



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

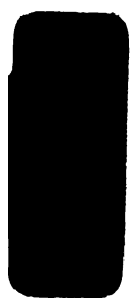
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>













DL  
APW  
RAPI  
V.2

EP Davis

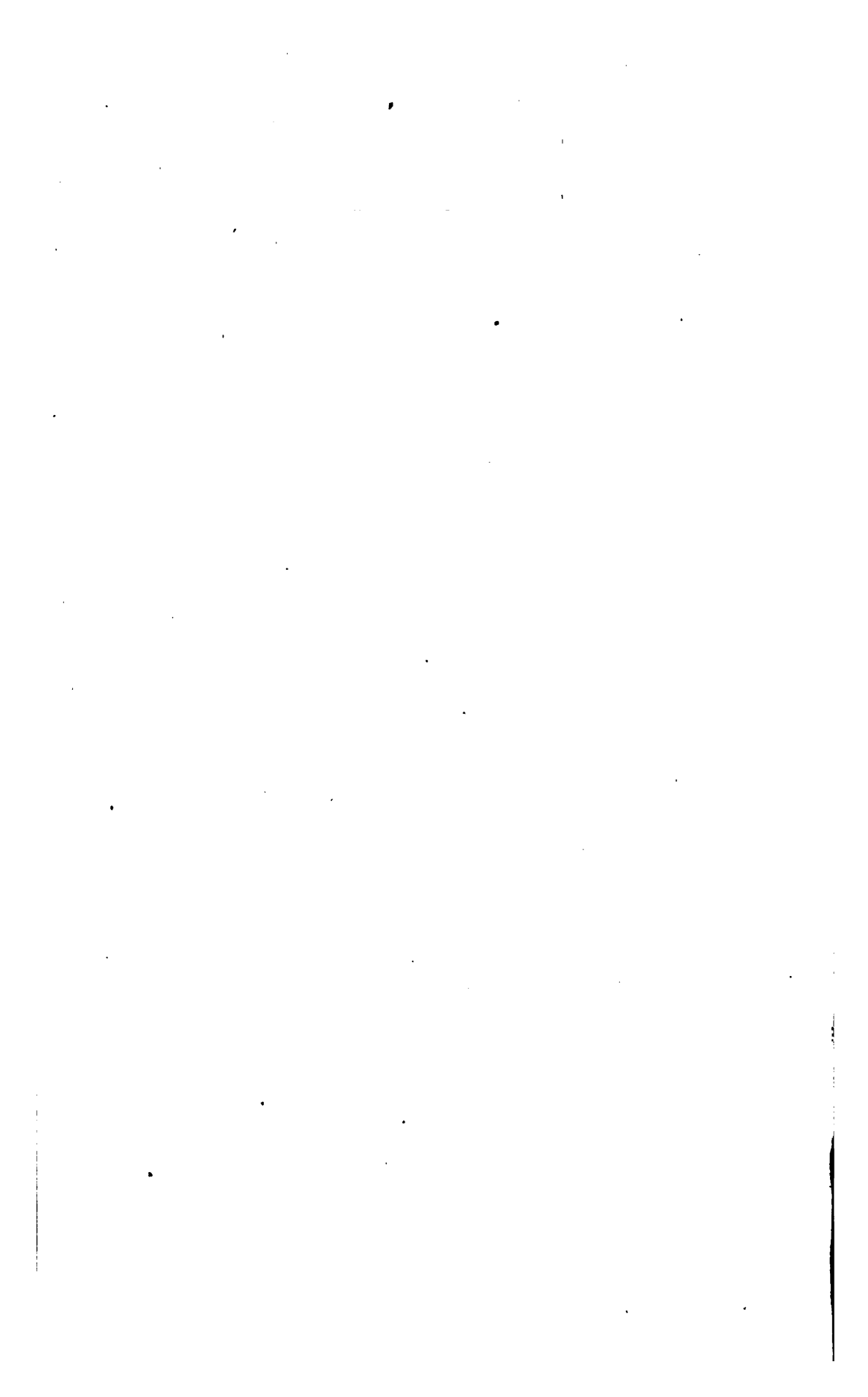
Calgary

H. W. J.

August 13<sup>th</sup> 1897







PRIDEAUX'S  
PRECEDENTS  
IN  
CONVEYANCING;  
WITH  
Dissertations  
ON ITS  
LAW AND PRACTICE.

FOURTEENTH EDITION.

BY

FREDERICK PRIDEAUX,

LATE PROFESSOR OF THE LAW OF REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY TO THE INNS OF COURT,

AND

JOHN WHITCOMBE,

BOTH OF LINCOLN'S INN, ESQES., BARRISTERS-AT-LAW.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

STEVENS AND SONS, LIMITED,

*Law Publishers and Booksellers,*

119, CHANCERY LANE,

1889

LONDON:  
PRINTED BY C. F. BOWORTH, GREAT NEW STREET, FETTER LANE—E.C.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS OF DISSERTATIONS.

---

### 1.—LEASES, p. 1.

Division of subject. I. *The nature of a lease, the different kinds of leasehold estates or tenancies, and how they are created.* Definition of a lease, 1. Lease for a term of years, 1. Tenancy from year to year, 2. Tenancy at will, 2. Tenancy from year to year was originally a tenancy at will, 2. Tenancy on sufferance, 2. Lease for more than three years must be by deed, 2. Tenancy from year to year, how created, 2. Lessee holding over and paying rent becomes tenant from year to year, 2. Instrument void as a lease may be sued on as an agreement, 3. Rights and obligations of parties under an agreement for a lease, 3. Option to yearly tenant to have a lease, how long it continues, 3. Effect of agreement by landlord not to turn out tenant so long as he pays the rent, 4. Mortgagor in possession, the nature of his tenancy, 4. II. *The rent reserved on leases and the remedies for its recovery.* Rent, 4. Right of distress may be exercised for six years, if lease continues, and if it has determined, for six months afterwards, 5. Executors of landlord have same right of distress, 5. Preferential right of landlord over ordinary creditors, 5. Right of landlord to seize goods fraudulently removed, 5. If tenant is bankrupt, right of distress limited to one year's rent, 5. Distress for rent due from company which is being wound up cannot be made without consent of Court, 6. In what cases leave will be given, 6. In agricultural holdings right of distress limited to one year, 6. What goods may be distrained, 6. Things protected from distress, 6. Law of Distress Amendment Act, 7. Things protected by Agricultural Holdings Act, 7. Appraisement, 7. Sale by auction, 7. Replevy, 7. Certified bailiff only can levy distress, 7. Lodgers' goods protected against distress, 7. Rent may be recovered for six years by action on covenant, 8. No apportionment of rent by the common law, 8. Statutes as to apportionment, 8. Rents to accrue from day to day, and be apportionable, 8. Apportioned part of rent to be payable when next entire portion becomes due, 9. Persons to have same remedies for apportioned parts as for entire portions, 9. Proviso as to rents reserved in certain cases, 9. Construction of the Act, 9. Application of Act to an assignment of lease, as regards the current rent, 10. The term "dividends" includes bonuses, &c., payable out of revenues of public companies, but not private partnerships, 10 n. III. *The covenants usually inserted in leases in relation to rates and taxes, and the preservation, repair and insurance of the demised property.* What are usual covenants in a lease, 10. Rates

and taxes, 10. General covenant to pay rates and taxes, without exception, includes sewers' rate and land tax, but not the landlord's property tax, 11. Nor tithe rent-charge, 11. Nor to charges thrown by Act of Parliament on the owner, but *secus*, if the covenant extends in terms to all assessments and charges imposed on the landlord in respect of the premises, 11. *The preservation, repair, and insurance of the demised property*, 11. Tenant liable for actual waste, if there is any injury to the inheritance, 12. Action may be brought by reversioner, 12. Liability of tenant for life or for years or at will, or from year to year, as to repairs, 12. Construction of covenants to repair, 13. Measure of damages on breach of covenant to repair, 13. No warranty by landlord as to condition of unfurnished house, 13. *Secus*, when house is let furnished, 14. Liability of tenant in case of fire, 14. In absence of stipulation, lessee not bound to rebuild in case of fire, but he must do so under general covenant to repair, 14. In absence of stipulation lessee liable to rent although house has been burnt down, 14. Proper form of covenant by lessee for insurance, 15. Construction of covenant, 15. Covenants to insure in underlease, 15. Where lessee does not insure, damage by fire should be excepted from general covenant to repair, 15. Covenants in farm leases, 15. IV. *Covenants restrictive of the use of the demised property, and covenants against assignment or underletting without the lessor's consent*. Covenant not to carry on trades, 16. Covenant not to assign or underlet without lessor's consent, 16. Construction of such a covenant, 16. Underlease not a breach of covenant against assignment, 17. Assignment by one joint tenant to the other, 17. Covenant not to assign, &c., cannot be insisted on, under an open contract, 17. Runs with the land, 17. Measure of damages on breach of covenant, 17. V. *The condition of re-entry, and the relief afforded by equity against a forfeiture thereunder*. Proviso for re-entry, 18. Cannot be insisted on under open contract, 18. Demand of rent necessary at common law, 18. Forfeiture waived by acceptance of rent with notice, 19. Equity will relieve against forfeiture for non-payment of rent, 19. Formerly Court had no jurisdiction to relieve against forfeiture for breaches of covenant, 19. Jurisdiction conferred by recent Act, 19. Restrictions on and relief against forfeiture of leases, 19. Lessor may apply to Court for relief, 20. Definition of term lease, 20. Exceptions, 20. No relief under Act in case of an agreement for a lease, 21. VI. *The effect of alienation by the lessor or lessee as regards the rent and the covenants and conditions of the lease*. Rent follows reversion, and is apportionable on a partial alienation, 21. Benefit and liability under covenants and conditions made to pass with reversion by statute, 21. On alienation of reversion of part of demised land, condition of re-entry for non-payment of rent is available for apportioned part, 22. But until recent Act condition was gone as regards breach of covenant except where lessee himself was alienee, 22. Rent and benefit of lessee's covenants and condition of re-entry to run with reversion, 22. Obligation of lessor's covenants to run with reversion, 22. Apportionment of conditions on severance, &c., 23.

Dumpor's case, 23. Law established by Dumpor's case altered by 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35 . . 23. Mortgagor in possession may sue for rent, 24. Whether lessor can assign right of entry already accrued, 24. Effect of destruction of mesne reversion, 24. 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, s. 9 . . 24. Original lessee remains liable to covenants after assignment, and may be sued by grantee of reversion, 25. VII. *By what modes, otherwise than by forfeiture, a tenancy may be determined, and the rights of the parties at the determination thereof, as regards emblements, fixtures, compensation for improvements, and other matters.* Lease for term determines by effluxion of time, 25. Notice to quit necessary to determine tenancy from year to year, 25. Executors of tenant entitled to notice to quit, 26. Notice to quit *primâ facie* waived by acceptance or demand of rent, 26. What notice necessary under Agricultural Holdings Act, 26. Tenancy at will, how determined, 26. Tenancy on sufferance, how determined, 26. Surrender, 27. Express surrender must be by deed, 27. Surrender at law, 27. Consent of original tenant to new lease may be implied, 27. Effect of disclaimer by trustee of bankrupt lessee, 28. Trustee may not disclaim without leave of Court except in certain cases, 28. Court may vest disclaimed property in any person interested or under liability in respect of it, 28. In what cases a lease may be disclaimed without leave of the Court, 28 n. Where the bankrupt is the original lessee all remedies of the lessee remain in force until disclaimer, 29. Where the bankrupt is an assign remedies of lessor against original lessee remain in force after disclaimer, 29. The mortgagee by demise or under lessee may have a vesting order, but if he declines, mortgage or underlease will cease, 29. Leases may be renewed without surrender of underleases, 30. Tenant holding over after demand of possession, to pay double annual value of premises, 29. Tenant holding over after expiration of his notice to quit, to pay double rent, 30. Holding over must be contumacious, 30. What damages may be recovered against tenant holding over, 31. Emblements, 31. On death of landlord entitled for life, tenancy continues up to end of current year, 31. Law of emblements applies between heir and executors, 32. Fixtures, general law as to, 32. Exception in case of trade and ornamental fixtures, 32. Agricultural fixtures, 32. Tenant's fixtures, when they must be removed, 33. Effect of disclaimer by trustee of bankrupt, as regards right to remove fixtures, 34. Covenant as to fixtures, 34. Agricultural Holdings Act, 1875 . . 35. Outgoing tenant to be allowed compensation for improvements falling within three classes, 36. Principle on which compensation is to be assessed, 36. Act does not apply to improvements made before its commencement with exceptions, 36. Landlord's consent necessary to improvements of the first class, 36. Notice to be given to landlord of intention to execute improvement of second class, 36. Compensation under agreement for improvements of third class may be substituted for that under Act, 37. Compensation in case of current tenancies, 37. Procedure where compensation is claimed, 37. Restriction in respect of improvements by tenant about

to quit, 38. Tenant may not contract himself out of right to compensation, 38. Landlord may resume possession of part of holding for certain purposes, 38. Tenant's property in fixtures, machinery, &c., 38. VIII. *Leases under powers*. Powers of leasing usually conferred by settlements, 39. Defective execution of power of leasing when remedied, 39. Stat. 12 & 13 Vict. c. 26.. 39. Stat. 13 & 14 Vict. c. 17.. 39. Acts to authorise leases of settled estates now consolidated, 40. Act of 1877 enables tenants for life, &c., to grant leases without any application to the Court, 40. Construction of similar clause in former Act, 41. High Court of Justice may authorise leases, 41. Power of leasing conferred by Settled Land Act, 41. Under mining lease portion of rent to be capitalised, 42. Notice of intended lease must be given to trustees, 42. Power how to be exercised when tenant for life is an infant or married woman, 42. Powers of Act are cumulative, 42. Advantage of exercising power in Act of 1877 in some cases, 42. Open mine may be leased without capitalising rent, 42. Act applies to property held on trust for sale, 42. Leasing power of mortgagor and of mortgagee in possession, 42. Leases by ecclesiastical persons and bodies, 43. IX. *Other matters relating to leases*. Lessee estopped from disputing his landlord's title, but may show that it has expired, 44. Estoppel applicable to action for trespass, 44. Implied covenant for quiet enjoyment, 44. Restrained by the express covenant, 45. What persons are deemed to claim under lessor, 45. Tenant is bound not to confound boundaries, 45. Practice as to preparation of leases, 46. X. *Stamps on Leases and Agreements for Leases*, 46.

## 2.—TRUSTEES, p. 161.

Division of subject. I. *The nature of a trust and the different kinds of trusts*. Definition of a trust, 161. Bare trust, 161. Active trust, 162. How an active trust may become a bare trust, 162. Election, 162. Bare trustee as the term is used in recent Acts, 162. Express and constructive trusts, 163. What is an express trust, 163. Instances of implied or constructive trusts, 163. Against whom a trust may be enforced, 164. On death or disclaimer of trustee appointed by will legal estate descends to heir, subject to trust, 164. II. *The transmission of powers and trusts*. Power when exercisable by survivors, 164. Trusts follow the estate, 165. Trustee cannot delegate trust by act *inter vivos*, except under power to appoint new trustees, 165. Devisee of trustee can execute trust if word "assigns" is used; if word "assigns" is omitted, held in some cases that he cannot, 165. Decision of Jessel, M.R., in favour of devisee notwithstanding absence of word "assigns," 166. M.R.'s decision doubted by L. Justices, 167. Question still doubtful, 167. By recent Act trust estate devolves on personal representatives of deceased trustee, 167. But not a power unaccompanied by any estate, 168. Heir-at-law on whom legal estate devolves by reason of death or disclaimer of trustees cannot exercise trusts involving discretion, 168. III. *The powers and duties of trustees for sale*. Duties

of trustees for sale as to price and mode of sale, 168. As to conditions of sale, 169. Reserved biddings, 169. Powers conferred on trustees for sale by Conveyancing Act, 1881...169. Trust for sale must be exercised in accordance with conditions prescribed, 170. But a trust to sell within a given time may be exercised afterwards, 170. Sale of land without timber, or surface without mines, 170. Surface and minerals may be sold, &c., separately under Settled Land Act, 171. Unlimited powers of sale in a settlement valid, 171. Such powers cease when the estate vests in fee simple in possession, 171. Power remains although an undivided share has become vested in possession, 172. Doctrine does not apply where power is for purpose of division, 172. Power limited in terms may continue after property has become vested, 172. Power of sale where it authorises a mortgage, 172. A partition authorised by a power of exchange, but not by a power of sale, 173. Land remains real estate until power is exercised, 173. Trust property may be sold conjointly with other property, 173. Contract if a breach of trust not enforced, 174. Under old law trustees could give good receipts in certain cases only, 174. How money to be paid to trustees, 174. Cases in which trustee may appoint a solicitor or banker as his agent to receive money, 175. Executor's receipt for proceeds of chattels real, 175. Trusts or powers of sale vested in trustees of settled land are subordinate to powers of tenant for life under Settled Land Act, 175.

IV. *Purchases by a trustee from himself and his co-trustees, or from his cestui que trust.* Trustee for sale cannot buy from himself, 176. Court will sometimes authorise purchase by trustee, 176. Purchases by trustee from *cestui que trust*, under what circumstances valid, 176. Where *cestui que trust* takes upon himself management of trust property, 177. Sale by trustees to tenant for life valid, 177. Purchase by bare trustee or disclaiming trustee, good, 178. Purchase by trustee at auction not good as between his heir and next of kin, 178.

V. *The powers and duties of trustees as regards the investment of trust money and the management of the trust property.* Up to 1859, £3 per Cent. Annuities the only authorised investment, 179. Power extended to real securities, Bank Stock, East India Stock, &c., 179. Also to any securities authorised for cash under control of Court, 179. List of investments now authorised, 179. Power of investment carries with it a power to vary investments, 180. Provisions of Act of 1888 as to investments by trustees, 180. Loans by trustees, 180. Liability for loss by reason of improper investments, 181. Investment on mortgage of long terms, 182. Trustees may waive the power of sale in a mortgage, 182. May not lend on contributory mortgages, 182. Lending on personal security, 182. Whether trustees may buy redeemable stock above par, 182. Extent of liability of trustees in case of loss of trust fund, 183. Where executors neglect to convert excess of income of unconverted property beyond 3 per cent. is capital, 183. Terms, if trustees make unauthorised investment, 183. Difference between trustees authorised or required to invest, with consent. 184. Trustee may insure buildings, 184. Extent of trustee's liability for fraud of agent, or of tradesman, 185. Trustee liable for fraud or

neglect of solicitor, in what cases, 185. Whether a trustee may act on a surveyor's report as to value, 185. Power of trustee to sell real estate improperly purchased, 186. Passive trustee, whether entitled to indemnity from active trustee who has committed breach of trust, 186. Court may impound interest of beneficiary to indemnify trustee, 186. VI. *Disclaimer*. Disclaimer, 186. What is acceptance of a trust, 187. Probate acceptance of trust, 187. Revocation of one office does not revoke other, 187. Position of heir of surviving trustee who has not disclaimed, 187. Disclaimer by parol, when good, 187. Consequences of disclaimer, 188. A power may be disclaimed, 188. VII. *The appointment of new trustees, and the powers conferred by statute for this purpose*. Power to appoint new trustees conferred by Lord Cranworth's Act, now repealed, 189. Conveyancing Act, 1881, sec. 31 . . 189. Section 32 . . 191. Cases in which, independently of Act, trustee applying to Court to be discharged will be allowed costs, 191. When powers can be exercised by trustees appointed by the Court, 191. Powers of new trustees appointed by Court, 192. Under recent Act defects in existing power of appointing new trustees are supplied, 192. Where one of two trustees disclaim, the other may retire and appoint a single trustee, 192. Beneficiary may be a new trustee, 193. Consent of assign of tenant for life to exercise by him of power to appoint new trustees, not requisite, 193. Trustee becomes *unfit* by bankruptcy, 193. Expense of appointments, 193. Power of Court to appoint new trustees under Trustee Act, 193. And under Settled Land Act, 194. VIII. *The provisions of the Trustee Relief Acts*. 10 & 11 Vict. c. 96 . . 194. Cases in which trustees are justified in paying money, &c., into Court, 194. Money given to a married woman may be paid into Court, 195. Purchase-money may be paid into Court when trustees have no power to give discharge, 195. 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 30 . . 196. Originating summons, 196. IX. *Miscellaneous points relating to trustees*. Duty of bare trustee, 197. Conveyance of legal estate where trustee disabled, 197. Provisions of Trustee Act as to vesting orders, 197 n. On death of trustee, fee simple devolves on his personal representative, 198. No forfeiture on attainder of trustee, 199. Presumption of reconveyance, 199. Right to the possession of title-deeds, 200. As between trustee and *cestui que trust*, 200. As between tenant for life and remainderman, 200. As between co-owners, 201. Renewal of lease by trustee or tenant for life enures for the benefit of the trust, 201. Doctrine applies to purchase of reversion, 202. Duty of trustees of leaseholds as to repairs, 202. Trustee cannot charge for professional services, 202. Mortgagee in possession is a trustee, 203. Rule not confined to solicitors, 203. Effect of clause authorising trustee to charge for professional services, 203. When trustee may plead Statute of Limitations, 203.

### 3.—HUSBAND AND WIFE, p. 204.

Division of subject: I. *The right of separate property conferred on the wife by the Married Women's Property Acts and the interest of the husband in*

*his wife's real estate, chattels real, chattels personal, choses in action, and reversionary interests in personally, not being her separate property by virtue of those Acts or otherwise.* Effect of Acts, 205. Woman married since 1882 entitled to all her property for her separate use, 205. Woman married before 1st January, 1883, entitled for her separate use to property accruing in title after 1882.. 205. Woman married since 9th August, 1870, entitled for her separate use to certain kinds of property, 205. A married woman may under the Act dispose of property vested in her as a trustee or executrix without her husband's concurrence and without acknowledging the deed, *semble*, 205 n. Property belonging to a wife in reversion before the Act and falling into possession afterwards, not within the Act, 205 n. Married woman entitled to wages and earnings in separate employment since 8th August, 1870.. 206. Wife authorised by Act of 1870 to acquire separate interest in certain kinds of property, 206. Deposits in banks, stock in the funds, &c., in name of wife on 1st January, 1883, to be deemed her separate property, 206. Stock, &c., hereafter transferred, &c., to a married woman to be for her separate use, 207. Stock, &c., standing in joint names of wife and another, 207. Husband need not join in transfers, 207. Settlements not affected by Act, 208. Husband surviving wife entitled to curtesy in land of inheritance, and to administration if she dies intestate, 208. Right of husband married before 1883 in wife's property not within Acts, 208. Freeholds and copyholds, 208. On what property curtesy attaches, 208. Copyholds, 209. Husband's interest in chattels real of wife, 210. Chattels personal, 210. *Choses in action*, 210. What amounts to a reduction into possession, 211. Effect of judgment at law or decree in equity, 211. What is not a reduction into possession, 211. In what cases husband can release *choses in action* of wife, 212. Reversionary interest of wife cannot be reduced into possession by release of prior interest, 212. But may be disposed of except in certain cases by husband and wife together, by deed acknowledged by latter, 213. Marriage, when a severance of joint tenancy, 214. II. *The wife's equity to a settlement, in respect of property accruing to her during the coverture not subject to the above-mentioned Acts.* Equity to a settlement, what it is, 214. Amount to be settled depends upon circumstances, 214. Release of equity to a settlement, 215. Equity to a settlement does not attach to a reversionary interest, 215. Wife's right to a settlement notwithstanding she may be living separate, 216. Equity, how far it attaches to life interests, 216. Settlement made by husband in consideration of wife's fortune bars her right, 216. Cannot be enforced by children, 216. III. *Trusts for the separate use of a married woman, either with or without a restraint on anticipation.* What was necessary before recent Act to constitute a trust for separate use, 217. Cases where gift has been held to confer separate estate, 217. Cases where the contrary has been held, 218. Separate estate may be disposed of by wife, 219. If legal estate in land given to separate use of wife is vested in her, she can convey under Vendor and Purchaser Act, *semble*,

219. Restraint on anticipation, 219. Interest of a married woman may be bound by Court notwithstanding restraint on anticipation and she may appoint attorney, 220. What amounts to a restraint on anticipation, 220. Restraint on anticipation may be annexed to corpus as well as income, 221. Restraint on anticipation not affected by Act of 1882.. 222. A gift for separate use without the intervention of trustees makes husband a trustee until wife assents to the destruction of the separate trust, 222. Separate income of wife, how long it remains her separate property, 222. Savings of separate income, 223. Payment of income to husband with wife's consent, 223. A trust of income for separate use attaches during each coverture and is suspended during discoverture, 223. So also a trust of corpus for separate use comes into operation on marriage, 224. What acts of the wife will put an end to the separate trust, 224. Her contracts, 224. Wife's right to furniture settled to separate use against husband's assignees, 225. IV. *The liability of the wife's separate property and of the husband for her debts and engagements contracted during the coverture and before the marriage respectively.* Before Act of 1882, a married woman might contract debts to be paid out of her separate property, 225. General engagements, 226. By Act of 1882, wife rendered capable of incurring debts and liabilities and of suing and being sued in respect of her separate property, 226. General engagements do not prevent subsequent alienation of separate property, 227. General engagements could not before the Act be enforced against separate property subsequently acquired, but they may now, 227. Property over which wife has general power of appointment, and also property appointed under general testamentary power, liable to debts, 227. Position of husband where wife executrix before recent Act, 227. Married woman can now be trustee and executrix and liable as such, 228. Husband not liable for wife's debts contracted after marriage unless he has given her authority, 228. Authority is a question of fact, or reasonable presumption according to circumstances, 228. No presumption if living separate except as a matter of necessity, 229. Right of person who has advanced money to wife for necessaries, 229. Before Act of 1870, husband was liable for his wife's debts contracted before marriage, 229. Act of 1870 makes wife liable in respect of her separate property, and husband not liable, 229. Amendment Act of 1874 revives husband's liability to extent of assets acquired from wife, 230. Provision of Act of 1882 as to liability of wife for her ante-nuptial debts, 230. And as to liability of husband for same, 231. Husband's liability ceases on wife's death, 231. Restraint on anticipation a protection against post-nuptial but not ante-nuptial debts, 231. V. *The effect of desertion or separation as to the wife's property and her capacity to contract.* Deserted wife may now obtain order to protect earnings, 232. After judicial separation, wife to be deemed *feme sole*, as to property and for purposes of contract and of suing and being sued, 232. And also as regards property belonging to her as executrix or trustee, 233. Cases to which protecting order has been held to apply, 233. Protecting order should



be general, 234. After divorce or judicial separation Court may order settlement for benefit of innocent party and children, 234. After, (but not after judicial separation,) Court may alter ante-nuptial or post-nuptial settlements, 234. Power of wife during transportation of husband, 234. Conviction of husband for assault of wife may have effect of judicial separation, 235.

4.—SETTLEMENTS, p. 236.

Division of subject. I. *Marriage settlements generally*. Trusts for payment of income during lives of husband and wife, 236. Practice as to marriage settlements not likely to be much affected by recent Act, 236 n. Observations on question whether the wife or husband should have first life interest in wife's property, 236 n. Gifts over on alienation or bankruptcy, &c., 237. Cases in which such gifts over are valid, 237. Trusts for issue after decease of husband and wife, 238. Maintenance clause may now be omitted, 239. Provisions in recent Act as to maintenance and accumulation of surplus income, 239. Advancement clause, 240. Ultimate trusts in default of issue, 240. Possibility of divorce, how it affects form of ultimate trusts, 240. Construction of word "unmarried" in ultimate trust, 241. Provision for settling after-acquired property, 241. Covenant to settle property to which wife or husband in her right becomes entitled during coverture does not include property vested in her at time of marriage, unless being reversionary it falls into possession during coverture, 241. In what cases it includes property accruing in reversion during coverture, and falling into possession afterwards, 242. Covenant extending to wife's property at time of marriage, includes reversion falling into possession after coverture, 242. Includes property given to wife's separate use, if she is covenantor, 242. Does not operate as exercise of power, 243. Does not apply where wife is restrained from disposing, 243. Puts wife to election if an infant, 243. Does not include property acquired after coverture, 244. Covenant does not apply to legacy accruing under section 33 of Wills Act, *quære*, 244. Power to wife to appoint to future husband and issue of future marriage, 244. Sometimes the original trust is for children by any marriage, 245. Form of settlement of land where children are to take equally, 245. Strict settlement, 245. Powers of leasing, sale, &c., generally introduced into settlements before recent Act, 245. Powers given by Settled Land Act to a tenant for life, 246. How capital money arising under Act may be applied, 246. Money may be spent in improvements under Act, 247. Tenant for life may cut ripe timber with consent and sell settled heirlooms, 247. Who are trustees for the purposes of the Act, 247. Differences between tenant for life and trustees to be settled by Court, 247. A tenant for life intending to make a sale, &c. to give a month's notice to trustees and their solicitor,

248. Tenant for life to be deemed a trustee of powers, 248. When trustees authorised to interfere, 248. If no notice given sale good ; but tenant for life guilty of breach of trust, 248. Notice may be general, 248. There must be at least two trustees when the notice is given, 249. Powers may be exercised by tenant for life notwithstanding assignment or incumbrance of his life interest, 249. Powers given by Act are cumulative, 249. Other limited owners who have powers of tenant for life, 249. Infants, 249. Married women, 249. Lunatics, 250. In case of land subject to a trust for sale beneficiary for life has powers under the Act to be exercised with leave of the Court, 250. Section 7 of Act of 1884 likely to cause inconvenience, 250 n. Tenant for life may sell notwithstanding sale by remainderman before Act, 250. Trustees with power of sale means trustees with present power, 250. Who will not be appointed a trustee, 251. Who is a tenant for life, 251. During infancy of tenant for life consent of trustees necessary to the exercise of any power created by settlement, 251. Derivative settlement by remainderman, 251. Right of tenant for life when land sold subject to beneficial lease, 252. Scheme of improvements must be submitted to trustees *before* work is done, 252. Notice to trustee, when to be given, 252. When sale made under section 60 trustees need not be appointed, 252. Proceeds of heirlooms applicable to pay off incumbrances on freeholds, 252. Chattels devolving with dignity, 253. Construction of section 11 as regards tenant for life of proceeds of land directed to be sold, 253. Sale of mansion-house by Court, when it will not be ordered, 253. Lord not entitled to double fine on admission of purchaser to copyholds sold by beneficial tenant for life, 253. Power of tenant for life not affected by decree for execution of trusts, 253. Tenant for life not entitled to timber-money on sale of estate, 253. A tenant for life of a settled share may sell that share, *semble*, 253. Drainage charges can now be paid out of capital, 253. Trustees' receipt clause now unnecessary, 254. As to powers to appoint new trustees, 254. Provision for indemnity of trustees unnecessary, 254. *Re Collinge's Settlement* explained, 254 n. Trustees may compound and settle claims, &c., 255. Infants' Settlement Act, 255. Act authorises settlement after marriage, 255. II. *Voluntary settlements, how far valid as against* (1) *purchasers*, (2) *creditors*, (3) *the settlor himself and his representatives*. 27 Eliz. c. 4. 256. All voluntary settlements fraudulent under above Act, 256. Principle on which it has been so held, 256. Doctrine only applies where settlor and person making voluntary conveyance are the same, 256. Voluntary conveyance good against purchaser from subsequent voluntary grantee, 256. Purchaser from voluntary grantee cannot be disturbed, 257. Marriage is a valuable consideration sufficient to support ante-nuptial settlements, 257. Limitations in favour of collateral relations *primâ facie* voluntary, 257. Where limitations to collaterals are mixed up with those to children the whole settlement will be upheld, 258. A very slight consideration sufficient to support post-nuptial settlement, 258. Settlement of

*leaseholds*, valid, 258. Consideration may be proved by extrinsic *evidence*, 258. Danger of taking a title from a person who has made a *voluntary* settlement, 259. 13 Eliz. c. 5 . . 259. Voluntary conveyance *not necessarily* void against creditors, 259. Subsequent creditors may *come in*, 260. Voluntary settlement may be set aside if settlor about to *engage* in hazardous business, 260. Settlement where life income made *determinable* in bankruptcy held fraudulent, 260. Provisions of Bankruptcy Act, 1869, as to voluntary deeds, 260. Voluntary covenants and settlements are binding on the settlor, if complete, but not otherwise, 262. Voluntary declaration of trust good, but instruments void, as *incomplete* assignments not good as declarations of trusts, 262. What *must be* shown in order to support a voluntary deed as against settlor, 263. Whether a power of revocation should be inserted, 263. Voluntary assignment to trustees for the benefit of creditors revocable, 264. Unless communicated to and acted on by creditors, 264. Doctrine does not *apply* to provision for creditors coming into effect after settlor's death, 265. III. *Stamps on settlements*. Stamps on settlements, 265. Settlement of policy or security, 267. Proviso as to policies, 267. Settlements when not to be charged as securities, 267. Where *reversionary* interest settled exemption as regards annual sum payable in *meantime*, 267. Where several instruments, one only to be charged with *ad valorem* duty, 268. Penalty for not stamping a settlement *within the* prescribed period, 268.

#### 5.—CHARITY DEEDS, p. 402.

Division of subject. Definition of charity, 402. Includes all objects *recognised* as charitable by 43 Eliz. c. 4, viz., relief of the poor, *advancement* of learning, or the Christian religion, or any other useful *public purpose*, 402. Statutes of Mortmain, 402. 9 Geo. 2, c. 36 . . 403. Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888 . . 403. Assurance in mortmain *prohibited*, except with licence from Crown or by authority of statute, 403. Conditions under which assurances may be made to charitable uses, 403. Omission to enrol may be remedied, 405. Particular institutions or *gifts for* particular purposes were exempted by statute from operation of *old Acts*, 405. Assurances for a public park, elementary school, or *public museum*, 405. Assurances for certain universities, colleges, and *societies*, 407. Substitution of provisions of Act for corresponding *repealed enactments*, 407. Gifts and sales to Queen Anne's Bounty, 407. Gifts for erecting churches, &c., 408. Endowments under Church *Building Acts*, 408. School sites, 408. Literary and scientific institutions, 408. Enlargement of churchyards, 409. Places of religious *worship*, 409. Under School Sites and other Acts enrolment is not *dispensed with*, 409. Recreation grounds, 409. In cases not coming *within* statutory exemption, conveyances on sale to a charity must be *enrolled* from whatever source purchase-money is derived, 410. Effect

of death of donor of purchase-money within twelve months, 410. Adaptation of Act to registered land, 410. *The powers and duties of trustees as regards the management of charity property*, 411. Charitable Trusts Acts, 411. Constitution of Board of Charity Commissioners, 411. Board to give advice and directions to trustees, 411. May authorise leases, mortgages and sales, 411. Official trustee, 411. Restriction on sales, mortgages and leases by trustees, 412. Appointment of new trustees, 412. Accounts, 412. Majority of acting trustees may grant leases of land vested in official trustee, 412. Majority of trustees may execute assurances, 412. Exemptions from Act, 413. Endowment, what is, 413. Exempted charities may on application be brought within Act, 413. In cases not within Act jurisdiction remains with Chancery Division, 414.

6.—WILLS, p. 441.

Characteristics of a will, 441. Division of the subject, 441. I. *What property may be disposed of by will, who may make a will, how a will must be executed and attested, and what is a revocation of a will*. What property may be disposed of by will, 442. As to copyholds, 442. Estates *pur autre vie*, 442. Infants, 443. Testamentary power of married woman before Act of 1882.. 443. Her testamentary powers since that Act, 443. Traitors and felons, 444. Lunatics, &c., 444. How a will made before the Wills Act must have been executed, 444. Under Wills Act, how will must be executed, 444. Powers of appointment by writing under hand and seal, 444. Position of the signature, 445. Presumption that will is duly executed and attested, when it applies, 445. Person interested not a sufficient witness under old law, 445. Legacy to witness void, 445. Creditor or executor a competent witness, 446. Where one of a class is an attesting witness, 446. Legacy to attesting witness, when rendered valid by subsequent codicil, 446. By what local law the execution of wills must be regulated, 446. Lord Kingsdown's Act, 446. A will made abroad by a British subject to be admitted to probate here, if executed according to law of place where made, 446. Power to Her Majesty to make arrangements with foreign State as to domicile, 447. Real estate in Scotland will pass by English will, 447. Effect of marriage as a revocation, 447. Will may be revoked by another will or burning, &c., 448. Interlineation, &c., must be executed, 448. How revoked will may be revived, 448. Dependent relative revocation, 448. II. *As to the time from which a will speaks, what property passes under a general devise and bequest, and what words are sufficient to carry the fee simple*. Every devise of real estate was formerly specific, 449. Operation of a general bequest of personalty, 449. Effect of disturbance of testator's estate after date of will, 449. Under Wills Act, conveyance after will does not prevent its operating on testator's interest at death, 450. Rule of equity as to conversion not affected, 450. Will now speaks from death as to realty as well as per-

sonality, unless a contrary intention appears, 450. What is sufficient evidence of a contrary intention, 451. Under old law general devise did *not* *primâ facie* include leaseholds or property over which testator had a power of appointment, 452. Rule altered by the Wills Act, 453. Whether leaseholds will pass under devise of real estate, 453. Effect under Wills Act of general devise as to property which testator has power to appoint, 453. Power given to survivor may be exercised by will of person who afterwards becomes survivor, 454. Effect of residuary gift with regard to property subject to power, 454. An appointment by will makes fund part of testator's estate, 455. Act does not apply to special powers, 455. In what cases a special power will be executed by general devise, 455. Trust and mortgaged estates, when included in a general devise, where testator died before 1882.. 456. Whether a gift of "securities for money," &c., passes legal estate of mortgaged property, 457. Residuary devise following a direction to pay debts or legacies passes estates held on mortgage, but whether it passes trust estates, *quære*, 457. Rule applies to land contracted to be sold, 458. Land contracted to be sold passes under an express devise of trust and mortgage estates, 458. Devolution of trust and mortgage estates on death of a person since 1881.. 458. Effect of devise without words of limitation under old law, 459. What was sufficient to carry the fee simple, 459. Effect of similar devise since Wills Act, 459. III. *In what cases trustees take the legal estate under a devise, and as to the extent of their estate.* Question whether trustees take legal estate, upon what it depends, 460. Cases in which trustees have been held to take legal estate, 461. Where trustees are directed to convey, 461. Devise to trustees in trust to pay annuities, &c., 461. A trust to raise money by sale or mortgage gives the trustees the legal estate, 462. So also does a power whether express or implied from a direction to pay debts, 462. Effect of power of leasing being given to trustees, 462. Where executors take the legal estate, 463. Under Wills Act trustees take either a life estate or a fee, 463. Application of rule to copyholds or leaseholds, 463. IV. *Legacies, general and specific, vested and contingent, gifts to children, next of kin, &c.* Definition of a general legacy, 464. Definition of a specific legacy, 464. Abatement in case of deficiency of assets, 465. Specific legatee entitled to be exonerated from charges, 465. Ademption, 465. Interest on legacies, 465. Annuity commences from death, 466. Legacy payable at a future day, whether vested or contingent, 466. Points decided on this subject:—(1) Where there is a complete gift independent of direction as to time of payment, 466. (2) Where time of payment is of the essence of the gift, 466. (3) Where interest is given to legatee, or for his maintenance, 467. Case in which principle does not apply to a gift to a class, 467. (4) Where payment of legacy is postponed for convenience of estate, 467. Gift to a woman on marriage, how construed, 467. Legacies charged on land, 468. Legacy charged on land devised is not affected by lapse of devise, 469. Construction of testamentary gifts to children, 469. Interest to be

taken where power of appointment amounts to a trust, 470. Legacies to illegitimate children, 471. Who take under a gift to next of kin, and *simpliciter*, 471. Or under a gift to next of kin according to the Statutes of Distribution, 472. At what time next of kin are to be ascertained, 472. Who takes under a gift to executors or administrators, 472. Or under a gift to "representatives," or "legal representatives," 473. Construction of gifts over on death of legatee to what period death is to be referred, 473. V. *Lapse*. Lapse, what is it? 474. Destination of the subject of lapsed gifts, 474. Under Wills Act, lapsed interests in real estate go to residuary devisee, 474. What devises are residuary, so as to include the subject of lapsed gifts, 474. No lapse on death of tenant in tail leaving inheritable issue, 475. Or on death of devisee or legatee being issue of testator leaving issue, 475. Points decided with respect to 33rd section of Wills Act, 476. No lapse on death of one of several joint tenants, or of one of several members of a class, 477. A contingent gift of personal estate carries with it intermediate income, but a devise of real estate does not, 477. Where the real and personal estate is made a mixed fund the rule as to personality applies to real estate also, 478. VI. *For what period the vesting of property given by will may be postponed, or income may be accumulated, having regard to the rule against perpetuities, and the Thellusson Act*. Rule against perpetuities, 478. Instances of application of rule to real estate, 478. Rule extends to personality, 479. Instances of application of rule to personality, 479. How rule to be applied where will exercises a special power, or a general power, 479. For what period income might have been accumulated before Thellusson Act, 479. Provisions of Thellusson Act, 479. Direction to accumulate beyond the period allowed is good *pro tanto*, 480. Periods mentioned in the Act are alternative, 480. Whether Act applies to accumulation arising by operation of law, 480. Destination of income directed to be accumulated beyond period allowed, 481. What is a provision for raising portions within the exception in section 2 . . 482. As to the validity of accumulations to pay debts, 482. What is a provision for payment of debts within the Act, 483. VII. *Gifts to charities*. Dispositions by will of land, or money to be laid out in land for charitable purposes void, 483. What is an interest in land, 483. Debentures, 484. Policies of assurance, 484. Interest of testator in proceeds of real estate, 484. Debt paid out of debtor's real estate, 484. Power conferred by statute on an institution to hold land does not enable it to take land by devise, 485. Gifts of personal estate to a charity not obnoxious to rule against perpetuities, 485. Gift for "private charity," or for religious purposes not connected with edification of the public, not recognised, 485. Trust to repair church or churchyard or tomb, when a charitable object, 486. Gift to a charity to be applied in building void, unless on land already in mortmain, 486. Gifts to "establish" a charity, when valid, 487. To render charitable gifts void, it is not sufficient that trustees *may* apply it illegally, 487. Bequest good if trustees have an option to lay out in land or other

investments, 487. Bequest for building on condition that a site is provided, whether valid, 488. Assets not marshalled in favour of a charity, 488. To whom the subject of a void charitable gift goes, 488. What constitutes a secret trust for a charity, 489. *Cy-près* doctrine, 489. Recent Act enabling charitable funds to be invested in real securities, 489. VIII. *Conversion*. Rule as to conversion with regard to perishable property, 489. Instances where it has been held that leaseholds, &c., shall be enjoyed in specie, 490. A bequest of *rents* to tenant for life whether sufficient to entitle him to enjoy in specie, 490. Rule as to conversion applies to all the personal estate not consisting of authorised investments, 491. Liability of executors who neglect to convert, 491. Mode of adjusting accounts between tenant for life and remainderman, 491. Application of rule to reversionary property, 492. Tenant for life not entitled to interim income of funds applied in payment of legacies, 492. Direction as to application of income desirable, 493. Destination of moneys arising from land directed to be sold, 493. Election to take estate, 493. Heir not disinherited as to interests not disposed of, 494. IX. *In what case precatory words create a trust*. Trusts raised by words of recommendation, &c., 494. Instances of trust, 495. Instances of no trust, 496. Will should state expressly whether trust is intended or not, 497. X. *The effect of a charge of debts and the implied power of sale thereby created*. Personal estate vests in executors for payment of debts, 498. Real estate formerly not liable to debts unless charged by will, 498. In what cases a general direction for payment of debts creates a charge, 498. In what cases a direction that the debts shall be paid by the executors is a charge, 498. A charge of debts confers a power of sale, 499. Where real estate is charged with debts, devisee in trust may raise money to pay them, 499. Powers given by last section extended to survivors, devisees, &c., 500. Executors to have power of raising money, &c., where there is no sufficient devise, 500. Purchasers, &c., not bound to inquire as to powers, 500. Sections 14, 15, and 16 not to affect certain sales, &c., nor to extend to devises in fee or in tail, 500. Operation of section where testator has made a partial provision for debts, 501. Administrator with will annexed cannot sell under section 16...501. Operation of 18th section, 501. Devisee in fee subject to debts can sell, &c., if he is also an executor, 501. How long power remains in force under the 14th section, 502. How long under the 16th section, 502. Express provision for raising debts, &c., should be inserted, 502. Alienation by heir, &c., for value, good against creditors, 503. Act extends to future liabilities, 503. Operation of devise for the payment of debts as regards Statute of Limitations, 503. XI. *Descent, and the mode in which the personal estate of an intestate is distributed*. Descent, governed by Common Law and Inheritance Act, 504. General result of rules of descent as to order of succession, 504. Sons according to seniority and their issue, 504. Daughters equally and their issue, 504. Father, 504. Brothers and sisters of the whole blood, 504. Half-brothers

and sisters on the father's side, 504. Paternal grandfather, uncles, and aunts, and their issue, 504. Other paternal ancestors and their issue, 505. Maternal ancestors and their issue, 505. Descent to be traced to last purchaser, 505. Succession to personal estate regulated (except in case of married woman) by Statute of Distributions, 505. General result, 505. Widow's share, 505. Children and their representatives, 505. Advancements to be brought into hotchpot, 505. Father, 506. Mother, brothers and sisters, and their representatives, 506. Half-blood take equally with whole-blood, 506. Mother, 506. Next of kin, 506. No representation after brothers and sisters, 506. Grandparents, 506. Uncles, aunts, nephews and nieces, 506. Great grandparents, great uncles and aunts, great nephews and nieces, first cousins, 506. What is an advancement, 507. Husband entitled to whole of wife's personalty, 507. Customs of city of London, York, &c., repealed, 507. Distribution of moveable property is according to law of domicile, 507.

XII. *The probate of wills, and the duties on probates and letters of administration, and under the Legacy and Succession Duty Acts.* Wills of personalty must be proved, 508. As to probate of will relating to real estate, 508. Transmission of representation, 508. Effect of renunciation by executor, 509. Probate of will in exercise of power, 509. Stamp duties on probates, and letters of administration, after 1st June, 1881.. 509. Donations *mortis causa* and property comprised in voluntary settlements made subject to probate duty, 510. Probate or administration duty payable only on personal estate within jurisdiction of Court, 511. Duty when payable on proceeds of sale of land, 511. Share of a partner in real estate subject to probate duty, 512. Desperate debts, 512. Personalty disposed of under power, 512. Where testator is domiciled abroad, 512. No deduction heretofore made for debts in first instance but return of duty to be got afterwards, 512. But under Act of 1881 deduction may be made for debts and funeral expenses, 512. Duties on legacies, 513. Duty to be paid by executor before paying legacy, 515. What is a legacy within the meaning of the Acts, 515. The value of annuities to be calculated according to tables, and to be payable by four instalments, 516. The value of annuities payable out of legacies, how to be calculated and paid, 516. Duty on legacies given to purchase annuities, 516. Duty on legacies whose value can only be ascertained by application of the allotted fund, 516. How duty on legacies enjoyed by persons in succession shall be charged, 516. And whether payable by executor or trustees, 516. Plate, &c., 517. Duties apply to intestacies, 517. Legacies to joint tenants, 517. Legacies given on contingencies, 517. Legacies subjected to power of appointment, how to be charged, 517. Personal estate directed to be applied in purchase of real estate, 517. Estates *pur autre vie*, 518. Money left to pay duty not chargeable, 518. Specific legacies, 518. Duty on legacies not satisfied in money, &c., 518. Legatees refusing to accept legacies, duty deducted to pay costs, 518. Court to provide for duty in administration suits, 518. No legacy liable to duty to be paid without stamped receipt, 518.



As to stamping the receipt, 519. Mistakes as to duty may be rectified, 519. Power to executors to pay legacies of infants, &c., into Court, 519. Refunding duty, 519. Executor retaining legacy to transmit particulars to commissioners, 519. Liability to duty depends on domicile, 519. Composition for duty, 520. Interest on arrears, 520. The Succession Duty Act, 520. What dispositions of property confer successions, 520. Title by survivorship confers a succession, 520. Power of appointment, 520. Extinction of determinable interests confers a succession, 521. Disposition accompanied by reservation of benefit to grantor, &c., confers a succession, 521. Rate of duty under Act of 1853.. 521. Additional duty under Act of 1888.. 522. Provisions as to married persons, 522. What duties payable when successor is also predecessor, 522. Provision as to joint predecessors, 522. Where there has been a devolution by death of a successor, only one duty to be paid at the higher rate, 523. Duty to be paid by alienee of succession, 523. Acceleration, 523. Gifts to charities, &c., 523. Provision for policies on life, and contracts for valuable consideration, 523. Exemptions, 523. Leaseholds to be charged with succession duty instead of legacy duty, 524. Duties to be paid on successor becoming entitled in possession, 524. Interest of successor in real property to be considered as an annuity, 524. Option given by Act of 1888 as to payment of instalments, 524. Real property directed to be sold to be charged as personalty, 525. Personal property to be invested in land, how to be charged, 525. Allowance to donee of general power of appointment, 525. What allowance to be made for incumbrances, 526. Allowance to be made in respect of relinquished property, 526. As to compounding and payment in advance of duty, 526. Duty to be a first charge on property, 526. What persons accountable for duty, 527. Receipts and certificates of payment to be given, 527. Succession duty attaches irrespective of domicile of settlor, 527. Duty attaches wherever succession falls into possession after Act, 527. Section 2 applies to all cases of succession not within other sections, 528. Instances of the rule, 528. Rule that descent is to be traced from last purchaser does not apply to succession duty, 528. Under 4th section "death after commencement of Act" refers to power, 528. 4th section does not apply to joint powers, 528. After appointment by one under general power donee is predecessor, 529. Where a charge in reversion is created for a valuable consideration in money or money's worth, and settled, purchaser is predecessor, 529. Marriage is not a valuable consideration, 529. On resettlement by tenants for life and in tail what duty payable, 529. Construction of 38th section as to deduction for loss of property, 530. Construction of 15th section with reference to resettlement by father and son, 530. Under first branch of 15th section descent is a derivative title, 530. Duty where alienor dies before falling in of succession, 530. On death of reversioner before Act, legacy duty payable, 530. After alienation by tenant for life and in remainder if purchaser dies and trustee or devisee pays duty, no further

duty payable on falling in of succession, 531. Construction of section 18 exempting persons who have paid legacy duty from paying succession duty "on the same acquisition of the same property," 531. Construction of 21st section as to competency to dispose, 531. Construction of 22nd section as to "necessary outgoings," 531. Construction of 34th section as to allowance for incumbrances, 532. Construction of term "annual value" in 26th section, 532. On sale of settled land duty is shifted to purchase-money, 532. Certificate of Inland Revenue Office conclusive, 532.

#### 7.—APPOINTMENTS OF NEW TRUSTEES, p. 618.

Provisions of the new Act with a view to facilitate the vesting of trust property on an appointment of new trustees, 618. When power is vested in tenant for life, concurrence of continuing trustees may be dispensed with, 619. Stamps on deeds to appoint new trustees, 619.

#### 8.—DISENTAILING ASSURANCES, p. 653.

Powers of a tenant in tail in possession or remainder, 653. Enlargement of base fee, 653. General rule as to the person who shall be protector, 653. Power to settlor to appoint a protector, 654. Office of protector survives, and, if all appointed protectors die, tenant for life is protector, 654. Lunatic protector, 654. Consent of protector, how given, 654. Disposition by married women, tenants in tail, 655. Married woman protector, 655. Tenants in tail of lands held by copy of court roll, 655. Disentailing deed of copyholds must be entered on court rolls within six months, 655. A voidable estate by a tenant in tail in favour of a purchaser confirmed by a subsequent disposition of such tenant in tail under the Act, but not against a purchaser without notice, 656. Disposition of lands of bankrupt tenant in tail, 656. Money subject to be invested in the purchase of lands to be entailed may be disentailed, 656. Retrospective effect of enrolment, 656. Possession adverse to a tenant in tail runs against all whom he could have barred, 656. An assurance by a tenant in tail which is ineffectual to bar the remainders, if followed by possession confers a good title against the remainderman at the end of twelve years, from the time when the assurance if then executed would have barred them, 657. Estates *pur autre vie*, 657.

#### 9.—PARTNERSHIP DEEDS, p. 702.

What is a partnership, 702. Provisions of Partnership Amendment Act, 702. Implied authority of each partner to bind the firm, 703. Notice to be given on retirement of partner, 703. Usual provisions in partnership deeds, 703. Provisions as to capital, profits and loss, 703.

When more capital is brought in by one partner than by the other, provision should be made for its return, and for interest in the meantime, 704. Participation in losses, 704. Partnership determines by death or bankruptcy, 704. Effect of lunacy, 704. Execution against one partner is a dissolution, 704. Misconduct of a partner when a ground for dissolution, 704. Special provisions necessary to prevent compulsory winding up on death, &c., of a partner, 705. Plan for ascertaining value of deceased partner's share by reference to last yearly account, 705. Or by valuation, 705. Goodwill, 705.

10.—POWERS OF ATTORNEY, p. 754.

Definition of a power of attorney and its liability to revocation, 754. Relaxation of rule by statute, 754. Trustees, &c., making payments, &c., under power of attorney without notice of revocation by death or otherwise, indemnified, 754. Same indemnity extended to other persons acting under powers generally, 755. Effect of power of attorney for value made absolutely irrevocable, 755. Effect of power of attorney for value, or not, made irrevocable for fixed time, 756. Whether donee should execute power in name of principal, 756. Instruments containing powers of attorney may be deposited in Central Office of Supreme Court, 757.

---

APPENDIX.

THE SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882 . . . . .	785
THE SETTLED LAND ACT, 1884 . . . . .	823
THE SETTLED LAND ACT AMENDMENT ACT, 1887 . . . . .	826
RULES OF THE SUPREME COURT UNDER THE SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882 . . . . .	827



## TABLE OF CONTENTS OF PRECEDENTS.

### LEASES.

	PAGE
1. Lease of a House from Year to Year or for a Term of Three Years . . . . .	50
2. Agreement for a Three Years' Tenancy, with Option to the Tenant to have a Lease for a Longer Term . . . . .	51
3. Lease of a Furnished House with Garden for a Short Period, Tenant to take care of Furniture and keep Garden in Good Order. Landlord to keep House in Repair . . . . .	51
4. Lease of Unfurnished Apartments on a Quarterly Tenancy . . . . .	52
5. Lease of Furnished Apartments for Six Months . . . . .	53
6. Lease of a Dwelling-house for Twenty-one Years, Determinable on Notice at the End of Seven or Fourteen Years. Usual Covenants by Lessee, including Covenants not to Assign or Underlet without Consent of Lessor, or use the House except as a Dwelling-house . . . . .	53
7. Variations of last Precedent to be made where Lease is (1) under a Power created by Deed or Will; (2) by a Tenant for Life, or a Person having the powers of a Tenant for Life, under the Settled Land Act, 1882; (3) by the Trustees of a Settlement on behalf of an Infant Tenant for Life under that Act; (4) by a Person appointed by the Court to exercise the Powers of the Act on behalf of an Infant Tenant in Fee Simple; (5) by a Tenant for Life of the Proceeds of Land vested in Trustees for Sale with leave of the Court; (6) by a Husband seised in right of his Wife under the Settled Estates Act, 1877; (7) by a Husband and Wife when Wife is Tenant for Life under the Settled Land Act, 1882; (8) by a Wife Tenant for Life for her Separate Use under that Act; (9) by a Married Woman of her Separate Property under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882; (10) by a Lunatic Tenant for Life by his Committee . . . . .	57

	PAGE
8. Underlease of a Dwelling-house and Garden for a Term of Seven Years, determinable by either Party at the end of the Third or Fifth Year, the Internal Repairs to be done by the Lessee, and the External Repairs by the Lessor, who also insures against Fire. Provision for Suspending Rent in case of Damage by Fire. . . . .	62
9. Lease by Mortgagee and Mortgagor . . . . .	65
10. Lease by a Mortgagor under a Power created by the Mortgage Deed . . . . .	66
11. Provision in a Lease or Underlease enabling the Lessee to Purchase the Reversion in Fee Simple or the Term granted by the Superior Lease upon Notice . . . . .	67
12. Agreement for a Building Lease for the erection of One House for Ninety-nine Years . . . . .	69
13. Agreement for a Lease for Ninety-nine Years of a Piece of Land on which Several Dwelling-houses are agreed to be built by the Lessee, Special Provisions enabling him to have Separate Leases of the Several Houses and to apportion the Rent . . . . .	72
14. Building Lease for Ninety-nine Years . . . . .	75
15. Building Lease to a Person who Covenants to Complete Ten Houses, with Provisions for Apportioning Rent between the Several Houses. The Land Demised is part of a Considerable Estate Let on Similar Leases to other Persons . . . . .	78
16. Lease of a Manufactory and Premises for Carrying on the Business of Making and Selling Cements . . . . .	84
17. Underlease for the whole of the Term granted by the Original Lease except Ten Days at an Improved Rent. Underlessee covenants to observe all the Covenants in the Original Lease . . . . .	88
18. Agreement for a Lease of a House in Town in consideration of a Premium. The Lessor, who is a Builder, agrees to complete the House before a certain day . . . . .	90
19. Lease of a Farm from Year to Year (adapted to a Lady Day or Michaelmas Taking) . . . . .	91
20. Special Clause as regards Valuations between an Outgoing and Incoming Tenant . . . . .	97
21. Lease of a Farm for Twenty-one Years (adapted to a Lady Day or Michaelmas Taking) . . . . .	98
22. Lease of a Farm for Twenty-one Years (another form), leaving the Tenant unrestricted as to the Mode of Cultivation until the last Four Years of the Term, or until Notice from Landlord . . . . .	102

	PAGE
23. Lease of Coal Mines in Lancashire . . . . .	103
24. Lease of Mines of Coal, Ironstone, and Fireclay in Northumber- land . . . . .	116
25. Lease of Mines by Trustees of a Settlement under a Power, the Legal Estate being vested in an Infant Tenant in Tail . . . .	128
26. Lease of Mines of Coal, &c., in South Wales, by Tenant for Life under Settled Land Act . . . . .	130
27. Lease of a Brickfield . . . . .	139
28. Lease of Stone Quarries, and Chalk and Sand Pits. Covenant by Lessee to make a Road, and other Covenants . . . . .	143
29. Lease for Lives on the dropping of a Life pursuant to a Cove- nant for Perpetual Renewal contained in a Lease for Lives which is surrendered . . . . .	147
30. Lease of a Right of Sporting . . . . .	149
31. Underlease of a part of the Property comprised in the Original Lease. Covenants by Lessor in the Event of his Purchasing Reversion in Fee Simple, or obtaining a Renewed Lease to Sell such Reversion or to grant a Renewed Lease to the Sub-Lessee . . . .	151
32. Deed of Arrangement for extending the Time for the Per- formance of a Covenant in a Lease to complete Buildings (by Indorsement on Lease) . . . . .	154
33. Licence by Lessor to Lessee to Assign the Premises for the Residue of the Term . . . . .	155
34. Licence from Lessor to Lessee to grant an Underlease of part of the demised Premises, upon condition that the Underlessee shall not assign or underlet without the consent of the Supe- rior Lessor . . . . .	155
35. Licence by Superior Lessor and Underlessor to an Underlessee to assign . . . . .	157
36. Licence by a Lord of a Manor to his Copyhold Tenant to Lease for twenty-one years . . . . .	158
37. Notice to Quit by a Landlord to a Tenant from year to year . .	158
38. Notice to Quit by Tenant from year to year to Landlord . . .	159
39. Notice by Tenant to determine a Lease . . . . .	159
40. Notice by a Lessor to his Lessee requiring him to put the Pre- mises in Repair pursuant to a Covenant contained in the Lease . . . . .	160

	PAGE
41. Notice by Lessee to Lessor of Election to Purchase the Freehold and Inheritance of Premises pursuant to a Power contained in the Lease for this purpose . . . . .	160

## SETTLEMENTS.

1. Settlement of Personal Estate belonging to the Intended Husband for the benefit of the Husband and Wife successively for Life, and after the Death of the Survivor for the Issue of the Marriage, with usual clauses . . . . .	268
2. Settlement of Stock belonging to the Intended Wife, the Income to be paid to the Wife for her Life, for her Separate Use, and after her Death to the Husband. Trusts for Issue, and usual Clauses. Agreement for Settling other Present and Future Property of the Wife . . . . .	272
3. Settlement of a Policy of Assurance effected on the Life of the Intended Husband. Provision enabling him to pay to the Trustees a sum equal to the Policy, in which case the Policy is to be held in trust for him absolutely. Covenants by the Husband for keeping up the Insurance . . . . .	276
4. Appointment by Father and Mother to a Daughter of a Share of Settled Personal Estate in contemplation of Marriage . . . . .	279
5. Settlement of Reversionary Personal Estate appointed to the Intended Wife by the last Precedent, and of a Policy of Assurance on the Life of the Intended Husband. The Father of Intended Wife covenants to pay an Annual Sum until her property falls into possession . . . . .	281
6. Settlement of Reversionary Property and a Policy of Assurance as in the last Precedent, except that the Intended Wife is an Infant . . . . .	285
7. Appointment by Parents to Trustees at the request of the Intended Wife, the object of the Power, and Settlement of the appointed money by one and the same deed . . . . .	286
8. Transfer by Intended Husband of Mortgage Debt and Securities to Trustees in contemplation of a Marriage, and to the intent that the Mortgage Debt may be settled, and the Trusts thereof be declared by a Settlement of even date . . . . .	287
9. Transfer by Intended Wife of Mortgage Debt and Securities to Trustees upon the Trusts to be declared by a Settlement of even date, by Indorsement on Mortgage . . . . .	289



	PAGE
10. <b>Settlement</b> by Intended Husband of a Mortgage Debt, and by Intended Wife of Personal Estate in Possession and Reversion. <b>Trusts</b> to pay the Income to the Wife and Husband successively for life. Usual Trusts and Provisions. Power to invest in Purchase of Land . . . . .	290
11. <b>Settlement</b> of Two Sums of Money, secured by the Covenants of the Husband's Father and Wife's Father respectively, the Husband's Life Interest in both Funds to be determinable on Alienation or Bankruptcy . . . . .	297
12. <b>Conveyance</b> of Freeholds, in contemplation of a Marriage, to Trustees on Trust to Sell, and to hold the Proceeds on the Trusts of an Indenture of Settlement of even date . . . . .	300
13. <b>Settlement</b> on the part of the Intended Husband of the Proceeds of the Sale of Land conveyed upon Trust for Sale by an Indenture of even date, and Settlement on the part of the Intended Wife, who is an Infant, with the sanction of the Court under the Infant Settlement Act, of Personal Estate in Possession and Reversion, including a Share in the Proceeds of Land directed to be sold. Power to Wife to settle part of Trust Funds on a Future Marriage. Provision for settling other Property, if any, of Wife. Power to Invest in Purchase of Land and to elect to take Share of Land in lieu of the Settled Share of the proceeds of such Land. Power to lend part of the Trust Money to the Husband on his Bond and on Policy of Assurance on his Life . . . . .	302
14. <b>Settlement</b> upon the Second Marriage of a Lady in exercise of Power in a Former Settlement . . . . .	311
15. <b>Settlement</b> upon the Second Marriage of a Lady in exercise of Powers in Former Settlement (another form). Agreement to Settle other Property of Wife in favour of issue of both Marriage . . . . .	315
16. <b>Settlement</b> of a Sum of Stock in the usual form, except that the Eldest Son entitled as Tenant in Tail to Real Estate under a Settlement of even date is to be excluded . . . . .	317
17. <b>Settlement</b> by Intended Husband and Wife for the Benefit of their respective Issue, as well by the Intended Marriage as by any Future Marriage, with Appropriate Clauses . . . . .	319
18. <b>Conveyance and Assignment</b> by the Intended Husband of an Undivided Share in Remainder of Freeholds and Leaseholds to Trustees on Trust to sell either after the determination of the Prior Life Estate, or during its continuance, with the concurrence of the Tenant for Life, and to hold the Proceeds upon the Trusts declared by a Deed of even date . . . . .	322

	PAGE
19. Appointment, in contemplation of a Daughter's Marriage, of a Sum of Money to be raised under the Trust of a Term for raising Portions for Younger Children contained in a Settlement of Real Estate, to Trustees upon Trusts declared by a Deed of even date . . . . .	324
20. Settlement by the Intended Husband of the Proceeds of Sale of a Share of Freeholds and Leaseholds conveyed to Trustees in Trust for Sale by Deed of even date, and by the Intended Wife of a Portion charged on Real Estate . . . . .	327
21. Settlement by Intended Wife of a Share of the Proceeds of Residuary Real and Personal Estate, under a Will; with Special Powers in relation to the Residuary Estate . . . .	329
22. Settlement of Personalty, with Power to Trustees to Purchase an Advowson and Trusts of same . . . . .	332
23. Settlement of a Sum of Money transmitted to Trustees in New Zealand for the Benefit of the Widow and Children of the Settlor's Deceased Son. Ample Powers of Investment. Income to be applied for Benefit of Widow and Children until Youngest Child attains Twenty-one, and then Annual Sum to be paid to Widow during Widowhood, and, subject thereto, Trust Fund to go to Children. Power to Settlor to Revoke and Declare New Trusts for Benefit of same objects . . . . .	335
24. Settlement of Wife's Freehold and Leasehold Property, and other Personal Estate, upon Trusts giving the Husband and Wife a Joint Power of Disposition, and subject thereto for Wife for Life, then for Husband for Life, and then for Wife absolutely or her Appointees, but without any Trusts for Children. . .	338
25. Settlement of Furniture belonging to the Wife (1) upon such Trusts as Wife shall appoint, and in Default of Appointment for Wife for Life for Separate Use, and then for her Children, and if no Child, for her Next of Kin. Power of Sale; and (2) upon Trust, for Wife for Life for Separate Use, then for Husband for Life, and then for Children as Wife shall appoint, and in default of Appointment, equally, and if no Child, for Appointees or Next of Kin of Wife. Power of Sale . . . . .	341
26. Settlement of Real Estate, with Usual Provisions. Conveyance by the Intended Husband of Lands and Hereditaments to the use that Wife may receive a Rent-charge as Pin-money during Joint Lives, and subject thereto to the Use of Husband for Life, with remainder to the Use that Wife may receive a Jointure Rent-charge during her Life, and	

	PAGE
then to Trustees for One Thousand Years, to raise Portions for Younger Children: with remainder to the First and other Sons of the Marriage successively in Tail Male. Power to Husband to Charge the Estate with Jointure and Portions in favour of a Future Wife and of Children by a Future Marriage. Powers additional to those conferred by Settled Land Act, 1882, and other usual Provisions . . . . .	344
27. Settlement of Real Estate where the Settlor is Seised in Fee Simple, subject to an Annuity Payable under a Former Settlement to his Mother who does not Join . . . . .	355
28. Re-Settlement of Real Estate by a Father and Eldest Son. Limitations to such Uses as Father and Son shall jointly appoint, and subject thereto to uses to secure a Rent-charge to Son during Joint Lives of Himself and Father, subject thereto to Father for Life, remainder to Son for Life, remainder to First and other Sons of Son successively in Tail Male; remainder to such Uses as Father and his Second Son shall jointly appoint, and subject thereto to First and other Sons of Second Son successively in Tail Male, with similar Limitations in favour of other Sons of Father and their Issue Male, with remainder to after-born Sons of Father successively in Tail Male, with ultimate remainder to Son in Fee-simple. Power to Father to charge with gross Sum for his own benefit, similar Power to Eldest Son when in possession. Powers to Eldest Son and the subsequent Tenants for Life to Jointure and Charge with Portions. Additional Powers. Proviso keeping on foot Powers of Leasing, &c., in Former Settlement . . . . .	357
29. Conveyance by Intended Husband of Freehold Land to secure a Jointure to Intended Wife, and Portions for his Children. Proviso enabling the Settlor to Substitute other Lands as a Security for Jointure and Portions. . . . .	367
30. Settlement upon Marriage of Tenant for Life in Possession in exercise of a Power of Jointuring and Charging with Portions for Younger Children. Power to Husband if he marries again, to admit Children of subsequent Marriage to share in Sum provided for Portions . . . . .	370
31. Settlement on Marriage by a Tenant for Life in remainder expectant on his Father's Life Estate in exercise of Powers of Jointuring and Charging with Portions . . . . .	373
32. Settlement upon Marriage of a Jointure for Wife and Portions for Younger Children where Settlor has a remote Estate in Remainder . . . . .	375

	PAGE
33. Transfer by a Registered Proprietor of Freehold Land in order to constitute the Transferor and Three other Persons Registered Proprietors with a view to the Settlement made by the next Precedent. . . . .	377
34. Settlement of Real Estate by a Registered Proprietor, containing similar Provisions to Precedent No. XXVI., the Fee Simple of the Land having been Transferred to the Trustees jointly with the Settlor by a separate instrument so as to constitute them Registered Proprietors, pursuant to the Land Transfer Act, 1875 . . . . .	378
35. Post-Nuptial Settlement of a Sum of Stock on the Wife and Children of the Settlor . . . . .	382
36. Voluntary Settlement by a Batchelor for the benefit of Himself and his Issue, with Power to Appoint Life Interest to any Wife. Power of Revocation with the Consent of the Trustees . . . . .	383
37. Appointment by Parents under a Power in their Marriage Settlement among their Children equally, some of such Children being of age and some under age, with Power of Revocation except as to the Share of a Son about to Marry .	386
38. Notice to Trustees of a Settlement of an Appointment of part of the Trust Funds . . . . .	392
39. Direction by Husband and Wife, whose Consent is made requisite to any change of Investment, to sell out Stock, and to Advance the Produce at Interest on Mortgage of a Real Estate . . . . .	392
40. Direction by Husband and Wife to Trustees to make immediate payment of part of Daughter's expectant Share in the Trust Moneys pursuant to a Power of Advancement . .	393
41. Notice by Tenant for Life to the Trustees and their Solicitor of intention to make a Sale, Exchange, Partition, Lease or Mortgage of Settled Land under the Powers of the Settled Land Act, 1882 . . . . .	393
42. General Waiver of Notice by Trustees under the Settled Land Act, 1884 . . . . .	395
43. Waiver by Trustees of Statutory Notice as regards a Particular Sale . . . . .	396

SEPARATION DEEDS.

	PAGE
1. Deed of Separation between Husband and Wife. Covenant by Husband to permit his Wife to Live Separate. Covenants by the Trustees to Indemnify the Husband against all obligations to Maintain his Wife, or to answer for her Debts. Provision as to Custody of Children . . . . .	397
2. Deed of Separation between Husband and Wife (another form where there is no Trustee) . . . . .	400

CHARITY DEEDS.

1. Deed of Gift of Cottages to Trustees to be used as Almshouses .	414
2. Deed creating a Money Endowment for the Almshouses established by the last Precedent. . . . .	418
3. Conveyance of a Piece of Ground to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty as a Site for a Parsonage House . . . .	420
4. Conveyance of Land to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for the Endowment of the Income of a Perpetual Curate of a new District Church . . . . .	420
5. Conveyance to the Guardians of the Poor . . . . .	421
6. Conveyance of Land Purchased as a Site for a Hospital . .	422
7. Conveyance of Land by way of Gift as a Site for a Cottage Hospital . . . . .	425
8. Conveyance on Sale to the Trustees of a Charitable Institution supported by Voluntary Contributions of a Piece of Land as a Site for Additional Buildings . . . . .	428
9. Conveyance of Land as a Site for an Iron Church, with Power to the Trustees to Convey it to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners in case of its being Enlarged into a Permanent Building . . . . .	429
10. Demise of Land for a Long Term at a Nominal Rent to an Urban Sanitary Authority for a Public Park or Recreation Ground . . . . .	430
11. Conveyance on a Sale of a Building and Land for a Non-Conformist Chapel and a Minister's House . . . . .	433
12. Conveyance upon a Sale of Charity Lands with the Approval of the Charity Commissioners . . . . .	435
13. Conveyance upon a Sale by Trustees of a Charity supported by Voluntary Contributions . . . . .	436
14. Conveyance of a Schoolhouse by the Managers of an Elementary School to a School Board under Section 23 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 . . . . .	437

## WILLS.

	PAGE
1. Will giving everything to Wife or Husband . . . . .	533
2. Will of Real and Personal Estate. Bequest of Plate, Furniture, &c., and a Legacy to Wife. Bequest of Other Legacies. Devise and Bequest of Residue to Trustees upon Trust for Sale and Conversion. Trusts of Money to pay Funeral and Testamentary Expenses and Debts, and to Invest Residue, and to vary Securities. Trusts of Residue to pay the Income to Wife for Life, and after her Death, for Testator's Children. Proviso that Issue of Deceased Children shall take their Parent's Share. Power to Postpone Sale and Conversion. Investment Clause. Power to Trustees to employ Solicitor, &c., and for Trustee, if employed, to charge. Devise of Copyhold Property vested in Testator as Trustee or Mortgagee. . . . .	534
3. Bequests of Specific and Pecuniary Legacies and Annuities . . . . .	538
4. Trusts of a Residue for Wife and Issue, being Variations of the Trusts in Precedent No. II. (1) Where the Wife takes a Life Interest with a Power of Appointment among the Issue. (2) Where the Wife takes an Interest during Widowhood only, and a Power of Appointment among the Issue. (3) Where the Wife takes an Interest during Widowhood in a Moiety only, and if she marries again, an Annuity during the rest of her Life. (4) Where the Residue is divided among the Children, and the Issue of Deceased Children <i>per stirpes</i> . (5) Where the Vesting of the Shares of Children and Grandchildren is postponed until the Age of Twenty-five. (6) Where the Children are to bring into Hotchpot Past and Future Advances. (7) Where Shares of Daughters are Settled on them and their Children, with Power to give Life Interest to Husband. (8) Where there are Two Daughters only, who Take Equally, and their Shares are Settled. (9) Where there are Several Daughters and One Son, and Daughters take Specific Sums which are Settled on them, and Son takes Surplus. (10) Where one of the Sons is an Improvident Person, and his Share is Settled so as to Protect it against Creditors, &c. . . . .	545
5. Will Giving all the Testator's Property to his Wife for Life and then to his Children (a very short form) . . . . .	555
6. Will of a Widower giving all his Property in Trust for his Children who are all Adults . . . . .	556
7. Will of a Widower giving all his Property in Trust for his Children equally, some of whom are under age . . . . .	557

	PAGE
8. <b>Will of a Widower.</b> Devise and Bequest of Real and Personal Estate (except Copyholds) to Trustees in Trust to Sell and Convert. Devise of Copyholds to such Uses as Trustees shall appoint in Exercise of Trust for Sale. Trusts of Proceeds of Sale and Conversion to pay Funeral and Testamentary Expenses, Debts, and Legacies, and Divide Surplus between Children equally, except that the Share of Eldest Son, who has received an Advance, shall be reduced by the Amount of such Advance. Married Daughter's Share to be charged with Sum covenanted to be paid by Marriage Settlement. Shares of Infants to be Invested for their Benefit. Power to Sons to purchase Real Estate at a Valuation. Power to allot Specific Portions of Property to any Child or Grandchild. Usual Powers and Provisions. . . . .	558
9. <b>Will of Real and Personal Estate.</b> Bequest of Annuity to the Wife, and Legacies to all the Children except the Eldest Son. Residue to the Eldest Son . . . . .	562
10. <b>Will of Real and Personal Estate.</b> Devise of House and Lands to Trustees in trust to manage and apply Rents and Profits for benefit of Son during his Minority, and to convey same to him on his attaining Twenty-one. In case of Decease of Son during Minority, the Property to fall into Residue. Devise and Bequest of Residue of Real and Personal Estate upon Trust for Sale and Conversion, and to pay Income to Wife for Life, and after death of Wife for Children. Usual Powers and Provisions . . . . .	564
11. <b>Will giving Real Estate to Eldest Son Charged with Annuity to Wife and Legacies to Younger Children secured by a Term vested in Trustees . . . . .</b>	565
12. <b>Will of a Married Man who has Married Twice.</b> Appointment of the Funds settled on his First Marriage among his Children by that Marriage, and Gift of all the Residue of his own Property among his Children by both Marriages, Children of Second Marriage to take an additional Share so as to place them on an equality with the Children of the First Marriage . . . . .	568
13. <b>Will of a Bachelor.</b> Direction to appropriate a Legacy for each of his Sisters, to be settled upon her and her Issue, with power to appoint a Life Interest to a Husband, Residue to Testator's Brother absolutely. . . . .	569
14. <b>Will giving Residue of pure Personalty to Charities, with Provisions for Marshalling the Assets . . . . .</b>	570

	PAGE
15. Will of Real and Personal Estate including Real Estate in Scotland, Australia and New Zealand, upon Trusts for Sale and Conversion . . . . .	571
16. Will of Property in England and in the United States of America . . . . .	574
17. Will of a Married Woman. Appointment by her under a power contained in a Settlement of Trust Moneys in favour of her Husband for Life, and after his decease in favour of her Children, with Proviso that Share of Son shall be retained on Special Trusts to prevent Alienation as far as possible, and Residuary Bequest to Husband . . . . .	576
18. Will of a Trader carrying on Business by himself containing Directions as to his Business . . . . .	578
19. Will of a Person carrying on a Trade in Partnership with other Persons, containing Directions as to Winding-up the Business . . . . .	579
20. Will of a Person carrying on Trade in Partnership giving Powers to continue same . . . . .	580
21. Will of a Trader. Bequest to Wife of Use of Furniture, &c., during Widowhood. Devise and Bequest of Real and Personal Estate to Trustees. Direction to carry on Business until Youngest Son of Testator attains Twenty-one, and during the same Period to pay Annual Sum to Testator's Wife, determinable on her Second Marriage. When Youngest Son attains Twenty-one, Business to be offered for Sale to Sons in Succession, and Lease of Business Premises to be made to Purchaser; Annual Sum to be paid to Wife, and subject thereto Surplus to go to all the Children equally. Usual Provisions . . . . .	583
22. Will giving a Farm to Wife for Life, then to Eldest Son, and Residue to Wife. Appointment of Executrix and Trustees for purposes of Settled Land Act (short form) . . . . .	587
23. Will of Real and Personal Property. Devise of Freeholds in Parish of ——— to secure Rent-charge to Wife, and subject thereto to Sons successively in Tail, with Remainder to Daughters as Tenants in Common in Tail, with Cross Remainders. Bequest of Leaseholds in same County upon Trusts similar to Freeholds. Devise and Bequest of Residue of Real and Personal Estate to Trustees upon Trust for Sale and Conversion. Trusts of Residuary Moneys for all the Testator's Children, with usual Provisions . . . . .	588



24. **Will** of Real and Personal Estate. Bequest of Leasehold Dwelling-house and Household Effects to Wife. Devise of Freeholds to Use of Trustees for Term of 500 Years, with Remainder to Use that Wife may take a Rent-charge and Subject thereto to Uses in favour of Sons and Daughters successively in Strict Settlement with an Ultimate Remainder to Testator's Right Heirs. Trusts of Term of 500 Years to pay Debts, &c., in aid of Personalty, and then to Raise Portions for Testator's Younger Children. Name and Arms Clause. Power to each Male Tenant for Life to Jointure Wife and to each Female Tenant for Life to appoint Rent-charge to Husband. Power to each Tenant for Life to Charge with Portions for Younger Children. Additional Powers. Devise and Bequest of Copyholds and Leaseholds to Trustees upon Trusts to correspond with Uses of Freeholds. Bequest of Jewels, &c., as Heirlooms. Bequest of Legacies. Bequest of Residue of Personalty to Trustees upon same Trusts as Money arising from Sale of Real Estate . . . . . 590
25. **Devise** and Bequest of Real and Personal Estate. Bequest of Personal Estate to Trustees to Pay Debts, &c., and invest Surplus, and apply Income for Maintenance of Son during his Minority, and accumulate Surplus. Trust for Son when he attains Twenty-one, but if he should Die under Twenty-one then for Sister absolutely. Devise of Real Estate to Trustees, subject to Mortgages thereon, upon Trust to Manage and Lease same until the Son should attain Twenty-one, and subject thereto to Son absolutely, but if he should Die a Minor, then to Nephews equally in Fee. Direction to Trustees to apply Rents during Minority of Son for his Maintenance, and accumulate Surplus. Power to apply Surplus Income and Accumulations in Payment of Mortgages and other Debts. Power to concur in Transfer of Mortgages, or to Sell or Mortgage for Payment of Mortgages, &c. General Power of Sale or Mortgage for Payment of Debts. Usual Provisions . . . . . 601
26. **Will** by a Tenant for Life in Remainder of Settled Estates, in exercise of Powers of Jointuring and Charging with Portions for Younger Children, subject to the Prior Limitations contained in the Will creating the Powers . . . . . 605
27. **Codicil** appointing a Trustee and Executor in the place of a deceased Trustee and Executor appointed by the Testator's Will . . . . . 609
28. **Codicil** revoking the Appointment of one of the Trustees and Executors, and appointing a new one in his place . . . . . 609

	PAGE
29. Codicil appointing an additional Trustee and Executor . . . . .	610
30. Codicil directing that a sum paid to one of the Testator's Children in his Life shall be taken in part satisfaction of his Share under Will . . . . .	611
31. Codicil giving a power to Trustees to Purchase Government Annuities, or to invest Funds to meet Annuities bequeathed by Will, and thereupon discharging Property which, by the Will, was charged with the same . . . . .	611
32. Codicil settling the Shares of Daughters so as to make their Interests cease on becoming Religious Sisters . . . . .	613
33. Codicil by a Testator who has conveyed land by Deed for a Charitable Purpose to Provide for the event of the Deed becoming void by his Death within twelve months . . . . .	614
34. Form of Memorial of a Will . . . . .	615

## DISCLAIMERS.

1. Disclaimer of the Trusteeship of a Will by one of several Trustees . . . . .	616
2. Disclaimer by Trustee (short form) . . . . .	616
3. Disclaimer by the Trustee of a Settlement . . . . .	617
4. Disclaimer of the Trusts of a Settlement (to be written at the foot of the Settlement—a short form) . . . . .	617

## APPOINTMENTS OF NEW TRUSTEES.

1. Appointment of Two New Trustees of a Settlement of Personalty in the place of a Deceased Trustee and of a Retiring Trustee respectively where the Trust Funds consist of Stock and Money invested on Mortgage of Real Estate and Railway Stock . . . . .	620
2. Appointment of New Trustees of a Settlement of Reversionary Property in the place of a Deceased and a Retiring Trustee . . . . .	623
3. Appointment of one New Trustee in the place of two Deceased Trustees of a Settlement including Personalty in Possession and Reversion . . . . .	625
4. Appointment of New Trustees of a Settlement where there has been a Previous Appointment or several Previous Appoint- ments . . . . .	627

	PAGE
5. Appointment of New Trustees of a Deed of Conveyance of Land in Trust for Sale accompanying a Settlement . . . . .	629
6. Appointment of New Trustees of a Mortgage Debt forming part of the Property originally Settled, and which had been transferred to the Trustees by a Deed of even date with the Settlement . . . . .	631
7. Appointment of New Trustees of a Settlement comprising the Proceeds of Land conveyed to Trustees and a Mortgage Debt assigned to them by Deeds of even date . . . . .	633
8. Appointment by a Widow of New Trustees of her Marriage Settlement, comprising Personal Estate of various kinds, where the Shares of some of the Children have been dealt with in various ways . . . . .	634
9. Appointment of a New Trustee of a Strict Settlement of Freehold Property . . . . .	636
10. Appointment of New Trustees of a Settlement of Real Estate, including Freeholds, Copyholds, and Leaseholds, and Money liable to be laid out in the Purchase of Land . . . . .	638
11. Surrender of Copyholds to New Trustees, and their Admission pursuant to the last Precedent . . . . .	641
12. Appointment of New Trustees of an old Settlement of Real Estate where there have been several Prior Appointments, and where the Property has been Disentailed and Resettled, keeping on foot the first Settlement . . . . .	642
13. Appointment by Tenant for Life of a New Trustee of a Term of Years created by a Settlement of Real Estate by Deed endorsed or written at the foot of the Settlement . . . . .	645
14. Appointment by a Surviving Trustee of One New Trustee of Freeholds held upon a Trust for Sale in the place of Two Deceased Trustees, where three were originally appointed (by indorsement) . . . . .	645
15. Appointment of New Trustees of a Will, a Separate Trustee being appointed for Each of Two Distinct Funds . . . . .	646
16. Deed to Discharge a Trustee wishing to Retire from the Trusts of a Settlement comprising Land and Personal Estate . . . . .	647
17. Appointment by Surviving Trustee of a New Trustee of a Will of Real and Personal Estate where the Estate has not been realized . . . . .	648

	PAGE
18. Appointment by a Continuing Trustee of a New Trustee of a Will of Real and Personal Estate in the place of a Disclaiming Trustee where the Estate has been realized . . .	650

### DISENTAILING ASSURANCES.

1. Disentailing Assurance of Freeholds by a Tenant in Tail in Possession . . . . .	658
2. Conveyance by a Tenant in Tail in Possession to a Purchaser for an Estate in Fee Simple . . . . .	659
3. Disentailing Assurance by a Tenant in Tail in Remainder. The Protector joins to give his consent . . . . .	659
4. Deed barring the Entail in Stock liable to be laid out in the purchase of Land . . . . .	660
5. Conveyance by a Tenant for Life and Tenant in Tail in remainder of Lands, and Stock liable to be laid out in Lands to such uses as they shall jointly appoint, and in default of such Appointment to the subsisting uses under the original Settlement . . . . .	662
6. Conveyance of an Estate by a Tenant in Tail in remainder with the consent of the Tenant for Life (subject to the uses by the Settlement limited to take effect prior to the Estate Tail) to like uses as in the last Precedent . . . . .	664
7. Surrender by Tenants in Common in Tail of Copyholds to bar the Entail . . . . .	666
8. Consent of Protector of an Estate Tail in remainder in Copyholds by a Deed to be entered on the Court Rolls for the purpose of enabling the Tenant to bar the Entail . . . . .	667
9. Surrender to bar an Estate Tail in remainder in Copyholds the Protector's consent having been obtained by Deed . . . . .	668
10. Disentailing Assurance by an equitable Tenant in Tail of Copyholds . . . . .	670
11. Deed by Tenant in Tail in remainder to create a Base Fee . . . . .	671
12. Deed to enlarge a Base Fee into an Estate in Fee Simple absolute (by Indorsement on last Precedent) . . . . .	671

BONDS.

	PAGE
1. Bond for payment of Money by Instalments . . . . .	673
2. Bond for securing the Payment of an Annuity . . . . .	674
3. Bond of the Vendor of an Advowson for the payment to the Purchaser of an Annual Sum equal to Interest on the Purchase-money until a Vacancy . . . . .	675
4. Bond for Quiet Enjoyment given by Vendor to Purchaser taking a Doubtful Title . . . . .	676
5. Bond of Indemnity by a Vendor to a Purchaser on account of the loss of certain Title Deeds . . . . .	677
6. Bond by Surviving Partner for payment of the estimated value of deceased Partner's Share by Instalments to his Executors, and for indemnifying his Estate against the Partnership Liabilities . . . . .	678
7. Bond with two Sureties for the faithful Performance of Duties on Appointment to a responsible Office . . . . .	680
8. Bond of Resignation of an Ecclesiastical Benefice . . . . .	681

RELEASES AND INDEMNITIES.

1. Release by Residuary Legatees to the Trustees and Executors of a Will on the Distribution of the Residuary Estate of the Testator . . . . .	683
2. Release by Residuary Legatees to the Trustees and Executors of a Will on the Distribution of the Residuary Estate, where the Share of a Daughter is settled by the Will and is retained by the Trustees accordingly . . . . .	686
3. Release by the Next of Kin to an Administrator on the Distribution of the Estate of an Intestate . . . . .	687
4. Release by the Next of Kin of an Intestate to the Administratrix of a Leasehold House allotted to her on the Distribution of the Estate (to accompany the last Precedent) . . . . .	690
5. Release by Residuary Legatees to Executors where the Residue is not given in Trust (a very short form) . . . . .	691
6. Release by Next of Kin to Administrator (a very short form) . . . . .	691
7. Release by the Cestuis que Trust and those claiming under them to the Trustees of a Settlement on the Distribution of the Trust Funds . . . . .	692

	PAGE
8. Release and Indemnity by Cestui que Trust to retiring Trustees on the appointment of New Trustees of a Settlement . . . . .	695
9. Receipt for a Legacy charged on Land . . . . .	697
10. Release of Lands from a Legacy charged thereupon by Will . . . . .	697
11. Release by Executors to Devisee of Real Estate charged with Debts and Legacies . . . . .	698
12. Release of Wife's right to Dower in respect of all the Real Estate to which her Husband was entitled at his decease . . . . .	699
13. Release of a Power of Revocation and New Appointment contained in a Voluntary Settlement . . . . .	699
14. Release of Actions on payment of Costs . . . . .	701

### PARTNERSHIP DEEDS.

1. Deed of Co-partnership between Two Persons . . . . .	706
2. Deed of Partnership between Two Persons (a very short form) . . . . .	712
3. Deed of Partnership between Two Persons, where one finds the Whole of the Capital to Commence with and the Profits are Divided in Unequal Shares. Special Provision for the Widow or Children of a Deceased Partner . . . . .	714
4. Deed of Co-partnership between Four Persons . . . . .	717
5. Deed of Partnership between Brewers. Usual Clauses, including a Provision enabling either Partner to nominate by Will a Son to succeed him . . . . .	723
6. Deed of Co-partnership between Solicitors . . . . .	727
7. Deed of Co-partnership between Surgeons and Apothecaries . . . . .	731
8. Admission of the Son of one of two Partners to a particular part of his Father's Share in the Business, pursuant to a power contained in the Articles of Co-partnership . . . . .	737
9. Deed of Dissolution of Partnership where one of the Partners retires and the two others continue the Business. Assignment of the retiring Partner's Interest in the Goodwill and Stock-in-Trade, and Effects, and Covenant by him not to carry on similar Business . . . . .	738
10. Agreement for Dissolution of Partnership . . . . .	741
11. Deed to Carry into Effect the above Agreement . . . . .	743

## CONTENTS OF PRECEDENTS.

xli

	PAGE
12. Conveyance and Assignment by the Devisee and Executrix of a deceased Partner in a Brewery Business of his Share of Freehold and Leasehold Houses, forming part of the Partnership Assets, to the surviving Partner, who purchases under a power in the Partnership Deed . . . . .	744
13. Assignment (to accompany last Precedent) by Executrix of deceased Partner of a Moiety of the Goodwill, and of certain other Personal Estate, being the remaining Assets of the Partnership (other than moveable Chattels passing by delivery and book debts) to the surviving Partner. Covenant for further Assurance . . . . .	747
14. Notice by one Partner to another to Determine a Partnership under a power . . . . .	753
15. Notice of Dissolution of Partnership to be inserted in London Gazette . . . . .	753

## POWERS OF ATTORNEY.

1. Power of Attorney from a Person going to reside Abroad . . . . .	758
2. Power of Attorney to receive Rents and Distrain for the same, and also to Receive Sums Consigned to the Donor of the Power . . . . .	761
3. Power of Attorney to receive a Debt . . . . .	763
4. Power of Attorney to sell a Landed Estate and manage same in meantime . . . . .	763
5. Deed of Conveyance of Land by person Resident Abroad to a Trustee in Trust for Sale and for Management in the meantime (instead of a Power of Attorney) . . . . .	764
6. Power of Attorney to surrender Copyhold Hereditaments in favour of a Purchaser . . . . .	766
7. Power of Attorney by a Landlord to Re-enter on Premises and Expel Tenant from Premises comprised in a Lease . . . . .	767
8. Power of Attorney to receive a Legacy . . . . .	768
9. Power of Attorney to receive a share of Residuary Estate and to settle Accounts . . . . .	768
10. Power of Attorney to execute a Deed of Re-conveyance or Transfer of Mortgage . . . . .	769
11. Power of Attorney to execute a Particular Deed set out in the Schedule . . . . .	771

## MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUMENTS.

	PAGE
1. Warrant of Attorney to confess Judgment . . . . .	772
2. Defeasance to be Indorsed on the Warrant of Attorney contained in the last Precedent given to secure the payment of £—— and Interest . . . . .	774
3. Warrant of Attorney to enter up Satisfaction of Judgment. . .	775
4. Deed of Covenant not to Erect any Building on a certain part of Covenantor's Property, and obligation in the sum of £—— by way of Damages for due Performance of the same . . .	776
5. Assent by an Executor to a Bequest of Leaseholds and other Personal Estate . . . . .	778
6. Appointment by an Infant of a Guardian of his Person and Estate . . . . .	779
7. Presentation to a Benefice . . . . .	779
8. Notice by Executors to the Creditors of a Testator to send in Particulars of their Debts . . . . .	780



## TABLE OF CASES.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abadam v. Abadam . . .	345	Ashton v. McDougall . . .	223
Abbott, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	218	— v. Wood . . .	166
Abel v. Heathcote . . .	173	Ashworth v. Munn . . .	484
Acton v. White . . .	220	Askham v. Barker . . .	389
— v. Woodgate . . .	264	Aspinall v. London & N.	
Adams v. Adams . . .	347	W. Rwy. Co. . . .	704
— v. Bennett . . .	216	Atherton v. Crowther . .	473
— v. Gibney . . .	45	Atkins v. Hiccocks . . .	467
— v. Roberts . . .	467	Atkinson, <i>Re</i> . . .	251
Adams and the Kensington		Att.-Gen. v. Alford . . .	196
Vestry, <i>Re</i> . . .	69, 497	— v. Baker . . .	530
Adamson v. Armitage . .	218	— v. Bouwens . . .	511
Agar v. George . . .	242	— v. Brunning . . .	511
Aguilar v. Aguilar . . .	215	— v. Buller . . .	456
Airey v. Hall . . .	263	— v. Campbell . . .	527
Alcock v. Sloper . . .	490	— v. Cecil . . .	530
Aldridge v. Fern . . .	11	— v. Chester (Bishop	
Alexander v. Alexander .	386, 496	of) . . .	486
— v. Mills . . .	193	— v. Davies . . .	486, 488
Allcock v. Moorhouse . .	25	— v. Dimond . . .	511
Allday v. Fletcher . . .	211	— v. Eastlake . . .	410
Allen v. Allen . . .	657	— v. Fitzjohn . . .	524
Allhusen v. Whittell . .	493	— v. Floyer . . .	529
Allnutt, <i>In re</i> . . .	242	— v. Fullerton . . .	45
Allum v. Dickinson . . .	11	— v. Gardener . . .	528
Amfield v. White . . .	11	— v. Gardner . . .	410
Amworth v. Thomas . . .	13	— v. Gell . . .	527
Ancona v. Waddell . . .	238	— v. Hallett . . .	531
Anderson v. Anderson . .	446	— v. Heelis . . .	410
Andrew v. Andrew . . .	450	— v. Hope . . .	511
Angerstein v. Martin . .	491	— v. Hotham (Lord) . .	44
Archer v. Kelley . . .	241, 242	— v. Hubbuck . . .	512
Arden v. Pullen . . .	13	— v. Hull . . .	487
Arnold v. Woodhams . . .	231	— v. Hyde . . .	486
Arrowsmith's Trusts, <i>Re</i> .	457	— v. Lilford (Lord) . .	531
Arthur v. Arthur . . .	223	— v. Littledale . . .	530, 531
Ashby v. Ashby . . .	211	— v. Lomas . . .	512
Asher v. Whitlock . . .	442	— v. Lorton . . .	532

	PAGE		PAGE
Att.-Gen. <i>v.</i> Malkin . . .	472	Bartholomew, <i>In re</i> . . .	466
— <i>v.</i> Middleton . . .	527	Bateman <i>v.</i> Hotchkin . . .	482
— <i>v.</i> Mitchell . . .	528, 231	Bayley's Settlement, <i>Re</i> . . .	346
— <i>v.</i> Munby . . .	486	Baynard <i>v.</i> Wooley . . .	184
— <i>v.</i> Nash . . .	486	Bayspoole <i>v.</i> Collins . . .	258
— <i>v.</i> Pratt . . .	511	Beach <i>v.</i> Keep . . .	262
— <i>v.</i> Rushton . . .	530	Beauchlerk <i>v.</i> Ashburnham . . .	184
— <i>v.</i> Sefton (Earl of) . . .	532	Beaumont <i>v.</i> Oliveira . . .	402
— <i>s.</i> Sibthorp . . .	526, 529	Beere <i>v.</i> Hoffmister . . .	387
— <i>v.</i> Upton . . .	529	Belfour <i>v.</i> Weston . . .	14
— <i>v.</i> Weymouth . . .		Bell <i>v.</i> Anglesea (Marq. of) . . .	234
— (Lord) . . .	488	— <i>v.</i> Holtby . . .	654
— <i>v.</i> Williams . . .	487	— <i>v.</i> Stocker . . .	231
— <i>v.</i> Yelverton . . .	529	Bellamy, <i>Re</i> . . .	175
Attree <i>v.</i> Hawe . . .	484	Bellis's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . .	458
Avison <i>v.</i> Simpson . . .	472	Bendyshe, <i>Re</i> . . .	195
		Benson <i>v.</i> Whittan . . .	496
		Beresford <i>v.</i> Armagh (Arch- bishop of) . . .	223
		Bernard <i>v.</i> Minshul . . .	475, 495
		Berry <i>v.</i> Lindley . . .	26
Badart's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	527	Besant, <i>Re</i> . . .	400
Baddeley <i>v.</i> Baddeley . . .	263	Bethune <i>v.</i> Kennedy . . .	490
— <i>v.</i> Consolidated . . .		Biddle <i>v.</i> Perkins . . .	171
Bank . . .	703	Biffin <i>v.</i> Bignell . . .	229
Baggett <i>v.</i> Meux . . .	221	Bigg <i>v.</i> Watt . . .	450
Bagshaw <i>v.</i> Spencer . . .	462	Birch <i>v.</i> Wade . . .	496
— <i>v.</i> Winter . . .	215	Birley <i>v.</i> Birley . . .	388
Bahin <i>v.</i> Hughes . . .	186	Birmingham Canal Com- pany <i>v.</i> Cartwright . . .	68
Bailey, <i>Re</i> . . .	499	Bishop, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	262
— <i>v.</i> Lloyd . . .	455	— <i>v.</i> Elliot . . .	35
Bainbrigge <i>v.</i> Blair . . .	193	— <i>v.</i> Howard . . .	3
Baker <i>v.</i> Bradley . . .	221	— <i>v.</i> Sharp . . .	443
— <i>v.</i> Gibson . . .	472	— <i>v.</i> Wall . . .	240
— <i>v.</i> Hall . . .	212	Blacklow <i>v.</i> Lawes . . .	218
— <i>v.</i> White . . .	461, 464	Blagrove <i>v.</i> Blagrove . . .	463
Baldwin <i>v.</i> Baldwin . . .	215	Blake, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	242
Ball <i>v.</i> Harris . . .	498, 499	— <i>v.</i> Blake . . .	657
Banner <i>v.</i> Berridge . . .	163	Blakesley <i>v.</i> Whieldon . . .	10
Barclay <i>v.</i> Collett . . .	201	Blann <i>v.</i> Bell . . .	490
Bardswell <i>v.</i> Bardswell . . .	496	Blease <i>v.</i> Burgh . . .	466
Barker, <i>In re</i> . . .	528	Blockley, <i>In re</i> . . .	507
— <i>v.</i> Barker . . .	209	Blyth <i>v.</i> Bennett . . .	26
— <i>v.</i> Greenwood . . .	461	Blythe <i>v.</i> Granville . . .	242
Barlow <i>v.</i> Teal . . .	26	Bolito <i>v.</i> Kinniar . . .	213
Barnaby <i>v.</i> Bardsley . . .	410	Bolton, <i>In re</i> . . .	471
Barnes <i>v.</i> Robinson . . .	216	Bond <i>v.</i> Simmonds . . .	211
Barrington <i>v.</i> Liddell . . .	482	Bonifaut <i>v.</i> Greenfield . . .	187, 188
— <i>v.</i> Tristram . . .	465	Bonser <i>v.</i> Kinnear . . .	496
Barruck <i>v.</i> McCulloch . . .	259	Bonithon <i>v.</i> Hockmore . . .	203
Barry <i>v.</i> Edgworth . . .	459		

## TABLE OF CASES.

xlv

	PAGE		PAGE
Booth v. Booth . . . . .	466, 468	Buckley's Trust, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	196
— v. Carter . . . . .	486	Buckley v. Howell . . . . .	170
Boothby v. Vernon . . . . .	209	Buckton v. Hay . . . . .	386
Bostock v. Floyer . . . . .	185	Buckworth v. Thirkell . . . . .	209
Bothamley v. Sherson . . . . .	465	Budd v. Marshall . . . . .	11
Bourne v. Buckton . . . . .	482	Bullock v. Bullock . . . . .	234, 398
Bourton v. Williams . . . . .	212	— v. Downes . . . . .	472
Bowden v. Bowden . . . . .	490	Bullpin v. Clarke . . . . .	225
Bower v. Hodges . . . . .	8	Bundy v. Cartwright . . . . .	45
— v. Smith . . . . .	243	Burdick v. Garrick . . . . .	163
Bowles v. Stewart . . . . .	201	Burke v. Jones . . . . .	503
Bown, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	221, 222	Burnham v. Bennett . . . . .	212
Bowser v. Colby . . . . .	19	Burrell's Case . . . . .	256
Boyd v. Boyd . . . . .	507	Bursill v. Tanner . . . . .	231
Boys v. Boys . . . . .	491	Burt v. Haslett . . . . .	35
Boyes v. Cook . . . . .	454	Burtinshaw v. Martin . . . . .	197
Bradbury v. Wright . . . . .	11	Burton v. Mount . . . . .	490
Bradford v. Belfield . . . . .	165	— v. Newberry . . . . .	446
Bradley v. Bradley . . . . .	398	— v. Sturgeon . . . . .	241
Bramley v. Chesterton . . . . .	31	Burt's Estate . . . . .	166
Brandon v. Robinson . . . . .	238	Bury v. Stanton . . . . .	16
Brassey v. Chalmers . . . . .	192	Butcher v. Butcher . . . . .	242, 243
Braybrooke (Lord) v. Att.-Gen. . . . .	529, 530	Butler v. Butler . . . . .	227, 453
— v. Inskip . . . . .	456	Butler's Trust, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	214
Breed's Will, <i>Re</i> . . . . .	240	Byam v. Byam . . . . .	192
Breton's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . . . .	263		
Brettel, <i>Ex parte</i> . . . . .	456		
Brewster v. Kidgell . . . . .	11		
Bridge v. Abbott . . . . .	473	Cadbury v. Smith . . . . .	484
— v. Bridge . . . . .	262	Cadogan v. Essex . . . . .	184
Briggs v. Penny . . . . .	496	Caldecott v. Caldecott . . . . .	492
Bristol, Corporation of, v. Westcott . . . . .	17	Cambridge v. Rous . . . . .	475
Bristowe v. Ward . . . . .	386	Cameron and Wells, <i>Re</i> . . . . .	257
Brooke v. Badley . . . . .	484	Campbell v. Bainbridge . . . . .	243
— v. Pearson . . . . .	237	— v. Leach . . . . .	42
Brooks v. Keith . . . . .	243	— v. Sandys . . . . .	657
Broughton v. Broughton . . . . .	202	— v. Walker . . . . .	168, 176
Brown's Settlements, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	172	Campbell's Policies, <i>Re</i> . . . . .	244
Brown v. Gellatly . . . . .	183, 491, 492	Capdeville, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	527
— v. Higgs . . . . .	168	Cape v. Cape . . . . .	218
— v. Quilter . . . . .	14	Capron v. Capron . . . . .	10
— v. Trumper . . . . .	13	Cardigan v. Curzon Howe . . . . .	253
— v. Warner . . . . .	4	Carne v. Brice . . . . .	211
— v. Whiteway . . . . .	461	Carriage Co-operative Supply Association, <i>Re</i> . . . . .	6
— and Sibly's Contract . . . . .	458	Carr's Trusts . . . . .	216
Browne v. Hammond . . . . .	476	Carter v. Carter . . . . .	244
Buckland v. Butterfield . . . . .	32	— v. Green . . . . .	487
— v. Papillon . . . . .	4, 17	Casborne v. Scarfe . . . . .	209
Buckle v. Mitchell . . . . .	259	Castle v. Fox . . . . .	451

	PAGE		PAGE
Cater's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	195	Clogstoun v. Wallcott . . .	456
Caton v. Rideout . . .	223	Cloves v. Audrey . . .	455
Cautley, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	457	Clulow's Trust, <i>In re</i> . . .	482
Cavendish v. Cavendish . . .	173	Coates, <i>In re</i> . . .	192
Cawood v. Thompson . . .	488	Cockerell v. Cholmeley . . .	170
Chadwick v. Dolman . . .	346	Cocks v. Manners . . .	486
— v. Heatley . . .	683	Codrington v. Lindsay . . .	244
Chamberlayne v. Brockett . . .	488, 543	Coffin v. Cooper . . .	390
Chambers v. Chambers . . .	490	— v. Stephens . . .	489
Chance v. Chance . . .	466	Cogswell v. Armstrong . . .	475
Chancellor, <i>In re</i> . . .	493	Cole v. Scott . . .	451
Chandler v. Howell . . .	484	Coleman and Jarrom, <i>Re</i> . . .	477
Chaplin's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	476	Coles v. Trecothick . . .	177
Chapman v. Biggs . . .	231	Collinge's Settled Estate . . .	253
— v. Lamport . . .	215	Collingwood v. Stanhope . . .	347
Chapman's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	531	Collins v. Collins . . .	490
Charlton v. Att.-Gen. . .	529	Colmore v. Tyndale . . .	464
Chatfield v. Berchtoldt . . .	520	Colonial Bank v. Whinney . . .	210
Chester v. Chester . . .	485	Colyer v. Finch . . .	499, 501
Cheetham v. Hampson . . .	12	Commrs. of Inland Revenue	
Chichester v. Oxenden . . .	459	v. Harrison . . .	530
Cholmondeley v. Ashburton		Connell's Trustees v. Con-	
(Lord) . . .	472	nell . . .	447
— v. Cholmon-		Conolly v. Parsons . . .	168
deley . . .	496	Constable v. Constable . . .	9, 251
Christ's Hospital, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	410	Cooke's Contract, <i>Re</i> . . .	171, 172
Christy v. Courtenay . . .	259	Cooke, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	237
Christie v. Ovington . . .	163	— v. Cooke . . .	115
Christophers v. White . . .	202	— v. Crawford . . .	165, 166, 167
Chubb v. Stretch . . .	229	— v. Fuller . . .	233
Church v. Brown . . .	17	— v. Lamotte . . .	263
Churchill v. Shepherd . . .	241, 242	Cooper and Allen's Con-	
Cigala's Settlement Trusts . . .	527	tract; <i>Re</i> . . .	531
Clark v. Taylor . . .	489	Cooper, <i>Re</i> . . .	173, 174
Clarke v. Chamberlin . . .	654	— v. Cooper . . .	389
— v. Colls . . .	241	— v. France . . .	505
— v. Franklin . . .	494	— v. Macdonald . . .	208, 209, 655
— v. Pistor . . .	220	— v. Woolfitt . . .	32
— v. Willott . . .	259	Corbyn v. French . . .	473
— v. Wright . . .	257	Corsellis, <i>In re</i> . . .	202, 203
Clarke's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	222	Corser v. Cartwright . . .	501
Clay and Tetley, <i>Re</i> . . .	501	Coster v. Coster . . .	215
Clayton v. Lord Wilton . . .	258	Cotesworth v. Spokes . . .	19
Clergy Orphan Corpora-		Cotterell v. Homer . . .	257
tion, <i>Re</i> . . .	180	— v. Hughes . . .	200
Clifford v. Turrell . . .	258	Cottrell v. Cottrell . . .	252
Cline's Estate, <i>In re</i> . . .	9	Cotton v. Cotton . . .	473
Clinton's Trust, <i>Re</i> . . .	242	Cotton's Trustees v. London	
Clitheroe's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . .	251	School Board . . .	172
Clive v. Carew . . .	231	Courtier, <i>In re</i> . . .	12, 202, 539

## TABLE OF CASES.

xlvii

	PAGE		PAGE
Coutts v. Ackworth . . .	264	D'Arcy v. Crofts . . .	219
Coventry v. Coventry . . .	242, 243	Darkin v. Darkin . . .	223
Coward and Adams' Purchase . . .	233	Darley v. Darley . . .	218
Cowley (Earl), <i>In re</i> . . .	531	Daubeny v. Cockburn . . .	388
Cowman v. Harrison . . .	496	D'Angibau, <i>Re</i> . . .	390
Cowrie, <i>In re</i> . . .	200	Davison v. Gent . . .	27
Cowx v. Foster . . .	386, 455, 456	Davies v. Davies . . .	40
Cox, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	225	— v. Fisher . . .	467
— <i>Re</i> . . .	487	— v. Huguenin . . .	347, 390
— v. Bennett . . .	452	Davis v. Davis . . .	12
— v. Cox . . .	195	— v. Dysart (Earl of) . . .	201
— v. Hickman . . .	702	— to Jones . . .	463
— v. Leigh . . .	5	Dawes v. Tredwell . . .	243
— v. Lyne . . .	218	— <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	261
Coxe v. Bassett . . .	498	Day v. Croft . . .	218
Crabtree v. Bramble . . .	493	Dean v. Allaby . . .	32
Craddock v. Piper . . .	202	Deare v. Soutten . . .	229
Crane v. Batten . . .	24	Debenham v. Mellon . . .	229
Crawford's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	473	De la Garde v. Lempriere . . .	217
Creaton v. Creaton . . .	462	De Lancey, <i>Re</i> . . .	518
Cresswell v. Cresswell . . .	486	Delaney v. Fox . . .	44
Crockforth v. Sutcliffe . . .	388	Delhasse, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	703
Croft v. Croft . . .	445	Dendy v. Nicholl . . .	19
— v. Lumley . . .	16	Denham v. Bradford . . .	705
Crossley v. Elworthy . . .	260	Dennett v. Atherton . . .	45
Croughton's Trusts . . .	221	Dent v. Allcroft . . .	487
Crowe v. Crisford . . .	490	Devaynes v. Robinson . . .	173
Croxton v. May . . .	217	Dicconson v. Talbot . . .	178
Croyden's Trust, <i>In re</i> . . .	194	Dickinson v. Dickinson . . .	502
Crozier v. Crozier . . .	470	— v. Dillwyn . . .	244
Cruse v. Howell . . .	476	— v. Mort . . .	386
Crusoe d. Blencowe v. Bugby . . .	17	Digby v. Atkinson . . .	3
Cull's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	195	Dilkes v. Broadmead . . .	503
Cunningham v. Moody . . .	209	Dimes v. Scott . . .	183, 491
Cunynghame's Settlement . . .	386	Dixon v. Dixon . . .	473
Currey, <i>Re</i> . . .	221, 243	— v. Olmius . . .	218
Curtis v. Hutton . . .	487	Docwra, <i>Re</i> . . .	163, 219
— v. Price . . .	464	Doe d. Bevan . . .	16, 17
Custance v. Bradshaw . . .	512	— d. Blake v. Luxton . . .	657
Cutler, <i>In re</i> . . .	215	— v. Cadogan and Ewart . . .	462
		— d. Collins v. Weller . . .	26
		— v. Cundall . . .	459
		— d. Curtis . . .	16
		— v. Davis . . .	462
		— d. Foster v. Wandlass . . .	18
		— d. Grubbe v. Burlington . . .	12
Dakins v. Beresford . . .	219	— d. Guest v. Bennet . . .	457
Dalton, <i>In re</i> . . .	255	— d. Harris v. Masters . . .	18
Daly's Settlement, <i>Re</i> . . .	445	— v. Holmes . . .	459
Dance v. Goldingham . . .	169, 174	— v. Homfray . . .	461
Daniel v. Dudley . . .	472	— d. Jones v. Hughes . . .	499
— v. Warren . . .	490		

	PAGE		PAGE
Doe <i>d. Keen v. Wallbank</i>	463	Eaton <i>v. Smith.</i>	165
— <i>d. Kimber v. Cafe</i>	463	Eccles <i>v. Birkett</i>	467
— <i>d. Knight v. Smythe</i>		— <i>v. Cheyne</i>	476
(Lady)	44	Ecclesiastical Commissioners	
— <i>d. Leicester v. Biggs</i>	461	<i>v. Merral</i>	3
— <i>d. Newman v. Rusham</i>		Edge <i>v. Boileau</i>	45
	256, 257	Edwards, <i>Re</i>	244
— <i>d. Otley v. Manning</i>	256	— <i>v. Edwards</i>	473
— <i>v. Passingham</i>	201	— <i>v. Hall</i>	484, 486
— <i>d. Pitt v. Hogg</i>	16	— <i>v. Lewis</i>	201
— <i>d. Schofield v. Alex-</i>		— <i>v. Tuck</i>	482
ander	18	Eedes <i>v. Eedes</i>	216
— <i>d. Shaw v. Porter</i>	26	Eland <i>v. Eland.</i>	499
— <i>v. Spencer</i>	173	Elbourne <i>v. Goode</i>	481
— <i>v. Walker</i>	451	Elibank <i>v. Montolieu</i>	214
— <i>d. Waller v. Claridge</i>	461	Elliott <i>v. Cordell</i>	216
— <i>v. Willan</i>	462	— <i>v. Merryman</i>	499
— <i>d. Woodcock v. Bar-</i>		Ellis's Trust.	221
throp	464	Ellison's Trusts, <i>Re</i>	188
Doherty <i>v. Allman</i>	12	Ellison <i>v. Elwyn</i>	211
Dommett <i>v. Bedford</i>	237, 238	— <i>v. Thomas</i>	347
Dormay <i>v. Borrodaile</i>	277	Elmsley <i>v. Young</i>	472
Douglas <i>v. Archbutt</i>	203	Elwes, <i>In re</i>	531
— <i>v. Congreve</i>	243	— <i>v. Mawe</i>	32, 33
— <i>v. Douglas</i>	451	Emery <i>v. Grocock</i>	199, 200
Dover <i>v. Buck</i>	177	England <i>v. Slade</i>	199
Dowell <i>v. Dew</i>	225	Entwistle <i>v. Davis</i>	484
Dowling <i>v. Maguire</i>	225	Erskine's Trusts, <i>Re</i>	215
Downes <i>v. Grazebrook</i>	177	Evans <i>v. Carrington</i>	234
Draycott <i>v. Harrison</i>	231	— <i>v. Davis</i>	17, 56
Drewett <i>v. Pollard</i>	482	— <i>v. Jones</i>	475
Druce <i>v. Denison</i>	216	— <i>v. Tweedy</i>	503
Drury <i>v. Macnamara</i>	3	— <i>v. Vaughan</i>	45
Duberley <i>v. Day</i>	210	Everitt <i>v. Everitt</i>	264
Dudley's (Countess of)		Ewart <i>v. Ewart</i>	243
Contract, <i>In re</i>	252	Eyre <i>v. Marsden</i>	481, 494
Dugdale <i>v. Meadows</i>	532	Eyston, <i>Ex parte</i>	238
Dumerque <i>v. Rumsey</i>	35		
Dumpor's Case.	23	Fagg's Trust, <i>Re</i>	195
Duncombe <i>v. Greenacre</i>	215	Farmer <i>v. Dean</i>	176
Dundas <i>v. Wolfe Murray</i>	467	Farrar <i>v. Barraclough</i>	182
Dunn <i>v. Bownas</i>	487	— <i>v. Winterton (Earl</i>	
Dutton <i>v. Thompson</i>	263	of)	450
		Faversham (Mayor of) <i>v.</i>	
Eaden <i>v. Jeffcock</i>	111	Ryder	487, 488
Eastland <i>v. Burchell</i>	229	Fearon <i>v. Aylesford (Earl</i>	
Easton <i>v. Pratt</i>	13	of)	399
Easum <i>v. Appleford</i>	475	— <i>v. Desbrisay</i>	387

## TABLE OF CASES.

xlix

	PAGE		PAGE
Ferguson v. Desbrisay . . .	13	Gadd, <i>Re</i> . . .	194
Ferrier v. Jay . . .	455, 456	Gale v. Gale . . .	257, 450
Festing v. Taylor . . .	345	Gandy v. Gandy . . .	234, 399
Field's Mortgage, <i>In re</i> . . .	457	Gardiner v. Downes . . .	191
Field v. Evans . . .	220	Gardner, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	215
Fielden v. Slater . . .	16	— v. Gardner . . .	222
Filliter v. Phippard . . .	14	— v. Marshall . . .	215
Finch v. Hattersley . . .	499	Garforth v. Bradley . . .	216
— v. Squire . . .	484	Garner v. Hannington . . .	200, 201
Finney's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . .	457	Garnett, Orme and Har-	
Finnis to Forbes . . .	413	greave's Contract . . .	251
Fisher v. Brierley . . .	486	Garrard v. Lauderdale	
Fitzgerald's Settlement, <i>Re</i> . . .	265,	(Lord) . . .	264
	482	Garth v. Baldwin . . .	461
Fitzgerald v. Chapman . . .	241	Gas Light Co. v. Towser . . .	40
Fitzherbert v. Shaw . . .	32	Gawler v. Standerwick . . .	469
Fitzroy v. Richmond (Duke		Gee v. Gurney . . .	388
of) . . .	387	Genery v. Fitzgerald . . .	478
Fleet v. Perrins . . .	211	Gent v. Harris . . .	215
Fleming v. Gooding . . .	44	George, <i>Re</i> . . .	562
Fletcher v. Sodes (Lord). . .	333	— v. Milbanke . . .	260
Flower, <i>Re</i> . . .	175	German v. Chapman . . .	16
Floyer v. Banks . . .	529	Gibbons v. Snape . . .	656
Foley v. Parry . . .	496	Giblett v. Hobson . . .	486
Foligno's Trust . . .	195	Gibson v. Bott . . .	466, 492
Forbes v. Phipps . . .	211	— v. Montford (Lord) . . .	462
— v. Stevens . . .	512	Giddings v. Giddings . . .	201
Ford, <i>In re</i> . . .	216	Gilbert v. Lewis . . .	218, 456
— v. Rawlins . . .	466	Gilchrist, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	232
Forshaw v. Higginson . . .	191	— v. Cator . . .	216
Forster v. Abraham . . .	193	Giles v. Hooper . . .	8
Fortescue v. Barnett . . .	262	Gimblett v. Purton . . .	470
Foster and Lister, <i>Re</i> . . .	258	Girdlestone v. Creed . . .	410
Fowler, <i>In re</i> . . .	202	Gleaves v. Prime . . .	216
— v. Cohn . . .	386	Glegg, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	34
— v. Foster . . .	225	Glenny and Hartley, <i>Re</i> . . .	192
Fox v. Dolby . . .	186	Goodenough v. Trema-	
— v. Fox . . .	467, 497	mondo . . .	490
— v. Hawks . . .	263	Goodlad v. Burnett . . .	452
— v. Lowndes . . .	485	Goodright v. Stocker . . .	459
— v. Mackreth . . .	176	Goodtitle v. Maddern . . .	459
— v. Swann . . .	16	Gordon, <i>Re</i> . . .	187, 493
Francis v. Doe . . .	44	Goreley, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	14
Fraser v. Ehrensperger . . .	115	Goring v. Warner . . .	17
Freake v. Cranefeldt . . .	503	Goaling v. Carter . . .	499
Freeman v. Pope . . .	259	Gott v. Gandy . . .	13
Frith v. Osborne . . .	173	Goulder v. Camm. . .	221
Fry v. Capper . . .	386	Governors of Society for	
— v. Fry . . .	169	Relief of Poor Women,	
— v. Tapson . . .	185	&c. v. Sutton. . .	413
Fussell v. Dowding . . .	240	Grafftey v. Humpage . . .	241, 472

	PAGE		PAGE
Graham v. Graham . . .	187	Hanson v. Graham . . .	466, 467
— v. Lee . . .	238	Harbin v. Darby . . .	203
Gray v. Limerick . . .	347	Hardaker v. Moorhouse . . .	193
— v. Siggers . . .	490	Harding v. Gandy . . .	498
— v. Stait . . .	5	— v. Gardiner . . .	459
Green, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	223	Harnett v. Maitland . . .	13
— v. Carlill . . .	222	Harper v. Hayes . . .	168
— v. Ekins . . .	477	Harris, <i>Re</i> . . .	484
— v. Gascoyne . . .	481	— v. Poyner . . .	490
— v. Marsden . . .	497	Harrison v. Andrews . . .	212
— v. Otte . . .	215	— v. Grimwood . . .	467
— v. Pulsford . . .	388	— v. Harrison . . .	483
Greenaway v. Adams . . .	17	Harrop's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	251
Greene v. Cole . . .	33	Hart v. Hart . . .	398
Gregory v. Mighell . . .	12	— v. Windsor . . .	13
Gregson's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	189	Hart's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . .	461
Grey's Settlement, <i>In re</i> . . .	221	Hart's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	467
Grey v. Mannock . . .	657	Hartland v. Murrell . . .	499
— v. Stuart . . .	243	Hartley v. Hudson . . .	11
Grieve, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	197	Harton v. Harton . . .	461
Griffith, <i>In re</i> . . .	10	Hartshorne v. Nicholson . . .	487
— v. Evan . . .	496	Harvey v. Harvey . . .	465
— v. Gale . . .	476	Harvey's Estate . . .	227
— v. Vere . . .	480	Haseldine, <i>Re</i> . . .	471
Grimmett v. Grimmett . . .	487	Hasluck v. Pedley . . .	9, 10
Gryll's Trust . . .	473	Havens v. Middleton . . .	15
Gully v. Davis . . .	453	Hawkins, <i>In re</i> . . .	486
Gutteridge v. Munyard . . .	13	— v. Allen . . .	410
		Hawthorn v. Shedden . . .	455
Hadgett v. Inland Revenue		Haygarth's Trusts . . .	521
Commissioners . . .	619	Hayter v. Tucker . . .	484
Haines v. Welch . . .	32	Headington's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	195
Haldenby v. Spofforth . . .	173	Heard v. Stamford . . .	229
Hall v. City of London		Hearle v. Greenbank . . .	390, 465
Brewery Co. . .	45	Heartley v. Nicholson . . .	262
— v. Dewes . . .	164	Heaseman v. Pearse . . .	479
— v. Hall . . .	264	Heatley v. Thomas . . .	225
— v. Hewer . . .	346	Hedgely, <i>In re</i> . . .	503
— v. May . . .	166	Henry v. Armstrong . . .	264
Halton v. Foster . . .	472	Henty v. Wrey . . .	388
Hamer's Devises' Case . . .	503	Henvell v. Whitaker . . .	499
Hames v. Hames . . .	472	Hepburn v. Skirving . . .	452
Hamilton v. Kirwan . . .	389	Herbert v. Webster . . .	386
— v. Mills . . .	211	Herne v. Benbow . . .	12
Hampshire v. Wickens . . .	17	Hersey v. Giblett . . .	3
Hancock v. Caffin . . .	45	Hewison v. Negus . . .	258
— v. Hancock . . .	208, 243	Hewitt v. Morris . . .	491
Hansen v. Miller . . .	211, 214	Heygate v. Annesley . . .	211
		Higinbotham v. Holme . . .	237
		Hilbers v. Parkinson . . .	243
		Hill v. Crook . . .	471



## TABLE OF CASES.

li

	PAGE		PAGE
Hillary v. Waller . . .	199	Incedon v. Northcote . . .	465
Hinchcliffe v. Westwood . .	473	Ingle v. Richards . . .	178
Hinton, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	237	Ingram v. Soutten . . .	474
Hinves v. Hinves . . .	490	Insole, <i>Re</i> . . .	233
Hitchinbroke v. Seymour . .	387	Ivie v. Ivie . . .	201
Hoare v. Hornby . . .	241		
— v. Osborne . . .	486		
Hodgkinson v. Crow . . .	17, 18		
— v. Quinn . . .	499	Jackson v. Hobhouse . . .	231
Hodgson, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	237	Jagger v. Jagger . . .	480
— v. Bective . . .	478	James, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	177
Holder v. Loftis . . .	493	— v. Couchman . . .	264
Holdsworth, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	200	— v. Dean . . .	201
— v. Davenport . . .	484	— v. Durrant . . .	241
Holgate v. Jennings . . .	492	— v. Wynford (Lord) . . .	467
Holmes v. Penny . . .	259	Jarman v. Wolloton . . .	225
Holt v. Collyer . . .	16	Jebb v. Tugwell . . .	386, 490
Holzapffel v. Baker . . .	14	Jefferys v. Jefferys . . .	262
Hone's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	476	Jeffrey v. Neale . . .	11
Honywood v. Foster . . .	656	Jenkins v. Green . . .	44
Hood v. Clapham . . .	490	Jenkinson, <i>Re</i> . . .	529
Hopcroft v. Keys . . .	44	Jenkyn v. Vaughan . . .	259
Hope v. Liddell . . .	175, 457	Jenner v. Morris . . .	229
Hopkins v. Phillips . . .	487	Jervis v. Lawrence . . .	484
Horner, <i>Re</i> . . .	471	Jessop v. Blake . . .	240
Horwood v. West . . .	495	Job v. Job . . .	185
Hotchkin's Settled Estates, <i>Re</i> . . .	252	Joel v. Mills . . .	238
Howard, <i>In re</i> . . .	197	Johnes v. Lockhart . . .	218
— v. Ducane . . .	178	Johns v. James . . .	265
Howe v. Dartmouth (Lord) 183, 490		Johnson, <i>In re</i> . . .	258
Howe (Earl) v. Lichfield (Earl of) . . .	532	— v. Gallagher . . .	225, 226
Hubbard v. Young . . .	490	— v. Johnson . . .	206, 216, 476
Hughes's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	242	— v. Kennett . . .	501, 502
Hughes v. Rowbotham . . .	27	— v. Lander . . .	233
— v. Young . . .	242	— v. Legard . . .	257
Huish's Charity . . .	389	— v. Newton . . .	185
Hulme v. Tenant . . .	225	— v. Rowlands . . .	497
Humberstone v. Stanton . .	477	— v. Sumner . . .	229
Hume v. Richardson . . .	182	Johnstone v. Baber . . .	170
Humphreys v. Howes . . .	477	Jolly v. Rees . . .	228
Hunt v. Remnant . . .	24	Jones, <i>Re</i> . . .	195, 251
Hurd v. Fletcher . . .	45	— v. Badley . . .	489
Hutchings v. Smith . . .	211	— v. Bone . . .	16
Hutchinson v. Tennant, <i>Re</i> .	497	— v. Chappell . . .	12
Hyatt v. Griffith . . .	3	— v. Jones . . .	477
Hyde v. Warden . . .	22	— v. Ogle . . .	9, 10
		— v. Price . . .	165
		— v. Williams . . .	498
		Jones's Will, <i>Re</i> . . .	242
		Jump v. Jump . . .	398

	PAGE		PAGE
Kavanagh v. Morland . . .	470	Lee v. Lee . . .	472
Keech v. Hall . . .	4	— v. Prieaux . . .	217
Keeling v. Brown . . .	498	— v. Smith . . .	3
Kekewich v. Manning . . .	262	— v. Young . . .	184
Kelly v. Patterson . . .	26	Leeds v. Cheetham . . .	14
Kemp's Settled Estate . . .	251	— (Duke of) v. Munday . . .	456, 457
Kenrick v. Beaclerk . . .	462	Leeming v. Sherratt . . .	467
— v. Wood . . .	219	Legg v. Mackrell . . .	191
Kenworthy v. Bate . . .	386	Leigh v. Burnett . . .	201
Killick v. Flexney . . .	176, 201	— v. Leigh . . .	477
Kilner v. Leech . . .	472	Le Marchant v. Commrs. of Inland Revenue . . .	530
Kincaid, <i>In re</i> . . .	215	Lester v. Garland . . .	237
Kindersley v. Jervis . . .	503	Lewis v. Matthews . . .	218, 456
King's Leasehold Estates . . .	4	Lilford (Lord) v. Keck . . .	451
— Mortgage, <i>In re</i> . . .	457	Limbard v. Grote . . .	386
King v. Cleveland . . .	473	Lincoln v. Windsor . . .	202
— v. Isaacson . . .	466	Lindsell v. Thacker . . .	456
— v. Lucas . . .	227	Line v. Stephenson . . .	45
— v. Mullins . . .	683	Littledale v. Bickersteth . . .	488
— v. Philips . . .	187	Llewellyn, <i>In re</i> . . .	253
Kingsley, <i>In re</i> . . .	233	Llewellyn's Trust, <i>In re</i> . . .	492
Kinsel v. Watson . . .	4	Lloyd v. Lloyd . . .	238, 466, 486
Knapping v. Tomlinson . . .	478	Lockyer v. Savage . . .	237
Knatchbull's Settled Estates . . .	253	Loft v. Dennis . . .	14
Knight's Case . . .	22	Lomax v. Ripley . . .	489
— Trust, <i>Re</i> . . .	195	London Chartered Bank of Australia v. Lempriere . . .	227
Knight v. Browne . . .	237	London, &c. Co. v. Field . . .	16
— v. Knight . . .	495, 497	London (Corporation of) v. Hedger . . .	12
— v. Mory . . .	16	London & N. W. Railway Co. v. Garnett . . .	16
— v. Robinson . . .	457	London & N. W. Railway Co. v. West . . .	44
Knott v. Cottee . . .	497	London & S. W. Railway Co. v. Gomm . . .	68
Knowle's Settled Estates, <i>Re</i> . . .	251	Long v. Long . . .	386
		— v. Watkinson . . .	472
Lacy, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	177	Lovelace, <i>In re</i> . . .	527, 528
Lambe v. Eames . . .	497	Lowe v. Telford . . .	4
Lambert, <i>In re</i> . . .	224	Lowther v. Bentinck . . .	240
— v. Lambert . . .	493	Lucas v. Brandreth . . .	472
Lane v. Debenham . . .	165	Luckraft v. Pridham . . .	485
Langdale (Lady) v. Briggs . . .	200, 451	Luff v. Lord . . .	177
Lantsberry v. Collier . . .	171	Lumb v. Milnes . . .	216
Lawes v. Bennett . . .	69	Lundy Granite Co., <i>Re</i> . . .	6
Lawton v. Lawton . . .	32	Lyall v. Lyall . . .	527
Leach v. Thomas . . .	13	Lyon v. Reid . . .	27
Leader v. Homewood . . .	33	Lysaght v. Edwards . . .	458
Leake's Trust . . .	195		
Leathes v. Leathes . . .	201		
Lechmere v. Lavie . . .	496		

## TABLE OF CASES.

liii

	PAGE		PAGE
Macaulay v. Philips . . .	211	Miles v. Miles . . .	452
Macdonald v. Bryce . . .	481	Mills v. Banks . . .	172
Macdonnell v. Pope . . .	27	— v. Mills . . .	183, 490
Mackay v. Douglas . . .	260	Mills, <i>In re</i> . . .	455, 459
Mackenzie v. Mackenzie . . .	472	Milne v. Gilbert . . .	472
Mackett v. Mackett . . .	497	Milroy v. Lord . . .	262, 263
Macoubrey v. Jones . . .	346	Mitchell, <i>Re</i> . . .	484
M'Queen v. Farquhar . . .	173, 387, 388	Moase v. White . . .	453
Maddison v. Andrews . . .	386	Mogg v. Mogg . . .	470
Mahoney v. Burdett . . .	474	Moggridge v. Thackwell . . .	489
Major v. Lansley . . .	219	Molony v. Kennedy . . .	211
Makin v. Watkinson . . .	94	Monkhouse v. Holme . . .	466
Malin v. Keighley . . .	495	Montefiore v. Behrens . . .	237
Manchester and Southport Railway Co., <i>In re</i> . . .	450	Moody v. King . . .	209
Manning v. Chambers . . .	238	Moor v. Raisbeck . . .	450
March v. Attorney-General . . .	484, 485	Moore v. Frowd . . .	202
Margetts v. Barringer . . .	217	— v. Moore . . .	262, 263
Marlborough (Duke of) v. Godolphin (Earl) . . .	478	— v. Mooris . . .	223
Marlborough (Duke of) Settlement, <i>In re</i> . . .	252	Morgan, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	457
Marlow v. Smith . . .	456	— v. Gronow . . .	386
Marsden's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	388	— v. Hardy . . .	13
Marshall, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	457	— v. Malleson . . .	263
— v. Crowther . . .	493	— v. Morgan . . .	481, 490, 491, 657
— v. Fowler . . .	216	— v. Swansea Urban Authority . . .	163
— v. Gingell . . .	462	Morice v. Bishop of Durham . . .	485
— v. Rutton . . .	225	Morley's Will, <i>Re</i> . . .	170
Martin v. Laverton . . .	457	Morrall v. Morrall . . .	234, 399
Massey v. Parker . . .	218	Morris v. Debenham . . .	173
— v. Sherman . . .	495	Mortimer v. Slater . . .	472
Massy v. Room . . .	218	Mortlock v. Buller . . .	171, 174
Matson v. Swift . . .	511	Morton, <i>In re</i> . . .	509
Matthew v. Northern Assur. Socy. . .	196	Morton and Hallett, <i>Re</i> . . .	165, 167
Matthews v. Keble . . .	481	Moser, <i>Re</i> . . .	34
Matthias v. Evans . . .	199	Moses v. Crafter . . .	512
Matthison v. Clark . . .	203	Moss v. Barton . . .	3
Maughan, <i>In re</i> . . .	28	— v. Cooper . . .	489
May v. Wood . . .	466	— v. Dunlop . . .	472
Mayd v. Field . . .	227	— v. Gallimore . . .	4
Meek v. Kettlewell . . .	263	Moss's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	190
Mercer, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	259	Mostyn v. West Mostyn Coal Co. . . .	45
Meyer v. Simonsen . . .	492	Mucklow v. Fuller . . .	187
Michell's Trusts . . .	242	Muggeridge's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	238
Michelmores v. Mudge . . .	211	Mullineux, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	234
Micklethwait, <i>Re</i> . . .	526	Murray v. Barlee . . .	225, 226
		— v. Elibank (Lord) . . .	217

	PAGE		PAGE
Mutlow <i>v.</i> Bigg . . . .	493	Otter <i>v.</i> Melville . . . .	241
Myers <i>v.</i> Perigal . . . .	484	Ovey, <i>In re</i> . . . .	489
Napier, <i>Re</i> . . . .	519	Packman and Moss, <i>Re</i> . .	457
Natt, <i>In re</i> . . . .	505	Page <i>v.</i> Soper . . . .	472
Naylor and Spenlas Con- tract . . . .	253	Paget <i>v.</i> Foley . . . .	8
Neave <i>v.</i> Moss . . . .	44	Paget's Settled Estates, <i>Re</i> . . . .	251
Nelson <i>v.</i> Callow . . . .	171	Palmer <i>v.</i> Graves . . . .	498
Nethersole <i>v.</i> School for Indigent Blind . . . .	485	— <i>v.</i> Locke . . . .	390
Newcastle (Duke of) Estates, <i>Re</i> . . . .	129, 251	— <i>v.</i> Simmonds . . . .	497
Newcomen <i>v.</i> Hassard . .	219	Paris <i>v.</i> Miller . . . .	459
Newlands <i>v.</i> Paynter . .	223, 224	Parish <i>v.</i> Sleeman . . . .	11
Newman <i>v.</i> Warner . . . .	191	Parker, <i>In the Goods of</i> . .	476
Newstead <i>v.</i> Searles . .	257, 258	— <i>Re</i> . . . .	467
Nicholls <i>v.</i> Atherstone . .	27	— <i>v.</i> Carter . . . .	256
Nicholson <i>v.</i> Drury, &c., Co. . . .	212, 233	— <i>v.</i> Taswell . . . .	3
Nicoll <i>v.</i> Fleming . . . .	16	Parkes <i>v.</i> White . . . .	178, 220
Niclosen <i>v.</i> Wordsworth . .	187, 616	Parnham's Trusts . . . .	238
Noble <i>v.</i> Willock . . . .	443	Patch <i>v.</i> Shore . . . .	454
Noel <i>v.</i> Bewley . . . .	199	Patman <i>v.</i> Harland . . . .	71
— <i>v.</i> Ward . . . .	201	Paul <i>v.</i> Compton . . . .	496
Nokes's Case . . . .	45	Payne <i>v.</i> Haine . . . .	13
Norris, <i>In re</i> . . . .	192	— <i>v.</i> Mortimer . . . .	260
North Yorkshire Iron Co., <i>Re</i> . . . .	6	Peacock <i>v.</i> Pares . . . .	346
Norton, <i>Ex parte</i> . . . .	211	Pearce <i>v.</i> Graham . . . .	244, 477
 		Pearman <i>v.</i> Pearman . . . .	467
Ocklestone <i>v.</i> Fullalove . .	471	Pearse <i>v.</i> Coats . . . .	16
Oke <i>v.</i> Heath . . . .	477	Pearson, <i>Re</i> . . . .	260
Olivant <i>v.</i> Wright . . . .	474	Pedder's Settlement, <i>Re</i> . .	242
Olive, <i>Re</i> . . . .	185	Penfield <i>v.</i> Abbott . . . .	45
O'Mahoney <i>v.</i> Burdett . .	469	Pennell <i>v.</i> Dysart (Earl of)	201
Ommanney <i>v.</i> Butcher . .	485	Penniall <i>v.</i> Harborne . . .	15
Onions <i>v.</i> Tyrer . . . .	449	Penny <i>v.</i> Allen . . . .	657
Ord <i>v.</i> Noel . . . .	168, 174	Penton <i>v.</i> Robart . . . .	33
Osborn <i>v.</i> Morgan . . . .	216	Perring <i>v.</i> Trail . . . .	485
Osborne <i>v.</i> Rowlett . . . .	166	Perry (Exors. of) <i>v.</i> The Queen . . . .	476
Otley and Ilkley Railway Co., <i>Re, The</i> . . . .	451	Peter <i>v.</i> Nicholls . . . .	259
O'Toole <i>v.</i> Browne . . . .	452	Peters <i>v.</i> Lewes, &c., Rail- way Co. . . .	172
		Petre <i>v.</i> Petre . . . .	163
		Peyton, <i>Re</i> . . . .	532
		Peyton's Settlement, <i>Re</i> . .	169
		Phené <i>v.</i> Popplewell . . . .	27
		Phillips <i>v.</i> Bridge . . . .	18
		— <i>v.</i> Comms. of In- land Revenue . . . .	739

## TABLE OF CASES.

lv

	PAGE		PAGE
Phillips v. Henson . . .	8	Rackham v. Siddall . . .	457
— v. Mullings . . .	263	Ramsay's Settlement, <i>In re</i> . . .	529
— v. Phillips . . .	202	Ramsden v. Hylton . . .	683
Phillipson v. Hayter . . .	228	— v. Smith . . .	243
Philpot v. St. George's Hospital . . .	488	Ranelagh (Lord) v. Melton . . .	67
Phipps v. Ennismore (Lord) . . .	237	Ranking's Settlement . . .	
Phipson v. Turner . . .	386	Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	472
Picard v. Hine . . .	227	Ratcliffe v. Hampson . . .	386
Pickup v. Atkinson . . .	490	Rawe v. Chichester . . .	201
Pidgeley v. Pidgeley . . .	455, 456	Rawlings v. Birkett . . .	212
Pierce v. Harrison . . .	452	Rawlins v. Briggs . . .	11
Piercy v. Young . . .	115	Rede v. Oaks . . .	174
Pike v. Fitzgibbon . . .	227	Reeves v. Baker . . .	497
Pinéddé's Settlement, <i>Re</i> . . .	455	Reid v. Reid . . .	205
Plowden v. Hyde . . .	450	Renvoize v. Cooper . . .	457
Pocock v. Reddington . . .	182	Rex v. Wilson . . .	187
Pollard v. Doyle . . .	202	Reynolds v. Wright . . .	443
Pollock v. Pollock . . .	465	Richards v. Delbridge . . .	262, 263
Poole v. Coates . . .	450	Richardson v. Horton . . .	503
— Mayor of, &c., v. Whitt . . .	44	— v. Richardson . . .	263
Poole's Case . . .	32	— v. Smallwood . . .	260
Pooley v. Driver . . .	703	Ridge, <i>Re</i> . . .	253
— v. Quilter . . .	178	Ridler v. Ridler . . .	259, 260
Pope v. Pope . . .	496	Right d. Lewis v. Beard . . .	26
Pott v. Todhunter . . .	258, 260	— d. Phillips v. Smith . . .	461
Potter v. Chapman . . .	333	Rippen v. Priest . . .	457
— v. Commis. of Inland Revenue . . .	739	Rivett Carnac's Will, <i>In re</i> . . .	253
Powell v. Powell . . .	449	Roach v. Trood . . .	389
Powys v. Blagrove . . .	12	Roberts v. Dixall . . .	386
Pratt v. Matthew . . .	241	Robinson v. Geldard . . .	488
Price, <i>Re</i> . . .	28, 443, 533	— v. Lowwater . . .	499
— v. Hathaway . . .	410	— v. Pett . . .	202
— v. Jenkins . . .	257, 258	— v. Robinson . . .	183, 491
— v. McBeth . . .	203	— v. Wheelwright . . .	220
Prichard v. Ames . . .	217	Robson, <i>Re</i> . . .	485
Prideaux v. Lonsdale . . .	263, 264	— v. Flight . . .	168
Prior v. Prior . . .	388	Roche, <i>In re</i> . . .	193
Pritchard v. Arbouin . . .	486	Rochford v. Hackman . . .	238
Pritt v. Clay . . .	683	Roe d. Child v. Wright . . .	459
Prole v. Soady . . .	212	— d. Gresson v. Harrison . . .	17
Pugh v. Arton . . .	33	— d. Reade v. Reade . . .	457
Pulvertoft v. Pulvertoft . . .	262	Roffey v. Bent . . .	238
— <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	263	Rook v. Att.-General . . .	472
— v. Blackburn . . .	14	Roper, <i>In re</i> . . .	227
		Rose v. Bartlett . . .	453
		Roselyn's (Lady) Trust . . .	480
		Ross v. Jackson . . .	479
		Ross's Trust, <i>In re</i> . . .	221, 505
		Roths v. Salomons . . .	452
		Rouse v. Meyer . . .	115
		Rouse's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . .	467
Queen's College, Oxford, v. Hallett . . .	12		

	PAGE		PAGE
Rowley v. Rowley . . .	389	Simpson v. Scottish, &c., Co. . .	15
— v. Unwin . . .	223	Sing v. Leslie . . .	347
Royal Society v. Thompson . . .	413	Sinnott v. Herbert . . .	488, 543
Ruffey v. Henderson . . .	33	Sitwell, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	530
Russell v. Russell . . .	115	Skip v. Harwood . . .	704
Rycroft v. Christie . . .	218	Skirving v. Williams . . .	490
Ryland v. Smith . . .	212	Smart v. Sandars . . .	754
		Smith v. Garland . . .	259
		— v. Jeyes . . .	705
		— v. Lomas . . .	481
		— v. Lucas . . .	244
		— v. Marrable . . .	14
		— v. Palmer . . .	473
		— v. Smith . . .	215, 228
		— v. Wheeler . . .	187
Saberton v. Skeels . . .	473	Smith's Estate, <i>Re</i> . . .	458
Salmon v. Gibbs . . .	388	— Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	527
Saltoun (Lord) v. Advocate-General . . .	528	— Will, <i>In re</i> . . .	467
Sampson and Wall, <i>In re</i> . . .	255	Smyth v. Smyth . . .	188
Samuel v. Samuel . . .	238	Socket v. Wray . . .	221
Sandeman v. Mackenzie . . .	347	Sol.-Gen. v. Law Reversionary Interest Society . . .	530
Saunders v. Vautier . . .	467	Soresby v. Hollins . . .	487
Savile v. Cowper . . .	190	Spackman v. Timbrell . . .	503
Saxton v. Saxton . . .	452	Speight v. Gaunt . . .	185
Scarborough v. Borman . . .	223	Spence v. Spence . . .	462
Schofield v. Spooner . . .	244	Spencer, <i>Re</i> . . .	222
Scholfield v. Redfern . . .	493	— v. Marriott . . .	45
Sclater v. Cottam . . .	203	— v. Spencer . . .	346
Scott v. Spashett . . .	215, 216	Spicer v. Dawson . . .	223
Scriven v. Tapley . . .	217	— v. Spicer . . .	215
Sears v. House Property, &c., Society . . .	17	Spike v. Harding . . .	45
Sebright's Settled Estates, <i>Re</i> . . .	253	Spirett v. Willows . . .	217
Selby v. Bowie . . .	168	Spirley v. Newman . . .	26
Sergison, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	456	Spooner's Trust . . .	454
Seroka v. Kattenburg . . .	231	Springett v. Jennings . . .	475
Sewell v. Crewe Read . . .	486	St. Albans (Bishop of) v. Battersby . . .	16
Seymour v. Lucas . . .	238	St. Botolph's Estates, <i>Re</i> . . .	410
Shadbolt v. Thornton . . .	485	Stacey v. Elph . . .	178
Shafto's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	189	Stamford v. Roberts . . .	201
Shakespeare, <i>In re</i> . . .	227	Standen v. Christmas . . .	25
Shapland v. Smith . . .	461	Standford v. Marshall . . .	225
Sharpe v. Sharpe . . .	456	Stanley v. Hayes . . .	45
Shaw, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	456	— v. Towgood . . .	13
— v. Borror . . .	499	Stansfield v. Portsmouth (Mayor of) . . .	34
Shrewsbury's (Lady) Case . . .	13	Stead v. Nelson . . .	219, 224
Shrimpton v. Shrimpton . . .	466, 467	Steedman v. Poole . . .	221
Shurmer v. Sedgwick . . .	258	Steele v. Wright . . .	13
Sidney v. Vaughan . . .	466	Stephens, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	34
Simmons v. Edwards . . .	225		
Simpson v. Hartopp . . .	7		
— v. Lester . . .	490		

## TABLE OF CASES.

lvii

	PAGE		PAGE
Stephens <i>v.</i> Olive . . .	397	Taylor <i>v.</i> Coenen . . .	260
— <i>v.</i> Stephens . . .	477	— <i>v.</i> Linley . . .	484
Stevens, <i>Re</i> . . .	457	— <i>v.</i> Meads . . .	219, 444
— <i>v.</i> Austin . . .	166	— <i>v.</i> Poncia . . .	250
Stevenson <i>v.</i> Mayor of		— <i>v.</i> Tabrum . . .	169
Liverpool . . .	464	— <i>v.</i> Taylor . 41, 494,	507
Stewart <i>v.</i> Sanderson . .	182	Teague's Settlement, <i>Re</i> .	386
Stiffe <i>v.</i> Everett . . .	213	Teape's Trust, <i>Re</i> . . .	456
Stillman <i>v.</i> Weedon . . .	454	Teasdale <i>v.</i> Braithwaite .	258
Stilwell <i>v.</i> Mellersh . . .	452	Tebbot <i>v.</i> Voules . . .	450
Stonor's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	208, 243	Tee <i>v.</i> Ferris . . .	489
Storry <i>v.</i> Walsh . . .	499	Tench <i>v.</i> Cheese . . .	481
Strahan <i>v.</i> Thomas . . .	8	Tewart <i>v.</i> Lawson . . .	483
Stroud <i>v.</i> Gwyer . . .	184	Teynham (Lord) <i>v.</i> Webb	346
Stroughill <i>v.</i> Anstey . .	173	Thellusson <i>v.</i> Woodford .	479
Sturgis <i>v.</i> Champneys . .	216	Thirtle <i>v.</i> Vaughan . . .	458
Sudeley's (Lord) Estates,		Thomas <i>v.</i> Britnell . . .	498
<i>Re</i> . . .	253	— <i>v.</i> Cooke . . .	27
Suggitt's Trust, <i>In re</i> . .	217	— <i>v.</i> Jones . . .	454
Sumner <i>v.</i> Brownlow . . .	34	— <i>v.</i> Packer . . .	3
— <i>v.</i> Partridge . . .	209	— <i>v.</i> Wilberforce . . .	479
Sutherland <i>v.</i> Cooke . . .	490	Thompson <i>v.</i> Lapworth . .	11
Sutton <i>v.</i> Wilders . . .	185	— <i>v.</i> Simpson . . .	386
Sutton's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . .	196	— <i>v.</i> Webster . . .	259
Swain <i>v.</i> Ayres . . .	21	Thomson <i>v.</i> Advocate-Gen.	519
Swan, <i>Re</i> . . .	195, 215	Thornton <i>v.</i> Bright . . .	386
Swansea Bank <i>v.</i> Thomas	10	— <i>v.</i> Ellis . . .	490
— (Mayor of) <i>v.</i>		— <i>v.</i> Thornton . . .	456
Thomas . . .	22	Thorpe <i>v.</i> Owen . . .	496
Sweetapple <i>v.</i> Horlock . .	389	Thrustout <i>v.</i> Coppin . . .	228
Swift <i>v.</i> Wenman . . .	240	Tidd <i>v.</i> Lister . . .	216
Swinfen <i>v.</i> Bacon . . .	31	Tidswell <i>v.</i> Whitworth . .	11
Sykes <i>v.</i> Sheard . . .	170	Tippett's Contract, <i>In re</i> .	222
Symons <i>v.</i> James . . .	499	Titley <i>v.</i> Wolstenholme . .	166
— <i>v.</i> Marine Society . . .	483	Toker <i>v.</i> Toker . . .	264
		Tolson <i>v.</i> Sheard . . .	173
		Tompson <i>v.</i> Browne . . .	441
		Topham <i>v.</i> Duke of Port-	
		land . . .	388
		— <i>v.</i> Morecraft . . .	212
Taite <i>v.</i> Swinstead . . .	172	Townend <i>v.</i> Toker . . .	258
Tanqueray Willaume, &c.,		Townley <i>v.</i> Bedwell . . .	69
<i>Re</i> . . .	499, 502	Townsend <i>v.</i> Wilson . . .	164
Tarsey's Trust, <i>Re</i> . . .	218	Townshend <i>v.</i> Harrowby . .	243
Taster <i>v.</i> Marriott . . .	201	Townson <i>v.</i> Tickell . . .	187
Tatham <i>v.</i> Drummond . . .	465, 487	Traders North Stafford-	
— <i>v.</i> Vernon . . .	467	shire Co., <i>Re</i> . . .	6
Taunton <i>v.</i> Morris . . .	216	Trappes <i>v.</i> Meredith . . .	238
Taverner, <i>Ex parte</i> . . .	655	Travers <i>v.</i> Travers . . .	243
Taylor, <i>Re</i> . . .	400	Travis <i>v.</i> Illingworth . . .	192
— <i>v.</i> Beverley . . .	473	Treloar <i>v.</i> Bigge . . .	17
— <i>v.</i> Clarke . . .	491		

	PAGE		PAGE
Trent v. Hunt . . . .	4	Wallace v. Att.-Gen. . . .	527
Tress v. Savage . . . .	3	— v. Auldjo . . . .	217
Trethewy v. Helyar . . . .	473	— v. Cook . . . .	754
Trollope v. Linton . . . .	386	Wallgrave v. Tebbs . . . .	489
Trower v. Knightley . . . .	172	Wallop's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . . .	519, 527
Trye v. Gloucester (Corporation of) . . . .	486, 488	Walrond v. Walrond . . . .	397, 400
Tullet v. Armstrong . . . .	223	Walsh v. Lonsdale . . . .	3
Turnbull v. Forman . . . .	227	— v. Wason . . . .	217
Turner v. Harvey . . . .	174	— v. Whitcomb . . . .	754
Twynam v. Pickard . . . .	22	Walter v. Maunde . . . .	173
Tyler v. Lake . . . .	218	Ward, <i>Re</i> . . . .	180
		— v. Moore . . . .	450
		— v. Yates . . . .	215
		Waring, <i>In re</i> . . . .	195
		— v. Coventry . . . .	171
Urch v. Walker . . . .	187	Warner's Settled Estates, <i>In re</i> . . . .	532
		Warren v. Davis . . . .	499
		— v. Rudall . . . .	201
Vachell v. Roberts . . . .	491	Warrener v. Rogers . . . .	263
Van Hagan, <i>Re</i> . . . .	455	Wasse v. Heslington . . . .	498
Vansittart v. Vansittart . . . .	400	Wastney v. Chappell . . . .	657
Vardon's Trusts, <i>Re</i> . . . .	244	Waterhouse v. Holmes . . . .	483
Varley v. Coppard . . . .	17	Watkins v. Cheek . . . .	469
Varlo v. Faden . . . .	483	Watmough's Trusts . . . .	487
Vaughan v. Buck . . . .	214, 490	Watson v. King . . . .	754
— <i>In re</i> . . . .	408, 486	— v. Pearson . . . .	165
Vawdry v. Geddes . . . .	467	Watts, <i>In re</i> . . . .	483, 484
Venables v. Morris . . . .	464	— v. Ball . . . .	209
Viant's Settlement . . . .	242	Wearing v. Wearing . . . .	490
Vinnicombe v. Butler . . . .	445	Webb v. Byng . . . .	333, 452
Vivian v. Mills . . . .	466	— v. Ledsam . . . .	175
		— v. Jonas . . . .	182
		— v. Wools . . . .	496
Wace v. Mallard . . . .	471, 496	Webster v. Southey . . . .	410
Wade Gery v. Handley . . . .	478	Weeding v. Weeding . . . .	69
Wadman v. Calcraft . . . .	19	Weeton v. Woodcock . . . .	33
Wagstaff v. Wagstaff . . . .	452	Wellesley v. Mornington . . . .	387
— v. Smith . . . .	217	West of England Bank v. Murch . . . .	193
Wainwright v. Elwell . . . .	449	West v. Ray . . . .	444
Waite v. Morland . . . .	233	— v. West . . . .	468
Walker v. Maine . . . .	477	Weston v. Collins . . . .	68
— v. Richardson . . . .	27	Wharton v. Barker . . . .	472
— v. Smallwood . . . .	499	Wheate v. Hall . . . .	171
Walker's Estate, <i>In re</i> . . . .	457	Wheelwright v. Walker . . . .	248, 250, 251
Wall v. Bright . . . .	458	Whistler, <i>In re</i> . . . .	498
— v. Tomlinson . . . .	212	Whitaker, <i>Re</i> . . . .	208, 243, 540
		White v. Chitty . . . .	238
		— v. Evans . . . .	483



## TABLE OF CASES.

lix

	PAGE		PAGE
White v. Saint Barbe . . .	386	Wilson v. Finch Hatton . .	14
— v. Wilson . . .	471	— v. Whateley . . .	35
White's Trusts, <i>In re</i> . . .	488	Wilton v. Colvin . . .	241
Whiteley, <i>Re</i> . . .	185	— v. Hill . . .	220
Whitfield v. Prickett . . .	238	Winch v. Brutton . . .	497
Whitham v. Kershaw . . .	13	Windham v. Graham . . .	347
Whittle v. Henning . . .	213	Wisden v. Wisden . . .	476
Wickenden v. Webster . . .	16	Withy v. Mangles . . .	472
Wigg v. Wigg . . .	469	Witt v. Corcoran . . .	115
Wilcock, <i>In re</i> . . .	247, 354	Wollaston v. Tribe . . .	264
Wilcox v. Smith . . .	527	Wood v. Cox . . .	496
Wilday v. Barnett . . .	455	— v. Day . . .	44
Wilde v. Waters . . .	33	— v. Tate . . .	3
Wildman v. Wildman . . .	212	Woodburn's Trusts, <i>In re</i> .	195
Wiles v. Gresham . . .	186	Woodhouse v. Walker . . .	12
Wilkes v. Steward . . .	182	Worral v. Jacob . . .	397
Wilkinson v. Calvert . . .	26	Worsley v. Worsley . . .	234, 398
— v. Collyer . . .	11	Wrey v. Smith . . .	493
— v. Duncan . . .	492	Wright v. Atkins . . .	495
Wilkinson's Estates . . .	171	— v. Goff . . .	387
— Trusts . . .	455	— v. Robotham . . .	201
Willesford v. Watson . . .	115	— v. Warren . . .	465
Williams, <i>In re</i> . . .	197	— v. Wright . . .	224
— v. Earle . . .	18	Wrigley v. Sykes, 498, 499, 501	
— v. Kershaw . . .	488	Wykham v. Wykham . . .	464
— v. Mercier . . .	241	Wyllys' Trust, <i>Re</i> . . .	195
Willis v. Hiscox . . .	197	Wynch v. Wynch . . .	465
Willock v. Noble . . .	240		
Willoughby v. Middleton . .	243	Yellowly v. Gower . . .	12, 66
Wilson v. Bennett . . .	166	Young v. Davies . . .	446
— v. Coles . . .	494	Young's Settlement, <i>In re</i> .	221



## LEASES.

THE subject of Leases will be considered under the following heads:—I. The nature of a lease, the different kinds of leasehold estates or tenancies, and how they are created. II. The rent reserved upon leases, and the remedies for its recovery. III. The covenants usually inserted in leases in relation to rates and taxes, and the preservation, repair, and insurance of the demised property. IV. Covenants restrictive of the use of the demised property, and against assignment or sub-letting without the lessor's consent. V. The condition of re-entry, and the relief afforded by equity against a forfeiture thereunder. VI. The effect of alienation by lessor or lessee as regards the rent and the covenants and conditions of the lease. VII. By what modes other than forfeiture, a tenancy may be determined, and the rights of the parties at the termination thereof. VIII. Leases under powers. IX. Other matters relating to leases; and X. Stamps on leases and agreements for leases.

Division of the subject.

### *I. The nature of a lease, the different kinds of leasehold estates or tenancies, and how they are created.*

A lease is an assurance or contract whereby land or any other thing capable of being demised is let by one person to another for an interest less in point of duration than the lessor has therein. A lease may be for lives, or for a term of years, or from year to year, or at will.

Definition of a lease.

A lease for a term of years is where a person lets to

Lease for a term of years.

another for a certain and definite period. A lease for one year, or for a half year, or for a quarter of a year, is a lease for a term (*a*), so is a lease for a given number of years, if a person shall so long live (*b*).

Tenancy from year to year.

A tenancy from year to year is a tenancy determinable (except in cases coming within the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883) at the end of the first or any subsequent year by either party giving to the other a half-year's notice to quit, and continuing from year to year until so determined. As regards holdings subject to the above Act, a year's notice expiring with a year of tenancy is substituted for the half-year's notice (*c*).

Tenancy at will.

A tenancy at will is where a man lets to another and either party may put an end to the tenancy at pleasure.

Tenancy from year to year was originally a tenancy at will.

A tenancy from year to year was originally a mere tenancy at will, on which the Courts engrafted a condition that reasonable notice should be given to determine it, which notice was ultimately settled at a half-year's.

Tenancy on sufferance.

A tenancy on sufferance is where a person who entered by a lawful title continues in possession after his estate has determined.

Lease for more than three years must be by deed.

Under the joint operation of the Statute of Frauds (*d*) and the 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106 (*e*), all leases are required to be by deed, except leases not exceeding three years whereupon the reserved rent amounts to two-thirds of the full improved value.

Tenancy from year to year, how created.

A tenancy from year to year may be created by an express agreement either in writing or by parol to that effect, or it may arise by implication. Thus if one lets lands to another at an annual rent without any express provision as to the length or terms of the tenancy, the latter becomes tenant from year to year.

Lessee holding over, and paying rent, becomes tenant from year to year.

If a tenant holds over after the expiration of his lease, he is at first a mere tenant on sufferance, but if the landlord subsequently receives rent, the tenant becomes tenant from year to year, subject to such covenants and conditions in the lease as are applicable

(*a*) Lit. 58, 67.

(*b*) Co. Lit. 45 b.

(*c*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61, s. 33.

(*d*) 29 Car. 2, c. 3, s. 1.

(*e*) Sect. 3.

to that species of estate (*f*), and the same rule applies where a person takes possession and pays rent under an instrument purporting to be a demise for years from a corporation, but which is invalid as such, as not being under seal (*g*).

Covenants to repair, to insure, and as to mode of cultivation, and a condition of re-entry on breach of covenants have been held applicable to a yearly tenancy (*h*).

An instrument purporting to be a demise, but void as such under the Act 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, as not being under seal, may be sued on in equity as an agreement for a lease, and specific performance will be decreed (*i*).

Instrument void as a lease may be sued on as an agreement.

The position of the parties under an agreement for a lease, of which specific performance will be enforced, including such an instrument as is mentioned in the last paragraph, was, before the Judicature Act, different at law and in equity. At law, the intended lessee took no interest by virtue of the instrument, but if he entered into possession and paid rent, he became by reason of such payment a tenant from year to year upon the terms of the instrument (*k*). In equity, he was regarded as holding on the same terms as if a lease had been actually granted. Since the Judicature Act, the equitable rule prevails in every branch of the Court (*l*).

Rights and obligations of parties under an agreement for a lease.

If an agreement with a yearly tenant provides that he may at his option have a lease for a specified term, but no time is stipulated within which the option is to be exercised, the landlord may at any time call on the tenant to exercise it, and in default may determine the tenancy, but until this is done, the option continues (*m*). And an option of this kind passes by an

Option to yearly tenant to have a lease, how long it continues.

(*f*) *Bishop v. Howard*, 2 B. & Cr. 100; *Digby v. Atkinson*, 4 Camp. 275; *Thomas v. Packer*, 21 Jur. 143; 26 L. J. Ex. 207; *Hyatt v. Griffith*, 17 Q. B. 505.

(*g*) *Wood v. Tate*, 2 Bos. & Pull. N. S. 247; *Ecclesiastical Commissioners v. Merrill*, L. R. 4 Ex. 162.

(*h*) See cases mentioned above.

(*i*) *Parker v. Taswell*, 2 De G. & J. 559.

(*k*) *Tress v. Savage*, 4 E. & B. 36; 23 L. J. Q. B. 339; *Lee v. Smith*, 9 Exch. R. 662; 23 L. J. Ex. 198. See also *Drury v. Macnamara*, 5 El. & Bl. 612.

(*l*) *Walsh v. Lonsdale*, 21 Ch. D. 9.

(*m*) *Hersey v. Giblett*, 18 Beav. 174; *Moss v. Barton*, L. R. 1 E. 474.

assignment of the tenant's interest, and if he becomes bankrupt passes to his trustee, and to a purchaser from the trustee (*n*).

Effect of agreement by landlord not to turn out tenant so long as he pays the rent.

Sometimes an agreement purporting to create a yearly tenancy contains a clause to the effect that the landlord will not turn out the tenant so long as he pays the rent. In *Brown v. Warner* (*o*), an agreement of this nature was considered by Lord Eldon as a valid agreement for a future lease; and in another case, where the landlord was himself only a lessee for eight years, V.-C. Malins treated the tenant as entitled in equity under such an agreement to remain in possession during the continuance of the landlord's interest (*p*). In a later case, where the lessor held for a long term, it was held that the lease must be limited in duration to the tenant's life (*q*).

Mortgagor in possession, the nature of his tenancy.

A mortgagor of land in his own occupation is sometimes described as a tenant at will to the mortgagee, but it would be more correct to say that he is a tenant on sufferance, and any person who subsequently to the mortgage is let into the occupation of the property by the mortgagor (except under a lease duly made pursuant to the statutory power) is, as regards the mortgagee, in the same position (*r*). If, at the date of the mortgage, the land is in the occupation of a tenant, the mortgagee takes it subject to the tenancy, whether it be from year to year or otherwise, and if (as is usual) the mortgagor continues to receive the rent, he does so under an implied authority from the mortgagee, which authority the mortgagee may at any time countermand by notice to the tenant (*s*).

## II. *The rent reserved on leases, and the remedies for its recovery.*

Rent.

The ordinary consideration for a lease is rent, or an annual return either in money or other things, reserved

(*n*) *Buckland v. Papillon*, L. R. 2 Ch. 67.

(*o*) 14 Ves. 156.

(*p*) *Re King's Leasehold Estates*, L. R. 16 Eq. 521.

(*q*) *Kinsel v. Watson*, 11 Ch. D. 128.

(*r*) *Keech v. Hall*, Doug. 21; *Lowe v. Telford*, 1 App. Cas. 414.

(*s*) *Moss v. Gallimore*, Dougl. 266; *Trent v. Hunt*, 22 L. J. (N. S.) Ex. 318.

to the lessor. A power of distress is incident by common law to rent reserved on a lease.

Except in cases coming within the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883, or in case of the tenant's bankruptcy, the right of distress for rent in arrear may be exercised at any time within six years from the time when the rent became due or an acknowledgment in writing of the same was made to the landlord or his agent(*t*), provided that the lease is still subsisting; and if the lease has determined, a distress may be made at any time within six calendar months from its determination, provided that the landlord's title continues and the tenant is still in possession(*u*).

Right of distress may be exercised for six years, if lease continues, and if it has determined for six months afterwards.

The executors of a deceased landlord have the same right of distress for rent accrued in his lifetime as the landlord would have had if living(*x*).

Executors of landlord have same right of distress.

The goods of a tenant cannot be taken by an execution creditor without first paying to the landlord one year's rent in arrear(*y*), but this preferential right does not exist (like the right of distress) after the tenancy has determined(*z*).

Preferential right of landlord over ordinary creditors.

If a tenant fraudulently or clandestinely conveys away goods in order to prevent the landlord from distraining them, the landlord may at any time within thirty days after such conveying away seize the goods wherever they are, and other powers are by statute given to landlords in such case(*a*). But this power of distraining goods fraudulently removed applies only where they would have been distrainable if they remained on the premises, and cannot be exercised if at the time of seizure the tenancy has determined(*b*).

Right of landlord to seize goods fraudulently removed.

If a tenant becomes bankrupt, and the landlord after the commencement of the bankruptcy distrains upon his goods for arrears of rent, the distress is available only for one year's rent accrued due prior to the order of adjudication, but he may prove under the bankruptcy for the surplus(*c*).

If tenant is bankrupt, right of distress limited to one year's rent.

(*t*) 3 & 4 W. 4, c. 27, s. 42.

(*u*) 8 Anne, c. 14, ss. 6, 7.

(*x*) 3 & 4 W. 4, c. 42, ss. 37, 38.

(*y*) 8 Anne, c. 14, s. 1.

(*z*) Cox v. Leigh, L. R. 9 Q. B. 333.

(*a*) 11 Geo. 2, c. 19, ss. 1—10.

(*b*) Gray v. Stait, 11 Q. B. D. 668.

(*c*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 42.

Distress for rent due from company which is being wound up, cannot be made without consent of Court.

In what cases leave will be given.

In agricultural holdings, right of distress limited to one year.

What goods may be distrained.

Things protected from distress.

Under the joint operation of sects. 87 and 163 of the Companies Act, 1862(c), as interpreted by judicial decisions, a distress cannot be levied on the goods of a company which is being wound up without the leave of the Court in any case where the rent in arrear is a debt due from the company to the landlord, and proveable as such. But the rule does not apply where the landlord is a stranger to the company. Thus, if A. lets to B., and B. underlets to, or declares himself a trustee for a company, the Act does not prevent A. from distraining for rent due to him from B., or from seizing any goods of the company which may happen to be on the premises, and which are seizable by him according to the ordinary law of distress(d). Leave will be given to a landlord to distrain for rent accrued after the winding-up, in cases where the company retains possession for the convenience of the winding-up, and the realization of the property to better advantage(e).

In holdings to which the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883(f), applies, a landlord cannot distrain for rent which became due more than one year before the making of the distress(g). Where, according to the ordinary course of dealing between the landlord and tenant, the payment of the rent has been allowed to be deferred until the expiration of a quarter or a half year after the date at which it legally became due, the rent is for this purpose to be deemed to have become due at the expiration of such quarter or half year(h).

All goods found on the premises, whether belonging to the tenant or to a stranger (other than such as are specially protected by law) are distrainable for rent.

Things privileged by law are—(1) things annexed to the freehold; (2) things delivered to a person exer-

(c) 25 & 26 Vict. c. 89.

(d) *Re Lundy Granite Co.*, L. R. 6 Ch. 462; *Re Traders' North Staffordshire Co.*, L. R. 19 Eq. 60; *Re Carriage Co-operative Supply Association*, 23 Ch. D. 154.

(e) *Lundy Granite Co.*, *ubi sup.*; *N. Yorkshire Iron Co.*, 7 Ch. D. 661.

(f) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61, s. 44.

(g) Except in the case of a holding existing at the time of the passing of the Act, under which arrears are recoverable up to 1st January, 1885.

(h) Sect. 44.



cising a public trade to be carried, wrought, worked up, or managed in the way of his trade or employment; (3) things in actual use, *e. g.*, the horse a man is riding on, or the axe in his hand. Beasts of the plough and implements of husbandry, or of a man's trade or profession, are also privileged, if there is a sufficient distress besides (*i*).

By the Law of Distress Amendment Act, 1888 (*k*), the wearing apparel and bedding of the tenant or his family, and the tools and implements of his trade to the value of 5*l.*, are protected from distress, unless the lease or interest of the tenant has expired, and possession of the premises has been demanded seven days before the distress.

Law of Distress Amendment Act protects wearing apparel, &c.

Where live stock belonging to another person has been taken in by the tenant of an agricultural holding to be fed at a fair price, such stock cannot be distrained by the landlord, where there is other sufficient distress to be found, and if no other sufficient distress can be found, there cannot be taken by distress a sum exceeding the price agreed to be paid for the feeding, or so much of it as remains unpaid, and agricultural or other machinery hired by the tenant, and live stock belonging to others, and which is on the premises for breeding purposes, cannot be distrained for rent in arrear (*l*).

Things protected by Agricultural Holdings Act.

A landlord or other person levying a distress may sell the goods and chattels distrained without causing them to be previously appraised, unless the tenant or owner of the goods requires an appraisement; and for the purposes of sale the goods must, at the request of the tenant or owner of them, be removed to a public auction room or some other fit place, and there sold. The tenant or owner may, on giving security for costs, have fifteen days within which to replevy. Distress can only be levied by a bailiff certificated by a county court judge (*m*).

Appraisement.

Sale by auction.

Replevy.

Certified bailiff only can levy distress.

By an Act passed in 1871, the goods of lodgers are

Lodgers' goods pro-

(*i*) *Simpson v. Hartopp*, Willes, 512; *Smith's L. C.* 187.      reference to 9 & 10 Vict. c. 95, s. 96.

(*k*) 51 Vict. c. 21, s. 4, by re-      (*l*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61, s. 45.

(*m*) 51 Vict. c. 21, ss. 5, 6, 7.

protected against  
distresses.

protected against distresses for rent due to the superior landlord (*n*). A person who hired what was substantially the whole of the house, the superior tenant only retaining a room in the basement and some attics, has been held to be a lodger within the meaning of this Act (*o*).

Rent may be  
recovered for  
six years by  
action on  
covenant.

The words "yielding and paying" in a reservation of rent amount to a covenant for payment (*p*). Under such a covenant, or the more formal one generally inserted in leases, it is apprehended that six years' arrears of rent and no more may be recovered by action (*q*).

No apportion-  
ment of rent  
by the common  
law.

According to the common law, rents reserved on a lease and other rents were not apportionable; consequently if the lessor died between two rent days, the entire rent for the current year, if the lease was a continuing one, went to his heir-at-law or other the person on whom the reversion devolved; and if the lease determined on his death, the whole of the rent for that half-year was lost (*r*).

11 Geo. 2, c. 19;  
4 & 5 Will. 4,  
c. 22.

The Acts 11 Geo. 2, c. 19, and 4 & 5 Will. 4, c. 22, were passed to remedy some of the inconveniences arising from this state of the law, but as the operation of these Acts was only partial, a more complete remedy was provided by the Act 33 & 34 Vict. c. 35, by which it is enacted as follows:—

33 & 34 Vict.  
c. 35.

Rents to accrue  
from day to  
day and be ap-  
portionable.

Sect. 2. From and after the passing of this Act all rents, annuities, dividends, and other periodical payments in the nature of income (whether reserved or made payable under an instrument in writing or otherwise) shall, like interest on money lent, be considered as accruing from day to day, and shall be apportioned in respect of time accordingly.

(*n*) 34 & 35 Vict. c. 79.

(*o*) *Philips v. Henson*, 3 C. P. D. 26.

(*p*) *Giles v. Hooper*, Carth. 135; *Bower v. Hodges*, 13 C. B. 765.

(*q*) In *Paget v. Foley*, 2 Bing. N. C. 679, 5 L. J. (N. S.) C. P. 258, and *Strahan v. Thomas*, 12 Ad. & Ell. 536, it was held that twenty years' arrears of rent might be recovered in an action of covenant under 3 & 4 W. 4,

c. 42, s. 3. But it is apprehended that the last-mentioned enactment, so far as regards rent, has been repealed by implication by sect. 9 of 37 & 38 Vict. c. 57. The point must, however, be considered as doubtful, until settled by a judicial decision.

(*r*) See 1 Swanston, 337, note, and the cases there cited.

Sect. 3. The apportioned part of any such rent, annuity, dividend, or other payment, shall be payable or recoverable in the case of a continuing rent, annuity, or other such payment, when the entire portion of which such apportioned part shall form part shall become due and payable, and not before, and in the case of a rent, annuity, or other such payment determined by re-entry, death, or otherwise, when the next entire portion of the same would have been payable if the same had not so determined, and not before.

Apportioned part of rent to be payable when next entire portion becomes due.

Sect. 4. All persons and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, and also the executors, administrators, and assigns respectively of persons whose interests determine with their own deaths, shall have such or the same remedies at law and in equity for recovering such apportioned parts as aforesaid, when payable (allowing proportionate parts of all such allowances) as they respectively would have had for recovering such entire portions as aforesaid if entitled thereto respectively; provided that persons liable to pay rents reserved out of or charged on lands or other hereditaments of any tenure, and the same lands or other hereditaments shall not be resorted to for any such apportioned part forming part of an entire or continuing rent as aforesaid specifically, but the entire or continuing rent, including such apportioned part, shall be recovered and received by the heir or other person who, if the rent had not been apportionable under this Act or otherwise, would have been entitled to such entire or continuing rent, and such apportioned part shall be recoverable from such heir or other person by the executors or other parties entitled under this Act to the same by action at law or suit in equity.

Persons to have same remedies for apportioned parts as for entire portions.

Proviso as to rents reserved in certain cases.

The above Act applies to a will made before, and confirmed by a codicil made after, its passing, and (according to judicial *dicta*) to every will coming into operation after its passing (*s*). Whether it applies to an instrument made and coming into operation before its passing, is doubtful (*t*). It applies to a specific as

Construction of the Act.

(*s*) *Hasluck v. Pedley*, 19 Eq. 271; *Constable v. Constable*, 11 Ch. D. 681. (*t*) *Re Cline's Estate*, 18 Eq. 213. But see *Jones v. Ogle*, 8 Ch. 192.

well as a residuary devise, and under it a current half-year's rent is apportionable between the heir or the devisee of the land and the testator's personal estate (*u*).

Application of Act to an assignment of lease as regards the current rent.

If a lease is assigned between two rent days, the rent is apportioned by section 2, and as the case is not within the proviso in section 4, the lessor has a separate right of action against the assignor for the proportion of rent up to the date of the assignment, and against the assignee for the proportion accruing afterwards (*x*).

### III. *The covenants usually inserted in leases in relation to rates and taxes, and the preservation, repair and insurance of the demised property.*

What are usual covenants in a lease.

The usual covenants in a lease for a term of years are, on the part of the lessee, (1) to pay the rent; (2) to pay rates and taxes; (3) to keep the demised premises in repair during the term; (4) to deliver them up in good repair and condition at the end of the term; (5) to permit the landlord to enter and view state of repair, and to do specific repairs on notice (*y*); and (6) to insure against fire, if this is intended and stipulated for. If the lease is of a farm, there are generally covenants as to cultivation. Other covenants are often stipulated for, but cannot be insisted on upon an open contract. These will be considered in a subsequent section.

(*u*) *Capron v. Capron*, 17 Eq. 288; *Hasluck v. Pedley*, *ubi supra*.

The term "dividends" includes bonuses, &c., payable out of revenues of public companies, but not private partnerships.

Under the 5th section of the Act the term "dividends" includes all payments made by the name of dividend, bonus, or otherwise out of the revenue of trading or other public companies. But this definition does not extend to the dividends and income of a *private* partnership. *Jones v. Ogle*, 8 Ch. 192. See *In re Griffith*, 12 Ch. D. 655, as to what is a public company

as distinguished from a private partnership.

(*x*) *Swansea Bank v. Thomas*, 4 Ex. D. 94. If the assignor is the original lessee, the whole rent could be recovered against him under the covenant.

(*y*) *Blakesley v. Whieldon*, 1 Hare, 176. It is doubtful whether, in the absence of stipulation, a covenant to do specific repairs after notice could be insisted on.

*Rates and Taxes.*

A covenant to pay "all rates, taxes, and assessments payable for or in respect of the demised premises," without any exception, includes not only ordinary rates payable by the tenant, but also taxes and assessments imposed by Parliament, and which, in the absence of agreement, a tenant is allowed to deduct from his rent, *e.g.*, sewers rate and land tax (*z*). The property or income-tax is, however, an exception, as it is provided by the Act imposing it that the tenant is to deduct it from the rent, and that no contract, covenant, or agreement between landlord and tenant or any other persons touching the payment of taxes and assessments to be charged on their respective premises shall be deemed to extend to property or income-tax, nor be binding contrary to the true intent and meaning of the Act (*a*).

General covenant to pay rates and taxes without exception, includes sewers rate and land-tax, but not the landlord's property tax.

Tithe rent-charge is not a tax or assessment, and is therefore not included in a general covenant to pay rates, taxes, and assessments (*b*).

Nor tithe rent-charge.

Nor does a covenant in the above form apply to charges thrown by an Act of Parliament on the owner, although as an additional security power is given to levy it against the tenant, *e.g.*, the expense of paving and sewerage a street or abating a nuisance under a local Act (*c*). But if the terms of the covenant are to pay all taxes, assessments, &c., imposed on the landlord or tenant in respect of the premises, charges of this kind are within the covenant (*d*).

Nor to charges thrown by Act of Parliament on the owner; but *secus*, if the covenant extends in terms to all assessments and charges imposed on the landlord in respect of the premises.

(*z*) *Amfield v. White*, 1 Ry. & Mo. 246; *Brewster v. Kidgell*, 12 Mod. 166; *Bradbury v. Wright*, Dougl. 624.

(*a*) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 35, s. 60, sch. A. No. 4, rule 9. See also sect. 73.

(*b*) *Jeffrey v. Neale*, L. R. 6 C. P. 240. But see *Parish v. Sleeman*, 1 D. F. & J. 326, where tithe rent-charge was held an "outgoing," the agreement being to pay the

rent "free of outgoings."

(*c*) *Tidswell v. Whitworth*, L. R. 2 C. P. 326; *Rawlins v. Briggs*, 3 C. P. D. 368; *Allum v. Dickinson*, 9 Q. B. D. 632; *Wilkinson v. Collyer*, 13 Q. B. D. 1.

(*d*) *Thompson v. Lapworth*, 3 C. P. 149; *Hartley v. Hudson*, 4 C. P. D. 367; *Budd v. Marshall*, 5 C. P. D. 481; *Aldridge v. Ferne*, 17 Q. B. D. 212.

*The preservation, repair, and insurance of the demised property.*

Tenant liable for actual waste

if there is any injury to the inheritance.

Action may be brought by reversioner.

Liability of tenant for life or for years, or at will, or from year to year, as to repairs.

Every tenant for a term of years, or from year to year or at will, is liable at law for actual waste, *e.g.*, pulling down houses or walls, cutting timber, cutting fruit-trees in a garden or orchard, opening mines, altering the nature of the property by converting meadow into arable, &c. (*e*). But no action for waste will lie unless there is injury to the inheritance in one of the following ways, viz., by diminishing the value of the estate, or increasing the burden on it, or destroying identity and thus impairing the evidence of title (*f*). Thus it is not waste to erect new buildings whereby the value of the estate is increased (*g*), or to pull down a ruinous barn without rebuilding it, if the estate is not injured thereby (*h*).

An act of waste by a tenant is a present injury to the reversion, for which the lessor may bring an action during the term (*i*).

It is apprehended that, in the absence of express covenant, a lessee for life (*k*), or for a term of years, is liable under the Statute of Gloucester (*l*) for permissive waste, *i.e.*, for allowing the property to fall into decay for want of necessary repairs (*m*); but the question is of little practical importance, as a covenant by the lessee to do repairs is an ordinary part of a lease, and can be insisted on under an open contract.

(*e*) Co. Lit. 53 a.

(*f*) Doe d. Grubb v. Burlington, 5 B. & Ad. 507. The head of destroying identity has been brought within very narrow limits in modern times. See Doherty v. Allman, 3 App. Cas. 735.

(*g*) Jones v. Chappell, 20 Eq. 539.

(*h*) Doe d. Grubb v. Burlington, *ubi supra*.

(*i*) Queen's Coll. Oxford v. Halllett, 14 East, 489; Corporation of London v. Hedger, 18 Ves. 355.

(*k*) As between a tenant for life and remainderman, a court of

equity cannot interfere against the former for permissive waste. Powys v. Blagrove, 4 D. M. & G. 458; *In re Courtier*, 34 C. D. 136.

(*l*) 6 Edw. 1, c. 5.

(*m*) In some cases doubt has been thrown on this. See *Herne v. Benbow*, 4 Taunt. 764. But in others the liability is clearly laid down. See *Cheetham v. Hampson*, 4 T. R. 319; *Gregory v. Mighell*, 18 Ves. 328; *Yellowly v. Gower*, 24 L. J. Ex. 289. See also *Woodhouse v. Walker*, 5 Q. B. D. 404; *Davis v. Davis*, 38 C. D. 499.

A tenant at will is not liable for permissive waste (*n*). A tenant from year to year (who occupies an intermediate position) is bound, it has been said, to keep the premises wind and water tight, but not to do substantial repairs, such as new roofing (*o*).

Under a general covenant by a lessee to keep the premises in good repair and to deliver them up in good repair and condition at the end of the term, it is not sufficient to keep them in the same state of repair as they were in at the commencement, if they were then in bad repair. The class and description of the house may, however, be taken into account, viz., whether it is an old or a new one, and it must be kept and delivered up in good repair with reference to the class to which it belongs (*p*). The rule is difficult of application.

Construction of covenants to repair.

Where an action is brought during the continuance of the term upon the covenant to repair, the measure of damages is the diminution in the selling value of the reversion by reason of the non-repair (*q*); and if an action is brought at the end of the term on the covenant to deliver up in repair, the measure of damages is the sum which it will take to put the premises in the state of repair in which the tenant ought to have left them (*r*).

Measure of damages on breach of covenant to repair.

A tenant who is under no obligation to do repairs cannot require the landlord to do them, nor is it any defence to an action by the landlord for rent, that the house is uninhabitable for want of substantial repairs (*s*), or by reason of its being infested with noxious insects, or for any other reason, there being no implied condition in a demise of an unfurnished fabric of a house that it is in a reasonably fit state and condition for habitation (*t*). But a different rule applies to a

No warranty by landlord as to condition of unfurnished house.

(*n*) *Lady Shrewsbury's case*, 5 Co. 13 b; *Harnett v. Maitland*, 16 L. J. Ex. 134.

(*o*) *Ferguson v. —*, 2 Esp. 590; *Amworth v. Thomas*, 5 Car. & P. 239; *Leach v. Thomas*, 7 ib. 327.

(*p*) *Gutteridge v. Munyard*, 1 M. & Rob. 334; *Stanley v. Towgood*, 3 Bing. N. C. 4; 6 L. J. (N. S.) C. P. 129; *Brown v. Trumper*, 26 Beav. 11; *Payne v. Haine*, 16 M. & W.

541; 16 L. J. Ex. 130; *Easton v. Pratt*, 33 L. J. Ex. 233.

(*q*) *Whitham v. Kershaw*, 16 Q. B. D. 613.

(*r*) *Morgan v. Hardy*, 17 Q. B. D. 770.

(*s*) *Arden v. Pullen*, 10 M. & W. 321; 11 L. J. (N. S.) Ex. 359; *Gott v. Gandy*, 23 L. J. Q. B. 1.

(*t*) *Hart v. Windsor*, 12 M. & W. 61.

*Secus*, when house is let furnished.

*furnished* house, in which case there is an implied condition that it is fit for occupation, and that the tenant may rescind the contract on the ground that it is infested by bugs, or unwholesome for want of proper drainage (*u*).

Liability of tenant in case of fire.

As regards destruction by fire, it is provided by the statute 14 Geo. 3, c. 78, s. 86, that no action, suit, or process shall be had or prosecuted against any person in whose house or building or on whose estate any fire shall *accidentally* begin, or any recompense be made by such person for any damage suffered or occasioned thereby; but agreements between landlord and tenant are excepted. In the absence, therefore, of any special stipulation, the lessee is not bound to rebuild a house accidentally burnt down, but if he enters into a general covenant to repair, without any exception, he is liable to restore any house or buildings which may be destroyed by fire, tempest, lightning, or any other accident (*v*). It should be borne in mind also that a fire caused by negligence has been held not to be accidental within the meaning of the above enactment (*w*).

In absence of stipulation, lessee not bound to rebuild in case of fire, but he must do so under general covenant to repair.

In absence of stipulation, lessee liable to rent although house has been burnt down.

Where there is no obligation on either party to insure, the lessee remains liable for his rent although the house has been burnt down (*x*); and it has been held that he has no equity to compel the lessor to expend the money received from an insurance office in rebuilding (*y*). But these decisions must be taken in connection with sect. 83 of 14 Geo. 3, c. 78, which authorizes and requires directors of insurance offices, on the request of *any person interested* in or entitled unto any houses or buildings which may be burnt down or damaged by fire, to cause the insurance money to be laid out in rebuilding (*z*). It would

(*u*) *Smith v. Marrable*, 11 M. & W. 5; *Wilson v. Finch Hatton*, 2 Ex. D. 336.

(*v*) 2 Saund. Rep. by Williams, 422, n.; *Pym v. Blackburn*, 3 Ves. 34.

(*w*) *Filliter v. Phippard*, 11 Q. B. 347; 17 L. J. Q. B. 89.

(*x*) *Belfour v. Weston*, 1 T. R. 310; *Holzapffel v. Baker*, 18 Ves. 115.

(*y*) *Leeds v. Cheetham*, 1 Sim.

146; *Loft v. Dennis*, 28 L. J. Q. B. 169. The case of *Steele v. Right*, cited in 1 T. R. 708, and the dictum in *Brown v. Quilter*, Amb. 619, contrary to the statement in the text, must be considered to be overruled.

(*z*) It has been held that this provision is a general enactment, and not limited in its operation to the metropolitan districts. *Ex parte Goreley*, 34 L. J. Bankruptcy, 1.



seem, therefore, that if in the above-mentioned cases the lessee had required the directors of the insurance company, before they paid over the money to the lessor, to apply it in rebuilding, they would have been bound to do so (a).

It follows from the foregoing observations that a lease should expressly provide for insurance. If it is arranged that the lessee shall insure, the covenant should state in whose name the insurance is to be. It should also name the office, or provide that the office shall be one approved by the lessor, and the lessee should be bound to produce the policy and the receipts for the premiums.

Proper form of covenant by lessee for insurance.

It has been held that a covenant to insure in the joint names of the lessor and lessee is substantially performed if the insurance is in the name of the lessor only (b); but a covenant to insure in the name of the lessor is broken by the lessee adding his own name (c).

Construction of covenant.

In the case of an underlease where the sub-lessor is himself bound to insure, the covenant in the underlease, if entered into by the under-lessee, should of course be made to correspond with that in the superior lease. Sometimes the arrangement is that the underlessor shall continue to insure as required by the superior lease, and an additional rent is reserved equal in amount to the annual premium.

Covenants to insure in underlease.

If it is not intended that the lessee shall insure, the covenant by him to repair should except accidents by fire, and of course, if it is intended that any of the repairs should be done by the lessor, this should be expressly provided for.

Where lessee does not insure, damage by fire should be excepted from general covenant to repair.

In farm leases, covenants as to cultivation are usually inserted with the object of preventing the land from being impoverished, or the farm otherwise deteriorated by bad or negligent farming.

Covenants in farm leases.

(a) *Simpson v. Scottish, &c. Hare, 641.*  
Compy., 23 L. J. Ch. 329.

(c) *Penniall v. Harborne, 11 Q. B.*

(b) *Havens v. Middleton, 10 368.*

IV. *Covenants restrictive of the use of the demised property and covenants against assignment or underletting without the lessor's consent.*

Covenant not to carry on trades.

A lease of a house often provides that the lessee shall not carry on particular trades on the premises. A covenant that the premises shall be used as a private dwelling-house only, is broken by permitting the house to be used as a school (*d*) or charitable institution for the board and education of children (*e*).

A covenant prohibiting the use of premises as a public-house, or a beer-house, is not broken by the sale of beer, in retail, to be drunk off the premises, the terms "public-house" and "beer-house" having acquired a technical sense (*f*); but if the term "beer-shop" is used, a sale to be drunk off the premises is a breach of the covenant (*g*); and it has been decided that for a grocer to sell wine or spirits in bottles is a breach of covenant "not to use premises for the sale of spirituous liquors" (*h*), but is permitted under a covenant "not to carry on the trade of a seller of wine and spirituous liquors" (*i*).

Covenant not to assign or underlet, without lessor's consent.

Construction of such a covenant.

A lease frequently contains a covenant not to assign or underlet without the lessor's consent. It is generally considered that such a covenant does not prevent a bequest by will (*j*). Nor does it extend to a deposit of a lease by way of security (*k*), nor to an alienation by operation of law, *e.g.*, by bankruptcy or by judgment, even where the judgment is preceded by a warrant of attorney given by the debtor (*l*), and a

(*d*) *Wickenden v. Webster*, 25 L. J. Q. B. 264.

(*e*) *German v. Chapman*, 7 C. D. 271.

(*f*) *Pearse v. Coats*, L. R. 2 Eq. 688; *London and North Western Railway Compy. v. Garnett*, *ib.* 9 Eq. 26; *Holt v. Collyer*, 16 C. D. 718; *Nicoll v. Fleming*, 19 C. D. 258.

(*g*) *Bishop of St. Albans v. Battersby*, 3 Q. B. D. 359; *London, &c. Compy. v. Field*, 16 Ch. D. 645.

(*h*) *Fielden v. Slater*, L. R. 7 Eq. 523.

(*i*) *Jones v. Bone*, L. R. 9 Eq. 674.

(*j*) *Fox v. Swann*, Sty. 482; *Doe d. Bevan*, 3 M. & S. 353. The dicta to the contrary in the earlier cases, *Knight v. Mory*, Cro. Eliz. 60; *Bury v. Stanton*, *ib.* 330, must be deemed overruled.

(*k*) *Doe d. Pitt v. Hogg*, 4 D. & Ry. 226.

(*l*) *Doe d. Curtis*, 8 T. R. 57; *Croft v. Lumley*, 5 El. & Bl. 682; 25 L. J. Q. B. 223.

trustee in bankruptcy having become entitled by operation of law may afterwards sell and assign in the discharge of his duty without its being a breach of the covenant (*m*). But the executor or administrator of a lessee is bound by the covenant, if expressly named in it (*n*).

An underlease is not a breach of a covenant not to assign (*o*); but a covenant "not to let, set, or demise for all or any part of the term" has been held to prohibit an assignment (*p*). An assignment by one of two joint tenants to the other is a breach of such a covenant (*q*).

Underlease not a breach of covenant against assignment. Assignment by one joint tenant to the other.

A covenant not to assign without consent, though common, is not an usual and proper one in the sense that it can be insisted on under an open contract (*r*). And, indeed, considering how a covenant of this kind can be made an instrument of oppression in the hands of an unscrupulous landlord, it is surprising that its insertion without qualification is so readily assented to. Its legitimate object is to secure a responsible tenant, and it is therefore reasonable to insist on some qualifying words being added, confining its operation to this end. Sometimes this is done by adding "such consent not to be unreasonably or vexatiously withheld," or "such consent not to be withheld if the proposed assignee is a responsible and respectable person." If words of this kind are added, they do not amount to a covenant by the lessor, but if he refuses his consent improperly the lessee may assign without it (*s*).

Covenant not to assign, &c., cannot be insisted on under an open contract.

A covenant not to assign without consent runs with the land so as to bind an assignee at law.

May be qualified.

The measure of damages in an action for breach of the covenant is such a sum of money as will put the

Runs with the land.

Measure of damages on breach of covenant.

(*m*) *Goring v. Warner*, 2 Eq. Ab. 100; *Doe d. Bevan*, 3 M. & S. 353.

(*n*) *Roe d. Gresson v. Harrison*, 2 T. R. 425.

(*o*) *Crusoe d. Blencowe v. Bugby*, 2 Wm. Bl. 766.

(*p*) *Greenaway v. Adams*, 12 Ves. 395.

(*q*) *Varley v. Coppard*, L. R. 7 C. P. 505. See also *Corp. of Bristol* VOL. II.

*v. Westcott*, L. R. 12 Ch. D. 461.

(*r*) *Church v. Brown*, 15 Ves. 258; *Buckland v. Papillon*, L. R. 1 Eq. 477; *Hodgkinson v. Crowe*, L. R. 19 Eq. 591; *Hampshire v. Wickens*, *ib.* 7 Ch. D. 555.

(*s*) *Treloar v. Bigge*, L. R. 9 Exch. 151; *Evans v. Davis*, 10 Ch. D. 747; *Sears v. House Property, &c. Socy.*, 16 Ch. D. 387.

plaintiff in the same position as if he had still the defendant's liability instead of the liability of one of inferior pecuniary means for past and future breaches (*t*).

V. *The condition of re-entry, and the relief afforded by equity against a forfeiture thereunder.*

Proviso for re-entry.

Cannot be insisted on under open contract.

Demand of rent necessary at common law.

The lessee's covenants are usually followed by a proviso or condition enabling the lessor to re-enter in case the rent remains unpaid for a certain time, or in case of a breach of the lessee's covenants, but such a condition could not be insisted on in the absence of stipulation (*u*).

Before a landlord could re-enter for non-payment of rent, he was, by the common law, obliged to make an actual demand, and in making such demand a number of troublesome formalities were necessary (*x*). By the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852, sect. 210 (*y*), the service of a writ of ejectment is substituted for an actual demand and re-entry; but a lessor cannot recover under this statute without showing that a half-year's rent was due before the writ was served, and that no sufficient distress could be found on the premises (*z*). It is usual to provide in the condition for re-entry that the lessor may re-enter for non-payment of rent, whether the same shall have been legally demanded or not. Words to that effect will dispense with the necessity of making a legal demand, or of proving that no sufficient distress can be found (*a*). If the lease or agreement expressly requires that the rent shall be demanded before a re-entry, the demand need not be accompanied by the Common Law formalities (*b*), but it must not be made until the expiration of the time allowed for payment (*c*).

(*t*) *Williams v. Earle*, L. R. 3 Q. B. 739.

(*u*) *Hodgkinson v. Crowe*, L. R. 10 Ch. 622.

(*x*) See 1 Saund. 287, n. 16.

(*y*) This section seems to be substituted for sect. 2 of 4 Geo. 2, c. 28.

(*z*) See *Doe d. Foster v. Wandlass*, 7 T. R. 117.

(*a*) *Doe d. Harris v. Masters*, 2 B. & C. 490.

(*b*) *Doe d. Schofield v. Alexander*, 2 M. & S. 525.

(*c*) *Philips v. Bridge*, L. R. 9 C. P. 48.

A forfeiture, whether for non-payment of rent or for a breach of covenant, will be waived by a subsequent acceptance of rent, provided that the lessor at the time of such acceptance have notice of the forfeiture; and a distress or action for rent which has accrued subsequently to the breach constituting the forfeiture is a waiver (*d*). The acceptance of rent is, however, no waiver of forfeiture in respect of subsequent acts or omissions in breach of the same covenant.

Forfeiture waived by acceptance of rent with notice.

It has been long settled that equity will relieve against a forfeiture for non-payment of rent (*e*). By the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852 (*f*), a tenant may stay all further proceedings against him by paying the arrears of rent and costs to the landlord or into Court; and by the same Act it is provided that a lessee against whom judgment and execution have been had in action of ejectment for non-payment of rent must proceed for relief in equity within six months after execution; and in case he proceeds in equity within that time, he must, in order to have or continue an injunction against the proceedings at law, bring into Court the arrears of rent and the amount of the taxed costs at law within forty days after the lessor's answer (*g*).

Equity will relieve against forfeiture for non-payment of rent.

Until recently, the Court had no jurisdiction to relieve the lessee from the consequences of a breach of the covenants other than the covenant for non-payment of rent. But such a jurisdiction has now been conferred by section 14 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, which provides as follows:—

Formerly Court had no jurisdiction to relieve against forfeiture for breaches of covenant.

Jurisdiction conferred by recent Act.

- (1.) A right of re-entry or forfeiture under any proviso or stipulation in a lease for a breach of any covenant or condition in the lease, shall not be enforceable, by action or otherwise, unless and until the lessor serves on the lessee a notice specifying the particular breach complained of, and, if the breach is capable of remedy, requiring the lessee to

Restrictions on and relief against forfeiture of leases.

(*d*) *Dendy v. Nichol*, 27 L. J. C. P. 220. See also *Cotesworth v. Spokes*, 30 L. J. C. P. 220.

(*e*) *Wadman v. Calcraft*, 10 Ves. 67.

(*f*) Sects. 210, 211.

(*g*) There is a similar provision in 4 Geo. 2, c. 28, s. 2. See *Bowser v. Colby*, 1 Hare, 109.

remedy the breach, and in any case requiring him to make compensation in money for the breach, and the lessee fails, within a reasonable time thereafter, to remedy the breach, if it is capable of remedy, and to make reasonable compensation in money to the satisfaction of the lessor for the breach.

Lessor may  
apply to Court  
for relief.

(2.) Where a lessor is proceeding, by action or otherwise, to enforce such a right of re-entry or forfeiture, the lessee may, in the lessor's action, if any, or in any action brought by himself, apply to the Court for relief; and the Court may grant or refuse relief, as the Court, having regard to the proceedings and conduct of the parties under the foregoing provisions of this section, and to all the other circumstances, thinks fit; and in case of relief may grant it on such terms, if any, as to costs, expenses, damages, compensation, penalty, or otherwise, including the granting of an injunction to restrain any like breach in the future, as the Court, in the circumstances of each case, thinks fit.

Definition of  
term "lease."

(3.) For the purposes of this section a lease includes an original or derivative under-lease, also a grant at a fee farm rent, or securing a rent by condition; and a lessee includes an original or derivative under-lessee, and the executors, administrators, and assigns of a lessee, also a grantee under such a grant as aforesaid, his heirs and assigns; and a lessor includes an original or derivative under-lessor, and the heirs, executors, administrators and assigns of a lessor, also a grantor as aforesaid, and his heirs and assigns.

(4.) This section applies although the proviso or stipulation under which the right of re-entry or forfeiture accrues is inserted in the lease in pursuance of the directions of any Act of Parliament.

(5.) For the purposes of this section a lease limited to continue so long only as the lessee abstains from committing a breach of covenant shall be and take effect as a lease to continue for any longer term for which it could subsist, but determinable by a proviso for re-entry on such breach.

Exceptions.

(6.) This section does not extend—

(i.) To a covenant or condition against the assigning, underletting, parting with the possession, or disposing of the land leased; or to a condition for forfeiture on the

bankruptcy of the lessee, or on the taking in execution of the lessee's interest ; or

- (ii.) In case of a mining lease, to a covenant or condition for allowing the lessor to have access to or inspect books, accounts, records, weighing machines or other things, or to enter or inspect the mine or the workings thereof.
- (8.) This section shall not affect the law relating to re-entry or forfeiture or relief in case of non-payment of rent.
- (9.) This section applies to leases made either before or after the commencement of this Act, and shall have effect notwithstanding any stipulation to the contrary.

Section 14 does not apply to an agreement for a lease. Consequently if a person who holds an agreement for a lease does any act which, if the lease had been granted, would have involved a forfeiture, he loses the right to insist on specific performance, and the Court cannot relieve him (*i*). No relief under Act in case of an agreement for a lease.

VI. *The effect of alienation by the lessor or lessee as regards the rent and the covenants and conditions of the lease.*

A rent reserved on a lease is by common law incident to the reversion and passes with it on every devolution or alienation. And if the reversion of part of the land comprised in a lease is aliened, the rent is apportionable at common law (*k*). Rent follows reversion, and is apportionable on a partial alienation.

The benefit of and obligation under the covenants and conditions in a lease did not, however, pass at common law to a grantee of the reversion. This is remedied by the stat. 32 Hen. 8, c. 34, which provides that "all grantees of reversions shall enjoy all advantages, benefits and remedies by action for non-performance of conditions, covenants, or agreements contained or expressed in indentures of lease, which the grantors or lessors themselves had or enjoyed," and also gives a right of action to the lessee against grantees of the reversion. Benefit of and liability under covenants and conditions made to pass with reversion by statute.

(*i*) *Swain v. Ayres*, 20 Q. B. D. 585.

(*k*) *Co. Lit.* 148 *a*.

It has been held that under this Act the assignee of the reversion of part of the demised property may sue the lessee on the covenants in the lease to repair or to pay rent, and in the latter case the rent will be apportioned by the Court or a jury (*l*).

On alienation of reversion of part of demised land, condition of re-entry for non-payment of rent is available for apportioned part.

But until recent Act condition was gone, as regards breach of covenants, except where lessee himself was alienee.

The stat. 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35 (*m*), gives to the assignee of the reversion of part of the lands comprised in a lease, where the rent has been legally apportioned, the benefit of all conditions and powers of re-entry for non-payment of the rent in like manner as if such conditions or powers had been reserved to him in respect of such apportioned rent.

The last-mentioned enactment applied to the rent only. If the reversion was severed, the right of re-entry on breach of covenants could not be enforced by the grantee of part (*n*), unless the grant of part was to the lessee himself so as to cause an extinguishment, in which case the right of re-entry remained intact over that part which remained in the lessor (*o*).

The Conveyancing Act, 1881, contains the following provisions, applicable only to leases made after the 31st December, 1881:—

Rent and benefit of lessee's covenants and condition of re-entry to run with reversion.

Sect. 10. Rent reserved by a lease and the benefit of every covenant or provision therein contained having reference to the subject-matter thereof, and on the lessee's part to be observed or performed, and every condition of re-entry and other condition therein contained, shall be annexed and incident to and shall go with the reversionary estate in the land or in any part thereof immediately expectant on the term granted by the lease, notwithstanding severance of that reversionary estate, and shall be capable of being recovered, received, enforced and taken advantage of by the person from time to time entitled, subject to the term, to the income of the whole or any part, as the case may require, of the land leased.

Obligation of lessor's covenants to run with reversion.

Sect. 11. The obligation of a covenant entered into by a lessor with reference to the subject-matter of the lease shall, if and as far as the lessor has power to bind the reversionary

(*l*) *Twynam v. Pickard*, 2 B. & Ald. 105; *Mayor of Swansea v. Thomas*, 10 Q. B. D. 48.

(*m*) Sect. 35.

(*n*) *Knight's case*, 5 Co. 54 b.

(*o*) *Hyde v. Warden*, 3 Ex. D. 72.



estate immediately expectant on the term granted by the lease, be annexed and incident to and shall go with that reversionary estate, or the several parts thereof, notwithstanding severance of that reversionary estate, and may be taken advantage of and enforced by the person in whom the term is from time to time vested by conveyance, devolution in law, or otherwise; and, if and as far as the lessor has power to make the lease binding against the person from time to time entitled to that reversionary estate, the obligation aforesaid may be taken advantage of and enforced against any person so entitled.

Sect. 12. Notwithstanding the severance by conveyance, surrender, or otherwise, of the reversionary estate in any land comprised in a lease, and notwithstanding the avoidance or cesser in any other manner of the term granted by a lease as to part only of the land comprised therein, every condition or right of re-entry, and every other condition, contained in the lease, shall be apportioned, and shall remain annexed to the severed parts of the reversionary estate as severed, and shall be in force with respect to the term whereon each severed part is reversionary, or the term in any land which has not been surrendered, or as to which the term has not been avoided or has not otherwise ceased, in like manner as if the land comprised in each severed part, or the land as to which the term remains subsisting, as the case may be, had alone originally been comprised in the lease.

Apportionment of conditions on severance, &c.

It was formerly a rule of law that if a condition was once dispensed with it was gone for ever. As a consequence of this principle, it was held in *Dumpor's Case* (p), that a condition not to alien without licence was determined by the first licence given. This doctrine is now abolished by the Act 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, which provides in effect that a licence to do any particular act which, without such licence, would create a forfeiture, shall extend only to that act, and that a licence to one of several co-lessees shall not destroy the condition as against the other co-lessees, and that a

*Dumpor's Case.*

Law established by *Dumpor's Case* altered by 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35.

licence to assign, &c., part of the property shall not destroy the condition as to the rest of the property (*q*).

Mortgagor in possession may sue for rent.

A conveyance of the reversion by way of mortgage of course passes to the mortgagee the right to the rent and the benefit of all covenants and conditions. But as it is usual for the mortgagee to permit the mortgagor to remain in possession, the Judicature Act, 1873 (*r*), provides that a mortgagor entitled for the time being to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of any land as to which no notice of his intention to take possession or to enter into the receipt of the rents and profits thereof shall have been given by the mortgagee, may sue for such possession, or for the recovery of such rents or profits, or to prevent or recover damages in respect of any trespass or other wrong relative thereto in his own name only, unless the cause of action arises upon a lease or other contract made by him jointly with any other person.

Whether lessor can assign right of entry already accrued.

It seems doubtful whether under the stat. 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, s. 5, a lessor can pass to his assignee the right to enter for a breach already committed of the lessee's covenants: at all events, such a right will not pass by the assignment of the reversion, unless expressly mentioned (*s*).

Effect of destruction of meane reversion.

As the right to the rent and to sue on the covenants follows the reversion, it was formerly important, where a lease was made by a person who was himself only a termor, or had otherwise a limited interest, that the term or other interest constituting his reversion should not be merged or surrendered. For example, if lands were held by A. for life or for years, with remainder to B., and A. made a lease and afterwards surrendered his estate to B. or took a conveyance from B. which had the effect of merging his (A.'s) estate, the consequence was that, the immediate reversion on the lease being gone, the rent and the benefit of the covenants were gone also. To remedy this, it is provided by 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, s. 9, that in case of the merger or

8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, s. 9.

(*q*) Sects. 1, 2.  
(*r*) Sect. 25, sub-sect. 5.

(*s*) *Crane v. Batten*, 23 L. T. R. 220; *Hunt v. Remnant*, 9 Exch. 635; 23 L. J. Ex. 135.

surrender of the reversion expectant on a lease, the estate conferring, as against the tenant under the same lease, the next vested right to the same hereditament, shall for the purpose of preserving the incidents to such extinguished reversion, be deemed the reversion expectant on the lease.

It will be borne in mind that a lessee who has entered into covenants with his lessor remains liable to those covenants after he has assigned the lease to another, and the right to sue the original lessee in such a case passes to a grantee of the reversion by virtue of 32 Hen. 8, c. 34, where the lease is by deed; but not in the case of a tenancy from year to year created by an instrument not under seal (*t*). It is apprehended, however, that sect. 10 of the Conveyancing Act applies to leases by mere writing where the law does not require a deed, *e. g.*, a lease from year to year, as well as to leases by deed.

Original lessee remains liable to covenants after assignment, and may be sued by grantee of reversion.

VII. *By what modes, otherwise than by forfeiture, a tenancy may be determined; and the rights of the parties at the determination thereof, as regards emblements, fixtures, compensation for improvements and other matters.*

A lease for a term certain of course determines at the expiration of the term, and no notice to quit is necessary.

Lease for term determines by effluxion of time.

It has been before observed that (except in cases within section 33 of the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883) a tenancy from year to year continues until it is put an end to by a half-year's notice to quit from one of the parties, and that such notice must expire at the period of the year at which the tenancy commenced. And if a tenancy from year to year has arisen from the tenant having held over on the expiration of his lease or original tenancy, the general rule is that the notice must expire at the period of the year at which

Notice to quit necessary to determine tenancy from year to year.

(*t*) *Standen v. Christmas*, 10 Q. B. R. 135; 16 L. J. Q. B. 265; *Allcock v. Moorhouse*, 9 Q. B. D. 367.

Executors of  
tenant entitled  
to notice to  
quit.

the original term commenced (*u*). If the tenant dies during the tenancy, his executor or administrator has the same interest in the land as the deceased had, and the same notice to quit is therefore necessary (*x*).

A half-year's notice to quit is necessary whether the rent be reserved half-yearly or quarterly (*y*).

Notice to quit  
*primâ facie*  
waived by  
acceptance or  
demand of  
rent.

An acceptance of rent due after the expiration of a notice to quit is a *primâ facie* waiver of the notice, as it shows the intention of both parties to continue the tenancy; so, also, if the landlord distrains for or demands the rent, he *primâ facie* affirms the continuance of the tenancy; but the presumption of waiver may be rebutted, and it is a question for the jury, and not for the Court, whether, under the circumstances of the case, the notice has been waived (*z*).

What notice  
necessary  
under "Agri-  
cultural Hold-  
ings Act."

Section 33 of the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883 (*a*), provides that where a half-year's notice to quite expiring with a year of tenancy is by law necessary and sufficient for the determination of a tenancy from year to year, a year's notice so expiring is to be necessary and sufficient, unless the landlord and tenant, by writing under their hands, agree that the section shall not apply, in which case a half-year's notice shall continue to be sufficient, but the section does not extend to a case where the tenant is adjudged bankrupt, or has filed a petition for composition or arrangement with his creditors. Nor does the section apply to a yearly tenancy which by express agreement of the parties is determinable by six months' notice to quit (*b*).

Tenancy at  
will, how  
determined.

A tenancy at will may be determined at any time by the tenant delivering up possession, or by the landlord demanding such possession, and no notice to quit is necessary (*c*).

Tenancy on

A tenant on sufferance is a mere trespasser, and the

(*u*) Doe d. Collins v. Weller, 7 T. R. 478; Berry v. Lindley, 3 M. & G. 498; Kelly v. Patterson, L. R. 9 C. P. 681.  
(*x*) Doe d. Shore v. Porter, 2 T. R. 13.  
(*y*) Spirley v. Newman, 1 Esp. 266.

(*z*) Blyth v. Bennett, 13 C. B. 178.

(*a*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61.

(*b*) Wilkinson v. Calvert, 3 C. P. D. 360; Barlow v. Teal, 15 Q. B. D. 403.

(*c*) Right d. Lewis v. Beard, 13 East, 210.

landlord may at any time enter and put an end to the tenancy without making any previous demand.

sufferance,  
how deter-  
mined.

A lease or tenancy may be determined by an express surrender, or by a surrender by act and operation of law. An express surrender requires a deed, unless the estate surrendered is one that can be created by parol (*d*).

Surrender.  
Express  
surrender must  
be by deed.

A surrender by act and operation of law arises (1) where the lessee gives up, and the lessor resumes, possession in pursuance of an agreement between the parties that the lease shall come to an end (*e*); or, (2) where a lessee accepts a new lease commencing immediately, or which is otherwise inconsistent with the continuance of the first lease, even though the second lease may be of shorter duration than the first (*f*); or, (3) where a new lease is made to a third party, with the assent of the original tenant, who gives up possession (*g*).

Surrender at  
law.

The consent of the original tenant may be implied from the circumstances. Thus, in a case where a bishop's lease had been granted to A., and at the accustomed period a new lease was granted to B., the consent of A. was presumed from the fact that at the time of the renewal B. was in possession of the property and also of the old lease, and that the old lease was, in accordance with the usage at the bishop's office, given up by him to be cancelled (*h*). But it is apprehended that there can be no implied surrender by the original lessee unless he gives up actual possession. If, therefore, A., a lessee, grants an underlease to B., who takes possession, and a new lease is afterwards granted by the superior lessor to C., no evidence of A.'s consent to the new lease will supply the place of a surrender by deed, so as to enable C. to sue B. on the covenants in the underlease (*i*).

Consent of  
original tenant  
to new lease  
may be im-  
plied.

(*d*) 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, s. 3.

(*e*) *Phené v. Popplewell*, 31 L. J. C. P. 235.

(*f*) *Hughes v. Rowbotham*, Cr. Eliz. 302.

(*g*) *Thomas v. Cook*, 2 B. & A. 119; *Nicholls v. Atherstone*, 16 L. J. Q. B. 371; *Macdonnell v.*

*Pope*, 9 Hare, 705.

(*h*) *Walker v. Richardson*, 6 L. J. Ex. 229; 2 M. & W. 882; *Davison v. Gent*, 26 L. J. Ex. 122; 1 H. & N. 744.

(*i*) *Lyon v. Reid*, 13 L. J. Ex. 377; 13 M. & W. 285.

Effect of disclaimer by trustee of bankrupt lessee.

By the Bankruptcy Act, 1883 (*k*), the trustee is authorized to disclaim onerous property (*l*) at any time within three months after the first appointment of a trustee (*m*), or if such property shall not have come to the trustee's knowledge within one month after such appointment, then at any time within two months after he first became aware of it. The disclaimer operates to determine as from its date the rights, interests, and liabilities of the bankrupt and his property in or in respect of the property disclaimed, and also discharges the trustee from all personal liability in respect of the property disclaimed as from the date when the property vested in him, but does not, except so far as is necessary for the purpose of releasing the bankrupt and his property and the trustee from liability, affect the rights or liabilities of any other person.

Trustee may not disclaim without leave of Court, except in certain cases.

A trustee may not disclaim a lease without the leave of the Court except in cases prescribed by general rules (*n*), and the Court may impose conditions before or on granting leave. Any person interested may by notice require the trustee to decide whether he will disclaim or not, and if he neglects to give notice whether he disclaims or not for twenty-eight days, or for such extended period as may be allowed by the Court, he cannot disclaim afterwards. The Court may, on application by any person interested or under any liability not discharged by the Act in respect of any disclaimed property, make an order vesting it in any such person or in any trustee for him upon such terms

Court may vest disclaimed property in any person interested, or under liability in respect of it.

(*k*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 55.

(*l*) This is not confined to property divisible among the creditors, but extends to any property, as defined by sect. 168, from which no benefit can accrue to the estate. *In re Maughan*, 14 Q. B. D. 956.

(*m*) The Court can, under sect. 105, sub-s. 4, enlarge the time for disclaimer; but the trustee must show some good reason for the indulgence he asks. *Re Price*, 13 Q. B. D. 466.

In what cases a lease may be disclaimed without leave of the Court.

(*n*) By the Bankruptcy Rules, 1883, Rule 232, a lease may be disclaimed without leave of the

Court where the bankrupt has not sublet or assigned the lease, or created any mortgage or charge thereon, and (a) the rent reserved and real value of the property leased, as ascertained by the property tax assessment, are less than 20% per annum, or (b) the estate is administered under sect. 121 of the Act, or (c) the trustee serves the lessor with notice of his intention to disclaim, and the lessor does not within seven days after the receipt of such notice give notice to the trustee requiring the matter to be brought before the Court.

as it thinks fit, but in the case of leasehold property the Court is not to make a vesting order in favour of any underlessee or mortgagee by demise, except upon the terms of making him subject to the same liabilities and obligations as the bankrupt was subject to at the date of the bankruptcy petition; and any mortgagee or underlessee declining to accept a vesting order upon such terms is to be excluded from all interest in and security upon the property, and if there is no person claiming under the bankrupt willing to accept a vesting order on those terms, the Court may vest the bankrupt's interest in any person liable to perform the lessee's covenants, discharged from all estates, &c., created by the bankrupt. Any person injured by the operation of a disclaimer may prove as a creditor in the bankruptcy.

It will be seen that the above enactment defines the effect of a disclaimer with more precision than was done by the Act of 1869 (o). Its practical operation may be thus stated—(1.) When the bankrupt is the original lessee, the lessor will be entitled to distrain, or to prove in the bankruptcy for arrears of rent, and also to prove for breaches of covenant up to the date of the disclaimer, subject as to arrears of rent to the operation of section 42. (2.) Where the bankrupt is an assign of the original lessee, the disclaimer will not deprive the lessor of any of his remedies against the original lessee, who will be entitled to prove in the bankruptcy for any money which he may be compelled to pay, and which the bankrupt ought to have paid. He may also apply to the Court for an order vesting the bankrupt's interest in him. (3.) Where the bankrupt has mortgaged by demise, or granted an underlease, the Court will give the mortgagee or underlessee the option of taking a vesting order of the bankrupt's interest. If he consents to take it, he will be liable to the rent and lessee's covenants contained in the original lease as from the date of the petition in bankruptcy,

When the bankrupt is the original lessee, all remedies of the lessee remain in force until disclaimer.

Where the bankrupt is an assign, remedies of lessor against original lessee remain in force after disclaimer.

The mortgagee by demise or underlessee may have a vesting order; but if he declines, mortgage or underlease will cease.

(o) As the cases decided under sect. 23 of the Act of 1869 have no application to the cases which

will arise under the new Act, they are not noticed in this edition.

and will be freed and discharged from the rent and covenants (if any) contained in the underlease. If, on the other hand, he declines to take a vesting order, his mortgage or underlease will cease altogether.

Leases may be renewed without surrender of underleases.

The stat. 4 Geo. 2, c. 28, s. 6, enables leases to be renewed without the surrender of any underleases derived out of the old lease, and saves to the lessee under the new lease and to the underlessees the same mutual rights and remedies as if the old lease had been still in existence.

Tenant holding over after demand of possession to pay double annual value of premises.

By the same stat., s. 1, it is enacted that "if any tenant for life or lives, or years, holds over any lands, &c., after the determination of his estate, after demand made and notice in writing given, for delivering the possession thereof, by the landlord, &c., or his agent thereunto lawfully authorized, such tenant so holding over shall pay to the person so kept out of possession at the rate of double the yearly value of the lands so detained for so long a time as the same shall be detained." And by stat. 11 Geo. 2, c. 19, s. 18, it is enacted that "in case any tenant shall give notice of his intention to quit the premises, and shall not accordingly deliver up the possession thereof at the time in such notice mentioned, the said tenant shall thenceforth pay to the landlord double the rent which he should otherwise have paid."

Tenant holding over after expiration of his notice to quit, to pay double rent.

Holding over must be contumacious.

To enable a landlord to recover double value under the 4 Geo. 2, c. 28, the holding over by the tenant must be contumacious. Thus in a recent case *A.*, a tenant of *B.*, after the death of *B.* accepted a fresh term from his devisee. He afterwards found that the heir of *B.* disputed the will, and from the circumstances of the case he reasonably and *bonâ fide* believed that the devisee had no title, and that the land belonged to the heir-at-law. *A.* thereupon refused to pay rent to the devisee, who gave him notice to quit. As *A.* did not quit at the expiration of the notice, the devisee, who had established her title, brought an action against him for the double value for wilfully holding over. It was held that the action was not maintainable, as to come within the Act the holding over must be with



the consciousness on the part of the tenant that he has no right to retain possession (*p*).

In a recent case, a landlord, after giving a yearly tenant notice to quit at the end of his year, agreed to let the land to A. from the end of the year, and informed the tenant that he had done so, but the tenant nevertheless held the premises over for another quarter. It was held that the landlord might recover against the tenant as damages the amount of the ordinary damages which he had had to pay in an action brought against him by A. for not giving him possession at the time agreed on and the cost of such action. It was also held that the fact of the landlord having received from the tenant rent for the quarter during which he held over did not preclude him from bringing the action (*q*).

What damages may be recovered against tenant holding over.

Where a lease or tenancy is for an uncertain period, and determines after the crops are sown and before harvest, the tenant is as a general rule entitled to the crops, or (as they are usually called) to emblements; but if the lease is for a term certain, the tenant has no such right (in the absence of special custom), for it is his own fault if, under such circumstances, he sows the crops.

Emblements.

It is now provided by the 14 & 15 Vict. c. 25, s. 1, that where a lease held by a tenant at rack rent shall determine by the death or the cesser of the estate of the landlord entitled for his life, or any other uncertain interest, instead of emblements the tenant shall continue to hold and occupy the lands until the expiration of the then current year of his tenancy, and shall then quit upon the terms of his lease or holding in the same manner as if such lease or tenancy were determined by effluxion of time or other lawful means during the continuance of the landlord's estate; and the succeeding landlord or owner is empowered to receive and recover from the tenant a due proportion of the rent for the period which shall have elapsed

On death of landlord entitled for life, tenancy continues up to end of current year.

(*p*) *Swinfen v. Bacon*, 30 L. J. Ex. 33, 368.

(*q*) *Bramley v. Chesterton*, 2 O. B. (N. S.) 592; 27 L. J. C. P. 23.

from the death or cesser of the estate of the previous landlord or owner.

The above Act applies to all tenancies in respect of which there may be a claim to emblements (*r*).

Law of emblements applies between heir and executors.

The right to emblements is not confined to the case of landlord and tenant. Thus if a tenant in fee dies before harvest, the then growing crops will go to his executors, though if he has devised the land, the devisee will be entitled to the crops as against the executor (*s*). And where the estates of persons having only limited interests determine by their deaths before harvest, the emblements will go to their personal representatives.

Fixtures, general law as to.

Exception in case of trade and ornamental fixtures.

The general law as to things annexed to the freehold is that they become part of it and cannot be severed by a tenant without the consent of the landlord. But an exception to this general law has long been established in the case of fixtures set up for the purposes of trade (*t*), or for purposes of ornament or convenience; as, for example, marble, or other ornamental chimney-pieces, marble slabs, grates, or stoves, or the like, provided that they can be separated from the freehold without any material injury (*u*).

Agricultural fixtures.

Recent statutes have conferred on tenants of farms special rights with regard to what may be called agricultural fixtures. Thus the Act 14 & 15 Vict. c. 25, sect. 3, provides "that if any tenant of a farm or lands shall, *with the consent in writing of the landlord*, at his own cost and expense, erect any farm-building, either detached or otherwise, or put up any other building, engine, or machinery either for agricultural purposes or for the purposes of trade and agriculture (which shall not have been erected or put up in pursuance of some obligation in that behalf), then all such buildings, engines, and machinery, shall be the

(*r*) Haines v. Welch, L. R. 4 C. P. 91.

(*s*) Cooper v. Woolfitt, 2 H. & N. 122; 26 L. J. Ex. 310.

(*t*) Poole's case, 1 Salk. 368; Lawton v. Lawton, 3 Atk. 13; Dean v. Allaby, 3 Esp. 11; Fitzherbert v.

Shaw, 1 H. Bl. 528.

(*u*) See Buckland v. Butterfield, 2 B. & B. 75. See generally on the subject of fixtures, Amos & Ferard on Fixtures; also Elwes v. Mawe, 2 Smith, L. C. 99.

property of the tenant, and shall be removable by him, notwithstanding the same may consist of separate buildings, or that the same, or any part thereof, may be built in or permanently fixed to the soil, so as the tenant making any such removal do not in anywise injure the land or buildings belonging to the landlord, or otherwise do put the same in like plight and condition, or as good plight and condition as the same were in before the erection of anything so removed." But the tenant is bound before any such removal to give a month's notice to the landlord or his agent, and the landlord may elect to purchase the matters and things proposed to be removed at a valuation.

And the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883, contains provisions conferring further rights on tenants with regard to fixtures in the case of holdings subject to that Act, which provisions will be mentioned afterwards in connection with the other provisions of that Act.

As a general rule the tenant must in the absence of any express stipulation on the subject, remove fixtures during the term, otherwise they belong to the landlord (*x*); and this rule equally applies, when the tenancy is determined by the lessor re-entering for a breach of covenant (*y*). If, however, the tenant is allowed to remain in possession after the expiration of the term, it would seem that he may at any time while so remaining in possession remove fixtures which he might have removed during the term (*z*). And in *Weeton v. Woodcock* (*a*), the rule was thus stated, that the tenant's right to remove fixtures continues during his original term, and during such further period of possession by him, as he holds the premises under a right still to consider himself a tenant (*b*).

Tenant's fixtures, when they must be removed.

(*x*) *Leader v. Homewood*, 5 C. B. (N. S.) 546; 27 L. J. C. P. 316.

(*y*) *Pugh v. Arton*, L. R. 8 Eq. 626.

(*z*) *Penton v. Robart*, 2 East, 88.

(*a*) 7 M. & W. 14; 10 L. J. Ex.

153.

(*b*) See also *Greene v. Cole*, 2 Wms. Saund. 228; *Elwes v. Mawe*, 2 Smith, L. C. 117; *Ruffey v. Henderson*, 21 L. J. Q. B. 49; *Wilde v. Waters*, 24 L. J. C. P. 193.

Effect of disclaimer by trustee of bankrupt as regards right to remove fixtures.

Under the Bankruptcy Act, 1869 (*c*), a disclaimer by the trustee operated as a surrender of the lease as from the date of the adjudication, and it was consequently held that a trustee after disclaimer could not remove the fixtures (*d*), and that if he removed them first and disclaimed afterwards, the landlord might recover against him their value (*e*). But under the Bankruptcy Act, 1883 (*f*), a disclaimer by the trustee determines the rights and interests of the bankrupt as from its date only, and will therefore, it is apprehended, not prevent the trustee from removing the fixtures during the interval between the commencement of the bankruptcy and the date of the disclaimer. If the trustee does not remove them before applying for leave to disclaim, the Court will give the landlord the option of taking them at a valuation; and, if he declines, will allow the trustee a reasonable time within which to remove them (*g*).

Covenants as to fixtures.

Where there is an express covenant as to fixtures, the rights of the parties must of course depend on the terms of the covenant. Thus, if it is provided that a lessee may remove the fixtures at the end of the term, he will be allowed a reasonable time for that purpose (*h*). On the other hand, if a lessee covenants to deliver up to the landlord, at the expiration of the term, fixtures, which, in the absence of such covenant, he might have removed, he thereby deprives himself of the right of removing them. In a case where the lessee covenanted to surrender the premises at the end of the term, "with all locks, keys, bars, bolts, marble and other chimney-pieces, foot paces, slabs, and other fixtures and articles which shall or may at any time during the term be fixed or fastened to the said demised premises or be thereto belonging," it was held that, as the specific articles were all of the nature of landlord's fixtures, the general words were to be interpreted as referring to articles *ejusdem generis*, and con-

(*c*) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 71, s. 23.

(*d*) *Ex parte* Stephens, 7 Ch. D. 127.

(*e*) *Ex parte* Glegg, 19 C. D. 7.

(*f*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 55.

(*g*) *Re Moser*, 13 Q. B. D. 738.

(*h*) *Stansfield v. Mayor of Portsmouth*, 27 L. J. C. P. 124; *Sumner v. Brownlow*, 34 L. J. Q. B. 130.

sequently that the covenant did not prevent the lessee from removing the tenant's fixtures(*i*). In another case a lessee covenanted to surrender the premises "with all wainscots, *windows*, &c., and other things which then were or at any time thereafter should be thereunto affixed or belonging (looking-glasses and furniture excepted), and together also with all sheds and other erections, buildings, and *improvements*, which should be erected, built, or made upon the said premises," and it was held that a plate-glass shop front, fixed in its place by wooden wedges, without screws, nails, or glue, and which could be removed without injury to the premises, was within the covenant and could not be removed (*k*). Again, where a lessee covenanted to deliver up certain enumerated articles, "and other additions, improvements, and things" which should be anyways fixed or fastened upon the premises, Vice-Chancellor Wood thought that the general words could not be restricted, there being no assignable genus to which the enumerated articles belonged; and the Vice-Chancellor held that the lessee could not make a marketable title to articles in the nature of tenant's fixtures (*l*).

It is evident from the above cases, that if it is intended that the lessee shall have the ordinary rights of a tenant with regard to fixtures, care must be taken that the covenants of the lease are so framed as not to prejudice that right.

The relative rights of landlords and tenants of farms at the determination of the tenancy are considerably affected by the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883 (*m*), which came into force on the 1st January, 1884. The operation of the Act is confined to holdings either wholly agricultural or wholly pastoral, or partly agricultural, and as to the residue pastoral, or in whole or in part cultivated as a market garden, and it does not apply to any holding let to the tenant

(*i*) *Bishop v. Elliott*, 11 Exch. R. 113; 24 L. J. Ex. 229.

(*k*) *Burt v. Haslett*, 25 L. J. C. P. 295.

(*l*) *Wilson v. Whateley*, 1 J. & H. 436. See also *Dumerque v. Rumsey*, 33 L. J. Ex. 88.

(*m*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61.

during his continuance in any employment under the landlord (*n*).

Outgoing tenant to be allowed compensation for improvements falling within three classes.

Under this Act an outgoing tenant is to be allowed compensation for an improvement made by him during the tenancy and falling within either of the three classes following, viz.:—Class I. Erection or enlargement of buildings, formation of silos, laying down of permanent pasture, making and planting of osier beds, making of water meadows or works of irrigation, making of gardens, making or improving of roads or bridges, watercourses, ponds, wells, or reservoirs, or of works for the application of water power, or for supply of water for agricultural or domestic purposes, making of fences, planting of hops, planting of orchards or fruit bushes, reclaiming of waste land, warping of land, and embankment and sluices against floods. Class II. Drainage; and Class III. Chalking, claying, liming, and marling of land, clay-burning, application to land of purchased artificial or other purchased manure, and consumption on the holding by cattle, sheep, or pigs, of cake or other feeding stuff not produced on the holding (*o*).

Principle on which compensation is to be assessed.

The compensation provided by the Act is such a sum as fairly represents the value of the improvement to an incoming tenant, but what is justly due to the inherent capabilities of the soil is not to be taken into account (*p*).

Act does not apply to improvements made before its commencement, with exceptions.

Landlord's consent necessary to improvements of the first class.

Compensation will not be payable under this Act in respect of improvements executed before its commencement, with certain exceptions (*q*).

As regards improvements of the first class made after the commencement of the Act, the landlord's consent is necessary, and such consent may be given either unconditionally or upon terms as to compensation and otherwise, and in the event of any agreement between the parties any compensation payable thereunder is to be substituted for that under the Act (*r*).

Notice to be given to land-

As regards an improvement of the second class, viz.,

- (*n*) Sect. 54.
- (*o*) First Schedule.
- (*p*) Sect. 1.

- (*q*) Sect. 2.
- (*r*) Sect. 3.

drainage, done after the commencement of the Act, the tenant must give notice to the landlord of his intention to make it, and upon such notice being given they may agree on the terms as to compensation or otherwise, on which the improvement is to be executed, and any compensation so agreed on is to be substituted for that under the Act, or the landlord may undertake to execute the improvement himself, and charge the tenant with interest on the outlay at 5 per cent., or with such an annual sum payable for twenty-five years as will replace the outlay in that period, with interest at 3 per cent. The landlord and tenant may, if they think fit, dispense with any notice and come to an agreement in the lease or otherwise between themselves (*s*).

lord of intention to execute improvement of second class.

As regards improvements of the third class, where any agreement secures to the tenant fair and reasonable compensation, such compensation will be substituted for that under the Act (*t*).

Compensation under agreement for improvements of third class may be substituted for that under Act.

Where in the cases of tenancies current at the commencement of the Act, any agreement, or custom, or the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1875 (*u*), provides specific compensation for any improvement, such compensation will be substituted for that under the Act (*t*).

Compensation in case of current tenancies.

Deductions are to be allowed for rent, taxes, rates or tithe rent-charge in arrear and for breaches of the tenant's covenants, and for certain other matters (*x*).

What deductions allowed.

The tenant must give notice of his intention to claim compensation at least two months before the determination of the tenancy, and in such case the landlord may before the end of the tenancy, or within fourteen days afterwards, give a counter notice of his intention to claim compensation. If the parties do not agree as to the amount, mode, and time for payment of compensation, the Act provides for the differ-

Procedure where compensation is claimed.

(*s*) Sect. 4.

(*t*) Sect. 5.

(*u*) This Act is repealed by the Act of 1883, except as to the right of compensation for improvements executed before the commencement

of the latter Act, or for improvements made after that date under a contract of tenancy then current. Sect. 62.

(*x*) Sect. 6.

ence between them being settled by arbitration, and for an appeal to the County Court against the award where the sum claimed exceeds 50*l.* (*y*). It is also provided that a landlord on paying compensation to the tenant may obtain from the County Court a charge on the holding in respect thereof (*z*).

Restriction in respect of improvements by tenant about to quit.

Tenant may not contract himself out of right to compensation.

Landlord may resume possession of part of holding for certain purposes.

Tenant's property in fixtures, machinery, &c.

With certain exceptions, a tenant will not be entitled to compensation for improvements begun after a notice to quit, or during the last year of a lease (*a*).

Any contract by the tenant depriving him of his right to compensation for improvements is void (*b*).

The Act also enables the landlord in case of tenancies from year to year to resume possession of part of the holding for improvement purposes by giving a notice to quit, the tenant to be entitled in such case to a proportionate reduction of rent, and also to have the option of giving up the entire holding (*c*).

The Act also provides that where after the Act a tenant affixes to his holding any engine, machinery, fencing, or other fixture, or erects any building for which he is not under the Act or otherwise entitled to compensation, and which is not so affixed or erected in pursuance of some obligation in that behalf, or instead of some fixture or building belonging to the landlord, then such fixture or building is to be the property of and be removable by the tenant: But before the removal of any fixture the tenant must pay all rent in arrear and perform all other his obligations to the landlord in respect of the holding. He must also give one month's previous notice in writing to the landlord of his intention to remove it, within which month the landlord may elect to purchase it at a valuation (*d*).

The provisions in the Act extending the time for a notice to quit, and as to distress have been already noticed.

(*y*) Sects. 7 to 28.  
(*z*) Sects. 29 to 32.  
(*a*) Sect. 59.

(*b*) Sect. 55.  
(*c*) Sect. 41.  
(*d*) Sect. 34.



VIII. *Leases under powers.*

Until the passing of the Settled Land Act, 1882, it was usual to give to a tenant for life in possession of settled land, or if there was no tenant for life in possession who was *sui juris*, to the trustees of the settlement, or to the guardians of an infant tenant for life or in tail, a power to grant leases for twenty-one years, and, if the nature of the property required it, building and mining leases.

Powers of leasing usually conferred by settlements.

Where a power of leasing prescribes conditions to be observed in regard to its exercise, care should be taken to comply with them. But a failure to do so, where the failure is one of form and not of substance, will generally be relieved against by the Court in the exercise of its equitable jurisdiction. And independently of the ordinary jurisdiction of the Court in aiding defective execution of a power, the legislature has made special provision for remedying defects in the case of leases. Thus, by the stat. 12 & 13 Vict. c. 26, it is provided that where in the intended exercise of any power of leasing, which by reason of the non-observance or omission of some condition or restriction or by reason of any other deviation from the terms of such power, is invalid against the remainderman, such lease, if made *bonâ fide*, and the lessee has entered thereunder, shall be considered in equity as a contract for a valid lease under such power, save so far as any variation may be necessary in order to comply with the terms of the power (*e*); and that where a lease under a power is invalid by reason that at the time of granting thereof the lessor could not lawfully grant the same, but the estate of such lessor in the property shall have continued after the time when such lease might have been granted by him, then the lease is to be valid (*f*). And by the Act 13 & 14 Vict. c. 17, it is provided that a receipt, or other memorandum in writing or payment of rent confirming an invalid lease,

Defective execution of power of leasing, when remedied.

Stat. 12 & 13 Vict. c. 26.

Stat. 13 & 14 Vict. c. 17.

(*e*) Sect. 2.

(*f*) Sect. 4.

shall, as against the person giving such receipt, &c., be deemed a confirmation (*g*).

Covenant for renewal by donee of power, when enforceable.

A tenant for life with a power of leasing at the best rent, &c., may, in a lease granted under the power, covenant for a renewal, and the covenant will be enforced if at the time for its performance, the new lease reserves the best rent that can be obtained, and contains any stipulation authorised by the power (*h*).

Acts to authorize leases of settled estates now consolidated.

If the settlement contained no power of leasing, it was formerly necessary to obtain a private Act of Parliament to remedy the defect. But in 1856, an Act was passed to authorize sales and leases of settled estates, and was followed by amending Acts in subsequent sessions. All these Acts have been repealed, and their provisions consolidated by the Settled Estates Act, 1877 (*i*).

Act of 1877 enables tenants for life, &c., to grant leases without any application to the Court.

This Act enables any person entitled to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of any settled estates (as defined by the Act), for an estate for *any* life, or for a term of years determinable with any life or lives, or for any greater estate, either in his own right, or in right of his wife (in the absence of any express declaration to the contrary in the settlement), and also any person entitled to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of any unsettled estates as tenant by the curtesy, or in dower, or in right of a wife seised in fee, without any application to the Court, to demise the same except the principal mansion, and the lands usually occupied therewith, for any term not exceeding twenty-one years as regards estates in England, or for any term not exceeding thirty-five years as regards estates in Ireland, to take effect in possession or within one year from the making thereof, provided that the demise be by deed, and at the best rent without any premium, and be not without impeachment of waste (*k*), and contain a covenant to pay the rent and such other usual and proper covenants as the lessor shall think fit,

(*g*) Sect. 2.

(*h*) *Gas Light Compy. v. Towser*, 35 C. D. 519.

(*i*) 40 & 41 Vict. c. 18.

(*k*) A lease containing a covenant

to keep the premises in repair, "fair wear and tear and damage by fire excepted," is void under the above Act. *Davies v. Davies*, 38 C. D. 499.

and a condition of re-entry on non-payment of rent for twenty-eight days; and provided a counterpart be executed by the lessee (*l*), and the execution of the lease by the lessor is made sufficient evidence of the execution of the counterpart by the lessee (*m*).

The Act of 1856 (*n*) contained a clause similar to the above section in the present Act, except that the person to exercise the power was "any person entitled to the possession, &c., for an estate *for life*," instead of "for an estate for *any life*." Upon the construction of that clause, it was held that under a trust directing the trustees to receive the rents and apply them in paying certain charges, and to pay the surplus to A. for his life, A. could not exercise the power of leasing, as in such a case the trustees, and not A., are to have the management (*o*). But this case is not to be taken as a decision that a tenant for life who is to receive the rents and profits during his life through the intervention of a trustee is not within the Act (*p*).

Construction of similar clause in former Act.

The Settled Estates Act, 1877, also empowers the High Court of Justice to authorize leases of settled estates including building and mining leases, upon the terms and conditions mentioned in the Act.

High Court of Justice may authorize leases.

The power of leasing conferred by sect. 46 of the Settled Estates Act is now supplemented by the more extensive powers contained in the Settled Land Act, 1882, amended by the Settled Land Act, 1884. Under these Acts (*q*) (which are printed at length in an Appendix to this volume), tenants for life (*r*) and other limited owners (*s*) may grant leases of settled land for terms not exceeding, as regards building leases, ninety-nine years, mining leases sixty years, and other leases twenty-one years, subject to the conditions prescribed by the Act (*t*), and in certain cases may, with the sanction of the Court, make leases for longer terms

Power of leasing conferred by Settled Land Act.

(*l*) Sect. 46.

(*m*) Sect. 48.

(*n*) 19 & 20 Vict. c. 120, s. 32.

(*o*) *Taylor v. Taylor*, L. R. 20 Eq. 297.

(*p*) *Taylor v. Taylor*, 3 Ch. D. 147.

(*q*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38; 47 & 48 Vict. c. 18.

(*r*) Act of 1882, s. 6.

(*s*) Sect. 58, which defines the persons who are to have all the powers of a tenant for life.

(*t*) Sects. 6 to 17.

Under mining lease, portion of rent to be capitalized.

Notice of intended lease must be given to trustees.

Power how to be exercised when tenant for life is an infant or married woman.

Powers of Act are cumulative.

Advantage of exercising power in Act of 1877 in some cases.

Open mine may be leased, without capitalizing rent.

Act applies to property held on trust for sale.

Leasing power of mortgagor and of mortgagee in possession.

or building grants in perpetuity (*u*). It is provided, however, that under a mining lease a portion of the rent reserved, viz., three-fourths, where the tenant for life is impeachable for waste, and otherwise one-fourth part shall be capitalized (*x*); and it is also provided that before granting a lease, the tenant for life shall give a month's notice of his intention in that behalf to each trustee of the settlement, and also to the trustees' solicitor, if known to him (*y*), but the notice may be waived (*z*). The power may be exercised when the tenant for life is an infant by the trustees of the settlement (*a*), and where she is a married woman with the concurrence of her husband, unless she is entitled for her separate use, in which case the husband's concurrence is unnecessary, and a restraint on anticipation will not prevent her from exercising the power (*b*).

The powers given by the Act are cumulative, and do not preclude or interfere with the exercise of any powers for the same purpose conferred by the settlement or by any other Act (*c*). It follows that a lease for twenty-one years may still be granted by a tenant for life under sect. 46 of the Settled Estates Act, 1877, and it may sometimes be found convenient to resort to this power, so as to save the necessity of giving the notice required by sect. 45 of the Act of 1882. Again, where there is an open mine on the settled estate, the tenant for life may lease it for twenty-one years under the former Act, without being obliged to consent to the capitalization of any part of the rent under sect. 11 of the latter Act (*d*).

Where land is held by trustees on trust for sale, the tenant for life or other limited owner of the proceeds of the sale may exercise the powers of the Act with the leave of the Court (*e*).

As regards mortgages made after the 31st December, 1881, the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 18, enables a mortgagor while in possession, and also a mortgagee

- (*u*) Sect. 10.
- (*x*) Sect. 11.
- (*y*) Sect. 45.
- (*z*) Act of 1884, s. 5.
- (*a*) Act of 1882, s. 60.

- (*b*) Sect. 61.
- (*c*) Sect. 56.
- (*d*) *Campbell v. Leach*, Ambl. 740.
- (*e*) Sect. 63. Act of 1884, s. 7.

in possession (except where a contrary intention is expressed in the mortgage deed) to make agricultural or occupation leases for any term not exceeding twenty-one years, and building leases for any term not exceeding ninety-nine years, subject to the following conditions:—(1) Every lease must be made to take effect in possession not later than twelve months after its date. (2) It must reserve the best rent that can reasonably be obtained, regard being had to the circumstances of the case, but without any fine being taken. (3) It must contain a covenant by the lessee for payment of the rent, and a condition of re-entry on the rent not being paid within a time therein specified not exceeding thirty-one days. (4) A counterpart must be executed by the lessee and delivered to the lessor, of which execution and delivery the execution of the lease by the lessor is, in favour of the lessee, sufficient evidence. (5) Every building lease is to be made in consideration of the lessee or some person by whose direction the lease is granted, having erected, or agreeing to erect within not more than five years from the date of the lease, buildings, new or additional, or having improved or repaired buildings, or agreeing to improve or repair buildings, within that time, or having executed or agreeing to execute within that time, on the land leased, an improvement for or in connexion with building purposes. (6) In any building lease a peppercorn rent, or a nominal or other rent less than the rent ultimately payable, may be made payable for the first five years, or any less part of the term. (7) In case of a lease by the mortgagor, the lessor must, within one month after making the lease, deliver a counterpart to the mortgagee, or, where there are more than one, to the mortgagee first in priority, but the lessee need not see that this provision is complied with.

The powers of ecclesiastical persons and bodies to grant leases are regulated by the Acts of Parliament mentioned below (*f*). The general effect of these

Leases by  
ecclesiastical  
persons and  
bodies.

(*f*) 32 Hen. 8, c. 28; 1 Eliz. 18 Eliz. c. 11; 39 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 19; 13 Eliz. c. 10; 14 Eliz. c. 11; c. 41; 5 & 6 Vict. c. 27.

enactments is to prohibit leases for more than twenty-one years or three lives, except as regards houses in towns, which may be demised for forty years, and incumbents must obtain the confirmation of the patron and ordinary in order to bind their successors. Other restrictions are imposed by the Acts (*g*). The remedial clauses in the Act 12 & 13 Vict. c. 26, above referred to do not apply to ecclesiastical leases (*h*).

### IX. *Other matters relating to leases.*

Lessee estopped from disputing his landlord's title, but may show that it has expired.

A tenant cannot, during his possession of the premises demised, dispute the title of the landlord under whom he entered (*i*), and this rule extends to an under-tenant (*k*). But a tenant may show that the landlord's title has expired (*l*), and he may do that (among other ways) by showing an eviction either actual or constructive. Thus, if a tenant is evicted by a title paramount to the lessor's, he may plead such eviction, and it would seem that it is not necessary that he should wait to be actually evicted, but that if he attorns to a party who has a right to evict him, and has actually commenced proceedings for that purpose, that is equivalent to an eviction (*m*). But a mere payment of rent to a party who threatens expulsion is not a constructive eviction (*n*).

Estoppel applicable to action for trespass.

Implied covenant for quiet enjoyment.

The doctrine of estoppel is applicable to an action for trespass as well as for ejectment (*o*).

Upon every demise, whether under seal or by parol, there is, in the absence of express covenant, an implied contract on the part of the lessor that he has a right to demise, and for quiet enjoyment by the lessee absolutely; and, consequently, if a tenant is evicted

(*g*) See Bacon Ab. Tit. Leases E.; Jenkins v. Green, 28 Beav. 87.

(*h*) Sect. 7.

(*i*) Doed. Knight v. Lady Smythe, 4 M. & S. 347; Wood v. Day, 1 Moore, 389; Co. Lit. 47 b; 1 Wms. Saund. 325; Att.-Gen. v. Lord Hotham, 3 Russ. 415; Fleming v. Gooding, 10 Bing. 549; Francis v. Doe, 4 M. & W. 331.

(*k*) London & N. W. Railway Compy. v. West, L. R. 2 C. P. 553.

(*l*) 1 Wms. Saund. 418; Neave v. Moss, 1 Bing. 360; Hopcroft v. Keys, 9 Bing. 613.

(*m*) Mayor, &c. of Poole v. Whitt, 15 M. & W. 571; 16 L. J. Ex. 229.

(*n*) Delaney v. Fox, 2 H. & N. 426; 26 L. J. C. P. 248.

(*o*) Delaney v. Fox, *ubi supra*.

by a superior title, or is distrained on for a rent-charge charged on the land by a predecessor in title of the lessor, or is otherwise disturbed in his possession, he may sue the lessor on such implied covenant (*p*); nor is he bound to show that he has been actually evicted; for if a man demise land to which he has no title, an action on the covenant will lie against him, although the lessee has never entered, because he is not bound to commit a trespass (*q*); and if a lessor grants a lease knowing that he has no title, and the lessee does not know it, the lease will be set aside (*q*). But the implied covenant ceases with the lessor's estate. Hence if tenant for life grants a lease for years, the implied covenant ceases on his death (*r*). If the lease contains an express covenant for quiet enjoyment, without any interruption from the lessor or any person claiming under him, such express covenant restrains the generality of the implied contract (*s*), and should therefore always be inserted in the interest of the lessor.

Ceases with lessor's estate.

Restrained by the express covenant.

It is a breach of a covenant for quiet enjoyment for a lessor to give notice to a sub-tenant of the lessee to pay his rent to him; and it is no answer to an action on the covenant that the lessee has not observed his own covenants—*e.g.*, to repair (*t*).

Lessor sued on this covenant cannot plead breach by lessee of his own covenants.

Persons taking an estate in remainder under a settlement made by the lessor are deemed to claim under him within the meaning of the ordinary covenant for quiet enjoyment (*u*).

What persons are deemed to claim under lessor.

A tenant is bound to keep during his tenancy, and to leave at the end of it, his landlord's property not in any way confounded with his own (*x*), and the Court

Tenant is bound not to confound boundaries.

(*p*) *Noke's case*, 4 Co. R. 80 *b*; *Hancock v. Caffyn*, 8 Bing. 358; *Bundy v. Cartwright*, 8 Ex. Rep. 913; *Hall v. City of London Brewery Compy.*, 31 L. J. Q. B. 257.

(*q*) *Mostyn v. West Mostyn Coal Compy.*, 1 C. P. D. 145.

(*r*) *Adams v. Gibney*, 8 L. J. C. P. 242; *Penfield v. Abbott*, 32 L. J. Q. B. 66.

(*s*) *Noke's case*, *ubi supra*; *Line v. Stephenson*, 4 Bing. N. C. 678;

*Stanley v. Hayes*, 3 Q. B. 105; 11 L. J. Q. B. 176; *Spencer v. Marriott*, 1 B. & C. 457; *Dennett v. Atherton*, L. R. 7 Q. B. 316.

(*t*) *Edge v. Boileau*, 16 Q. B. D. 117.

(*u*) *Hurd v. Fletcher*, 1 Dougl. 43; *Evans v. Vaughan*, 4 B. & C. 261.

(*x*) *Att.-Gen. v. Fullerton*, 2 V. & B. 264.

Practice as to  
preparation of  
leases.

may at any time during the tenancy, as well as at the end of it, direct an inquiry to ascertain the boundary (y).

In the absence of special stipulation, it is the practice for the lessor's solicitor to prepare the lease, and for the lessee to pay his own expenses and those of the lessor.

### X. Stamps on leases and agreements for leases.

The present Stamp Act (z) imposes the following duties on leases :—

(1) For any definite term less than a year :      £      s.      d.

(a) Of any dwelling-house or tenement,  
or part of a dwelling-house or tenement, at a rent not exceeding the  
rate of £10 per annum . . . . . 0      0      1

(b) Of any furnished dwelling-house or  
apartments where the rent for such  
term exceeds £25 . . . . . 0      2      6

(c) Of any lands, tenements, or heritable  
subjects, except or otherwise than as  
aforesaid . . . . . { The same duty as a  
lease for a year at the  
rent reserved for the  
definite term.

(2) For any other definite term, or for any  
indefinite term :

Of any lands, tenements, or heritable  
subjects :—

Where the consideration, or any part  
of the consideration, moving either  
to the lessor or to any other person,  
consists of any money, stock, or  
security :

In respect of such consideration . . . { The same duty as a  
conveyance on a sale  
for the same con-  
sideration.

Where the consideration, or any part  
of the consideration, is any rent :

In respect of such consideration :

If the rent, whether reserved as a  
yearly rent or otherwise, is at a rate,  
or average rate :

(y) *Spike v. Harding*, 7 Ch. D. 871.      (z) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97, sched.  
"Lease or Tack."



	If the term is definite and does not exceed 35 years, or is indefinite.			If the term being indefinite exceeds 35 years, but does not exceed 100 years.			If the term being definite exceeds 100 years.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Not exceeding £5 per annum	0	0	6	0	3	0	0	6	0
Exceeding									
£5 and not exceeding £10	0	1	0	0	6	0	0	12	0
£10       "       "       £15	0	1	6	0	9	0	0	18	0
£15       "       "       £20	0	2	0	0	12	0	1	4	0
£20       "       "       £25	0	2	6	0	15	0	1	10	0
£25       "       "       £50	0	5	0	1	10	0	3	0	0
£50       "       "       £75	0	7	6	2	5	0	4	10	0
£75       "       "       £100	0	10	0	3	0	0	6	0	0
£100									
For every full sum of £50, and also for any fractional part of £50 thereof .	0	5	0	1	10	0	3	0	0

(3) Of any other kind whatsoever, not herein- £ s. d.  
before described . . . . . 0 10 0

The Act also contains the following clauses relating to stamps on leases:—

Sect. 96. (1) An agreement for a lease or tack, or with respect to the letting of any lands, tenements, or heritable subjects for any term not exceeding thirty-five years, is to be charged with the same duty as if it were an actual lease or tack made for the term and consideration mentioned in the agreement.

Agreements for not more than thirty-five years to be charged as leases.

(2) A lease or tack made subsequently to and in conformity with such an agreement, duly stamped, is to be charged with the duty of sixpence only.

Sect. 97. (1) Where the consideration, or any part of the consideration, for which any lease or tack is granted or agreed to be granted, does not consist of money, but consists of any produce or other goods, the value of such produce or goods is to be deemed a consideration in respect of

Leases how to be charged in respect of produce, &c.

which the lease or tack or agreement is chargeable with *ad valorem* duty, and where it is stipulated that the value of such produce or goods is to amount at least to, or is not to exceed, a given sum, or where the lessee is specially charged with, or has the option of paying after, any permanent rate of conversion, the value of such produce or goods is, for the purpose of assessing the *ad valorem* duty, to be estimated at a given sum, or according to such permanent rate.

Statement as to value to be deemed true.

- (2) A lease, or tack, or agreement, made either entirely or partially, for any such consideration, if it contains a statement of the value of such consideration, and is stamped in accordance with such statement, is, so far as regards the subject-matter of such statement, to be deemed duly stamped, unless or until it is otherwise shown that such statement is incorrect, and that it is in fact not duly stamped.

No additional duty on account of penal rent.

Sect. 98. (1) A lease, or tack, or agreement for a lease or tack, or with respect to any letting, is not to be charged with any duty in respect of any penal rent, or increased rent in the nature of a penal rent, thereby reserved or agreed to be reserved or made payable, or by reason of being made in consideration of the surrender or abandonment of any existing lease, tack, or agreement, of or relating to the same subject-matter.

No additional duty on account of covenant to build.

- (2) No lease made for any consideration or considerations in respect whereof it is chargeable with *ad valorem* duty, and in further consideration either of a covenant by the lessee to make, or of his having previously made, any substantial improvement of or addition to the property demised to him, or of any covenant relating to the matter of the lease, is to be charged with any duty in respect of such further consideration.

Duty on leases by ecclesiastical corporations.

- (3) No lease for a life or lives not exceeding three, or for a term of years determinable with a life or lives not exceeding three, and no lease for a term absolute not exceeding twenty-one years, granted by an ecclesiastical corporation aggregate or sole, is to be charged with any higher duty than thirty-five shillings.

Duty in

Sect. 99. The duty upon an instrument chargeable with duty

as a lease or tack for any definite term less than a year of—

- (1) Any dwelling-house or tenement, or part of a dwelling-house or tenement, at a rent not exceeding the rate of ten pounds per annum :

certain cases may be denoted by adhesive stamp.

- (2) Any furnished dwelling-house or apartments :

Or upon the duplicate or counterpart of any such instrument, may be denoted by an adhesive stamp, which is to be cancelled by the person by whom the instrument is first executed.

Sect. 100. (1) Every person who executes, or prepares, or is employed in preparing any instrument upon which the duty may, under the provisions of the last preceding section, be denoted by an adhesive stamp, and which is not, at or before the execution thereof, duly stamped, shall forfeit the sum of £5.

Penalty in certain cases.

- (2) Provided that nothing in this section contained shall render any person liable to the said penalty of £5 in respect of any letters or correspondence.

As regards leases not falling within sect. 99 of the Act of 1870, the lessee is liable to forfeit £10 if he does not stamp it properly within 30 days after its first execution, or, if executed abroad, after its first being received in the United Kingdom (a).

Penalty in other cases.

(a) 51 Vict. c. 8, s. 18.

## No. I.

HOUSE  
FROM YEAR  
TO YEAR.

LEASE of a HOUSE from YEAR TO YEAR or for a term of  
THREE YEARS.

Parties.

Agreement to  
let and take  
house.

From year to  
year.

Rent.

Tenant to pay  
rates and  
taxes.

To keep glass  
in the  
windows, &c.

Not to assign  
or underlet  
without  
consent.

Condition of  
re-entry.

Landlord  
agrees for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment by  
tenant.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*landlord*), of the one part and C. D., of, &c. (*tenant*), of the other part: The said A. B. (hereinafter called “the landlord”) agrees to let, and the said C. D. (hereinafter called “the tenant”) agrees to take, ALL that messuage or dwelling-house, &c. (*describing it*): The tenancy to be from year to year, commencing on the — day of —, 18—, [or the tenancy to be for a term of three years] at the yearly rent of £—, payable by equal quarterly payments on, &c. (*days of payment*), the last quarterly payment to be made in advance on the — day of — preceding the end of the tenancy, together with the quarterly rent due on that day. AND THE TENANT agrees to pay all rates, taxes, and assessments payable in respect of the premises during the tenancy (except land tax and the landlord’s property tax); AND ALSO to keep all the glass in the windows, and all shutters, locks, fastenings, bells, and other internal fixtures in, upon, and belonging to the premises in good and sufficient repair during the tenancy, and the same in good and sufficient repair to deliver up at the end thereof (reasonable wear and tear and damage by fire only excepted): AND the tenant also agrees not to assign or underlet the premises without the consent in writing of the landlord. AND it is agreed that if any rent shall be in arrear for twenty-eight days, or there shall be any breach by the tenant of the conditions above expressed, the landlord may re-enter on the premises without giving any notice to quit, and expel the tenant therefrom. And the landlord agrees that the tenant paying the said rent, and observing the above conditions, shall quietly hold and enjoy the said premises without any lawful interruption by the landlord or any person claiming under him.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. II.

**AGREEMENT** *for a THREE YEARS' TENANCY with option to the tenant to have a LEASE for a longer TERM.*

**FOR THREE YEARS WITH OPTION TO HAVE A LEASE.**

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT, &c.** (*same as last Precedent to the end, and then add the following :*) **PROVIDED** ALWAYS and it is agreed and declared, that if at any time during the tenancy hereby created, the tenant shall be desirous of having a lease of the said premises for a term of twenty-one years, determinable by him at the end of the first seven or fourteen years, and shall give to the landlord a notice in writing to that effect, then, and in such case, the landlord will grant to the tenant a lease of the said premises accordingly, for such term as aforesaid, the lease to commence and the term to be computed from the quarter day next following the date of such notice at the yearly rent of £——, and subject to the covenants and provisions contained in the form of lease which has been produced to the tenant and signed by him, being the form usually adopted on the —— estate, of which the said premises are part.

**Proviso that tenant on giving notice shall be entitled to a lease of the premises for a term.**

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. III.

**LEASE** *of a FURNISHED HOUSE with GARDEN for a short period, TENANT to take care of furniture and keep garden in good order, LANDLORD to keep house in repair.*

**OF FURNISHED HOUSE FOR A SHORT PERIOD.**

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT, &c.** (*as in Precedent No. I.:*) The said A. B. (hereinafter called "the landlord") agrees to let, and the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the tenant") agrees to take, ALL that messuage or dwelling-house called —— situate at——, with the garden, grounds, and other appurtenances thereto belonging, and also the furniture and effects therein, as per inventory signed by both parties, from the —— day of ——, until the —— day of —— next, At the rent of £—— for every

**Agreement to let and take house and furniture.**

**Rent.**

OF  
FURNISHED  
HOUSE FOR A  
SHORT PERIOD.

Tenant to  
keep furniture  
in good con-  
dition, and to  
leave house  
and furniture  
at end of lease  
in as good  
condition as at  
present and to  
make compen-  
sation for  
missing  
articles.

To keep  
garden in good  
order.

Not to assign  
or underlet  
without  
consent.

Condition of  
re-entry.

Landlord to  
do repairs,  
and to pay  
rates and  
taxes.

calendar month of the said tenancy, to be paid on the — day of each month, the first payment to be made on the — day of — next: THE TENANT agrees to keep the said furniture and effects clean and in good condition and at the end of the tenancy to leave the said messuage, together with the said furniture and effects, clean and in as good state, condition, and repair as they are now in, and to make compensation for any damage done, or for any articles missing (reasonable wear and tear and damage by fire excepted); Also to keep the garden and grounds belonging to the said messuage in good order and condition during the tenancy, and so to leave the same at the end of the tenancy; Also not to assign or underlet the said premises or any part thereof, nor remove the said furniture and effects or any of them from the said premises, without the consent of the landlord. AND IT IS AGREED that if any rent, &c. (*condition for re-entry, supra*, p. 50). THE LANDLORD agrees to execute all outside and inside repairs of the said messuage which may be found necessary in the course of reasonable wear, and to pay the ground rent, and all rates and taxes of every description, and to indemnify the tenant therefrom; AND ALSO that, &c. (*for quiet enjoyment by tenant, supra*, p. 50).

IN WITNESS, &c.

#### No. IV.

UNFURNISHED  
APARTMENTS.

#### LEASE of UNFURNISHED APARTMENTS on a QUARTERLY TENANCY.

Lease of  
rooms

from quarter  
to quarter.

Rent.

Agreement by  
tenant to give

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT, &c. (*as before*). The said A. B. (hereinafter called "the landlord") agrees to let, and the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the tenant") agrees to take, the following rooms, part of a dwelling-house, No. — in — Street, in the town of — (namely), the whole of the first and second floors, together with the use, in common with the other occupants of the house, of the water-closet on the ground floor; THE tenancy to be from quarter to quarter, commencing on the 25th day of this present month of March, and determinable on any quarter day by either party giving to the other a quarter's notice to quit; At the rent of £— for every quarter, to be paid on every quarter day during the tenancy; AND the tenant

agrees to deliver up the said premises at the end of the tenancy in as good repair and condition as the same are now in, reasonable wear and tear and damage by fire excepted.

IN WITNESS, &c.

UNFURNISHED  
APARTMENTS.

up premises in  
as good condition  
as same are  
now in.

No. V.

LEASE of FURNISHED APARTMENTS for SIX MONTHS.

FURNISHED  
APARTMENTS.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT, &c. (*as before*). The said A. B. (hereinafter called "the landlord") agrees to let, and the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the tenant") agrees to take, All those three rooms on the first floor of the messuage or dwelling-house, situate, &c., and all the furniture, articles, and things in or about the same specified in the schedule hereto, for the term of six calendar months, computed from the — day of —, at the rent of £— for every calendar month, such rent to be paid on the first day of every calendar month, the first payment to be made on the first day of — next: AND the tenant agrees at the expiration of the tenancy to deliver up the said rooms, furniture, articles, and things in as good a condition as the same are now in, reasonable wear and tear and damage by fire excepted: AND IT IS AGREED that if any monthly payment of rent shall be in arrear for more than fourteen days the landlord may re-enter on the said premises and determine this demise.

Agreement to  
let and take  
rooms and  
furniture

for six months.

Rent to be  
paid monthly.

Tenant to give  
up rooms, &c.,  
in as good  
condition as  
same are now  
in.

Power to land-  
lord to re-  
enter if rent  
in arrear.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. VI.

LEASE (*b*) of a DWELLING-HOUSE for TWENTY-ONE YEARS, determinable on NOTICE at the end of SEVEN or FOURTEEN YEARS. USUAL COVENANTS by LESSEE, including covenants not to ASSIGN or UNDERLET without consent of LESSOR, or use the HOUSE except as a DWELLING-HOUSE.

OF A  
DWELLING-  
HOUSE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties. A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*),

(*b*) For variations of the above precedent, where the lease is made under a power conferred by deed or will or by statute, or where lessor is a married woman, see Precedent No. VII., *infra*.

If the lease is made by a mortgages under sect. 18 of the Conveyancing

OF A  
DWELLING-  
HOUSE.

Witnessing  
part.

Demise of  
dwelling-  
house  
to lessee for  
twenty-one  
years.  
Rent.

Covenants by  
lessee  
to pay rent,  
and rates  
and taxes.

To keep  
premises in  
repair  
and deliver up  
same in repair  
at end of term.

of the other part, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the rent hereinafter reserved, and of the lessee's covenants herein- after contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), ALL THAT messuage or dwelling-house, &c. (*parcels*), To HOLD the same unto the lessee, for the term of twenty-one years from the — day of —, YIELDING AND PAYING during the said term the yearly rent of £—, by four equal quarterly payments, on the 25th day of March, the 24th day of June, the 29th day of September, and the 25th day of December, in every year, the first quarterly payment to be made on the 25th day of March next (c) : AND the lessee hereby covenants with the lessor, in manner following (that is to say) : That the lessee will pay the rent hereby reserved at the time and in manner aforesaid, and will also pay all rates, taxes, and assessments whatsoever, which now are, or during the said term shall be, imposed or assessed upon the said premises or the landlord or tenant in respect thereof, by authority of Parlia- ment or otherwise (except the land tax and the landlord's pro- perty tax) (d) : AND ALSO will at all times during the said term keep the said premises in good and substantial repair (e), and the same in good and substantial repair deliver up to the lessor at the expiration or sooner determination of the said term : AND in particular will paint with two coats at least of good oil colour

Act, 1881, the mortgage need not be disclosed, and the above precedent will be applicable as if he were beneficial owner. See p. 66, *infra*, note.

(c) Sometimes the last quarter's rent is made payable in advance.—In such case add here, "and the last quarterly payment to be made in advance on the 29th day of September immediately preceding the expiration of the term, together with the quarterly payment falling due on that day."

(d) Under the above covenant the tenant will have to pay paving or sewerage charges under local Acts of Parliament. *Vide supra*, p. 11. If it is not intended to throw this liability on the tenant, the words after "the said premises" down to "otherwise" should be omitted, and the following words added after "property tax:" and except also any charges or assessments for paving, sewerage, or other similar purposes, which may hereafter be imposed on the said premises or the owner thereof by authority of Parliament or otherwise.

(e) Sometimes the lessor does the external and the lessee the internal repairs. See the next precedent.



and in a proper and workmanlike manner the outside wood and ironwork of the said premises once in every four years of the said term, and such parts of the inside of the said premises as have been usually painted once in every seven years of the said term, the last painting both outside and inside to be in the year immediately preceding the determination of this lease, whether by effluxion of time or notice: AND will at the same time with every outside painting restore and make good the outside stucco work wherever necessary, and at the same time with every inside painting whitewash and colour such parts of the inside of the said premises as are usually whitewashed and coloured: [AND ALSO will pay and contribute a fair proportion of the expenses of making, repairing, and securing all party and other walls, gutters, sewers, and drains belonging to the said demised premises in common with the adjacent premises]: AND ALSO will permit the lessor, or his agent, with or without workmen, and others, twice in every year during the said term, at convenient hours in the day time to enter into and upon the said demised premises, and view and examine the state and condition thereof, and of all such decays, defects, and wants of reparation as shall be then and there found, to give to the lessee notice in writing to repair and amend the same within six calendar months then next following, within which time the lessee will repair and amend the same accordingly: AND ALSO will insure and keep insured the said demised premises from loss or damage by fire, in the joint names of the lessor and lessee, in the — Insurance office, or in some other well-established office to be approved of by the lessor, in the sum of £—— at least, and will pay all premiums and sums of money necessary for that purpose, and will whenever required produce to the lessor the policy of such insurance, and the receipt for every such payment, and will cause all moneys received by virtue of any such insurance to be forthwith laid out in rebuilding and reinstating the said premises, and if the moneys so received shall be insufficient for the purpose, will pay the deficiency out of his own moneys: AND ALSO will not at any time during the said term carry on or permit to be carried on any trade or business upon the said premises, or permit the same to be occupied or used in any other manner than as a private dwelling-house: AND ALSO will not (except by will) assign or underlet the

OF A  
DWELLING-  
HOUSE.

To paint  
outside every  
four years,  
and inside  
every seven  
years.

To restore  
outside stucco  
work,

and whitewash  
and colour  
inside.

To contribute  
to repairs of  
party walls,  
&c.

To permit  
lessor to enter  
to view state  
of premises,

and to repair  
after notice of  
defects.

To insure in  
joint names  
of lessor and  
lessee,

to pay pre-  
miums, &c.,  
and produce  
policy and  
receipts for  
premiums,  
to lay out  
insurance  
moneys in  
rebuilding,  
and if  
insufficient,  
to make up  
deficiency,  
not to carry  
on any trade,  
but to use  
premises as  
private  
dwelling-  
house.

OF A  
DWELLING-  
HOUSE.

Not to assign  
or underlet  
without con-  
sent, but con-  
sent not to be  
unreasonably  
withheld.

Power of  
re-entry for  
non-payment  
of rent or  
breach of  
covenants.

Power to lessee  
to determine  
lease at end of  
seven or four-  
teen years.

Covenant by  
lessor for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment by  
lessee.

Meaning of  
"lessor," and  
"lessee."

said demised premises, or any part thereof, without the consent in writing of the lessor, first had and obtained [unless such consent shall be unreasonably withheld]: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that if the said yearly rent of £—— or any part thereof, shall be in arrear for the space of twenty-one days next after any of the days whereon the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, whether the same shall or shall not have been legally demanded, or if there shall be any breach or non-observance of any of the lessee's covenants hereinbefore contained (e), then and in any of the said cases it shall be lawful for the lessor, at any time thereafter, into and upon the said demised premises, or any part thereof, in the name of the whole to re-enter, and the same to have again, re-possess, and enjoy as in his former estate: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared that if the lessee shall be desirous of determining this lease at the end of the first seven or fourteen years of the said term, and of such desire shall give to the lessor, or his agent, or leave at his usual or last known place of abode in England or Wales, six calendar months' previous notice in writing, then and in such case at the end of such seven or fourteen years, as the case may be, the term hereby granted shall cease, but subject to the rights and remedies of the lessor for or in respect of any rent in arrear, or any breach of any of the lessee's covenants: AND the lessor (f) hereby covenants with the lessee, that the lessee paying the rent hereby reserved, and observing and performing the covenants and conditions herein contained, and on his part to be observed and performed, shall and may peaceably and quietly possess and enjoy the said premises hereby demised during the said term without any lawful interruption from or by the lessor (f) or any person rightfully claiming from or under him. AND IT IS DECLARED that where the context allows the expressions "the lessor" and "the lessee" used in these presents include, besides the said A. B., his heirs

(e) It is apprehended that the above proviso for re-entry will apply to the breach of a negative as well as an affirmative covenant. *Evans v. Davis*, 10 Ch. D. 74.

(f) If the lease is by a tenant for life or other limited owner under a power contained in a settlement not made by himself, it will be safer to substitute "the said A. B." for "the lessor," as otherwise, having regard to the interpretation clause at the end of the deed, a question might be raised whether the covenant would not render him liable for the acts of the remainderman.

[*or if the lease is made under a power, successors in title*] and assigns (*g*), and besides the said C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns.

OF A  
DWELLING-  
HOUSE.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## NO. VII.

VARIATIONS of LAST PRECEDENT to be made where LEASE is (1) under a POWER created by DEED or WILL; (2) by a TENANT for LIFE or a PERSON having the powers of a TENANT FOR LIFE under the SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882; (3) by the TRUSTEES of a settlement on behalf of an INFANT tenant for life under that Act; (4) by a PERSON appointed by the COURT to exercise the POWERS of the Act on behalf of an INFANT TENANT in FEE SIMPLE; (5) by a TENANT FOR LIFE of the PROCEEDS of LAND vested in trustees for sale with leave of the COURT; (6) by a HUSBAND seised in right of his WIFE under the SETTLED ESTATES ACT, 1877; (7) by a HUSBAND AND WIFE when WIFE is TENANT FOR LIFE under the SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882; (8) by a WIFE TENANT FOR LIFE for her SEPARATE USE under that Act; (9) by a MARRIED WOMAN of her SEPARATE property under the MARRIED WOMEN'S PROPERTY ACT, 1882; (10) by a LUNATIC tenant for life by his COMMITTEE.

UNDER  
POWERS, ETC.

1. THIS INDENTURE made, &c., (*date and parties as in Precedent No. VI.*) WITNESSETH that in consideration of the rent, &c., the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") in exercise of the power (*h*) for this purpose given to him by an

1. Under a power created by deed or will.

(*g*) For an interpretation clause in the case of an underlease, see Precedent No. VIII., *infra*, p. 64.

(*h*) A power of leasing conferred by a deed or will is not taken away by the Settled Land Act; but if a power for the same purpose is vested by the Act in some other person, the consent of that person is necessary to its exercise. Sect. 56. In the above case it is supposed that the powers given by the deed or will and by the Act are vested in the same person.

UNDER  
POWERS, ETC.

indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., (*date and parties*) or by the will of L. M., late of, &c., dated the — day of —, 18—, and proved on the — day of —, 18—, in the principal probate registry of the High Court of Justice, and of all other powers (*if any*) him hereunto enabling, doth hereby appoint and demise, &c., (*the rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end*).

2. By a tenant  
for life, &c.,  
under Settled  
Land Act.

2. THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., (*date and parties as in Precedent No. VI.*). WHEREAS under an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., (*date and parties*) [or under the will, &c.] the said A. B. is beneficially entitled to the possession of the hereditaments intended to be hereby demised for his life (*i*) [or for the life of X. Y., or in fee simple, subject to an executory limitation over on failure of his issue, or, in the case of any other limited owner, state the nature of his ownership] (*k*). NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in consideration, &c., the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the Settled Land Act, 1882, and of all other powers (*if any*) him hereunto enabling doth hereby demise, &c., (*the rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end*) (*l*).

3. By trustees  
of a settlement  
on behalf of  
infant tenant  
for life, &c.

3. THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN E. F. of &c., and G. H. of &c., (*trustees of the settlement*) of the first part, A. B. of &c., (*infant tenant for life*) (*m*) of the second part, and C. D. of &c., (*lessee*) of the third part. WHEREAS under an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., the said A. B. who is an infant is, or if of full age would be, beneficially entitled to the possession of the hereditaments intended to be hereby demised as tenant [for life or in tail, or as the case may be]; and the said E. F. and G. H. are the trustees thereof for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (*n*):

Recital of  
settlement.

(*i*) Settled Land Act, 1882, ss. 6—14, 20.

(*k*) Sect. 58.

(*l*) This form will be applicable whether the person granting the lease has a legal or only an equitable estate. In either case the benefit of the covenants entered into with him will, under sect. 10 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, be annexed and incident to and go with the reversion.

(*m*) The infant is made a party, as the covenants will be entered into with him, but he will not execute the lease.

(*n*) See the definition of the term "trustees of the settlement" in sect. 2, sub-sect. 8. The above form of recital will be applicable whether the trustees are appointed by the settlement itself or by the Court under sect. 38.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in consideration, &c., the said E. F. and G. H. for and on behalf of the said A. B. (hereinafter called the "lessor") in exercise of the power for this purpose given to them by the Settled Land Act, 1882, and of all other powers (if any) them hereunto enabling do hereby demise, &c., (*the rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end, omitting the covenant by the lessor for quiet enjoyment*).

UNDER  
POWERS, ETC.

4. THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN E. F., of, &c. (*person appointed by Court to act for infant*) of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*infant tenant in fee simple*) of the second part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*) of the third part. WHEREAS F. G., late of, &c., died on the — day of —, 18—, intestate, seised in fee simple of the hereditaments intended to be hereby demised, and leaving the said A. B., who is an infant, his eldest son, and heir-at-law: AND WHEREAS by an order (*p*) of the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) dated the — day of —, 18—, and made in the matter of, &c., and of the Settled Land Act, 1882, on the application of the said A. B., by L. M. his next friend, it was ordered that the powers conferred upon a tenant for life by sections 6 to 13 both inclusive, and sections 16 to 20 both inclusive, of the said Act, might be exercised by the said E. F. on behalf of the said A. B. during his minority: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in consideration, &c., the said E. F. on behalf of the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the Settled Land Act, 1882, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling doth hereby demise, &c., (*the rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end, omitting the lessor's covenant for quiet enjoyment*).

4. By person appointed by Court to exercise powers of Act on behalf of infant tenant in fee simple.

5. THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., (*tenant for life of proceeds*) of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., (*lessee*) of the other part: WHEREAS under the following deeds, namely (*state dates and parties*) [*or under the will of, &c., dated, &c., and proved, &c.*] the hereditaments intended to be hereby demised are vested in trustees for sale, and the said A. B. is beneficially entitled during his life to the income of the moneys to arise from the sale of the said hereditaments, and to the rents and profits thereof until such

5. By tenant for life of proceeds of sale of property vested in trustees for sale, with leave of Court.

UNDER  
POWERS, ETC.

sale: AND WHEREAS by an order of the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) dated the — day of —, 18—, and made in the matter of, &c., leave has been given to the said A. B. to exercise the powers of leasing conferred by section 63 of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (q): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration, &c., the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor,") in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the Settled Land Act, 1882, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, doth hereby demise, &c. (*the rest the same as in Precedent No. VI. to the end*).

6. By husband  
seised in right  
of his wife  
under Settled  
Estates Act,  
1877.

6. THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part, WITNESSETH that in consideration, &c., the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), being beneficially entitled to the possession of the hereditaments hereinafter described in right of E. B. his wife, who is seised in fee simple thereof, doth hereby, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the Settled Estates Act, 1877 (r), and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, demise, &c., (*the rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end*).

7. By husband  
and wife under  
Settled Land  
Act.

7. THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and E. his wife (*lessors*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part: (*Recite settlement under which E. B. is tenant for life as in No. 2, supra, p. 58. substituting "her" for "him"*). NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in consideration, &c., the said A. B., and E. his wife, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to them by the Settled Land Act, 1882 (s), and of all other powers (if any) them hereunto enabling, do hereby demise, &c. (*the rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end, substituting "lessors" for "lessor" throughout*).

8. By wife  
tenant for life  
for her separate  
use.

8. THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN E. B., the wife of A. B., of, &c., (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., (*lessee*), of the other part: (*Recite settlement under which E. B. is tenant for life, No. 2, supra, substituting "her" for "his," and adding "for her separate use without power of anticipation."*) NOW THIS INDENTURE

(q) Settled Land Act, 1884, s. 7.

(r) 40 & 41 Vict. c. 18, s. 46.

(s) Sect. 61.

WITNESSETH, that in consideration, &c., the said E. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), in exercise of the power for this purpose given to her by the Settled Land Act, 1882 (*t*), and of all other powers (if any) her hereunto enabling, doth hereby demise, &c. (*The rest as in Precedent No. VI. to the end, substituting "her" for "him" when necessary.*)

UNDER  
POWERS, ETC.

9. THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN E. B., the wife of A. B., of, &c., to whom she was married on the — day of —, 1883 (*u*), (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., (*lessee*), of the other part: WITNESSETH, &c., (*same as in Precedent No. VI. to the end, substituting "her" for "him" when necessary.*)

9. By married woman of her separate property under Married Women's Property Act.

10. THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., a lunatic so found by inquisition (*lessor*), by X. Y., the committee of his estate acting in this behalf, under an order of two of the justices of appeal intrusted by virtue of Her Majesty's sign manual with the care and commitment of the custody of the persons and estates of lunatics dated the — day of —, 18—, of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part: (*Recite settlement under which A. B. is tenant for life, as in No. 2, supra, p. 58.*) NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration, &c., the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), by the said X. Y., his committee, in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by the Settled Land Act, 1882 (*x*), and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, doth hereby demise, &c. (*The rest the same as in Precedent No. VI. to the end.*)

10. By a lunatic by his committee.

(*t*) Sect. 61.

(*u*) This date is inserted to show that the marriage took place after the commencement of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, viz., 1st Jan., 1883. If the lessor was married before that date, but the property was acquired since, the reference to the date of the marriage should be omitted, and a recital introduced showing the acquisition.

(*x*) Sect. 62.

## No. VIII.

OF A  
HOUSE AND  
GARDEN.

UNDER-LEASE of a DWELLING-HOUSE and GARDEN  
for a TERM of SEVEN YEARS, determinable by EITHER  
PARTY at the END of the THIRD or FIFTH YEAR; the  
INTERNAL REPAIRS to be done by the LESSEE, and the  
EXTERNAL REPAIRS by the LESSOR, who also INSURES  
against FIRE; PROVISION for SUSPENDING rent in case  
of DAMAGE by FIRE.

Parties.	THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN
Witnessing part.	A. B., of, &c. ( <i>lessor</i> ), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. ( <i>lessee</i> ), of the other part, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the
Demise of house, &c.,	rent and lessee's covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), ALL THAT, &c. ( <i>describe premises</i> ), Together with the fixtures now in and about the said premises, a list whereof is set forth in the schedule hereto: To HOLD the same unto the lessee for
to lessee for term of seven years, deter- minable.	the term of seven years from the — day of —, 18—, deter- minable nevertheless as hereinafter mentioned, YIELDING AND
Rent.	PAYING during the said term the yearly rent of £— by equal quarterly payments, on the — day of —, the — day of —, the — day of —, and the — day of —, the first quarterly payment thereof to be made on the — day of — next. [AND ALSO yielding and paying during the term by way of further rent a yearly sum equal to the sum or sums which the lessor shall from time to time pay by way of premium for keeping the said premises insured against loss or damage by fire, pursuant to the covenant in that behalf hereinafter contained, the said further rent to be paid once a year on the quarter day immediately following the payment of such premium] (y).
Further rent in respect of insurance against fire.	

(y) When the lessor is himself a lessee, and has covenanted with the ground landlord for insurance, it is generally more convenient that he and not the inferior lessee should see to the insurance; and in such case it is often provided that the latter shall pay an additional rent equal to the premium.



AND the lessee hereby covenants with the lessor in manner following (that is to say): that the lessee will pay the rent (or rents) hereby reserved on the days and in the manner aforesaid, and will also pay and discharge all taxes, rates, and assessments whatsoever, now or hereafter to become payable for or in respect of the premises hereby demised (except the land tax and landlord's property tax, and the ground rent, and except also any charges or assessments for paving, sewerage, or other similar purposes which may hereafter by any public authority or otherwise be imposed on and made payable by the owner of the premises): AND will at all times during the said term keep in good and sufficient repair and condition the inside of the said messuage and premises, and the fixtures comprised in the schedule hereto and the same in such repair and condition deliver up at the end of the lease: AND also will keep the garden and walks in good order, and the trees and ornamental shrubs properly pruned, and will renew any trees or shrubs which may perish or decay, and will not cut down or remove any trees or shrubs without the written consent of the lessor; And also will permit the lessor, and also the superior landlord from time to time to enter into and upon the said premises in order to view the state and condition thereof: AND will not without the consent in writing of the lessor, assign or underlet the said premises or any part thereof, or carry on or permit to be carried on any trade or business thereon, or permit the same to be occupied in any other manner than as a private dwelling-house, or as a furnished lodging-house: AND will not allow any sale by auction to take place on the said premises, or do or suffer any other thing whatsoever which might be an annoyance to the neighbours or a breach of any covenant or condition in the ground lease: PROVIDED ALWAYS, &c. (*power of re-entry on non-payment of rent or breach of covenants, supra, p. 56*): AND the lessor hereby covenants with the lessee in manner following, that is to say, That, &c. (*covenant for quiet enjoyment by lessee, supra, p. 56*): AND also that the lessor will during the said term pay the ground-rent payable in respect of the said premises, and will keep the outside walls and roofs, with the outside water-pipes and shoots and outside drains and sewers, properly repaired and cleansed, and the exterior woodwork and ironwork properly and sufficiently painted as required to be done under the lease from the ground landlord dated the —

OF A  
HOUSE AND  
GARDEN.

Lessee's covenant to pay rent and taxes;

to keep inside in repair,

and garden in good order.

Not to assign without licence,

or carry on trade,

or allow sale by auction.

Covenant by lessor for quiet enjoyment by lessee, and to keep outside of house in good repair,

OF A  
HOUSE AND  
GARDEN.

and to insure  
against fire,

and to produce  
superior lease.  
Proviso that  
rent shall be  
suspended in  
in case of  
destruction by  
fire.

Power to  
either party  
to determine  
lease at end of  
third or fifth  
year.

Meaning of  
"lessor" and  
"lessee."

day of — : AND ALSO will at all times during the said term keep the said messuage and premises insured against loss or damage by fire in the sum of £—— at east, in conformity with the covenant in that behalf contained in the said ground lease : AND will, whenever required so to do by the lessee, produce to him the policy of such insurance and the receipt for the last premium, and will cause all moneys received in respect of such insurance to be forthwith laid out in the reinstating of the premises : AND ALSO will at all times at the request and cost of the lessee produce to him the said ground lease : PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that if the said messuage and premises hereby demised or any part thereof shall at any time during the said term be destroyed or rendered uninhabitable by fire, then and in such case the payment of the rent hereby reserved or a proportionate part thereof, according to the extent of the damage incurred, shall be suspended until the said messuage and premises shall have been reinstated, and again rendered fit for habitation ; and if any question shall arise whether the said messuage and premises, or any part thereof, shall have become uninhabitable by reason of fire, within the meaning of the aforesaid proviso, or what proportion of rent ought to be suspended on account thereof, such question shall be referred to two arbitrators, one to be appointed by each party, and such reference shall be considered a reference to arbitration within the meaning of the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854, and be subject to the provisions of the said Act relating to arbitration : PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby further agreed and declared, that if the lessor or the lessee shall be desirous of determining this lease at the expiration of the third or fifth year of the said term of seven years, and of such desire shall give to the other party, or leave for him at his usual or last known place of abode in England, six calendar months' previous notice in writing, then on the expiration of the said third or fifth year, as the case may be, the term hereby granted shall cease and determine, but without prejudice to the rights and remedies of the lessor for any arrears of rent or any breach of the lessee's covenants. AND IT IS DECLARED that where the context allows, the expressions "the lessor" and "the lessee" hereinbefore used, include besides the said A. B. and C. D., their respective executors, administrators, and assigns.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. IX.

LEASE *by* MORTGAGER *and* MORTGAGOR (z).

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN  
A. B., of, &c. (in whom the legal estate in the hereditaments  
hereinafter demised is vested by way of mortgage) (*mortgagee*),  
of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (being the person entitled to the  
equity of redemption of the said hereditaments) (*mortgagor*), of  
the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the third part,  
WITNESSETH, that in consideration, &c., the said A. B.  
(hereinafter called "the lessor") at the request of the said C. D.,  
hereby demises, and the said C. D. hereby demises and  
confirms unto the said E. F. (hereinafter called "the lessee"),  
ALL, &c. (*parcels—Habendum to lessee, for twenty-one years, at a*  
*yearly rent, as in Precedent No. VI. suprd, p. 54*): AND THE  
lessee hereby covenants with the lessor in manner following,  
that is to say: That, &c. (*covenants by lessee, and proviso for*  
*re-entry, as in Precedent No. VI., verbatim*): AND THE lessor,  
and also the said C. D., as to their own respective acts and deeds,  
but not further or otherwise, do hereby respectively covenant  
with the lessee that he paying the rent hereby reserved, and  
observing and performing the lessee's covenants hereinbefore  
contained, shall and may peaceably and quietly possess and  
enjoy the said premises during the said term without any  
eviction or disturbance by the said covenanting persons re-  
spectively, or any person lawfully or equitably claiming from  
or under them respectively: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby  
agreed and declared, that the lessee shall pay the rent hereby  
reserved unto the said C. D. or other the person for the time  
being entitled to the equity of redemption of the said premises,  
until the lessor shall by a notice in writing require the payment  
of the said rent to himself, and until such notice the said C. D.  
or other the person entitled as aforesaid shall have the like

BY  
MORTGAGEE  
AND  
MORTGAGOR.

Parties.

Witnessing  
part.

Mortgages  
and mortgagor  
demise to  
lessee.

Covenants by  
lessee.

Covenants by  
lessors for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment by  
lessee.

Proviso that  
until notice,  
rent may be  
paid to mort-  
gagor and  
mortgagor  
may exercise  
rights and  
powers of  
lessor.

(z) It is assumed in the above Precedent that the mortgage was made before the 1st January, 1882, or that the leasing power conferred by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 18, on the mortgagor is negatived by the mortgage deed.

BY  
MORTGAGEE  
AND  
MORTGAGOR.

remedy by distress for recovery of arrears of the said rent as he would have had if seised at law of the said premises in reversion expectant on this lease, and shall and may exercise all the rights and powers conferred by these presents on the lessor. (*Meaning of "lessor" and "lessee," supra*, p. 56.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. X.

BY  
MORTGAGOR  
UNDER POWER.

### LEASE by a MORTGAGOR under a POWER created by the MORTGAGE DEED (a).

Parties.

Recital of  
mortgage  
deed.

Witnessing  
part.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN C. D., of, &c. (*mortgagor*), of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*mortgagee*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the third part. WHEREAS under an indenture, &c. (*date and parties*), the hereditaments hereinafter described are vested in the said A. B. by way of mortgage, and the said C. D., who is entitled to the equity of redemption of the said hereditaments and is in possession thereof, has power under the said indenture to lease the same in manner hereinafter expressed. NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration, &c., the

(a) In this Precedent the mortgagee is made a party, the lessee's covenants being entered into with him as the person entitled to the legal reversion, but it is not intended that he shall execute the deed.

A mortgagor would in most cases prefer not to disclose the mortgage, and to frame the lease as if he were absolute owner. Whether a lease so framed would be binding on the mortgagee, if made under a power created by the mortgage deed, and requiring in express terms that the rent shall be reserved to, and the covenants entered into with, the mortgagee, is doubtful. See *Yellowly v. Gower*, 11 Exch. 274; 24 L. J. Exch. 289. But as regards leases made under the power conferred on a mortgagor in possession by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, it is apprehended that the omission of all reference to the mortgage would not affect the validity of the lease. The right to grant leases is thereby annexed and made incident to the office and estate of the mortgagor, and as the Act does not state that the rent and benefit of the lessee's covenants shall be reserved in terms to the mortgagee, there seems no reason why a condition to this effect should be implied. Moreover, it is conceived that a reservation of rent, &c. to the mortgagor would, under the operation of sect. 10 of the Act, enure to the benefit of the mortgagee should he subsequently take possession and give notice to the lessee to pay the rent to him.

A lease by a mortgagor under the statutory power will therefore be in the same form as if he were absolute owner, and no separate precedent for such a lease is necessary.

A lease by mortgagor under the statutory power, omitting all reference to the mortgage, is valid—*semble*.

said C. D. in exercise of the power vested in him for this purpose by the said indenture, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints and demises unto the said E. F. ALL, &c. (*parcels—Habendum to lessee for term, and reservation of rent, suprà, p. 54*). AND the said E. F. hereby covenants with the said A. B., and also by way of separate covenant with the said C. D., in manner following, that is to say: THAT he the said E. F., his executors, administrators, and assigns (all of whom are hereinafter included in the expression "the lessee"), will pay to the person for the time being entitled to the reversion expectant on this lease (hereinafter called "the reversioner") the rent, &c. (*covenant to pay rent and taxes, suprà, p. 54*): AND ALSO that the lessee will, &c. (*covenants to repair and other lessee's covenants, and proviso for re-entry, as in Precedent No. VI., suprà, pp. 54 to 56, substituting "the reversioner" for "the lessor"*): AND the said C. D. hereby covenants, &c. (*covenant for quiet enjoyment, suprà, p. 56*), without any lawful interruption from or by the said C. D., or from or by the said A. B., or any person rightfully claiming from or under either of them: PROVIDED ALWAYS, &c. (*proviso that rent shall be paid to mortgagor until notice, &c., suprà, p. 65, substituting "the reversioner" for "the lessor"*).

BY  
MORTGAGOR  
UNDER POWER.

Mortgagor  
appoints and  
demises unto  
lessee.  
Covenants by  
lessees,

and by lessor.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XI.

PROVISION in a LEASE or UNDERLEASE enabling the LESSEE to PURCHASE the REVERSION in fee simple or THE TERM granted by the SUPERIOR LEASE upon Notice (b).

OPTION TO  
LESSEE TO  
PURCHASE  
REVERSION.

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*Lease or underlease as in Precedent No. VI. or No. VIII. to the end, adding the following provision*):

(b) According to the form here given, the giving of the notice by the lessee to the lessor will constitute the relation of vendor and purchaser between them, so as to entitle each party to specific performance of the contract for sale. Sometimes the clause is so worded as to make the payment of the money a condition precedent to the right of purchase. Thus, in *Lord Ranelagh v. Melton*, 2 Dr. & Sm. 278, the lease provided

In clause giving to lessee right of purchase, payment of money on the day sometimes made a condition precedent.

**OPTION TO  
LESSEE TO  
PURCHASE  
REVERSION.**

Power to  
lessee on  
giving notice  
to lessor to  
purchase  
reversion in  
fee simple,  
or superior  
leasehold  
interest.

Time for com-  
pletion.

Arrears of  
rent to be paid  
up to com-  
pletion.

Conveyance.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that if the lessee shall be desirous of purchasing the reversion in fee simple in the premises hereby demised [or the unexpired residue of the term of years granted in the said premises by the said indenture, dated, &c. (*superior lease*) subject to the rent and lessee's covenants reserved by and contained in the said indenture], at the price of £—, and shall at any time before the — day of — 18—, (c) give to the lessor, or leave for him, at his usual or last known place of abode in England or Wales, a notice in writing to that effect, then and in such case the person giving or leaving such notice shall be deemed the purchaser of the said reversion [or of the unexpired residue of the said term subject as aforesaid] at the price of £—, as from the date of such notice subject to the following conditions (namely): 1stly, THE purchase-money shall be paid and the purchase shall be completed on such one of the quarterly days hereby appointed for payment of rent as shall happen next after the expiration of three calendar months from the date of such notice, and if the said purchase shall not be completed on that day, the purchaser shall pay to the vendor interest on the said purchase-money after the rate of 5 per cent. per annum, computed from that day up to the actual completion of the purchase; 2ndly, THE purchaser shall pay all arrears of rent up to the day appointed for the completion of the purchase, including the quarter's rent due on that day; 3rdly, UPON payment of the purchase-money and all arrears of rent at the time aforesaid, the vendor shall execute a proper conveyance [or assignment] of the said premises to the purchaser, such conveyance [or assignment] to be prepared by and at the expense of the purchaser; 4thly, THE vendor shall, within one calendar

that if the lessee should desire to purchase the fee simple, and should give three months' notice of such desire, and at the expiration of such notice should pay the purchase-money, then the lessor would convey the property to the lessee, and it was held that the money must be paid on the precise day on which the notice expired, and that until the condition was thus performed the relation of vendor and purchaser did not arise on either side. See also *Weston v. Collins*, 34 L. J. Ch. 353.

Rule against  
perpetuities  
applies to  
option of  
purchase.

(c) The day fixed must be within twenty-one years from the date of the lease, or within some life in being and twenty-one years afterwards, in order not to infringe the rule against perpetuities. The case of *Birmingham Canal Compy. v. Cartwright*, 11 Ch. D. 421, in which it was held that the rule against perpetuities did not apply to a provision of this kind, is overruled. *London & S. W. Ry. Compy. v. Gomm*, 20 Ch. D. 582.

month from the date of such notice as aforesaid, deliver to the purchaser or his solicitor an abstract of the vendor's title to the said premises, such title to commence with an indenture, dated, &c.; 5thly, WITHIN fourteen days after the delivery of the abstract the purchaser shall state in writing, and send to the vendor's solicitor, all objections and requisitions (if any) in respect of the title, and all objections and requisitions not sent within that time shall be deemed to be waived, and if any objection or requisition shall be made which the vendor shall be unable or unwilling to remove or comply with, the vendor may, by a notice in writing, rescind the sale without payment of any compensation or costs whatsoever (*d*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

OPTION TO  
LESSEE TO  
PURCHASE  
REVERSION.

Title when to  
commence.

Requisitions to  
be sent within  
specified time.

## No. XII.

### AGREEMENT for a BUILDING LEASE for the erection of ONE HOUSE for NINETY-NINE YEARS.

AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.

AN AGREEMENT, made the — day of —, 18—,  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., of  
the other part, whereby it is agreed as follows:—

Parties

I. WHEN and so soon as the messuage or dwelling-house mentioned in the third article of this agreement shall have been erected and completed by the said C. D., the said A. B. will, by a good and sufficient lease, demise unto the said C. D. all that piece or parcel of land (*describe it*) and

Agreement to  
grant lease.

(*d*) If the option to purchase is exercised by the lessee after the lessor's death, the purchase-money will go to his (the lessor's) personal representative as part of his personal estate, and not to the heir or devisee of the real estate. *Lawes v. Bennett*, 1 Cox, 167; *Townley v. Bedwell*, 14 Ves. 591; *Weeding v. Weeding*, 1 J. & H. 424. This is inconvenient, and generally contrary to the lessor's intention, and it is therefore important that he should make proper provision by his will not only for enabling the sale to be carried out if the option is exercised, but also for making the purchase-money go to the persons who would otherwise have remained entitled to the reversion.

Purchase-money to be paid by lessee electing to purchase, goes to personal representative of lessor.

The option to purchase is incident to the leasehold interest, and passes with it, so that if the lessee dies intestate it is exercisable by the administrator with the consent of the next of kin, and not by the heir. *Re Adams and the Kensington Vestry*, 24 Ch. D. 199.

Option to purchase devolves with leasehold interest.

**AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.**

---

the messuage or dwelling-house, and buildings to be erected thereon, for the term of ninety-nine years, computed from the — day of — last, at the yearly rent of a peppercorn, if demanded, for the first year of the said term, and at the yearly rent of £— during the residue thereof, payable quarterly on the — day of —, the — day of —, the — day of —, and the — day of —; the first of such quarterly payments to be made on the — day of —.

Provisions to  
be inserted in  
lease.

II. THE lease shall contain covenants by the lessee: To pay the said rent of £— at the times and in manner aforesaid: To pay all taxes, rates, charges, and assessments to be payable either by landlord or tenant in respect of the premises (except the landlord's property-tax, if any): To keep the said messuage or dwelling-house and buildings in good and substantial repair, and deliver the same up to the lessor at the end of the term in good and substantial repair: To insure and keep insured the said messuage or dwelling-house and buildings to at least three-fourths of the value thereof in the joint names of the lessee and lessor in one of the public fire insurance offices in London or Westminster, and at all times when required to produce the policy of insurance, and the receipts of the premiums in respect of the same, to the lessor, or his agent, and to cause any money received by virtue of any such insurance to be forthwith applied in reinstating the premises, and if the same shall be insufficient to make up the deficiency: To pay a reasonable share and proportion for and towards the costs and expenses of making, supporting, and repairing all pavements, fences, and party-walls, sewers, and drains belonging to the said premises, in common with other messuages, tenements, or lands, and so that such proportion shall be ascertained by the surveyor of the lessor: To permit the lessor, with or without workmen, or others, twice or oftener in every year during the said term, to enter upon the said premises to view the condition thereof, and also during the last seven years to take a schedule of the landlord's fixtures: AND the said lease shall also contain a condition for re-entry by the lessor on non-payment of rent for twenty-one days, or on breach of any of the lessee's covenants: AND the said lease shall also contain all other covenants and conditions (if any) usually inserted in leases of the like nature.

Lessee to

III. THE said C. D. will, before the — day of —, 18—,



at his own expense, and at an outlay of £—— at the least, in a good, substantial, and workmanlike manner, of the best materials, and to the satisfaction of the surveyor of the said A. B., erect, build, and completely finish, fit for habitation and use, upon the front of the said piece of land towards the —— road, at the distance of —— feet from the boundary line of such road, coloured red in the said plan, a good and substantial brick messuage or dwelling-house of the rate of building, character, and description in every respect specified in the specification hereto annexed by way of schedule, and also such outbuildings, conveniences, and sewers as shall be necessary or proper to be used with such messuage or dwelling-house for rendering the same commodious.

AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.

erect mes-  
suages, &c.

IV. IF the said C. D. shall not complete the said messuage or dwelling-house before the said —— day of ——, 18——, pursuant to article 3, or shall not proceed with the works with proper diligence, then it shall be lawful for the said A. B. or his agent, if he thinks fit, to re-enter on the said piece of ground and resume possession thereof as of his former estate.

Power to  
lessor to enter  
if lessee fails  
to complete  
buildings.

V. THE said C. D. will accept a lease of the said premises for the term, at the rent, and subject to the covenants and conditions hereinbefore expressed, and will execute a counterpart thereof, and pay the costs and expenses of and incidental to the preparation and execution of this agreement and the said lease and the counterpart thereof.

Lessee will  
accept lease,  
execute  
counterpart,  
and pay costs  
of same.

IN WITNESS, &c.

*Where it is intended that the intended lessee shall have the right to call for the lessor's title (e), the following clauses will be substituted in the above Precedent for Clause V.*

V. BEFORE commencing operations under this agreement the said C. D. shall be at liberty to examine the title of the said A. B.,

Intended  
lessee to be  
at liberty to  
examine  
lessor's title  
from a certain  
date.

(e) In the absence of stipulation, an intended lessee is not entitled to call for the lessor's title. Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, s. 2, sub-s. 1. When, therefore, he contemplates a large outlay, it will be prudent in him to stipulate for the production of some title on the lessor's part, particularly as according to a recent case the Act does not protect him from the application of the doctrine of equity as to constructive notice. *Patman v. Harland*, 17 Ch. D. 353.

Prudence of  
requiring to  
see the lessor's  
title.

**AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.**

Abstract.  
Time for  
sending in  
requisitions,  
&c.

Power to  
lessor to  
rescind in case  
of objections.

Costs to be  
borne by  
lessee.

Lessee to  
execute  
counterpart.  
Costs of  
agreement and  
lease to be  
borne equally.

such title to commence with an indenture dated, &c., and an abstract thereof to be delivered to the said C. D. within seven days from the date of this agreement. The said C. D. shall send to the said A. B., or his solicitor, his objections and requisitions in respect of the title or the abstract within fourteen days from the receipt of the abstract, and subject to such objections and requisitions, shall be deemed to have accepted the title. If any objection or requisition shall be made which the said A. B. shall be unable or unwilling to remove or comply with, he shall be at liberty to rescind this agreement by giving to the said C. D. a notice in writing to that effect, in which case the said C. D. shall have no claim for compensation or costs. All expenses connected with the verification of the title or otherwise, which in case of a sale are now by law payable by the purchaser, shall be payable by the said C. D.

VI. SUBJECT to the last preceding article the said C. D. agrees to accept a lease of the premises upon the terms above set forth, and to execute a counterpart thereof, and the costs and expenses attending the preparation and execution of this agreement, and the said lease and the counterpart thereof, shall be borne by the said A. B. and C. D. in equal shares (f).

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. XIII.

**AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.**

[*Another  
Form.*]

**AGREEMENT** *for a LEASE for NINETY-NINE YEARS of a piece of LAND on which SEVERAL DWELLING HOUSES are agreed to be BUILT by the LESSEE. SPECIAL PROVISIONS enabling him to have SEPARATE LEASES of the SEVERAL HOUSES and to APPORTION the RENT.*

Parties.

Agreement to  
grant lease  
or leases.

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT**, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., of the other part, whereby it is agreed as follows:—

I. WHEN and so soon as the six several messuages or dwelling houses, erections, and buildings hereinafter agreed to be

(f) Although the general practice is for the lessee to pay the whole expense of the lease, it is sometimes arranged, as in the text, that he shall pay half only.

erected and built, shall be completely finished and made fit for habitation, occupation, and use, to the satisfaction of the architect or surveyor for the time being of the said A. B., and such architect or surveyor shall have granted his certificate in writing to that effect, the said A. B. will by one or more good and sufficient lease or leases demise to the said C. D. ALL THAT piece or parcel of land (*describing it*), and the messuages and buildings to be erected thereon, with their appurtenances, for the term of ninety-nine years, computed from the — day of — at the yearly rent of one peppercorn for the first year of the said term, the rent of £— for the second year thereof, and the rent of £— for the third year and remainder of the said term, such rent to be payable quarterly on the 25th day of March, the 24th day of June, the 29th day of September, and the 25th day of December in every year, the first of such quarterly payments to be made on the — day of —.

AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.  
[*Another  
Form.*]

II. EVERY such lease shall contain the following covenants on the part of the lessee: To pay the rent and the land-tax, sewers rate, tithe rent-charge, and all other taxes and assessments, parliamentary and parochial, or otherwise payable either by the landlord or tenant for or in respect of the premises; To keep the said premises in good and substantial repair, and deliver the same up in good and substantial repair at the end of the term; To paint the external wood, cement, and iron-work once in every four years, and the inside wood, iron, and other work before painted or usually painted, once in every seven years, with two coats of good oil colour; To insure and keep insured against fire, in the joint names of the lessor and lessee, in the — office, or some other office in London or Westminster, the buildings comprised in such lease, in a sum at least equal to three fourth parts of the value of such buildings, and to produce to the lessor the policy of every such insurance and the receipts for every premium whenever the same shall be demanded; and that any money received by virtue of any insurance shall be forthwith expended in reinstating the premises, and if the same shall be insufficient for that purpose then to make up the deficiency out of his own moneys; To permit the lessor or his agent, with or without workmen and others, at all reasonable times of the day during the said term to enter and view the state of the premises, and during the last seven years of the term to take

Provisions to  
be inserted in  
such lease.

AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.

[Another  
Form.]

an inventory of the landlord's fixtures; Not to carry on any trade or business on the said premises, without the written consent of the lessor first had and obtained, and not to permit any encroachment upon the premises, or any right of light or other easement to be acquired over or upon the said premises by or in respect of any premises adjoining or near thereto; and also that the lessee will, within twenty-one days after every assignment or under-lease of the said premises, or any part thereof, shall have been made, give notice in writing thereof to the lessor or his agent, stating the short effect and particulars of such assignment or under-lease: And every such lease shall contain a condition or proviso for re-entry by the lessor upon non-payment of rent for twenty-one days, or breach of any of the said covenants, and shall also contain all other covenants and provisions (if any) usually inserted in leases of the like nature.

Lessee may  
have either  
one lease or  
separate leases.

III. THE said C. D. shall at his option have either one lease of all the said six dwelling-houses to be erected as aforesaid, or separate leases of any one or more thereof, and in case of separate leases the said rent shall be rateably apportioned between the premises to be comprised in each lease, the amount of such apportioned rents respectively to be fixed and ascertained by the architect or surveyor for the time being of the lessor.

Lessee to erect  
houses.

IV. THE said C. D. will on or before the — day of —, 18—, erect, cover in, and complete, fit for habitation and use, upon the piece of ground hereby agreed to be demised, in a good, substantial, and workmanlike manner, with fit and proper materials, to be approved of by the architect or surveyor for the time being of the said A. B., and under his direction and inspection, and according to a plan, elevation, and detail drawings thereof, which have been signed by the parties hereto, and a copy whereof has been deposited with the said architect or surveyor, six brick-built and slated dwelling-houses, with the areas, forecourts, iron railings, gates, and garden walls, and other appurtenances thereto belonging.

V. (*Power to lessor to re-enter, supra*, p. 71.)

Lessee to  
accept lease or  
leases.

VI. THE said C. D. will accept a lease or leases of the said premises for the term, at the rent, and subject to the covenants and conditions hereinbefore expressed, and will execute a counterpart thereof, and will pay the costs and expenses of

and incidental to the preparation and execution of this agreement, and of the said lease or leases and the counterparts thereof respectively (*g*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

AGREEMENT  
FOR BUILDING  
LEASE.  
[Another  
Form.]

#### No. XIV.

#### BUILDING LEASE *for* NINETY-NINE YEARS (*h*).

BUILDING  
LEASE UNDER  
POWER.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the rent and lessee's covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), ALL THAT piece or parcel of ground, &c., TOGETHER WITH the messuage or dwelling-house now in course of erection thereon: AND TOGETHER also with full and free liberty to pass and repass, with or without horses, carts, and carriages, over the roadway made or intended to be made at the back of the said piece of ground, as shown in the plan drawn in the margin of these presents, To HOLD the same unto the lessee from the — day of — last, for the term of ninety-nine years thence next ensuing, YIELDING AND PAYING for the first year of the said term the rent of a peppercorn, if demanded, and, during the residue of the said term, the yearly rent of £20 sterling, by equal quarterly payments on the — day of —, the — day of —, the — day of —, and the — day of —, free from all taxes, rates, and assessments whatsoever (except the

Parties.  
Witnessing  
part.

Lessor demises  
premises and  
a right of way  
to lessee for  
ninety-nine  
years.

Rent.

(*g*) If the lessor is to show his title, the stipulations at the end of the last Precedent should be introduced instead of Clause VI. above. See pp. 69, 70.

(*h*) If the lease is made under a power conferred by deed or will or by the Settled Land Act, or if the lessor is a married woman, one of the forms in Precedent No. VII. (p. 57, *supra*), suited to the case, may be adopted as a variation of the above Precedent.

BUILDING LEASE UNDER POWER.	
Covenant by lessee to pay rent,	landlord's property tax, if any), the first of such quarterly payments to be made on the — day of —: AND THE lessee hereby covenants with the lessor in manner following (that is to say), THAT the lessee will pay the yearly rent hereby reserved, at the times and in manner hereinbefore appointed:
and to pay taxes,	AND ALSO will, during the said term, pay all taxes, rates, charges, and assessments which now are, or during the said term shall be, imposed or assessed upon the said premises hereby demised, or the landlord or tenant in respect thereof
and to build a dwelling- house within a specified time,	(except the landlord's property tax, if any): AND ALSO will, within the space of — calendar months from the day of the date hereof, in a good, substantial, and workmanlike manner, and to the satisfaction of the lessor or his surveyor, complete, so as to be fit for habitation and use, the messuage or tenement
and to insure,	now in course of erection upon the said land: AND ALSO will, upon the completion of the said messuage, insure the same to at least two-thirds of the value thereof, in the joint names of the lessor and lessee, and either in conjunction or not with the name or names of any underlessee or underlessees, or other person or persons interested therein, in one of the public fire insurance offices in London or Westminster, and will during the said term keep the same so insured, and upon the request of the lessor or
and to produce to the lessor receipts for premiums,	his agent, from time to time produce to him the policy of such insurance, and the receipt for the premium for the then current year, and if such messuage, or any part thereof, shall be destroyed or damaged by fire, will forthwith rebuild or reinstate the same under the direction of the lessor or his surveyor: AND ALSO will
and keep premises in repair, and deliver up the premises in good repair at the end of the term,	at all times during the said term keep the said messuage and premises in good and substantial repair, and the same in such good and substantial repair, at the end or sooner determination of the said term, peaceably surrender and yield up unto the lessor together with all things in the nature of landlord's fixtures, which at any time during the said term shall be
and pay pro- portion of expense of repairing road- way, party walls, &c.	affixed and belong to the premises: AND ALSO will at all times during the said term, pay and allow a reasonable share and proportion for and towards the costs and expenses of making, supporting, and repairing the said roadway or intended roadway at the back of the said piece of ground, and all or any pavements, fences, and party walls, sewers, and drains, which now or at any time during the said term shall belong to the said premises or

any part thereof, in common with other messuages or tenements or lands, and that such proportion shall be ascertained by the surveyor or agent of the lessor, and shall be recoverable as rent in arrear: AND ALSO THAT it shall be lawful for the lessor, or any person or persons to be deputed by him, with or without workmen or others, twice or oftener in every year during the said term, at reasonable times in the day time, to enter upon the said premises or any part thereof, to view the state and condition thereof, and also at any time during the last seven years of the said term to take a schedule of the fixtures and things in and upon the premises (not being tenant's fixtures), and also that it shall be lawful for the lessor and his tenants or occupiers of the houses adjoining to the said premises, and the workmen of such lessor, tenants, or occupiers, at reasonable times in the day time, to come into or upon the said premises, or any part thereof, to repair such adjoining houses as often as occasion shall require: AND ALSO that the lessor and his tenants shall have liberty of watercourse in and through the said premises hereby demised to carry off the water from his other houses, which are or may be contiguous or near to the said premises, and that if need be the tenants of such other houses shall be permitted to come into and upon the said premises hereby demised to empty and cleanse the cesspools, gutters, sewers, and drains of and belonging to such other houses: AND ALSO that the lessee will not, without the consent in writing of the lessor, exercise or carry on, or permit or suffer to be exercised or carried on upon any part of the premises hereby demised, any trade or business whatsoever, but will keep the said messuage and premises strictly as a private dwelling-house: AND ALSO will upon every assignment of the said demised premises, or any part thereof, within one calendar month after the execution of such assignment, give to the lessor's solicitors notice in writing thereof, specifying in such notice the name and residence of the assignee, and will produce the said assignment at the office of the said solicitors for registration, and in order that they may place and sign thereon a memorandum of such registration, and will pay to the said solicitors a fee of — for such registration: PROVIDED ALWAYS that if the yearly rent hereby reserved or any part thereof shall at any time be unpaid for the space of twenty-one days after the same shall have become due, whether the same shall have been lawfully demanded

---

**BUILDING  
LEASE UNDER  
POWER.**

---

Lessor may enter premises at any time to view the condition thereof, and take a schedule of fixtures during last seven years.

Lessor and occupiers of adjoining houses may enter to repair such houses.

Lessor to have liberty of watercourse.

Lessee to use messuage only as a dwelling-house.

To give notice of assignments to lessor's solicitors.

Proviso for re-entry.

**BUILDING  
LEASE UNDER  
POWER.**

Lessor's  
covenant for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment by lessee.

or not, or if there shall be any breach or non-observance of any of the lessee's covenants herein contained, then and in any such case it shall be lawful for the lessor to enter into and upon the said demised premises or any part thereof in the name of the whole, and to repossess the same as of his former estate: AND the lessor (a) hereby covenants with the lessee that the lessee paying the rent hereby reserved, and observing and performing the covenants and conditions herein contained, and on his part to be observed and performed, shall and may quietly possess and enjoy the said premises during the said term without any lawful interruption from or by the lessor (a), or any person right-fully claiming from or under him. (*Meaning of "lessor" and "lessee," supra, p. 56.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XV.

**BUILDING  
LEASE.**

**BUILDING LEASE** *to a person who* COVENANTS *to complete* TEN HOUSES, *with provisions for* APPORTIONING RENT *between the* SEVERAL HOUSES. *The* LAND *demised is* PART *of a* CONSIDERABLE ESTATE *let on similar leases to* OTHER PERSONS.

Parties.

Lessor  
demise  
parcels

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c. (hereinafter called "the lessors") (*lessors*) of the one part, and E. F., of, &c. (hereinafter called "the lessee") (*lessee*) of the other part, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the expense incurred and to be incurred by the lessee in and about the erection and completion of the messuages or dwelling-houses hereinafter mentioned, and of the rent hereinafter reserved, and the lessee's covenants hereinafter contained, the lessors hereby demise unto the lessee, ALL THAT piece or parcel of land situate in — Street in — aforesaid, the dimensions and boundaries whereof are shown and delineated on the plan drawn in the margin of these presents and therein coloured pink, TOGETHER with the ten several messuages or dwelling-houses now in course of erection thereon, And together also with the use in common of all roads and sewers made or hereafter to be made for the accommodation of the owners and

(a) See p. 56, n. (f).



occupiers of the estate of the lessors: To HOLD the premises unto the lessee for the term of 99 years, to be computed from the 29th day of September, 18—, YIELDING AND PAYING therefor yearly during the said term the rent of £——, by equal half-yearly payments on the 25th day of March and the 29th day of September in every year, the first payment to be made on the — day of — next; AND THE lessee hereby covenants with the lessors, in manner following, that is to say, THAT the lessee will pay the yearly rent hereby reserved on the days and in the manner hereinbefore appointed for payment thereof, and will also pay all taxes, rates, charges, and impositions whatsoever, whether parliamentary, parochial, or otherwise (except the landlord's property-tax), payable for the time being in respect of the said premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, or by the landlord or tenant of the same in respect thereof; And also will forthwith well and sufficiently fence off the said premises hereby demised from the adjoining property: AND ALSO will within the space of — from the date of these presents, at his (the lessee's) own expense, erect, complete, and finish in and upon the said premises, in a workmanlike and substantial manner, under the inspection and to the satisfaction of the surveyor for the time being of the lessors, the said messuages or dwelling-houses, with proper and suitable out-buildings, walls, yards, drains, and other conveniences, and with a paved footway in front of the same according to the specification and plan deposited with the lessors, and signed by the lessee, and that in erecting and building the said messuages or dwelling-houses, the description, substance, and scantlings of materials to be used shall be subject to the inspection and approbation of such surveyor as aforesaid: And also that he the lessee will not, without the previous license in writing of the lessors or their surveyor, erect, or set up, or suffer to be erected or set up on any part of the said premises hereby demised, any messuage or building other than and except the messuages or dwelling-houses hereby covenanted to be erected and except out-buildings to be occupied and used therewith, not exceeding 15 feet in height to the ridge of the roof, and 200 superficial feet in area, and will not, without such license as aforesaid, make any alteration in the plan or elevation of the said messuages, or dwelling-houses, or in any party wall, or in the principal or bearing walls or timbers, or make or suffer to be made on the

BUILDING  
LEASE.to lessee for  
ninety-nine  
years,  
subject to rent.Covenants by  
lessee to pay  
rent and taxes,to fence off  
premises,to complete  
houses.Not to erect  
any other  
buildings with-  
out license,or alter plan  
or elevation,

<b>BUILDING LEASE.</b> or carry on noisy, noxious, or offensive trade.	<p>said premises, any bricks, tiles, or other wares, or carry on, or permit to be carried on, any noisy, noxious, or offensive trade or manufacture, or permit the said premises to be used for any illegal or immoral purpose, or for a public house, inn, tavern, or beer-shop, or otherwise for the sale of wine, malt liquors, or spirituous liquors, or do or suffer to be done thereon any act or thing whatsoever which may be an annoyance or disturbance to the lessors or their tenants in the neighbourhood: And also that the lessee will, from time to time and at all times during the said term, well and substantially repair, maintain, cleanse, and pave, and in good and substantial repair and condition keep the messuages or dwelling-houses and other buildings so to be erected as aforesaid, and appurtenances belonging thereto, and the said footway in front, and the same so repaired, maintained, cleansed, paved, and kept will quietly surrender and yield up unto the lessors on the determination of the said term: And will pay a reasonable proportion (to be ascertained by such surveyor as aforesaid) of the expense of supporting and repairing all roads, ways, sewers, drains, party walls, watercourses, and easements, used or to be used, or capable of being used, in common by the occupiers of the said premises hereby demised, with the occupiers of the adjoining property, except the expense of making the main streets and main sewers which are intended to be made by and at the expense of the lessors, but including the expense of maintaining, cleansing, and keeping in repair the same when made, unless and until such expense shall be defrayed by or out of rates to be levied for that purpose, which rates the said lessee will be liable to pay under the covenant in that behalf hereinbefore contained: AND ALSO will paint twice, in oil, in a proper and sufficient manner, once in every ten years of the said term, the inside of the said messuages and buildings usually painted, or which ought to be painted: AND ALSO once in every five years of the said term, the outside of the same, usually painted or which ought to be painted: AND FURTHER, that it shall be lawful for the workmen of the lessors, or of their tenants or occupiers of houses adjoining or near to the said premises hereby demised, at all reasonable times of the day, to enter into and upon the said demised premises and the messuages and buildings so to be erected as aforesaid, for the purpose of cleansing drains and for repairing any of the adjoining houses as often as occasion shall</p>
To repair and surrender in good repair at the end of term,	
to pay a reasonable proportion of expense of repairing com- mon roads, &c.	
to paint inside every ten years, and outside every five years.	
That workmen from adjoining houses may enter to cleanse drains, &c.	

require: AND that the lessors and their tenants shall have free liberty of watercourse in, through and under the said demised premises to carry off the water and sewage from the adjoining or contiguous property: AND that the lessee will at all times during the said term, insure and keep insured from loss or damage by fire, the messuages and buildings to be so erected as aforesaid, to the amount of four-fifths at least of the value thereof, such value to be ascertained by such surveyor as aforesaid, whose certificate of value shall be conclusive, in the names of the lessors and lessee (or in such other manner as the lessors shall, on the request of the lessee, approve) in the — insurance office, or in some other insurance office to be previously approved in writing by such surveyor as aforesaid, and will, from time to time upon the request of the lessors or such surveyor as aforesaid, produce and show to them or him the policy of such insurance and also the receipt for the premium of such insurance for the next ensuing year: AND ALSO that he the lessee will, as often as the said messuages and buildings so to be erected as aforesaid, or any of them, shall be destroyed or damaged by fire or other accident, immediately lay out and apply the money to be received by virtue of any such insurance as aforesaid, and also all such other sums of money (if any) as shall be necessary for that purpose, in well and substantially rebuilding, repairing, and reinstating the same under the inspection and to the satisfaction of such surveyor as aforesaid: AND ALSO that the lessee will upon every assignment of the said premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, or within twenty-one days thereafter, deliver a notice of such assignment to the lessors or their solicitor, setting forth the names and description of the parties to every such assignment, and the particulars and effect thereof: AND ALSO that it shall be lawful for the lessors or their surveyor or agent for the time being, with or without workmen or others, from time to time, and at all reasonable times of the day during the said term, to enter into and upon the said demised premises and the messuages and buildings to be erected thereon as aforesaid, or any part thereof, and inspect and view the condition thereof, and during the last seven years of the said term to take an inventory of the fixtures and other things then in or about the same, and if any defect or want of reparation shall be on any such inspection found and discovered, to give to the lessee, or

BUILDING  
LEASE.

That lessors  
may have  
liberty of  
watercourse.  
To insure.

To give notice  
to lessors of all  
assignments.

That lessors  
may enter to  
view state of  
repair.

**BUILDING  
LEASE.**

Power of re-  
entry on non-  
payment of  
rent or breach  
of covenants.

Proviso for  
apportionment  
of rent  
between the  
several houses  
on assignment.

leave for him at or upon the said premises or some part thereof, notice in writing to make good and restore the same, and that the lessee will, within six calendar months next after such notice, well and sufficiently make good and restore the same accordingly : PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if the said yearly rent hereby reserved, or any part thereof, shall at any time be unpaid by the space of twenty-one days after the same shall have become due, whether the same shall have been lawfully demanded or not, or in case of the breach or non-observance by the lessee of any of the covenants herein on his part contained, then and in any such case it shall be lawful for the lessors, notwithstanding the waiver of any previous cause or right of re-entry, to enter into and upon the said demised premises and the messuages and buildings so to be erected as aforesaid, or any of them or any part thereof, in the name of the whole, and to repossess, retain, and enjoy the same as of their former estate : PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that if the lessee (including any person or persons in favour of whom an apportionment of rent shall then already have been made under this present proviso, his or their executors, administrators, or assigns) shall at any time or times during the said term hereby granted, assign any one or more of the messuages or tenements so to be erected as aforesaid (not being the whole of the premises then vested in him), then and in every such case such surveyor as aforesaid shall, if and when requested so to do by any party entitled under such assignment, determine what portion of the rent hereby reserved shall thenceforth be payable in respect of the premises comprised in such assignment, and what portion thereof shall thenceforth be payable in respect of the premises vested in the person making the same assignment, and a memorandum of such apportionment, signed by the lessors or the said surveyor, shall be endorsed on these presents, and the counterpart thereof or other the document under which the apportioned rent shall be payable, and from and after the endorsement of such memorandum the person to whom such assignment shall be made shall hold the premises comprised therein, subject only to the payment of the apportioned rent so to be made payable in respect thereof as aforesaid, and to the observance and performance of the covenants and conditions herein contained on the part of the lessee to be observed and performed so far as the same shall be

applicable to the last-mentioned premises in the same manner as if a separate lease of the same premises had been granted to him or them, at and under such last-mentioned apportioned rent, covenants, and conditions, so far as the same shall be applicable as aforesaid respectively, and the person making such assignment as aforesaid shall hold the premises remaining vested in him, subject only to the payment of the apportioned rent so to be made payable in respect thereof as aforesaid, and to the observance and performance of the covenants and conditions herein contained on the part of the lessee so far as the same shall be applicable to the last-mentioned premises, in the same manner as if a separate lease of the same premises had been granted to him, at and under such last-mentioned apportioned rent, and subject to such covenants and conditions so far as the same shall be applicable as aforesaid respectively, and so *toties quoties* upon every subsequent division by assignment of part of the premises held under an apportioned rent: PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that no apportioned rent shall in any case be less than the sum of thirty shillings or exceed one-fifth part of the rack rent value of the land in respect whereof the same shall be apportioned, and the buildings erected or to be erected thereon, when finished and fit for habitation, and that until all the said messuages and tenements hereinbefore covenanted to be erected shall be completed and rendered fit for habitation, the lessee shall only be entitled to apportionment in respect of such of the said messuages or tenements as shall be so completed and rendered fit for habitation: (*Covenant by lessors for quiet enjoyment, and meaning of "lessor" and "lessee,"* *supra*, p. 56).

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XVI.

LEASE OF  
PREMISES FOR  
MAKING AND  
SELLING  
CEMENTS.

LEASE of a MANUFACTORY and PREMISES for CARRYING on  
*the BUSINESS of making and selling CEMENTS.*

Parties.

Lessor demises  
to lessee.

Parcels.

Use of  
machinery, &c.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), of the other part, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the rent and royalties hereinafter reserved, and of the covenants hereinafter contained, and on the part of the lessee to be observed and performed, the lessor hereby grants and demises unto the lessee: FIRST, ALL that tenement chiefly used as an engine house, situate in and fronting — Street, in the city of —, which said premises are more particularly delineated in the map or plan drawn in the margin of the first skin of these presents, and therein coloured blue: AND THE USE and enjoyment of all the machinery, fixtures, implements, utensils, and things which now are in or upon the said premises: AND SECONDLY, ALL and singular the manufactories, buildings, boiler houses, kilns, erections, offices, buildings, and premises, situate between — Street and — Quay, in the said city of —, which said premises secondly hereinbefore described are more particularly delineated in the said map or plan, and therein coloured red: AND THE USE and enjoyment of all the machinery, fixtures, implements, utensils, and things which now are in or upon the said premises secondly hereinbefore described (EXCEPTING nevertheless and reserved unto the persons in favour of or to whom the same have previously to the date of these presents been excepted and reserved, all the rooms which form the upper storey of the several buildings hereby demised, and the absolute use and enjoyment thereof, whether for the purpose of business or otherwise howsoever, and unto the same persons and their servants, workmen or any other persons on their behalf, and (as to the piece of land coloured brown in the said map, either on foot, or by means of carts or other vehicles, horses or other animals), full and free right and liberty of ingress, egress, regress, passage, and way at all times over

the said piece of land coloured brown on the said plan from the point at which the said piece of land adjoins the — Quay, and by all the other internal and external passages and ways by which the said rooms respectively are or can be now approached from the said street from the point aforesaid): To HOLD the said premises unto the lessee for the term of fifteen years from the 25th day of March next: YIELDING AND PAYING during the said term the clear yearly rent of £200: AND ALSO YIELDING AND PAYING during the said term a royalty of — per bushel in respect of all cements which shall be made or manufactured and sold by the lessee, or any person on his behalf, either on the premises hereby demised, or in any other place or places whatsoever, such rent and royalties to be paid by equal quarterly payments on the — day of —, the — day of —, the — day of —, and the — day of —, clear of all deductions (except the property or income tax), the first quarterly payment of the said rent and royalties respectively to be made on the — day of — next: AND THE LESSEE hereby covenants with the lessor in manner following (that is to say): THAT the lessee will pay the rent and royalties hereby reserved at the times and in manner aforesaid, and will also pay all present and future taxes, charges, rates, and assessments payable in respect of the said premises hereby demised, by authority of parliament or otherwise (except the property or income tax): AND ALSO will, at all times during the said term of fifteen years, carry on within the said city of — the business of making or manufacturing cements, and selling the same there and elsewhere to the best possible advantage: AND ALSO will, at all times during the said term, keep proper books of account on the said premises hereby demised, or on some part thereof, and shall from time to time make such entries therein as shall clearly show the quantity of cement which shall from time to time be manufactured and sold by the lessee, or any person on his behalf, and also the amount of royalties which shall from time to time become payable in respect thereof, and also all other matters which ought to be entered in such books in relation to the said business: AND ALSO will, on the first day of every month during the said term, at his own expense, supply the lessor with a proper and faithful account in writing of all the cements which shall have been

LEASE OF  
PREMISES FOR  
MAKING AND  
SELLING  
CEMENTS.

To hold to  
lessee for  
fifteen years,  
at yearly rent,  
and subject to  
royalties for  
cements made  
and sold.

Covenant by  
lessee to pay  
rent and  
royalties,

and to pay  
rates and  
taxes,

to carry on  
business of  
making and  
selling cements  
during the  
term,

to keep books  
of account,

to supply  
accounts,

**LEASE OF  
PREMISES FOR  
MAKING AND  
SELLING  
CEMENTS.**

Power of  
distress.

Covenant by  
lessee to insure,

to keep in  
repair,

and to deliver  
up premises in  
good repair at  
expiration of  
term.

manufactured and sold as aforesaid during the then preceding month, together with all vouchers and such other evidence as may be required in order clearly to show the accuracy of such account, and shall, if and when required so to do by the lessor, further verify every such account by the statutory declaration of the lessee: AND that in case the said rent and royalties hereby reserved, or any of them, or any part thereof respectively, shall, at any time or times during the said term, fail to be paid at the times and in the manner hereinbefore provided for this purpose, then (in addition to the powers of distress and entry which he may possess independently of any special clause to this effect) it shall be lawful for the lessor, into or upon the said premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, or any other premises wherein or whereupon the said business may, for the time being, be carried on, to enter and distrain for the same rent and royalties so in arrear, and the distress or distresses there found to impound and detain, sell and dispose of in such manner as landlords are by law authorized to do in respect of arrears of rent reserved upon common demise, to the intent that the lessor may by such distress or distresses be from time to time satisfied all such rent and royalties as may be so unpaid as aforesaid, and all costs and expenses occasioned by non-payment or default in payment thereof: AND ALSO that the lessee will insure, and at all times during the said term keep insured, all the cements and other stock in trade which shall for the time being be upon the said premises hereby demised, or any other such premises as aforesaid, or which otherwise may be engaged or employed in the said business, in some insurance office or offices in London or Westminster: AND ALSO in the event of any such cement or stock in trade being destroyed by fire, will lay out the moneys which shall arise by reason of the insurance thereof in replacing all such cements and stock in trade as may be so destroyed: AND ALSO will, at all times during the said term, keep in good and substantial repair and condition, all and singular the buildings and machinery, utensils, implements, and things hereby demised, and all other the erections and buildings which shall at any time during this demise be erected or set up upon the said premises, and the same in such good and substantial repair will, at the expiration or sooner determination of the said term, peaceably and quietly surrender and yield up to the lessor



(reasonable wear and tear thereof in the meantime only excepted): AND ALSO will permit the lessor, with or without workmen and others, at any time or times during the said term, into and upon the said premises, or any part or parts thereof, to enter and view and examine the state and condition thereof, and if any decays, defects, or wants of reparation shall be found upon such view, to give or leave a notice in writing at or in the said demised premises, or any part thereof, to repair and amend the same within the space of one calendar month next following, within which space of one calendar month next after every such notice the lessee will repair and amend the same decays, defects, and wants of reparation accordingly: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that if the said rent and royalties hereby reserved, or any of them, or any part thereof respectively shall be in arrear for the space of fourteen days next after any of the said days on which the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, whether the same shall or shall not have been legally demanded, or if there shall be any breach or non-observance of any of the covenants hereinbefore contained, and on the lessee's part to be observed and performed, or if the lessee shall become bankrupt, or shall compound or arrange with his creditors, or suffer his effects to be taken in execution, then and in any of the said cases it shall be lawful for the lessor, into and upon the said demised premises, or any part thereof, in the name of the whole, to re-enter, and the same to have again, retain, repossess, and enjoy, as in his former estate. (*Covenant by lessor for quiet enjoyment, and meaning of "lessor" and "lessee," supra, p. 56.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

LEASE OF  
PREMISES FOR  
MAKING AND  
SELLING  
CEMENTS.

Power of  
lessor to enter  
and view con-  
dition of  
premises.

Power of re-  
entry on non-  
payment of  
rent or  
royalties, or in  
breach of  
covenants, &c.

Covenant by  
lessor for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment.

## No. XVII.

UNDERLEASE.

**UNDERLEASE** *for the whole of the term granted by the original Lease, except ten days, at an IMPROVED RENT.*

**UNDERLESSEE** *covenants to observe all the covenants in the original Lease (i).*

Parties.	THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. ( <i>lessor</i> ), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. ( <i>lessee</i> ), of the other part. WHEREAS by an indenture of lease, dated, &c. ( <i>date and parties</i> ), the messuage and hereditaments hereinafter described and intended to be hereby demised were demised by the said — unto the said A. B. for the term of eighty years computed from the — day of —, at the yearly rent of £—, and subject to the lessee's covenants therein
Recital of lease.	contained: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to grant to the said C. D. an underlease of the said premises in the manner hereinafter expressed, NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in pursuance of the said agreement and in consideration of the rent hereinafter reserved and the covenants of the said C. D. hereinafter contained, the said A. B. hereby demises unto the said C. D. ALL, &c. ( <i>parcels</i> ), AND all other (if any) the premises comprised in the said indenture of lease, TO HOLD unto the said C. D. for all the residue now unexpired of the said term of — years granted by the said indenture of lease, except the last ten days of the said term, YIELDING AND PAYING, &c. ( <i>reservation of rent</i> ). AND the said C. D. hereby covenants with the said A. B. that he, the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, will pay the rent hereby reserved, at the times and in manner aforesaid: AND ALSO will at all times during the term hereby granted observe and perform all the covenants and conditions contained in the said recited indenture of lease, and on the lessee's part to be observed and performed, except the covenant for payment of the rent thereby reserved, and will keep indemnified the said
Agreement to grant under-lease.	
Witnessing part.	
Underlease.	
Rent.	
Covenants by underlessee to pay rent above reserved and to observe covenants in superior lease and indemnify underlessor therefrom,	

(i) The above Precedent is adapted to a case where it is intended that the underlessee shall take upon himself precisely the same obligations as are imposed on his lessor by the superior lease, so as to be a complete indemnity to the latter.

A. B., his executors, administrators, and assigns, from and against the said covenants and conditions and all claims and demands in respect thereof: AND in particular will, at the expiration or sooner determination of the term hereby granted, deliver up the said premises to the said A. B., his executors, administrators, or assigns, in the same state and condition as the same ought to be in at the end of the term granted by the said indenture of lease under the covenant in that behalf entered into by the said A. B. in and by the said indenture, and so that the said A. B., his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not under such covenant have to pay any moneys to his or their landlord, or to suffer any loss or injury on account of repairs or dilapidations: (*Proviso for re-entry for non-payment of rent or breach of covenants, supra, p. 56, substituting for "lessor" the said A. B., his executors, administrators, or assigns, and for "lessee" the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns*): AND the said A. B. hereby covenants with the said C. D., that he the said A. B., his executors, administrators, or assigns, will at all times pay the said yearly rent of £—— reserved by the said indenture of lease, and keep the said C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns, indemnified therefrom, and from all actions, claims, and demands in respect thereof: AND ALSO that the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, paying the rent hereby reserved, and observing and performing the covenants herein contained, and on his or their part to be observed and performed, shall and may peaceably and quietly possess and enjoy the premises hereby demised during the term hereby granted without any interruption by the said A. B. or any person lawfully or equitably claiming from or under him: AND the said A. B. hereby acknowledges the right of the said C. D. to production and delivery of copies of the said indenture of lease, and undertakes for the safe custody thereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

UNDERLEASE.

and in particular to deliver up premises at end of term in the state in which same ought to be in according to superior lease.

Covenant by underlessee to pay superior rent,

and for quiet enjoyment.

Acknowledgment of right of underlessee to production of superior lease.

## No. XVIII.

**AGREEMENT  
FOR LEASE BY  
BUILDER.**

---

**AGREEMENT** *for a LEASE of a HOUSE IN TOWN in consideration of a PREMIUM. The LESSOR, who is a BUILDER, agrees to complete the house before a certain day.*

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT**, dated the — day of

Parties.

—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., of the other part, whereby it is agreed as follows:—

Agreement to  
grant lease,

The said A. B. agrees, in consideration of the sum of £— by way of premium to be paid to him by the said C. D., as hereinafter mentioned, and also in consideration of the rent and lessee's covenants to be reserved and contained by and in the lease hereinafter mentioned, to grant to the said C. D. a lease of all that, &c. (*describe house*) for a term of — years, to be computed from the — day of — next, at the yearly rent of £—, payable quarterly on the usual quarter days, such lease to contain the covenants, clauses, and conditions, and be in the form set out in the first schedule hereto: AND the said A. B. also agrees to complete the said messuage in accordance with the specifications set out in the second schedule hereto, on or before the — day of — next: AND the said C. D. agrees to accept the said lease, and to pay the said premium of £— in manner following, viz., the sum of £— on the signing hereof, and by way of deposit, and the remaining sum of £— on the — day of — next, on which day the lease and counterpart shall be executed: AND IT IS AGREED that the intended lease and counterpart shall be prepared by the lessor's solicitor at the cost of the lessee, who shall not require any evidence of the lessor's title. AND IT IS ALSO AGREED that if the said C. D. shall not perform his part of the above conditions the sum of £— paid by him shall be forfeited to the said A. B.

to be in form  
set out in  
schedule.

Agreement by  
lessor to  
complete  
house.

Lessee to pay  
premium.

Deposit to be  
forfeited on  
non-perform-  
ance by lessee  
of his part of  
agreement.

AS WITNESS, &c.

---

**THE FIRST SCHEDULE**

(*setting out the intended lease*).

---

**THE SECOND SCHEDULE**

(*specification of work to be done*).

No. XIX.

LEASE of a FARM from YEAR to YEAR (*adapted to a Lady-day or Michaelmas taking*) (k). OF A FARM  
FROM YEAR TO  
YEAR.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*landlord*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*tenant*), of the other part. Parties.

1. THE said A. B. (hereinafter called “the landlord”) hereby agrees to let, and the said C. D. (hereinafter called “the tenant”) hereby agrees to take, THE farm and lands situate in the parish of —, in the county of —, called — Farm, particularly described in the schedule hereto, the tenancy to be from year to year, commencing on the — day of —, and determinable at the end of any year by a year’s notice to quit given by either party (l); AT the yearly rent of £—, payable by equal half-yearly payments on the — day of —, and the — day of —, in every year, the first payment thereof to be made on the — day of — next, and subject to the conditions hereinafter expressed. Agreement to  
let and take.

2. ALL timber and timber-like trees, tellars, pollards, and saplings, gravel, and stone in and upon the said lands are excepted and reserved out of this demise; AND the landlord shall be at liberty by himself, his agents, and servants, to enter into and upon the said lands at all reasonable times for the purpose of marking, felling, cutting, digging, and carrying away the same, paying reasonable compensation to the tenant for all damage done thereby. Exceptions  
and reserva-  
tions.  
Timber, &c.

3. THE right to kill and take game, sport and fish over the said lands is also reserved to the landlord, and all persons authorized by him in that behalf, but subject as to ground game to the provisions of the Ground Game Act, 1880 (m). Game.

(k) It will be borne in mind, that the terms of a tenancy vary according to the custom of the country.

(l) If a half-year’s notice to quit is stipulated for, substitute for “a year’s notice” a “half-year’s notice.”

(m) If only a concurrent right to sport is to be reserved, substitute as

OF A FARM  
FROM YEAR TO  
YEAR.

Mutual agree-  
ments to  
observe con-  
ditions and  
agreement by  
landlord for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment by  
tenant.

Tenant to pay  
rent, rates and  
taxes.

To pay out-  
going tenant  
according to  
valuation.

To reside in  
the farmhouse  
and not to  
assign or  
underlet.

Repairs to be  
done by tenant.

To preserve  
winged game.

4. THE PARTIES hereto hereby mutually agree to observe the conditions hereinafter expressed, and the landlord further agrees that the tenant paying the rent and observing the said conditions on his part, may quietly hold and enjoy the premises hereby demised without any interruption by the landlord or any person rightfully claiming under him.

5. THE TENANT shall pay the rent hereby reserved at the time and in the manner aforesaid, and shall also pay the [tithe rent-charge and] all rates, taxes, and assessments payable in respect of the said premises during the tenancy, except the land tax and the landlord's property tax [and the tithe rentcharge], and no deduction is to be made from the rent in respect thereof.

6. UPON taking possession of the farm the tenant shall pay or allow to the outgoing tenant according to a valuation for the matters and things in respect whereof such outgoing tenant is entitled to payment or allowance according to the terms of his tenancy (n).

7. THE TENANT shall reside in the farmhouse, and shall not assign or underlet the said premises without the landlord's consent in writing.

8. THE TENANT shall keep the farmhouse and buildings (except the main walls, main timber and roof) in good and tenantable repair, and so leave the same at the end of the tenancy. He shall also from time to time, at the proper season, well and sufficiently lay, cut, repair, and keep repaired, all hedges, mounds, rails, gates, and fences, and open, scour, cleanse, and throw all ditches, watercourses, and drains, and so leave the same at the end of the tenancy.

9. THE TENANT shall preserve the game hereby reserved to the landlord, and (subject to the provisions of the Ground Game Act, 1880) shall not allow any person to shoot or sport over the said lands without the landlord's permission. He shall also sign all notices not to trespass required by the landlord.

---

follows: The right to shoot, fish, or otherwise sport over the said lands, is reserved to the landlord, and all persons authorized by him, but this reservation shall not prevent the tenant from also shooting, fishing, or sporting thereon.

(n) Sometimes a more elaborate arrangement is necessary. See the special clause as regards valuations between outgoing and incoming tenant in Precedent No. XX., *infra*.

10. THE TENANT shall not fell, lop, or top, or suffer to be felled, lopped, or topped, any timber or other trees on the said lands without the landlord's consent, except that he may lop pollards usually lopped, but shall preserve all such trees from spoil or damage by cattle or otherwise. He shall also at his own expense, plant, fence, and protect all fruit trees supplied by the landlord.

OF A FARM  
FROM YEAR TO  
YEAR.

To preserve  
trees.

11. THE TENANT shall do his best to prevent new footpaths from being made over any of the said lands, or any waste from being enclosed on the footpaths of the said lands.

To prevent  
new footpaths  
from being  
made or waste  
from being  
enclosed.

12. THE TENANT shall not mow any meadow or pasture land for hay more than once in the year, nor later than usual and customary in the neighbourhood, and shall not break up or convert into tillage any meadow or pasture land without the landlord's written consent, and if he shall do so he shall during the remainder of the tenancy pay the additional yearly rent of £50 for every acre of land which shall be so broken up or converted into tillage, and so in proportion for any less quantity than an acre, such additional rent to be payable half-yearly on the days aforesaid, and to be recoverable by distress or otherwise as rent hereby reserved. He shall not take two white crops in succession, and generally shall manage and cultivate the farm in a husbandlike manner, so as not to impoverish any part thereof, and shall leave the same at the end of the tenancy in good heart and condition.

Not to mow  
more than  
once a year,  
not to break  
up pasture  
land under a  
penalty by way  
of additional  
rent.

Not to take  
two white  
crops in suc-  
cession and  
cultivate  
properly.

13. THE TENANT shall spend and consume on the said farm and lands all the hay, straw, green crops, and fodder, dung and manure produced and made thereon; the dung and manure to be spread over the lands in a husbandlike manner. EXCEPT that he shall be at liberty to remove hay and straw, if for every ton of hay or straw so removed he brings and consumes on the said farm at least three tons of good rotten dung or other manure of equal goodness.

To consume all  
hay, &c. on  
farm,

but may  
remove hay on  
bringing in  
other manure.

14. (*If the taking is a Lady-day one.*) THE TENANT shall in the last year of the tenancy prepare and sow in proper season with wheat such portion of the arable land as shall be in due course for the same, and shall sow good grass seed with the last year's Lent crops, and harrow in the same: He shall also permit the landlord or incoming tenant to enter upon the arable land (except such parts thereof as shall be in due course for wheat or in

In last year of  
tenancy to sow  
arable with  
wheat, and  
grass seeds  
with Lent  
corn.

Incoming  
tenant may  
on last year  
enter on parts

**OF A FARM  
FROM YEAR TO  
YEAR.**

of arable to  
prepare for  
crops.  
Hay, &c. to be  
left for incom-  
ing tenant.

To stack in  
barns, &c.  
produce of  
last year.

Incoming  
tenant may  
enter in last  
year of tenancy  
on parts of  
farm.

Repairs to be  
done by land-  
lord.

Insurance  
against fire.

clover or root crops), at any time after the 1st day of January preceding the end of the tenancy, for the purpose of preparing the same for the next year's crops: He shall also at the end of the tenancy leave for the landlord or incoming tenant all the hay, straw, and roots remaining unconsumed, he, the tenant, being paid or allowed for the matters and things aforesaid as hereinafter is provided.

(*If the taking is a Michaelmas one.*) THE TENANT shall stack in the barns and rickyards in the last year of the tenancy all the corn, grain, and hay produced on the said premises (the corn and grain to be there thrashed out, and all the hay, straw, chaff, stubble, and fodder to be there consumed by cattle in a husbandlike manner, and the dung, manure, compost, or soil therein arising to be left on the premises), for which purpose the tenant shall have the use of such of the barns and yards as may be necessary until the 1st day of May next after the end of the tenancy: AND in the last year of the tenancy the landlord or his incoming tenant shall be at liberty to enter upon the lands for a wheat season so soon as the crop for that year is cleared off, in order to prepare the same for such season, and may also sow seeds among the Lent or summer corn, which the tenant shall harrow in: AND the tenant shall also leave for the landlord or his incoming tenant all the hay, straw and roots remaining unconsumed, being paid or allowed for the same at a spending price.

15. THE LANDLORD shall during the tenancy keep in good and tenantable repair the main walls, main timbers, and roofs of the farmhouse and buildings upon receiving notice from the tenant that any such repairs are wanted(o). He shall also find sawn timber in the rough for all repairs of fences and other external repairs to be done by the tenant. He shall also keep the farmhouse and buildings insured against loss or damage by fire in a sum sufficient to cover the value thereof, and all money received under such insurance shall be forthwith laid out in rebuilding and reinstating the premises in respect of which the same shall have been received.

16. (*If the taking is a Michaelmas one.*) THE LANDLORD or the incoming tenant shall take the turnips and fallows at the end of the tenancy, and shall pay the tenant for labour and seeds

(o) See *Makin v. Watkinson*, L. R. 6 Ex. 25.



properly performed and expended upon such turnips and fallows.

OF A FARM  
FROM YEAR TO  
YEAR.

17. At the end of the tenancy the landlord or the incoming tenant shall allow to the outgoing tenant for the following matters and things :—

Allowances to  
be made to  
tenant at the  
end of  
tenancy.

(*If the taking is a Lady-day one.*) For the wheat and grass seeds sown by him during the last year, and for the cost of harrowing in the seeds, and for the winter feed of the arable lands given up by him to the landlord or incoming tenant :

(*If the taking is a Michaelmas one.*) For the labour and seed properly performed and expended upon the turnips and fallows, to be taken to by the landlord or incoming tenant, as before provided :

(*Whether the taking be a Lady-day or Michaelmas one.*)

For the proportionate value of such of the tillages and manurings done during the last two years of the tenancy as shall remain unexpended and for the benefit of the landlord or the incoming tenant (p) :

For the unconsumed hay, straw, and roots at a spending price.

18. If any rent hereby reserved shall be in arrear for forty days, whether payment thereof shall have been legally demanded or not, or if there shall be any breach of any of the conditions herein contained and on the tenant's part to be observed or performed, or if the tenant shall become bankrupt, then and in either of such cases the landlord may re-enter and determine the tenancy without giving any notice to quit.

Conditions of  
re-entry.

19. At the end of the tenancy an account shall be taken between landlord and tenant as follows : 1st, a valuation shall be made of the several matters and things which are hereinbefore agreed to be paid or allowed for by the landlord or his incoming tenant, and the amount of such valuation shall be debited to the landlord ; and 2ndly, the valuers shall determine whether any and (if so) what sum of money ought to be paid or allowed by the tenant to the landlord for any breach by the tenant of the terms and conditions of the tenancy, or in respect of the con-

Account and  
valuation at  
end of term.

(p) It is apprehended that under sect. 5 of the Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883, this would be considered as substituted for the compensation provided by that Act for manurings.

OF A FARM  
FROM YEAR TO  
YEAR.

---

dition in which he has left the farm, and the same, together with any arrears of rent or of rates and taxes which may be owing from the tenant, shall be debited to the tenant: And the balance which upon such account shall appear due from one party to the other shall be forthwith paid with interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, computed from the end of the tenancy.

Mode of  
valuation.

20. EVERY valuation under these presents shall be made by two indifferent persons, one to be named by each party interested, and in case of their disagreement, then by an umpire, to be chosen by the valuers previously to entering upon the consideration of the matters referred to them, and in case either of the parties shall neglect to name a valuer for the space of seven days next after a notice in writing so to do shall have been given to him by the other party, or shall name a valuer who shall refuse to act, then the valuation may be made by the valuer named by the other party alone. The valuers or their umpire shall have power to decide any questions which may arise in the course of their valuation, and in particular any questions as to what matters or things are proper subjects of valuation or allowance according to the true intent and meaning of this agreement. Every reference to valuers under this agreement shall be deemed a reference to arbitration within the provisions of the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854, and shall have all the incidents and consequences of an arbitration under that Act.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

## No. XX.

SPECIAL CLAUSE *as regards* VALUATIONS *between an* CLAUSES AS TO  
VALUATIONS.  
OUTGOING *and* INCOMING TENANT.

WHEREAS the farm is at present in the occupation of X. Y. (hereinafter called the outgoing tenant), under an agreement dated the — day of —, 18—, and he has received notice to quit on the — day of — next, and by the said agreement it is provided that the landlord or his incoming tenant shall at the end of the said tenancy pay or allow to the outgoing tenant, according to valuation, for the following matters and things, namely—(*specifying them*): And it is also provided that at the end of the tenancy an account shall be taken between the landlord and outgoing tenant as follows: 1st, that a valuation shall be made of the several matters and things which are thereinbefore agreed to be paid or allowed for by the landlord or his incoming tenant, and the amount of such valuation shall be debited to the landlord; and 2ndly, that the valuers shall determine whether any and (if so) what sum of money ought to be paid or allowed by the outgoing tenant to the landlord for any breach by the tenant of the terms and conditions of the tenancy, or in respect of the condition in which he has left the farm, and the same together with any arrear of rent or of rates and taxes owing from the tenant shall be debited to the outgoing tenant, and that the balance which upon such account shall appear due from one party to the other shall be forthwith paid with interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, computed from the end of the tenancy (q): NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED between the landlord and tenant under this agreement (hereinafter called “the incoming tenant”), that whatever sum of money shall under the said recited agreement become payable to or from the outgoing tenant shall be paid or received (as the case may be) by the incoming tenant, and the valuations to be made under the said agreement shall be binding on the incoming tenant: AND IT IS ALSO AGREED that if any sum of money shall by the valua-

Recital of agreement with outgoing tenant as to allowances at the end of tenancy according to valuation.

Agreement that incoming tenant shall account with outgoing tenant on the terms of the above recited agreement, and that any money allowed to incoming tenant for the state of the farm shall be laid out by him on the farm.

(q) The recital must of course be made to agree with the actual terms of the agreement. It is above assumed that the clauses are the same as those in the new agreement.

CLAUSES AS TO  
VALUATIONS.

tion to be made as aforesaid be awarded to be paid or allowed by the outgoing tenant to the landlord or the incoming tenant for any breach by the outgoing tenant of the terms and conditions of the tenancy or for the state of the farm, and which sum of money shall accordingly be brought into the account, and paid or allowed for as aforesaid, the incoming tenant shall lay out an equal sum on the farm forthwith, or as soon as the same can profitably be laid out thereon: AND whatever sum of money (if any) shall be found owing by the outgoing tenant for arrears of rent or of rates and taxes as aforesaid, and which shall accordingly be brought into the account and allowed for as aforesaid, shall be forthwith applied by the incoming tenant in the payment of such arrears.

---

No. XXI.

OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.

LEASE (r) of a FARM for twenty-one YEARS (*adapted to a Lady-day or Michaelmas taking*).

**Parties.** THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part, WITNESSETH and declares as follows:—

**Lease of farm** 1. In consideration of the rent and tenant's covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, The said A. B. (hereinafter called "the landlord") hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the tenant"), THE farm and lands situate in, &c., the particulars whereof are set forth in the schedule hereunder written: To HOLD the same unto the tenant from the — day of —, for and during the term of twenty-one years thence next ensuing, YIELDING and paying therefor the yearly rent of £— by equal half-yearly payments on the — day of —, and the — day of —, in every year, the first payment to be

**for twenty-one years.**

(r) For variations where the lease is made under a power, &c., see Precedent No. VII., *supra*, p. 57.

made on the ——— day of ——— next, and subject to the provisions hereinafter contained.

OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.

2 and 3. (*Exceptions and reservations as in Precedent No. XIX.*)

4. THE TENANT hereby covenants with the landlord to pay the rent hereby reserved at the times and in manner aforesaid, and also to observe all the provisions contained in these presents which are or ought to be observed and performed on his part (which provisions are hereinafter referred to as "the tenant's covenants:") AND the landlord hereby covenants with the tenant to observe and perform all the provisions contained in these presents which are or ought to be observed and performed on his part; AND ALSO that the tenant paying the rent hereby reserved, and observing and performing the tenant's covenants, shall and may quietly hold and enjoy the premises hereby demised without any interruption from or by the landlord or any person rightfully claiming from or under him.

Mutual covenants by tenant and landlord to observe conditions of lease, and by landlord for quiet enjoyment by tenant.

5. THE TENANT shall pay (in addition to the rent hereby reserved) the tithe rent-charge, and all rates, taxes, and assessments whatsoever which shall, during the tenancy, be payable in respect of the demised premises, except the land tax and landlord's property tax.

Covenants by tenant. To pay rent, rates, and taxes.

6. THE TENANT shall, at all times during the said term, reside in the farmhouse, and he shall not assign or underlet the premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, without the consent in writing of the landlord [unless such consent shall be unreasonably withheld].

Not to assign without license and to reside in farmhouse.

7. THE TENANT shall keep the farmhouse and buildings hereby demised in good and substantial repair, and so leave the same at the end of the tenancy (s). [In particular he shall paint, once in every five years of the said term, all the outside wood and ironwork of the said farmhouse and buildings which have been usually painted, and once in every seven years the inside of the said house and buildings with two coats in oil of the best quality.] THE TENANT shall also from time to time at the proper season well and sufficiently lay out, repair, and keep repaired all hedges, gates and fences, and open, scour, cleanse

To repair.

To paint outside once every five years, and inside every seven years.

(s) If the landlord is to insure, the words "damage by accidental fire and tempest excepted" should be added here.

**OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.**

To insure  
against fire.

and throw all ditches, watercourses and drains, and so leave the same at the end of the tenancy.

8. THE TENANT shall at all times during the said term keep the farmhouse and farm buildings insured against loss or damage by fire, in the joint names of the landlord and tenant, in the — insurance office, or in some other insurance office approved of by the landlord, in a sum of money sufficient to cover the value of the said house and buildings, and shall for that purpose pay all premiums and sums of money payable in respect of such insurance, and shall from time to time, when required, produce to the landlord or his agent the policy of such insurance and the receipt for every such premium and sum of money, and all moneys which shall be received under or by virtue of any such insurance shall be forthwith laid out and applied in the rebuilding or reinstating of the premises, in respect of which the same shall be paid, and if the same shall be insufficient for that purpose, the deficiency shall be paid by the tenant out of his own money (t).

9 to 13. (*Covenant to preserve game, to preserve trees, to prevent new footpaths, &c., not to mow more than once a year, not to break up pasture, not to take two white crops in succession, &c., and to cultivate properly, to consume hay, &c., on farm, as in Precedent No. XIX., clauses 9 to 13, supra, pp. 92, 93.*)

To pay 5 per  
cent. on money  
expended in  
draining,  
building, and  
other improve-  
ments.

14. IF THE LANDLORD shall, at any time during the said term, by agreement with the lessee, expend any money in draining, building, or other permanent improvements on the said premises, the lessee shall, during the said term, pay to the lessor interest on the sum so expended after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, such interest to be considered as additional rent, and to be recoverable as such by distress or otherwise (u).

Course of  
cultivation to  
be adopted in  
last five years.

15. THE TENANT shall not, during any one of the last five years of the term hereby granted, plant more than one-fifth part of the arable land with wheat, nor more than one-fifth part thereof with barley or oats, or other exhausting crop, but shall have during each such year at least one-fifth part of the arable land in old seeds, and at least one-fifth part in turnips or green

(t) This covenant will be omitted if the arrangement is that the landlord shall insure.

(u) It is apprehended that this covenant is quite consistent with sect. 4 of the Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883.

crops, and at least one fifth part in clover or sainfoin, such seeds, turnips, green crops, clover and sainfoin, to be respectively eaten off on the land.

OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.

16. THE TENANT shall, in the last year of the tenancy, prepare and sow, &c., or THE TENANT shall stack, &c. (as in *Precedent No. XIX.*, clause No. 14, *suprà*, pp. 93, 94, according as the taking is a *Lady-day* or *Michaelmas* one).

17. THE LANDLORD shall provide and allow to the tenant sufficient timber in the rough for all repairs which shall be required to be done by him under his covenants hereinbefore contained, unless such repairs shall be rendered necessary by any wilful waste or neglect of the tenant, in which case the tenant shall provide such timber at his own expense.

Landlord to find rough timber for tenant's repairs.

[18. THE LANDLORD shall keep the farmhouse and farm buildings insured against fire, in a sum sufficient to cover the value thereof, and all moneys received under such insurance shall be forthwith applied in reinstating the premises in respect of which the same shall have been received, and if the said moneys shall be insufficient for that purpose, then to pay the deficiency out of his own moneys (x).]

To insure.

19. (If the taking is a *Michaelmas* one, insert covenant that landlord or incoming tenant is to take to turnips and fallows as in *Precedent No. XIX.*, clause No. 16, *suprà*, p. 94.)

20. (Allowances to be made to tenant at end of tenancy, as in *Precedent No. XIX.*, clause No. 17, *suprà*, p. 95.)

21. If any rent hereby reserved shall remain unpaid for the space of twenty-one days after the time hereby appointed for payment thereof, whether the same shall have been lawfully demanded or not, or if there shall be any breach of any of the tenant's covenants, or if the tenant shall become bankrupt or compound or make an arrangement with his creditors, then and in any of the said cases the landlord may re-enter into and upon the premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, in the name of the whole, and the same have again, repossess and enjoy as in his former estate.

Power of re-entry.

22, 23. (Provisions for valuation, as in *Precedent No. XIX.*, clauses 19, 20.)

24. Where the context allows, the expressions "the landlord"

Meaning of "landlord"

(x) This will be omitted if the tenant insures.

OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.  
and "tenant."

and "the tenant" in these presents, include besides the said A. B. and C. D. all persons deriving title under them respectively.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

---

No. XXII.

OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.

LEASE of a FARM for TWENTY-ONE YEARS (*another form*),  
leaving the tenant unrestricted as to the mode of cultivation until the last four years of the term, or until notice from landlord (y).

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*same as last Precedent down to end of clause 7, then covenants to preserve game, if desired, and not to fell trees, and to preserve footpaths, as in Precedent No. XIX., clauses 9 to 11, supra, pp. 92, 93, and then proceed as follows*).

During last  
four years  
tenant to  
adopt four-  
course system  
of husbandry.

12. DURING the last four years of the said term the tenant shall bring the arable lands into the four-course system of husbandry practised in Norfolk, so that in the last year of the term there shall be as nearly as the sizes of the fields will admit, one-fourth in winter corn or pulse, upon olland or grass of one year's lying; one-fourth in a root crop, of which not more than one-fourth shall be mangold-wurzel, and not more than one-tenth in white turnips; one-fourth part in barley or other spring corn; and the remaining one-fourth in olland or grass of one year's lying; and he shall not suffer any hemp, mustard, coleseed, or clover trefoil, or other artificial grass to stand or grow for a crop of seed in the last four years of the term.

(Or)

DURING the last four [*or five*] years of the said term the tenant shall adopt the system of husbandry next hereafter described (that is to say,) (*describe the system of husbandry to be adopted*).

(y) This Precedent is on the principle of the form of lease known as Lord Leicester's Lease.



13. THE landlord may at any time give notice in writing to the tenant requiring him at the expiration of four [or five] years from the date of such notice to adopt the system of husbandry described in clause 11, and in such case the tenant shall adopt the same accordingly.

OF A FARM  
FOR A TERM.

Landlord may  
by notice re-  
quire tenant  
to adopt four-  
course system.

14. DURING the last four [or five] years of the said term, or previously thereto if the system of husbandry described in clause 11 shall have become obligatory on the tenant by notice as aforesaid, the tenant shall be bound to observe the following conditions also (that is to say),

Further con-  
ditions to be  
observed  
during last  
four years, &c.

(1.) He shall consume on the farm all hay, straw, chaff, greencrops, turnips, and mangold-wurzel (except that grown in the last year of the said term), and spread the manure over the lands in a husbandlike manner.

Tenant to  
consume hay,  
&c., on farm.

(2.) He shall not mow any of the meadow or pasture land more than once in the year, nor two years in succession.

Not to mow  
more than  
once, nor two  
years in suc-  
cession.

(3.) He shall cut and scour fences and ditches as required by the lessor or his agent, open, drain and cleanse all watercourses and drains, and keep out-falls of water clear, level and spread ant and mole hills, mow thistles, rushes, and weeds before seeding time, and not suffer swine, unless well ringed, to be upon the meadow land.

To cut fences,  
&c.

(Add any other conditions thought necessary.)

(Landlord's covenants, and general provisions, as in last Precedent.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

### No. XXIII.

LEASE of COAL MINES in LANCASHIRE (s).

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—,  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (lessor), of the first part, and C. D., of, Parties.

(2) For variations, see Precedent No. VII., *supra*, p. 57. If the lease is under the powers of the Settled Land Act, a part of the mining rent must be capitalized. See Precedent No. XXVI., *infra*.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

Lease of  
mines.

Mines under  
lands belong-  
ing to lessor.

And mines  
under lands  
not belonging  
to lessor,

for term of  
forty years.

Grant of  
liberty for  
lessees to work  
mines.

&c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*lessees*), of the second part. WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

1. IN consideration of the rents and lessees' covenants herein-after reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), in exercise of a power for this purpose given to him by an indenture, &c. (*date and parties*), and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints and demises unto the parties hereto of the second part (hereinafter called "the lessees"), ALL THOSE mines, beds, veins, and seams of coal and cannel from the surface down to and including the mine, bed, vein, or seam, called the — mine, as well opened as unopened, lying and being within and under; 1st, the lands situate in the township of —, in the county of —, contain- ing together — acres or thereabout, Cheshire measure, deline- ated and coloured — on the plan annexed to these presents, all which lands (as well the surface thereof as the mines there- under) are comprised in or subject to the uses of the said inden- ture of settlement; and secondly, the lands situate in the said township of —, containing — or thereabouts, Cheshire measure, delineated and coloured — on the said plan, which lands as to the surface thereof belong to — Esq., but the above-mentioned mines thereunder are comprised in and subject to the uses of the said indenture of settlement: TOGETHER with the rights and privileges to be exercised in connection with the said mines and premises hereinafter mentioned: To HOLD the same unto the lessees from the — day of —, for and during the term of forty years thence next ensuing, SUBJECT to the pro- visions hereinafter contained.

#### RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES TO BE EXERCISED OR ENJOYED BY LESSEES (a).

2. It shall be lawful for the lessees at all times during the term hereby granted to work and get the mines hereby de- mised, and to manufacture and carry away the produce thereof, and for that purpose and in connection therewith (but subject to the restrictions and conditions hereinafter expressed) to have and exercise in, over, upon or under the lands, under which the said mines lie, (but as regards the lands secondly hereinbefore

(a) This and the other headings may be inserted or omitted, as the draftsman pleases.

described, so far only as it is competent for the lessor to grant the same) all necessary and proper easements, rights, and privileges, and in particular to do all or any of the following things (namely)—

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

To sink, make, erect, set up, and construct pits, shafts, levels, airways, waterways, engines, machinery, furnaces, kilns, ovens, workmen's cottages, railways, tramways, and other ways, canals, cuts, wharves, erections and other works, and to use all existing works of the above description.

To sink pits,  
&c.

To deposit upon a convenient part of the said lands all coal, cannel, and slack gotten from the said mines, and all earth and spoil brought to the surface therewith, and all materials used in the working thereof.

To deposit  
coal, &c.

To appropriate and use for any purpose connected with the working of the said mines any water within the said lands, and make and construct reservoirs and ponds for collecting such water, but so that in the exercise of this privilege the lessees shall not deprive any house, mill, or watering place for cattle, of a reasonable quantity of water as before accustomed, and do not in any manner foul, impregnate, or otherwise deteriorate any springs or streams of water, so as to render the same useless and unprofitable.

To appropriate  
water.

To get and dig clay, gravel, sandstone, and slate from the said lands, and burn clay into bricks for the purposes of the works hereby authorized, but not for sale.

To get clay,  
&c., for  
building.

3. No pit or shaft shall be sunk, and no building or thing erected or set up, and no other surface operation carried on by virtue of the liberties and privileges above granted in or upon the demesne lands of — house or any part thereof, nor (without the lessors' consent) upon the site of any house or building, or any courtyard, fold, garden or orchard attached or belonging to any house or building, nor shall any land be taken or occupied for any surface operation, if the same shall be required for working any mines of the lessor not included in this lease, or for the purpose of any of the works connected with such mines, and any other land not so required shall be suitable and convenient and equally available for such surface operations.

Restrictions as  
to sites for  
surface works.

4. No coke ovens shall be erected or set up in such a position

Coke ovens to  
consume their  
own smoke.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

Notice to be given before entering on lands, and lessor to be at liberty to object to proposed site.

Lessees may remove movable machinery, &c., within six months after end of lease.

Reservations to lessor.  
Liberty for lessor to work other mines and to use the works of the demised mines for that purpose.

that any damage or inconvenience may thereby arise to existing buildings, and all coke ovens shall (as far as is reasonably practicable) consume their own smoke.

5. BEFORE taking any land for surface operations, the lessees shall give to the lessor or his agent one calendar month's previous notice in writing, and shall also give a similar notice to the tenants or occupiers of the land proposed to be taken, or leave such notice at their respective usual places of abode, and every such notice shall properly and correctly specify by name or other sufficient designation and by quantity the land proposed to be taken, and the purpose for which the same is required. The lessor or his agent may at any time within one calendar month from the receipt of such notice state his objections (if any) to the proposed site, and the validity of such objections shall be determined by arbitration (*b*).

6. THE lessees may at any time or times within six calendar months after the end of this lease carry away and dispose of any coal or other minerals which shall have been raised during the said term, and also remove all plant, machinery and utensils upon or under the said lands being in the nature of trade or tenant's fixtures, or other movable things of the lessees, which the lessor shall not elect to purchase under the provision in that behalf hereinafter contained.

#### RIGHTS RESERVED TO LESSOR.

7. THE following rights, liberties and privileges are reserved to the lessor out of this demise (that is to say), Liberty for him, and any lessee or other person authorized by him in that behalf, to enter into and upon the above-mentioned lands or any of them, and to search for, dig, work, and get all or any of the mines and minerals and other substances under the said lands which are not included in this lease, and for the purposes aforesaid to sink, make, erect, and use such pits, shafts, levels, drains, watercourses, reservoirs, tunnels, buildings, engines, machinery, canals, railways, waggonways, and other ways, works and conveniences upon, through, or under the said lands, and the mines hereby demised, and the workings of the

(*b*) See the clauses as to the selection of sites for surface operations in the next Precedent, which may be substituted (if desired) for those in the text.

lessees under these presents as shall be necessary or expedient :  
 AND also for the purposes aforesaid to use any existing pits or  
 shafts and other works in and upon the said lands not required  
 by the lessees for the purpose of the mines hereby demised :  
 AND also to use in common with the lessees any canals, rail-  
 ways, waggonways, and other ways now existing, or which may  
 hereafter be made by the lessees under the authority of these  
 presents, and to cross or intersect any such last-mentioned  
 canals, railways, waggonways, or other ways, with or by any  
 canals, railways, waggonways, or other ways to be made under  
 the liberties and powers hereby reserved : PROVIDED ALWAYS  
 that the said reserved rights and privileges shall be exer-  
 cised and enjoyed in such manner as not to hinder or  
 interfere with the rights and privileges of the lessees under  
 these presents : PROVIDED ALSO that if the lessor or any  
 person authorized by him as aforesaid shall use any canal, rail-  
 way, waggonway, or other way in common with the lessees  
 under the said reserved liberty in that behalf, the lessor or  
 other the person using the same as aforesaid shall pay and  
 contribute a just and fair proportion of the expense of keeping  
 the same in repair and working order, the amount of such pro-  
 portion to be settled in case of dispute by arbitration : PROVIDED  
 also that fair and proper compensation shall be paid by the  
 lessor or other the persons for the time being exercising the  
 said excepted and reserved rights and privileges to the lessees  
 for all loss, damage, or injury which they may sustain or be put  
 into by reason or in consequence of the exercise thereof, the  
 amount of such compensation to be settled in case of difference  
 by arbitration.

OF COAL MINES  
 IN  
 LANCASHIRE.

But in so doing  
 not to interfere  
 with exercise  
 of lessees'  
 privileges,

and to con-  
 tribute to  
 expense of  
 keeping in  
 repair canals,  
 railways, &c.  
 used in com-  
 mon, and to  
 compensate  
 lessee for  
 damage done  
 in exercise of  
 reserved  
 privileges.

#### RENTS RESERVED BY THIS LEASE.

8. THE certain yearly rent of £—— shall be paid by the  
 lessees to the lessor for and in respect of the mines and pre-  
 mises hereby demised, by equal half-yearly payments on the ——  
 day of ——, and the —— day of —— in every year, the first  
 half-yearly payment to be considered as having become due on  
 the —— day of ——. For and in respect of which certain  
 yearly rent of £——, the lessees may in every year of this  
 demise work and get from or out of the said demised mines and  
 premises such a quantity of coal and cannel as at the rates

Certain yearly  
 rent.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

hereinafter mentioned would yield or pay for that year footage rents equal in amount to the said certain yearly rent of £——. But the said certain rent shall always be paid, whether such quantity shall in fact be gotten or not.

Footage rents.

9. THE following footage rents shall be paid by the lessees to the lessor for and in respect of all coal and cannel gotten from or out of the said demised mines and premises over and above the quantity which the lessees are hereinbefore authorized to work and get in respect of the said certain yearly rent of £—— (that is to say); The rent of £—— for every Cheshire acre of one foot in thickness (meaning by the term "Cheshire acre" an acre reckoned after the accustomed measure of 8 yards to the perch or pole), and so in proportion for a greater or less quantity than an acre, and for a greater or less thickness than one foot, of coal and cannel gotten from or out of the mines called the —— Mine and the —— Mine respectively, or either of them; the rent or sum of £—— for every Cheshire acre of one foot in thickness, and so in proportion as aforesaid, of coal and cannel gotten from or out of the mines called the —— Mine and the —— Mine respectively, or either of them; and the rent or sum of £—— for every Cheshire acre of one foot in thickness, and so in proportion as aforesaid, of coal and cannel gotten from or out of the other mines hereby demised or any of them. The said footage rents to be paid by half-yearly payments on the —— day of —— and the —— day of —— in each year for and in respect of the coal and cannel gotten during the then preceding half-year. PROVIDED ALWAYS that if in any year of the said term the lessees shall not work and get from or out of the said demised mines and premises such a quantity of coal or cannel as at the rates above mentioned would produce or yield footage rents equal in amount to the said certain rent of £——, then, and as often as the same shall happen, the lessees may, during the next ten years of the said term, or any of them, but not afterwards, work and get from or out of the said demised mines and premises such quantity of coal and cannel as shall be required to make up such deficiency without paying any rent for the same other than the said certain rent.

Provision for making up under workings during the next ten years.

Abatement to be made for coal left to support buildings, &c.

10. A DEDUCTION or abatement shall be made in making or taking the yearly calculation or admeasurement for the purpose of ascertaining the footage rents payable for the then preceding

year for and on account of all coal left for the support of buildings under the covenant in that behalf hereinafter contained, or for faulty, thin, or bad coal, or for protection against water, but no such deduction or abatement shall be made for or on account of any pillars, walls, or ranges which may be left in the said mines otherwise than for the support of buildings, or for faulty, thin, or bad coal, or for protection against water as aforesaid, but all such pillars, walls, or ranges other than as aforesaid, shall be paid for in like manner as if the coal constituting the same had been actually gotten from or out of the said demised mines.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

11. THE further yearly rent of £—— shall be paid by the lessees to the lessor for or in respect of every Cheshire acre of land belonging to the lessor, the surface whereof shall be occupied or used by the lessees for any of the purposes of this demise, and so in proportion for any less quantity than an acre, the said surface rent to be paid by equal half-yearly payments on the same days as the said certain rent of £—— is hereinbefore made payable, and the first half-yearly payment thereof to be made on such of the said days as shall happen next after such occupation or use shall commence, and the last half-yearly payment thereof to be made on such of the said days as shall happen next after such occupation or use shall have ceased, and the land shall have been restored and rendered fit for cultivation again, and in case any difference of opinion shall arise as to what ought to be considered the occupation or use of the surface of any land for the purpose aforesaid, or as to the day on which such occupation or use shall have commenced, or as to the amount of rent payable under the reservation aforesaid, the matter in difference shall be settled by arbitration: PROVIDED ALWAYS that no such rent shall be paid or demanded in respect of any spoil banks or roads or ways now in existence and not used by the lessees.

Surface rent.

#### THE LESSEES' COVENANTS.

12. THE LESSEES hereby jointly and severally covenant with the lessor to pay the rents reserved by this lease at the times and in the manner above appointed in that behalf, and also to observe and perform the provisions hereinafter contained, which are or ought on their parts to be observed and performed.

Covenants by  
lessee to pay  
rents

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

To pay rates  
and taxes.

To work with-  
out intermis-  
sion, &c.

To fence off  
pits, &c.

Not to work  
within certain  
distance of  
fault, or near  
any buildings.

13. IN addition to the rents hereby reserved, the lessees shall pay and discharge all taxes, rates, assessments, and impositions whatsoever which shall from time to time be charged, assessed, or imposed upon the said demised premises or any part thereof, or upon the owner or occupiers thereof by authority of parliament or otherwise, except the landlord's property tax.

14. THE LESSEES shall, during the continuance of this demise, work and get the mines hereby demised in a skilful and workmanlike manner, according to the most approved practice of mining in the district, and as to each and every of the mines when opened without voluntary intermission, and shall keep all the pits and shafts, machinery and works belonging to and used in connection with the said mines in good repair, working order and condition.

15. THE LESSEES shall and at all times during the continuance of this demise, effectually fence off and keep fenced off from the adjoining lands with good and substantial rails and posts all the pits, shafts, and banking room, roads, railways, canals, reservoirs, clay pits, and other places and conveniences made or used for working and carrying on the mines hereby demised, and maintain sufficient roads, gates, stiles, and fences for the convenient occupation of such lands, and for the passing and re-passing by the lessor and his tenants, agents, and servants, and others on foot, and with horses, carts, carriages, and cattle to and from the said lands, for all purposes whatsoever.

16. THE LESSEES shall not work the mines hereby demised within the distance of fifty yards from the — fault except in levels and narrow workings for the purpose of ascertaining its true direction, and shall not work the mines under and adjacent to any building now standing, or which may hereafter be erected on the said lands or any part thereof, without giving to the lessor or his agent one calendar month's previous notice in writing: AND the lessor or his agent may, at any time within one calendar month after the receipt of such notice, mark out what coal shall be left as a support for such building, and the lessees shall leave such coal accordingly: AND if the lessor or his agent shall omit to mark out or to cause to be marked out what coal shall be left as aforesaid for the space of one calendar month after the receipt of such notice, the lessees shall leave so much coal as shall be sufficient to support the said building and



protect the same from all damage and injury whatsoever by reason of working the said mines: AND if the lessees shall neglect or omit to leave a sufficient support for such building, and any damage or injury shall be thereby occasioned to such building, then and in such case the lessees shall pay to the lessor, or other the person or persons entitled to or interested in such building, full and adequate compensation for the damage or injury to be done thereto as aforesaid, the amount thereof to be settled in case of dispute by arbitration (c).

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

17. THE LESSEES shall on or before the — day of — in every year during the continuance of this demise, and before the end of six calendar months from and after the determination thereof, account with the tenants and occupiers of any part of the lands, within or under which the said mines and beds of coal and cannel shall be gotten, and also with all persons who may be injured by the working and getting of such mines, or in anywise relating thereto, and pay to them full compensation for all damage or injury done or occasioned through or by means or in consequence of the exercise of any of the liberties and privileges hereby granted, and shall indemnify and save harmless the lessor therefrom, the amount of such compensation to be settled in case of difference by arbitration.

To account  
half-yearly  
with tenant.  
for damage  
done, &c.

18. THE LESSEES shall within one calendar month after each of the half-yearly days hereby appointed for payment of rent make an exact map and admeasurement in acres, roods, perches, and yards of the gettings of the mines hereby demised during the preceding half-year, such admeasurement to be taken as land measure of — yards to the perch or pole, and to include all pillars, walls, and ranges which may be left as aforesaid, and to particularise the quantities and thickness of each mine separately, or as near as may be, and such map to be on a scale of thirty yards to the inch: AND every such map and admeasurement shall be open at all times to the inspection of the lessor or his agent, who may make copies thereof.

To make  
plans, &c.  
half-yearly.

19. THE LESSEES shall at or before the expiration of the said

To restore  
lands to

(c) The rule of law that where the property in the soil and in the minerals belongs to different persons the mine owner must not work the mines so as to let down the surface, does not apply between a lessor and lessee of mines. The rights of the parties under such a lease must depend on the terms of the contract. *Eaden v. Jeffcock*, L. R. 7 Exch. 379. It is therefore proper to make express provision for protection to the soil and buildings thereon, when intended.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

original state  
at end of lease,  
or pay for  
land, which  
cannot be so  
restored.

To deliver up  
mines and  
works in good  
condition at  
end of term.

Lessor to be at  
liberty to  
descend shafts  
to inspect  
mines.

Not to assign,  
&c., without  
license of  
lessor, but  
license not to be  
unreasonably  
withheld.

term cause to be restored to their original or natural level, state, and condition, and fit for agricultural occupation all such parts of the lands as shall have been appropriated and used for any of the purposes of this demise: AND if any land shall be permanently damaged or interfered with, so that the same cannot be restored as aforesaid, the lessee shall pay to the lessor at the end or sooner determination of that lease the sum of £—— for every statute acre of such land, and so in proportion for any less quantity than an acre.

20. THE LESSEES shall, at the expiration or sooner determination of the term, deliver up to the lessor in good repair, order, and working condition, all buildings and erections of brick, stone, or slate standing and being on the lands, and all pits, shafts, water-gates, airgates, and levels belonging to the said mines, except pits, shafts, or other works which shall have been abandoned or disused in the ordinary and fair course of working of the said mines, and all such other works and things belonging to the said mines as are not in the nature of tenants' or trade fixtures removable by the lessees, and also all such articles and things (if any) as the lessor shall elect to purchase under the power hereinafter given to him in that behalf.

21. THE LESSOR and his agents, servants, and workmen shall be at liberty at all reasonable times during the said term to descend any pits or shafts of the lessees into the mines hereby demised for the purpose of examining the condition thereof, and of the works belonging thereto: AND the lessees with proper persons employed by them and acquainted with the workings of the said mines shall effectually assist the lessor or other the persons aforesaid in descending into the said mines, and in returning to the surface, and shall allow him or them the use of all necessary and proper machinery and plant for that purpose.

22. THE LESSEES shall not assign or underlet the mines and premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, to any person or persons whomsoever, without the consent in writing of the lessor for that purpose first had and obtained, unless such consent shall be unreasonably withheld, and if any question shall arise as to whether the consent is or is not unreasonably withheld the same shall be settled by arbitration (d).

(d) See *Treloar v. Bigge*, L. R. 9 Exch. 151.

## THE LESSOR'S COVENANT.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

23. THE LESSOR [*or the said A. B. (e)*] hereby covenants with the lessees that they paying the rents hereby reserved, and observing and performing the covenants and provisions herein contained, and on their parts to be observed and performed, shall peaceably and quietly hold and enjoy the mines and premises hereby demised for and during the term hereby granted, without any lawful interruption from or by the lessor [*or the said A. B. (e)*], or any person rightfully claiming from or under him.

Lessor's  
covenant.  
For quiet  
enjoyment by  
lessees.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS.

General pro-  
visions.

24. If the rents hereby reserved, or any of them, or any part thereof respectively, shall be behind or unpaid for the space of twenty-eight days next after any of the days whereon the same ought to be paid, then and so often as the case shall happen, the lessor may enter into and upon the mines and premises hereby demised, or any lands which shall for the time being be possessed or occupied by the lessees for the purposes of these presents, and may distrain all or any of the coal, cannel, horses, engines, machines, tools, implements, matters, and things which shall be found in or upon the same premises, and the same may take, lead, and drive, carry away, and impound, and in pound detain and keep, or otherwise may demean therein according to law, until the rent which shall be then due, and all costs and expenses occasioned by the non-payment thereof, shall be fully paid and satisfied.

Power of  
distrain.

25. If the rents hereby reserved, or any of them, or any part thereof respectively, shall be behind or unpaid for the space of sixty days next after any of the days whereon the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, whether the same shall have been legally demanded or not, or if the lessees shall commit any breach of the covenants and conditions contained in this lease and on their parts to be observed and performed, or any of them, then and in any such case it shall be lawful for the lessor at any time thereafter, and although he may not have taken advantage of some

Power of re-  
entry.

(e) See p. 56, note (f).

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

---

Power of  
lessees to  
determine  
lease if mines  
become un-  
workable.

previous default of a like nature, into and upon the mines and premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, in the name of the whole to re-enter, and the same to have again, re-possess, and enjoy, as of his former estate.

26. IF at any time during the continuance of this demise the mines hereby demised shall become unworkable by reason of any large outbreak of water not caused by improper working or by any default of the lessees, then and in such case the lessees may determine the lease on the — day of — in any year of the term hereby granted by giving to the lessor twelve calendar months' notice in writing to that effect, but without prejudice to the rights and remedies of the lessor, under or by virtue of these presents, for the recovery of any rent which may then remain unpaid, or in respect of any breach which may have been committed of any of the covenants herein contained on the part of the lessees.

Lease to  
determine if  
mines are  
worked out.

27. IF all the mines, seams, beds, or veins of coal and cannel hereby demised and getable to profit shall be wholly exhausted before the expiration of the term hereby granted therein, then this lease shall thereupon cease and determine as if the same had expired by effluxion of time, but without prejudice to the rights and remedies of the lessor for the recovery of any rent then remaining unpaid, or in respect of any breach which may have been committed of any of the covenants herein contained on the lessees' part.

Power to lessor  
to purchase  
plant, &c., at  
end of term.

28. IF at the end or sooner determination of this demise the lessor shall be desirous of purchasing all or any of the movable machinery, plant, articles, and things in, upon, or under the said lands, or any part thereof, and used or employed in connection with the mines hereby demised (including all things in the nature of fixtures removable by the lessees during the continuance of this lease), and shall signify such his desire by notice in writing to the lessees six calendar months at least before the expiration or sooner determination of the said term (unless the said term shall be determined under the power of re-entry hereinbefore contained, in which case the notice may be given at any time within six calendar months after such determination of the said term) then and in such case the articles and things specified in such notice shall be left by the lessees and be taken by the lessor at a valuation to be made thereof, in case of any difference or

dispute between the parties as to their value, in the manner hereinafter provided, and the amount of such valuation, when ascertained or settled, shall be paid to the lessees within three calendar months next after such valuation shall have been agreed upon and delivered to the parties, together with interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum from the time of such delivery thereof.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

29. If any dispute or difference shall arise between the lessor and the lessees concerning the value of the articles and things which the lessor shall elect to take or retain as aforesaid, or the amount to be paid by the lessor in respect thereof, or touching or concerning any other matter or thing which it is hereby provided shall be settled by arbitration, or touching any clause, matter, or thing whatsoever herein contained, or the operation or construction thereof, or any matter or thing in any way connected with these presents, or the rights, duties, or liabilities of either party under or in connection with these presents, then and in every such case the dispute or difference shall be referred to two arbitrators, one to be appointed by each party in difference, and in case of their disagreement then to an umpire, to be chosen by the arbitrators before entering on the consideration of the matters referred to them; and the arbitrators or their umpire shall have power to determine by whom the costs of the arbitration ought to be borne: AND every such reference shall be deemed an arbitration within the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854, and this submission to reference may be made a rule of Her Majesty's High Court of Justice at the instance of either party (a).

Arbitration  
clause.

(a) An arbitration clause does not altogether oust the jurisdiction of the ordinary Courts of law (*Cooke v. Cooke*, L. R. 4 Eq. 77; *Witt v. Corcoran*, 8 Ch. 476, n.); but it is provided by sect. 11 of the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854, that if an action is brought in respect of any matter agreed to be referred, the Court may stay the action, upon being satisfied that no sufficient reason exists why the matter cannot and ought not to be referred to arbitration according to the agreement, and this power will in general be acted on. See *Willesford v. Watson*, L. R. 14 Eq. 572; *Russell v. Russell*, 14 Ch. D. 471.

When there is an arbitration clause, and an action is brought in respect of matter agreed to be referred, Court may stay proceedings.

A general agreement to refer to arbitration cannot be revoked (*Piercy v. Young*, 14 Ch. D. 200), but either party may, after appointing an arbitrator, revoke that appointment, unless the submission to arbitration contains an agreement that the submission shall be made a rule of Court. 3 & 4 W. 4, c. 42, s. 39; *Rouse v. Meyer*, L. R. 6 C. P. 212. Where one of the parties failed to appoint an arbitrator, and the other, by virtue of sect. 13 of the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854, appointed his arbitrator to act as sole arbitrator, it was held that the authority of such arbitrator might be revoked by either party. *Fraser v. Ehrensperger*, 12 Q. B. D. 310.

Authority of arbitrator revocable, unless agreement for submission provides that it shall be made a rule of Court.

OF COAL MINES  
IN  
LANCASHIRE.

Notices, how  
to be given.

Meaning of  
"lessor," and  
"lessees."

30. EVERY NOTICE hereby required or authorized to be given to the lessor may be either given to him personally or left at his usual or last known place of abode in England or Wales, or may be given to such agent or other person or in such manner as the lessor may from time to time direct; and every notice hereby required or authorized to be given to the lessees may be given to them or either of them personally, or left at their office or counting-house for carrying on the business of their works under these presents.

31. WHERE the context allows, the expressions "the lessor" and "the lessees," used in these presents, include, besides the said A. B., his successors in title [or heirs] and assigns, and besides the parties hereto of the second part, their executors, administrators, and assigns.

IN WITNESS, &c.

#### No. XXIV.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

#### LEASE of MINES of COAL, IRONSTONE, and FIRECLAY in *Northumberland (f).*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*lessees*), of the other part, WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

Lease of mines.

1. IN consideration of the rents and lessees' covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") hereby demises [*or in exercise, &c.*, hereby appoints and demises] unto the parties hereto of the second part (hereinafter called "the lessees"), ALL those mines, beds, veins, and seams of coal, ironstone, and fireclay, as well opened as unopened, lying, or being in or under the lands situate in the parish of —, in the county of Northumberland, known as —, which lands are delineated in the map or plan annexed to these presents, and are therein distinguished by a line of red colour drawn round the outer boundary thereof: TOGETHER with the rights, &c. (*as in last Precedent, Art. 1 to the end*).

(*f*) This Precedent might also be used for a lease of mines in any other county where the practice of mining is similar.

For variations where the lease is under a power, &c., see Precedent No. VII., *supra*, p. 57.

LESSEES' RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES.

2. It shall be lawful for the lessees at all times during the said term to work the mines hereby demised, and also to work from or through the said mines by outstroke or instroke any other mines of coal, ironstone, or fireclay belonging to or held by the lessees, and also to carry over the surface of the lands under which the mines hereby demised lie, the produce of the mines hereby demised and of such other mines as aforesaid, and to exercise and enjoy, in and upon and under the said lands, all easements, rights, and privileges necessary or convenient for the purposes aforesaid, and in particular to do all or any of the following things (that is to say)—

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

Liberty to  
work mines  
demised, and  
also by way of  
outstroke  
adjoining  
mines.

To sink, drive, make, erect, set up, and construct in, upon, over, or under the said lands, pits, shafts, outstrokes, instrokes, drifts, levels, watercourses, aircourses, engines, machinery, houses for the residence of workmen and others employed in the said mines, sheds, furnaces, kilns, ovens, railroads, tram roads, and other roads, erections, and other works, and to use all works of the above description now existing in connection with the said mines :

To sink pits,  
&c.

To appropriate the water upon or within the said lands, and to collect the same in ponds and reservoirs, or otherwise, but so that the lessees shall not in exercising this privilege foul, impregnate, or otherwise deteriorate the springs or streams of water on the said lands, so as to render them useless or unprofitable :

To appropriate  
water.

To use and appropriate a sufficient part of the said lands for depositing and heaping thereon the coal, ironstone, and fireclay to be raised and gotten from the said mines hereby demised, and such other adjoining mines as aforesaid, and all the earth, soil, and other substances brought to the surface in or about the working of the same :

To use land  
for depositing  
minerals and  
spoil.

To convert coal into coke and patent fuel, to calcine ironstone, and manufacture fireclay into bricks and other articles, whether for colliery purposes, or for sale, or otherwise :

To make coke,  
calcine iron-  
stone and  
make bricks.

To dig, work, and get common clay and stone from the said

To dig common  
clay, &c., for

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

colliery pur-  
poses.

lands, and to manufacture the common clay into bricks and tiles for the purposes of the colliery erections and works hereby authorized, but not for sale or any other purpose.

Barrier to be  
left.

Drifts how to  
be made.

3. PROVIDED ALWAYS that so much of every bed, vein, and seam of coal, ironstone, and fireclay hereby demised shall remain unworked as will leave within the limits of this demise a barrier of — yards in breadth or thickness separating the said mines hereby demised from the adjoining mines, and all outstroke and instroke drifts made through the said barrier for the purpose of working adjoining mines as aforesaid shall be of such size and in such situations as shall have been previously approved of by the lessor or his agent, and all such drifts shall be so made as to be capable of being easily and effectually closed by framedams when the use thereof has ceased.

Surface opera-  
tions, where to  
be carried on.

4. PROVIDED ALSO that all surface operations shall be carried on upon such part only of the said lands as shall be selected for that purpose in manner following (that is to say): WHENEVER the lessees shall require to occupy or use any land for surface operations, they shall give a notice in writing to the lessor or his agent specifying the site proposed for such surface operations. If the lessor or his agent objects to the site so proposed, he shall, within fourteen days after receiving such notice, himself select a site, and notify the same in writing to the lessees, and the lessees shall be at liberty at any time within fourteen days after the selection of such site shall have been made and notified to them as aforesaid, but not afterwards, to object to the same as being unsuitable or inconvenient for the purpose for which the same is required, and to notify such objection in writing to the lessor or his agent: AND in case of such objection being made and notified as aforesaid, the question whether the site is suitable and convenient or not shall be referred to arbitration under the provision in that behalf hereinafter contained.

Plan and  
sanitary  
arrangements  
of cottages to  
be approved by  
lessor.

5. PROVIDED ALSO that no houses for residence shall be erected by the lessees under the liberty and power above granted for that purpose until the plan, accommodation, and sanitary arrangements of such houses shall have been submitted to the lessor and approved of by him; and in case a difference of opinion on any of such points shall arise between the lessor and the lessees the same shall be referred to arbitration under the



provision in that behalf hereinafter contained. AND no houses shall be used except for the purpose of residence of agents, miners, and workmen employed in or about the said mines and works, and in particular no trade of any sort shall be carried on in any such houses or any of them.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

6. (*Lessees to be at liberty to remove machinery, &c., at end of term, supra, p. 106.*)

RIGHTS RESERVED TO LESSOR.

7. THE LESSOR shall be at liberty by himself, his tenants, agents, and servants to use any railroads or other roads made and used by the lessees over the said lands under the authority of these presents without paying any rent for the same, and also to make, construct, and use, and to grant and demise to other persons the right to make, construct, and use over the said lands any railroads or other roads crossing or intersecting the railroads or other roads of the lessees: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that in the exercise of the rights, liberties, and privileges hereby reserved to the lessor, as little hindrance, obstruction, and damage as possible be done to the lessees, or to the exercise by them of the rights and privileges hereby granted to them: AND fair and proper compensation shall be paid by the lessor, or other the person or persons exercising the said reserved rights and privileges, to the lessees for all loss, damage, or injury which they may sustain or incur by reason or in consequence of the exercise thereof, the amount of such compensation to be settled in case of difference by arbitration.

Reservations  
to lessor.  
Liberty for  
lessor to  
use railroads,  
&c., of lessees,  
doing as little  
injury as  
possible to  
lessees,

and compen-  
sating them  
for all loss, &c

RENTS RESERVED BY THIS LEASE.

8. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor for the mines hereby demised the certain yearly rent next hereinafter mentioned (that is to say), the yearly rent of £—— for the first and second years of the term hereby granted, the yearly rent of £—— for the third and fourth years of the said term, and the yearly rent of £—— for the remainder of the said term: THE certain yearly rent payable for the time being as aforesaid to be paid by equal half-yearly payments on the —— day of —— and the —— day of —— in every year: FOR and in respect of which certain yearly rent the lessees may work and get in every year from and out of the said mines and premises such a quantity of coal as at the rates hereinafter mentioned would produce for that year a rent

Rents.  
Certain rent.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

Rent for  
screened coal  
and small  
coal.

Power to  
lessees to make  
up short  
workings.

Rent for iron-  
stone and  
fireclay.

Outstroke  
rent.

Wayleave  
rent.

How rents to  
be calculated.

equal in amount to the said certain rent: But the said certain rent shall always be paid, whether such quantity shall in fact be gotten or not.

9. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor the rent of — for every ton of screened coals, and — for every ton of small coals (and so in proportion for any less quantity) which shall be raised or gotten from or out of the said mines and premises in any year of the said term over and above the quantity which the lessees are hereinbefore authorised to work and get in respect of the said certain rent. PROVIDED ALWAYS that if in any year the lessees shall not raise and get from or out of the said mines such a quantity of coal as at the above-mentioned rates would produce for that year the amount of the certain rent hereby reserved, then and in every such case the lessees may in any subsequent year or years [or during the next — years of the said term but not afterwards] raise and get from or out of the said mines and premises such a quantity of coal as shall be required to make up the deficiency without paying any rent for the same other than the said certain rent: But the overworkings of any preceding year or years shall not come in aid of or be applied to make good the deficiency or short workings in any subsequent year or years.

10. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor the rent of — for every ton of ironstone, and the rent of — for every ton of fireclay which shall be raised from the said mines and premises.

11. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor an outstroke rent of — for every ton of coal, ironstone, or fireclay, the produce of any mines not hereby demised, which shall be brought to the surface through or by means of the mines hereby demised, and the pits or shafts thereof under the authority of these presents (g).

12. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor a wayleave rent of — for every ton of coal, ironstone, or fireclay, the produce of any mines not hereby demised, which shall be led or carried over the surface of the said lands or any part thereof under the authority of these presents, not being coal, ironstone, or fireclay, subject to the payment of outstroke rent under the last preceding article (g).

13. THE rents above reserved (other than the said certain rent)

(g) The following clause, reserving a greater variety of rents, is taken

shall be paid respectively on the — day of —, and — day of — in every year, for and in respect of the coal, ironstone, and fireclay, raised or gotten (*h*) during the then preceding half-year, and in respect of which the same shall be payable: The said rents shall be calculated upon the weights or quantities of coal, ironstone, and fireclay respectively, as the same shall be first worked and gotten, and prior to screening, washing, or cleansing. A ton shall be reckoned at 2240 lbs.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

14. THE LESSEES may in each year have and retain for the usual and customary purposes of the colliery, and for domestic

Lessees may  
retain a  
limited

from a Northumberland mining lease, and may be used when applicable instead of the reservation of outstroke and wayleave rent in the text:—

11. THE LESSEES shall also pay to the lessor the following rents, namely—(1) a watercourse or aircourse rent of — for every ton of coal, ironstone, or fireclay, the produce of any mine other than the mines hereby demised which shall be drained, ventilated, or made workable by means or with the aid of any outstroke from the mines hereby demised, whether the same coal, ironstone, or fireclay shall be carried through such outstroke into the mines hereby demised or not. (2) An outstroke rent of — for every ton of coal, ironstone, or fireclay the produce of any mines not hereby demised which shall be brought or carried through any such outstroke as aforesaid into the said mines hereby demised, whether or not such coal, ironstone, or fireclay shall be brought to the surface through or by means of any pit or shaft made or used by the lessees under the authority of these presents. (3) A shaft rent of — for every ton of coal, ironstone, or fireclay, the produce of any mines not hereby demised which shall be brought to the surface through or by means of any pit or shaft made or used by the lessees under the authority of these presents. And (4) a wayleave rent of — for every ton of coal, ironstone, or fireclay, the produce of any mines not hereby demised which shall be led or carried over the surface of the said lands or any part thereof, or having been brought into the mines hereby demised, shall be otherwise led or carried away by the lessees under the authority of these presents.

Watercourse  
or aircourse  
rent.

Outstroke  
rent.

Shaft rent.

Wayleave  
rent.

(*h*) If the clause in the last note is used, add here “or drained, ventilated, or made workable.”

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

quantity of  
coal for  
domestic and  
other purposes  
rent free.

Fireclay used  
in building for  
colliery pur-  
poses to be  
rent free.

Surface rent.

consumption in the houses or offices of the lessees or their agents and workmen for the time being employed in or about the said mines and premises, but not for sale or for any other purpose, any quantity not exceeding — part of the whole weights and quantities of coal which shall be gotten and raised during such year from the mines hereby demised, without paying any rent for the same: And all fireclay raised from the said mines, and used by the lessees in or about the erection, alteration, or maintenance of buildings for colliery purposes, or any other works authorized by these presents, shall be free from rent.

15. THE LESSEES shall also pay to the lessor for and in respect of every acre of land, the surface whereof shall be occupied or used by the lessees under the authority of these presents, a yearly rent, double in amount of the value per acre of the same lands for agricultural purposes at the time when such occupation or use shall commence, and so in proportion for any less quantity than an acre, the said surface rent to be paid half-yearly on the — day of — and the — day of — in every year, the first of such payments to be made on such of the said half-yearly days as shall happen next after such occupation or use shall have commenced, and the last of such payments to be made on the half-yearly day of payment which shall happen next after such occupation or use shall have ceased, and the land shall have been restored and rendered fit for cultivation again, or shall have been paid for at the fee simple value as provided in the lessees' covenant in that behalf hereinafter contained: AND if any difference of opinion shall arise as to what ought to be considered the occupation or use of the surface of any land for the purposes aforesaid, or as to the day on which such occupation or use shall have commenced, or as to whether such land shall have been restored and rendered fit for cultivation, or as to the amount of rent payable under this reservation, the matter in difference shall be settled by arbitration.

#### THE LESSEES' COVENANTS.

Lessees'  
covenants.

16. THE LESSEES jointly and severally covenant with the lessor, &c. (*to pay rents and observe provisions after contained, supra*, p. 109).

17. (*Covenant to pay rates and taxes, supra*, p. 110.)

To keep books  
of account, &c.

18. THE LESSEES shall at all times, during the said term,

keep or cause to be kept at the office or counting-house of the colliery, to be situate in or contiguous to some part of the said lands, correct and intelligible books of account upon such plan or principle as is generally adopted in such cases, which books shall contain accurate entries of the quantity of coals and other minerals wrought and brought to bank from the mines and premises hereby demised, and from any adjoining or other mines worked through the mines hereby demised as aforesaid (i) with all particulars of dates and other facts necessary or proper for conveniently ascertaining the amounts of the several rents from time to time payable under these presents: AND ALSO shall at their own expense furnish to the lessor or his agent true and correct copies of such accounts, and of all bills of presentment whenever thereunto required, and shall, if required, verify such copies by the statutory declaration of themselves or their agent.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

19. THE LESSEES shall at all times, during the said term, cause to be made and kept at the said office or counting-house, correct and intelligible plans and sections of all the said mines hereby demised, and of any mines worked through the mines hereby demised, which plans and sections shall show as well the operations and workings which have been carried on as also all dykes, troubles, veins, faults, and other disturbances which have been observed and encountered in such workings and operations: AND all such plans and sections shall be made, amended, and filled up by and from actual surveys to be made for that purpose at the end of every period of three months, and the lessees shall at their own cost and charges furnish to the lessor or his agent true and correct copies of such plans and sections when thereunto required.

To keep plans  
of working.

20. It shall be lawful for the lessor and his agents and servants at all reasonable times during the said term to enter into and have free access to the said office or counting-house, for the purpose of examining and inspecting the said several books of account, plans, and sections, and also all railway accounts and vouchers for carriage, and to take copies thereof and make extracts therefrom respectively.

Lessor to have  
access to books  
of account and  
plans.

21. THE LESSEES shall provide, and at all times during the said term keep at or near the pit or each of the pits at which

Lessees to  
keep weighing  
machine at the  
mouth of each  
pit.

(i) If the clause in note (g) is used, add here "or drained, ventilated, or made workable as aforesaid."

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

Lessor may  
appoint person  
to be present  
at weighing.

The lessor  
may test  
weighing  
machines.

the produce of the mines and premises hereby demised shall be brought to bank, a good and properly constructed weighing machine, and shall weigh or cause to be weighed therein all coal and other minerals brought to bank from or out of the mines hereby demised, or from or out of any adjoining or other mines worked through the mines hereby demised under the authority of these presents, and shall cause the weights ascertained as aforesaid to be forthwith duly registered at the machine-house or houses, and shall also at the end of each day cause the total weights and quantities of coal and other minerals, gotten during the day and weighed as aforesaid, to be entered in the aforesaid book or books of account: AND it shall be lawful for the lessor at all times during the said term to employ any person or persons to be present at the raising and weighing of the coal and other minerals, and to keep accounts thereof, and to check the accounts kept by the lessees.

22. THE LESSOR and his agents and servants may, at any time or times during the said term, examine and test each and every weighing machine to be provided and kept by the lessees as aforesaid, and the weights used therewith, in order to ascertain whether the same respectively are correct and in good repair and order: AND if upon any such examination or testing any such weighing machine or weights shall be found incorrect or out of repair or order, it shall be lawful for the lessor or his agent to require that the same be adjusted, repaired, and put in order by and at the expense of the lessees, and to hinder the use thereof in the meantime: AND if such requisition be not complied with within fourteen days after the same shall have been made, the lessor or his agent may cause the said weighing machine and weights respectively to be adjusted, repaired, and put in order, and may recover the expense of so doing from the lessees: AND if upon any such examination or testing as aforesaid any error shall be discovered in any weighing machine or weights to the prejudice of the lessor, such error shall be considered to have existed for three calendar months previous to the discovery thereof, or from the last occasion of so examining and testing the same weighing machine or weights in case such occasion shall be within such period of three months: AND the several rents hereinbefore reserved shall be paid or accounted for accordingly.

23. THE LESSEES shall at all times during the said term win and work the said mines and premises hereby demised in a proper, fair, and regular manner, and according to the most approved practice of winning and working mines of the like nature respectively in the counties of Durham and Northumberland, and in accordance with the Mines Regulation Acts, and with as little damage as possible to the surface and to the buildings, fences, crops, and other property thereon.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

To work mines  
properly.

24. THE LESSEES shall within one calendar month after the end of every year of the said term pay to the lessor full and reasonable compensation for all injury or damage done to the surface or the buildings, fences, crops, or other property thereon during the preceding year in or about the carrying on of the works hereby authorised, the amount of such compensation to be settled in case of dispute by arbitration.

To pay com-  
pensation  
for damage to  
surface.

25. THE LESSEES shall not work or carry away any part of the barrier hereinbefore directed to be left as aforesaid, except for the purpose of making drifts by way of outstroke or instroke as hereinbefore authorised: AND they shall, upon the expiration or sooner determination of the said term, or when and so soon as any such drift shall cease to be used, which shall first happen, provide sufficient frame-dams for stopping and securing the said drifts and passages, and shall by and with such frame-dams stop and secure the same accordingly, unless the lessor or his agent shall by notice in writing request them not to stop the same, in which case the lessees shall not stop the same accordingly.

To leave  
barrier and  
stop and secure  
drift when no  
longer  
required.

26. THE LESSEES shall well and effectually fence off from the adjoining lands all the pits, shafts, and other works made or used under the authority of these presents, and shall provide and maintain in good repair and condition proper roads, gates, stiles, and fences for the convenient occupation of the said lands: They shall also provide and maintain proper and sufficient drains, culverts, arches, and passages for carrying off any water which shall arise or be produced or interrupted by any of the works hereby authorised, so that the drainage of the said lands be not prevented or prejudiced.

To fence off  
pits, &c.,

and provide  
proper roads,  
gates, drains,  
&c.

27. ALL furnaces, coke ovens, or brickworks to be erected on any part of the said lands under the authority of these presents shall be respectively constructed on the most approved principle

Furnaces and  
coke ovens to  
be constructed  
on most  
approved  
principles.

**OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.**

To consume  
smoke.

in use at the time or respective times when the same shall be erected, and the lessees shall use their best endeavours to effect to the greatest possible extent the consumption on the premises by the most approved method for the time being adopted or known of all smoke or vapour made or arising from the furnaces, coke ovens, brickworks, engines, or other works of the lessees, so that as little smoke or vapour as may be shall issue from the chimneys or other outlets used by the lessees for the conveyance or passage of smoke or vapour.

To purify  
water dis-  
charged from  
works.

28. THE LESSEES shall in the discharge from their works of water which shall have been used for washing coal, or which has run through or passed near to burning refuse or cinder ovens, or other works, use the most approved methods by deposit or catch pits, or otherwise, to render such water as little noxious as possible before allowing the same to mix with any of the natural rivulets or brooks running through the said lands, and in case any difference of opinion shall arise as to the size, the number, or the mode of application of such deposit or catch pits, or other means or otherwise relating thereto, the matter in difference shall be settled by arbitration.

To provide  
wells and  
watering  
places for  
occupiers of  
surface.

29. THE LESSEES shall from time to time and at all times during the said term make and maintain in good order and repair sufficient wells or watering places in all cases where by reason or in consequence of the exercise of the rights and liberties hereby granted, or any of them, the occupier of any of the said lands, or any adjoining or neighbouring lands, shall be deprived of his wells or watering places, and shall make and maintain in good order and repair all necessary watercourses and drains for carrying water to the wells and watering places to be made and maintained as aforesaid.

Lessor to be at  
liberty to  
remove  
manure and  
ashes.

30. It shall be lawful for the lessor or his tenants, as he shall direct, to have and take for his or their own use, free of expense, the whole of the manure and ashes made and produced on or about the pits, shafts, roads, or ways of the lessees or otherwise in working and carrying on the mines and premises hereby demised during the said term, and the lessor and his tenants shall be allowed all proper facilities for removing and taking away such manure and ashes.

Not to use  
railways, &c.,  
for purposes

31. THE LESSEES shall not use or permit to be used any of the railways, waggonways, or other roads or ways, or any pits,



shafts, outstroke or instroke, drifts, watercourses, aircourses, buildings, erections, machinery, or other works or conveniences which shall be made or used by them under the authority of these presents in, over or upon, or under the said lands for any purpose whatsoever other than the working of the mines hereby demised, and such other mines as aforesaid, and such other purposes as are herein specially mentioned.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

not expressly  
authorised.

32. THE LESSOR, &c. (*lessor to be at liberty to descend shafts, and to inspect mines, as in last Precedent, Article 21, suprd, p. 112.*)

33. THE LESSEES shall at the end or sooner determination of the said term deliver up to the lessor in good order, repair, and condition, and fit for the future working of the said mines and premises hereby demised, all engines, houses, and buildings of stone or brick, pits, shafts, watercourses, air-gates, and levels in the said mines and premises, except any pits, shafts, or other works which shall have been abandoned or disused in the ordinary and fair course of working of the said mines and premises: AND ALSO all and singular the movable machinery, works, articles, and things which shall be in, upon, or under the said lands, and which the lessor shall elect to purchase under the power in that behalf hereinafter given to him: AND ALSO shall at the end of the said term bank up all coals at the pit, not exceeding three months' vend, in such manner as to be no hindrance to an incoming tenant.

To deliver up  
mines, &c.,  
in good  
working order  
at end of  
term.

34. THE LESSEES shall at or before the expiration or sooner determination of the said term cause to be restored to their original or natural condition all such parts of the said land as shall have been appropriated or used for any of the purposes of this demise, or shall (at the option of the lessor) pay to the lessor the value of the fee simple of the same, such value to be estimated at thirty years' purchase of the rack rent or value per acre of the same land for agricultural purposes at the time when the occupation or use thereof for the purposes of this demise shall have commenced.

At end of term  
to restore  
lands or pay  
fee simple  
value.

35. (*Covenant not to assign or underlet without licence, as in last Precedent, Article 22, suprd, p. 112.*)

#### THE LESSOR'S COVENANT.

36. (*Covenant for quiet enjoyment by lessees, as in last Precedent, Article 23, supra, p. 113.*)

Lessor's cove-  
nant for quiet  
enjoyment.

OF COAL AND  
IRON MINES IN  
NORTHUMBER-  
LAND.

# GENERAL PROVISIONS.

General pro-  
visions.

Lessees may  
abandon mines  
on giving  
twelve months'  
notice.

Lessor may  
purchase  
machinery,  
&c., at end of  
term.

37, 38. (*Powers of distress and re-entry, supra, p. 113.*)

39. If the lessees shall be desirous at the end of any year of the said term hereby granted to abandon and yield up the mines and premises hereby demised, and of such their desire shall give notice in writing to the lessor twelve calendar months at least before the period of such proposed abandonment, then this lease shall at such last-mentioned period cease and determine, but without prejudice to the rights and remedies of the lessor for any rent in arrear or for any previous breach of the lessees' covenants herein contained.

40. If at the end or sooner determination of this lease the lessor shall be desirous of purchasing all or any of the movable machinery, articles, and things in, upon, or under the above-mentioned lands or any part thereof, and used or employed in or about carrying on and working the mines hereby demised, or for the more convenient occupancy thereof, and shall signify such his desire, &c. (*power to lessor to purchase machinery, supra, p. 114.*)

41, 42, 43. (*Arbitration clause, clause as to notices, and meaning of "lessor" and "lessees," supra, p. 115.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XXV.

BY TRUSTEES  
UNDER POWER.

LEASE of MINES by TRUSTEES of a SETTLEMENT under a  
POWER, the legal estate being vested in an INFANT  
TENANT in TAIL.

Parties.

Recital of  
settlement.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BE-  
TWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the first part,  
and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*lessees*),  
of the second part. WHEREAS under an indenture of settlement,  
dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*), X. Y., an infant,

is tenant in tail in possession of the hereditaments thereby settled, and the said L. M. and N. O. are the trustees of the said indenture, and as such trustees are entitled to manage and receive the rents and profits of the said hereditaments during the minority of the said X. Y., and have also power to grant mining leases upon and subject to the conditions mentioned in the said indenture have also power to sell the said hereditaments (k): AND WHEREAS the mines and hereditaments intended to be hereby appointed and demised are part of the hereditaments settled by the said indenture :

BY TRUSTEES  
UNDER POWER.

That mines intended to be leased are part of the settled property. Trustees in exercise of power appoint and demise mines.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

1. IN consideration of the rents and lessees' covenants herein-after reserved and contained, the said A. B. and C. D., in exercise of the power for this purpose given to them by the said indenture of settlement, and of all other powers (if any) them hereto enabling, hereby appoint and demise unto the parties hereto of the second part, ALL, &c. (*description of mines*), TO HOLD the same unto the said parties hereto of the second part, from the — day of —, 18—, for the term of — years thence next ensuing; subject to the provisions hereinafter contained; IN which provisions the term "the lessor" shall be construed to mean the person or persons for the time being entitled to the reversion expectant on this lease, and the term "the lessees" shall be construed to mean the said parties hereto of the second part, and to include also (where the context allows) all persons deriving title under them.

(*Remaining clauses as in Precedent No. XXIII. or No. XXIV. omitting the covenant by the lessor for quiet enjoyment by the lessees, and substituting the following covenant*):—

#### THE TRUSTEES' COVENANT.

THE said A. B. and C. D. as to their own respective acts and deeds, but not further or otherwise, do hereby respectively covenant with the lessees, that they the said A. B. and C. D. respectively have not done or knowingly suffered or been party or privy to any act, deed, or thing whereby they are prevented

Covenant by trustees that they have done no act to prevent their granting lease.

(k) This reference to the power of sale is introduced in order to show that the trustees are trustees for the purposes of the Settled Land Act. If other persons were trustees for that purpose, their consent would be necessary. *Re Duke of Newcastle's Estates*, 24 Ch. D. 129.

**BY TRUSTEES  
UNDER POWER.**

from appointing and demising the said mines and premises, and conferring the rights and privileges hereby expressed to be appointed, demised, and conferred respectively in manner aforesaid.

AND it is declared that the foregoing covenant is in satisfaction of any covenant or warranty for quiet enjoyment by the lessees which would otherwise be implied by law as incident to the demise hereby made.

*(And among the general provisions the following should be inserted):—*

Lessor's rights  
may be exer-  
cised by  
trustees while  
entitled to  
receive the  
rents of the  
settled estates.

ALL rights by these presents reserved to and conferred on the lessor may be exercised by the said A. B. and C. D. or the survivor of them, or other the trustees or trustee for the time being of the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement, so long as they or he shall be entitled to manage and receive the rents and profits of the settled hereditaments under the provision in that behalf contained in the said indenture.

*(The clause as to meaning of "lessor" and "lessee" will be omitted.)*

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XXVI.

**OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDERSETTLED  
LAND ACT.**

### LEASE of MINES of COAL and other MINERALS in SOUTH WALES by TENANT for LIFE under SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882.

Parties.

Recital of  
settlement.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of — 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant for life and lessor*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*trustees of settlement*), of the second part, and The — Company, Limited (*lessees*), of the third part: WHEREAS, by an indenture of settlement, dated, &c., and made, &c. (*state date and parties*), divers lands and hereditaments therein described, of which the mines intended to be hereby leased form part, were settled to uses, under which the said A. B. is now tenant for life in possession without impeachment of waste: AND the said C. D., E. F., and G. H. are the trustees of the said settlement for the

purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDERSETTLED  
LAND ACT.

1. IN consideration of the rents and lessees' covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called the "lessor"), in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the Settled Land Act, 1882, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, doth hereby demise unto the said company (hereinafter called "the lessees") ALL the seams or veins of coal, culm, blackband, iron-ore, ironstone, and fireclay now unworked, lying in and under the lands, &c. (*describing them*); TOGETHER with the rights and privileges to be exercised in connection with the said mines and minerals which are hereinafter particularly mentioned: To HOLD the same unto the lessees from the — day of —, 18—, for the term of forty years, subject to the provisions hereinafter contained.

Witnessing  
part.

Tenant for  
life appoints  
and demises  
to lessees.

Parcels.

Habendum to  
lessees for  
term.

#### RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES TO BE EXERCISED BY LESSEES.

2. THE LESSEES may at all times during the said term (but subject to the restrictions hereinafter expressed) sink, drive, erect, make, and construct in upon and under the lands the mines whereunder are hereby demised, such and so many pits, shafts, engine or other planes, levels, adits, sumps, waterways, airways, engines, engine houses, coke ovens, brick and tile works, machinery, workshops, tramroads, railroads, and other roads, communications, watercourses, ponds, spoil heaps, and other conveniences as may be necessary or convenient for effectually exploring, winning, working, raising, stacking, converting, manufacturing, transporting, or otherwise disposing of the minerals hereby demised.

Liberty to  
work mines  
and sink pits,  
&c.

3. THE LESSEES may appropriate and use for the purposes hereinbefore expressed such part of the surface of the said lands as may be agreed on between the lessor and the lessees as suitable and proper for the purpose: AND if any land proposed to be appropriated for surface works by the lessees shall be objected to by the lessor, the question whether the same is suitable and proper shall be referred to arbitration under the provisions in that behalf hereinafter contained: AND if upon such arbitration the proposed site shall be found to be suitable

To appropriate  
part of surface  
for works.

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDERSSETTLED  
LAND ACT.

To open a  
quarry for  
building stone.

To work by  
instroke and  
outstroke.

Reservation of  
rights to lessor  
as regards  
minerals not  
included in  
lease.

and proper, the same shall be deemed to have been agreed to for the purpose of this clause.

4. THE LESSEES may open and work a quarry, and may quarry stones, in some proper and convenient situation approved of by the lessor or his agent, and may use and employ the same in and for the purposes of the mines hereby demised and the works in connection therewith, or for sale or use elsewhere.

5. THE LESSEES may work the mines and minerals hereby demised by instroke from any adjoining mines belonging to or held by them, and the pits and shafts thereof, and may also work any adjoining mines belonging to or held by them by outstroke through the mines hereby demised and the pits and shafts thereof.

6. NOTHING herein contained shall prevent the lessor, or any persons authorized by him, from working any mines or minerals in and under the said lands, other than those included in this lease, or from sinking pits or shafts, or constructing other works upon or under the said lands for that purpose; provided that no injury be thereby done, and no obstruction caused to the operations or works of the lessees in connection with the mines and minerals hereby demised: AND if any injury or damage shall be done thereto, then proper compensation shall be paid to the lessees for the same, the amount of such compensation to be settled, in case of difference, by arbitration in manner hereinafter mentioned.

#### RENTS.

Galeage rents.

7. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor during the said term for every customary ton comprising 2,520 pounds of coal, culm, blackband, ironstone, fireclay, and building stone which may be worked and got from or out of the mines hereby demised (other than such coal and building stone as is hereinafter exempted from galeage) the following galeages, namely, for large coal, the sum of 8*d.*; for small coal that will pass through a screen the apertures between the bars of which shall not exceed one inch, and one-eighth of an inch in width, the sum of 4*d.*; for blackband and ironstone, the sum of 8*d.*; for fireclay, the sum of 4*d.*, and for building stone, the sum of 3*d.* The said galeage rents to be paid quarterly on the — day of —, the — day of —, the — day of —, and the — day of —, in every year,

the first of such quarterly payments to be deemed to have become due on the — day of —, 18—.

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDERSETTLED  
LAND ACT.

8. If in any year or years of the said term the minerals worked from the mines hereby demised shall not amount at the rates of galeage hereinbefore mentioned to £—, then and in such case the lessees shall nevertheless pay to the lessor the sum of £—, as and for such one year's galeage, by quarterly payments as aforesaid, it being the intention that the rent shall not in any case be less than £— per annum during the said term, whether sufficient minerals to produce that amount at the rates of galeage hereinbefore mentioned, or any minerals, be worked or not.

Minimum  
rent.

9. For the purpose of the clause next hereinafter contained, the term hereby granted shall be divided into successive periods of three years each, the first period to be deemed to have commenced with the commencement of this lease, and to end at the expiration of three years from such commencement, the second period to commence at the end of the first period, and to end at the expiration of three years from its own commencement, and every subsequent period to commence at the end of the period immediately preceding it, and to end at the expiration of three years from its own commencement.

Division of  
term into  
averaging  
periods.

10. If (a) in any triennial period it shall happen that the quantity of minerals worked by the lessees in any one year or two years of that period shall be more than sufficient to produce at the aforesaid rates of galeage the full rent of £— for that year, or for each of those years, but the quantity worked in the other years or year of the same period shall be insufficient for that purpose, then and in every such case the overworkings of that one year, or those two years, shall be set off against and go in aid of the short workings of the other year or years of the same period, and the accounts shall be adjusted at the end of every quarter of a year on that footing, it being the intent and meaning of the parties hereto that the total sum payable by the lessees for galeage rents during each triennial period shall be

Average  
clause.

(a) Under this plan the overworkings of preceding years in the same averaging period are applicable to make good short workings in a subsequent year. The more common arrangement is that which is adopted in Precedent No. XXIV. See clauses 8, 9, *supra*, p. 119, 120.

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDER SETTLED  
LAND ACT.

as follows (name'ly) :—If the galeages which would have been payable under article 7 of these presents, if article 8 had been omitted herefrom, shall exceed £——, then the amount of those galeages, and no more ; but if the same shall be less than £——, then the sum of £——.

Wayleave  
rent.

11. THE LESSEES shall pay to the lessor a wayleave rent of 1d. for every customary ton comprising 2,520 pounds of coal, culm, ironstone, blackband, fireclay, and other substances, the produce of any mines not hereby demised which shall be brought to the surface through the mines hereby demised, and the pits and shafts thereof, under the powers in that behalf hereinbefore contained.

Exemptions  
from galeage.

12. THE coal and culm consumed at any stationary engine which may be employed for working the minerals hereby demised, or which shall be used at the ventilating furnaces, or otherwise consumed in raising the said minerals, shall be exempt from galeage ; but if the lessees shall work any other minerals in conjunction with the demised minerals, the coal and culm used for the before-mentioned purposes shall be fairly apportioned to each property according to the quantity of minerals which may have been respectively worked therefrom.

13. ALL building stone used in and for the purposes of the mines hereby demised, and the works thereof, shall be exempted from galeage.

Surface rent.

14. THE LESSEES shall (in addition to the tenant's compensation for damage to crops) pay to the lessor a yearly rent of £—— for every acre of land the surface whereof shall be occupied or used by the lessees for any of the purposes of this demise, and so in proportion for any less quantity than an acre, the said surface rent to be paid by equal quarterly payments on the same days as the galeage rents are hereinbefore made payable, and the first quarterly payment thereof to be made on such of the said days as shall happen next after such occupation or use shall commence, and the last quarterly payment thereof to be made on such of the said days as shall happen next after such occupation or use shall have ceased : AND in case any difference of opinion shall arise as to what ought to be considered the occupation or use of the surface of any land for the purpose aforesaid, or as to the day on which such occupation or use shall



have commenced, or as to the amount of rent or damage payable under the reservation aforesaid, the matter in difference shall be settled by arbitration.

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDERSETTLED  
LAND ACT.

15. THREE-FOURTH parts of the several rents hereinbefore reserved shall be paid by the lessees to the lessor, and the remaining one-fourth part thereof shall be paid by them to the said C. D., E. F., and G. H., or other the persons who shall for the time being be the trustees of the said settlement for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, to be set aside by such trustees as capital money arising under that Act (a).

Three-fourths  
of rents to be  
paid to lessor,  
and one-fourth  
to be paid to  
trustees as  
capital money.

#### LESSEES' COVENANTS.

16. THE LESSEES hereby covenant with the lessor, and with the said C. D., E. F., and G. H., and other the trustees for the time being of the said settlement, for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, that they, the lessees, will pay the rents hereinbefore reserved to the lessor and the said trustees in the proportions and at the times hereinbefore appointed in that behalf: AND the lessees hereby also covenant with the lessor to observe and perform all the provisions hereinafter contained, which are or ought on their part to be observed and performed.

Covenant by  
lessees to pay  
rents, &c.

17. (*Covenant to pay rates and taxes, supra*, p. 110.)

18. THE LESSEES shall during the said term win and work the mines hereby demised regularly and properly according to the best and most approved mode of working similar mines in the county of —, time lost by *bond fide* strikes or accidents excepted.

To work  
mines pro-  
perly.

19. THE LESSEES shall leave a barrier of twenty yards in width in each and every seam of coal along every portion of the — boundary of the mines hereby demised, and shall not work the same or diminish its width, except so far as may be necessary in the exercise of the privileges of outstroke granted by Article 5, without the consent in writing of the lessor or his agent.

To leave a  
barrier.

20. IF in working the minerals hereby demised any fault or dislocation shall at any time be discovered, the lessees (if re-

To make trials  
of faults or  
dislocations.

(a) It is apprehended that the lessees ought to pay to the trustees that portion of the rent which is required by sect. 11 of the Settled Land Act to be capitalized, and that they could not safely pay it to the tenant for life, leaving the latter to hand it over to the trustees or pay it into Court. See sect. 22.

**OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDERSETTLED  
LAND ACT.**

quired so to do by the lessor by notice in writing) shall at their own expense make and cause to be made proper and reasonable trials through such fault or dislocation, for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not the vein or seam of coal interfered with or intercepted, and for the time being in work, is workable beyond such fault or dislocation, and if such vein or seam shall be found workable, shall and will at their own expense continue the working thereof.

To put up  
weighing  
machines.

21. THE LESSEES shall erect and maintain, at the entrance of each adit, pit, shaft, quarry, or working, or at some convenient place or places upon or as nearly adjacent to the demised premises as may be practicable, good and sufficient and properly constructed weighing machines, at which the whole of the minerals that may be worked, raised, and brought to bank out of the mines hereby demised, as well as any minerals brought from other mines by virtue of the power in that behalf hereinbefore granted, shall be accurately weighed, and daily accounts thereof kept in books suitable for the purpose.

To allow lessor  
to test same.

22. THE LESSOR or his authorized agent shall be at liberty (but giving the lessees as little inconvenience as possible) to inspect the machines and weights which may be used for weighing the minerals worked out of or conveyed from, through, over, or across the mines hereby demised, and to adopt such methods as may be deemed necessary for testing their accuracy.

Books and  
accounts to be  
accessible.

23. THE weighing machine books, and colliers' and quarrymen's accounts, recording the quantities of minerals worked, raised, or carried away from the premises, shall be open at all times during working hours to the inspection of the lessor or his agent, who shall be at liberty to make extracts therefrom or take copies of the same.

To deliver  
quarterly  
accounts to  
lessor.

24. THE LESSEES shall deliver to the lessor or his agent within fourteen days from each of the quarterly days hereinbefore appointed for payment of rent a perfect abstract from the books of account for the preceding three months, and shall verify the same, if required, by the statutory declaration of the clerk or book-keeper, and also of the actual manager of the lessees so far as his knowledge extends.

Lessor may  
employ a check  
clerk.

25. THE LESSOR, if he desires to do so, shall be at liberty to employ a check clerk to see all the minerals worked from the mines hereby demised or from other mines and subject to out-

stroke or wayleave rent brought out, and to keep an account thereof, and to check the returns and accounts of the lessees.

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDER SETTLED  
LAND ACT.

26. THE LESSEES shall preserve the mines hereby demised from all avoidable damage and injury, and keep all the levels, adits, drifts, shafts, pits, airways, watercourses, ponds, erections, engine-houses, sheds, workshops, and other conveniences, railroads and other roads and ways in good order, repair, and condition (except such of the works and buildings as shall from time to time become unnecessary for the further working of the said mines), and shall deliver up the same in such state and condition at the end or sooner determination of the said term.

27. THE LESSOR or his agent, servants, and workmen duly authorized shall be at liberty from time to time to enter into and upon and to inspect and survey the mines hereby demised and the works connected therewith, and also (so far as the lessees can grant this privilege) any adjoining or other mines of the lessees worked in connection with the mines hereby demised, and for those purposes to make use of the pits, shafts, levels, roads, horses, workmen, ropes, machinery and other works or conveniences of the lessees, and shall for the purposes of such inspection and surveys have, free of cost to the lessor, the assistance of the lessees' resident manager, or one or more of their servants or workmen having a competent knowledge of the lessees' workings.

Lessor may  
enter mines to  
inspect con-  
dition thereof.

28. AN accurate plan drawn to a scale of two chains to an inch of all the workings in the mines hereby demised, and also in any adjoining mines connected therewith by instroke or outstroke, shall be prepared and kept by the lessees, upon which the extent, position, and actual condition of the mines and premises shall from time to time, and at least once in every six months, be set forth and delineated, and of which the lessor or his agent shall be at liberty at all reasonable times to inspect and make copies.

29. THE pits, drifts, adits, machinery, railways and other works of the lessees shall be so secured that no injury may result therefrom to man or beast, and all tramways, railways, inclined planes or other roads shall upon the requirement of the lessor be properly and securely fenced out from the properties and enclosures through which they may pass; and when any pits or shafts shall have become useless or unnecessary the

Pits, &c. to be  
properly se-  
cured.

OF MINES IN  
SOUTH WALES  
UNDER SETTLED  
LAND ACT.

Workings not  
to be carried  
under  
existing  
buildings.

Lessees not to  
grant way-  
leaves or  
assign mines  
without con-  
sent of lessor;

but consent  
not to be un-  
reasonably  
withheld.

lessees shall either fill up the same with earth or waste, or surround them with a well constructed wall of masonry at least six feet in height, or cover them with a good and sufficient arch of stone.

30. THE LESSEES, unless authorized in writing so to do by the lessor, shall not extend their workings under any farm or other houses, cottages or buildings now standing and being on the lands under which the mines hereby demised are, nor within a distance of ten yards on each side thereof, and in the event of any damage occurring to such houses, cottages, or buildings by the breach of this covenant, reasonable compensation shall be paid in respect of the same, and the lessor shall be kept fully and sufficiently indemnified from all actions or claims in respect thereof.

31. THE LESSEES shall not at any time during the said term grant to or suffer any person to use any wayleaves, drifts, levels, outstrokes, waterways, or other communications from, into, through, under, or over the mines hereby demised, and the works belonging thereto, without the consent in writing of the lessor or his agent having been first obtained, nor shall the lessees underlet or assign the mines hereby demised or any part thereof, or in any other way dispose of the same except by testamentary disposition without the consent in writing of the lessor, which consent, in the event of all the covenants and provisions herein contained being duly observed and performed up to the period when the same shall be required to be given, shall not be withheld without substantial grounds of objection, and its being reasonably probable that such an assignment or underletting will be calculated to retard and interfere with the full development or efficient prosecution of the mining operations, or in some other manner prejudicially to affect the interests of the lessor, and in the event of any difference as to the operation of this clause it shall be settled and determined by arbitration in the manner hereinafter provided.

*(Lessors' covenants and general provisions as in No. XXIII. or XXIV.)*

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XXVII.

## LEASE of a BRICKFIELD.

OF A  
BRICKFIELD.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part, WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

Parties.

1. IN consideration of the rents and lessee's covenants herein-after reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), ALL that piece or parcel of land, &c. (*describe field*), TOGETHER with the liberty and right to dig and get out of the said land, clay, brick-earth, sand, and other materials used in the manufacture of bricks, and to manufacture the same into bricks, draining tiles, or other ware in and upon the said land, AND ALSO liberty and right for the purposes aforesaid to make and place in, over, and upon the said land, sheds, buildings, roads, drains, watercourses, and other works and conveniences, But so that no clay, earth, or other materials shall be dug and no works carried on within six yards of the boundary fences on the south and west sides of the said land: To HOLD the same unto the lessee from the — day of — 18—, for the term of — years thence next ensuing, and subject to the provisions hereinafter contained.

Demise of  
brickfieldwith right to  
dig clay,&c., and to  
manufacture  
brick.

2. THE LESSOR shall during the said term pay to the lessor for or in respect of the premises hereby demised the certain yearly rent of £—, by equal half-yearly payments on the — day of — and the — day of — in every year, the first payment to be made on the — day of — next, For and in respect of which rent the lessee may in each year manufac-

Certain rent.

OF A  
BRICKFIELD.

Royalty for  
bricks, &c.

Average  
clause.

Covenants  
by lessee to  
pay rent,  
rates, and  
taxes.

Not to use  
land for any  
other purpose  
than a brick-  
field.

To keep proper  
accounts.

ture on the said lands so many bricks, tiles, or other articles of ware as according to the rates hereinafter mentioned would produce for that year royalties amounting to £——.

3. THE LESSEE shall on the —— day of —— in every year pay to the lessor for or in respect of all bricks, draining tiles, and other ware manufactured during the preceding year on the said land over and above the number or quantity which the lessee is hereinbefore authorized to manufacture in respect of the said certain rent, the following rents or royalties, that is to say, a rent or royalty of two shillings sterling for each and every quantity of one thousand bricks or draining tiles, and a rent or royalty equivalent in amount to the sum of one shilling and four pence for every twenty shillings in value thereof at the kiln of any article or ware other than bricks or draining tiles manufactured as aforesaid: PROVIDED ALWAYS that if in any one year the lessee shall manufacture on the said land less than the number of bricks, tiles, or other articles which he is hereinbefore authorized to manufacture in respect of the said certain rent, then and in every such case he may in any subsequent year or years of the said term manufacture so many bricks, tiles, or other articles as will make up the deficiency without paying any royalty or rent for the same beyond the certain rent, But the certain rent shall be always paid whatever may be the number of bricks manufactured.

4. THE LESSEE hereby covenants with the lessor to pay the said rents at the times and in manner aforesaid, and also to observe and perform all the provisions hereinafter contained, which are or ought on his part to be observed and performed.

5. (*Covenant to pay rates and taxes, supra*, p. 110.)

6. THE LESSEE shall not use the land hereby demised for any other purpose than as a brickfield, and he shall manufacture all the clay and other materials gotten therefrom into bricks, tiles, or other ware on the said land and not elsewhere. All the bricks and draining tiles shall be of the common and ordinary size.

7. FOR the purpose of ascertaining the amount of rent payable for the time being as aforesaid, the lessee shall keep proper and correct books of account showing the number of bricks, tiles, and other articles manufactured on the said land, and shall from time

to time deliver to the lessor or his agent a correct abstract of the said books of account for the then preceding year, and shall verify the same by the statutory declaration of himself or his foreman if required, and shall permit the lessor and his agent at all reasonable times to inspect the said books of account, and to take extracts therefrom.

OF A  
BRICKFIELD.

8. THE LESSEE shall at all times during the said term keep all sheds, buildings, kilns, and other erections now standing or which shall hereafter be erected or set up in or upon the said land under the authority of these presents, in good and substantial repair and condition, and the same in such good and substantial repair deliver up to the lessor at the end of the said term. And he shall at all times carry on the works hereby authorized in a proper and workmanlike manner, and keep indemnified the lessor from and against all actions, claims, and demands for or by reason of any injury to adjoining property or any nuisance or annoyance arising from the carrying on of the said works.

To keep  
buildings,  
&c., in repair.

To carry on  
works pro-  
perly.

9. IT shall be lawful for the lessor or his agent at all reasonable times during the said term to enter into and upon the land hereby demised for the purpose of inspecting the works therein.

Lessor may  
enter and  
inspect works.

10. THE LESSEE shall not cut down, destroy, or injure any trees standing on the said land, and shall permit the lessor to plant trees on the said land within six yards of the hedgerows on the south and west sides thereof.

Lessee to pre-  
serve trees,  
and to permit  
lessor to plant  
near hedge-  
rows.

11. WHENEVER any land shall cease to be used for the purposes of this demise, the lessee shall restore the surface thereof to its original state and condition as far as is practicable, unless the lessor shall require him to leave the same in its actual state.

To restore  
land to  
original con-  
dition.

12. THE LESSEE shall not during the last year of the said term remove or destroy any machinery or plant standing and being on the said land, and used for the purposes of the works hereby authorized without the consent of the lessor, but shall keep the same on the said land or in or about the said works in order to enable the lessor to exercise the option of purchasing the same hereinafter conferred on him.

Not to remove  
any plant in  
last year.

13. IF at the expiration or other sooner determination of the term hereby granted, the lessor shall be desirous of purchasing

Power for  
lessor to  
purchase  
plant.

OF A  
BRICKFIELD.

all or any of the machinery and plant in and upon the said land which shall have been provided by the lessee for the purposes of the works hereby authorized, and shall signify his desire in that behalf by a notice in writing to be given to the lessee at his office on the said works, within one calendar month after the determination of the said term, then and in such case the said machinery and plant or such part thereof as the lessor shall elect to purchase as aforesaid shall be left by the lessee, and taken by the lessor at a price to be determined by arbitration in case of difference.

Not to assign  
without  
licence.

14. THE LESSEE shall not assign or underlet the land hereby demised or any part thereof, without the consent in writing of the lessor.

Lessor cove-  
nants for quiet  
enjoyment by  
lessee.

15. THE LESSOR hereby covenants with the lessee that the lessee paying the rents hereby reserved and observing and performing the covenants and conditions herein contained, and on his part to be observed and performed, shall peaceably and quietly hold and enjoy the premises hereby demised for and during the term hereby granted without any lawful interruption from or by the lessor or any person rightfully claiming from or under him.

Lessee may  
remove plant  
not purchased  
by lessor  
within six  
months from  
end of term.

16. THE LESSOR hereby also covenants with the lessee that the lessee may at any time within six calendar months after the expiration or sooner determination of the said term remove and carry away and convert to his own use all the machinery and plant which shall have been provided by him for the purposes of the works hereby authorized, and which the lessor shall not have purchased under the power in that behalf hereinafter given to him.

17 to 21. (*Powers of distress and re-entry, Arbitration clause, and meaning of "lessor" and "lessee," as in Precedent No. XXIII., Arts. 24, 25, 29, & 31, substituting "lessee" for "lessees," supra, pp. 113, 115, 116.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

---



## No. XXVIII.

LEASE of STONE QUARRIES and CHALK and SAND PITS  
—COVENANT by LESSEE to make a ROAD, and other  
COVENANTS.

OF STONE  
QUARRIES.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part, WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

Parties.

1. IN consideration of the rents and lessee's covenants herein-after reserved and contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"): ALL those stone quarries and chalk pits in and under certain parcels of land called — and —, situate in the parish of —, in the county of —: AND ALSO all that sand pit situate and being at the north-west corner of a certain parcel of land called —, and situate in — as aforesaid, and which said quarries, chalk pits, and sand pit are now in the occupation of the lessee, and the said lands and certain other lands of the lessor adjoining thereto are delineated in the plan drawn in the margin of these presents, and are therein coloured pink: To HOLD the same unto the lessee from the — day of —, for the term of — years thence next ensuing.

Demise of  
quarries, &c.

2. THE LESSEE shall and may at all times during the said term work and get from or out of the lands coloured pink on the said plan by means of the aforesaid quarries and pits, so much chalk, fire-stone, hearth-stone, burr-stone, and sand as he shall think fit: PROVIDED ALWAYS that the precise places from or out of which the said chalk, stone, and sand shall be gotten, shall from time to time be set out and appointed for that purpose by the lessor or his agent, with liberty, however, for the lessee to object to any place so set out and appointed as not being suitable and convenient for the purposes aforesaid, and in such case the question whether the place objected to is suitable and convenient shall be settled by arbitration: AND if the decision shall be against the lessor, he or his agent shall thereupon set out and appoint some other place for the purpose aforesaid, and the lessee

Liberty to  
work and get  
chalk, &c.

Places out of  
which chalk,  
&c., to be got  
to be ap-  
pointed by  
lessor or by  
reference to  
arbitration.

OF STONE  
QUARRIES.

shall have the like right of objecting thereto, and of having the question settled by arbitration, and so on from time to time until the lessor or his agent shall set out and appoint some place for the purpose aforesaid, to which the lessee shall not object, or which, upon a reference to arbitration, shall be determined to be suitable and convenient for the purpose aforesaid.

Liberty to  
stack chalk,  
&c.;

to convey  
chalk, &c.,  
over road;

to lay down  
railway, &c.;

to erect two  
cottages for  
residence of  
foreman and  
workman, and  
to erect sheds,  
&c.;

to set up lime-  
kilns in places  
to be applied  
by lessor;

to do other  
things, &c.,  
for carrying  
on works.

Reservations  
to lessor of

3. THE LESSEE may from time to time during the said term lay, place, and stack in or upon any convenient part of the said lands all or any of the chalk, lime, stone, sand, and other produce to be gotten under the authority of these presents, and all earth and rubbish which shall be gotten, thrown up, or collected in carrying on the works hereby authorized: AND ALSO may carry and convey all such chalk, lime, stone, sand, and other produce, earth, and rubbish as aforesaid, and all materials used in or about the said works over or along the said lands between the said quarries and pits and the public highway, by means of the road hereinafter covenanted to be made by the lessee: AND ALSO may make, lay down, and place on the said lands such railways and tramways with proper sidings, and other conveniences as shall be necessary or convenient for carrying and conveying any such chalk, lime, stone, sand, and other produce, earth, rubbish, and materials as aforesaid, between the said quarries and pits and the ——— Railway, and may use the same railways, tramways and sidings for the purposes aforesaid: AND ALSO may erect and set up on any convenient part of the said lands, two cottages for the residence of his foreman or workman employed in or about the said works, and such and so many sheds and buildings as he may deem necessary or convenient for carrying on the works hereby authorized, and to use the sheds and buildings now standing on the said lands for the like purposes: AND ALSO may erect and set up on such part or parts of the said lands as the lessor or his agent shall set out and appoint for the purpose (but not elsewhere) such and so many lime-kilns as the lessee may think necessary or expedient for the purpose of converting the said chalk into lime: AND ALSO may do all such other acts and things, and use all such other devices and means for carrying on the works hereby authorized, as shall or may be found necessary or convenient according to the most approved practice in the district.

4. THE following liberties are reserved to the lessor, namely:

liberty for the lessor and all persons authorised by him to use the road hereinafter covenanted to be made by the lessee either with or without horses, cattle, carts, and carriages: and also liberty for the lessor and all persons authorised by him to dig and get chalk, stone, and sand from or out of any part of the lands coloured pink on the said plan for the use of the estate or the lessor, but not for sale: But this liberty shall not enable the lessor, or any other person to dig or get chalk, stone, or sand from the quarries or pits of the lessee without his consent.

OF STONE  
QUARRIES.

liberty to use road, and to get chalk, &c. out of lands for use of his estate, but not from lessee's pits.

5. THE following rents are hereby reserved for or in respect of the premises hereby demised, and shall be paid by the lessee to the lessor (namely), 1st, the yearly rent of £200 to be paid during the whole of the term hereby granted, by equal half-yearly payments on the — day of —, and the — day of — in every year, the first of such payments to be considered as payable on the — day of —, 18—: 2ndly, the rent or sum of *6d.*, for every ton of stone over and above 10,000 tons which shall or may be gotten from or out of the said lands under the authority of this lease in any year of the said term after the — day of —, such royalty to be paid on the — day of — in every year, for and in respect of the stone gotten as aforesaid during the then preceding year, and to be in addition to the said yearly rent of £200: AND 3rdly, the yearly rent of £20 to be paid for and in respect of each and every lime-kiln exceeding the number of five, which the lessee shall erect or set up on the said lands for the purpose of converting the said chalk into lime to be paid half-yearly, the first payment thereof to be made on the first of the half-yearly days which shall happen next after the lessee shall have commenced erecting and building each and every such additional lime-kiln, and to be paid during the remainder of the said term.

Certain rent.

Rent for stone.

Rent for every lime-kiln exceeding five.

6, 7. THE LESSEE hereby covenants, &c. (*to pay rents and observe provisions and pay rates and taxes, supra, p. 140*).

Lessee covenants to pay rents, rates, and taxes.

8. THE LESSEE shall forthwith commence, and with all convenient speed prosecute and complete at his own cost in a good and workmanlike manner, and to the satisfaction of the lessor or his agent, a hard and substantial road not less than fifteen yards wide from the said quarries and pits to — Heath, the site and direction of the said road to be determined by the lessor or his

To make a road.

OF STONE  
QUARRIES.

agent, and shall at all times during the said term, at his own cost, keep the said road in good and substantial repair and condition, and the same in such good repair and condition deliver up to the lessor at the end of the said term, and shall at all times during the said term permit the lessor and all persons authorised by him to use the said road, either with or without horses, cattle, carts, and carriages.

To keep  
account of all  
stone gotten.

9. FOR the purpose of ascertaining the amount of rent for stone payable under the above reservation in that behalf, the lessee shall, after the — day of —, keep proper and correct books of account, showing the amount of stone gotten from time to time under the authority of these presents, and shall, previously to the — day of —, in the year 18—, and in every subsequent year of the said term, deliver to the lessor or his agent a correct abstract of the said books of account for the then preceding year, and shall verify the same by the statutory declaration of himself or his foremen, if required: AND shall permit the lessor and his agent at all reasonable times to inspect the said books of account to take extracts therefrom.

To keep  
cottages, &c.,  
in repair.

10. THE LESSEE shall at all times during the said term keep all cottages, sheds, buildings, lime-kilns, and other erections now standing, or which shall hereafter be erected or set up in or upon the said lands under the authority of these presents, in good and substantial repair and condition, and the same in such good and substantial repair deliver up to the lessor at the end of the said term.

To fence and  
guard the  
quarries, &c.

11. THE LESSEE shall at all times during the said term well and effectually fence and guard the quarries, pits, railways, tramways, and other ways now existing, or which shall at any time during the said term be made under the authority of these presents, and shall do as little damage or injury as possible to the surface of the said lands in the exercise of the liberties hereby granted: AND shall make full satisfaction to the tenants or occupiers of the said lands for any damage or loss which may be sustained by them by reason of any horses, cattle, sheep, or other animals falling into or getting on the said quarries, pits, railways, tramways, or other ways, or otherwise by the neglect or default of the lessee or his agent, servants, or workmen, the amount of such compensation to be settled by arbitration in case of difference.

12. THE LESSEE shall at all times carry on the works hereby authorised in a proper and workmanlike manner, and after the best and most approved method of carrying on similar works in the neighbourhood.

OF STONE  
QUARRIES.

To carry on  
works pro-  
perly.

13. It shall be lawful for the lessor or his agent at all reasonable times during the said term to enter into and upon the quarries and pits of the lessee, and to inspect the state and condition of the same, and of the works therein, and if any of the said works shall be found to be carried on in an improper and unworkmanlike manner, to give notice in writing to the lessee or his agent to rectify such improper working within ten days after such notice shall have been so given, within which time the lessee shall so far as practicable rectify the same.

Lessor may  
enter and  
inspect works.

14 to end. (*Lessee not to remove plant—power to lessor to purchase plant—lessee not to assign without licence—Covenants by lessor for quiet enjoyment by lessee, and that lessee may remove plant if not purchased—power of distress—power of re-entry—arbitration clause—meaning of “lessor” and “lessee”—as in last Precedent, supra, pp. 141, 142.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XXIX.

LEASE for LIVES on the dropping of a LIFE pursuant to a COVENANT for perpetual RENEWAL contained in a LEASE for LIVES which is SURRENDERED.

LEASE FOR  
LIVES.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. Parties. (lessor), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (lessee), of the other part (*Recite lease for lives of E., F., and G., and lives and life of survivors and survivor of them, and the covenant for renewal contained in the lease,—death of E.*): AND WHEREAS the said C. D. hath requested the said A. B. to grant to him the said C. D. a renewed lease of the said premises pursuant to the covenant for this purpose contained in the said lease, for the

Application  
for renewed  
lease.

LEASE FOR  
LIVES.

Lessor grants  
premises to  
lessee for  
three lives.

Covenants by  
lessor to renew  
the lease on  
the dropping  
of a life.

lives of F., G., and H. in consideration of a fine of £— NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that, in pursuance of the aforesaid covenant, and in consideration of the sum of £— to the said A. B. paid by the said C. D. on or before the execution of these presents (*the receipt, &c.*), and in consideration of the surrender of the said recited lease, and of the rent and lessee's covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, he the said A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor") hereby conveys unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), ALL, &c. (*parcels*), TO HOLD the same unto the lessee from the date of these presents, for and during the lives of the said F., G., and H., and the lives and life of the survivors and survivor of them, YIELDING AND PAYING therefor during the said term the yearly rent of £—, by equal quarterly payments on the — day of —, the — day of —, the — day of —, and the — day of —, the first of such quarterly payments to be made on the — day of —. (*Covenant by lessee to pay rent, rates, and taxes during the said term, to keep in repair—to permit lessor to inspect—to insure*): AND THE lessor hereby covenants with the lessee that in case, on the decease of any one of the persons for whose lives this lease is granted, the lessee shall, within six calendar months from the dropping of such life, give to the lessor, or leave at his usual or last known place of abode, a notice in writing requesting a new lease of the premises for the lives of the two survivors of such persons, and the life of one other person to be nominated in that behalf by the person or persons giving or leaving such notice, and shall within the said period pay the sum of £— to the lessor, by way of fine for the renewal of such lease, then and in such case the lessor shall and will within such period as aforesaid, at the request and cost of the lessee, grant unto him, on the surrender of this present lease, a new lease of the said premises for the lives aforesaid, according to such notice, upon the same or the like terms, and under and subject to the same or the like covenants and provisions as are declared and contained in this present lease, including this covenant for renewal. (*Meaning of term "lessor" and "lessee," supra, p. 56.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XXX.

LEASE of a RIGHT of SPORTING.

OF RIGHT OF  
SPORTING.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., of the other part : Parties. WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the rent and lessee's covenants hereinafter reserved and contained, THE said A. B. doth hereby demise unto the said C. D., ALL THAT the exclusive right of hunting, coursing, shooting, fishing, and sporting in, over, and upon the manors of, &c., AND ALSO all that the keeper's lodge situate at — aforesaid, now in the occupation of — (except and reserved out of these presents unto the said A. B., his heirs and assigns, the exclusive right of shooting and sporting in, over, and upon the several lands coloured red in the plan hereto annexed, and the exclusive right of fishing in the river A., between the points marked C. and D. on the said plan). To HOLD the said premises unto the said C. D., from the — day of —, last past, for and during the term of seven years thence next ensuing, if the said C. D. shall so long live, but subject as regards ground game to the rights of the tenants of the said lands or any of them under the Ground Game Act, 1880. Demise of right of sporting YIELDING AND PAYING therefor, the yearly rent of £—, by equal quarterly payments, on the 25th day of March, the 24th day of June, the 29th day of September, and the 25th day of December in each year, with a proportionate part of the said rent, up to the day of the decease of the said C. D. within the said term, the first payment to be made on the — day of — next. to lessee for seven years if he shall so long live. AND the said C. D. doth hereby covenant with the said A. B., his heirs and assigns, in manner following, that is to say, that he, the said C. D., will pay the said rent at the times hereinbefore appointed for payment thereof, and will also pay all rates and taxes payable in respect of the said keeper's lodge : AND ALSO will, during the said term, at his own cost, keep at least one effective gamekeeper, who shall At yearly rent. Covenants by lessees, to pay rent, and taxes in respect of keeper's lodge. To keep a gamekeeper.

OF RIGHT OF  
SPORTING.

To preserve  
game and  
eggs.

Not to assign  
or underlet  
without  
licence of  
lessor.

Covenant by  
lessor for  
quiet enjoy-  
ment by  
lessee.

And if lessee  
dies before  
end of term,  
to allow him  
expenses of  
preserving  
from end of  
preceding  
season.

have the supervision of, and preserve the game upon, the said manors, and who shall live in the said keeper's lodge: AND ALSO that he the said C. D. will, at all times during the said term, keep up the head of game on the said manors, and will to the best of his power preserve the eggs and young of game birds from being destroyed or injured: AND ALSO will not, at any time, assign or underlet, or otherwise part with this present lease, or the rights and privileges hereby demised, or any of them, to any person or persons whomsoever, without the consent in writing of the said A. B., his heirs or assigns, first had and obtained for that purpose. AND the said A. B. doth hereby covenant with the said C. D., that he paying the yearly rent hereby reserved, and observing and performing the covenants herein contained on his part, shall and may peaceably and quietly have, hold, and enjoy the rights and privileges hereby demised without any lawful interruption from or by the said A. B., or any person or persons claiming through, under, or in trust for him; AND that if this lease shall determine by the death of the said C. D. during the said term, he the said A. B., his heirs or assigns, will pay or allow to the executors, administrators, and assigns of the said C. D., all expenses incurred by the said C. D. in preserving and rearing the game, from the end of the preceding season up to the day of the death of the said C. D.

IN WITNESS, &c.



No. XXXI.

**UNDERLEASE** of a PART of the PROPERTY comprised in the ORIGINAL LEASE; COVENANTS by LESSOR in the event of his PURCHASING REVERSION in FEE SIMPLE, or obtaining a RENEWED LEASE, to SELL such REVERSION or to grant a RENEWED LEASE to the SUB-LESSEE.

**UNDERLEASE OF PART OF LAND COMPRISED IN ORIGINAL LEASE, WITH SPECIAL STIPULATIONS.**

**THIS INDENTURE**, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other: WHEREAS by an indenture of lease dated the — day of —, and made between the Dean and Chapter of —, of the one part, and the said A. B., of the other part, for the considerations therein mentioned, All that piece or parcel of land (*here describe the piece of land as described in the lease*), were demised unto the said A. B., from the — day of — then last past, for the term of twenty-one years, at the yearly rent of £—, and under and subject to the covenants and conditions in the said indenture of lease contained, and on the part of the lessee to be observed and performed: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. hath agreed with the said C. D. for the demise to him of the piece of land hereinafter described (being part of the said piece of land comprised in the said recited indenture of lease), for the unexpired residue of the said term of twenty-one years (wanting the last ten days thereof), upon the terms hereinafter mentioned: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the sum of £— to the said A. B. now paid by the said C. D. (the receipt whereof the said A. B. hereby acknowledges), and in consideration of the rent hereinafter reserved and the covenants of the said C. D., hereinafter contained, the said A. B. (hereinafter called “the sub-lessor”) hereby demises unto the said C. D. (hereinafter called “the sub-lessee”) ALL THAT piece or parcel of land (*describe the land to be underlet*): To HOLD the same unto the sub-lessee for all the residue now unexpired of the said term of twenty-one years created by the said recited indenture

Parties.

Recite original lease.

Agreement to grant underlease of part of property.

Sub-demise of parcels

to sub-lessee for original term (wanting ten days).

UNDERLEASE  
OF PART OF  
LAND COM-  
PRISED IN  
ORIGINAL  
LEASE, WITH  
SPECIAL STIPU-  
LATIONS.

Covenants by  
sub-lessee.

Covenant by  
sub-lessee that  
in the event of  
his purchasing  
reversion in  
fee simple,  
sub-lessee  
shall have  
option of pur-  
chasing  
same from  
him.

Expenses to be  
paid by sub-  
lessee.

of lease (except the last ten days of the said term), YIELDING AND PAYING therefor during the term hereby granted the yearly rent of 1s.: AND the sub-lessee hereby covenants with the sub-lessor that he the sub-lessee will, &c. (*Covenants by sub-lessee, corresponding with the covenants contained in the recited lease—power of re-entry in case rent shall be in arrear or covenants shall be broken—covenant by lessor for quiet enjoyment*): AND the sub-lessor hereby covenants with the sub-lessee that if during the continuance of this lease he the sub-lessor shall agree to purchase the fee simple of the premises comprised in the hereinbefore recited indenture of lease, or of any portion of the same premises which shall include the premises hereby demised, the said sub-lessor will forthwith inform the sub-lessee of such agreement and of the terms and conditions thereof, and it shall be lawful for the sub-lessee at any time within one calendar month after the receipt of such information to give to the sub-lessor a notice in writing stating the wish of the sub-lessee to purchase the fee simple of the lands hereby demised, at the price which the sub-lessor shall have agreed to pay for such fee simple if the said lands shall be the sole subject of his purchase, but in the event of other property being included therein, then at a proportionate part of such price, such proportion to be settled in case of dispute by two referees, one to be chosen by each party, and in case of their disagreement, by an umpire to be chosen by such two persons, but if either party shall neglect or refuse to appoint a referee within ten days after notice shall have been given to him by the other party so to do, then the referee appointed by such other party shall make a final decision alone: AND IT IS DECLARED that the sub-lessee shall pay all the costs and expenses of both parties of and incidental to the purchase by the sub-lessee, and also the costs and expenses of and incidental to the purchase by the sub-lessor if the lands hereby demised shall be the sole subject of the said purchase, but if not, then a proportionate part thereof, such proportion to be settled in case of dispute in manner aforesaid: AND IT IS ALSO DECLARED that the sub-lessee shall be bound by the same terms and conditions as to title and otherwise as the sub-lessor shall be bound by, and the purchase by the sub-lessee shall be completed at the same time as the purchase by the sub-lessor, if the infor-

mation given by the sub-lessor to the sub-lessee of the said agreement to purchase shall be at least one calendar month before the time appointed for completion, but if not, then the sub-lessee shall be at liberty to postpone the completion of his purchase until the expiration of one calendar month from the receipt of such information as aforesaid: AND the sub-lessor hereby further covenants with the sub-lessee that if during the continuance of this underlease the sub-lessor shall obtain a renewed lease of the premises comprised in the hereinbefore recited indenture of lease, or of any portion of the said premises, which shall include the premises hereby demised, then and in such case the sub-lessor shall, at the request and cost of the sub-lessee, and upon the surrender by him of the present underlease, grant to him a new underlease of the premises hereby demised, for the residue of the term to be granted to the underlessor by such new lease (wanting the last ten days of such term), at the rent of 1s. per annum, such new underlease to contain the same covenants and provisions on the part of the sub-lessee and sub-lessor respectively as are contained in this present indenture, including the covenants enabling the underlessee to purchase the fee simple, and to have a renewal of the underlease in case of a further renewal of the superior lease, but with such variations (if any) as may be rendered necessary if the renewed superior lease shall contain covenants different from those in the present superior lease, it being the intention of the parties hereto, that the covenant of the sub-lessee in the new underlease other than the covenant for payment of rent shall correspond to those of the sub-lessor in the new superior lease, so as to be a complete indemnity to the sub-lessor against such covenants so far as the same relate to the premises comprised in the underlease: AND IT IS AGREED AND DECLARED that upon any renewal of the underlease as aforesaid, the sub-lessee shall pay to the sub-lessor for such renewal of the underlease a fine equal in amount to the fine payable by the sub-lessor for the renewal of the superior lease, and shall also pay all other the costs and expenses attending the renewal of the superior lease if the premises comprised in the underlease shall be the sole subject of the new superior lease, but if not, then a proportionate part of the said fine, costs, and expenses, such proportion to be settled in case of dispute by two referees or their umpire in manner

UNDERLEASE  
OF PART OF  
LAND COM-  
PRISED IN  
ORIGINAL  
LEASE, WITH  
SPECIAL STIPU-  
LATIONS.

Covenant that  
if sub-lessor  
shall obtain a  
renewed lease,  
he will grant a  
renewed lease  
to sub-  
lessee.

Sub-lessee to  
pay fine pro-  
portionate  
to that paid by  
sub-lessor, and  
proportionate  
part of costs.

UNDERLEASE  
OF PART OF  
LAND COM-  
PRISED IN  
ORIGINAL  
LEASE, WITH  
SPECIAL STIPU-  
LATIONS.

hereinbefore mentioned, and the sub-lessee shall also pay all the costs and expenses attending the renewal of the underlease: **AND IT IS HEREBY LASTLY DECLARED** that, whenever the context admits, the expressions "the sub-lessor" and "the sub-lessee" shall be deemed to include, besides the said A. B. and C. D., their respective executors, administrators, and assigns.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XXXII.

DEED TO  
EXTEND TIME  
FOR PER-  
FORMANCE OF  
COVENANT.

DEED of ARRANGEMENT for extending the time for the  
PERFORMANCE of a COVENANT in a LEASE to complete  
BUILDINGS (by indorsement on lease).

Parties.

Recite that  
lessee has failed  
to perform  
covenant to  
build three  
messuages  
within a given  
time, and that  
he has re-  
quested  
lessor to  
extend the  
time.

Agreement  
that time shall  
be extended.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN the within-named A. B. (hereinafter called "the lessor"), of the one part, and the within-named C. D. (hereinafter called "the lessee"), of the other part: WHEREAS the lessee has failed to perform the covenant on his part contained in the within-written indenture for the erection and completion before the — day of — of a good and substantial messuage or dwelling-house on each of the three several plots of ground comprised in the within-written indenture; and he has requested the lessor to extend the time for the erection and completion thereof to the — day of —, which the lessor has agreed to do. NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that it is hereby AGREED AND DECLARED between and by the parties hereto that the covenant contained in the within-written indenture for the erection and completion of three messuages or dwelling-houses on the plots of land thereby demised, and all other the provisions contained in the within-written indenture, shall be read and construed as if the — day of —, 18—, had been the time fixed by the said indenture for the completion of the said messuages or dwelling-houses instead of the — day of —, 18—.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## XXXIII.

LICENCE *by LESSOR to LESSEE to ASSIGN the PREMISES  
for the RESIDUE of the TERM.*

LICENCE  
BY LESSOR TO  
LESSEE.

I, A. B., of, &c., hereby authorise you to assign the messuage and premises situate at, &c., comprised in a certain indenture dated the — day of —, and made between me of the one part and you of the other part, for the residue of the term of twenty-one years thereby created, yet so that, save and except the assignment hereby authorised to be made, no future assignment or underlease of the said messuage or premises during the said term shall be made without the written consent of myself, my heirs or assigns.

As witness my hand this — day of —.

A. B. (*lessor*).

To C. D. (*lessee*).

## No. XXXIV.

LICENCE (a) *from LESSOR to LESSEE to grant an UNDER-  
LEASE of PART of the DEMISED PREMISES upon CONDITION  
that the UNDERLESSEE shall not ASSIGN or UNDERLET  
without the CONSENT of the SUPERIOR LESSOR.*

LICENCE TO  
UNDERLET.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*lessor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*lessee*), of the other part: WHEREAS by an indenture of lease dated, &c., and made, &c., the said A. B. demised certain lands and hereditaments therein described unto the said C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns, from the 24th day of June then last for the term of twenty-one years thence next en-

Parties.  
Recital of  
lease.

(a) As this instrument contains a covenant, it should be under seal; but a simple licence to assign may be by writing only, unless a deed is expressly required by the lease.

LICENCE TO  
UNDERLET.

Request by  
lessee to lessor  
to grant  
consent to  
underlease.

Witnessing  
part.

Lessor grants  
to lessee  
licence to  
underlet part  
of demised  
premises for  
residue of  
original term,  
except ten  
days, subject  
to covenants  
and conditions  
of superior  
lease, and to a  
new condition  
against assign-  
ment or sub-  
letting without  
consent of  
superior lessor.

Covenant by  
lessee not to  
waive con-  
dition against  
assignment,  
&c., to be  
inserted in  
underlease  
without  
lessor's con-  
sent.

Proviso that

suing, at the yearly rent of £——, and subject to the covenants and conditions therein contained, and on the lessee's part to be observed and performed, including a covenant not to assign or underlet without the licence or consent in writing of the said A. B., his heirs or assigns first had and obtained, and a proviso or condition for re-entry on breach of any of the said covenants therein contained : AND WHEREAS the said C. D. has requested the said A. B. to grant his licence and consent to such underlease as is hereinafter mentioned, which the said A. B. has agreed to do, subject to such covenants and conditions as are hereinafter contained : NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement the said A. B. doth hereby GIVE and GRANT to the said C. D. LICENCE and AUTHORITY to underlet to E. F., of, &c., ALL, &c. (*describe parcels*), being part of the premises demised by the said indenture of lease from the —— day of —— last for the residue of the said term of twenty-one years granted by the said indenture of lease (except the last ten days thereof), SUCH underlease to be subject to the covenants and conditions contained in the said indenture of lease and on the part of the lessee to be observed and performed (except the covenant for payment of rent) so far as the same covenants and conditions relate to the premises to be comprised in such underlease, and to be made on the express condition that the said E. F., his executors, administrators, or assigns shall not at any time assign, underlet, or otherwise part with the last-mentioned premises, or any part thereof, for the whole or any part of the term to be granted by such underlease, without the licence or consent in writing of the said A. B., his heirs or assigns, first had and obtained : AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said licence hereinbefore granted, the said C. D. hereby covenants with the said A. B. that he the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns will not, without the licence or consent in writing of the said A. B., his heirs or assigns, release or waive the condition against assignment or underletting upon which the said underlease is hereinbefore stipulated to be made, but will (unless otherwise directed by the said A. B., his heirs or assigns) re-enter on the premises comprised in the same underlease in case of any breach of such condition, and otherwise take full advantage thereof : PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that

the proviso or condition for re-entry contained in the hereinbefore recited indenture of lease shall be exeroiseable, not only in case of the breach of any of the covenants contained in the same indenture, but also in case of the breach of the covenant hereinbefore contained.

IN WITNESS, &c.

LICENCE TO  
UNDERLET.

condition of  
re-entry in  
superior lease  
shall extend  
to a breach of  
the above  
covenant.

No. XXXV.

LICENCE *by* SUPERIOR LESSOR *and* UNDERLESSOR *to an*  
UNDERLESSEE *to assign.*

LICENCE TO  
UNDERLESSEE  
TO ASSIGN.

WHEREAS (*recite lease from A. B. to C. D. as in last Precedent*): AND WHEREAS by an indenture of underlease dated, &c., and made, &c., the said C. D. (having first obtained the licence and consent in writing of the said A. B.) did demise all, &c. (*parcels*), unto the said E. F., for all the residue of the said term of twenty-one years granted by the said indenture of lease as aforesaid, except the last ten days thereof, at the yearly rent of £—, and subject to the covenants therein contained, and on the lessee's part to be observed and performed, being covenants to the like effect as the lessee's covenants contained in the said indenture of lease of the — day of —, and also a covenant by the said E. F. not to assign or underlet without the licence or consent in writing of the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, and also of the said A. B., his heirs or assigns, first had and obtained, and subject also to a condition for re-entry on breach of any of the said covenants: AND WHEREAS the said E. F. has requested the said A. B. and C. D. to grant their licence and consent to such assignment as is hereinafter mentioned, which they have agreed to do: NOW THEREFORE the said A. B. and C. D. do, and each of them doth, hereby give and grant to the said E. F., licence and authority to assign all the premises comprised in the said indenture of underlease of the — day of —, 18—, unto G. H., of, &c., subject to the

Recite lease  
and under-  
lease.

Application by  
underlessee  
for licence to  
assign.

Superior lessor  
and under-  
lessor give  
licence to  
under-lessee to  
assign.

LICENCE TO  
UNDERLESSEE  
TO ASSIGN.

rent, covenants, and conditions by and in the said indenture of underlease contained, and on the underlessee's part to be observed and performed, including the covenant against assigning and underletting without consent, which covenant shall remain in full force as against the said G. H., his executors, administrators, or assigns.

As WITNESS the hands of the said A. B. and C. D. this — day of —.

---

No. XXXVI.

LICENCE BY  
LORD OF MANOR  
TO COPYHOLD  
TENANT.

LICENCE *by a LORD of a MANOR to his COPYHOLD TENANT to LEASE for twenty-one YEARS.*

I, A. B., of, &c., the lord of the manor of —, in the county of —, hereby authorise you to demise the copyhold messuage or tenement, situate, &c. (to which you were admitted tenant at a Court held for the said manor on the — day of —), for a term of twenty-one years, to be computed from the — day of — now next ensuing.

As WITNESS my hand this — day of —.

A. B. (*lord of the manor*).

To C. D. (*tenant*).

---

No. XXXVII.

BY LANDLORD  
TO TENANT.

NOTICE *to quit by a LANDLORD to a TENANT from year to year.*

You are hereby required to quit and deliver up on the — day of —, 18— [or on other the day on which the current year of your tenancy will expire next after the end of half a year (*a*) from the time of your being served with this notice (*b*)], the possession of the messuage, &c. (*describe the property shortly*), which you now hold of — (*landlord*). Dated the — day of —.

A. B. (*agent for the said landlord*).

To C. D. (*tenant*).

(*a*) If a year's notice is requisite (see the Agricultural Holdings (England) Act, 1883, s. 33), substitute here "a year" for "half a year."

(*b*) The words in brackets will be inserted wherever there is any doubt as to the day on which the tenancy commenced.



## No. XXXVIII.

NOTICE *to quit by* TENANT *from year to year to* LAND-  
LORD. BY TENANT TO  
LANDLORD.

I HEREBY give you notice that I shall quit and deliver up on the — day of —, 18— [or otherwise on the day on which the current year of my tenancy will expire next after the end of half a year (c) from the time of your being served with this notice (d)], the possession of the messuage, &c. (*describe the property shortly*), which I now hold of you as a yearly tenant. Dated the — day of —.

A. B. (*tenant*).

To C. D. (*landlord*).

---

## No. XXXIX.

NOTICE *by* TENANT *to determine a* LEASE. TO DETERMINE  
A LEASE.

I HEREBY give you notice that, in pursuance of the power for this purpose given to me by the indenture of lease dated the — day of —, and made between you of the one part, and me of the other part, it is my intention to determine the lease thereby made on the — day of — next, and I shall therefore quit and deliver up possession to you of the messuage and premises situate at, &c., comprised in the said indenture of lease on the said — day of —.

Dated the — day of —.

A. B. (*tenant*).

To C. D. (*landlord*).

---

(c) See note (a), *supra*.

(d) See note (b), *supra*.

## No. XL.

TO TENANT TO  
REPAIR.

NOTICE *by a LESSOR to his LESSEE requiring him to put the PREMISES in REPAIR pursuant to a COVENANT contained in the LEASE.*

I HEREBY give you notice and require that in pursuance of the covenant in that behalf contained in the indenture of lease dated the — day of —, under which you hold the messuage and premises, No., &c. (*describing the premises shortly*), you do and execute, within six calendar months from the date hereof, the repairs in and upon the said messuage and premises, which are specified in the schedule to this notice.

To C. D. (*tenant*).

A. B. (*landlord*).

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

## No. XLI.

OF ELECTION  
TO PURCHASE.

NOTICE *by LESSEE to LESSOR of Election to Purchase the FREEHOLD and INHERITANCE of Premises, pursuant to a Power contained in the Lease for this purpose (a).*

I HEREBY give you notice that, pursuant to the power for this purpose given to me by an indenture of lease, dated the — day of —, whereby certain hereditaments and premises, situate, &c., were demised by you to me for the term of — years, I elect and agree to purchase the said hereditaments and premises, and the inheritance thereof in fee simple, at the price of £—, and to pay the purchase-money, and in all respects to comply with the terms prescribed by the said indenture of lease in respect of such purchase by me; and I request you, on or before the expiration of one calendar month from the date hereof, to make out and deliver to me an abstract of the title to the said hereditaments and premises, according to the stipulation for this purpose contained in the said indenture of lease.

As WITNESS my hand this — day of —.

To A. B. (*lessor*).

C. D. (*lessee*)

(a) *Supra*, p. 68.

## TRUSTEES (a).

---

It is proposed in this Dissertation to consider—I. The nature of a trust and the different kinds of trusts. II. The transmission of powers and trusts. III. The powers and duties of trustees for sale. IV. Purchases by a trustee from himself or from his *cestui que trust*. V. The powers and duties of trustees as regards the investment of trust moneys, and the management of the trust property. VI. Disclaimer. VII. Appointments of new trustees, and the powers conferred by statute for this purpose. VIII. The provisions of the Trustee Relief Acts. IX. Miscellaneous points relating to Trustees.

Division of subject.

### I. *The nature of a trust and the different kinds of trusts.*

A trust may be defined as an obligation attached to the ownership of real or personal property or of some estate in, or power over, real or personal property, binding the person in whom such property, estate, or power is vested, to hold or exercise it for the benefit of some other person or persons, and which obligation is enforceable by means of the equitable jurisdiction of the Court.

Definition of a trust.

A trust may be a bare trust, or an active trust. A bare trust is where the instrument imposes on the trustee no duty beyond that implied by law from the bare relation of trustee and *cestui que trust*, *e. g.*, where

Bare trust.

(a) *Settlements* form the next class of instruments of which precedents are given in this collection. As the objects of a settlement usually require the intervention of trustees, and as marriage is the ordinary occasion of a settlement, two introduc-

tory dissertations, the one on the powers, estates, duties, and responsibilities of *trustees*, and the other on the law affecting the relation of *husband and wife* and their interests in each other's property, are here inserted.

land is vested in A. in trust for B., the simple duty of A. being to convey the land to B., or according to his direction, whenever required so to do, and in the meantime to permit him to receive the rents and profits.

Active trust.

An *active* trust is where the instrument imposes on the trustee some special duty beyond the simple obligation above referred to, *e. g.*, a trust to sell, or to manage, or to receive the rents and apply them in a particular manner.

How an active trust may become a bare trust.

A trust originally active may become a bare trust, either by reason of all the special duties having been performed, or by reason of the obligation to perform such duties having been put an end to by the act of all the persons beneficially interested in their performance, which act is usually called an election. Thus, if land is given to a trustee in trust to apply the rents during the minority of A. for his maintenance, and on his attaining twenty-one in trust for A. in fee simple, the trust becomes a bare trust so soon as A. attains twenty-one. Again, if land is vested in a trustee in trust to sell and divide the proceeds between a number of persons, all of whom, being *sui juris*, join in requesting him not to sell but to convey the land to them as real estate, the trust from the date of such request becomes a bare trust.

Election.

Bare trustee, as the term is used in recent Acts.

The foregoing description of a bare trust naturally leads up to a definition of the term "bare trustee," as used in sect. 6 of the Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, and in sect. 48 of the Land Transfer Act, 1875 (which last-mentioned section is, however, repealed as regards any trustee dying after the 31st December, 1881 (*b*)). It is submitted that a bare trustee may for the purposes of these Acts be defined as "a trustee, who has no duties to perform beyond the simple obligation to convey the land to or according to the direction of his *cestui que trust*, whenever required so to do, and in the meantime to permit him to receive the rents and profits" (*c*). In accordance with the above definition,

(*b*) Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 30.

(*c*) Messrs. Dart and Barber  
Dart, V. & P. p. 517) conclude

that the term will be held to mean  
"a trustee to whose office no duties  
were originally attached, or who,

it was held in a recent case that a married woman, being a devisee in trust for sale under a will, was, after a sale by the Court in an administration action, a bare trustee for the purchaser (*d*).

Trusts may be also divided into *express* trusts, and *implied*, or *constructive* trusts, and this distinction is rendered important by sect. 25 of the Statute of Limitations, 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 27, which excepts express trusts from the operation of the general enactment.

Express and constructive trusts.

An *express* trust has been defined to be a trust expressly declared by a deed, will, or other written instrument (*e*), and this definition seems correct and exhaustive as applied to land. But an express trust may be created of chattels or personal property without any writing, as by a deposit of them with a factor or agent for a particular purpose (*f*).

What is an express trust.

An *implied* or *constructive* trust is one arising by implication or construction of law from certain circumstances; as, where land is purchased by and conveyed to A., but with money belonging to B., A. is treated as a trustee for B. unless there is such a relation between the parties as will lead to the presumption that a gift

Instances of implied or constructive trusts.

although such duties were originally attached to his office, would, on the requisition of his *cestuis que trust*, be compellable in equity to convey the estate to them, or by their direction, *and has been requested by them so to do.*" This definition has been approved by V.-C. Hall, with the omission of the words in italics. *Christie v. Ovington*, L. R. 1 Ch. D. 279.

It is submitted that Messrs. Dart and Barber's definition is not quite correct, either with or without the words in italics proposed to be omitted by the Vice-Chancellor.

Suppose land to be vested in A. in fee simple in trust to sell and divide the proceeds between B. and C., it is clear that B. and C. being *sui juris* might require A. to convey the land to them, and it is apprehended that until such requisition is made he is not a bare trustee. On the other hand, if land is vested in A. in fee simple in trust for B.

in fee simple, there can be no doubt that A. is a bare trustee, even though he has not been requested to convey the legal estate to B. It is submitted that Messrs. Dart and Barber's definition should run thus, "A trustee who has no duties attached to his office which remain to be performed, and who would on the requisition of his *cestuis que trust* be compellable in equity to convey the legal estate to them, or according to their direction." This is very similar to the definition in the text. See *Morgan v. Swansea Urban Authority*, L. R. 9 Ch. D. 582, in which Jessel, M. R., seemed to think that a bare trustee meant a trustee without any beneficial interest; but this is not the ordinary acceptation of the term among conveyancers.

(*d*) *Re Docwra*, 29 C. D. 692.

(*e*) *Petre v. Petre*, 1 Drew. 393.

(*f*) *Burdick v. Garrick*, L. R. 5 Ch. 233; *Banner v. Berridge*, 18 Ch. D. 264.

was intended by B. to A. Again, if land is conveyed to a trustee, upon trusts which partly fail or do not exhaust the whole legal interests conveyed, there will, as a general rule, be an implied trust to the extent of the undisposed-of interest for the grantor, which trust is usually called a resulting trust. Again, after a contract for sale of land, the vendor is deemed a trustee for the purchaser subject to the payment of the purchase-money. So also it is a rule that a trustee cannot derive any personal advantage from the administration of the trust property, and consequently, if a trustee renews a lease in his own name, he will be deemed to hold the new lease for the benefit of his *cestui que trust*.

Against whom  
a trust may  
be enforced.

A trust may be enforced against the person in whom it was originally reposed, and all persons deriving title to the property under him, whether by descent, representation, conveyance, or devise, other than purchasers for valuable consideration without notice of the trust.

On death or  
disclaimer of  
trustee  
appointed by  
will, legal  
estate descends  
to heir, subject  
to trust.

If a testator leaves property upon trust, and the trustee dies in his lifetime or disclaims, the legal estate will devolve on the heir-at-law, who will take it subject to the trust.

## II. *The transmission of powers and trusts.*

Power when  
exercisable  
by survivors.

A power, properly so called, *i.e.*, an authority enabling the donees to revoke or alter interests existing in default of and until its exercise, must be strictly followed, and can only be exercised by the persons named or indicated for that purpose by the instrument creating it. Thus a power of this kind given to several persons by name and their heirs cannot be exercised by the survivors, and this is so even when the persons so named are trustees(*g*), except in cases coming within sect. 38 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881. But a power given to persons by some general description, as "my trustees," and not by their names, may (independently of the Act) be exercised by the survivors, or other the persons answering the description, so long as the

(*g*) *Townsend v. Wilson*, 1 B. & Ald. 608; *Hall v. Dewes*, Jacob, 189.

plural number remains (*h*). And it is now provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 38, with respect to executorships and trusts created after the 31st December, 1881, that where a power or trust is given to or vested in two or more executors or trustees jointly, then, unless the contrary is expressed, the same may be exercised or performed by the survivors or survivor of them for the time being. In a case where a testator gave a power to his "said trustees," and the survivor of them, and one disclaimed, it was held that the sole acting trustee could exercise it (*i*).

A trust, as distinguished from a mere power, follows the estate, and is exercisable by the persons or person on whom the estate devolves by law. Thus, if land is devised to two or more persons in trust to sell (*k*), or in trust that they or their heirs and assigns shall sell, the trust will be exercisable by the survivors or survivor, and by the heir of the survivor, if he has died before the 1st January, 1882, intestate as to trust estates (*l*). And in a case where the devise was to the trustees, their *respective* heirs and assigns, upon trust that they, their *respective* heirs and assigns, should sell, the word "respective" was rejected, and it was held that the survivor might perform the trust (*m*).

Trust follows the estate.

It does not follow that a trustee by vesting the trust property in another by his own act can delegate to that other the duty of executing the trust. On the contrary, it is clear that he cannot do so, by act *inter vivos* (*n*), except under a power of appointing new trustees contained in the trust instrument, or the statutory power for that purpose. Whether, before the recent Act, he could do so by will, has been the subject of several cases.

Trustee cannot delegate the trust by act *inter vivos* except under power to appoint new trustees.

In *Cooke v. Crawford* (*o*), there was a gift to trustees in trust that they and the survivor of them and the

Devisee of trustee can execute trust,

(*h*) 1 Sug. Pow. 144; Byam v. Byam, 19 Beav. 58.

(*i*) Eaton v. Smith, 2 Beav. 236.

(*k*) Lane v. Debenham, 11 Hare, 188; Watson v. Pearson, 2 Exch. R. 481.

(*l*) *Re Morton and Hallett*, L. R. 15 Ch. D. 143.

(*m*) Jones v. Price, 11 Sim. 537.

(*n*) Bradford v. Belfield, 2 Sim. 264.

(*o*) 13 Sim. 91.

if word  
"assigns"  
is used. If  
word  
"assigns" is  
omitted, held  
in some cases  
that he cannot.

heirs of such survivor should sell, and it was held that the last surviving trustee was not authorized to devise the trust estate, and consequently that his devisee could not sell. In *Titley v. Wolstenholme* (*p*), the trust was made exercisable by the survivor of the trustees, his heirs and assigns, and it was held in this case that the devisee could execute the trust. Since these decisions it has generally been considered that the right of the devisee to succeed to the trusteeship depends on whether "assigns" are mentioned in the trust instrument as among the persons by whom the trust is exercisable (*q*); and in several cases where the word "assigns" was omitted, the Court has declined to compel a purchaser to accept a title from the devisee. It has also been held that where in the absence of the word "assigns" a trustee devises the trust estate, neither the devisee, nor the heir or personal representative, can execute the trust; the former because not within the terms of the trust, and the latter because he has not the legal estate (*r*).

Decision of  
Jessel, M.R.,  
in favour of  
devisee not-  
withstanding  
absence of  
word  
"assigns."

It must be borne in mind that in all the cases above referred to, the question arose between vendor and purchaser, and, according to the then practice of the Court, it was a sufficient reason for deciding in favour of a purchaser that the title was open to reasonable doubt. In a recent case (*s*) where real estate was devised to trustees and their heirs (omitting "assigns") in trust to sell, Jessel, M.R., after noticing that according to the altered practice he was bound to decide the question between vendor and purchaser, arrived at the conclusion that *Cooke v. Crawford* was not confirmed by any of

(*p*) 7 Beav. 425.

(*q*) *Hall v. May*, 3 K. & J. 585; *Ashton v. Wood*, 3 S. & G. 436; *Stevens v. Austin*, 3 E. & E. 436; *Wilson v. Bennett*, 5 D. & S. 475; *Re Burt's Estate*, 1 Drew. 319.

(*r*) *Wilson v. Bennett*, 5 D. & S. 475; *Re Burt's Estate*, 1 Drew. 319. It is difficult to understand the ground of these decisions. If the founder of the trust intended that the heir or legal personal representative should succeed to the trustee-

ship, and that the trustees should not be allowed to defeat this intention by a devise, the natural conclusion would be that the irregularity might have been cured by the devisee conveying the legal estate so as to vest it in the person on whom it ought to have been allowed to devolve, or by his joining with that person in conveying it to a purchaser.

(*s*) *Osborne v. Rowlett*, 13 Ch. D. 774.



the subsequent cases, and that it was irreconcilable with and impliedly overruled by *Titley v. Wolstenholme*; and he decided in favour of the devisee on the broad ground that the person who takes the estate should be the person to execute the trust, and that inasmuch as the founder of the trust could not not have reposed personal confidence in the trustee's unascertained heir any more than in his unascertained devisee, there was no reason why the latter should not be allowed to succeed to the trusteeship as well as the former. But in a still more recent case<sup>(t)</sup>, the Lords Justices of Appeal intimated an opinion, though it was not necessary to decide the point, that *Cooke v. Crawford* was still a binding authority, so that, in cases not within the recent Act, the right of the devisee to execute a trust, which by the terms of the instrument is not made exercisable by assigns, must be considered as still doubtful.

M. R.'s  
decision  
doubted by  
Lords Justices.

Question still  
doubtful.

By the Conveyancing Act, 1881, section 30, it is provided, as regards a trustee dying after the 31st December, 1881, that "where an estate or interest of inheritance in any hereditaments, corporeal or incorporeal, is vested on any trust, in any person solely, the same shall, on his death, notwithstanding any testamentary disposition, devolve to and become vested in his personal representatives from time to time, in like manner as if the same were a chattel real; and accordingly all the like powers, for one only of several joint personal representatives, as well as for a single personal representative, and for all the personal representatives together, to dispose of and otherwise deal with the same, shall belong to his personal representatives from time to time, with all the like incidents, but subject to all the like rights, equities, and obligations, as if the same were a chattel real; and, for the purposes of this section, the personal representatives, for the time being, of the deceased, shall be deemed in law his heirs and assigns, within the meaning of all trusts and powers."

By recent Act  
trust estate  
devolves on  
personal re-  
presentatives  
of deceased  
trustee.

(t) *Morton v. Hallett*, 15 Ch. D. 143.

The above enactment applies to all trustees, and not bare trustees only, and sect. 48 of the Land Transfer Act, 1875, is repealed, as to cases occurring after 31st December, 1881.

But not a power unaccompanied by any estate.

The effect of the above enactment is that upon the death of a trustee dying after the 31st December, 1881, the legal estate in the trust property, and also the right and obligation to exercise the trusts, pass to his personal representatives. But a mere power, unaccompanied by an estate in the land, is not affected by the section. If, therefore, by a strict settlement a power of sale and exchange is vested in trustees without the addition of the words, "and the survivors and survivor of them and the executors or administrators of such survivor," the power, though exercisable by the survivors and survivor, would not on the death of the last survivor pass to his personal representatives.

Heir-at-law on whom legal estate devolves by reason of death or disclaimer of trustees cannot exercise trusts involving discretion.

Where by reason of the death or disclaimer of the trustees appointed by a will, the land devolves on the heir-at-law of the testator, subject to the trusts, which trusts are of a nature involving the exercise of judgment and discretion, as, *e.g.*, a trust to sell or to lease, the heir cannot himself execute them (*u*), but new trustees must be appointed.

### III. *The powers and duties of trustees for sale.*

Duties of trustees for sale as to price and mode of sale.

Trustees for sale should use proper diligence to obtain the best price, and should take care to satisfy themselves as to the value of the property before they proceed to a sale (*x*). If by the terms of the trust they are not limited to any particular mode of sale, they may sell either by public auction or private contract, but as a general rule they should not sell by

(*u*) *Brown v. Higgs*, 8 Ves. 561; *Robson v. Flight*, 34 L. J. Ch. 226; 4 De G. J. & S. 608.

(*x*) *Conolly v. Parsons*, 3 Ves. 625, note; *Campbell v. Walker*, 5

Ves. 678; *Ord v. Noel*, 5 Mad. 438. See also *Harper v. Hayes*, 2 De G. F. & J. 542; *Selby v. Bowie*, 4 Giff. 300.

private contract at a sum below what the property has been previously valued at; and if they sell by auction, they should properly advertise the intended sale.

Trustees may sell in one lot or in several lots and subject to conditions applicable to the state of the title, but they must not impose conditions calculated to depreciate the property without reasonable ground, even though authorized by the terms of the trust to sell "subject to such stipulations as to title as they may think fit" (*y*). It is, however, provided by the Trustee Act, 1888 (*z*), with respect to sales made after the 24th December, 1888, (1) that no sale by a trustee shall be impeached by any *cestui que trust* on the ground that any of the conditions may have been unnecessarily depreciatory, unless it shall appear that the consideration for the sale was thereby rendered inadequate; (2) that no sale shall after completion be impeached as against the purchaser on this ground unless it shall appear that he was acting in collusion with the trustee at the time of the contract for sale; and (3) that no purchaser shall be at liberty to object to the title upon this ground.

As to conditions of sale.

A trustee may fix a reserved bidding at a sale by auction, and buy in if that bidding is not reached (*a*); but in this, as in other matters relating to the trust, he must act providently. Unless authorized by the terms of his trust to defer a sale, his duty is to sell as soon as he conveniently can; if he does not, and the property falls in value, he runs the risk of being held answerable for the loss, particularly if he has in the meantime bought in at an auction at a sum higher than that ultimately realized, or otherwise refused a fair offer (*b*).

Reserved biddings.

The above observations apply generally, whether the trust has been created before or since the 31st December, 1881; but as regards trusts created since that day, it is expressly provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881 (*c*), that where a trust for sale or a power of

Powers conferred on trustees for sale by Conveyancing Act, 1881.

(*y*) *Dance v. Goldingham*, L. R. 8 Ch. 902.

(*z*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 59, s. 3.

(*a*) *Re Peyton's Settlement*, 30 Beav. 252.

(*b*) *Taylor v. Tabrum*, 6 Sim. 281; *Fry v. Fry*, 27 Beav. 144; Sug. V. & P. 50.

(*c*) Sect. 35.

sale is vested in trustees, they may sell either subject to prior charges or not, and either together or in lots, by public auction or by private contract, subject to any such conditions respecting title or evidence of title, or other matter, as they may think fit, with power to vary any contract for sale and to buy in or rescind any contract for sale, and resell without being answerable for loss.

Trust for sale must be exercised in accordance with conditions prescribed.

A trust for sale to take effect at a future time, or on certain conditions, can only be exercised at the time and in accordance with the conditions prescribed. Thus, where a testator devised an advowson to trustees upon trust to sell on the death of A. A. was the incumbent, so that on his death no sale could be made until the vacancy was filled up. It was held that the Court had no jurisdiction to authorize a sale in A.'s lifetime on the ground that it would be beneficial to the parties (*d*). Again, where a testator gave real and personal estate to trustees upon trust for sale, and declared that no sale should be made without the consent in writing of his sons and daughters, it was held that a contract entered into by the trustees after the death of one of the daughters could not be specifically enforced, although her representative concurred (*e*).

But a trust to sell within a given time may be exercised afterwards.

But a trust to sell within a given time will not preclude the trustees from selling after that time, if the nature of the trusts requires that there must certainly be a sale notwithstanding the lapse of time, either by the trustees or by the Court (*f*).

Sale of land without timber, or surface without mines.

Trustees for sale must sell the timber with the estate, although the tenant for life is unimpeachable for waste (*g*); and in the case of *Buckley v. Howell* (*h*), it was decided that the ordinary power of sale and exchange did not authorize a sale by the trustees of the surface, reserving the minerals. In consequence of this decision, which affected many existing titles, an Act was passed (*i*) which confirmed all sales, ex-

(*d*) *Johnstone v. Baber*, 8 Beav. 333.

(*e*) *Sykes v. Sheard*, 33 Beav. 114.

(*f*) *Re Morley's Will*, 9 Hare, 293.

(*g*) *Cockerell v. Cholmeley*, 1 R. & M. 418.

(*h*) 29 Beav. 546.

(*i*) 25 & 26 Vict. c. 108.

changes, partitions, and enfranchisements previously made, of the surface without the minerals, or of the minerals without the surface, and authorized similar dispositions in future, with the sanction of the Court (*k*). This Act was held to apply to mortgagees with a power of sale as well as to trustees strictly so called (*l*).

The last-mentioned Act is practically superseded by sect. 17 of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (*m*), which enables the surface and the minerals to be sold, exchanged, or leased separately under the powers of that Act.

Surface and minerals may be sold, &c., separately under Settled Land Act.

A power of sale vested in trustees by a settlement, the proceeds being directed to be laid out in the purchase of lands to be settled to the like uses as the lands sold, or being otherwise liable to trusts corresponding with those uses, does not transgress the rule against perpetuities, although no limit is imposed by the terms of the instrument as to the period during which it may be exercised. Such a limit is in fact implied from the nature and object of the power, which is intended to enable alienation during the continuance of the particular estates created by the settlement, and when those estates determine and the lands become vested in fee simple in possession, either under the ultimate limitation in the deed or by reason of a disentailing assurance, the power ceases also. Thus, if lands are settled on A. for life, with remainder to the sons of A. successively in tail, with remainder to B. in fee simple, and a power of sale unlimited in terms is vested in trustees, such power remains in force during A.'s life, and if he leaves male issue, until a tenant in tail attains twenty-one, and bars the entail, and upon that event happening, or on the death of A., if he has no male issue, the power ceases (*n*). And it seems that the existence of a jointure rent-charge, the fee simple being vested in possession subject to such jointure, will not keep alive the power (*o*).

Unlimited powers of sale in a settlement valid.

Such powers cease when the estate vests in fee simple in possession.

(*k*) Sects. 1, 2.

(*l*) *Re Wilkinson's Estates*, L. R. 13 Eq. 634.

(*m*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38.

(*n*) *Mortlock v. Buller*, 10 Ves. 315; *Biddle v. Perkins*, 4 Sim. 135;

*Waring v. Coventry*, 1 M. & K. 249;

*Nelson v. Callow*, 15 Sim. 353;

*Lantsbury v. Collier*, 2 K. & J. 709.

(*o*) *Wheate v. Hall*, 17 Ves. 86.

The decision of V.-C. Bacon in *Re Cooke's Contract*, 4 Ch. D. 454;

Power remains although an undivided share has become vested in possession.

If property is settled, as to one undivided share, for one class of persons, and as to the other share for another class, the fact of one share having become absolutely vested in possession does not put an end to the power, which remains in force until the entirety has become so vested (*p*).

Doctrine does not apply where power is for purpose of division.

The doctrine that a power of sale unlimited in terms ceases so soon as the property becomes absolutely vested, does not (in the opinion of Jessel, M. R.) apply to a case where the power is made to take effect on the coming into existence of the absolute limitation, *e.g.*, where property is given to trustees in trust for a class of persons absolutely, with a power to sell "for the purpose of division." His Lordship considered that a power of this kind was from its nature exercisable within a reasonable time, and therefore valid (*q*).

Power limited in terms, may continue after property has become vested.

Where a power of sale is conferred so as in terms to be exercisable only within the permitted period, such a power remains in force notwithstanding that the property has become absolutely vested, if such appears to be the settlor's intention and there has been no election by the *cestuis que trustent* to put an end to it (*r*).

Power of sale, where it authorizes a mortgage.

A power to sell in order to raise a sum of money implies, it has been said, a power to mortgage, which is a conditional sale (*s*); but this is only the case when the purpose of the trust will be answered by a mortgage; for if the intention appears that a sale out and

seems *prima facie* to conflict with the doctrine stated in the text; but his Honor must have considered in that case that the authority to sell was an absolute trust for conversion, and not a mere power. See note (*q*) below.

(*p*) *Trower v. Knightley*, 6 Mad. 134; *Taite v. Swinstead*, 26 Beav. 525; *Re Brown's Settlement*, L. R. 10 Eq. 349.

(*q*) *Peters v. Lewes, &c. Rail. Co.*, 18 Ch. D. 429. The view of the M. R., as stated above, and also the decision of Bacon, V.-C., in *Re Cooke's Contract*, 4 Ch. D. 454, may be supported by considering that

where there is a trust to divide, with a power to sell for the purpose of division, the power is not a power in the proper sense of the term, *i.e.*, an authority to defeat or divest interests vested in default of its exercise, but is merely part of the machinery for carrying out the trust for division. It is in effect a trust to divide the property among the objects either by selling and distributing the proceeds, or by specific allotments or otherwise.

(*r*) *Re Cotton's Trustees v. The London School Board*, 19 Ch. D. 624.

(*s*) *Mills v. Banks*, 3 P. Wms. 9.

out shall be made, a mortgage will not be a valid exercise of the power (*t*).

A power of sale does not authorize a partition (*u*), and until lately it was considered doubtful whether a partition could be carried into effect under a power of exchange (*x*). But the doubt on this point may be considered as set at rest by a recent case (*y*), where Jessel, M. R., reviewed all the authorities, and arrived at the conclusion that a partition of an estate held in moieties could be made under such a power, and intimated his opinion, although it was not necessary to decide the point, that there was no difference in this respect between an estate held in moieties, and one held in a greater number of undivided shares (*z*).

A partition authorized by power of exchange, but not by a power of sale.

Land subject to a discretionary power of sale retains its character of real estate until sale (*a*).

Land remains real estate, until power is exercised.

Trust property may be sold conjointly with property belonging to other persons or held on different trusts, if by reason of the situation of the two properties, or for any other reason, a joint sale is likely to produce a better price than separate sales (*b*). On this principle a joint sale by trustees of the reversion expectant on a lease, and by the owner of the lease, was held good (*c*). In the case of a joint sale the trustees have authority to agree with the other vendor as to the apportionment of the purchase-money, which must be done before the purchase is completed, and the purchaser dividing his money according to such apportionment is safe unless he has notice that the apportionment is an improper one (*d*). If, however, the two properties are so situate that, *prima facie*, nothing will be gained by a joint sale,

Trust property may be sold conjointly with other property.

(*t*) 1 Sug. Pow. 538; Haldenby v. Spofforth, 1 Beav. 390; Stroughill v. Anstey, 1 De G. M. & G. 635; Devaynes v. Robinson, 24 Beav. 86.  
(*u*) M'Queen v. Farquhar, 11 Ves. 467.

(*x*) Dart, V. & P. 78; Sug. Powers, pp. 856, 857, 859.

(*y*) Frith v. Osborne, L. R. 3 Ch. D. 618.

(*z*) See also Abel v. Heathcote, 4 B. C. C. 278; Doe v. Spencer, 2

Exch. 752.

(*a*) Walter v. Maunde, 19 Ves. 424.

(*b*) Cavendish v. Cavendish, 10 Ch. 319; Re Cooper, &c., 4 Ch. D. 803. As to the including of two trust properties in one mining lease, see Tolson v. Sheard, 5 Ch. D. 19.

(*c*) Morris v. Debenham, 2 Ch. D. 540.

(*d*) Re Cooper, &c., *ubi supra*.

the *onus* lies on the trustee to show that it is a prudent and right thing (e).

Contract if a breach of trust not enforced.

If a trustee enters into a contract of sale which is under the circumstances a breach of trust as between himself and his *cestui que trust*, the Court will refuse to enforce its specific performance either at the suit of the vendor or of the purchaser, and will, even at the suit of the *cestui que trust*, restrain the vendor from carrying it into effect, leaving the purchaser to his remedy in damages, if any (f). If under such a contract the property has been actually conveyed to the purchaser, the question whether it will be set aside will depend on whether he had notice of the breach of trust.

Under old law trustees could give good receipts in certain cases only.

According to the old law, a purchaser from a trustee was liable to see that his purchase-money was properly applied, unless the instrument expressly declared that the trustee's receipt should be a good discharge, or unless such an intention was to be inferred from the nature of the trust. But by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 36, it is provided that "the receipt in writing of any trustees or trustee for any money, securities, or other personal property payable, transferable, or deliverable to them or him under any trust or power shall be a sufficient discharge for the same, and shall effectually exonerate the person paying, transferring, or delivering the same, from seeing to the application or being answerable for any loss or misapplication thereof," and this enactment is made applicable to trusts created either before or after the commencement of the Act (g).

How money to be paid to trustees.

Trustees are not, as a general rule, justified in delegating to an agent, or even to one of themselves, the power to receive money, and until the recent Act a purchaser, or other person liable to pay money to trustees, was entitled to insist on all the trustees being personally present to receive and take charge of it, or on their giving a written authority for payment of it

(e) *Re Cooper, &c.*, *ubi supra*.

(f) *Mortlock v. Buller*, 10 Ves. 392; *Ord v. Noel*, 5 Madd. 438; *Turner v. Harvey*, Jac. 169; *Rede v. Oakes*, 4 De G. J. & S. 513;

*Dance v. Goldingham*, L. R. 8 Ch. App. 913.

(g) See also 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 23.



to their joint account at a bank (*h*). But the law is now modified to this extent that—(1) a trustee (which term includes an executor) may appoint a solicitor to be his agent to receive and give a discharge for any money, &c. receivable by such trustee under the trust by permitting him to have the custody of and to produce a deed containing any such receipt as is referred to in sect. 56 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881 (*i*); and (2) a trustee may appoint a solicitor or banker to receive and give a discharge for money payable under a policy of assurance by permitting him to have the custody of and to produce such policy with a receipt signed by the trustee; but the trustee must not, in either of the above cases, permit the money to remain in the hands of the solicitor or banker longer than is reasonably necessary to enable him to pay the same to the trustee (*k*).

Cases in which trustee may appoint a solicitor or banker as his agent to receive money.

Chattels real vest in the executor for the payment of the testator's debts, so that, although they may be specifically bequeathed, the executor's receipt is a sufficient discharge for the proceeds of the sale thereof (*l*).

Executor's receipt for proceeds of chattels real.

It will be borne in mind that whenever land is settled within the meaning of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (other than sect. 63 of that Act), so that there is under the deed or will creating the settlement a tenant for life or any person placed by the Act in the position of a tenant for life, by whom the statutory powers of sale, exchange, leasing, &c., can be exercised, then all powers for the same purpose given by the settlement to trustees are subordinate to the statutory powers and cannot be exercised without the consent of the person, or one of the persons, in whom

Trusts or powers of sale vested in trustees of settled land are subordinate to powers of tenant for life under Settled Land Act.

(*h*) *Re Bellamy*, 24 C. D. 387; *Re Flower*, 27 C. D. 592. These cases merely decide that a purchaser from trustees may, for his own protection, and in order to be perfectly safe, insist on paying as above, where there is no reason for adopting any other mode of payment. But it has never been decided that a person paying money to an agent according to the written direction of the trustees, will have to pay it over again if it is mis-

appropriated by the agent, and such authority as there is appears to be against such liability. *Webb v. Ledsam*, 1 K. & J. 385; *Hope v. Liddell*, 21 Beav. 183.

(*i*) Under this section the production by a solicitor of a deed, with a receipt for money signed by the person entitled to receive it, is a sufficient authority for the payment of it to the solicitor.

(*k*) *Trustee Act*, 1888, s. 2.

(*l*) *Dart*, V. & P. 548.

those powers are for the time being vested. But if land is vested in trustees upon trust to sell so as to constitute a settlement under sect. 63 of that Act, the trustees may sell or exercise any other powers vested in them by the settlement, without any consent not required by the terms of the instrument (m).

IV. *Purchases by a trustee from himself or from his cestui que trust.*

Trustee for sale cannot buy from himself.

A trustee for sale cannot purchase the trust property from himself, nor, where there are several trustees, can one buy from the others. The sale is not, however, void *ab initio*, but is liable to be set aside, as a matter of course, by the *cestui que trust*, provided that he applies to the Court for that purpose within a reasonable time; and it is not necessary to show that the trustee has taken any advantage. If, prior to the setting aside of the sale, the trustee has sold at an increased price, the *cestui que trust* may claim the advantage (n).

Court will sometimes authorize purchase by trustee.

The Court will, however, sometimes authorize a purchase by a trustee of the trust property on being satisfied that such purchase is for the benefit of the *cestui que trust* (o).

Purchases by trustee from *cestui que trust*, under what circumstances valid.

With regard to purchases by a trustee from his *cestui que trust*, the rule has been thus stated by Lord Eldon: "The rule I take to be this, not that a trustee cannot buy from his *cestui que trust*, but that he shall not buy from himself. If a trustee will so deal with his *cestui que trust* that the amount of the transaction shakes off the obligation that attaches upon him as trustee, then he may buy. The rule is, that a trustee who is entrusted to sell and manage for others undertakes in the same moment in which he becomes a trustee not to manage for the benefit and advantage of himself. It does not preclude a new contract with those who have entrusted him. The *cestuis que trust* may, by a new contract, dismiss him from the character of trustee; but even that transaction, by which they dismiss him, must, according to the rules of this Court, be watched

(m) Sect. 56; Act of 1884, s. 6.

(n) *Fox v. Mackreth*, 2 B. C. C. 400; *Killick v. Flexney*, 4 *ib.* 161;

*Campbell v. Walker*, 5 Ves. 609.

(o) *Farmer v. Dean*, 32 Beav. 327.

with the most guarded jealousy; and for this reason, that the law supposes him to have acquired all the knowledge a trustee may acquire, which may be very useful to him, but the communication of which to the *cestui que trust* the Court can never be sure he has made when entering into the new contract by which he is discharged. Whether the trustee has made advantage or not, if the connection does not satisfactorily appear to have been dissolved, it is in the choice of the *cestuis que trust* whether they will take back the property" (p). In another case it was observed by the same judge, "It is not, in my opinion, necessary to show that the trustee has made an advantage. The principle is, that as the trustee is bound by his duty to acquire all the knowledge possible to enable him to sell to the utmost advantage for the *cestui que trust*, the question what knowledge he has obtained, and whether he has fairly given the benefit of that knowledge to the *cestui que trust* which he always acquires at the expense of the *cestui que trust*, no Court can discuss with competent sufficiency or safety to the parties" (q).

In a case where the *cestui que trust* had full information, and took upon himself the management of the property and of the sale, making or directing the surveys and fixing the value, a purchase by the trustee from such *cestui que trust* was supported; the Court observing, "As to the objection to a purchase by the trustee, the answer is that a trustee may purchase from the *cestui que trust* provided there is a clear and distinct contract, ascertained to be such after a jealous and scrupulous examination of all the circumstances, that the *cestui que trust* intended the trustee should buy, and there is no fraud, no concealment, no advantage taken by the trustee of information acquired by him in the character of trustee" (r).

A sale by trustees under a power of sale and exchange to the tenant for life, whose consent is necessary

Where *cestui que trust* takes upon himself management of trust property.

Sale by trustees to tenant for life valid.

(p) *Ex parte Lacey*, 6 Ves. 625.  
 (q) *Ex parte James*, 8 Ves. 348.  
 (r) *Coles v. Trecothick*, 9 Ves.  
 246. See also *Downes v. Graze-*

*brook*, 3 Mer. 208; *Luff v. Lord*,  
 34 Beav. 220; *Dover v. Buck*, 11  
 Jur. 580.

Purchase by  
bare trustee  
or disclaiming  
trustee good.

to the exercise of the power, is a valid transaction (*s*), the reason being, that the power of giving or withholding his consent is given to the tenant for life for his own benefit, and he is not in a fiduciary position with respect to it (*t*). But a tenant for life cannot, under the power of sale conferred on him by the Settled Land Act, 1882, sell to himself (*u*). And the rule that a purchase by a trustee from his *cestui que trust* is liable to be impeached does not apply to a bare trustee who has no duties to perform, as, for example, to a trustee to preserve contingent remainders, or to a case where land is given to A. in fee in trust for B. (an adult) in fee. In either of these cases the trustee may purchase from the beneficiaries of the property (*x*). And a disclaiming trustee may purchase from the acting trustee (*y*).

Purchase by  
trustee at  
auction not  
good as  
between his  
heir and next  
of kin.

In a case where a trustee for sale bought the trust property at an auction and died intestate, it was held, as between the heir and next of kin of such trustee, that the heir was not entitled to have the contract completed for his benefit (*z*).

(*s*) Howard v. Ducane, T. & R. 81.

(*t*) Dicconson v. Talbot, L. R. 6 C. A. 32.

(*u*) Sect. 53.

(*x*) Parkes v. White, 11 Ves. 209; Pooley v. Quilter, 4 Drew. 184.

(*y*) Stacey v. Elph, 1 M. & K. 195.

(*z*) Ingle v. Richards, 28 Beav. 361.

V. *The powers and duties of trustees as regards the investment of trust moneys, and the management of the trust property.*

Up to the year 1859, a trustee under an instrument which did not expressly authorize other modes of investment was bound to invest in £3 per Cent. Annuities.

Up to 1859  
£3 per Cent.  
Annuities the  
only autho-  
rized invest-  
ment.

But under the operation of the statutes mentioned below (a), a trustee not expressly forbidden so to do by the terms of his trust may now invest in real securities (b) in any part of the United Kingdom, or in any security the interest of which is guaranteed by Act of Parliament, or in Stock of the Bank of England or Ireland, or East India Stock (c), or in Metropolitan Consolidated Stock. And a trustee having power to invest in government securities may invest in any of the stocks, funds, or securities in or upon which by virtue of any general order of the Supreme Court of Judicature cash under the control or order of the Court may from time to time be invested, and which stocks, funds, and securities are at present (d) the following, namely:—

Power ex-  
tended to real  
securities,  
Bank Stock,  
East India  
Stock, &c.

Also to any  
securities au-  
thorized for  
cash under  
control of  
Court.

2½ per Cent. Consolidated Stock.  
Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities.  
Reduced £3 per Cent. Annuities.  
£2 15s. per Cent. Annuities.  
£2 10s. per Cent. Annuities.

List of invest-  
ments now  
authorized.

Local Loans Stock under the National Debt and Local Loans Act, 1887.

Exchequer Bills.  
Bank Stock.

(a) 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 32; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 38, s. 11; 30 & 31 Vict. c. 132, s. 2; 34 & 35 Vict. c. 47, s. 13.

(b) This includes charges under the Improvement of Land Act, 1854, or mortgages thereof (27 & 28 Vict. c. 114, s. 60).

(c) This means East India Stock

charged on the revenues of India, and created under any Act of Parliament prior in date to 30 & 31 Vict. c. 132, or under subsequent Acts, viz., 32 & 33 Vict. c. 106; 36 & 37 Vict. c. 32; 37 & 38 Vict. c. 3. (d) Rule of Supreme Court, November, 1888.

India  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. Stock.

India 3 per Cent. Stock.

Indian Guaranteed Railway Stocks or Shares, provided that in each case such stock or shares shall not be liable to be redeemed within a period of fifteen years from the date of investment.

Stocks of colonial governments guaranteed by the Imperial Government.

Mortgages of freehold and copyhold estates respectively in England and Wales.

Metropolitan Consolidated Stock £3 10s. per Cent.

£3 per Cent. Metropolitan Consolidated Stock.

Debenture, preference, guaranteed, or reutcharge stock of railways in Great Britain or Ireland, having for ten years next before the date of investment paid a dividend on ordinary stock or shares.

Nominal debentures or nominal debenture stock under the Local Loans Act, 1875, provided in each case that such debentures or stocks shall not be liable to be redeemed within a period of fifteen years from the date of investment.

Power of investment carries with it a power to vary investments.

A power to invest trust moneys in one or more of several specified modes of investment includes (it is apprehended) a power to vary the investments, and under such a power the trustees may sell out stock and invest the proceeds in any security authorized by law for trust funds (*e*); but in a case where a sum of Bank Annuities was settled without any express power to change the investment, it was held that no change could be made under the statutory power (*f*).

Provisions of Act of 1888 as to investments by trustees.

Loans by trustees.

The Trustee Act, 1888 (*g*), contains the following provisions as to investments by trustees:—

Sect. 4.—(1.) No trustee lending money upon the security of any property shall be chargeable with breach of trust by reason only of the proportion borne by the amount of the loan to the value of such property at the time when the loan was made, provided that it shall appear to the Court

(*e*) *Re* Clergy Orphan Corporation, L. R. 18 Eq. 280.

(*f*) *Re* Ward, 2 J. & H. 191.  
(*g*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 59.

that in making such loan the trustee was acting upon a report as to the value of the property made by a person whom the trustee reasonably believed to be an able practical surveyor or valuer, instructed and employed independently of any owner of the property, whether such surveyor or valuer carried on business in the locality where the property is situated or elsewhere, and that the amount of the loan does not exceed two equal third parts of the value of the property as stated in such report, and that the loan was made under the advice of such surveyor or valuer, expressed in such report. And this section shall apply to a loan upon any property of any tenure, whether agricultural or house or other property, on which the trustee can lawfully lend.

- (2.) No trustee lending money upon the security of any leasehold property shall be chargeable with breach of trust only upon the ground that in making such loan he dispensed, either wholly or partially, with the production or investigation of the lessor's title.
- (3.) No trustee shall be chargeable with breach of trust only upon the ground that, in effecting the purchase of any property, or in lending money upon the security of any property, he shall have accepted a shorter title than the title which a purchaser is, in the absence of a special contract, entitled to require, if in the opinion of the Court the title accepted be such as a person acting with prudence and caution would have accepted.
- (4.) This section shall apply to transfers of existing securities as well as to new securities, and investments made as well before as after the passing of this Act, except where some action or other proceeding shall be pending with reference thereto at the passing of this Act.

Sect. 5.—(1.) Where a trustee shall have improperly advanced trust money on a mortgage security which would, at the time of the investment, have been a proper investment in all respects for a less sum than was actually advanced thereon, the security shall be deemed an authorized investment for such less sum, and the trustee shall only be liable to make good the sum advanced in excess thereof with interest.

Liability for  
loss by reason  
of improper  
investments.

(2.) This section shall apply to investments made as well before as after the passing of this Act, except where some action or other proceeding shall be pending with reference thereto at the passing of this Act.

Investments on mortgage of long terms.

Sect. 9. A power to invest trust money in real securities shall authorize and shall be deemed to have always authorized an investment upon mortgage of property held for an unexpired term of not less than two hundred years and not subject to any reservation of rent greater than one shilling a year, or to any right of redemption, or to any condition for re-entry except for nonpayment of rent.

Trustees may waive the power of sale in a mortgage.

Although a power of sale was usually inserted in mortgages, before that power was conferred by statute it was not a breach of trust to accept the security without it (*c*), and it is apprehended that a trustee would be justified, if acting *bonâ fide*, in negating the application of the statutory power.

Trustee may not invest on a contributory mortgage.

In the absence of an express power, it is a breach of trust to invest on a contributory mortgage (*d*).

Lending on personal security.

Trustees cannot lend on personal security under a power to invest the trust funds at their discretion (*e*), or under a direction to lay out "on such good security as the trustees can procure and may think safe" (*f*).

Whether trustee may purchase redeemable stock at price above par.

As a general rule, a trustee should not purchase stock shortly redeemable at a price above par, even though the stock is one coming within the range of investments authorized by the deed or by statute, because such an investment involves a diminution of capital, and is therefore *primâ facie* detrimental to the persons entitled in remainder. But there may be circumstances in which the increase of the father's income is for the benefit of the children, even though their ultimate share in the principal is thereby reduced; and if a trustee, in the exercise of his discretion, chooses to make such an investment, the Court will presume, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, that he has

(*c*) *Farrar v. Barraclough*, 2 Sm. & Gif. 231.

(*d*) *Webb v. Jonas*, 39 C. D. 660.

(*e*) *Pocock v. Reddington*, 5 Ves. 794.

(*f*) *Wilkes v. Steward*, Coop. 6.



acted *bonâ fide* and with a due regard to the interest of all parties, and will uphold it (*g*).

If a trustee improperly retains money uninvested, or for want of due care allows it to be lost, he is chargeable with the sum so retained or lost, with interest thereon at four per cent.; and if he has improperly lent or used the trust money in trade, the *cestuis que trust* have the option to charge him either with the profits actually made or with interest at 5 per cent., that being the ordinary rate of interest paid on capital in trade (*h*).

Extent of liability of trustees in case of loss of trust fund.

Where personal property is bequeathed upon trust for A. for life, with remainders over, and the trustee or executor, instead of converting it where he ought so to do, permits a portion to remain outstanding on an unauthorized investment, producing a large annual income which the tenant for life receives, the trustee will be compelled to account to the remainderman, not only for the principal money, but also for the excess of income paid to the tenant for life beyond the income which would have been received by him if there had been a conversion and investment in three per cent. consols at the end of a year from the testator's death; in other words, the excess of income will be treated as capital (*i*). But it has been held that this principle is not to be extended to the case of a trustee *making* an unauthorized investment by which the tenant for life receives a larger income. Thus, where trustees without authority lent trust moneys at interest at 5 per cent., it was held that the tenant for life was entitled to the whole interest, and that the remainderman had no right to insist that any part of such interest formed capital. The Master of the Rolls observed, that when trustees or executors commit a breach of trust by lending the money on some un-

Where executors neglect to convert, excess of income of unconverted property beyond 3 per cent. is capital.

Terms, if trustees make unauthorized investment.

(*g*) *Hume v. Richardson*, 4 D. F. & J. 29.

(*h*) *Robinson v. Robinson*, 1 D. M. & G. 255, 257.

(*i*) *Dimes v. Scott*, 4 Russ. 195; *Brown v. Gellatly*, L. R. 2 Ch. 751. See also *Howe v. Lord Dartmouth*, 7 Ves. 137; *Mills v. Mills*, 7 Sim. 501.

authorized investment, they have discharged their liability in favour of the *cestuis que trust* in remainder, when they have made good the capital and any increase which that capital may have received (*k*).

Difference between trustees authorized or required to invest with consent.

If trustees are *authorized* to invest or change the investment with the *consent* of the tenant for life, neither party can be compelled to acquiesce in the desire of the other, but the voluntary concurrence of both parties is requisite to a valid exercise of the power (*l*). But in a case where the trustees were *authorized and required* to change the investments at the request of the tenant for life, the Court compelled the trustees to comply with the request of the tenant for life, that the existing securities should be changed (*m*).

Trustee may insure buildings.

By the Trustee Act, 1888, a trustee is authorized to insure against loss or damage by fire any building or other insurable property to any amount (including the amount of any insurance already on foot) not exceeding three equal fourth parts of the full value of such building or property, and to pay the premiums for such insurance out of the income thereof or out of the income of any other property subject to the same trusts, without obtaining the consent of any person who may be entitled wholly or partly to such income. But this power does not apply to any building or property which a trustee is bound forthwith to convey absolutely to any *cestui que trust* upon being requested so to do (*n*). And by the same Act a trustee is authorized to renew leases for years or for lives (*o*).

Extent of trustee's liability for fraud of agent,

A trustee is bound to conduct the business of the trust in the same manner as an ordinary prudent man of business, regardful of the future pecuniary interests of those having claims upon him, would conduct his own, and beyond this he is not liable. He may employ solicitors, brokers, and other agents to do that

(*k*) *Stroud v. Gwyer*, 28 Beav. 130, 141. But see *Baynard v. Woolley*, 20 Beav. 583.

(*l*) *Lee v. Young*, 2 Y. & C. 532.

(*m*) *Beauclerk v. Ashburnham*, 8 Beav. 322. And see, accordingly, *Cadogan v. Essex*, 2 Drew. 227.

(*n*) Sect. 7.  
(*o*) Sect. 10.

which in the ordinary course of business other people would employ such persons to do. In accordance with this principle it has been held that a trustee or executor is not liable for loss arising from the failure of bankers with whom money has been deposited pending distribution or a permanent investment, unless such deposit has been made or allowed to remain without sufficient reason (*p*), or for the fraud of a broker who embezzled money given to him for investment (*q*); and an executor placing goods in the hands of a tradesman to be disposed of in the ordinary way of business, is not liable for loss arising from the tradesman becoming bankrupt (*r*). In one case a trustee was held liable for a loss occasioned by the fraud of his solicitor, to whom he had given money for investment (*s*), on the ground that it is not in the ordinary course of business to give money to a solicitor for investment (*t*). On the other hand, and in accordance with the above principle, it is apprehended that a trustee is not liable for accepting a title which his solicitor has advised to be good, but which turns out defective.

or of trades-  
man.

Trustee liable  
for fraud or  
neglect of  
solicitor, in  
what cases.

In some recent cases (*u*) a trustee was held liable for lending money on a mortgage security which proved insufficient in value, where he acted on the advice of a surveyor, on the ground that, under the circumstances, he ought to have exercised an independent judgment. But it is apprehended that a trustee may in future safely act on a surveyor's report if made in accordance with sect. 4 of the Trustee Act, 1888.

Whether a  
trustee may  
act on a  
surveyor's  
report as to  
value.

If a trustee buys real estate with trust money, having no power to do so, the *cestuis que trust* may elect to adopt the purchase (*x*). But if they do not all

Power of  
trustee to sell  
real estate  
improperly  
purchased.

(*p*) *Johnson v. Newton*, 11 Hare, 160.

(*q*) *Speight v. Gaunt*, 22 Ch. D. 727.

(*r*) *Job v. Job*, 6 Ch. D. 562.

(*s*) *Bostock v. Floyer*, L. R. 1 Eq. 26; *Sutton v. Wilders*, L. R.

12 Eq. 373.

(*t*) *Speight v. Gaunt*, *ubi supra*.

(*u*) *Fry v. Tapson*, 28 C. D. 268; *Re Whiteley*, 33 C. D. 347; *Re Olive*, 34 C. D. 70.

(*x*) *Wiles v. Gresham*, 2 Drew. 258.

concur in such election, or any of them are under disability, it is the duty of the trustee to resell (*y*). If the money produced by the resale is more than was given for the property, the whole belongs to the trust; if less, the trustees must make up the deficiency. The purchaser on a resale ought to satisfy himself that the *cestuis que trust* are not in a position to elect to adopt the purchase, or that at least one of them refuses to do so, and in that case it is apprehended that he will have a good title, whether there is a gain or loss to the trust fund (*z*).

Passive trustee, whether entitled to indemnity from active trustee who has committed breach of trust.

Court may impound interest of beneficiary to indemnify trustee.

Where there are two trustees, and the management of the trust is left in the hands of one, and the acting trustee commits a breach of trust, the passive trustee is not entitled to an indemnity from the active trustee unless there are some special circumstances, as where the active trustee is the solicitor for the trust or has derived a personal benefit from the breach (*a*).

If a trustee commits a breach of trust at the instigation or request or with the consent of a beneficiary, the Court may, if it thinks fit, and notwithstanding that the beneficiary may be a married woman restrained from anticipating, make an order impounding all or any part of the beneficiary's interest by way of indemnity to the trustee (*b*).

## VI. Disclaimer.

Disclaimer.

If a person appointed a trustee by deed or will is desirous of disclaiming the trust, and has done no act which would amount to an acceptance of it, he should execute a deed of disclaimer in proper form, bearing in mind that any form is objectionable which affects

(*y*) See *Fox v. Dolby*, W. N. 1881, p. 28.

(*z*) *Dart*, V. & P. 5th ed. p. 611.

(*a*) *Bahin v. Hughes*, 31 C. D. 390.

(*b*) *Trustee Act*, 1888, s. 6.

to convey and release property the trusts whereof he wholly disclaims (*c*).

What will amount to the acceptance of a trust must depend upon the acts or conduct of the trustee. For instance, the signature of the deed by which the trust is created, or any interference in the management of the estate under the trusts of the deed, would be regarded as an acceptance (*d*).

What is acceptance of a trust.

There can be no disclaimer of a trust which has once been accepted; and where personalty is bequeathed to executors as trustees, the probate of the will amounts to an acceptance of the trust (*e*). But, on the other hand, a renunciation of the executorship is not of itself a disclaimer of the trusts.

Probate acceptance of trust.

When a person is appointed trustee and executor, and by a codicil the testator revokes the appointment of that person as executor, this does not amount to a revocation of the trusteeship (*f*).

Revocation of one office does not revoke other.

The fact of a surviving trustee dying without acting under the instrument does not prevent the legal estate in the trust property from vesting in him, and devolving on his representatives, unless he actually disclaimed in his lifetime (*g*); but in a recent case, *Jessel, M.R.*, was of opinion, though it was not necessary to decide the point, that a disclaimer might be presumed from a trustee, who was also an executor, having renounced probate and lived for three years without acting in the trusts of the real estate (*h*).

Position of representative of surviving trustee who has not disclaimed.

A disclaimer of a gift or trust of copyholds may be made by parol (*i*). So also a parol disclaimer of a gift or trust of leaseholds (*k*), or of chattels personal (*l*), is good; and there are authorities in favour of the position, that a gift or trust of freeholds may be disclaimed by parol (*m*). In *Townson v. Tickell* (*n*),

Disclaimer by parol, when good.

(*c*) *Nicloson v. Wordsworth*, 2 Swan. 365; *Urch v. Walker*, 3 M. & Cr. 710.

(*d*) *Hill on Trustees*, 194.

(*e*) *Mucklow v. Fuller*, Jac. 198.

(*f*) *Graham v. Graham*, 22 L. J. Ch. 937.

(*g*) *King v. Phillips*, 22 L. J. Ch. 422.

(*h*) *Re Gordon*, 6 Ch. D. 531.

(*i*) *Rex v. Wilson*, 5 M. & R. 140.

(*k*) *Smith v. Wheeler*, 1 Ventr. 188.

(*l*) *Hill on Trustees*, 203.

(*m*) *Bonifaut v. Greenfield*, Cro. Eliz. 80.

(*n*) 3 B. & Ald. 39.

Holroyd, J., said that it seemed to him, on the reason of the thing, and the authority of *Bonifaut v. Greenfield*, that the disclaimer of freeholds need not be either by deed or matter of record (*o*), but it is always prudent to have a deed.

Consequences  
of disclaimer.

As to the consequences of a disclaimer by a trustee, Mr. Hill observes: "Where the person who is appointed trustee makes a proper disclaimer, the effect is that all parties are placed precisely in the same situation relatively to the trust property as if the disclaiming party had not been named in the trust instrument, whether it be a deed or will. Therefore where a sole trustee or all the trustees disclaim a devise in trust, the legal estate will vest in the heir of the deviser, and if the person disclaiming be one of two or more trustees, the entire estate is vested in the other trustee or trustees. Whenever the disclaimer is made it will have relation back to the time of the gift. Where one of two or more trustees disclaims, the remaining trustees or trustee will take not only the entire legal estate, but also all the powers and authorities vested in the trustees as such, and which are requisite for the administration of the trust" (*p*). The disclaimer must be absolute, and if valid is irrevocable.

A power  
may be  
disclaimed.

By the Conveyancing Act, 1882 (*q*), it is provided that a person to whom any power, whether coupled with an interest or not, is given, may by deed disclaim the power, and on such disclaimer the power may be exercised by the other or others, or the survivors or survivor of the others, of the persons to whom it is given.

(*o*) See also *Smyth v. Smyth*, 6 B. & C. 112; but see *In re Ellison's Trusts*, 2 Jur. N. S. 62, in which case Sir W. P. Wood, V.-C., doubted whether a parol disclaimer by a

trustee would divest an estate in freeholds out of him.

(*p*) Hill on Trustees, 205.

(*q*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 39, s. 6.

VII. *The appointment of new trustees, and the powers conferred by statute for this purpose.*

It was formerly considered an essential part of a well-drawn settlement to provide for the appointment of new trustees in case of vacancies by death or otherwise. A statutory power for this purpose was given by Lord Cranworth's Act, and was very generally adopted by conveyancers, but this power has been repealed by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, which substitutes the following provisions:—

Power to appoint new trustees conferred by Lord Cranworth's Act now repealed.

- Sect. 31.—(1.) Where a trustee, either original or substituted, and whether appointed by a Court or otherwise, is dead, or remains out of the United Kingdom for more than twelve months, or desires to be discharged from the trusts or powers reposed in or conferred on him, or refuses or is unfit to act therein, or is incapable of acting therein, then the person or persons nominated for this purpose by the instrument, if any, creating the trust, or if there is no such person, or no such person able and willing to act, then the surviving or continuing trustees or trustee for the time being, or the personal representatives of the last surviving or continuing trustee (*r*), may, by writing, appoint another person or other persons to be a trustee or trustees in the place of the trustee dead, remaining out of the United Kingdom, desiring to be discharged, refusing or being unfit, or being incapable as aforesaid.
- (2.) On an appointment of a new trustee, the number of trustees may be increased (*s*).
- (3.) On an appointment of a new trustee, it shall not be obligatory to appoint more than one new trustee, where only one trustee was originally appointed, or to fill up the original number of trustees, where more than two trustees were originally appointed; but, except where only one trustee was originally appointed, a trustee shall not be

Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 31.

Power to appoint new trustees.

Number of trustees may be increased.

Number need not be kept up provided there are at least two.

(*r*) This includes the case of an executor of a sole trustee. *In re Shafto's Trusts*, 29 C. D. 247.

(*s*) This does not authorize the appointment of an additional trustee where there is no vacancy. *In re Gregson's Trusts*, 34 C. D. 209.

discharged under this section from his trust unless there will be at least two trustees to perform the trust.

Trust property to be vested in new trustees.

- (4.) On an appointment of a new trustee any assurance or thing requisite for vesting the trust property, or any part thereof, jointly in the persons who are the trustees, shall be executed or done.

New trustee to succeed to all powers, &c.

- (5.) Every new trustee so appointed, as well before as after all the trust property becomes by law, or by assurance, or otherwise, vested in him, shall have the same powers, authorities, and discretions, and may in all respects act, as if he had been originally appointed a trustee by the instrument, if any, creating the trust.

Section applies to trustee dying before testator,

- (6.) The provisions of this section relative to a trustee who is dead include the case of a person nominated trustee in a will but dying before the testator; and those relative to a continuing trustee include a refusing or retiring trustee, if willing to act in the execution of the provisions of this section.

- (7.) This section applies only if and as far as a contrary intention is not expressed in the instrument, if any, creating the trust, and shall have effect subject to the terms of that instrument and to any provisions therein contained.

and to trusts created either before or after Act.

- (8.) This section applies to trusts created either before or after the commencement of this Act.

And the Conveyancing Act, 1882 (*t*), further provides as follows:—

Appointment of separate sets of trustees.

Sect. 5.—(1.) On an appointment of new trustees a separate set of trustees may be appointed for any part of the trust property held on trusts distinct from those relating to any other part or parts of the trust property; or if only one trustee was originally appointed, then one separate trustee may be so appointed for the first-mentioned part (*u*).

- (2.) This section applies to trusts created either before or after the commencement of this Act.

(*t*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 39.

(*u*) It has been held that this section does not enable the existing trustees of a settlement to retire from the trusts of a part of the trust property by means of the

appointment of new trustees for that part. *Savile v. Cowper*, 36 C. D. 520. But this may be done by an appointment under the Trustee Act. *Re Moss's Trusts*, 37 C. D. 513.



Before the Act of 1881, one of several trustees could not retire from a trust, unless his place was supplied by the appointment of a new trustee, but it is now provided as follows:—

Sect. 32.

- Sect. 32.—(1.) Where there are more than two trustees, if one of them by deed declares that he is desirous of being discharged from the trust, and if his co-trustees and such other person, if any, as is empowered to appoint trustees, by deed consent to the discharge of the trustee, and to the vesting in the co-trustees alone of the trust property, then the trustee desirous of being discharged shall be deemed to have retired from the trust, and shall, by the deed, be discharged therefrom under this Act, without any new trustee being appointed in his place.
- (2.) Any assurance or thing requisite for vesting the trust property in the continuing trustees alone shall be executed or done.
- (3.) This section applies only if and as far as a contrary intention is not expressed in the instrument, if any, creating the trust, and shall have effect subject to the terms of that instrument and to any provisions therein contained.
- (4.) This section applies to trusts created either before or after the commencement of this Act.

Trustee may retire with consent of co-trustees and donees of power.

Independently of the above enactment, a trustee may apply to the Court to be discharged from the trust, but he will have to pay the costs of the action, unless he can show that circumstances have arisen which alter the nature of his duties (*x*). And the executor of a deceased sole trustee may decline to act, and will be entitled to the costs of any proceedings for the appointment of a new trustee (*y*).

Cases in which independently of Act, trustee, applying to Court to be discharged, will be allowed costs.

It was formerly held that a power given to the trustees *nominatim*, and the survivors and survivor of them, and the executors or administrators of the survivor, could not be exercised by trustees appointed by the Court (*z*). But it was otherwise if the power was

When powers can be exercised by trustees appointed by the Court.

(*x*) *Forshaw v. Higginson*, 20 Beav. 485; *Gardiner v. Downes*, 22 Beav. 396.

(*y*) *Legg v. Mackrell*, 2 D. F. & J. 551.

(*z*) *Newman v. Warner*, 1 Sim. N. S. 457.

conferred upon persons in their character of trustees, and thus annexed to the office (*a*). It is now, however, provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, as follows:—

Powers of new trustee appointed by Court.

Sect. 33.—(1.) Every trustee appointed by the Court of Chancery, or by the Chancery Division of the Court, or by any other Court of competent jurisdiction, shall, as well before as after the trust property becomes by law, or by assurance, or otherwise, vested in him, have the same powers, authorities, and discretions, and may in all respects act, as if he had been originally appointed a trustee by the instrument, if any, creating the trust.

(2.) This section applies to appointments made either before or after the commencement of this Act.

Under recent Act defects in existing power of appointing new trustees are supplied.

It will be observed that section 31 of the Act applies to trusts created either *before* or after its commencement, and is to have effect subject to the terms expressed in the trust instrument. Whenever, therefore, an existing power is defective, the defect can be supplied by reference to the Act. Thus, if the power in a deed is made exercisable by surviving or continuing trustees, and not by a retiring trustee, and A. a sole surviving trustee wishes to retire, it was formerly considered (*b*) necessary to have two appointments, viz., 1st., an appointment by A. of B. in the place of the deceased trustee; and 2ndly, an appointment by B. of C. in the place of A. But it is now unnecessary to resort to this device, as A. may under the above section, sub-section (6), appoint B. and C. at once in the place of himself and the deceased trustee. Again, if the power conferred by the deed does not enable the number of trustees to be increased or diminished, such increase or diminution may be made under sub-sections (2) and (3).

Where one of two trustees

Under the statutory powers, a retiring trustee being

(*a*) *Byam v. Byam*, 19 Beav. 58. See also *Brassey v. Chalmers*, 4 De G. M. & G. 528.

(*b*) *Travis v. Illingworth*, 2 Dr. & Sm. 344. This decision was dis-

approved of by Bacon, V.-C., in *In re Glenny and Hartley*, 25 Ch. D. 611, and followed by Pearson, J., in *In re Norris*, 27 C. D. 333. See also *In re Coates*, 34 C. D. 370.

one of two originally appointed, may appoint a single trustee in his own place, the other having previously disclaimed (c).

disclaims, the other may retire and appoint a single trustee. Beneficiary may be a new trustee.

A person beneficially interested, and even the tenant for life under the settlement, may be appointed a new trustee, unless the instrument shows an intention to the contrary (d).

If a tenant for life with a power to appoint new trustees sells or mortgages his life estate, the consent of the vendee or mortgagee to an exercise of the power is not necessary (e).

Consent of assign of tenant for life to exercise by him of power to appoint new trustees not requisite.

It has been held that a trustee becoming bankrupt is a person *unfit* to act (f), but not a person *incapable* to act (g), within the meaning of a power to appoint new trustees. It follows that the statutory power, which includes the case of a trustee unfit to act, can be exercised in case of bankruptcy.

Trustee becomes *unfit* by bankruptcy.

The expense of the appointment of new trustees must generally be borne by the trust estate.

Expense of appointments.

If the instrument contains no power to appoint new trustees in the event of death, incapacity, or otherwise, and the power conferred by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, does not apply to the instrument in question; and the concurrence of all the *cestuis que trust* cannot be obtained, the only means of procuring the appointment of a new trustee, except in cases under the Settled Land Act, 1882, is by applying to the Court under the Trustee Act, 1850 (h), which in effect enables the Court to appoint new trustees, whenever it is found inexpedient, difficult, or impracticable to make such appointment otherwise, and to make orders

Power of Court to appoint new trustees under Trustee Act,

(c) *West of England, &c. Bank v. Murch*, 23 C. D. 138.

(d) *Forster v. Abraham*, L. R. 17 Eq. 351.

(e) The cases which decide that a power of sale or leasing cannot be exercised by a tenant for life without the consent of his alienees are founded on the doctrine that the donee of a power may not derogate from his own grant, i.e., may not

take away what he has already granted (*Alexander v. Mills*, L. R. 6 Ch. 124), and do not apply to a power of appointing new trustees. See *Hardaker v. Moorhouse*, 26 Ch. D. 417.

(f) *In re Roche*, 2 Dr. & W. 187.

(g) *Bainbrigge v. Blair*, 1 Beav. 495.

(h) 13 & 14 Vict. c. 60.

vesting any lands subject to the trust in the new trustees.

and under  
Settled Land  
Act.

As regards settled land, the Court has power to appoint trustees for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, whenever there are no such trustees, or it is otherwise expedient that new trustees should be appointed (*i*).

Where the  
trust property  
is being  
administered  
in Court power  
remains  
exercisable  
subject to  
supervision of  
Court.

Where there is an administration action, the decree does not take away the power to appoint new trustees, conferred by the instrument, but the donee can only exercise it subject to the supervision of the Court, and if he nominates a fit person, the Court will not nominate someone else because it may prefer the latter. If the donee nominates a person whom the Court does not think fit and proper, the Court will not itself make the appointment, but call on the donee to make a fresh one (*k*).

#### VIII. *The Provisions of the Trustee Relief Acts.*

Several Acts have been passed during the present reign for the relief of trustees.

10 & 11 Vict.  
c. 96.

The 10 & 11 Vict. c. 96, enables trustees, executors, administrators, or other persons having trust moneys in their hands, or having any stocks or government or parliamentary securities standing in their names, or in the names of their testator, &c., to pay, transfer, or deposit the same into Court, and thus discharge themselves from their trust (*l*).

Cases in which  
trustees are  
justified in  
paying money,  
&c. into Court.

It was formerly considered that a trustee having funds in his hands was at liberty under any circumstances to pay them into Court, under the Trustee Relief Acts, if he was so minded (*m*). This doctrine has, however, been modified by subsequent decisions, the result of which may be thus stated, *viz.*, that where there is any *bonâ fide* question as to the party entitled to the fund, the trustee is not bound to take upon himself the responsibility of deciding such question,

(*i*) Sect. 38.

(*k*) *Re Gadd*, 23 Ch. D. 134.

(*l*) See also 12 & 13 Vict. c. 74.

(*m*) *In re Croyden's Trust*, 14 Jur. 54.

and if he pays the fund into Court will be entitled to the costs of such payment, and also to his costs of the application for obtaining it out of Court (*n*); but if a trustee pays the fund into Court, when there is no reasonable doubt as to the title of the persons claiming it, or under other circumstances which in the opinion of the Court render such a course unnecessary and vexatious, he will not only be refused his own costs of the application by the party entitled for the payment of the fund out of Court, but will also be decreed to pay the costs of the petitioner (*o*); nor will a trustee be justified in paying money into Court under the Act after notice of the intention of the *cestui que trust* to bring an action to have the accounts taken (*p*).

Where a fund was held in trust for A. for life, with remainder in trust for such person as A. should by deed or will appoint, and in default of appointment in trust for B., and after the death of A. his solicitor wrote to the trustee that there was no ground for supposing that he ever made an appointment, it was held that the trustee ought to have been satisfied with the evidence, and was not justified in paying the money into Court (*q*).

A trustee having in his hands money belonging absolutely to a married woman (not for her separate use) is not bound to pay it to her husband upon the joint request of both; but may, if he thinks fit, pay it into Court under this Act, so as to give her the opportunity of asserting her equity to a settlement (*r*).

If a sale is made by trustees who have no power to give valid discharges, the difficulties arising from this imperfection of the instrument as to the payment of the purchase-money, may be removed by paying the money into Court under the provisions of this Act (*s*); and

Money given to a married woman may be paid into Court.

Purchase-money may be paid into Court when trustees have no power to give discharge.

(*n*) *In re Headington's Trust*, 27 L. J. Ch. 175; *Re Wylly's Trust*, 28 Beav. 458; *Re Bendyshe*, 26 L. J. Ch. 814; *Re Jones*, 3 Drew. 679.

(*o*) *Re Woodburn's Trust*, 1 De G. & J. 333; *Re Cater's Trust*, 25 Beav. 361; *Re Knight's Trust*, 27 Beav. 45. See also *In re Fagg's*

*Trust*, 19 L. J. Ch. 175; *Foligno's Trust*, 32 Beav. 131; *Leake's Trust*, *ib.* 135.

(*p*) *In re Waring*, 16 Jur. 252.

(*q*) *Re Cull's Trusts*, 20 Eq. 561, observing on *Re Wylly's Trust*, 28 Beav. 458.

(*r*) *Re Swan*, 2 H. & M. 34.

(*s*) *Cox v. Cox*, 1 Kay & J. 251.

there can be no doubt that the surplus proceeds of a sale under a power in the hands of a mortgagee are held on a trust within the meaning of the statute (*t*). The owner of land charged with a legacy cannot pay the legacy into Court under this Act (*u*), but he can do so under sect. 5 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881. Money payable under a policy of life assurance is not money held upon a trust (*x*), nor is money deposited with a banker (*y*), and, consequently, in neither case can it be paid into Court under the Trustee Relief Act. But if the money is paid in, and the person claiming it petitions for its payment out, he thereby recognises the payment, and cannot object to pay the costs incidental thereto (*y*).

The payment of a trust fund into Court does not, of course, protect the trustees from responsibility in respect of prior breaches of trust (*z*).

22 & 23 Vict.  
c. 35, s. 30.

By the 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 30, trustees, executors, and administrators are enabled to obtain the opinion, advice, or direction of the Court on any question respecting the management or administration of the trust property, or the assets of the testator or intestate.

Originating  
summons.

And by the Rules of the Supreme Court, 1883, Order LV., the executors or administrators of a deceased person, and the trustees under any deed or instrument, may take out as of course an originating summons, returnable in the chambers of a judge of the Chancery Division, for the determination of any question arising in the administration of the estate or trust.

In cases where the trust estate does not exceed in amount or value 500*l.*, all proceedings under the Trustee Relief Acts, or under the Trustee Acts, may be in the County Court under the Act 28 & 29 Vict. c. 99.

(*t*) *Darling's Admin. of Trust Funds*, 10.

(*u*) *In re Buckley's Trusts*, 17 Beav. 110.

(*x*) *Matthew v. Northern Assur-*

*ance Society*, L. R. 9 C. D. 80.

(*y*) *Re Sutton's Trusts*, 12 Ch. D. 175.

(*z*) *Attorney-General v. Alford*, 4 De G. M. & G. 843.

IX. *Miscellaneous points relating to trustees.*

It is the duty of a bare trustee, on the request of the person who may be entitled to the entire equitable interest, to convey the legal estate to him, and such trustee would be compelled to pay the costs of any suit which might be instituted against him for this purpose in consequence of his refusal to execute such a conveyance (a). The equitable interest of the beneficial owner, however, must be absolute, and if there remains in the trustee any purpose unperformed for which the legal estate is vested in him, he is entitled to refuse to execute any conveyance until those purposes are fully performed. As a trustee holds the legal estate for all persons who are interested in the equitable estate, he must be careful (in dealing with the legal estate) to regard all such interests so far as he obtains notice of the equities respectively.

Where by reason of the disability of a trustee, or other circumstances, a conveyance of a legal estate outstanding in a trustee cannot be obtained, it is necessary to resort to the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice under the Trustee Acts for a vesting order, or for an order authorizing some person to convey in the place of the trustee under disability, &c. (b).

(a) *Willis v. Hiscox*, 4 My. & Cr. 197; *Burtinshaw v. Martin*, 5 Jur. N. S. 647.

\*(b) By the Trustee Act, 1850, the Lord Chancellor is empowered to make such order as he may think fit for vesting and releasing lands held upon trust or by way of mortgage in the following cases:—

When any lunatic or person of unsound mind is seised or possessed of lands on any trust or by way of mortgage (sect. 3), or is entitled to any contingent right in such lands (sect. 4).

When any infant is seised or possessed of any such lands (sect. 7) (see *In re Howard*, 21 L. J. Ch. 437; *In re Williams*, 5 De G. & S. 515; *Ex parte Grieve*, 5 De G.

& S. 436), or is entitled to any contingent right in such land (sect. 8).

When any person solely seised or possessed of any lands upon any trust is out of the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, or cannot be found (sect. 9).

When any person or persons shall be seised or possessed of any lands jointly with a person out of the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, or who cannot be found (sect. 10).

When any person solely entitled to a contingent right in any lands upon any trust shall be out of the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, or cannot be found (sect. 11).

Duty of bare trustee.

Conveyance of legal estate where trustee disabled.

\*Provisions of Trustee Act as to vesting orders.

If the trust estate does not exceed in amount or value 500*l.*, the application may be made to the County Court under the Act 28 & 29 Vict. c. 99, s. 1.

On death of a trustee, fee simple devolves on his personal representative.

It is provided by a clause in the Land Transfer Act, 1875 (*c*), that upon the death of a bare trustee intestate as to any corporeal or incorporeal hereditament, of which such trustee was seised in fee simple, such hereditament shall vest like a chattel real in his legal personal representative. This clause is repealed, as regards a trustee dying after the 31st December, 1881, by the Conveyancing Act, 1881 (*d*), under which last-mentioned Act an estate of inheritance or *pur auter vie*

When any person jointly entitled with any other person or persons to a contingent right in any lands upon any trust shall be out of the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, or cannot be found (sect. 12).

When there shall have been two or more persons jointly seised or possessed of any lands upon any trust, and it shall be uncertain which of such trustees was the survivor (sect. 13).

\* Trustee Act Extension Act.

When any one or more person or persons shall have been seised or possessed of any lands upon any trust, and it shall not be known, as to the trustee last known to have been seised or possessed, whether he be living or dead (sect. 14).

When any person seised of any lands upon any trust shall have died intestate as to such lands without an heir, or shall have died, and it shall not be known who is his heir or devisee (sect. 15).

When any lands are subject to a contingent right in an unborn person or class of unborn persons, who upon coming into existence would in respect thereof have become seised or possessed of such lands upon any trust (sect. 16).

When any person jointly or solely entitled to lands, or to a contingent right in lands, upon any trust, shall after a demand by a

person entitled to require a conveyance or assignment of such lands, or a duly authorized agent, have stated in writing that he will not convey or assign the same, or shall neglect or refuse to convey or assign such lands for twenty-eight days next after a proper deed for conveying the same shall have been tendered to him by any person entitled to require the same, or by such agent (sects. 17, 18).

The 28th section declares what shall be the effect of an order vesting copyholds or appointing any person to convey copyholds.

\* And by the Trustee Act Extension Act (15 & 16 Vict. c. 55), the Lord Chancellor is empowered to make such an order when any person shall be jointly or solely seised or possessed of any lands, or entitled to any contingent right therein upon any trust, and a demand shall have been made upon such trustee by a person entitled to require a conveyance or assignment of such lands, or a duly authorized agent of such last-mentioned person, requiring such trustee to convey or assign the same, or to release such contingent right (sect. 2).

For the cases decided on the construction of the Trustee Acts, see Shelford's Real Property Statutes, pp. 605 to 635, and Morgan's Chancery Acts and Orders.

(*c*) Sect. 48.

(*d*) Sect. 30.



vested in a trustee passes on his death to his personal representative, whether he makes a will or dies intestate, and whether he is a bare trustee or has active duties to perform.

The above provisions obviate the necessity for an application to the Court for a vesting order where a trustee has died leaving an infant heir, in those cases to which they apply.

No lands, &c., so far as they are vested in any person upon any trust, or by way of mortgage, will escheat or be forfeited to her Majesty, or to any corporation, lord or lady of a manor, or other person, by reason of the attainder or conviction for any offence of the trustee or mortgagee (*e*).

No forfeiture on attainder of trustee.

The presumption of the re-conveyance of a legal estate depends on various circumstances. As between the trustee and *cestui que trust* no length of time is a ground for such presumption, but there may have been dealings on the part of the equitable owner inconsistent with the supposition of the legal estate being outstanding,—as where the property has been sold, mortgaged, and settled from time to time without any notice having been taken on such occasions of the outstanding legal estate, or where the property has been dealt with in such a manner as to lead to the inference that the legal estate must have been at the time in the beneficial owner (*f*), or where the legal estate is directed to be conveyed to a particular person at a given time (*g*), or is conveyed to trustees for a particular purpose (*h*), and they are directed to convey to the *cestui que trust* when those purposes are satisfied, and a long time has elapsed since the trustees ought to have conveyed the legal estate pursuant to such direction, &c., &c.,—and in such cases it will have to be considered whether there is sufficient ground for such presumption (*i*). It is said that if

Presumption of re-conveyance.

(*e*) 46th section of Trustee Act, 1850.

(*f*) *Noel v. Bewley*, 3 Sim. 114; *Emery v. Grocock*, 6 Mad. 54.

(*g*) *England v. Slade*, 4 T. R. 682.

(*h*) *Hillary v. Waller*, 12 Ves. 239.

(*i*) *Hill's Tr.* 236; *Matthias v. Evans*, 29 L. T. 226.

before a jury it would be the duty of a judge to give a clear direction in favour of the fact of conveyance, then it is to be considered as without reasonable doubt; but if it would be the duty of a judge to leave it to the jury to pronounce upon the effect of the evidence, then it is too doubtful to conclude a purchaser (*k*). In *Cotterell v. Hughes* (*l*), a term was assigned to attend the inheritance in 1773. In 1778 the estate was limited in strict settlement, and in 1813 the estate was again limited in strict settlement, but in neither of these settlements was any notice taken of the outstanding term. In 1840 the estate was sold, and on this occasion the term was assigned to attend the inheritance for the purchaser, and it was held that the circumstances of the omission of all mention of this term in the two settlements would not justify the Court in presuming a surrender.

Right to the possession of title deeds.

As between trustee and *cestui que trust*.

As between tenant for life and re-mainderman.

The right to the possession of the title deeds depends on the situation of the legal estate, and follows the legal ownership; and this rule is equally applicable to personal and real estate. If, therefore, the legal interest in an estate under a settlement is vested in trustees in trust to pay the rents and profits to a tenant for life, and after his death in trust for other persons, the trustees are, as a general rule, entitled to retain the custody of the deeds (*m*). The *cestui que trust*, however, has a right to inspect and take copies of the deeds at any time (*n*), and this extends to a *cestui que trust* of the proceeds of sale, in the absence of special circumstances (*o*). Of course a bare trustee cannot retain the deeds as against his *cestui que trust*. A tenant for life has a right to the custody of the deeds, if the legal as well as the equitable estate

(*k*) *Emery v. Grocock, ubi supra*; Sug. V. & P. 13th ed. 331.

(*l*) 15 C. B. 532.

(*m*) *Garner v. Hannington*, 22 Beav. 630. But see *Lady Langdale v. Briggs*, 8 De G. M. & G. 416, where the Court directed the deeds to be given into the possession of a tenant for life of bequeathed lease-

holds, upon his giving reasonable security for protecting the interests of the persons entitled in remainder, although the executor opposed the application.

(*n*) *Ex parte Holsworth*, 4 Bing. N. C. 386; 7 L. J. (N. S.) C. P. 225.

(*o*) *In re Cowrie*, 33 C. D. 179.

is vested in him (*p*), unless he has been guilty of misconduct so that the safety of the deeds is endangered, or there is a pending suit relating to the property, and it is more convenient for the purposes of the suit that they shall be in Court (*q*). Any person entitled to a *vested* remainder may require the tenant for life to produce the title deeds for the remainderman's inspection, in order to enable him to dispose of, or otherwise deal with, the property (*r*). But it seems that this right does not extend to a person entitled to a contingent remainder (*s*).

Where deeds relate to two estates, or to one estate held by tenants in common, if any one of the interested parties gets possession of them, he is entitled to retain them, for no one can show a better right to have them. And where the deeds are in the possession of a third party who has no interest, he cannot be compelled to deliver them up except by the direction of all the parties interested, and if they cannot agree, or one of them cannot be found, the deeds must be deposited in Court for the benefit of all (*t*).

As between  
co-owners.

If a trustee, and for this purpose the tenant for life of a settled leasehold property is considered a trustee (*u*), renews a lease, the renewed lease will enure for the benefit of the trust (*x*), and it makes no difference that the lease has not usually been renewed (*y*), or that the old lease has expired (*z*), or that the renewal was for a different term or at a different rate; and the rule has been held to apply where the tenant for life of an underlease purchased the leasehold reversion and then took a renewal from the superior lessor (*a*).

Renewal of  
lease by  
trustee, or  
tenant for life  
enures for the  
benefit of the  
trust.

(*p*) See *Doe v. Passingham*, 6 B. & C. 305; *Barclay v. Collett*, 4 Bing. N. C. 669; 7 L. J. (N. S.) C. P. 235; *Bowles v. Stewart*, 1 Sch. & Lef. 223; *Garner v. Han-nyngton*, *ubi supra*.

(*q*) *Ivie v. Ivie*, 1 Atk. 429; *Warren v. Rudall*, 1 J. & H. 1; *Leathes v. Leathes*, 5 Ch. D. 221; *Stamford v. Roberts*, L. R. 6 Ch. 307.

(*r*) *Davis v. Earl of Dysart*, 20 Beav. 405; *Pennell v. Earl of Dysart*, 27 Beav. 542.

(*s*) *Noel v. Ward*, 1 Mad. 322;

*Ivie v. Ivie*, 1 Atk. 429.

(*t*) *Wright v. Robotham*, 33 C. D. 106.

(*u*) *Taster v. Marriott*, Amb. 668; *Rawe v. Chichester*, *ib.* 715.

(*x*) *Edwards v. Lewis*, 3 Atk. 538.

(*y*) *Killick v. Flexney*, 4 B. C. C. 161.

(*z*) *Edwards v. Lewis*, *ubi supra*; *James v. Dean*, 11 Ves. 383.

(*a*) *Giddings v. Giddings*, 3 Russ. 241; *Leigh v. Burnett*, 29 C. D. 231.

Doctrine applies to purchase of reversion.

The doctrine that a renewal of leaseholds by a tenant for life enures to the benefit of the remainderman applies equally to a purchase of the freehold reversion (*b*).

Duty of trustees of leaseholds as to repairs.

Where leasehold property is vested in trustees in trust for A. for life, with remainders over, and there is no express direction as to repairs, the tenant for life is not bound to keep the property in repair out of the rents. But as the trustees are liable to the covenants in the lease, they are entitled for their own protection, and ought, it is apprehended, in order to prevent a forfeiture, to do the necessary repairs out of corpus (*c*).

Trustee cannot charge for professional services.

It is an established rule that a trustee, executor, or administrator shall have no allowance for his care and trouble (*d*), and consequently a trustee who is a solicitor is only entitled to be repaid costs out of pocket, and cannot charge the trust estate for his professional services (*e*). The rule equally applies where the trustee is a member of a firm of solicitors, and the business is done by the firm (*f*). In a case where one of a firm of solicitors acted in the defence of a suit for himself and his co-trustees, it was held that the trustees, as a body, were entitled to their full costs, unless it could be shown that the amount of such costs was increased by the solicitor being joined in the defence with the other trustees (*g*). But the exception to the general rule allowed in the last-named case will not be extended to the administration of an estate out of Court (*h*).

In accordance with the above rule, it has been held that if a trustee solicitor and his firm make profit costs by preparing leases, which costs are paid by

(*b*) Phillips v. Phillips, 29 C. D. 673.

(*c*) *In re Courtier*, 34 C. D. 136. In the case of *In re Fowler*, 16 C. D. 723, Fry, J., held that the trustees ought to do the repairs out of the rents; but the decision, if it can be supported at all, must be considered as depending on the special circumstances.

(*d*) Robinson v. Pett, 3 P. Wms. 248.

(*e*) Moore v. Frowd, 3 M. & C. 45; Pollard v. Doyle, 1 Drew. & Sm. 319.

(*f*) Christophers v. White, 10 Beav. 523; Lincoln v. Windsor, 9 Hare, 158; Broughton v. Broughton, 2 Sm. & Gif. 422; S. C. 5 De G. M. & G. 160.

(*g*) Cradock v. Piper, 1 Mac. & G. 664; *In re Corsellis*, 34 C. D. 675.

(*h*) Lincoln v. Windsor, *ubi supra*.

the tenants, the solicitor must account to the trust estate for the costs thus received (*i*).

A mortgagee, as such, is not a trustee, but if he enters into possession (*k*), or sells under the power of sale (*l*), he thereby places himself in a fiduciary position, and if he receives the rents himself or acts professionally in conducting a sale, is not entitled to any commission or profit costs. But if a solicitor mortgagee, in the mere character of mortgagee, is defendant in a redemption suit, it is apprehended that the rule would not apply, but the question is doubtful (*m*).

Mortgagee in possession, or selling under power, is a trustee.

The rule is not confined to solicitors. Thus, in a case where a mortgagee with a power of sale was a member of a firm of auctioneers, and the firm sold for him under the power, it was held the firm were not entitled to the auctioneer's commission (*n*).

Rule not confined to solicitors.

If the settlor or testator expressly authorizes the trustee to retain his professional costs, he will be allowed to charge for everything which, if he had not been a trustee, he would have been justified in employing a solicitor to do; but he will not be allowed his charges for things which an executor or trustee ought to do without the intervention of a solicitor, such as for attendances to pay premiums on policies, attendances at the bank to make transfers, attendances on proctors, auctioneers, legatees, and creditors (*o*).

Effect of clause authorizing trustee to charge for professional services.

In case of any claim against a trustee, the Trustee Act, 1888, enables him to plead the Statute of Limitations like any other person, except where the claim is founded upon any fraud or fraudulent breach of trust, or to recover trust property converted by him to his own use (*p*).

When trustee may plead Statute of Limitations.

- (*i*) *In re Corsellis, ubi supra*.  
 (*k*) *Bonithon v. Hockmore*, Vern. 315.  
 (*l*) *Matthison v. Clarke*, 3 Drew. 3.  
 (*m*) See *Price v. M'Beth*, 33 L. J. Ch. 460; *Sclater v. Cottam*, 29 L. T. 309.  
 (*n*) *Matthison v. Clarke*, 3 Drew. 3. See *Douglas v. Archbutt*, 2 De G. & J. 148.  
 (*o*) *Harbin v. Darby*, 28 Beav. 325.  
 (*p*) Sect. 8.

## HUSBAND AND WIFE (a).

---

Division of  
subject.

It is proposed in this Dissertation to consider—I. The right of separate property conferred on the wife by the Married Women's Property Acts, and the interest of the husband in his wife's real estate, chattels real, chattels personal, choses in action, and reversionary interests in personalty not being her separate property by virtue of those Acts or otherwise. II. The wife's equity to a settlement out of property accruing to her after the marriage and not subject to the above-mentioned Acts. III. Trusts for the separate use of a married woman, either with or without a restraint on anticipation. IV. The liability of the wife's separate property, and of the husband, for the wife's debts and engagements contracted during the coverture and before marriage respectively. V. The effect of separation or desertion as to the wife's property and her capacity to contract.

I. *The right of separate property conferred on the wife by the Married Women's Property Acts, and the interest of the husband in his wife's real estate, chattels real, chattels personal, choses in action, and reversionary interests in personalty, not being her separate property by virtue of those Acts or otherwise.*

The law relating to the property of married women has been materially altered (1) by the Married Women's Property Act, 1870 (b), which came into operation on the 9th August, 1870, and (2) by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882 (c), which came into operation on

(a) This subject has been to some extent anticipated in the first volume, as to the disabilities of married women in reference to the

sale of land and as to dower.

(b) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 93.

(c) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75.

the 1st January, 1883, and which repeals the Act of 1870, except as regards acts done and rights acquired under it while in force.

The effect of these enactments may be thus stated : Effect of Acts.

1. Every woman who has married since the 31st December, 1882, is entitled to hold as her separate property, and to dispose of by will or otherwise, all real and personal property belonging to her at the time of the marriage or acquired by or devolving on her afterwards (*d*). Woman married since 1882 entitled to all her property for her separate use.

2. Every woman who has married before the 1st January, 1883, is entitled to hold as her separate property, and to dispose of by will or otherwise, all real and personal property, her title to which, whether vested or contingent, and whether in possession, reversion or remainder, accrues after the above date (*e*). Woman married before 1st January, 1883, entitled for her separate use to property accruing in title after 1882.

3. Every woman who has married between the 9th August, 1870, and the 31st December, 1882 (inclusive), is entitled to hold as her separate property and to dispose of (1) any personal property which has come to her, since the marriage and before 1883, as next of kin or one of the next of kin of an intestate; (2) any sum of money not exceeding £200 which has come to her since the marriage under any deed or will, and Woman married since 9th August, 1870, entitled for her separate use to certain kinds of property.

(*d*) Sect. 2 (1882). A doubt has been expressed in some quarters as to whether, under sects. 1, 2, and 5 of the Act, a married woman can convey the legal estate in property vested in her as a trustee or executrix, otherwise than by deed acknowledged with the concurrence of her husband. It is clear that she can accept the office of trustee or executrix, and can enter into valid contracts as such, including a contract for the sale of real estate, and can give valid receipts for purchase-money; and it would be manifestly absurd if the Act, after giving her these full powers, required the husband's concurrence in the mere formal act of conveying the legal estate. It is apprehended that such a construction need not be adopted. The words "as her separate property" (which seem to have created

the doubt) are intended simply to exclude the husband's interference, and may well be held applicable to any property (whether trust or beneficial) which but for the Act the husband would have had some control over. It is confidently submitted that the doubt rests on no solid foundation, and that a purchaser or mortgagee may safely take a conveyance from a female trustee, married since 1882, without requiring her acknowledgment or the concurrence of her husband, whenever the sale or mortgage is made in due exercise of the trust.

(*e*) Sect. 5 (1882). Property to which a wife was entitled in reversion on the 1st January, 1883, and which has fallen into possession since, is not within this section. *Reid v. Reid*, 31 C. D. 402.

A married woman may under the Act dispose of property vested in her as a trustee or executrix, without her husband's concurrence, and without acknowledging the deed, *semble*.

Property belonging to a wife in reversion before the Act, and falling into possession afterwards, not within the Act.

(3) the rents and profits of any freehold, copyhold, or customaryhold property which has descended upon her, since the marriage and before 1883, as heiress or co-heiress of an intestate (*f*).

Married woman entitled to wages and earnings in separate employment since 8th Aug. 1870.

4. A married woman, whatever may be the date of her marriage, is entitled for her separate use to any wages, earnings, money and property, acquired or gained by her since the 8th August, 1870, in any employment, trade, or occupation in which she is engaged, or which she carries on separately from her husband, or by the exercise of any literary, artistic, or scientific skill, and all investments of such wages, earnings, moneys, or property (*g*).

Wife authorized by Act of 1870 to acquire separate interest in certain kinds of property.

5. By the Act of 1870, a married woman, or any woman about to be married, was enabled, by taking the steps prescribed for that purpose, to acquire a separate property in, (1) any sum forming part of the public stocks or funds, and not being less than £20; (2) fully paid-up shares or debentures, or debenture stock, or any stock to the holding of which no liability was attached, in any incorporated or joint stock company; and (3) shares, debentures or any other interests in any industrial, provident, friendly, benefit, building, or loan society duly registered (*h*).

Deposits in banks, stock in the funds, &c., in name of wife on 1st January, 1883, to be deemed her separate property.

6. All deposits in any post office or other savings bank or in any other bank, all annuities granted by the Commissioners for the Reduction of the National Debt, or by any other person, and all sums forming part of the public stocks or funds, or of any other stocks or funds transferable in the books of the Bank of England, or of any other bank, which on the 1st January, 1883, were standing in the sole name of a married woman, and all shares, stock, debentures, debenture stock, or other interests of or in any corporation, company, or public body, municipal, commercial, or otherwise, or of or in any industrial, provident, friendly, benefit, building, or loan society, which on that day were

(*f*) Sects. 7, 8 (1870). This only applies to the rents and profits during the wife's life. *Johnson v. Johnson*, 35 C. D. 345.

(*g*) Sect. 2 (1870); sects. 2, 5 (1882).

(*h*) Sect. 5 (1870).



standing in her name, are to be deemed, unless and until the contrary be shown, to be the separate property of such married woman; and the fact that any such deposit, &c., was standing in the sole name of a married woman, is sufficient *prima facie* evidence that she was beneficially entitled thereto for her separate use, so as to authorize and empower her to receive or transfer the same, and to receive the dividends, interest, and profits thereof, without the concurrence of her husband (*i*).

7. All sums forming part of the public stocks or funds, or of any other stocks or funds transferable in the books of the Bank of England, or of any other bank, and all such deposits and annuities respectively as are mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and all shares, stock, debentures, debenture stock, and other interests of or in any such corporation, company, public body, or society as aforesaid, which on or after the 1st January, 1883, are allotted to or placed, registered, or transferred in or into or made to stand in the sole name of any married woman are to be deemed, unless and until the contrary be shown, to be her separate property. But a corporation or joint stock company will not be required to admit any married woman to be a holder of any shares or stock therein to which any liability is incident, contrary to the provisions of any Act of Parliament, charter, byelaw, articles of association, or deed of settlement regulating such corporation or company (*k*).

Stock, &c., hereafter transferred, &c., to a married woman to be for her separate use.

8. The above provisions extend and apply, so far as relates to the interest of the married woman, to any of the particulars aforesaid which on the 1st January, 1883, were or at any time afterwards shall be standing in, or made to stand in, the name of any married woman jointly with any persons or person other than her husband (*l*).

Stock, &c., standing in joint names of wife and another.

9. The wife may transfer any of the above particulars without her husband's concurrence; and if she makes any fraudulent investment in her own name with her money, he may apply to the Court for relief (*m*).

Husband need not join in transfers.

(*i*) Sect. 6 (1882).  
(*k*) Sect. 7.

(*l*) Sect. 9.  
(*m*) Sect. 10.

Settlements  
not affected by  
Act.

10. The Act of 1882 does not interfere with or affect any settlement or agreement for a settlement made or to be made, whether before or after marriage, respecting the property of any married woman (*n*). Any such settlement will have effect as if the Act had not passed (*o*).

Husband sur-  
viving wife  
entitled to  
curtesy in land  
of inheritance  
and to ad-  
ministration,  
if she  
dies intestate.

It appears from what has been above stated, that when the marriage has taken place since the 31st December, 1882, or where the marriage having taken place on or before that day, the wife has acquired property afterwards, the marital right during coverture is altogether excluded. But after the coverture, if the husband survives his wife, his right in respect of any property which she may leave, and as to which she dies intestate, will be the same as under the old law. Thus, he will be entitled to curtesy in her freehold lands of inheritance, when there has been issue of the marriage (*p*), and will be absolutely entitled to her personal estate in his own right as regards chattels real or chattels personal in possession, and as regards choses in action on taking out administration (*q*).

Right of  
husband  
married before  
1883 in wife's  
property not  
within Acts.

As regards property not within the Act of 1882, the former law is still in operation, subject to the exceptions introduced by the Act of 1870. It therefore remains to consider what interest a husband takes in his wife's property subject to the old law.

Freeholds and  
copyholds.

As regards freehold and copyhold property, the husband is entitled to the rents and profits during the joint lives. He is also entitled, if he survives his wife, and there has been issue born alive of the marriage, to an estate during his life, called an estate by the curtesy, in any freehold property to which the wife was entitled in possession at any time during the coverture, for an estate of inheritance descendible to such issue.

On what pro-  
perty curtesy  
attaches.

The following points with respect to curtesy are settled by authority, viz., (1.) Curtesy attaches to an

(*n*) Sect. 19.

(*o*) *Re Stoner's Trusts*, 24 C. D. 195; *Re Whitaker*, 34 C. D. 227; *Hancock v. Hancock*, 38 C. D. 78.

(*p*) *Cooper v. Macdonald*, 7 Ch. D. 289.

(*q*) See *Molony v. Kennedy*, 10 Sim. 254; *In re Lambert's Estate*, 39 C. D. 626.

undivided share of land held in coparcenery, or in common, but not to land held in joint tenancy, nor to a reversion or remainder, which does not fall into possession during the coverture(*r*). (2.) Where contingent remainders intervene between a limitation to a wife for life and a reversion in her in fee, the right of curtesy exists until the contingency happens(*s*). (3.) Curtesy attaches to an equity of redemption(*t*), and to money directed to be laid out in land(*u*), and to a trust estate(*x*). (4.) Curtesy attaches to land belonging to the wife for her separate use, if and so far as it is not disposed of by the wife in her lifetime or by her will(*y*). (5.) Curtesy attaches to land of which the wife is tenant in tail, provided that a child is born capable of taking under the entail, although the wife may eventually die without issue, and to land in which the wife has an estate of inheritance subject to an executory limitation over, provided that a child is born, and the wife's estate is such as, notwithstanding the executory limitation, might have descended to such child. Thus, in a case where an estate was devised to a woman in fee, with an executory limitation over in case she should die under twenty-one and without leaving issue; the devisee had a child, the child died, and then the mother died under twenty-one, and it was held that the husband was tenant by the curtesy(*z*). But where there was a devise to A. in fee, and if she died leaving issue, then to such issue, it was held that as the issue took as purchasers, and could not have taken by descent, there was no curtesy(*a*).

There is no curtesy in copyholds except by special custom(*b*). Copyholds.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| ( <i>r</i> ) Co. Litt. 29.                         | ( <i>y</i> ) <i>Cooper v. Macdonald</i> , 7 Ch.    |
| ( <i>s</i> ) <i>Boothby v. Vernon</i> , 9 Mod.     | D. 289, and cases there cited.                     |
| 147.   | ( <i>z</i> ) <i>Buckworth v. Thirkell</i> , 3 Bos. |
| ( <i>t</i> ) <i>Casborne v. Scarfe</i> , 1 Atk.    | & Pull. 652, note. See also <i>Moody</i>           |
| 603.   | <i>v. King</i> , 2 Bing. 447.                      |
| ( <i>u</i> ) <i>Cunningham v. Moody</i> , 1        | ( <i>a</i> ) <i>Barker v. Barker</i> , 2 Sim. 249. |
| Ves. sen. 174.                                     | See also <i>Sumner v. Partridge</i> , 2            |
| ( <i>x</i> ) <i>Watts v. Ball</i> , 1 P. Wms. 108. | Atk. 47.   |
|  | ( <i>b</i> ) <i>Gilb. Ten.</i> 288.                |

Husband's  
interest in  
chattels real of  
wife.

With respect to the chattels real of a woman married before the 1st January, 1883, not being her separate property under the above-mentioned Acts or otherwise, the husband is entitled to the rents and profits during the joint lives, and he has an absolute power of disposing of them either voluntarily or for a valuable consideration, by act *inter vivos*, and this power extends to reversionary and contingent interests, unless the interest is of such a nature that it cannot by possibility vest in the wife in possession during the coverture (c); but so far as this power is not exercised by a complete act during the coverture, they go to the survivor, without administration.

Chattels  
personal.

The chattels personal of a wife married before the above date (not being her separate property under the Acts or otherwise) belong absolutely to the husband, so far as he obtains possession of them during the coverture. The wife's paraphernalia, viz., her wearing apparel, and ornaments suitable to her condition in life, are a partial exception to this rule. These pass to the wife if she survives, but she cannot give them away in her lifetime. The husband may dispose of them (except wearing apparel) by an act *inter vivos*, but not by will, and they are subject to his debts (d).

Choses in  
action.

With respect to the *choses in action* of a wife married before the above date (not being her separate property under the above-mentioned Acts or otherwise)—which term comprises debts owing to her, arrears of rent, legacies, reversionary interests in personal estate, stock in the funds, shares in companies (e), and other personal property not in possession—the husband acquires an absolute interest in the same, so far as they are reduced by him into possession during the coverture, but not otherwise; and an assignment for a valuable consideration of the wife's choses in action by the husband is void against the wife surviving, if the husband die before he or the assignee has reduced them into possession, although they could have been immediately

(c) *Duberley v. Day*, 16 Beav. 33.  
(d) 2 Steph. Com. 287.

(e) *Colonial Bank v. Whinney*,  
11 App. Cas. 426.

reduced into possession, but from neglect or other causes have been left outstanding (*f*).

A chose in action is considered to be reduced into possession by the husband when he receives a sum owing to his wife, or when a fund is transferred into his name, or when a fund or money belonging to the wife is transferred into the name of, or paid to, a third party at the request of the husband (*g*).

What amounts to a reduction into possession.

Where money is paid to the wife or her agent, it will be considered as reduced into possession, and becomes at once the husband's property (*h*); but where money was paid into the hands of a third party, to be appropriated to the use of a married woman, and he wrote to her informing her that he had it at her disposal, this was not considered a reduction into possession (*i*).

If the chose in action is recoverable at law, and the husband obtains judgment, but dies before execution, it has been held that the debt goes to the wife, and not to the husband's executor (*k*). On the other hand it was decided in two early cases that the order or decree of a court of equity for *payment* of a fund to the husband was a reduction into possession (*l*). The ground of these decisions appears to have been that a decree in equity was distinguishable from a judgment at law, because in the case of a judgment an ulterior step has to be taken by the party recovering to make it operate upon the thing recovered (*m*).

Effect of judgment at law or decree in equity.

The receipt by the husband of interest on his wife's mortgage debts or other choses in action does not constitute a reduction into possession of the principal (*n*). Again, a payment of the fund into Court by the trustee is not of itself a reduction into possession (*o*), nor a

What is not a reduction into possession.

(*f*) *Ellison v. Elwin*, 13 Sim. 500.

309; *Ashby v. Ashby*, 1 Coll. 553;

*Hutchings v. Smith*, 9 Sim. 137;

*Michelmores v. Mudge*, 2 Giff. 183.

(*g*) See *Hansen v. Miller*, 14 Sim.

22; *Allday v. Fletcher*, 1 De G. &

J. 82; *Hamilton v. Mills*, 29 Beav.

193.

(*h*) *Carne v. Brice*, 7 M. & W.

183; *Molony v. Kennedy*, 10 Sim.

254.

(*i*) *Fleet v. Perrins*, L. R. 4 Q. B.

500.

(*k*) *Bond v. Simmons*, 3 Atk. 20.

(*l*) *Heygate v. Annesley*, 3 Bro.

C. C. 362; *Forbes v. Phipps*, 1

Eden, 502.

(*m*) Note to *Forbes v. Phipps*, 1

Eden, 508.

(*n*) *Michelmores v. Mudge*, 2 Giff.

183; *Ex parte Norton*, 8 De G. M.

& G. 258.

(*o*) *Macaulay v. Philips*, 4 Ves.

15.

transfer by executors of a fund belonging to a married woman into the names of other trustees for her benefit(*p*), nor a transfer of the fund into the wife's name(*q*), or into the joint names of husband and wife(*r*). In a case where the husband was executor and trustee, it was held that his possession in that character was not a reduction into possession of the wife's share of the residue so as to entitle his executor to it, as against the wife surviving(*s*).

Where the chose in action cannot fall into possession during the husband's life, it is impossible for him to assign it as against his wife surviving.

In what cases  
a husband can  
release choses  
in action of  
wife.

If the chose in action is immediately recoverable *at law*, it may be released by the husband.

Where a husband agreed with the executor that a legacy given to his wife should be set off against a sum of the same amount owing from him to the testator on his promissory note, and the husband and wife signed a *receipt* for the legacy, but it did not appear that the promissory note was given up, it was held that the wife having survived, was entitled to the legacy, no *release* having been given for it by the husband(*t*). But in a case where a married woman was entitled to a sum of money owing to her on a promissory note, and the husband agreed with the debtor that the promissory note should be cancelled, and that in consideration thereof the debtor should give his bond for the same amount to trustees nominated by the husband upon the trusts of a post-nuptial settlement, and the debtor gave such bond accordingly, it was held that this transaction amounted to a reduction into possession, and that the right of the wife by survivorship was effectually barred(*u*).

Reversionary  
interest of wife

So long as the interest of a wife in personal property

(*p*) Ryland v. Smith, 1 M. & Cr. 53. See also Rawlins v. Birkett, 25 L. J. Ch. 837; Topham v. Morecraft, 4 Jur. N. S. 611; Wall v. Tomlinson, 16 Ves. 413; Bourton v. Williams, L. R. 5 Ch. App. 655.  
(*q*) Wildman v. Wildman, 9 Ves. 174.

(*r*) Prole v. Soady, L. R. 3 Ch. App. 220; Nicholson v. Drury, & Co., 7 C. D. 48.

(*s*) Baker v. Hall, 12 Ves. 497.

(*t*) Harrison v. Andrews, 13 Sim. 595.

(*u*) Burnham v. Bennett, 2 Coll. C. C. 254.

is of a reversionary nature, it is incapable of being reduced into possession, and therefore cannot be affected by any act of the husband so as to bind the wife surviving; and where a wife has a present life interest in a fund, that portion of the life interest which will remain to her after her husband's death, if she survives him, is reversionary within the meaning of the rule, and cannot be disposed of by the husband (*x*). It has been sometimes attempted to evade this rule and to bring the reversionary interest of the wife into the possession and control of the husband by obtaining a surrender or release of the prior interest; but it has been held that such a scheme is ineffectual. Thus, where a fund in Court was subject to a trust for a husband for life, remainder to his wife for life, remainder to their son absolutely. The husband and son by deed surrendered and released their respective interests to the wife for the purpose of giving her a present absolute interest in the fund; a petition by the three for payment of the fund to the son was refused on the ground that a court of equity will not establish an equitable merger by analogy to law, where the effect would be to defeat its own rules and practice in the protection of married women from the marital control (*y*).

But the husband and wife may together, by a deed acknowledged by the latter, dispose of a reversionary interest in money charged on land, or in money to arise from the sale of land impressed with a trust for sale (*z*), and also of a reversionary interest in any personal estate to which the wife has become entitled under any instrument made after the 31st of December, 1857 (except such interest in personal estate as may have been settled on her by any settlement, or agreement for a settlement, made on the occasion of her marriage, and except also any interest which by the terms of the instrument she is restrained from alienating), and may also release or extinguish any

cannot be reduced into possession by release of prior interest.

But may be disposed of, except in certain cases, by husband and wife together by deed acknowledged by latter.

(*x*) *Stiffe v. Everitt*, 1 My. & Cr. 37. See also *Bolito v. Kinniar*, 11 Jur. N. S. 556.

(*y*) *Whittle v. Henning*, 2 Ph. 731.

(*z*) 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 74.

power vested in her in regard to any such personal estate (*a*).

Marriage,  
when a  
severance of  
joint tenancy.

The marriage before the recent Act of a female joint tenant severs the joint tenancy as regards any property which, by the mere act of marriage, vests in the husband, *i.e.*, personal chattels in possession, but not as regards chattels real or choses in action (*b*).

II. *The wife's equity to a settlement in respect of property accruing to her during the coverture not subject to the above-mentioned Acts.*

Equity to a  
settlement,  
what it is.

A chose in action of the wife, not being her separate property under the above-mentioned Acts or otherwise, may be paid or transferred to the husband, or to his assignee, or to trustees for his benefit (*c*), by the trustee or other person in whose hands or name it is, at any time before proceedings have been instituted for a settlement; but should such trustee or other person refuse to pay it over, the Court will, in an action by the husband to recover it, oblige him to make a reasonable provision thereout for his wife and children (*d*). This right of the wife is called "her equity to a settlement." And the wife may herself take proceedings to assert this equity.

Amount to be  
settled depends  
upon circum-  
stances.

The general rule is to settle one half on the wife, and to pay the other half to the husband or his assignees; but the Court, in determining what will be a reasonable provision, will be guided in each case by all the circumstances, such as the amount of the fund, the provision that may have been already made for the wife, the amount of property of the wife of which her husband may have previously possessed himself, the means which may be available for her support, &c., &c. Thus, in several cases where the fund was small, and the wife and children had no other means of support, the Court

(*a*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 57.

(*b*) *In re Butler's Trust*, 38 C. D. 286.

(*c*) *Hansen v. Miller*, 8 Jur. 209.

(*d*) *Elibank v. Montolieu*, 5 Ves. 737; *Vaughan v. Buck*, 1 Sim. N. S. 284.



has settled the whole fund (*e*). And in other cases, where ample provision has been already made for the wife and children, the Court has declined to order any settlement (*f*).

The wife is able, however, to waive her right to a settlement on examination in Court at any time before a settlement (although it may have been previously claimed by her (*g*)) is actually executed, but not so as to affect any interest which the children may have previously acquired under agreement (*h*). And now, under 20 & 21 Vict. c. 57, she is able by deed acknowledged under the Fines and Recoveries Act, with the concurrence of her husband, to release or extinguish her right or equity to a settlement out of any personal estate to which she, or her husband in her right, may be entitled in possession under any instrument made after the 31st of December, 1857. It will be remarked that the Act makes no provision for enabling the wife to release her equity to a settlement out of personal estate derived under an *intestacy*.

Except in cases coming within the operation of the last-mentioned Act, the wife cannot deprive herself of her equity to a settlement otherwise than by examination in Court. Hence, a trustee having in his hands money belonging absolutely to a married woman, although he may safely pay it to the husband, is not bound to do so even at the wife's request, but may pay it into Court under the Trustee Relief Act, so as to enable the wife to assert her equity to a settlement (*i*).

The wife's equity to a settlement is an obligation fastened by the Court not upon the property, but on the right to receive it, and it is only when the property

Release of equity to a settlement.

Equity to a settlement does not attach to a reversionary interest.

(*e*) *In re* Cutler, 14 Beav. 220; *In re* Kincaid, 1 Drew. 326; *Gent v. Harris*, 10 Hare, 383; *Duncombe v. Greenacre*, 29 Beav. 578. See also *Coster v. Coster*, 9 Sim. 602; *Green v. Otte*, 1 S. & St. 250; *Gardner v. Marshall*, 14 Sim. 575; *Bagshaw v. Winter*, 5 De G. & Sm. 466; *Scott v. Spashett*, 21 L. J. Ch. 349; *Re Erskine's Trust*, 1 K. & J. 302; *Ward v. Yates*, 1 D. & S.

80; *Chapman v. Lamport*, 8 W. R. 466; *Smith v. Smith*, 3 Giff. 121.

(*f*) *Aguilar v. Aguilar*, 5 Madd. 414; *Spicer v. Spicer*, 24 Beav. 365; *Re Erskine's Trust*, 1 K. & J. 302.

(*g*) *Baldwin v. Baldwin*, 5 De G. & Sm. 319.

(*h*) *Ex parte* Gardner, 2 Ves. sen. 671.

(*i*) *Re* Swan, 2 H. & M. 34.

comes to be payable or transferable, that the obligation will be enforced. A settlement, therefore, cannot be claimed in respect of a reversionary interest so long as it remains reversionary (*k*).

Wife's right to a settlement notwithstanding she may be living separate.

The wife is entitled to this equity to a settlement, although she may be living separate from her husband (*l*).

Again, this equity to a settlement exists as against her husband's assignees for a valuable consideration, and all other assignees, and also as against his creditors (*m*).

Equity, how far it attaches to life interests.

The wife has also an equity to a settlement in respect of a life interest in real or personal property, as against the trustee in bankruptcy of the husband (*n*), or as against the husband himself, in the event of her being deserted by him (*o*), but not as against a particular assignee for value of such life interest (*p*).

Settlement made by husband in consideration of wife's fortune, bars her right.

If, previously to marriage, the husband makes a settlement on his wife in consideration of her fortune, he would be entitled to the absolute possession of the equitable personalty of which she was then possessed (*q*). And if the settlement is made in consideration of the future as well as the present fortune of the wife, the title of the husband in respect of all her property would be good as against the wife's right to a settlement (*r*). It is to be observed, however, that although such a purchase by the husband may entitle him to call for the whole of his wife's property, he must do so during the coverture, for if he should die in the lifetime of his wife without having reduced it into possession, it will survive to the wife (*s*).

Cannot be enforced by children.

If the wife dies before the husband, her children

(*k*) *Osborn v. Morgan*, 9 Hare, 432; *Adams v. Bennett*, 23 L. T. 183.

(*l*) *Eedes v. Eedes*, 11 Sim. 569.

(*m*) *Johnson v. Johnson*, 1 Jac. & W. 476; *Scott v. Spashett*, 3 Mac. & Gor. 599; *Marshall v. Fowler*, 16 Beav. 249.

(*n*) *Lumb v. Milnes*, 5 Ves. 517; *Sturgis v. Champneys*, 5 M. & C. 97; *Barnes v. Robinson*, 9 Jur. N. S. 245; *Taunton v. Morris*, 11 Ch.

D. 779.

(*o*) *Gilchrist v. Cator*, 1 De G. & Sim. 188; *In re Ford*, 33 L. J. Ch. 180; *Gleaves v. Prime*, 11 W. Rep. 273.

(*p*) *Tidd v. Lister*, 10 Hare, 140; *Elliot v. Cordell*, 5 Madd. 149; *Re Carr's Trusts*, L. R. 12 Eq. 609.

(*q*) *Druce v. Denison*, 6 Ves. 395. (*r*) *Garforth v. Bradley*, 2 Ves. sen. 675.

(*s*) *Hill's Trustees*, 411.

cannot enforce an equity for a settlement after her death, unless a decree for this purpose has been made in her lifetime (*t*). And this is the case even if the wife commences an action in her lifetime, but dies before a decree (*u*).

The proper form of a settlement is for the wife for life with remainder to such of her children, by her present or any future husband, as shall attain twenty-one, or being daughters marry, with usual clauses, and if no child, for the husband (*x*).

### III. *Trusts for the separate use of a married woman, either with or without a restraint on anticipation.*

Independently of the Married Women's Property Acts, equity has always recognised the right of a married woman to the separate enjoyment of property, where it has been given upon a trust for her separate use, or where the language of the instrument of gift has shown the intention of the donor to be that she shall enjoy it independently of her husband. Thus, a bequest of stock to trustees in trust to permit a married woman to receive the income "independent of her husband" (*y*); a bequest of residue to a married woman and her unmarried daughter in equal shares for their own use and benefit, "independently of any other person" (*z*); a gift of a legacy to a married woman "for her own use and at her own disposal" (*a*); a bequest to trustees in trust to pay the income to a married woman, for life, "her receipt to be a sufficient discharge" (*b*); a bequest of bonds and mortgages to a married woman, with a direction that they should be delivered up to her "whenever she should demand or require the

What was necessary before recent Act to constitute a trust for separate use.

Cases where gift has been held to confer separate estate.

(*t*) *Scriven v. Tapley*, 2 Ed. 337; *Murray v. Lord Elibank*, 10 Ves. 84; *De la Garde v. Lempriere*, 6 Beav. 344.

(*u*) *Wallace v. Auldjo*, 2 Drew. & Sm. 216; 1 De G. J. & S. 643.

(*x*) *Spirett v. Willows*, L. R. 1 Ch. 520; *Suggitt's Trust*, *ib.* 3 Ch. 215; *Croxton v. May*, *ib.* 9 Eq.

404; *Walsh v. Wason*, *ib.* 8 Ch. 482.

(*y*) *Wagstaff v. Smith*, 9 Ves. 520.

(*z*) *Margetts v. Barringer*, 7 Sim. 482.

(*a*) *Prichard v. Ames*, T. & R. 222.

(*b*) *Lee v. Prieaux*, 3 B. C. C. 381.

same" (*c*); and a bequest to a husband "for the livelihood of his wife" (*d*), have been held to confer a separate estate.

Cases where  
the contrary  
has been held.

.. But a direction to pay the capital or income to a wife "into her own proper hands for her own use and benefit" (*e*), or "to her own use and benefit" (*f*), or to her absolute use (*g*), or the words, "to be under her sole control" (*h*), or a bequest to a female and her assigns for her life for her and their own absolute use and benefit (*i*), have been held insufficient to create a trust for a wife's separate use. And in a case where a testator devised lands to his wife "for her sole use and benefit" without the intervention of a trustee, it was held that she did not take a separate estate (*k*). This case has been followed by the House of Lords (*l*), and it may now be considered settled that the word "sole" has not acquired a technical meaning, and will not be construed as equivalent to "separate," unless the context shows such to have been the intention (*m*).

Where a legacy was bequeathed to trustees for the support and maintenance of the wife of A., and for the support and education of A.'s children, and there were no children of A. at the testator's death, it was held that the wife took the legacy for her separate use (*n*). And where a legacy was by will directed to be applied to the separate use of a wife, a further annuity, which was given to her by codicil in addition, was held to be for her separate use (*o*).

A direction by will to purchase an annuity for the wife in her name, and to pay the same to her and her

(*c*) *Dixon v. Olmius*, 2 Cox, 414.

(*d*) *Darley v. Darley*, 3 Atk. 399.

(*e*) *Tyler v. Lake*, 2 Russ. & My. 183; *Blacklow v. Laws*, 2 Hare, 49.

(*f*) *Johnes v. Lockhart*, cited 3 Bro. C. C. 385, note.

(*g*) *Ex parte Abbott*, 1 Deac. 338.

(*h*) *Massey v. Parker*, 2 M. & K. 174.

(*i*) *Rycroft v. Christie*, 3 Beav. 238.

(*k*) *Gilbert v. Lewis*, 1 De G. J. & S. 38. *Westbury*, L. C., in giving

judgment, referred to *Adamson v. Armitage* as a case of doubtful authority, and to *Cox v. Lyne* as very erroneously reported. See also *Lewis v. Matthews*, 2 L. R. Eq. 177.

(*l*) *Massy v. Room*, L. R. 4 H. L. 288.

(*m*) *Re Tarsey's Trust*, L. R. 1 Eq. 561.

(*n*) *Cape v. Cape*, 2 Y. & C. Eq. Exch. 543.

(*o*) *Day v. Croft*, 4 Beav. 561.

assigns, does not, except under the recent Act, confer upon her a separate estate in the annuity (*p*).

So also a settlement of personalty on the wife for life for her separate use, with remainders over, with the ultimate remainder to her executors, administrators, and assigns, does not, except under the recent Act, create a trust for her separate use as to the ultimate remainder (*q*).

Independently of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, all property, whether real or personal, held in trust for the separate use of a married woman, whether for an estate in fee simple (*r*), or for any other estate or interest (*s*), can be disposed of by her independently of her husband, in all respects as if she were a *feme sole*, and the deed of disposition need not be acknowledged.

Separate estate may be disposed of by wife.

If in a case not within the Act of 1882, land has been given to a married woman in fee simple for her separate use so that she has the legal estate as well as the equitable separate estate, it is apprehended that upon a sale or mortgage she will be able, under sect. 6 of the Vendor and Purchaser Act, 1874, to convey the legal estate to the purchaser or mortgagee by an unacknowledged deed. The contract and payment of the consideration money will constitute her a bare trustee for the purchaser or mortgagee, and thus bring her within the operation of the section (*t*).

If legal estate in land given to separate use of wife is vested in her, she can convey under Vendor and Purchaser Act, *semble*.

A trust of the rents or income of real or personal property for the separate use of a married woman, has been usually accompanied by a clause in the nature of a restraint on anticipation, in which case her power is restricted to that of receiving the income as it becomes due, and she is absolutely incompetent to make any disposition of the rents or income before they accrue due, and until lately she could not give a valid power of attorney to receive them (*u*), nor could the Court

Restraint on anticipation.

(*p*) *Dakins v. Beresford*, 1 Cha. Ca. 194.

(*q*) *D'Arcy v. Crofts*, 9 Ir. Ch. Rep. 19.

(*r*) *Taylor v. Meads*, 4 D. J. & S. 597.

(*s*) *Stead v. Nelson*, 2 Beav. 245;

*Major v. Lansley*, 3 Russ. & My. 357; *Newcomen v. Hassard*, 4 Ir. Ch. Rep. 268, 273.

(*t*) See *In re Docwra*, 29 C. D. 693.

(*u*) *Kenrick v. Wood*, L. R. 2 Eq. 333.

Interest of a married woman may be bound by Court, notwithstanding restraint on anticipation, and she may appoint attorney.

What amounts to a restraint on anticipation.

release the restriction, although it would be clearly for her benefit so to do (*x*). But it is now provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, that, notwithstanding that a married woman is restrained from anticipation, the Court may, if it thinks fit, where it appears to the Court to be for her benefit, by judgment or order, with her consent, bind her interest in any property (*y*), and the Act also empowers a married woman by deed to appoint an attorney for the purpose of executing any deed or doing any act which she herself might do (*z*).

A direction that the income shall be paid from time to time into the proper hands of the wife will not amount to a restraint on anticipation (*a*). So in a case (*b*) where stock was covenanted to be transferred to trustees to pay the dividends to such persons, and in such proportions as the wife, during her coverture, should, notwithstanding her coverture, by any note or writing under her hand appoint, and, in default of appointment, into her proper hands, the Court decreed a transfer of the fund to the husband with the wife's consent. Again, where a testator devised an estate to trustees in trust to pay the rents, &c., for the separate use of his wife for her life, and to pay the same as the same should become due and payable into her hands, and not otherwise, and he declared that her receipt alone for what should be actually paid into her own proper hands for such rents should be a good and sufficient discharge to the trustees; these words were held not to amount to a restraint on alienation (*c*).

On the other hand, a direction that the receipt of the wife for the annual income *after it shall have become due*, shall be a sufficient discharge (*d*); or that the receipt of the wife alone, or of some person authorized by her to receive payment of the income after such *shall have become due*, shall be a sufficient

(*x*) Robinson v. Wheelwright, 21 Beav. 214; 6 De G. Mac. & Gor. 535. See Wilton v. Hill, 25 L. J. Ch. 156.

(*y*) Sect. 39.

(*z*) Sect. 40.

(*a*) Parkes v. White, 11 Ves. 221.

(*b*) Clarke v. Pistor, cited 3 Bro. C. C. 568.

(*c*) Acton v. White, 1 Sim. & Stu. 429.

(*d*) Field v. Evans, 15 Sim. 375.

discharge (*e*), has been held sufficient to restrain her from anticipating the income. The question to be considered in cases of this kind is, whether the words used are used for the purpose of unfolding what is implied in the gift to the separate use, or for the more extended purpose of modifying and controlling the gift (*f*). Again, where property was limited for the whole and sole separate use of a married woman, and not to be sold or mortgaged, it was held that an intention to restrain anticipation was sufficiently indicated (*g*). So where lands were devised to the use of E., the rents of which she was to receive from the tenants herself while she lived, whether married or single, followed by a declaration that no sale or mortgage should take place during the life of E., it was held that E. was entitled for her separate use, without power of anticipation (*h*).

A restraint on anticipation may be annexed not only to a trust of income, but also to a limitation of the fee simple of land, or to an absolute gift of consols or other personal property. The result of the cases on this subject may be thus stated: (1) If a legacy or share of residue is given to a married woman, or a trustee for her, "for her separate use without power of anticipation," without any direction as to the payment or transfer of it to her, the testator will be supposed to intend that the executor shall retain and invest the corpus, and pay the income to her, and the restraint will take effect (*i*). (2) If a legacy or share of residue is directed to be paid or transferred to a married woman "for her separate use without power of anticipation," such a direction negatives any right in the executor or trustee to retain the money, and the restraint on anticipation is repugnant and void (*k*). (3) If the gift is

Restraint on anticipation may be annexed to corpus as well as income.

(*e*) *Baker v. Bradley*, 7 De G. M. & G. 597.

(*f*) *Per* Turner, L. J., in *Baker v. Bradley*, 7 De G. M. & G. 623.

(*g*) *Steedman v. Poole*, 6 Ha. 193.

(*h*) *Goulder v. Camm*, 1 De G. F. & J. 146. See also *Socket v. Wray*, 4 Bro. C. C. 483; *In re Young's*

*Settlement*, 18 Beav. 199; *Ross's Trust*, 1 Sim. N. S. 196.

(*i*) *Baggett v. Meux*, 1 Ph. 627; *Re Ellis's Trusts*, L. R. 17 Eq. 409; *Re Currey*, 32 C. D. 361; *In re Grey's Settlement*, 34 C. D. 85, 712.

(*k*) *Re Croughton's Trusts*, 8 C. D. 460; *In re Bown*, 27 C. D. 411. This case disapproves of the dis-

reversionary, the restraint on anticipation takes effect until it falls into possession; and whether it remains in force afterwards depends on whether the language of the will brings the case under (1) or (2)(*l*).

Restraint on anticipation not affected by Act of 1882.

It is provided by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, that nothing therein contained shall interfere with or render inoperative any restriction against anticipation attached or to be attached to the enjoyment of any property or income by a woman under any settlement, agreement for a settlement, will, or other instrument, but so that no restriction on anticipation contained in any settlement of a woman's own property by herself shall have any validity against debts contracted by her before marriage (*m*).

A gift for separate use without the intervention of trustees, makes husband a trustee until wife assents to the destruction of the separate trust.

Where money or other property has been given to the separate use of a wife without the intervention of trustees, and has been paid or transferred to the husband, the separate trust remains attached to it unless and until it is shown, or can be inferred from the circumstances, that she has assented to its being freed from that trust. Such an inference will be made if the husband, with the acquiescence of the wife, uses the money in trade or in his family expenditure (*n*). But in a case where a married woman to whom a legacy had been given, received from the executor a country cheque which she endorsed and handed over to her husband, whose bankers received it and by his direction placed the money to his deposit account, it was held on the evidence that the wife did not intend to give the cheque to her husband, and that it was still her separate estate (*o*).

Separate income of wife, how long it remains her separate property.

In like manner the separate income of a wife remains her separate property so long as it is retained in the hands of the trustees of the settlement, or is paid to her

inction made in *Re Clarke's Trusts*, 21 C. D. 74, between cash and a fund producing income.

(*l*) *Re Bown's Trusts*, *ubi supra*; *Re Spencer*, 30 C. D. 183; *In re Tippet's Contract*, 37 C. D. 444.

(*m*) Sect. 19.

(*n*) *Gardner v. Gardner*, 1 Giff.

129. It is apprehended that this inference is not affected by sect. 3 of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, and that the money would, under the circumstances, be considered as given, not lent, to the husband.

(*o*) *Green v. Carlill*, 4 C. D. 882.



separate account at a bank, or to any person by her order and as her trustee, or if paid into her own hands remains under her separate control; and any stock or other property, including real estate (*p*), or personal chattels (*q*), purchased with the savings of her separate income, is also her separate property. But if the income is paid to the husband with the wife's acquiescence, a gift of such income from her to him will be presumed (*r*); and where the trust money is lent to the husband with the wife's consent, and he retains it for some time without paying interest, there will be a similar presumption as regards such interest (*s*).

Savings of  
separate  
income.

Payment of  
income to  
husband with  
wife's consent.

When property is given in trust to pay the income to a woman who is unmarried at the date of the gift for her separate use, either with or without a restraint on anticipation, the separate trust attaches upon her subsequent marriage. In like manner a similar trust in favour of a married woman who becomes a widow and then marries again, revives on her second marriage (*t*), unless confined by the express terms of the instrument to the first coverture (*u*). In these cases the income which is received by the *cestui que trust* while covert, or by any person on her behalf, from the trustees of the fund, becomes her absolute property, and if unspent at the time of her subsequent marriage would, under the law as it stood prior to the Act of 1882, have passed to the husband in his marital right (*x*). But if it should happen that any part of such income, although received by the trustees, has not been paid over by them to the *cestui que trust* or to any person on her behalf at the time of the marriage, the separate trust attaches to the money retained in the hands of the trustees (*y*).

A trust of  
income for  
separate use  
attaches  
during each  
coverture, and  
is suspended  
during dis-  
coverture.

(*p*) *Darkin v. Darkin*, 17 Beav. 578.

(*q*) *Newlands v. Paynter*, 4 M. & C. 408.

(*r*) *Beresford v. Archbishop of Armagh*, 13 Sim. 643; *Arthur v. Arthur*, 11 Ir. Eq. Rep. 511, 513; *Caton v. Rideout*, 1 M. & G. 599.

(*s*) *Rowley v. Unwin*, 2 K. & J. 139; *Ex parte Green*, 2 Deac. & Ch.

113.

(*t*) *Tullett v. Armstrong*, 1 Beav. 1; *Scarborough v. Borman*, 4 M. & C. 377.

(*u*) *Moore v. Morris*, 3 Jur. N. S. 552.

(*x*) *Spicer v. Dawson*, 26 L. J. Ch. 704.

(*y*) *Ashton v. Macdougall*, 5 Beav. 56.

So also a trust of corpus for separate use comes into operation on marriage.

So also a trust for separate use annexed to the corpus of property, whether real or personal, given to an unmarried woman who has afterwards married (before the recent Act) will have come into operation on the marriage, provided that she did no act while discoverd to destroy the separate trust. Thus, in a case where a leasehold house and the furniture in it were given by will without the intervention of trustees to a single woman for her separate use, and she subsequently married, and after the marriage she and her husband took possession of the house and furniture, it was held that they retained their separate character, and were not liable to the husband's debt (*z*).

What acts of the wife will put an end to the separate trust.

In order to keep alive the separate trust, the property must have remained in the same state until the marriage. Thus, where a sum of stock given by will to a single woman for her separate use without power of anticipation was at her request transferred into her name by the executors, and she sold it out and spent part of the money, and with the remainder bought some bank shares and Canada bonds, and then married (before the recent Act), the Court held that the bank shares and Canada bonds belonged to her husband free from any trust (*a*). It seems to have been the opinion of the V.-C. in this case that the act which destroyed the separate trust was not the transfer of the stock to the lady, but her sale of it, and that if the stock had remained in her name up to the marriage, it would have been her separate property after that event.

Her contracts.

Independently of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, a contract entered into by a married woman for a valuable consideration for the mortgage or other disposition of her separate estate is binding on her (*b*), and she is entitled to enter into a contract for the purchase of property out of her separate estate (*c*); and the separate estate is bound, whether

(*z*) *Newlands v. Paynter*, 4 M. & C. 408.

647.

(*a*) *Wright v. Wright*, 2 J. & H.

(*b*) *Stead v. Nelson*, 2 Beav. 245.

(*c*) 2 Bright's H. & W. 254.

it is referred to in the contract or not (*d*). Also an agreement for a valuable consideration by a married woman to execute a power limited to her will be enforced (*e*).

When furniture belonging to the husband is by an ante-nuptial settlement assigned to a trustee for the separate use of the wife, it will not pass to the trustee in bankruptcy of the husband as being in his order and disposition at the time of the bankruptcy (*f*), nor need the assignment be registered under the Bills of Sale Acts, marriage settlements being expressly excluded from the operation of those Acts (*g*). But a *post-nuptial* settlement is not within the exception, and must be registered (*h*). If registered, it will prevail against the husband's creditors, although the goods may be in his house at the time of his bankruptcy (*i*), subject, however, in case the settlement is voluntary, to the operation of sect. 47 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883.

Wife's right to furniture settled to separate use against husband's assignees.

IV. *The liability of the wife's separate property, and of the husband for her debts and engagements contracted during the coverture, and before the marriage, respectively.*

Previously to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, a married woman could not enter into any contract on which she was liable to be personally sued (*k*), but if she had separate property, she might, as an incident of such property, contract debts and engagements to be paid and satisfied out of it, and the Court would enforce payment accordingly (*l*). It was not

Before Act of 1882 a married woman might contract debts to be paid out of her separate property.

(*d*) *Dowling v. Maguire*, L.L. & G. t. Plunk. 1.

(*e*) *Dowell v. Dew*, 12 L. J. Ch. 158.

(*f*) *Jarman v. Wolloton*, 3 T. R. 618; *Simmons v. Edwards*, 16 M. & W. 838.

(*g*) Act of 1878, s. 4; Act of 1882, s. 3.

(*h*) *Fowler v. Foster*, 28 L. J. Q. B. 210.

(*i*) *Ex parte Cox*, 1 Ch. D. 302.

(*k*) *Marshall v. Button*, 8 T. R. 545.

(*l*) *Standford v. Marshall*, 2 Atk. 69; *Hulme v. Tenant*, 1 B. C. C. 15; *Heatley v. Thomas*, 15 Ves. 596; *Bullpin v. Clarke*, 17 Ves. 365; *Murray v. Barlee*, 3 M. & K. 209; *Johnson v. Gallagher*, 3 De G. F. & J. 494.

General  
engagements.

By Act of 1882  
wife rendered  
capable of  
incurring debts  
and liabilities  
and of suing  
and being sued  
in respect of  
her separate  
property.

necessary that the contract should refer in terms to the separate property; it was sufficient if an intention to charge it could be collected from the nature of the contract or from the circumstances. Thus bonds, bills, promissory notes, and other written obligations were enforced against the separate property, because these acts would otherwise be nugatory, and consequently an intention to charge would be presumed (*m*). With regard to mere general engagements, such as tradesmen's bills and claims of that nature, the question in each case depended on whether credit was given to the wife. Thus, if the wife was living separately from her husband the inference would generally be that the credit was given to her, though if they were living together, it would be more reasonable to suppose that she intended her husband to pay (*n*).

It is now provided by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, that a married woman shall be capable of entering into, and rendering herself liable in respect of, and to the extent of her separate property, on any contract, and of suing and being sued, either in contract or in tort, or otherwise, and any damages or costs recovered by her in any such action or proceeding shall be her separate property; and any damages or costs recovered against her in any such action or proceeding shall be payable out of her separate property, and not otherwise. And it is also provided that every contract entered into by a married woman shall be deemed to be a contract entered into by her with respect to and to bind her separate property unless the contrary be shown (*o*).

Before the Act, a wife might contract with her husband in respect of her separate estate, and the husband could sue her in equity on any such contract. This right of the husband is not taken away by the Act, and he may now maintain an action against his wife, and recover out of any property made her sepa-

(*m*) *Murray v. Barlee*, 3 M. & K.  
209.

(*n*) *Johnson v. Gallagher*, *ubi  
supra*.

(*o*) Sect. 1, sub-ss. 2, 3.

rate property by the Act any money advanced by him to her since the marriage (*p*).

Before the Act it was held that the general engagements of a married woman were enforceable against the separate estate belonging to her at the time of the contract, if and so far as the same remained vested in her at the date of the judgment, and did not prevent an intermediate alienation (*q*). It is conceived that the law is the same as regards general engagements entered into since the Act.

General engagements do not prevent subsequent alienation of separate property.

It was held before the Act that the general engagements of a married woman could not be enforced against any separate estate acquired by her after the date of the contract (*r*). It is now provided that any contract entered into by a married woman with respect to and to bind her separate property shall bind not only the separate property which she was possessed of or entitled to at the date of the contract, but also all separate property which she may afterwards acquire (*s*). It has been held that this enactment only applies where the married woman has some existing separate property at the date of the contract (*t*).

General engagements could not before the Act be enforced against separate property subsequently acquired, but they may now.

If property is settled in trust for the separate use of a married woman for life, with a power for her to appoint the corpus by deed or will, with an ultimate trust for her executors or administrators, the property so settled is subject, both before and since the new Act, to her general engagements (*u*). So, also, the execution of a general power by will by a married woman has the effect of making the property appointed liable for her debts and other liabilities in the same manner as her separate estate (*x*).

Property over which wife has general power of appointment, and also property appointed under general testamentary power liable to debts.

The husband being answerable for his wife's acts, she could not before the recent Act undertake the office

Position of husband where wife executrix before recent Act.

(*p*) *Butler v. Butler*, 16 Q. B. D. 374.

15 Q. B. D. 234.

(*q*) *Picard v. Hine*, 5 Ch. 274; *Pike v. Fitzgibbon*, 17 Ch. D. 454.

(*t*) *In re Shakespear*, 30 C. D. 169.

(*r*) *Pike v. Fitzgibbon*, *ubi supra*; *King v. Lucas*, 23 C. D. 712.

(*u*) *Mayd v. Field*, 3 Ch. D. 587.

(*s*) Sect. 1, sub-s. 4. This is not retrospective. *Turnbull v. Forman*,

(*x*) Sect. 4. See also *London Chartered Bank of Australia v. Lempriere*, L. R. 4 P. C. 596; *In re Harvey's Estate*, 13 Ch. D. 216. But see *In re Roper*, 39 C. D. 483.

Married woman can now be trustee and executrix, and liable as such.

Husband not liable for wife's debts contracted after marriage, unless he has given her authority. Authority is a question of fact or reasonable presumption according to circumstances.

of executrix without his consent, nor give discharges for payments made to her in that character. The husband in his marital right was entitled to dispose of the personal estate vested in his wife as executrix, or to give receipts for or release debts due to the testator's estate(*y*); and he was liable for assets received or *devastavit*s committed by him or his wife during the coverture(*z*). But since the new Act, a wife may accept the office of trustee, executrix, or administratrix, and may convey, assign, and deal with the trust property, and otherwise act in the trust as if she were a *feme sole*, and she will be liable in respect and to the extent of her separate property for all breaches of trust and *devastavit*s, and her husband will (it is apprehended) have no right to intermeddle, and will be free from all liability for his wife's acts(*a*).

Whether a wife has or has not separate property, her husband is not liable for debts contracted by her during the marriage, unless he has given her authority to pledge his credit. Whether she has such an authority is a question of fact or reasonable presumption to be determined in each case according to the circumstances. While they live together, it will be presumed, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, that he has authorized her to give orders to tradesmen for such things as fall within the domestic department ordinarily entrusted to the wife's management, *e. g.*, the supply of provisions for the house, clothing for the members of the family, and things of that sort(*b*). The presumption may be rebutted by evidence that he has supplied her with sufficient money to buy the necessary articles, and has expressly ordered her not to get them on credit, subject, however, to the qualification, that if he has up to the time of giving such order acted in such a manner as to lead tradesmen to suppose that the authority exists, he would be bound to inform them of its withdrawal(*c*).

(*y*) Williams on Executors, pt. 3, bk. 1, ch. 4; Thrustout v. Coppin, 2 W. Bl. 800.

(*z*) Smith v. Smith, 21 Beav. 385.

(*a*) Sects. 18, 24.

(*b*) Philipson v. Hayter, 6 C. P. 38.

(*c*) Jolly v. Rees, 33 L. J. C. P.

If the husband and wife are living separately, the wife has no authority to pledge her husband's credit, except as a matter of necessity, as where she has been deserted or forced to leave her home, and she has no sufficient means of her own. If they separate by mutual consent, there is no implied authority, so long as he makes her an adequate allowance, and duly pays it (*d*).

No presumption if living separate, except as a matter of necessity.

It has been held that a person advancing money to a married woman who has been deserted by her husband, which money has been laid out in necessaries for her, is in a court of equity entitled to stand in the place of the persons who actually supplied those necessaries, and to recover the money from the husband (*e*).

Right of person who has advanced money to wife for necessaries.

Until the passing of the Married Women's Property Act, 1870, a husband was liable to all his wife's debts contracted before marriage, on the principle that as he took her property so he ought to take her liabilities. The husband and wife had to be sued jointly, and if no action was brought during the coverture, and the wife survived, her liability revived; but if the husband survived, his liability ceased (*f*). In a late case (*g*), it was held that property settled by a woman on her marriage for her separate use was liable, after her husband's bankruptcy, for debts contracted by her before marriage.

Before Act of 1870, husband was liable for his wife's debts contracted before marriage.

By the Married Women's Property Act, 1870, it was provided (*h*) that a husband should not, by reason of any marriage which should take place after it came into operation (on 9th August, 1870), be liable for the debts of his wife contracted *before* marriage, but the wife should be liable to be sued for, and any property belonging to her for her separate use should be liable to satisfy such debts as if she had continued unmar-

Act of 1870 makes wife liable in respect of her separate property and husband not liable.

177; *Debenham v. Mellon*, 6 App. Cas. 24. The law as above stated is not altered by the recent Act.

(*d*) *Johnson v. Sumner*, 27 L. J. Exch. 341; *Biffin v. Bignell*, 31 L. J. Ex. 189; *Eastland v. Burchell*, 3 Q. B. D. 432.

(*e*) *Jenner v. Morris*, 1 D. & S. 218; 3 De G. F. & J. 45; *Deare v. Soutten*, L. R. 9 Eq. 151.

(*f*) *Heard v. Stamford*, 3 P. W. 409.

(*g*) *Chubb v. Stretch*, L. R. 9 Eq. 555.

(*h*) Sect. 12.

ried (i). The effect of this enactment was that if a woman possessed of property, and owing debts, married without a settlement, so that her property passed to her husband, her creditors were without remedy. The Act deprived them of the right to sue the husband, and it would have been of no use to sue the wife, as she would have no property to meet the demand.

Amendment  
Act of 1874  
revives hus-  
band's liability  
to extent of  
assets acquired  
from wife.

This defect was remedied by the Married Women's Property Act Amendment Act, 1874 (k), which repeals, so far as respects marriages after the 30th July, 1874, so much of the Act of 1870 as enacted that a husband should not be liable for the debts of his wife contracted before marriage, and substitutes other provisions, making the husband liable in a joint action brought against both to the extent only of the assets therein specified, being in effect all property acquired by him in his wife's right, or which he might with reasonable diligence have so acquired.

Provision of  
Act of 1882 as  
to liability of  
wife for her  
ante-nuptial  
debts,

The Acts of 1870 and 1874 are, both of them, repealed by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, by which last-mentioned Act it is provided, that a woman after her marriage shall continue to be liable in respect and to the extent of her separate property for all debts contracted and all contracts entered into, or wrongs committed by her before her marriage, including any sum for which she may be liable as a contributory under the Act relating to joint stock companies, and that all sums recovered against her in respect thereof as for costs, shall be payable out of her separate property, and that between her and her husband, unless there be any contract between them to the contrary, her separate property shall be primarily liable for all such debts, contracts, or wrongs, and all damages and costs recovered in respect thereof (l). But this provision is not to increase or decrease the liability of any woman married before the commencement of the Act for any such debt, contract, or wrong

(i) *Sanger v. Sanger*, L. R. 11  
Eq. 470.

(k) 37 & 38 Vict. c. 50.  
(l) Sect. 13.



as aforesaid, except as to any separate property to which she might become entitled by that Act, and to which she would not have been entitled under the Acts of 1870 and 1874, or otherwise, if that Act had not passed. And it is also provided that a husband shall be liable for the debts of his wife contracted, and all contracts entered into or wrongs committed by her before marriage, to the extent of all property of the wife acquired by him from or through her, but this provision is not to increase or diminish the liability of any husband incurred before the commencement of the Act.

and as to liability of husband for same.

On the death of the wife, the husband's liability for her debts ceases, if he was married before 1883 (*m*), but if the marriage was after that date, it is apprehended that his liability, to the extent of property acquired by him from or through her, continues (*n*).

Husband's liability ceases on wife's death.

The Act of 1882 does not abolish the liability of the husband for his wife's wrongful acts during the coverture (*o*).

The contracts and engagements of a married woman cannot be enforced against income which she is restrained from anticipating, nor can she be made liable thereout, for the consequences of fraud committed by her (*p*), or be committed to prison, under sect. 5 of the Debtors Act, 1869, for non-payment of debt, when such income constitutes her only means of payment (*q*). But a restraint on anticipation contained in a marriage settlement of the wife's own property has no validity against debts contracted by her before marriage (*r*).

Restraint on anticipation a protection against post-nuptial, but not ante-nuptial debts.

The Act of 1882 (*s*) provides that a married woman carrying on a trade separately from her husband, shall, in respect of her separate property, be subject

(*m*) *Bell v. Stocker*, 10 Q. B. D. 129.

(*n*) Sects. 14, 15.

(*o*) *Seroka v. Kattenburg*, 17 Q. B. D. 177.

(*p*) *Jackson v. Hobhouse*, 2 Mer. 483; *Clive v. Carew*, 1 J. & H. 199; *Arnold v. Woodhams*, 16 Eq.

30; *Chapman v. Biggs*, 11 Q. B. D. 27.

(*q*) *Draycott v. Harrison*, 17 Q. B. D. 147.

(*r*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75, s. 19. See *Bursill v. Tanner*, W. N. 1884, p. 153.

(*s*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75, s. 1, sub-s. 5.

to the bankruptcy laws as if she were a *feme sole*. It has been held that the expression "separate property" does not include property over which she has only a general power of appointment, and that she cannot be compelled to execute the power in favour of the trustee in bankruptcy (t).

V. *The effect of desertion, or separation, as to the wife's property, and her capacity to contract.*

Deserted wife may now obtain order to protect earnings.

A woman deserted by her husband is empowered by the Divorce Act, 1857 (u), to apply to a magistrate, or to justices in Petty Sessions, or to the Divorce Court, for an order to protect "any money or property she may acquire by her own lawful industry, and property which she may become possessed of after such desertion, against her husband, or his creditors, or any person claiming under him."

After judicial separation wife to be deemed a *feme sole* as to property, and for purposes of contract, and of suing and being sued;

By sect. 25 of the same Act it is provided that in every case of a judicial separation the wife shall from the date of the sentence and whilst the separation shall continue, be considered as a *feme sole* with respect to property of every description which she may acquire, or which may come to or devolve upon her; and such property may be disposed of by her in all respects as a *feme sole*, and on her decease the same shall, in case she shall die intestate, go as the same would have gone if her husband had been then dead; provided that if any such wife should again cohabit with her husband, all such property as she may be entitled to when such cohabitation shall take place shall be held to her separate use, subject, however, to any agreement in writing made between her husband and herself whilst separate. And (by sect. 26) that in every case of a judicial separation the wife shall, whilst so separated, be considered as a *feme sole*, for the purposes of contract, and wrongs and injuries, and suing and being sued in any civil

(t) *Ex parte Gilchrist*, 17 Q. B. D. 521.

(u) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 85, s. 21.  
See also 21 & 22 Vict. c. 108, s. 6.

proceeding, and her husband shall not be liable in respect of any engagement or contract she may have entered into, or for any wrongful act or omission by her, or for any costs she may incur as plaintiff or defendant, provided that where upon any such judicial separation alimony has been decreed or ordered to be paid to the wife, and the same shall not be duly paid by the husband, he shall be liable for necessaries supplied for her use, provided also that nothing shall prevent the wife from joining at any time during such separation in the exercise of any joint power given to herself and her husband (*x*).

By the Divorce Act Amendment Act (*y*), it is declared that the provisions contained in that Act and in the Divorce Act respecting the property of a wife who has obtained a decree for judicial separation, or an order for protection, shall be deemed to extend to property to which such wife has become or shall become entitled as executrix, administratrix, or trustee, since the sentence of separation or the commencement of the desertion (as the case may be); and the death of the testator or intestate shall be deemed to be the time when such wife became entitled as executrix or administratrix.

and also as regards property belonging to her as executrix or trustee.

In the case of a judicial separation, or of the wife obtaining a protection order, she is entitled absolutely not only to property given to her afterwards (*z*), but also to property which was reversionary or not reduced into possession before the separation or protection order, and which falls into possession, or she reduces into possession afterwards (*a*). But sect. 25 of the Act of 1857 does not apply to property belonging to the wife in possession at the date of the separation decree, and if she is entitled to income for her separate use without power of anticipation, the restraint on anticipation remains in force (*b*).

Cases to which protecting order has been held to apply.

(*x*) Sect. 26.

(*y*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 108, s. 7.

(*z*) *Re Kingsley*, 26 Beav. 85.

(*a*) *Re Insole*, L. R. 1 Eq. 470; *Johnson v. Lander*, *ib.* 7 Eq. 228; *Re Coward and Adam's Purchase*,

*ib.* 20 Eq. 179; *Nicholson v. Drury*, &c. Comp., 7 Ch. D. 48.

(*b*) *Waite v. Morland*, 38 O. D. 135, virtually overruling *Cooke v. Fuller*, 26 Beav. 99.

Protecting  
order should  
be general.

A protecting order should be in general terms, for the Court has no power to decide what title the wife has to specific property (*c*).

After divorce  
or judicial  
separation,  
Court may  
order settle-  
ment for bene-  
fit of innocent  
party and  
children.

By the Divorce Act, 1857, it is provided that in any case in which the Court shall pronounce a sentence of divorce or judicial separation for adultery of the wife, if it shall be made to appear to the Court that the wife was entitled to any property either in possession or reversion, it shall be lawful for the Court, if it should think proper, to order such settlement as it shall think reasonable to be made of such property, or any part thereof, for the benefit of the innocent party, and of the children of the marriage or either of them (*d*).

Before the passing of the Divorce Amendment Act, the Court had no jurisdiction to release a husband from the stipulations contained in his marriage settlement after a decree for dissolution of his marriage (*e*).

After (but not  
after judicial  
separation)  
Court may  
alter ante-  
nuptial or  
post-nuptial  
settlement.

By that Act, however, it is provided that the Court, after a final decree of nullity of marriage or dissolution of marriage, may inquire into the existence of ante-nuptial or post-nuptial settlements made on the parties, and may make such orders with reference to the application of the whole or a portion of the property settled either for the benefit of the children of the marriage, or of their respective parents, as to the Court shall seem fit (*f*).

It has been held that a separation deed is a post-nuptial settlement for the purpose of the last-mentioned enactment, and that the Court may, after a dissolution of the marriage, relieve a husband from a covenant in a separation deed (*g*). But this power cannot be exercised after a judicial separation (*h*).

Power of wife  
during trans-  
portation of  
husband.

If the husband abandon his country or is transported, it appears that during the period of such

(*c*) *Ex parte Mullineux*, 1 S. & T. 79; 27 L. J. Prob. 19.

(*d*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 85, s. 45. See also 23 & 24 Vict. c. 144, s. 6.

(*e*) *Evans v. Carrington*, 6 Jur. N. S. 268; *Bell v. Marquis of Anglesey*, 1 S. & T. 655.

(*f*) 22 & 23 Vict. c. 61, s. 6.

(*g*) *Worsley v. Worsley*, L. R. 1 P. & M. 648; *Bullock v. Bullock*, 2 *ib.* 389. See also *Morrall v. Morrall*, 6 P. D. 98.

(*h*) *Gandy v. Gandy*, 7 P. D. 168.

abandonment or transportation, and until his actual return, the wife may contract, pay, and receive money, or sue and be sued as a single woman <sup>(i)</sup>.

By the Matrimonial Causes Act, 1878 <sup>(k)</sup>, it is provided that if a husband shall be convicted summarily or otherwise of an aggravated assault upon his wife, the Court or magistrate may, if satisfied that her future safety is in peril, order that the wife shall be no longer bound to cohabit with her husband, and such order is to have the force and effect of a decree of judicial separation on the ground of cruelty.

Conviction of husband for assault on wife may have effect of judicial separation.

(i) 2 Bright's H. & W. 70.

(k) 41 Vict. c. 19, s. 4.

## SETTLEMENTS.

---

Division of  
subject.

In this Dissertation it is proposed to consider—  
I. Settlements generally. II. Voluntary dispositions,  
how far they are valid as against (1) subsequent pur-  
chasers, (2) creditors, and (3) the settlor himself and  
his representatives; and III. Stamps on Settlements.

### *I. Settlements generally (a).*

Trusts for  
payment of  
income during  
lives of hus-  
band and wife.

In settlements of personal estate made upon marriage,  
the first trusts (after providing for the investment of  
the trust funds) generally relate to the destination of  
the income during the lives of the husband and wife.  
When the property settled comes from the husband,  
the first life interest is, except under special circum-  
stances, given to him. When, on the other hand, the  
wife makes the settlement, it is usual to give her the  
income during the coverture for her separate use,  
without power of anticipation, but the husband is  
sometimes permitted to receive the income of his wife's  
as well as of his own property, charged with the pay-  
ment to the wife of an annual sum during the coverture,  
or even without such charge (b).

\* Observations  
on the question  
whether the  
wife or hus-  
band should  
have the first  
life interest  
in the wife's  
property.

(a) It is considered that the prac-  
tice as to marriage settlements has  
not been materially affected by the  
passing of the Married Women's  
Property Act, 1882. That Act pre-  
vents the husband from taking  
possession of, or pledging, his wife's  
property without her consent, but  
does not fulfil the main object of a  
settlement, viz., the securing of a  
certain provision for the issue of the  
marriage, which will be safe against  
the engagements of the husband,  
and now of the wife also.

\* (b) When the property settled by  
the wife is of moderate amount and  
the husband has means of his own,  
or is in a trade or profession, the  
arrangement by which the wife  
takes the whole income during the  
joint lives is a reasonable and con-  
venient one, as it secures an in-  
alienable provision for the family  
free from the husband's obligations.  
But if the wife's property is large  
the case is different, particularly  
if the husband has little or nothing,  
and is in no business or profession.

Sometimes it is desired, particularly if the husband is improvident, or is in embarrassed circumstances, or is engaged in a hazardous business, to make his life interest determinable on his bankruptcy, or on his attempting to alien or charge it. With regard to clauses of this description, the following points may be considered as settled:—

Gifts over on alienation or bankruptcy, &c.

1. That where the property settled comes from the wife, or from any other source than the husband himself, a gift over on the husband's bankruptcy or alienation is valid (*c*). And this is the case where the wife becomes entitled to money after the marriage, and she and her husband join in so settling it (*d*). 2. That where the property settled comes from the husband himself, such a gift over is invalid as against his trustee in bankruptcy (*e*), but good against his alienees (*f*). 3. That where the husband receives part of his wife's fortune on marriage and settles property of his own upon himself for life with a gift over on bankruptcy, &c., the wife will be considered as a purchaser of the property so settled to the extent of her fortune received by the husband, and consequently the gift over will to that extent be valid against the husband's trustee in bankruptcy (*g*). 4. That a mere condition annexed to the gift of a life interest that the donee shall not alien, unless followed by a gift over, or unless the destination of the income

Cases in which such gifts over are valid.

It is not desirable, in the interest of either party, that the husband, on whom the law throws the burden of maintaining the family, should be entirely dependent on his wife for the means of doing so; and this is more especially the case where the property is a landed estate.

(*c*) *Dommett v. Bedford*, 3 Ves. 149; *Lockyer v. Savage*, 2 Stra. 947; *Ex parte Hinton*, 14 Ves. 598.

(*d*) *Montefiore v. Behrens*, 1 L. R. Eq. 171.

(*e*) *Higinbotham v. Holme*, 19 Ves. 88.

(*f*) *Brooke v. Pearson*, 27 Beav. 181; *Knight v. Browne*, 30 L. J. Ch. 649. In *Phipps v. Lord Ennismore*, 4 Russ. 131, a life estate was given to A. by marriage settlement,

and by a separate deed executed at the same time he covenanted with the trustees that he would not alien or encumber his life estate, and that if he did, then the trustees should apply the rents for the benefit of A. and his wife and children, or any of them at their discretion. A. afterwards charged his life estate for valuable consideration in favour of persons who had no notice of the second deed, and it was held that the second deed was fraudulent and void as against them. The ground of this decision was, it is conceived, the covenant being contained in a separate and, as it were, secret deed.

(*g*) *Lester v. Garland*, 5 Sim. 205. See also *Ex parte Cooke*, 8 Ves. 353; *Ex parte Hodgson*, 19 Ves. 206.

during the rest of the life of the donee is in some way provided for by the instrument, will be inoperative (*h*).

5. That a clause forfeiting a life interest on the bankruptcy of the donee, though in terms referring to a future bankruptcy, takes effect, where the donee is an uncertificated bankrupt, at the date of the instrument of gift (*i*). 6. That if the bankruptcy is annulled before the life interest falls into possession, or before any payment has become due in respect thereof, there is no forfeiture (*j*), and this rule has been applied to an immediate life interest given by a will, where the annulment took place nine months after the testator's death, but before the assets were realised (*k*). But where there is a realised fund on which income has accrued while the bankruptcy was in force, the fact that it is not actually paid over to the trustee in bankruptcy, or claimed by him before the annulment, does not, it is apprehended, prevent a forfeiture (*l*).

A life interest, subject to a gift over in case the donee shall assign, mortgage, or in any manner anticipate the income, is not forfeited by an involuntary alienation, *e.g.*, bankruptcy (*m*); but it is otherwise if the gift over is in case the donee shall "do or suffer," or shall "do or permit" anything whereby the property shall be assigned or charged, &c. (*n*).

Trusts for issue  
after decease  
of husband  
and wife.

After the decease of both husband and wife, the ordinary trusts of a marriage settlement are for the children, or remoter issue of the marriage, as the husband and wife or the survivor shall appoint; and

(*h*) *Brandon v. Robinson*, 18 Ves. 429. A proviso annexed to a trust to pay an annuity that the annuity shall cease upon alienation, &c., is valid and operative. In such a case there is in effect a gift over, as the annuity sinks into the property charged therewith, or out of which it is payable for the benefit of the persons entitled to such property. *Dommett v. Bedford*, 3 Ves. 149; *Rochford v. Hackman*, 9 Hare, 475, 481; *Joel v. Mills*, 3 K. & J. 458.

(*i*) *Manning v. Chambers*, 1 De G. & Sm. 282; *Seymour v. Lucas*, 1 Drew. & Sm. 177; *Re Mug-*

*geridge's Trust*, Johns. 625; *Trappes v. Meredith*, L. R. 7 Ch. App. 248.

(*j*) *White v. Chitty*, L. R. 1 Eq. 372; *Trappes v. Meredith*, *ib.* 9 Eq. 229.

(*k*) *Lloyd v. Lloyd*, 2 Eq. 722. See also *Ancona v. Waddell*, 10 Ch. D. 157.

(*l*) *In re Parnham's Trust*, 13 Eq. 413; *Samuel v. Samuel*, 12 Ch. D. 52.

(*m*) *Whitfield v. Prickett*, 2 Keen, 608; *Graham v. Lee*, 23 Beav. 388.

(*n*) *Roffey v. Bent*, 3 Eq. 759; *Ex parte Eyston*, 7 Ch. D. 145.



in default of appointment for the children equally, the shares of sons to vest at twenty-one, and the shares of daughters to vest at twenty-one or marriage, with a provision that any appointed share should be brought into hotchpot.

The advantage of extending the power to remoter issue is, that if a son to whom no share has been appointed, should die, leaving issue, the donees of the power are enabled to provide for such issue; and other cases may happen in which it may be desirable that grandchildren should be provided for, either by way of executory limitation after a life interest given to their father or mother, or without any such intermediate interest.

The maintenance clause which used to be inserted as a common form in settlements, may now be safely omitted, having regard to sect. 43 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, which is as follows:—

Maintenance clause may now be omitted.

- (1.) Where any property is held by trustees in trust for an infant, either for life or for any greater interest, and whether absolutely, or contingently on his attaining the age of twenty-one years or on the occurrence of any event before his attaining that age, the trustees may, at their sole discretion, pay to the infant's parent or guardian, if any, or otherwise apply for or towards the infant's maintenance, education or benefit, the income of that property, or any part thereof, whether there is any other fund applicable to the same purpose, or any person bound by law to provide for the infant's maintenance or education, or not.
- (2.) The trustees shall accumulate all the residue of that income in the way of compound interest by investing the same and the resulting income thereof from time to time on securities on which they are by the settlement, if any, or by law, authorized to invest trust money, and shall hold those accumulations for the benefit of the person who ultimately becomes entitled to the property from which the same arise; but so that the trustees may at any time, if they think fit, apply those accumulations, or any part thereof, as if the same were income arising in the then current year.

Provisions in recent Act as to maintenance,

and accumulation of surplus income.

Advancement  
clause.

The advancement clause, according to the usual form, enables the trustees to raise any part not exceeding one half of a child's vested or presumptive share, and apply it for his or her advancement, preferment, or benefit. It has been held that the word "benefit" has a more extensive application than "advancement" or "preferment," and authorizes the payment of debts incurred by the object of the power (*o*). And under this power, money can be raised for maintenance (*p*).

Ultimate  
trusts in  
default of  
issue.

If there are no issue of the marriage who live to attain a vested interest, it is usually provided that the trust property, if settled by the husband, shall revert to him, and if settled by the wife, shall revert to her, if she survives the coverture, but if not, shall go to her appointees by will, or in default of appointment, to her next of kin, under the Statutes of Distribution, as if she had died intestate and without having been married (*q*).

Possibility of  
divorce, how it  
affects form of  
alternate  
trusts.

It will be borne in mind, that as a marriage may now be dissolved otherwise than by the death of one of the parties, the alternative events to be provided for in the ultimate trusts of the wife's property are, not the wife surviving or dying in the lifetime of her husband, but the wife surviving, or dying during the continuance of the coverture. Otherwise, should the marriage be dissolved by a divorce, the wife, though the innocent party, would not, according to the terms of the deed, take an absolute interest in her property, unless she also survived her husband (*r*).

(*o*) *Lowther v. Bentinck*, L. R. 19 Eq. 167.

(*p*) *Re Breed's Will*, 1 Ch. D. 226.

(*q*) With respect to women married before the 1st January, 1883, it was usual and proper in settlements to give to the wife a testamentary power of appointment whether she survived her husband or not, because if given to her in the latter event only, a will made during the coverture would not have taken effect had she survived. *Willock v. Noble*, L. R. 7 H. L.

580. But, as under the recent Act, the wife's ultimate interest will belong to her for her separate use, a will made during coverture will operate. *Bishop v. Wall*, 3 Ch. D. 194.

(*r*) In *Jessop v. Blake*, 3 Giff. 639; *Swift v. Wenman*, L. R. 10 Eq. 15; *Fussell v. Dowding*, *ib.* 14 Eq. 421, it appears to have been held that a divorce on account of the husband's misconduct (there being no issue) had the effect of placing the parties in the same position as if the husband had died

The ultimate trust, in default of appointment by will and in case the wife dies during the coverture, should be in favour of the persons who would have taken under the Statutes of Distribution if the wife had died intestate, *without having been married*. If the word "unmarried" is used, it will be construed to mean "without leaving a husband;" and, consequently, if it should happen that the wife dies, leaving the husband and one infant child, and such child subsequently dies an infant, the whole fund would go to the husband as the next of kin of such child (s).

Construction of word "unmarried" in ultimate trust.

A provision for bringing into settlement after-acquired property of the wife is frequently inserted. Since the Act of 1882, such a provision is no longer required in order to protect the property from the claims of the husband, but it will still be necessary where it is wished to secure it for the children of the marriage, or where it is thought for other reasons undesirable that the wife should have the absolute control over it.

Provision for settling after-acquired property.

With respect to the construction of provisions of this nature, the following points have been decided:—

1. That a covenant to settle all the property to which the wife shall become entitled during the coverture, does not include property in which the wife has at the time of the marriage a vested interest in possession (t). But if the words "or the husband in her right" are added, it has been held in some cases that property in possession is included, on the ground that the husband's acquisition of it by the act of marriage is an acquisition by him during the coverture (u). In

Covenant to settle property to which wife or husband in her right becomes entitled during coverture does not include property vested in her at time of marriage;

on the day of the divorce, and the fund was accordingly ordered to be paid to the wife, notwithstanding (in the two latter cases) that the settlement gave the husband a life interest in the event of his being the survivor. But these decisions have been disapproved of in *Fitzgerald v. Chapman*, 1 Ch. D. 563. See also *Burton v. Sturgeon*, 2 Ch. D. 318.

(s) *Pratt v. Matthew*, 8 De G. M.

VOL. II.

& G. 522; *Clarke v. Colls*, 9 Ho. of L. Ca. 601.

(t) *Otter v. Melville*, 2 De G. & Sm. 257; *Hoare v. Hornby*, 2 Yo. & Col. N. C. 121; *Wilton v. Colvin*, 3 Drew. 617; *Archer v. Kelly*, 1 Drew. & Sm. 300; *Churchill v. Shepherd*, 33 Beav. 107.

(u) *Graftey v. Humpage*, 2 Beav. 46; *James v. Durrant*, 4 Beav. 177. See also *Williams v. Mercier*, 10 App. Ca. 1.

R

other cases the contrary has been held (*x*). A covenant in the above form does not include property in which the wife has an estate in reversion which does not fall in until the coverture has determined (*y*).

unless being  
reversionary  
it falls into  
possession  
during cover-  
ture.

2. That a covenant in this form includes property to which the wife is at the date of the settlement entitled in reversion, whether for a vested or contingent interest, and which interest falls into possession during the coverture. The words "become entitled" import a change of condition, and when property in reversion becomes property in possession, its condition is changed sufficiently to satisfy the terms of the covenant (*z*).

In what cases  
it includes pro-  
perty accruing  
in reversion  
during cover-  
ture, and  
falling into  
possession  
afterwards.

3. That a covenant in this form extends to property to which the wife becomes entitled in reversion during the coverture, and which falls into possession after the coverture has determined, if the husband is the survivor (*a*); and the result is the same where the wife is the survivor, if she joins in the covenant (*b*).

Covenant  
extending to  
wife's pro-  
perty at time  
of marriage  
includes rever-  
sion falling  
into possession  
after cover-  
ture,

4. That if (as is now usual) the covenant extends to property to which the wife is entitled at the date of the settlement or of the marriage, such a covenant will include property in which she has a reversionary interest at the time of the marriage (whether vested or contingent) but which does not fall into possession until the coverture has determined (*c*).

includes pro-  
perty given to  
wife's separate  
use, if she is  
covenantor,

5. That a provision for settling after-acquired property of the wife binds property given to her separate use, if it is in the form of a covenant by her (*d*), or of a general agreement between the parties, unless in the latter case the acts to be done for vesting the property in the trustees are to be done by the husband alone. Thus, if "it is hereby agreed and declared" that the

(*x*) *Archer v. Kelly*, *Churchill v. Shepherd*, *ubi supra*.

(*y*) *Re Pedder's Settlement*, L. R. 10 Eq. 585; *Re Clinton's Trust*, *ib.* 13 Eq. 295; *Re Michell's Trusts*, 9 Ch. D. 5; *Re Jones' Will*, 2 C. D. 362. *Re Hughes' Trusts*, 1 Giff. 432, and *Viant's Settlement*, L. R. 18 Eq. 436, must be considered as overruled.

(*z*) See *Archer v. Kelly*, *ubi supra*;

*Blythe v. Granville*, 13 Sim. 190; *Ex parte Blake*, 16 Beav. 463.

(*a*) *Hughes v. Young*, 9 Jur. N. S. 167; 32 L. J. Ch. 137.

(*b*) *Butcher v. Butcher*, 14 Beav. 222.

(*c*) *Agar v. George*, 2 Ch. D. 706.

(*d*) *Coventry v. Coventry*, 32 Beav. 612; *In re Allnutt*, 22 Ch. D. 275.

property is to be conveyed to the trustees by the husband and wife (*e*), or by all proper parties (*f*), or shall be conveyed without saying by whom, in all these cases the wife and her separate property are bound (*g*); but if the agreement is merely that the husband shall convey, or join with the wife in conveying, &c., the husband only is bound (*h*). Where the covenant does not extend to money given to the wife's separate use, either by reason of its being expressly excepted, or of the wife not being bound by the covenant, and she, after 1882, acquires property which, but for sect. 5 of the Married Women's Property Act, would go to the husband in her right, such property is, by virtue of sect. 19 of the Act, bound by the covenant (*i*).

6. That a covenant by the wife for settling after-acquired property does not extend to property of which she is tenant in tail (*k*), nor operate as an exercise of a general power of appointment or as a covenant to exercise such a power (*l*); but if the wife is herself entitled in default of appointment, it is apprehended that her interest will be bound, and that she cannot defeat the covenant by an appointment.

does not operate as exercise of power,

7. That such a covenant does not bind property which the wife is restrained from disposing of (*m*).

does not apply where wife is restrained from disposing, puts wife to election, if an infant,

8. That if the wife being an infant enters into a covenant to settle her after-acquired property, she must elect, on coming of age, whether she will perform such covenant, or compensate the persons disappointed

(*e*) *Campbell v. Bainbridge*, L. R. 6 Eq. 269.

(*f*) *Butcher v. Butcher*, *ubi supra*; *Willoughby v. Middleton*, 2 J. & H. 344.

(*g*) When the introductory words are "and it is hereby agreed and declared, and the husband hereby covenants," the latter words will not prevent the wife from being bound by the former ones. *Butcher v. Butcher*, and *Willoughby v. Middleton*, *ubi supra*.

(*h*) *Travers v. Travers*, 2 Beav. 179; *Douglas v. Congreve*, 1 Keen,

423; *Grey v. Stuart*, 2 Giff. 398; *Ramsden v. Smith*, 2 Drew. 298; *Dawes v. Tredwell*, 18 Ch. D. 354.

(*i*) *Re Stonor's Trusts*, 24 Ch. D. 195; *Re Whitaker*, 34 C. D. 227; *Hancock v. Hancock*, 38 C. D. 75.

(*k*) *Hilbers v. Parkinson*, 25 C. D. 200.

(*l*) *Ewart v. Ewart*, 11 Hare, 276; *Townshend v. Harrowby*, 27 L. J. Ch. 553; *Bower v. Smith*, L. R. 11 Eq. 279.

(*m*) *Coventry v. Coventry*, *ubi supra*; *Brooks v. Keith*, 1 Dr. & Sm. 463; *In re Currey*, 32 C. D. 361.

by her refusal out of any interest given to her by the same instrument in her husband's property (*o*), unless by the terms of the instrument she is restrained from anticipating (*p*).

does not include property acquired after coverture,

9. That such a covenant applies only to property acquired during coverture, although the words "during the coverture" are omitted (*q*).

declaration that covenant shall not apply inoperative.

10. That where a person gives to a married woman who has entered into such a covenant an interest in property of such a nature as to come within its terms, any declaration of the donor's intention that the property shall not be affected by the covenant is inoperative (*r*).

Covenant does not apply to legacy accruing under sect. 33 of Wills Act, *quare*.

It has been held by Vice-Chancellor Kindersley, that property bequeathed by a testator to his daughter who died in his lifetime, but whose husband and child survived him, and which property consequently came within the 33rd section of the Wills Act (*s*), was not subject to a covenant contained in the daughter's marriage settlement for settling her after-acquired property. His Honour thought that the fiction introduced by the 33rd section of the Wills Act was not to be extended further than was necessary to prevent a lapse (*t*).

Power to wife to appoint to future husband and issue of future marriage.

When the property settled on the part of the wife is of considerable amount, it is desirable that a power should be reserved to her to appoint a portion of the trust funds in favour of a second husband, and the issue of a second marriage. In the absence of such a power, the wife may be left a widow by her first husband with only one child, and if she marries again, the whole of her fortune will go to the child of the first marriage, to the exclusion of the family, however large, of the second marriage. And the same observation applies sometimes as regards the property settled by the husband.

(*o*) *Codrington v. Lindsey*, L. R. 8 Ch. 578.

(*p*) *Smith v. Lucas*, 18 Ch. D. 531; *Re Vardon's Trusts*, 31 C. D. 275.

(*q*) *Dickinson v. Dillwyn, Carter v. Carter*, L. R. 8 Eq. 546, 551; *Re*

*Edwards*, L. R. 9 Ch. 97; *Re Campbell's Policies*, 6 Ch. D. 686.

(*r*) *Scholfield v. Spooner*, 26 C. D. 94.

(*s*) 1 Vict. c. 26.

(*t*) *Pearce v. Graham*, 32 L. J. Ch. 359.

Sometimes the object above referred to is attained by making the trust fund divisible under the terms of the original trust among the children of the wife or husband, as the case may be, by any marriage. If this is done, care should be taken to insert a power to the settlor to revoke, in case of there being a failure of issue of the first marriage.

Sometimes the original trust is for children by any marriage.

Where the property to be settled consists of land, and it is desired to settle it so that the children shall take equally, the proper mode of attaining that object is by conveying it to trustees in trust for sale, either at once, or after limitations to the husband and wife successively for life, and then settling the proceeds as personal estate, with a proviso that, until sale, the rents and profits shall be paid and applied in the same manner as the income of the proceeds would be applicable if a sale had been made. The trust for sale is mere machinery to effect a division of the property, without the necessity of the complicated and inconvenient limitations which would be necessary if the land were settled as real estate.

Form of settlement of land, where children are to take equally.

In the case of an old family estate, it is generally wished to make what is called a strict settlement, *i. e.*, to limit it after the decease of the settlor to the first and other sons successively according to seniority in tail male, charged with an annual sum by way of jointure to the wife if she survives her husband, and with portions for the younger sons and daughters of the marriage.

Strict settlement.

Before the passing of the Settled Land Act, 1882, it was usual and proper to insert in settlements of this kind powers enabling the tenant for life to grant leases, and enabling the trustees, on the request of the tenant for life, to sell and exchange, and where the nature of the property required, to enfranchise copyholds held of a settled manor, and to make partitions. In the absence of such powers, it was necessary to apply to the Court whenever it was wished to lease for more than twenty-one years, or to sell or exchange, or make a partition.

Powers of leasing, sale, &c., generally introduced into settlements before recent Act.

But it is now provided by the Settled Land Act,

Powers given by Settled

Land Act to a  
tenant for life.

1882 (*u*), which commenced from the 31st December, 1882, that every tenant for life under a settlement, whether made before or after the commencement of the Act, may sell the settled land or any easement, right, or privilege of any kind over or in relation to the same, may enfranchise copyholds held of any settled manor, may make exchanges and partitions, may grant leases—in the case of a building lease, for ninety-nine years, of a mining lease for sixty years, and of any other lease for twenty-one years—may grant licences to copyholders to lease, and may raise money for equality of exchange or partition by mortgage, subject as to all these powers to the conditions prescribed by the Act (*x*). But the principal mansion house on any settled land, and the demesnes thereof, and other lands usually occupied therewith, cannot be sold or leased by the tenant for life without the consent of the trustees or an order of the Court (*y*).

How capital  
money arising  
under Act may  
be applied.

The moneys to arise on any sale, &c., and all other moneys coming within the description of capital money arising under the Act, are to be paid either to the trustees of the settlement or into Court at the option of the tenant for life (*z*), but there must be at least two trustees to receive it, unless the settlement authorizes the receipt of capital money by one (*a*). The money, when received, may be invested or applied in various modes specified in the Act, including securities authorized by law or by the terms of the settlement, the discharge of incumbrances, the payment for improvements on the settled estate, the purchase of the seignory of any settled land, or of the reversion of settled leaseholds, the purchase of land in fee simple or copyhold land, or leasehold land held for at least sixty years, and the purchase of mines and minerals, either in fee simple, or for a term of sixty years or more (*b*). All such money and all securities on which it may be invested will be considered as land, and will go and

(*u*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38. The Act is printed at length in an Appendix to this volume.

(*x*) Sects. 3 to 20 inclusive.

(*y*) Sect. 15.

(*z*) Sect. 22.

(*a*) Sect. 39.

(*b*) Sects. 21, 23, 24.



devolve as the land wherefrom the money has arisen would have gone under the settlement (*c*).

The Act specifies what are to be deemed improvements, and enables the trustees or the Court to apply capital money in payment for them on a certificate of the Land Commissioners and of a competent engineer nominated by the trustees and approved by the commissioners or by the Court, or on an order of the Court (*d*). The tenant for life is bound to maintain and repair all improvements, and in some cases to insure, and on failing so to do will be liable to an action by any person interested in the settled estate (*d*).

Money may be spent in improvements under Act.

A tenant for life impeachable for waste in respect of timber is authorized to cut and sell timber ripe and fit for cutting with the consent of the trustees or under an order of the Court (*e*). A tenant for life may also, with the sanction of the Court, sell personal chattels settled as heirlooms (*f*).

Tenant for life may cut ripe timber with consent, and sell settled heirlooms.

The persons (if any) who under a settlement are trustees with a present power of sale, or of consenting to a sale, or if there are no such trustees, the persons who are by the settlement declared to be trustees thereof for the purposes of the Act, are for purposes of the Act trustees of the settlement (*g*). If there are no such trustees the Court may appoint them on the application of the tenant for life or other person interested (*h*).

Who are trustees for the purposes of the Act.

If at any time a difference arises between a tenant for life and the trustees of the settlement respecting the exercise of any of the powers of the Act, the Court may, on the application of either party, give directions respecting the matter in difference and respecting the costs of the application (*i*); and a tenant for life, when intending to make a sale, ex-

Differences between tenant for life and trustees to be settled by Court.

A tenant for life intending to make a sale,

(*c*) Sect. 22, sub-s. 5.

(*d*) Sects. 25 to 30.

(*e*) Sect. 35.

(*f*) Sect. 37.

(*g*) Sect. 2, sub-s. 8.

(*h*) Sect. 38. In a recent case North, J., exercised this power in order to fill up a vacancy, feeling a

doubt whether the power conferred by sect. 31 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, applied to trustees appointed for the purposes of the Settled Land Act. *In re Wilcock*, 34 C. D. 508.

(*i*) Sect. 44.

&c., to give a month's notice to trustees and their solicitor.

change, partition, lease, mortgage, or charge, must give notice of his intention to the trustees of the settlement and to their solicitor, if known to him, by a registered letter, which is to be posted not less than one month before the making of the sale, &c., or of a contract for the same (*k*).

Tenant for life to be deemed a trustee of powers.

The above provisions must be read in connection with a subsequent one, which declares that a tenant for life in exercising any power shall have regard to the interests of all parties entitled under the settlement, and shall in relation to the exercise thereof by him be deemed to be in the position and to have the duties and liabilities of a trustee (*l*).

When trustees authorized to interfere.

Taking these provisions together, it is apprehended that the only difference which could arise in the case of a sale between a tenant for life and the trustees, and which the Court would have jurisdiction to decide under sect. 44, would be whether the power was being exercised *bonâ fide* and with due regard to the interests of all parties. In order to give the trustees the opportunity of ascertaining whether this is so, the month's notice is required, within which time they can, if necessary, make the application to the Court (*m*). If the notice is not given, and the sale is completed, a *bonâ fide* purchaser will have a good title (*n*), but the tenant for life will be guilty of a breach of trust.

If no notice given, sale good, but tenant for life guilty of breach of trust.

Notice may be general.

The Settled Land Act, 1884, s. 5, provides that the notice may be a general one, and may be waived by the trustees in any particular case, or generally, and they may accept less than a month's notice. It would appear, therefore, that a tenant for life may immediately after he comes into possession give a general notice that he intends to sell, &c., whenever an opportunity occurs. Considering the uselessness of a notice of this kind, it seems better as a general rule to negative the section altogether. It is clear that this can be done under sect. 57.

(*k*) Sect. 45.

(*l*) Sect. 53.

(*m*) See *Wheelwright v. Walker*, 23 Ch. D. 761.

(*n*) Sect. 45, sub-s. 2. A *bonâ*

*fide* purchaser is not concerned to inquire respecting the giving of notice; but if he has actual knowledge that none has been given, he could not safely proceed.

Sect. 45 contains a proviso that at the date of the notice given the number of trustees shall not be less than two, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the settlement. If at the time when a tenant for life intends to sell, &c., there is only one trustee, he must appoint, or procure the appointment, of a second one for the purpose of receiving the notice.

There must be at least two trustees when the notice is given.

The fact that a tenant for life has assigned or incumbered his life estate does not prevent him from exercising the powers of the Act, but the rights of the assignee or incumbrancer will not be affected without his consent, except that unless he is actually in possession, his consent is not necessary to a lease if made at the best rent, without a fine (*o*).

Powers may be exercised by tenant for life, notwithstanding assignment or incumbrance of his life interest.

The powers given by the Act are cumulative, and in addition to any express power contained in the settlement for the same purpose, but no such express power can be exercised in future without the consent of the tenant for life, or where two or more persons constitute together a tenant for life, one of such persons (*p*).

Powers given by Act are cumulative.

Other limited owners enumerated in sect. 58 of the Act are given the same powers as a tenant for life, and where a tenant for life, or a person having the powers of a tenant for life, is an infant, the trustees of the settlement (if any), and if there are none, a person to be appointed by the Court for that purpose, may exercise them for him; and where the owner in possession of land is an infant, the land is to be deemed settled, and the infant is to be deemed a tenant for life thereof (*q*).

Other limited owners who have powers of tenant for life. Infants.

When the tenant for life is a married woman, she can, if entitled for her separate use, exercise the powers of the Act alone, but otherwise her husband must concur, and a restraint on anticipation will not prevent her from exercising any of the powers (*r*), and in the

Married women.

(*o*) Sect. 50.

(*p*) Sect. 56; Act of 1884, s. 6.

(*q*) Sects. 59, 60.

(*r*) Sect. 61. It is apprehended

that a married woman exercising the powers of the Act with the concurrence of her husband under this section need not acknowledge the deed.

Lunatics.

case of a lunatic, his committee may, under an order in lunacy, act for him (*s*).

In case of land subject to a trust for sale, beneficiary for life has powers under the Act, to be exercised with leave of the Court.

Sect. 63 provides that where land is subject to a trust for sale, and for investment of the proceeds so that some one is entitled beneficially to the income for life, or other limited interest, the person entitled to the rents and profits of the land until sale shall have all the powers of a tenant for life under the Act; but by the Act of 1884, it is declared that the powers conferred by sect. 63 shall not be exercised without leave of the Court (*t*), and that the consent of the person or any of the persons in whom those powers are vested, shall not be necessary to any exercise of the trusts or powers vested in the trustees by the instrument (*u*).

The following points have been decided under the Act:—

Tenant for life may sell, notwithstanding sale by remainderman before Act.

1. That a tenant for life may sell, notwithstanding that before the passing of the Act the remainderman has sold the property subject to the life interest to a *bonâ fide* purchaser for value (*y*).

Trustees with power of sale means trustees with present power.

2. That the term "trustees with power of sale of settled land" in sub-sect. 8 of sect. 2 means trustees having a present power to sell, and that where land is given to A. for life and after his death to trustees in trust to sell, the latter are not trustees for the purposes of the Act. A trustee having a power to

Sect. 7 of Act of 1884 likely to cause inconvenience.

(*s*) Sect. 62.  
(*t*) Act of 1884, sect. 7. This enactment is likely to cause inconvenience. It is supposed that its object is the same as that of sect. 56 of the Act of 1882, viz., to prevent a conflict between the provisions of the settlement and the Act. But if so, it goes beyond the necessity of the case, as it requires the leave of the Court to an exercise of the statutory powers, even where the settlement contains no power for the same purpose. Suppose, for example, that since the Act of 1882 land has been conveyed or devised to trustees in

trust to sell, but without any power of leasing in the meantime, the statutory power being considered sufficient, the new enactment will apply, and the leave of the Court will have to be obtained before leases can be granted.

(*u*) Sect. 6. Before the passing of the Act of 1884, it had been decided that the consent was not necessary to the exercise by the trustees of an imperative trust as distinguished from a discretionary power. *Taylor v. Poncia*, 25 Ch. D. 646.

(*y*) *Wheelwright v. Walker*, 23 Ch. D. 761.

sell with the consent of the tenant for life is a trustee for the purposes of the Act (*z*).

3. That where according to the terms of the settlement, a sole surviving trustee can sell, one trustee is sufficient for the purposes of the Act (*a*).

4. That the Court will not appoint the tenant for life or his solicitor to be a trustee (*b*), nor, as a general rule, two persons who are near relatives to each other (*c*).

Who will not be appointed a trustee.

5. That where lands are vested in trustees during the life of A. in trust to manage and make various payments and to pay the ultimate surplus of the rents and profits to A., A. is tenant for life within the Act (*d*). But if the trustees are directed to apply the rents and profits during the life of A. for the benefit of A. and his wife and children, or any of them, this does not constitute A., or A. and his wife together, a tenant for life within the Act, although there is no child in existence (*e*).

Who is a tenant for life.

6. That where the tenant for life is an infant, the consent of the trustees of the settlement is, under sects. 56 and 60, necessary to the exercise of any power of sale or leasing vested by the settlement in any other persons, *e.g.*, the infant's guardians (*f*).

During infancy of tenant for life, consent of trustees necessary to the exercise of any power created by settlement.

7. That where there is a settlement and derivative settlement made by persons taking interests not yet in possession under the original settlement, the original settlement is alone the settlement for the purposes of the Act (*g*).

Derivative settlement by remainderman.

8. That, under sect. 34, where lands subject to a beneficial lease are sold, the tenant for life will be

Right of tenant for life, when land

(*z*) *Constable v. Constable*, 32 Ch. D. 233.

(*a*) *Garnett Orme and Hargreave's Contract*, 25 Ch. D. 595.

(*b*) *Wheelwright v. Walker*, *ubi supra*; *Kemp's Settled Estate*, 24 Ch. D. 485; *Re Harrop's Trusts*, *ib.* 717.

(*c*) *Re Knowle's Settled Estates*, 27 Ch. D. 707.

(*d*) *Re Jones*, 26 Ch. D. 736; *Re Clitheroe's Estate*, 28 Ch. D. 378;

*Re Paget's Settled Estates*, 30 Ch. D. 161. This is so, even though the rents may be exhausted by the outgoing, so that A. receives nothing.

(*e*) *Re Atkinson*, 31 Ch. D. 577.

(*f*) *Duke of Newcastle's Estates*, 24 Ch. D. 129. This decision is not affected by sect. 6 of the Act of 1884.

(*g*) *Re Knowle's Settled Estates*, 27 Ch. D. 707.

sold subject to  
beneficial  
lease.

Scheme of  
improvements  
must be sub-  
mitted to  
trustees *before*  
work done.

Notice to  
trustees, when  
to be given.

When sale  
made under  
sect. 60  
trustees need  
not be  
appointed.

Proceeds of  
heirlooms  
applicable to  
pay off in-  
cumbrances on  
freeholds.

Chattels de-  
volving with  
dignity.

Construction  
of sect. 11 as  
regards tenant  
for life of  
proceeds of  
land directed  
to be sold.

Sale of  
mansion-house

entitled during the rest of the term to so much only of the income of the invested purchase-money as equals the rent under the lease, and the rest of the income will be accumulated (*j*).

9. That trustees have no power to apply capital money in improvements under sect. 26, unless the scheme is submitted by the tenant for life to them *before* the works are executed (*k*).

10. That the notice to the trustees required by sect. 45, if given one month before completion, is sufficient, although not given before the contract is entered into (*l*).

11. That where persons have been appointed under sect. 60 to exercise on behalf of an infant tenant for life the powers of the Act, there being no trustees of the settlement within the definition in sect. 2, sub-sect. 8, the persons so appointed can make a good title without its being necessary to appoint under sect. 38 trustees of the settlement, to whom notice of the intended sale can be given under sect. 45 (*m*).

12. That the proceeds of the sale of heirlooms may be applied in the discharge of incumbrances affecting the settled freehold land, without keeping such incumbrances on foot for the benefit of the infant remainderman, to whom the heirlooms if unsold would have belonged absolutely on his attaining twenty-one (*n*).

13. That chattels which by a settlement are made to devolve with a baronetcy as heirlooms are within sect. 37 of the Act (*o*).

14. That a tenant for life of the proceeds of land directed to be sold is to be deemed "impeachable for waste in respect of minerals" within the meaning of sect. 11 (*p*).

15. That the Court, in the exercise of the discretion given by sect. 15 as to ordering a sale of the mansion

(*j*) *Cottrell v. Cottrell*, 28 Ch. D. 628.

(*k*) *In re Hotchkin's Settled Estates*, 35 Ch. D. 41.

(*l*) *Duke of Marlborough v. Sartoris*, 32 Ch. D. 616.

(*m*) *In re Countess of Dudley's Contract*, 35 Ch. D. 338.

(*n*) *In re Duke of Marlborough's Settlement*, 30 Ch. D. 127.

(*o*) *In re Rivett Carnac's Will*, 30 Ch. D. 136.

(*p*) *Re Ridge*, 31 Ch. D. 504.

house, will not, where the tenant for life has incumbered his life estate to the full value, make the order without full information as to the proposed sale and the consent of the mortgagees (*q*).

by Court, when it will not be ordered.

16. That upon a sale by a beneficial tenant for life of copyholds leased to trustees the lord is entitled to a single fine only on the admission of the purchaser (*r*).

Lord not entitled to double fine on admission of purchaser to copyholds sold by beneficial tenant for life.

17. That a tenant for life may sell without the sanction of the Court, notwithstanding a decree for the execution of the trusts of the settlement (*s*).

Power of tenant for life not affected by decree for execution of trusts.

18. That where there is a condition, on a sale by a tenant for life, that the timber shall be paid for separately, the timber money is capital, and does not belong to the tenant for life, although he may be empowered by the terms of the instrument to cut timber (*t*).

Tenant for life not entitled to timber money on sale of estate.

Where an undivided share of land is the subject of a settlement, the other share being unsettled, it is apprehended that the tenant for life of the settled share may sell that share without the concurrence of the owner of the other share (*u*).

A tenant for life of a settled share may sell that share, *semble*.

Under the Act of 1882 it was held that land drainage charges, being terminable, cannot be paid off out of capital money (*x*). But the law in this respect has been altered by the Settled Land Acts Amendment Act, 1887 (*y*). In accordance with that Act, it has been held that where settled land is subject to a land drainage charge repayable by instalments, capital

Drainage charges can now be paid out of capital.

(*q*) *Re Sebright's Settled Estates*, 33 Ch. D. 429.

(*r*) *Naylor and Spendlas' Contract*, 34 Ch. D. 217.

(*s*) *Cardigan v. Curzon Howe*, 39 Ch. D. 531.

(*t*) *In re Llewellyn*, 37 Ch. D. 317.

(*u*) See sect. 2, sub-s. 10 (i). The case of *In re Collinge's Settled Estates*, 36 Ch. D. 576, seems, at first sight, to decide the contrary. But, on looking at the facts in that case, it will be seen (1) that the entirety of the land was originally

settled, and (2) that the settlement was still in force as to the entirety; because, on the death of James (who had issue), it would have become the duty of the trustees to sell the whole, and not a moiety only. The purchaser from James was not owner in fee simple of a moiety, but owner only of the rents and profits of a moiety during James' life, and of a moiety of the proceeds of the sale after his death.

(*x*) *Re Knatchbull's Settled Estates*, 27 Ch. D. 349.

(*y*) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 30.

money arising under the Act of 1882 may be from time to time applied in payment of such portions of the instalments as represent capital, but not of such portions as represent interest (a).

Trustees' receipt clause now unnecessary.

A clause enabling the trustees to give receipts for trust money or funds payable or transferable to them is now unnecessary (b).

As to powers to appoint new trustees.

The power to appoint new trustees conferred by the Conveyancing Act, 1881 (c), is a very complete one, and may, as a general rule, be relied on. If it is intended, as is usually the case, that the power shall be vested in the husband and wife and the survivor of them, this should be so stated in the deed.

Provision for indemnity of trustees unnecessary.

It was formerly usual to insert in settlements a provision for the indemnity and reimbursement of trustees, but this provision, which was never of much value, is now rendered unnecessary by the 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 31 (d).

Trustees may compound and settle claims, &c.

The Conveyancing Act, 1881, provides, with respect to executorships and trusts created after the 31st December, 1881, that an executor or two or more trustees acting together, or a sole acting trustee where, by the instrument, if any, creating the trust, a sole trustee is authorized to execute the trusts and powers thereof,

(a) *In re* Lord Sudeley's Estates, 37 Ch. D. 123.

(b) See 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, sect. 23; Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 36.

(c) Sects. 31 to 34.

(d) The enactment above referred to is as follows: "Every deed, will, or other instrument creating a trust either expressly or by implication shall, without prejudice to the clauses actually contained therein, be deemed to contain a clause in the words or to the effect following: that is to say, 'That the trustees or trustee for the time being of the said deed, will, or other instrument, shall be respectively chargeable only for such moneys, stocks, funds, and securities as they shall respectively actually receive, notwithstanding their respectively signing any re-

ceipt for the sake of conformity, and shall be answerable and accountable only for their own acts, receipts, neglects, or defaults, and not for those of each other nor for any banker, broker, or other person with whom any trust moneys or securities may be deposited, nor for the insufficiency or deficiency of any stocks, funds, or securities, nor for any other loss, unless the same shall happen through their own wilful default respectively; and also that it shall be lawful for the trustees or trustee for the time being of the said deed, will, or other instrument to reimburse themselves or himself or pay or discharge out of the trust premises all expenses incurred in or about the execution of the trusts or powers of the said deed, will, or other instrument.'"



may, if and as he or they think fit, accept any composition, or any security, real or personal, for any debt, or for any property, real or personal, claimed, and may allow any time for payment of any debt, and may compromise, compound, abandon, submit to arbitration, or otherwise settle any debt, account, claim, or thing whatever relating to the trust, and for any of those purposes may enter into, give, execute, and do such agreements, instruments of composition or arrangement, releases, and other things as to them or him seem expedient, without being responsible for any loss occasioned by any act or thing so done in good faith *(e)*.

The 18 & 19 Vict. c. 43 (explained as extending to Ireland by the 23 & 24 Vict. c. 83) authorizes *infants* upon or in contemplation of marriage, with the sanction of the Court (if males, at any time after the age of twenty, and if females, at any time after the age of seventeen), to make binding settlements of all or any part of their real or personal property, or property over which they may have any power of appointment. But as to appointments under a power, or any disentailing assurance which may have been executed by the infant tenant in tail under the provisions of the Act, it is provided that in case the infant dies under twenty-one, such appointment or disentailing assurance shall be absolutely void. Before approving a settlement under this Act, the Court will not direct an inquiry as to the propriety of the contemplated marriage *(f)*.

Infants Settlement Act.

It has been held that the Act applies to a post-nuptial settlement, if made upon the occasion of the marriage so as to be connected with it *(g)*.

Act authorizes settlement after marriage.

*(e)* Sect. 37.

*(f)* *In re Dalton*, 6 De G. M. & G. 201.

*(g)* *In re Sampson and Wall*, 25 Ch. D. 68.

II. *Voluntary dispositions, how far valid as against*  
 (1) *purchasers*, (2) *creditors*, (3) *the settlor himself*  
*and his representatives.*

27 Eliz. c. 4.

(1) By the stat. 27 Eliz. c. 4, all conveyances, &c., of lands, tenements or hereditaments, made with the intent to defraud purchasers, and also all conveyances with any clause of revocation at the grantor's pleasure, are made void against subsequent purchasers.

All voluntary settlements fraudulent under above Act.

It has been long settled that all voluntary deeds are to be deemed fraudulent and void within the meaning of the above statute, and it makes no difference that the subsequent purchaser has notice of the prior voluntary conveyance (*h*).

Principle on which it has been so held.

The principle on which voluntary conveyances have been uniformly held to be fraudulent and void as against subsequent purchasers appears to be, that by selling the property afterwards for a valuable consideration the vendor so entirely repudiates the former voluntary conveyance, and shows his intention to sell, as that it shall be taken conclusively against him and the person to whom he conveyed that such intention existed when he made the voluntary conveyance, and consequently that it was made in order to defeat the purchaser (*i*). This being the principle, it follows that the statute only applies where the voluntary conveyance and the subsequent sale are by the same person, and therefore if A. makes a voluntary conveyance and dies, a sale by the heir of A. will not defeat it (*k*). But a conveyance which is *really* fraudulent, and not merely voluntary, is void against a subsequent purchaser, although the person making the fraudulent conveyance and the person selling may be different (*l*).

Doctrine only applies where settlor and person making voluntary conveyance are the same.

Voluntary conveyance good against

(*h*) Doe d. Otley v. Manning, 9 East, 59.

(*i*) Per Campbell, C. J., in Doe d. Newman v. Rusham, 17 Q. B. 723; 21 L. J. Q. B. 139.

(*k*) Doe d. Newman v. Rusham, *ubi supra*. See also Parker v. Carter, 4 Hare, 409.

(*l*) Burrell's case, 6 Rep. 72.

consideration) claiming under him. Consequently, if A. makes two voluntary conveyances, first to B. and then to C., and C. sells for valuable consideration to D., B.'s title is good against D., because after A. had conveyed to B., he had no estate left in him which he could convey to any one but a purchaser for value, and as nothing therefore passed to C., D. could be in no better position (*m*).

purchaser from subsequent voluntary grantee.

Again, if a person to whom a voluntary conveyance is made sells and conveys for value, that which was in its creation a voluntary conveyance, and voidable by a purchaser, becomes good and unimpeachable, and the purchaser from such volunteer cannot be disturbed by a subsequent purchaser from the original settlor.

Purchaser from voluntary grantee cannot be disturbed.

Marriage is a valuable consideration, and consequently a settlement made previously to and in consideration of marriage in favour of the husband and wife and their issue is a settlement for valuable consideration, so as to exclude the operation of 27 Eliz. chap. 4. But a settlement made after marriage, unless in pursuance of a prior agreement, or unless there is some other consideration, is voluntary; so also if a marriage settlement contains limitations in favour of collateral relations or strangers, such limitations are *primâ facie* voluntary (*n*), and so is a provision made by an intended husband for his child by a former wife (*o*). But it has been held that an intended wife may stipulate for a provision to be made out of her property for her children by a former marriage, or even for an illegitimate child, and that a settlement to carry into effect such a stipulation is not voluntary (*p*).

Marriage a valuable consideration sufficient to support antenuptial settlements.

Limitations in favour of collateral relations, *primâ facie* voluntary.

(*m*) See *Doe d. Newman v. Rusham, ubi supra*.

(*n*) *Johnson v. Legard, T. & R.* 281; *Cotterell v. Homer*, 13 Sim. 506.

(*o*) *Price v. Jenkins*, 4 Ch. D. 483; *In re Cameron and Wells*, 37 C. D. 32.

(*p*) *Newstead v. Searles*, 1 Atk. 264; *Clarke v. Wright*, 6 H. & N. 849; *Gale v. Gale*, 6 Ch. D. 144. It will be borne in mind that these cases were decided before the passing of the Married Women's Pro-

perty Act, 1882. As regards persons marrying after the 31st December, 1882, it is apprehended that no distinction can be made between a settlement of the wife's property and one by the husband of his own; and that if a provision for the children of a former marriage is voluntary in the one case, it will (when the circumstances do not in other respects differ) be deemed voluntary in the other case also, and *vice versa*.

Where limitations to collaterals are mixed up with those to children, the whole settlement will be upheld.

If a settlement, whether of the husband's or the wife's lands, contains limitations in favour of strangers to the marriage consideration (including in this expression children of a former or of a subsequent marriage), which are so mixed up with limitations in favour of persons within such consideration that effect cannot be given to the provisions in favour of those within the consideration without giving effect also to those in favour of the strangers, the whole settlement will be upheld (*q*).

A very slight consideration sufficient to support a post-nuptial settlement.

As regards post-nuptial settlements a very slight consideration, *e.g.*, a loan of money made to the settlor by a relative of his wife, is sufficient to take a case out of the statute (*r*). And a settlement by husband and wife of the wife's property to her separate use for life with remainder to the husband for life, with remainder to the children, has been held to be a settlement for valuable consideration, such consideration being the modification by the husband of his life interest in possession, and by the wife of her inheritance (*s*).

Settlement of leaseholds valid.

It has been held that a settlement of leasehold property to which a liability is attached is not a voluntary settlement so as to be within the stat. 27 Eliz. c. 4 (*t*).

Consideration may be proved by extrinsic evidence.

Where a deed appears on the face of it to be voluntary, evidence may be given to prove some consideration not mentioned in it, it not being contradictory to an instrument to prove a larger consideration than that which is stated (*u*). With a view to let in evidence of this kind, the words "and for divers other causes and considerations" are frequently introduced, but they are not necessary.

Danger of taking a title

It follows that a purchaser can seldom be advised to

(*q*) *Clayton v. Lord Wilton*, 3 Madd. 302, note; *Newstead v. Searles*, *ubi supra*.

(*r*) *Bayspoole v. Collins*, L. R. 6 Ch. App. 228. See also *Townend v. Toker*, L. R. 1 Ch. App. 46; *In re Johnson*, 20 Ch. D. 389.

(*s*) *Hewison v. Negus*, 16 Beav. 594; *Teasdale v. Braithwaite*, L. R. 5 Ch. D. 631; *Re Foster and Lister*, *ib.* 6 Ch. D. 87. But as regards

property belonging to the wife for her separate use, or coming to her under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, such a settlement would be by the wife alone, and therefore voluntary. *Shurmer v. Sedgwick*, W. N. 1883, p. 139.

(*t*) *Price v. Jenkins*, 5 Ch. D. 619.

(*u*) *Clifford v. Turrell*, 1 Y. & C. C. C. 140; *Pott v. Todhunter*, 2 Coll. 76.

take a title from a person who has executed a voluntary settlement, because there may have been some other consideration not disclosed by the deed, or the volunteer may have subsequently dealt with the property for a valuable consideration, and its invalidity therefore depends on a doubtful state of facts. For these reasons, and also because the settlor cannot compel the purchaser to assist him in defeating the previous conveyance, it has been decided that a contract for sale entered into by the voluntary settlor may be enforced against him, but not by him (*x*).

from a person who has made a voluntary settlement.

(2) By the stat. 13 Eliz. c. 5 (made perpetual by the 29 Eliz. c. 5), all conveyances, &c., of lands, tenements, or hereditaments, goods or chattels (*y*), made with intent to defeat, hinder, or delay creditors, are made void as against such creditors; but the Act contains a saving clause in favour of purchasers for valuable consideration without notice.

13 Eliz. c. 5.

In order to come within this statute a deed must be made with intent to defeat, hinder, or delay creditors. If such an intent is clear, the deed will be void, even if made for valuable consideration (*z*). A voluntary deed will be presumed to be made with intent to defeat, &c., creditors, if that will be its probable effect having regard to the amount of property included in it, and the amount of the settlor's liabilities at the time (*a*). So an advancement to a son made by a person largely indebted at the time will be void under this statute as against creditors (*b*).

Voluntary conveyance not necessarily void against creditors.

A settlement of leasehold property to which a liability is attached is not a settlement for value, so as to be

(*x*) *Buckle v. Mitchell*, 18 Ves. 103; *Smith v. Garland*, 2 Mer. 123. See *Peter v. Nicholls*, L. R. 11 Eq. 391; *Clarke v. Willott*, L. R. 7 Ex. 313.

(*y*) It will be observed, that while the stat. 27 Eliz. c. 4 applies only to lands and hereditaments, the stat. 13 Eliz. c. 5 applies to goods and chattels also.

(*z*) *Holmes v. Penney*, 3 K. & J. 90.

(*a*) *Per Kindersley, V.-C.*, in *Jenkyn v. Vaughan*, 3 Drew. 424; *Thompson v. Webster*, 4 Drew. 632; S. C. on appeal, 4 De G. & J. 600; *Ridler v. Ridler*, *ubi supra*; *Freeman v. Pope*, 5 Ch. 538. But see *Ex parte Mercer*, 17 Q. B. D. 290.

(*b*) *Christy v. Courtenay*, 13 Beav. 96; *Barruck v. McCulloch*, 3 K. & J. 110.

good on that account against creditors under the Act 13 Eliz. c. 5 (*c*).

Subsequent  
creditors may  
come in.

If a deed is set aside as being void against creditors under the statute, the property comprised in it becomes assets for the payment of debts generally, so that subsequent creditors are entitled to participate in it (*d*).

Voluntary  
settlement may  
be set aside, if  
settlor about  
to engage in  
hazardous  
business.

A voluntary settlement may be set aside, although the settlor's assets, irrespective of what is included therein, may be sufficient to pay his debts at the date of the deed, if the settlor contemplated a state of things which might not improbably result in bankruptcy or insolvency, as if he were engaged or engaging in a hazardous or untried business, or was incurring heavy liabilities (*e*); and a voluntary deed may be set aside at the suit of a subsequent creditor, although there may be no creditor whose debt was in existence at the date of the settlement (*f*).

Settlement  
where life  
income made  
determinable  
on bankruptcy  
held fraudu-  
lent.

A voluntary settlement by a person not then engaged in trade, and who owed no debts, by which money was settled in trust to pay the income to the husband for life or until bankruptcy, &c., with remainder to his wife for life, for her separate use, with remainder to the children, and an ultimate remainder to the settlor, was held fraudulent and void against creditors, the settlor having many years after the settlement engaged in trade and become bankrupt (*g*).

A settlement which is in form voluntary may be proved by extrinsic evidence to have been made for a valuable consideration (*h*), and an instrument voluntary in its inception may by *ex post facto* matter cease to be voluntary in the hands of those who have given value on the faith of it, or if it has formed part of the inducement to a marriage (*i*).

Provisions of  
Bankruptcy

The rule by which voluntary settlements are void

(*c*) *Ridler v. Ridler*, 22 Ch. D. 74.

(*d*) *Richardson v. Smallwood*, Jac. 552.

(*e*) *Crossley v. Elworthy*, L. R. 12 Eq. 158; *Mackay v. Douglas*, L. R. 14 Eq. 106; *Ex parte Russell*, 19 Ch. D. 588.

(*f*) *Mackay v. Douglas*, *ubi supra*; *Taylor v. Coenen*, 1 Ch. D. 636.

(*g*) *Re Pearson*, 3 Ch. D. 807.

(*h*) *Pott v. Todhunter*, 2 Coll. 76.

(*i*) *George v. Milbanke*, 9 Ves. 193; *Payne v. Mortimer*, 1 Giff. 118.

against creditors is extended by the Bankruptcy Act, 1883 (*j*), which provides that any settlement of property not being a settlement made before and in consideration of marriage, or in favour of a purchaser or incumbrancer in good faith, and for valuable consideration, or a settlement made on or for the wife or children of the settlor of property which has accrued to the settlor after marriage in right of his wife, shall, if the settlor becomes bankrupt within two years from the date of the settlement, be void as against the trustee of the bankrupt, and shall, if he becomes bankrupt at any subsequent time within ten years after the date of the settlement, be void against the trustee, unless the parties claiming under it can prove that the settlor was at the time of making the settlement able to pay all his debts without the aid of the property comprised in the settlement, and that the interest of the settlor in such property had passed to the trustees of the settlement on the execution thereof; and the Act also provides that any covenant or contract made in consideration of marriage for the future settlement on or for the settlor's wife or children of any money or property wherein he had not at the date of the marriage any estate or interest, whether vested or contingent, in possession or remainder, and not being money or property of or in right of his wife, shall, upon his becoming bankrupt before the property or money has been actually transferred or paid pursuant to the contract or covenant, be void against the trustee in bankruptcy.

It has been held with reference to a clause to the above effect in the repealed Act of 1869, that the enactment applied to settlements executed before as well as after the Act came into operation (*k*), but that it did not apply to a covenant for payment of a sum of money not specifically ear-marked; and where a person covenanted on his marriage to pay a sum of £6,000 to the trustees, and became a bankrupt within

(*j*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 47.

(*k*) *Ex parte Dawson*, L. R. 19 Eq. 433.

two years, his trustees were allowed to prove against his estate under the covenant (*l*).

Voluntary covenants and settlements are binding on the settlor if complete, but not otherwise.

(3) A voluntary disposition of property is valid against the settlor, but the disposition must be complete, *i.e.*, the settlor must have done everything which according to the nature of the property is necessary to be done on his part. Thus, if the legal owner of Consols, standing in his own name (*m*), or of Bank shares transferable only by entry in the bank books (*n*), purports to assign such Consols or shares by deed, or if a person possessed of leasehold property purports to assign it by a writing not under seal (*o*), or if the owner of shares in a colliery signs an entry in the partnership books, to the effect that he agrees to transfer such shares, which entry is not sufficient to pass them according to the partnership articles (*p*), or if the owner of railway stock hands over the certificate of such stock, saying, "These are yours," or using words to that effect (*q*), in each of these cases the intended gift, if in favour of a volunteer, is inoperative. On the other hand, a voluntary assignment by deed of a chose in action not assignable at law (*r*), or of a reversionary interest in stock standing in the name of a trustee (*s*), will be sustained, on the ground that the assignor has done all that he can, having regard to the nature of the property, to divest himself of his interest; nor is it necessary that notice of the assignment shall have been given to the debtor or the trustee, the giving of such notice being an act within the province of the assignee rather than the assignor.

Voluntary declaration of trust good, but instruments void as incomplete

A voluntary agreement, whether by deed or writing, to make a disposition of property in favour of another cannot be enforced, but a voluntary declaration of trust, being a complete transaction, is valid (*t*), and

(*l*) *Ex parte Bishop*, L. R. 8 Ch. 718.

(*m*) *Bridge v. Bridge*, 16 Beav. 315; *Beach v. Keep*, 18 Beav. 285.

(*n*) *Milroy v. Lord*, 4 D. F. & J. 264.

(*o*) *Richards v. Delbridge*, L. R. 18 Eq. 11.

(*p*) *Heartley v. Nicholson*, L. R.

19 Eq. 233.

(*q*) *Moore v. Moore*, L. R. 18 Eq. 474.

(*r*) *Fortescue v. Barnett*, 3 M. & K. 36.

(*s*) *Kekewich v. Manning*, 1 De G. M. & G. 176.

(*t*) *Pulvertoft v. Pulvertoft*, 18 Ves. 99; *Jefferys v. Jefferys*, 1 Cr.



such declaration may, as regards property other than lands, tenements, or hereditaments (*u*), be either in writing or by parol (*x*). In some cases it has been sought to sustain as valid declarations of trust, instruments purporting to be assignments, but which are incomplete as such. The principle applicable to such cases has been thus laid down by Turner, V.-C., in *Milroy v. Lord* (*y*). "If the settlement is intended to be effectuated by one of the modes to which I have referred (*viz.*, transfer and declaration of trust), the Court will not give effect to it by applying another of those modes. If it is intended to take effect by transfer, the Court will not hold the intended transfer to operate as a declaration of trust, for then every imperfect instrument would be made effectual by being converted into a perfect trust" (*z*). In accordance with this principle, an imperfect assignment of furniture by a husband to his wife by letters was held void in a recent case (*a*).

assignments  
not good as  
declarations of  
trust.

In order to support a voluntary deed against the settlor, the parties claiming under it must be able to show that he understood what he was doing, and this is particularly the case if the settlor was young or otherwise inexperienced in business at the time when he made the settlement, or if the deed contains unusual provisions (*b*). It has been sometimes supposed to be the duty of the solicitor who prepares a voluntary deed to advise the insertion of a power of revocation in all cases, and that the want of such a power, unless by

What must  
be shown, in  
order to sup-  
port a volun-  
tary deed as  
against  
settlor.

Whether a  
power of revo-  
cation should  
be inserted.

& P. 138; *Meek v. Kettlewell*, 1 Ph. 342.

(*u*) A declaration of trust of lands, tenements, or hereditaments must be in writing: 29 Car. 2, c. 3, s. 7.

(*x*) *Ex parte Pye*, 18 Ves. 150.

(*y*) 4 De G. F. & J. 274.

(*z*) See also *Warriner v. Rogers*, L. R. 16 Eq. 340; *Richards v. Delbridge*, 18 Eq. 11; *Moore v. Moore*, *ib.* 474. The cases of *Airey v. Hall*, 2 Sm. & Gif. 315; *Richardson v. Richardson*, L. R. 3 Eq. 686; *Morgan v. Malleon*, *ib.* 10 Eq. 475, must be considered as overruled.

(*a*) *Re Breton's Estate*, 17 Ch. D.

416. In this case Hall, V.-C., commented on and declined to follow *Baddeley v. Baddeley*, 9 Ch. D. 113; and *Fox v. Hawks*, 13 Ch. D. 822, as being inconsistent with *Milroy v. Lord*.

(*b*) *Cooke v. Lamotte*, 15 Beav. 235; *Prideaux v. Lonsdale*, 1 D. J. & S. 433; *Phillips v. Mullings*, L. R. 7 Ch. App. 244. But the Court does not consider the propriety or impropriety of the provisions, except as bearing on the question whether the settlor knew what he was doing. *Dutton v. Thompson*, 23 Ch. D. 278.

the express direction of the solicitor, invalidates the deed (*c*). But there is no such general rule. It depends on the circumstances, whether such a power should be recommended or not; in many cases it would be proper, while in others it would defeat the very object for which the deed is executed (*d*). All that the Court has to be satisfied of is that the settlement, whether it contains a power of revocation or not, is the free determined act of the party making it, and the absence of advice as to the insertion of a power of revocation is a circumstance, and a circumstance merely, to be weighed in connection with the other circumstances of the case (*e*); and in a late case it was said that, if a person of full age and sound mind executes a voluntary settlement, he cannot have the deed set aside without giving some substantial reason why the transaction should not stand, and the fact that the deed contains no power of revocation will not throw upon the grantee the onus of supporting it (*f*).

In a case where a young man made a voluntary settlement in favour of himself, his wife, and children, with an ultimate trust in default of issue for his next of kin, the Court upheld the settlement on the whole, but directed that it should be rectified by giving to the settlor a general power of appointment in default of issue (*g*).

Voluntary assignment to trustees for benefit of creditors revocable,

A voluntary assignment of property to trustees in trust for the benefit of creditors who do not execute and are not privy to the deed, operates merely as a power or mandate to the trustees, which may be revoked by the debtor at any time (*h*).

unless communicated to, and acted on by creditors.

But if the disposition is communicated to creditors who, on the faith of it, forbear to sue the debtor, the

(*c*) *Coutts v. Acworth*, L. R. 8 Eq. 558; *Wollaston v. Tribe*, 9 Eq. 44; *Everitt v. Everitt*, 10 Eq. 405.

(*d*) *Prideaux v. Lonsdale*, 1 D. J. & S. 433; *Toker v. Toker*, 3 D. J. & S. 487; *Hall v. Hall*, L. R. 8 Ch. App. 430.

(*e*) *Per Turner*, L. J., in *Toker v.*

*Toker*, 3 D. J. & S. 491.

(*f*) *Henry v. Armstrong*, 18 Ch. D. 668.

(*g*) *James v. Couchman*, 29 C. D. 212.

(*h*) *Garrard v. Lord Lauderdale*, 2 R. & M. 451; *Acton v. Woodgate*, 2 M. & K. 492.

trust becomes irrevocable as against them, while as against other creditors, to whom it has not been communicated, it remains revocable (*i*).

The doctrine does not apply to a provision for creditors coming into operation after the settlor's death. Thus, in a case where by a voluntary deed lands were limited to uses in strict settlement, including the limitation to trustees of a term to commence at the settlor's death in trust to accumulate the rents in order to raise a fund for payment of the mortgages charged on the estate, it was held that the mortgagees were *cestuis que trust*, and consequently that the trust could not be put an end to by a person who by executing a disentailing deed had become owner in fee simple in possession, subject to the term (*k*).

Doctrine does not apply to provision for creditors coming into effect after settlor's death.

### III. *Stamps on settlements.*

By the 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97, the following stamp duties are made payable under the head of "settlement" in the schedule:—

Stamps on settlements.

Any instrument, whether voluntary, or upon any good or valuable consideration, other than a bonâ fide pecuniary consideration, whereby any definite and certain principal sum of money (whether charged or chargeable on lands or other hereditaments or heritable subjects, or not, or to be laid out in the purchase of lands or other hereditaments or heritable subjects or not), or any definite and certain amount of stock, or any security, is settled, or agreed to be settled, in any manner whatsoever.

£ s. d.

For every £100, and also for any fractional part of £100, of the amount or value of the property settled, or agreed to be settled..... 0 5 0

(*i*) *Johns v. James*, 8 C. D. 744.

(*k*) *Re Fitzgerald's Settlement*, 37 C. D. 18.

*Exemption.*

Instrument of appointment relating to any property in favour of persons specially named or described as the objects of a power of appointment created by a previous settlement, stamped with *ad valorem* duty in respect of the same property, or by will, where probate duty has been paid in respect of the same property as personal estate of the testator.

As settlements frequently contain covenants for payment of an annuity, it will be useful to mention that under the same Act a bond, covenant, or other instrument for payment of an annuity, is charged as follows:—

- (1) Being the only or principal or primary security for any annuity (except upon the original creation thereof by way of sale or security), or of any sum or sums of money at stated periods, not being interest for any principal sum, secured by a duly stamped instrument, nor rent reserved by a lease or tack:

For a definite and certain period, so that the total amount to be ultimately payable can be ascertained.

The same *ad valorem* duty as a bond or covenant for such total amount.

For the term of life, or any other indefinite period:

£ s. d.

For every £5, and also for any fractional part of £5 of the annuity or sum periodically payable.....

0 2 6

- (2) Being a collateral, or auxiliary, or additional or substituted security for any of the above-mentioned purposes where the principal or primary instrument is duly stamped:

Where the total amount to be ultimately payable can be ascertained.

The same *ad valorem* duty as a bond or covenant of the same kind for such total amount.

In any other case :	£	s.	d.
For every £5, and also for any fractional part of £5 of the annuity or sum periodically payable - - - -	0	0	6

And the Act contains the following provisions relating to stamps on settlements:—

Sect. 124. Where any money which may become due or payable upon any policy of insurance, or upon any security not being a marketable security, is settled or agreed to be settled, the instrument whereby such settlement is made or agreed to be made, is to be charged with *ad valorem* duty in respect of such money. Settlement of policy or security.

Provided as follows:—

- (1) Where in the case of a policy of insurance no provision is made for keeping up the policy, the *ad valorem* duty is to be charged only on the value of the policy at the date of the instrument. Proviso as to policies.
- (2) If in any such case the instrument contains a statement of such value, and is stamped in accordance with such statement, it is, so far as regards such policy, to be deemed duly stamped, unless or until it is shown that such statement is untrue, and that the instrument is in fact insufficiently stamped.

Sect. 125. (1) An instrument chargeable with *ad valorem* duty as a settlement in respect of any money, stock, or security, is not to be charged with any further duty by reason of containing provision for the payment or transfer of the same money, stock, or security. Settlements when not to be charged as securities.

- (2) Where any money, stock, or security is settled, or agreed to be settled, by a person who has only a reversionary interest therein, and the instrument whereby such settlement is made, or agreed to be made, contains a covenant by the person entitled in possession to the interest or dividends of such money, stock, or security, for the payment, during the continuance of such possession, of any annuity or yearly sum not exceeding interest at the rate of £4 per cent. per annum upon the amount Where reversionary interest settled, exemption as regards annual sum payable in meantime.

or value of such money, stock, or security, such instrument shall not be charged with any duty in respect of such covenant.

Where several instruments, one only to be charged with *ad valorem* duty.

Sect. 126. (1) Where several instruments are executed for effecting the settlement of the same property, and the *ad valorem* duty chargeable in respect of the settlement of such property exceeds ten shillings, one only of such instruments is to be charged with the *ad valorem* duty.

(2) Where a settlement is made in pursuance of any previous agreement or articles upon which any *ad valorem* settlement duty exceeding ten shillings has been paid in respect of the same property, such settlement is not to be charged with any *ad valorem* settlement duty.

(3) In each of the aforesaid cases, the instruments not chargeable with *ad valorem* duty are to be charged with the duty of ten shillings.

Penalty for not stamping a settlement within the prescribed period.

If a settlement is not stamped within 30 days after it is first executed, or if executed abroad, after it is first received in the United Kingdom, the settlor is liable to forfeit £10 (*l*).

## No. I.

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

SETTLEMENT of PERSONAL ESTATE *belonging to the intended HUSBAND, for the benefit of the HUSBAND and WIFE, successively for life, and after the death of the SURVIVOR, for the ISSUE of the marriage, with usual clauses.*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*) (*m*), of the third

(*l*) 51 Vict. c. 8, s. 18.

(*m*) The number of trustees in a settlement varies from two to four. In the above Precedent there are three, but it can be easily adapted to the case of two or four trustees.

part: WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnised between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has before the execution of these presents transferred the sum of £—— two and three quarters per cent. consolidated stock into the names of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., in the books of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England, and has assigned the sum of £—— debenture stock of the ——— Railway Company unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. by a proper deed for that purpose: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED that the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called “the trustees”), shall stand possessed of the said sum of £—— consolidated stock, and the said sum of £—— railway debenture stock: IN TRUST for the said A. B., until the said intended marriage: AND after the said intended marriage IN TRUST that the trustees (*n*) shall either retain the same, or, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, at the discretion of the trustees, sell the same, and invest the moneys produced by such sale, with power from time to time with such consent, or at such discretion as aforesaid, to vary the investments, and shall stand possessed of the said consolidated stock and debenture stock, and the investments for the time being representing the same (hereinafter called the trust funds): IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease to the said C. D. during her life, and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D., IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue (*o*) of the said intended marriage, at such age or time, or ages or times (not being earlier as to any object of this

OF STOCK  
BELONGING TO  
INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

Recital of  
intended  
marriage.

Transfer of  
stocks to  
trustees.

Witnessing  
part.

Trustees shall  
stand possessed  
of stocks, in  
trust for  
intended hus-  
band until  
marriage.

After marriage  
to retain pre-  
sent invest-  
ments, or  
change same.

To pay income  
to husband and  
wife succes-  
sively for life,

in trust for the  
issue of  
marriage as  
husband and  
wife or  
survivor shall  
appoint.

(*n*) It was formerly usual to provide that the trust might be exercised by the survivors and survivor of the trustees, and the executors or administrators of such survivor. As regards the survivors and survivor, this is now provided for by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 38, and as regards the executors or administrators of the last survivor, it is generally better, if all the trustees die, to appoint new ones under the statutory power.

(*o*) This power is good, although the class is not limited in terms to issue born within the period allowed by the rule against perpetuities, but it must be exercised consistently with that rule. *Routledge v. Dorrell*, 2 Ves. jun. 357.

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

And in default  
of any appoint-  
ment for sons  
attaining  
twenty-one,  
and daughters  
attaining that  
age or marry-  
ing under that  
age, equally.

Hotchpot  
clause.

Advancement  
clause.

Investments  
clause.

power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions, and in such manner as the said A. B. and C. D. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, then as the survivor of them the said A. B. and C. D. shall by any deed or deeds, or by his or her will, appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the said intended marriage who, being sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or, being daughters, shall attain that age or marry under that age, in equal shares, and if there shall be but one such child, then the whole to be in trust for that one child: BUT so, nevertheless, that no child who or any of whose issue shall take any part of the trust funds under any such appointment as aforesaid shall be entitled to any share of the unappointed part of the trust funds, without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her or to his or her issue into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly, unless the persons or person making such appointment shall thereby direct the contrary: AND if there shall be no child of the said intended marriage, who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry under that age, then, IN TRUST for the said A. B. absolutely: AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO DECLARED, that the trustees may at any time or times, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, at the discretion of the trustees, raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the vested or expectant share of any child or remoter issue of the said intended marriage under these presents, or under any such appointment as aforesaid, and may apply the same for his or her advancement, preferment, or benefit, as the trustees shall think fit. AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO DECLARED, that all moneys liable to be invested under these presents may be invested on government securities or any other stocks, funds, or securities authorized by law for trust funds [or in the purchase of inscribed stock of any British colony or on mortgage of any leasehold houses or land in England or Wales held for any term having at least sixty years to run at the



time of the investment, or of any life interest in real or personal property, together with a policy or policies of assurance on the life of the person for whose life such interest shall be holden (*p*)].

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO DECLARED that the power of appointing new trustees conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall, for the purposes of these presents, be vested in the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and in the survivor of them during his or her life: AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO DECLARED that the trustees may, if they think fit,

Power to  
appoint new  
trustees.

Power to  
solicitor trustee  
to charge.

(*p*) The words in brackets will be omitted if the parties are satisfied with the range of investments allowed by law. See pp. 178, 179. If a still more comprehensive power is desired, the following, either with or without modifications, is suggested:—

AND IT IS ALSO DECLARED that all moneys liable to be invested under these presents, may be invested in any stocks, funds, or securities authorized by law for trust funds, or in any stocks, funds, or securities of any British colony or dependency, or of any foreign state, or in or upon the stock, shares, or securities of any railway or other company, whether in the United Kingdom or in any British colony or dependency, or in any foreign country, or upon the securities of any municipal or other corporation, company, or public body, or upon real or heritable or leasehold securities in any part of the United Kingdom, or in any British colony or dependency, or upon the security of any life interest in real or personal property, together with a policy or policies of assurance on the life or lives of the person or persons for whose life or lives such interest is holden.

The following power to lend on contributory mortgages may be inserted, if wished:—

AND IT IS ALSO DECLARED that in lending money on any mortgage security authorized by the said Act or by these presents, the same may be lent in conjunction with money advanced by any other person or persons by way of contributory loan, and in such case the security may be taken in the joint names of the several contributories or any two or more of them, or in the joint names of any two or more persons to be nominated in that behalf by the several contributories, or such other arrangement may be made in relation thereto as the trustees may think fit.

Power to lend  
on contribu-  
tory mort-  
gages.

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

Power to  
trustees to  
employ solici-  
tors, &c. and  
for trustee, if  
employed, to  
charge.

Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage is not  
solemnized  
within twelve  
months.

instead of acting personally, employ and pay a solicitor, or any other person, to transact any business or do any act required to be done in connection with the trust, including the receipt and payment of money, and that any trustee of these presents being a solicitor, or other person engaged in any profession or business, may be so employed, and shall be entitled to charge and be paid all professional and other charges for any business or act done by him in connection with the trust, including any act which a trustee, not being a solicitor or other person engaged as aforesaid, could have done personally (*p*). PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby lastly declared, that if the said intended marriage shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date hereof these presents shall be void, and the stocks hereby settled shall be re-transferred to the said A. B.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. II.

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO WIFE.

SETTLEMENT of Stock *belonging to the intended WIFE,*  
*the INCOME to be paid to the WIFE for her life for her*  
*separate use, and after her death to the HUSBAND;*  
TRUSTS for ISSUE and USUAL CLAUSES; AGREEMENT  
*for settling other PRESENT and FUTURE PROPERTY of the*  
WIFE.

Parties.

Recital of  
intended  
marriage.

Agreement for  
settlement.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS, upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the sum of £—— two and three quarters per Cent. Consolidated Stock belonging to the said C. D., [and such other present and future property (if any) of the said C. D. as is hereinafter in that behalf mentioned,] should be respectively

(*p*) This form is similar to one recommended in a circular issued by the Incorporated Law Society, as having been settled by an eminent conveyancer.

settled upon the trusts and in the manner hereinafter expressed :  
 AND for the purposes of the said intended settlement the said  
 C. D. has transferred the said stock into the names of the said  
 E. F., G. H., and I. K., in the books of the Governor and Com-  
 pany of the Bank of England: NOW THIS INDENTURE  
 WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended  
 marriage, IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED, that the said  
 E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees") shall  
 stand possessed of the said sum of £—— consolidated stock, IN  
 TRUST for the said C. D., until the said intended marriage, and  
 from and after the said marriage, IN TRUST that, &c. (*retain*  
*stock, or sell and invest, and vary investments, vide suprà*, p. 269),  
 and shall pay the income of the said stock, and the invest-  
 ments for the time being representing the same (hereinafter  
 called "the trust funds"), to the said C. D. (q) during her  
 life, for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power  
 while under coverture to dispose thereof in the way of an-  
 ticipation, and after the decease of the said C. D., shall pay

OF STOCK  
 BELONGING  
 TO WIFE.

Transfer of  
 stock to  
 trustees.  
 Witnessing  
 part.

Trustees to  
 hold stock in  
 trust for wife  
 until marriage.

To pay income  
 to wife for life  
 for her sepa-  
 rate use with-  
 out power of  
 anticipation  
 and then to  
 husband for  
 life and after  
 death of sur-  
 vivor for issue.

(q) It is usual to give the wife, for her separate use, the whole income of property settled by her; but sometimes it is arranged that she shall receive an annual sum only out of such income. In such a case the following trusts of income will be substituted for those in the text :—

IN TRUST that the trustees shall pay to the said C. D. during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D. the annual sum of £—— for her separate use and so that she shall not have power to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation, the said annual sum to be paid by equal half-yearly payments, the first of such payments to be made at the expiration of six calendar months next after the solemnization of the said intended marriage; and if the said C. D. shall die on any day not being one of the said half-yearly days of payment, there shall be no apportionment of the current half-yearly payment: AND the trustee shall during such joint lives as aforesaid pay the surplus of the said income to the said A. B.: AND shall after the decease of such one of them the said A. B. and C. D. as shall die first pay the whole of the income of the trust funds to the survivor of them during his or her life: AND after the decease of such survivor shall stand possessed of the trust funds, IN TRUST, &c. (*as in text*).

To pay an-  
 nuity to wife  
 during joint  
 lives, and  
 residue of  
 income to  
 husband.

**OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO WIFE.**

In default of issue, then as wife shall by will appoint; and in default of appointment for wife if she survives.

Agreement for settling other present and future property of intended wife.

the said income to the said A. B. (if then living) during his life, and from and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. shall hold the said trust funds, IN TRUST, &c. (*Trusts for issue as husband and wife or survivor shall appoint, and in default of appointment for children, equally—sons at twenty-one and daughters at twenty-one or marriage,—Hotchpot clause, supra*, p. 270): AND if there shall be no child of the said intended marriage, who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, then IN TRUST for the said C. D. absolutely if she shall survive her now intended coverture: But if she shall die during her now intended coverture then UPON SUCH TRUSTS (*r*) as the said C. D. shall by her will appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the person or persons who under the statutes for the distribution of the effects of intestates would on the decease of the said C. D. have been entitled thereto if she had died possessed thereof intestate and without having been married, such persons, if more than one, to take as tenants in common in the shares in which the same would have been divisible between them under the same statutes (*advancement clause*, p. 270): AND IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED (*s*) that all real and personal property (if any) not hereinbefore settled, to which the said C. D. at the time of the said intended marriage, or at any time during her now intended coverture, shall be or become entitled, whether in possession, reversion, or otherwise (except jewels, trinkets, ornaments of the person, plate, linen, china, furniture, pictures, prints, books, and articles of the like nature, and except also any legacy or other property acquired at one and the same time, not exceeding in amount or value the sum of £200 (*t*)) shall, so soon

(*r*) It is not right to omit this testamentary power where the money settled belongs to the intended wife herself, except at her own wish, after having had the matter fully explained to her. But if the money is settled by her father, or some other relation, he may fairly stipulate that she shall not have a power of giving it away from the family, and in such case the power may either be omitted altogether, or a more limited power given. The following is the form of a more limited power, "In trust for such person or persons, being a brother or sister, brothers or sisters, or the issue of a brother or sister, or of brothers or sisters, of the said C. D., as she the said C. D., &c."

(*s*) This provision for settling after-acquired property will be inserted only when desired.

(*t*) £200 is the sum usually fixed, but in many cases a higher sum would appear more reasonable.

as circumstances will admit, and at the cost of the trust estate, be assured and transferred by the said C. D. and all other necessary and proper parties (if any) unto or otherwise vested in the trustees, UPON TRUST that the trustees shall at such time or times, and in such manner as they shall think fit (but as to reversionary property not until it shall fall into possession), sell or call in and convert into money such part or parts of the said property as shall not consist of money or of investments of the nature hereinafter authorised, and shall stand possessed of such part of the said property as shall consist of authorised investments, or of money uninvested, and also of the moneys to arise from such sale, calling in, and conversion as aforesaid, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the trust funds hereby settled (u): AND in the meantime, and so long as any property hereinbefore directed to be sold shall remain unsold, shall pay the rents and income thereof to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the trust funds shall for the time being be payable or applicable under the foregoing trusts (x): PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any property to become vested in the trustees as aforesaid shall consist of an annuity or of the rents or income of real or personal property payable to the said C. D. during her life or the life or lives of any other person or persons only, or for any term or period determinable on her death, or on the death of any other person, such annuity, rents, or income shall not be sold unless the said C. D. shall by writing direct the sale thereof, but the said annuity, rents, or income shall, unless and until the same shall be sold, be paid and applied to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the trust funds shall for the time being be payable or applicable under the foregoing trusts (x): AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED, that, &c., (*Investment and appointment of new trustees clauses, supra*, pp. 270, 271): PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is HEREBY LASTLY DECLARED, that if the said intended marriage shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO WIFE.

---

Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage not  
solemnized  
within twelve  
months.

(u) If the wife only receives an annuity out of the income of the wife's trust funds, add here, "but so as not to increase the said annuity of £—— hereinbefore made payable to the said C. D. during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D."

(x) Add here, if required, "but so as not to increase the said annuity."

OF STOCK  
BELONGING  
TO WIFE.

after the date of these presents, these presents shall be void, and the stock hereby settled shall be re-transferred to the said C. D.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. III.

SETTLEMENT  
OF A POLICY OF  
ASSURANCE  
EFFECTED ON  
THE LIFE OF  
THE INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

SETTLEMENT of a POLICY of ASSURANCE (z) effected on the LIFE of the intended HUSBAND; Provision enabling him to PAY to the TRUSTEES a SUM equal to the POLICY, in which case the POLICY is to be held in TRUST for him absolutely; COVENANTS by the HUSBAND for keeping up the insurance.

Parties.

Marriage  
agreed on.

Agreement to  
settle policy.

Assignment of  
policy to  
trustees.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is possessed of a policy of assurance on his life for the sum of £—, effected with the — Assurance Society, dated —, and numbered — subject to the payment of the annual premium of £—, AND upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the said A. B. should settle the said policy upon the trusts and in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, THE said A. B. as settlor (a) hereby assigns unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called “the trustees”), THE hereinbefore recited

Notice to be  
given to office.

Effect of new  
enactment that  
policy shall  
confer no right  
to sue unless  
stamped.

(z) See 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144. Notice of this deed should be given to the assurance society pursuant to 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144.

The stamp on this deed will be 5s. per £100 on the sum assured. By the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1888, s. 19, it is provided that no assignment of a policy of life assurance shall confer on the assignee any right to sue, or give a valid discharge, for the money assured thereby, unless such assignment is duly stamped, and that no payment shall be made by any person claiming under such assignment unless the same is duly stamped. And if any payment is made in contravention of this clause, the company or person by whom the payment is made is made liable for the penalty. It is apprehended that this enactment does not invalidate the assignment, but merely prevents the assignee from suing for the money until it is stamped. Consequently, if A. assigns the policy first to B. and then to C., but the assignment to B. is not stamped until after the assignment to C., B. is not on that account postponed to C.

(a) These words carry with them an implied covenant for further assurance. See Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 7 (E).

policy of assurance, and the said sum of £ — thereby assured, and all other moneys to become payable thereunder by way of bonus or otherwise, To HOLD the same unto the trustees, IN TRUST for the said A. B. until the said intended marriage, AND FROM AND AFTER the said marriage, UPON TRUST that the trustees shall upon the death of the said A. B. receive the moneys to become payable under the said policy, and with the consent in writing of the said C. D. if then living, or if she shall be then dead, at the discretion of the trustees, invest the said moneys or so much thereof as shall remain after paying the expenses of and incidental to the obtaining payment of the same in or upon, &c. (*Trusts for investment and varying investments, supra*, p. 269.) AND SHALL stand possessed of the said policy moneys, and the investments for the time being representing the same (hereinafter called "the trust funds"): IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to the said C. D., if she shall survive the said A. B., during her life: And after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D., IN TRUST, &c. (*Trust for issue as husband and wife or survivor shall appoint, and in default of appointment for children equally,—sons at twenty-one, and daughters at twenty-one, or marriage,—Hotchpot clause,—Ultimate trust in default of issue for husband, supra*, pp. 269, 270): PROVIDED ALSO, that the trustees may at any time or times with the consent in writing of the said C. D. during her life, or after her decease at their own discretion, raise, &c. (*Advancement clause*, p. 270); AND the said A. B. hereby covenants with the trustees, that he the said A. B. will not at any time do any act or commit any default whereby the said policy of assurance may be rendered void or voidable (*b*), and will, in case the said policy or any new policy to be effected as hereinafter mentioned, shall by any means become void, forthwith at his own cost effect a new policy on his life in lieu of such void policy, in the names of the trustees in the sum of £ — at least, and will duly and regularly pay the premiums and other sums of money (if any) which shall from time to time become payable for keeping on foot the said policy hereby assigned, and every or any such new policy as aforesaid, and will on demand deliver to the trustees the receipt for every such premium: PRO-

SETTLEMENT  
OF A POLICY OF  
ASSURANCE  
EFFECTED ON  
THE LIFE OF  
THE INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

In trust for  
settlor until  
marriage and  
afterwards to  
receive and  
invest policy  
moneys when  
payable.

Trusts for  
husband, wife,  
and issue.

Advancement  
clause.  
Covenants by  
husband to  
keep up  
policy;  
to effect new  
policy if it  
shall become  
void;

to pay pre-  
miums;  
to deliver  
receipts.

Proviso  
relieving  
trustees from

(b) See *Dormay v. Borrodaile*, 10 Beav. 335, as to the effect of these negative words.

**SETTLEMENT  
OF A POLICY OF  
ASSURANCE  
EFFECTED ON  
THE LIFE OF  
THE INTENDED  
HUSBAND.**

responsibility  
as to policy.

Power to  
settlor to  
accept reduc-  
tion of pre-  
mium in lieu  
of bonus.

Power to  
husband to pay  
to trustees a  
sum of money  
in redemption  
of policy.

Trusts of  
money to be  
so paid.

VIDED ALWAYS that it shall not be obligatory on the trustees to enforce the performance of any of the covenants hereinbefore contained on the part of the said A. B. in reference to the said policy of assurance, unless they shall think fit so to do, nor shall it be considered a breach of trust for the trustees to permit the said covenants to remain unperformed, or to permit any such policy as aforesaid to become void through any means whatever : AND IT IS AGREED AND DECLARED that if any bonus shall at any time hereafter be declared on the said policy, and an option shall be given to the holder of the said policy either to have the amount of such bonus added to the sum assured by the said policy, or to have a present payment of money or a reduction of future premiums in lieu thereof, then and in such case the trustees shall exercise such option in such manner as the said A. B. shall direct, and if any such bonus shall be accepted, and the said A. B. shall at any time afterwards request the trustees to surrender the same to the said assurance office in consideration of a present payment of money or a reduction of future premiums, then and in every such case the trustees shall comply with such request and act accordingly, and if in any such case as aforesaid a present payment of money shall be accepted such money shall belong to the said A. B. (c) : PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that it shall be lawful for the said A. B. at any time during his life to redeem the said policy of assurance by paying to the trustees the sum of £——, and in such case the said policy shall be re-assigned to the said A. B. at his expense freed and discharged from the trusts, powers, and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the same, and the trustees shall stand possessed of the said sum of £—— paid to them by the said A. B. as aforesaid upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the moneys to be received by virtue of the said policy of assurance, but so that during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D., and the life of the survivor of them, every investment or variation of investment of the said sum of £—— be made with their, his, or her consent in writing, and that the income of the said sum of £—— and the

(c) This proviso must not be considered as a common form in a settlement of a policy of assurance. It is supposed to have been specially stipulated for in this particular case.



stocks, funds, and securities in or upon which the same shall be invested, shall be paid to the said A. B. during his life, and so also that the power hereinbefore contained enabling the trustees to apply moneys for the advancement of any child or remoter issue of the said intended marriage, may be exercised during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D., or the life of the survivor of them, by their, his, or her direction in writing (*Investment and appointment of new trustees clauses, supra*, pp. 270, 271): PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby lastly declared, that if the said intended marriage shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date of these presents, then and in such case these presents shall be void, and the said policy of assurance shall be re-assigned to the said A. B. for his absolute use.

IN WITNESS, &c.

SETTLEMENT  
OF A POLICY OF  
ASSURANCE  
EFFECTED ON  
THE LIFE OF  
THE INTENDED  
HUSBAND.

Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage not  
solemnized  
within twelve  
months.

#### No. IV.

APPOINTMENT *by FATHER and MOTHER to a DAUGHTER*  
*of a SHARE of SETTLED PERSONAL ESTATE in CON-*  
*TEMPLATION of MARRIAGE.*

APPOINTMENT  
OF SHARE TO  
DAUGHTER.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, M. D., of, &c., and N., his wife (*father and mother of intended wife*), SEND GREETING: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made between, &c. (being the settlement made in consideration of the marriage then intended, and which was shortly afterwards solemnized, between the said M. D. and N., his wife, then N. O.), it was agreed and declared that the said (*trustees of that settlement*) should stand possessed of the trust funds therein mentioned, upon the trusts therein declared during the lives of the said M. D. and N. O. and the life of the survivor of them, and after the decease of such survivor, IN TRUST for all or such one or more of the children and remoter issue of the said intended marriage, at such ages or times, age or time, in

Recital of  
settlement on  
marriage of  
father and  
mother of  
intended wife.

**APPOINTMENT  
OF SHARE TO  
DAUGHTER.**

Present state  
of settled trust  
funds.

That there are  
five children.

Intended  
marriage of  
daughter one  
of such  
children.

Witnessing  
part.

Father and  
mother appoint  
one-fifth of  
settled trust  
funds to in-  
tended wife.

such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions, and in such manner, as the said M. D. and N. O. should by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND WHEREAS the funds subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement now consist of the following particulars (that is to say), the sum of £—— 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. Consolidated Stock standing in the names of W. X. and Y. Z., the present trustees of the said indenture, in the books of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England, and the sum of £—— sterling invested on mortgage of real estate in the names of the same trustees: AND WHEREAS there are five children now living of the said M. D. and N., his wife: AND WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between C. D. (one of the said children) (*d*) and A. B., of, &c., Esquire: AND WHEREAS the said M. D. and N., his wife, are desirous of making such appointment to or in favour of the said C. D. as is hereinafter expressed: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS, that the said M. D. and N., his wife, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to them by the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) them hereunto enabling, hereby appoint, that if the said intended marriage shall be solemnized before the expiration of twelve calendar months from the date of these presents, the trustees for the time being of the said indenture of settlement shall, from and after the decease of the survivor of the said M. D. and N., his wife, stand possessed of one equal fifth part or share of and in the trust moneys, stocks, funds, and securities for the time being subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement, IN TRUST for the said C. D., absolutely (*e*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

(*d*) Add here, if the daughter is an infant, "who is of the age of —— years."

(*e*) It is assumed that the settlement contains a hotchpot clause. If it does not, one should be added to this appointment.

## No. V.

**SETTLEMENT** of REVERSIONARY PERSONAL estate AP-  
 POINTED to the intended WIFE by the last Precedent and of  
 a POLICY of ASSURANCE on the life of the intended HUS-  
 BAND; The FATHER of intended Wife COVENANTS to pay an  
 ANNUAL SUM until her property falls into possession.

REVERSIONARY  
 PERSONAL  
 ESTATE AND  
 POLICY.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN  
 A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., Parties.  
 spinster, one of the daughters of M. D., of, &c., Esquire,  
 and N., his wife (*intended wife*), of the second part, the said  
 M. D., of the third part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and  
 I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the fourth part: WHEREAS a marriage Recital of  
 is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. intended  
 and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS under or by virtue of an marriage.  
 indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (being a settlement made  
 previously to the marriage of the said M. D. and N., his wife,  
 then N. O.), and a deed poll under the hands and seals of the  
 said M. D. and N., his wife, bearing even date with these pre-  
 sents, the said C. D. will upon her said marriage, if the same That intended  
 takes place within twelve calendar months from the date of wife is entitled  
 these presents, become entitled in reversion expectant upon the to reversionary  
 decease of the survivor of the said M. D. and N., his wife, to one property.  
 equal fifth part or share of the trust funds subject to the trusts  
 of the said indenture of settlement, and which trust funds now  
 consist of the sum of £—— 2½ per Cent. Consolidated Stock  
 standing in the names of W. X. and Y. Z. (the present trustees  
 of the said indenture), in the books of the Governor and Com-  
 pany of the Bank of England, and a sum of £—— invested  
 on mortgage of real estate in the names of the same trustees (f).  
 AND WHEREAS the said A. B., &c. (*recite policy, suprd, p. 276*):  
 AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it Agreement for  
 was agreed that such settlement should be made as is herein- settlement.

(f) The present state of the reversionary trust funds should be stated,  
 in order to show what the *ad valorem* stamp duty ought to be.

**REVERSIONARY  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE AND  
POLICY.**

Witnessing  
part.

Intended wife  
assigns her  
reversionary  
share of trust  
funds to  
trustees.

Upon trust to  
require  
transfer of  
same when  
it falls into  
possession,  
and to invest.

To pay income  
to intended  
wife for life  
for her sepa-  
rate use with-  
out power of  
anticipation,  
and after her  
decease to  
intended  
husband for  
life.

Assignment of  
policy to  
trustees

after expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, the said C. D., as settlor (*g*), hereby assigns unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), ALL THAT the one-fifth part or share to which the said C. D. will, upon her said marriage, become entitled in reversion expectant as aforesaid of and in the said sum of £—— Consolidated Stock and the said sum of £—— invested upon mortgage security respectively, or other the trust moneys, stocks, funds, and securities for the time being subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement of the —— day of ——: To HOLD the same unto the trustees, UPON TRUST that they shall require the transfer or payment thereof to them when and so soon as the same shall fall into possession, and shall either retain the same in the then state of investment thereof (if any), or with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor at the discretion of the trustees convert the same or any part thereof into money, and shall, with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid, invest the moneys which shall come to their hands by the ways and means aforesaid in, &c. (*Trusts for investment, and carrying investments, supra*, p. 269), and shall stand possessed of the said part or share of trust funds hereby assigned and the investments representing the same (hereinafter called "the wife's trust funds"): IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to the said C. D. during her life for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power while under coverture to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation, and after her decease, IN TRUST to pay the said income to the said A. B., in case he shall survive the said C. D., during his life, and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. upon the trusts hereinafter declared concerning the same. AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, the said A. B. as settlor hereby assigns unto the trustees, THE hereinbefore recited policy of assurance, and the said sum of £——

(*g*) The words "with the privity of the said A. B." which were formerly appropriate, are now omitted, there being since the recent Act no more necessity for the consent of the husband to the wife's assignment than for the wife's to the husband's.

thereby assured, and all other moneys to become payable thereunder by way of bonus or otherwise, To HOLD the same unto the trustees, UPON TRUST that they shall, upon the death of the said A. B., receive the moneys assured by and to become payable under the said policy, and shall out of the said moneys in the first place pay the expenses of and incidental to the obtaining payment thereof, and shall invest the residue of the said moneys with power from time to time, with the consent in writing of the said C. D., if living, and after her death at the discretion of the trustees, to vary the investments, and shall pay the income arising from such investments to the said C. D. during her life if she shall survive the said A. B.: AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED that after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D., the trustees shall stand possessed of the said policy moneys, and the investments representing the same (hereinafter called "the husband's trust funds"), and also of the wife's trust funds: IN TRUST for, &c. (*Trusts for issue of intended marriage, as husband and wife or survivor shall appoint, and in default of appointment for children equally, sons at twenty-one, and daughters at twenty-one or marriage—Hotchpot clause, supra, pp. 269, 270*): AND if there shall be no child of the said intended marriage, who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, then as to the husband's trust funds, IN TRUST for the said A. B. absolutely, and as to the wife's trust funds, IN TRUST, &c. (*for wife or her appointees by will or next of kin, advancement clause, supra, pp. 274, 270*): AND, &c. (*covenant by husband to keep up policy, supra, p. 277*): PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that it shall be lawful for the trustees at their discretion at any time or times to apply the income of any part of the trust funds for the time being subject to the trusts of these presents, or (if necessary) any part of the principal thereof, in or towards the payment of any sums which may be required for keeping on foot the said policy hereby assigned, or for effecting or keeping on foot any such new policy or policies as aforesaid, by reason of any breach of the covenant of the said A. B. hereinbefore in that behalf contained: PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby declared, that it shall not be obligatory on the trustees to enforce the performance of any of the covenants

REVERSIONARY  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE AND  
POLICY.

upon trust  
to receive the  
policy moneys,  
and after pay-  
ing expenses  
to invest, and  
pay income to  
wife for her  
life.

Trusts for  
issue.

Power to  
trustees to  
apply income  
or corpus of  
trust fund in  
keeping up  
policy.

Proviso for  
indemnity of  
trustees in  
respect of  
policy.

**REVERSIONARY  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE AND  
POLICY.**

Covenant by  
father of  
intended wife  
to pay annual  
sum to  
trustees.

Power to  
trustees to  
settle accounts.

hereinbefore contained on the part of the said A. B. in reference to the said policy of assurance, nor to apply any part of the income or principal of the said trust funds in or towards the keeping on foot or effecting any such policy as aforesaid, unless the trustees shall think fit so to do, nor shall it be considered a breach of trust for the trustees to permit the said covenants to remain unperformed, or to permit any such policy as aforesaid to become void through any means whatsoever: **AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH**, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, the said M. D. hereby covenants with the trustees that he the said M. D., his heirs, executors, or administrators will during the joint lives of the said M. D. and N., his wife, and the life of the survivor of them, if the said A. B. and C. D., or either of them, or any issue of the said intended marriage, shall so long live, pay to the trustees the annual sum of £—, by equal half-yearly payments, the first of such payments to be made at the expiration of six calendar months next after the solemnization of the said intended marriage, **UPON TRUST** that the said annual sum of £— shall be paid and applied by the trustees to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the wife's trust funds would for the time being be payable or applicable under the trusts hereinbefore declared if the same had fallen into possession (*Incestment and other clauses, supra*, pp. 270, 271): **[AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO DECLARED** that the trustees of these presents may approve of and allow the accounts of the trustees for the time being of the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement, and also the accounts of any other trustees or persons having in their possession or under their control or being otherwise liable to account for any property of the said C. D. hereby agreed to be brought into settlement, and may give and execute to such trustees and other persons as aforesaid valid and effectual releases in respect of the said share hereby assigned by the said C. D. or in respect of any other property of her the said C. D. hereby agreed to be brought into settlement, and if any question shall arise with respect to the amount or value of the said share or other property or otherwise in relation thereto, the trustees of these presents may arrange and settle every or any such question under the advice of counsel or otherwise in

such manner as they shall in their absolute discretion think fit, without being answerable for any loss arising thereby (h)].

IN WITNESS, &c.

REVERSIONARY  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE AND  
POLICY.

## No. VI.

SETTLEMENT of REVERSIONARY PROPERTY and a POLICY  
of ASSURANCE as in the LAST PRECEDENT, except that the  
intended WIFE is an INFANT (i).

BY HUSBAND  
AND WIFE,  
LATTER BEING  
AN INFANT.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c.,  
being an infant of the age of — years, or thereabouts (*in-*  
*tended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c.,  
and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part. (*Recitals as in*  
*last Precedent*): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, Agreement  
that wife's  
reversionary  
share in trust  
funds shall be  
vested in trus-  
tees.  
that in consideration of the said intended marriage it is hereby  
agreed and declared that the one-fifth part or share to which the  
said C. D. will upon her said marriage become entitled in reversion  
expectant as aforesaid of and in the trust moneys and funds held  
upon or subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement of

(h) The clause in brackets may be safely dispensed with. See Con-  
veyancing Act, 1881, s. 37.

(i) When the intended wife is an infant, she is incapable of making a  
settlement binding on herself, except with the sanction of the Court  
under the Infants' Settlement Act. But it is generally desired to avoid  
the expense and delay of an application to the Court, and it was therefore  
usual, before the passing of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882,  
where the infant's property was personalty in possession or in reversion,  
to rely on the husband's covenant to settle it. Such a covenant was  
effectual, except in the event of the property not falling into possession  
during the coverture, and the wife being the survivor. In the preparation  
of the last edition of this work, it was considered that the Act of 1882 had  
rendered a covenant by the husband ineffectual, because under sect. 3 the  
wife became entitled for her separate use. But it would appear from  
recent decisions that this view is incorrect, and that, by virtue of sect. 19,  
a settlement, or agreement for a settlement, whether made before or since  
the Act, and whether before or after marriage, has the same operation and  
effect as regards the wife's property as if the Act had not been passed.  
If so, a covenant by the husband may now be used in all cases where it  
would have been considered sufficient before the passing of the Act, and  
will have the same effect. See p. 208, *supra*. Effect of the  
husband's  
covenant to  
settle the  
wife's property  
when she is an  
infant. Effect of such  
a covenant not  
altered by the  
Act of 1882,  
*sensu*.

BY HUSBAND  
AND WIFE,  
LATTER BEING  
AN INFANT.

the — day of —, shall, when and so soon as the same shall fall into possession, be transferred or paid by the said A. B. and C. D., and all other necessary parties unto, or otherwise vested in, the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), to be held by them upon the trusts following, that is to say, UPON TRUST that the trustees shall either retain the same, &c. (*the rest of the precedent to be the same as the last Precedent*).

## No. VII.

APPOINTMENT  
AND SETTLE-  
MENT BY SAME  
DEED.

APPOINTMENT by PARENTS to TRUSTEES at the request of the intended WIFE the object of the power, and SETTLEMENT of the appointed money by one and the same deed (k).

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN M. D., of, &c., and N., his wife (*father and mother of intended wife*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the third part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the fourth part (*Recitals of settlement on marriage of father and mother, of present state of trust funds, that wife is one of children of said marriage, and of intended marriage, as in Precedent No. IV.*): AND WHEREAS, upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the said M. D. and N., his wife, should appoint one-fifth part of the said trust funds as the share of the said C. D., and that the same should be settled by the said C. D. upon the trusts and in the manner hereinafter expressed; AND it was also agreed, that the appointment should be made directly to the trustees of the settlement intended to be hereby made at the request of the said C. D.: NOW THIS INDEN-

Recital of  
agreement  
for appoint-  
ment and  
settlement.

Witnessing  
part.

(k) An appointment may be made by the direction of an object of the power to trustees of a settlement on her marriage. Such an appointment is treated, first, as an appointment to the object, and, secondly, a settlement by such object. It is usual to have two deeds; but to save expense the plan of one deed is sometimes adopted.



TURE WITNESSETH, that the said M. D. and N., his wife, in exercise, &c. (*of power, supra*, p. 280), do hereby, at the request of the said C. D. (testified by her executing these presents), appoint that if the said intended marriage between the said A. B. and C. D. shall take place within twelve calendar months from the date hereof, the trustees for the time being of the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement shall, upon the decease of the survivor of them the said M. D. and N., his wife, pay or transfer one equal fifth part or share of and in the trust moneys, stocks, funds, and securities for the time being subject to the trusts of the said indenture to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"): UPON TRUST that they shall require the transfer or payment to them of the said part or share hereby appointed when and so soon, &c. (*Trusts to require transfer and to invest, and subsequent trusts, as in Precedent No. V.*).

APPOINTMENT  
AND SETTLE-  
MENT BY SAME  
DEED.

Appointment  
of share to  
trustees at the  
request of the  
object of the  
power.

Declaration of  
trusts.

IN WITNESS, &c.

# No. VIII.

TRANSFER by intended HUSBAND of MORTGAGE DEBT and SECURITIES to TRUSTEES in contemplation of a MARRIAGE, and to the intent that the MORTGAGE DEBT may be settled, and the Trusts thereof be declared by a SETTLEMENT of even date.

TRANSFER BY  
INTENDED  
HUSBAND OF  
MORTGAGE  
DEBT TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INTENDED  
SETTLEMENT.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture, &c. (*date and parties*), a farm and lands known as —, situate in the parish of —, in the county of —, in the said indenture more particularly described, were conveyed by the said (*mortgagor*) unto and to the use of the said A. B. in fee simple by way of mortgage to secure payment to him of the sum of £—, with interest thereon, which principal sum still

Parties.

Recite mort-  
gage to  
intended  
husband.

TRANSFER BY  
INTENDED  
HUSBAND OF  
MORTGAGE  
DEBT TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INTENDED  
SETTLEMENT.

Agreement for  
marriage and  
for settlement  
of mortgage  
money.

Witnessing  
part.

Assignment of  
mortgage debt  
and interest  
to trustees

in trust for  
husband until  
marriage.

After mar-  
riage upon  
trusts of deed  
of even date.

Conveyance  
by intended  
husband of

remains owing, but all interest for the same has been duly paid up to the last half-yearly day for payment thereof (1). AND WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and C. D.: AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the said principal sum of £—, secured by the hereinbefore recited indenture, and the interest thereof, and the securities for the same, should be transferred to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., upon the trusts and in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the said intended marriage, the said A. B. as settlor hereby assigns unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., the said principal sum of £—, secured by the hereinbefore recited indenture, and all interest due and to become due for the same: AND the benefit of all securities for the same: To HOLD the same unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., IN TRUST for the said A. B., until the solemnization of the said intended marriage, AND FROM and after the solemnization thereof, UPON such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions as are expressed and declared of and concerning the same by an indenture already prepared and engrossed, bearing or intended to bear even date with these presents, and made or intended to be made between (*parties*): AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in further pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the said intended marriage, the said A. B. as settlor hereby conveys unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., ALL AND SINGULAR the hereditaments and premises comprised in and

(1) Instead of reciting the mortgage deed, the transfer might be described as supplemental to it, thus:

"THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*date and parties as in the text*), and supplemental to an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., being a mortgage in fee simple of a farm known as —, situate in the parish of —, in the county of —, for securing payment to the said A. B. of the sum of £—, with interest thereon, which principal sum still remains owing," &c. (*as in the text*).

Little if anything is gained in point of brevity by this plan, and there seems no sufficient reason for using it in preference to a short recital, such as is inserted in the Precedent in the text.

conveyed by the hereinbefore recited indenture, or expressed so to be: To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., in fee simple, subject to such right or equity of redemption as is now subsisting therein under or by virtue of the said recited indenture (*Clause as to appointing new trustees, supra, p. 271*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

TRANSFER  
BY INTENDED  
HUSBAND  
OF MORTGAGE  
DEBT TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INTENDED  
SETTLEMENT.

hereditaments  
to trustees,  
subject to  
subsisting  
equity of  
redemption.

No. IX.

TRANSFER by intended WIFE of MORTGAGE DEBT and SECURITIES to TRUSTEES upon the trusts to be declared by a SETTLEMENT of even date, by indorsement on mortgage.

TRANSFER  
BY INTENDED  
WIFE OF  
MORTGAGE  
DEBT  
TO TRUSTEES.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN the within named C. D. (*intended wife*), of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of a marriage intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D., the said C. D. as settlor hereby assigns, &c. (*as in last Precedent, substituting "the within written indenture" for "the hereinbefore recited indenture"*): AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that for the consideration aforesaid, the said C. D. as settlor, hereby conveys, &c. (*Conveyance of mortgaged hereditaments to E. F., G. H., and I. K., subject to equity of redemption as in last Precedent, substituting as above*).

Parties.

Intended wife  
transfers  
mortgage debt  
to trustees  
as joint  
tenants, and  
conveys  
mortgaged  
hereditaments  
to them subject  
to equity of  
redemption.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. X.

PERSONALTY IN  
POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

---

SETTLEMENT *by intended HUSBAND of a MORTGAGE DEBT and by intended Wife of PERSONAL ESTATE in POSSESSION and REVERSION ; TRUSTS to pay the INCOME to the WIFE and HUSBAND successively for life ; Usual TRUSTS and PROVISIONS ; POWER to INVEST in PURCHASE of LAND.*

Parties.	THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. ( <i>intended husband</i> ), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. ( <i>intended wife</i> ), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. ( <i>trustees</i> ), of the third part: WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the
Recite agreement of marriage.	said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is entitled to a sum of £—— secured on mortgage of freehold hereditaments situate at —, and bearing interest after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, which mortgage was effected by an indenture, &c. ( <i>date and parties</i> ): AND WHEREAS the said
Fortune of intended husband and wife respectively.	C. D. is entitled in possession to the stocks, funds, shares, and securities mentioned in the schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS under or by virtue of, &c. ( <i>Recite that C. D. will on her marriage become entitled in reversion to one-fifth of settled trust funds, supra, p. 281</i> ): AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage, it was agreed that such settlement
Agreement for settlement.	should be made as hereinafter expressed: AND WHEREAS in part
Transfer of mortgage to trustees,	pursuance of the said agreement by an indenture bearing even date with these presents the said A. B. has assigned the said principal sum of £—— and the interest thereof unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., IN TRUST for the said A. B. until the said intended marriage shall be solemnized, and after the solemnization thereof upon such trusts and with and subject to such powers and provisions as are expressed and declared concerning the same by an indenture therein mentioned (mean-
and of stock to trustees.	ing these presents): AND WHEREAS in further pursuance of the said agreement the stocks, funds, shares, and securities mentioned in the schedule hereunder written have been transferred unto or otherwise vested in the said E. F., G. H., and I. K.: NOW

THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH as follows (m) :—

PERSONALTY  
IN POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

1. IT IS AGREED AND DECLARED, that the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), shall stand possessed of the stocks, funds, shares, and securities comprised in the schedule hereunder written, IN TRUST for the said C. D. until the said intended marriage shall be solemnized, and after the solemnization thereof shall stand possessed of the said stocks, funds, shares, and securities, and also of the said sum of £— secured by the said indenture bearing even date herewith, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same.

Declaration of  
trust of stocks,  
&c., in  
schedule.

2. THE said C. D., as settlor, hereby assigns unto the trustees ALL, &c. (*assignment of reversionary share in trust funds, supra*, p. 282) : To HOLD the same unto the trustees, IN TRUST for the said C. D. until the said intended marriage shall be solemnized, AND from and after the solemnization thereof, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same.

Wife assigns  
reversionary  
share to  
trustees.

3. THE trustees shall require the transfer or payment to them of the part or share of trust funds hereinbefore assigned when and so soon as the same shall fall into possession, and shall, as to the stocks, funds, shares, and securities comprised in the schedule hereto, and the said sum of £— secured upon mortgage as aforesaid from and after the said intended marriage, and as to the said part or share of trust funds from and after the falling into possession thereof, either retain the same respectively in their present state of investment, or, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D.

Trustees to  
require trans-  
fer, &c., of  
reversionary  
share when it  
falls into  
possession, and  
to retain  
investments or  
vary same.

(m) This and the subsequent Precedents of Settlements are prepared on the paragraph plan, which has been for some time adopted in Acts of Parliament, equity pleadings, and many other legal and official documents, and is coming into gradual use with conveyancers. It presents obvious advantages as regards perspicuity and facility for convenient arrangement, and seems particularly adapted to such instruments as settlements, whether of real or personal estate.

Observations  
on the plan of  
drawing deeds  
in paragraphs.

The first ten Precedents of Settlements are retained in the non-paragraph form for the convenience of those who may prefer it. Any of such precedents may be readily converted into a paragraph deed, and, on the other hand, any of the paragraph deeds may be readily converted into a non-paragraph deed, by omitting the numbers, and adding the appropriate words, "AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO AGREED AND DECLARED," &c., before each clause.

PERSONALTY  
IN POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, at the discretion of the trustees, sell, call in, and convert into money the same or any part thereof, and shall, with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid, invest the moneys to arise from every or any such sale, calling in, and conversion as aforesaid, with power for the trustees, with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid, to vary the investments thereof. THE said sum of £——, secured upon mortgage as aforesaid, and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter referred to as “the husband’s trust funds,” and the stocks, funds, shares, and securities comprised in the schedule hereto, and the said part or share of trust funds hereinbefore assigned, and the investments for the time being representing the same respectively, are hereinafter referred to as “the wife’s trust funds.”

Income during joint lives to go to husband and wife respectively and then to survivor, and after death of survivor principal to go to issue in usual way.

4. THE trustees shall during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D. pay the income of the husband’s trust funds to the said A. B., and the income of the wife’s trust funds to the said C. D., for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation, and after the decease of such one of them the said A. B. and C. D. as shall die first, shall pay the income of all the said trust funds to the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, shall stand possessed of all the said trust funds, IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue of the said intended marriage at such ages or times, or age or time (not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions, and in such manner as the said A. B. and C. D. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, then as the survivor of them the said A. B. and C. D. shall by any deed or deeds, or by his or her will, appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the said intended marriage who, being sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, in equal shares, and if there shall be but one such child, then the whole to be in

trust for such one child: BUT so, nevertheless, that no child who or any of whose issue shall take any part of the trust funds under any such appointment as aforesaid shall be entitled to any share of the unappointed part of the trust funds, without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her or to his or her issue into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly, unless the persons or person making such appointment shall thereby direct the contrary: AND if there shall be no child of the said intended marriage who, being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, then as to the husband's trust funds, IN TRUST for the said A. B., absolutely, AND as to the wife's trust funds, IN TRUST for the said C. D. absolutely, if she shall survive her now intended coverture: BUT if she shall die during her now intended coverture, then UPON such trusts as the said C. D. shall by her will appoint; AND in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the person or persons who, under the statutes for the distribution of the effects of intestates, would on the decease of the said C. D. have been entitled thereto if she had died possessed thereof intestate and without having been married, such persons, if more than one, to take as tenants in common in the shares in which the same would have been divisible between them under the same statutes.

PERSONALTY  
IN POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

Hotchpot  
clause.

Ultimate trust  
of husband's  
trust funds for  
husband, and  
of wife's trust  
funds for wife  
or her appoint-  
tees by will or  
next of kin.

5. THE trustees may at any time or times at the request in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor at the discretion of the trustees raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the vested or presumptive share of any child or grandchild of the said intended marriage under these presents, or under any such appointment as aforesaid, and apply the same for his or her advancement, preferment, or benefit in such manner as the said A. B. and C. D. or the survivor of them shall direct or the trustees shall think fit.

Advancement  
clause.

6. IT IS AGREED (n) that all real and personal property (if any) not hereinbefore settled, to which the said C. D., at the time of the said intended marriage, or at any time during her now

Agreement to  
settle other  
property of  
wife.

(n) This will be inserted or omitted, according to the instructions.

PERSONALTY  
IN POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

intended coverture, shall be or become entitled whether in possession, reversion, or otherwise (except jewels, trinkets, ornaments of the person, plate, linen, china, furniture, pictures, prints, books, and other articles of the like nature, and except also any legacy or other property acquired at one and the same time not exceeding in amount or value the sum of £200), shall, so soon as circumstances will admit, and at the cost of the trust estate, be assured and transferred by the said C. D. and by all other necessary and proper parties (if any) unto or otherwise vested in the trustees UPON TRUST that they shall at such time or times, and in such manner as they shall think fit (but as to reversionary property not until it shall fall into possession), sell, call in, and convert into money such part of the said property as shall not consist of money or of investments of the nature hereinafter authorized, and shall stand possessed of such part of the said property as shall consist of investments of the nature hereinafter authorized or of money uninvested, and also of the moneys to arise from such sale, calling in, and conversion as aforesaid, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the wife's trust funds: AND in the meantime, and so long as any property hereinbefore directed to be sold shall remain unsold, shall pay the rents and income thereof to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the wife's trust funds shall for the time being be payable or applicable under the foregoing trusts: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any property to become vested in the trustees as aforesaid shall consist of an annuity or of the rents or income of real or personal property payable to the said C. D. during her life or the life or lives of any other person or persons only, or for any term or period determinable on her death, or on the death of any other person, such annuity, rents, or income shall not be sold unless the said C. D. shall by writing direct the sale thereof, but the said annuity, rents, or income shall, unless and until the same shall be sold, be paid and applied to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the wife's trust funds shall for the time being be payable or applicable under the foregoing trusts.

Investment  
clause.

7. MONIES (o) liable to be invested under these presents may

(o) See p. 271, note (p), *supra*.



be invested upon government securities, or in or upon any other stocks, funds, or securities authorized by law for trust funds, or in the purchase of inscribed stock of any British colony, or on mortgage of any leasehold houses or land in England or Wales, held for a term whereof sixty years at least shall be unexpired at the time of such investment, or upon a life interest in real or personal property, together with a policy or policies of assurance on the life of the person for whose life such interest shall be holden. [And the trustees (*p*) may, if they think fit, lend money on any security authorized by the said Act, or by these presents, in conjunction with money advanced by any other person or persons by way of contributory loan, and in such case the security may be taken in the joint names of the several contributories or any two or more of them, or in the joint names of any two or more persons to be nominated in that behalf by the several contributories, or such other arrangement may be made in relation thereto as the trustees may think fit.]

PERSONALTY  
IN POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

Power to lend  
on contribu-  
tory mort-  
gages.

8. It shall be lawful for the trustees at any time during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D., or the life of the survivor of them, upon their, his, or her request in writing, to convert into money all or any part of the trust funds for the time being subject to the trusts of these presents, and to invest the moneys arising thereby in the purchase of any messuages, lands, or hereditaments (*q*) situate in England or Wales, and being freehold or copyhold of inheritance, or leasehold for any term of years whereof sixty years at least shall be unexpired at the time of the purchase, with liberty upon any such purchase to accept such title or evidence of title as the trustees shall think fit, without being answerable for any loss arising thereby; AND

Power to  
invest in pur-  
chase of land.

(*p*) This power of lending on contributory mortgages will be inserted or not, as in each case may be thought desirable. In the absence of a special power, trustees cannot lend on contributory mortgages. See p. 182.

(*q*) Sometimes it is desired to confine the power to the purchase of a dwelling-house. In such case the words will be :—

“in the purchase of any messuage or dwelling-house with any land or ground adjoining thereto, or otherwise convenient to be held therewith, and so that the hereditaments to be purchased under this power shall be situate in England or Wales, and shall be freehold, &c.”

**PERSONALTY  
IN POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.**

the hereditaments so to be purchased as aforesaid shall be assured to the trustees, and shall be held by them UPON TRUST that they shall, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D., during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, at the discretion of the trustees, sell the same, and shall stand possessed of the moneys to arise from such sale after paying thereout the expenses attending such sale upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions (including the power of purchasing hereditaments) by and in these presents declared and contained concerning the trust funds, which or the proceeds whereof shall have been laid out in the purchase of the said hereditaments, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect; AND shall in the meantime, and until the re-sale of the purchased hereditaments, either permit the same to be occupied by the said A. B. and C. D. or the survivor of them, or with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid let or demise the same or any part thereof either from year to year or for any term of years not exceeding twenty-one years, to take effect in possession at rack rent, and pay and apply the rents and profits thereof to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the trust funds laid out in the purchase thereof would for the time being have been payable or applicable if such purchase had not been made.

**Appointment  
of new  
trustees.**

9. THE power of appointing new trustees conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall, for the purposes of these presents, be vested in the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and in the survivor of them during his or her life.

10. THE trustees, &c. (*Power to trustees to employ solicitor, &c., and for trustee, if employed, to charge, supra*, p. 271.)

**Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage does  
not take place  
within twelve  
months.**

11. IF the said intended marriage is not solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date hereof these presents shall be void, and the stocks, funds, shares, and securities comprised in the schedule hereto shall be retransferred to the said C. D.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

## No. XI.

SETTLEMENT of two SUMS OF MONEY, SECURED by the COVENANTS of the HUSBAND'S FATHER and WIFE'S FATHER respectively, the HUSBAND'S LIFE INTEREST in both FUNDS to be determinable on ALIENATION or BANKRUPTCY.

MONEY  
SECURED BY  
FATHER'S  
COVENANT.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
H. B., of, &c. (*father of intended husband*), of the first part,  
A. B., of, &c., one of the sons of the said H. B. (*intended husband*), of the second part, M. D., of, &c. (*father of intended wife*), of the third part, C. D., spinster, one of the daughters of the said M. D. (*intended wife*), of the fourth part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the fifth part (*Recite agreement for marriage*): AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that such settlement should be made as is hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

Recital of  
intended  
settlement.  
Witnessing  
part.

1. THE said H. B. hereby covenants with the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees") to pay to them within six calendar months after the solemnization of the said intended marriage, the sum of £3,000, with interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, computed from the day on which the marriage shall take place.

Husband's  
father cove-  
nants to pay  
sum of money  
to trustees  
after  
marriage.

2. THE said M. D. hereby covenants with the trustees, that he the said M. D. will, during his life, or his heirs, executors, or administrators, will, within six calendar months after his death, pay to the trustees the sum of £3,000 sterling, with interest thereon after the rate aforesaid, in case the same shall not be paid in the lifetime of the said M. D., computed from the day of his death.

Wife's father  
covenants to  
pay sum of  
money to  
trustees on  
his death.

3. THE trustees shall, upon the receipt of the said sums of £3,000 and £3,000 respectively, with the consent of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor at the discretion of the trustees, invest the same, and may

Trust to  
invest.

**MONEY  
SECURED BY  
FATHER'S  
COVENANT.**

with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid, vary the investments thereof. The sum of £3,000 hereinbefore covenanted to be paid by the said H. B., and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter referred to as "the husband's trust funds," and the sum of £3,000 hereinbefore covenanted to be paid by the said M. D., and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter referred to as "the wife's trust funds."

Trusts of  
income of  
husband's  
trust funds.  
Proviso in case  
of alienation  
or bankruptcy.

4. THE trustees shall pay the income of the husband's trust funds to the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease to the said C. D. during her life: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if the said A. B. shall assign or charge the said income, or any part thereof, or become bankrupt, or do or suffer any other act or thing whereby the said income, if payable to him absolutely, or any part thereof, would become vested in or payable to any other person, then and in such case the trust hereinbefore declared in favour of the said A. B. shall cease and determine, and the trustees shall thenceforth during the life of the said A. B. pay the said income to the said C. D. (if living) for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation; but if the said C. D. shall not be living at the time of the cesser of the said trust in favour of the said A. B., or if she shall subsequently die in his lifetime, then from and after the cesser of the said trust, or from and after the death of the said C. D., which shall last happen, the trustees may, at their discretion (*r*), during the remainder of the life of the said A. B. apply the said income or any part thereof for the support or benefit of the said A. B. and his issue (if any) or any of them, in such manner as the trustees shall think fit, and shall pay or apply the surplus (if any) of the said income or the whole thereof, if none shall be applied in manner aforesaid, to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the said income would be payable or applicable under these presents if the said A. B. were dead.

Trusts of  
income of

5. THE trustees shall pay the income of the wife's trust

(*r*) As the intention of the parties is generally not to take away the income from the husband except so far as is necessary to prevent its passing into the hands of alienees or creditors, this object seems on the whole to be best attained by a discretionary power vested in the trustees during the rest of the husband's life, as in the text.

funds to the said C. D. during her life, for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power while under coverture to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation, and after her death shall pay the said income to the said A. B. if he shall survive her during his life: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if the said A. B. shall assign or charge the said income or any part thereof, or become bankrupt, or do or suffer any other act or thing whereby the said income, if payable to him absolutely, or any part thereof, would become vested in or payable to any other person, then and in such case the trust declared by this present article in favour of the said A. B. shall cease and determine: AND from and after the death of the said C. D., or the cesser of the last-mentioned trust, which shall last happen, and during the remainder of the life of the said A. B. the trustees may at their discretion apply the said income or any part thereof for the support or benefit of the said A. B. and his issue (if any) or any of them in such manner as the trustees shall think fit, and shall pay or apply the surplus (if any) of the said income or the whole thereof, if none shall be applied in manner aforesaid, to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the said income would be payable or applicable under these presents if the said A. B. were dead.

**MONEY  
SECURED BY  
FATHER'S  
COVENANT.**

wife's trust  
funds.  
Similar  
proviso on  
alienation or  
bankruptcy.

6. AFTER the death of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. the trustees, &c. (*Trust for issue and hotchpot clause, supra*, pp. 292, 293): AND if there shall be no child of the said intended marriage who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, then as to the husband's trust funds, IN TRUST (\*)

Trusts for  
issue, and  
ultimate trust  
of husband's  
trust funds for  
appointees of  
husband's  
father, and in  
default of  
appointees for  
husband.

(\*) Where the money settled on the part of either party is found by his or her father, it is not quite clear what ought to be the form of the ultimate trust in case of no issue of the marriage. The father may expect that the money should come back to him in that event, and that the ultimate trust should be framed accordingly. This seems right in theory, but it would often lead in practice to an inequality. Suppose, for instance, that the father dies shortly afterwards, and then the son or daughter (as the case may be) becomes a widower or widow, without issue of the marriage. It is probable that the father will by his will have given his residue among his other children, thinking the child in question to be already provided for by the settlement. If this is so, the child will be reduced to a life interest, and will be unable, in case of a second marriage, to make any settlement; whereas the other children will probably have an absolute interest in their shares. On the whole, it is recommended that, in the absence of special instructions, a power of appointment by deed be given to the father, and that, subject to such power, the ultimate trust be in

Observations  
as to the proper  
form of the  
ultimate trust,  
where money  
is settled by  
father of  
husband or  
wife.

**MONEY  
SECURED BY  
FATHER'S  
COVENANT.**

Corresponding  
ultimate trust,  
of wife's trust  
funds.

for such person or persons and in such manner as the said H. B. shall by deed appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the said A. B., absolutely: AND as to the wife's trust funds, IN TRUST for such person or persons, and in such manner as the said M. D. shall by deed appoint: AND in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the said C. D., absolutely, if she shall survive her now intended coverture, but if she shall die during her now intended coverture, then [IN TRUST for such person or persons being a brother or sister, or brothers or sisters, or the issue of a brother or sister, or of brothers or sisters, of her the said C. D., as she the said C. D. shall by deed or will appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend] IN TRUST for, &c., (*next of kin under the Statute of Distribution,—remaining clauses as in last Precedent, supra*, pp. 293 to 296).

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. XII.

**CONVEYANCE  
OF LAND ON  
TRUST FOR  
SALE IN CON-  
TEMPLATION OF  
MARRIAGE.**

**CONVEYANCE of FREEHOLDS, in CONTEMPLATION of a MARRIAGE, to TRUSTEES on TRUST to SELL, and to hold the PROCEEDS on the TRUSTS of an INDENTURE of SETTLEMENT of even date.**

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WITNESSETH, that in consideration of a marriage intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said

the usual form, except that the testamentary power usually given to a wife when the money settled is her own may be properly omitted, or a limited power of appointment may be given as above.

C. D., the said A. B. as settlor (*t*) hereby conveys unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), ALL, &c. (*Parcels*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the trustees in fee simple, IN TRUST for the said A. B. in fee simple until the said intended marriage, and after the said marriage, UPON TRUST that the trustees shall, upon the request of the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease upon the request in writing of the said C. D. during her life, and after the decease of the survivor of them the said A. B. and C. D., at the discretion of the trustees, sell the said hereditaments and premises, and shall receive the moneys which shall arise from any such sale as aforesaid, and after paying and retaining thereout the costs and expenses attending such sale, shall stand possessed of the residue of the said moneys, upon such trusts and with and subject to such powers and provisions as are or shall be expressed and declared concerning the same by an indenture already prepared and engrossed, bearing or intended to bear even date with these presents, and made or intended to be made between, &c. (*parties*): AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that in the meantime and until such sale as aforesaid the trustees shall permit the rents and profits of the said hereditaments to be received by the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease by the said C. D. during her life, and so that each of them the said A. B. and C. D. while entitled to receive the rents and profits as aforesaid, shall have all the rights and privileges of a tenant for life without impeachment of waste, and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. shall stand possessed of the said rents and profits upon the trusts declared concerning the same by the indenture above referred to. AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED that the power of leasing and other powers conferred by sect. 63 of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (except the power of sale) may be exercised as regards the hereditaments hereby conveyed without the leave of the Court, notwithstanding sect. 7 of the Settled Land Act,

CONVEYANCE  
OF LAND ON  
TRUST FOR  
SALE IN CON-  
TEMPLATION OF  
MARRIAGE.

Conveyance of  
hereditaments  
to trustees for  
sale;

and to hold  
proceeds of  
sale on trusts  
of indenture of  
even date;

and in the  
meantime to  
allow husband  
and wife suc-  
cessively to  
receive the  
rents and  
profits.

Power of  
leasing, &c.  
may be  
exercised  
without leave  
of Court and  
without notice  
to trustees.

(*t*) Although it was formerly usual to insert in a conveyance made in contemplation of marriage to trustees for sale covenants for title by the person conveying, as upon a sale by him, it is apprehended that, since the Conveyancing Act, 1881, it is proper to make him convey not as beneficial owner, but as settlor, under which form a covenant for further assurance only will be implied. A person making a settlement may fairly object to make himself liable for the acts of his ancestors, as he would under a vendor's covenants for title.

In a con-  
veyance before  
marriage  
settlor should  
convey as  
settlor, not as  
beneficial  
owner.

CONVEYANCE  
OF LAND ON  
TRUST FOR  
SALE IN  
CONTEMPLA-  
TION OF  
MARRIAGE.

1884 (u), and it shall not be necessary for the said A. B. or C. D., when intending to make a lease under the statutory power, to give to the trustees of these presents, or their solicitor, any notice of his or her intention in that behalf pursuant to sect. 45 of the first-mentioned Act. AND IT IS HEREBY ALSO DECLARED, that (*Provision as to appointment of new trustees, supra*, p. 271).

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. XIII.

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

**SETTLEMENT** *on the part of the intended HUSBAND of the PROCEEDS of the sale of LAND conveyed upon TRUST for SALE by an Indenture of even date, and SETTLEMENT on the part of the intended WIFE who is an INFANT with the SANCTION of the COURT under the INFANT SETTLEMENT ACT (x), of PERSONAL estate in POSSESSION and REVERSION, including a share in the PROCEEDS of LAND directed to be sold; POWER to WIFE to settle part of TRUST FUNDS on a FUTURE MARRIAGE; PROVISION for settling OTHER PROPERTY, if any, of WIFE; POWER to invest in PURCHASE of LAND and to ELECT to take SHARE of land in LIEU of the SETTLED SHARE of the PROCEEDS of such land. POWER to LEND part of the trust money to the HUSBAND on his BOND, and on POLICY of ASSURANCE on his life.*

Parties.

**THIS INDENTURE**, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., spinster, the eldest daughter of M. D., of, &c., and N., his wife, and an infant of the age of eighteen years or thereabouts (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and

(u) See p. 248, *supra*. It seems clear that sect. 7 of the Settled Land Act, 1884, can be negatived under sect. 57 of the Act of 1882.

(x) See p. 255, *supra*.



I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part : WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D. : AND WHEREAS by an indenture bearing even date with these presents and made between the same parties, the said A. B. has conveyed a messuage, farm, lands, and hereditaments, known as the — Farm, situate at, &c., unto and to the use of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., in fee simple, upon trust, upon such request, or at such discretion as therein mentioned, to sell the same and to receive the moneys to arise from such sale, and after paying and retaining thereout the costs and expenses attending the sale, to stand possessed of the residue of the said moneys, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions declared by an indenture therein referred to (meaning these presents), and upon further trust in the meantime, and until a sale, to permit the rents and profits of the said hereditaments to be received by the said A. B. and C. D. successively during their lives, and after the decease of the survivor of them, to stand possessed of the said rents and profits upon the trusts declared concerning the same by the said indenture therein referred to (meaning these presents) : AND WHEREAS the said C. D. will, upon her marriage, become entitled to a sum of £—— 2½ per Cent. Consolidated Stock, standing in the name of X. Y., the surviving executor of the will of P. Q., late of, &c., deceased, in the books of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England, and representing a legacy of £—— sterling thereby bequeathed to the said C. D. : AND WHEREAS under or by virtue of an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c., (being the settlement made in contemplation of the marriage then intended, and shortly afterwards solemnized, between the said M. D. and N., his wife), and a deed poll of appointment under the hands and seals of the said M. D. and N., his wife, bearing even date with these presents, the said C. D. will upon the solemnization of the said intended marriage, in case the same shall be solemnized before the expiration of twelve calendar months from the date of the said deed poll, become entitled in reversion expectant on the decease of the survivor of the said M. D. and N. his wife, to one moiety of the moneys, stocks, funds, and securities subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement, and which moneys, stocks, funds, and securities now consist of the following

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Recital of  
intended  
marriage.

Conveyance  
by husband  
of freeholds  
to trustees in  
trust to sell.

That wife will  
upon marriage  
be entitled to  
stock.

That wife will  
upon marriage  
become also  
entitled to  
reversionary  
share in sum  
of stock, and  
also in money  
to arise from  
sale of land.

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Order of Court  
under Infant  
Settlement  
Act.

particulars (that is to say), the sum of £—— India 3½ per Cent. Stock, standing in the names of W. X. and Y. Z., the present trustees of the said indenture, and the moneys to arise from the sale of certain freehold lands and hereditaments situate at, &c., and which freehold hereditaments have been purchased with part of the moneys settled by the said indenture of settlement under a power in that behalf contained in the same indenture: AND WHEREAS (z) by an order of the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice made on the —— day of ——, 18——, in the matter of the Act passed in the 18th and 19th years of the reign of Her Majesty, chapter 43, the Court being of opinion that the settlement proposed to be effected by the indenture therein referred to, meaning these presents, is a proper settlement to be made in contemplation of the said marriage, has, pursuant to the said Act, sanctioned and approved of such settlement, and has ordered that the said C. D. be at liberty in contemplation of her said marriage to execute the same:

---

(z) If the settlement is made without the sanction of the Court, the following will be substituted for the recital in the text and for article 1:—

Agreement for  
settlement.

Witnessing  
part.

Agreement by  
all parties

that trust  
funds of the  
intended wife  
shall be vested  
in trustees.

AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that such settlement should be made as hereinafter appears: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage it is hereby agreed and declared between and by the parties hereto as follows:

1. THE said A. B. and C. D. and all other necessary parties shall, at the cost of the trust estate, cause and procure the said sum of £—— 2¼ per Cent. Consolidated Stock, and also the said moiety to which the said C. D. will, upon her said marriage, become entitled of and in the trust funds and property subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement of the —— day of ——, to be respectively transferred and paid to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), as to the said Consolidated Stock, so soon as conveniently can be after the solemnization of the said intended marriage, and as to the said reversionary moiety, when and so soon as the same shall fall into possession.

NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH, as follows:—

1. THE said C. D., as settlor, hereby assigns unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), the said sum of £—— Consolidated Stock, and also the said moiety to which the said C. D. will upon her said marriage become entitled of and in the trust funds and property subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement of the —— day of ——, To HOLD the same unto the trustees, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same.

2. THE trustees shall, upon the receipt of the several trust funds assigned by Article 1, either retain the same respectively in their respective actual state of investment (if any), or with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, at the discretion of the trustees, sell and convert into money the same, and shall, with such consent, or at such discretion as aforesaid, invest the moneys produced by such sale and conversion, and also such part (if any) of the said trust funds as shall consist of money, and also the moneys to arise from the sale of the hereditaments comprised in the said indenture bearing even date herewith, with liberty from time to time, with the like consent or at the like discretion, to vary the investments thereof: THE moneys to arise from the sale of the said hereditaments, and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter called "the husband's trust funds": AND the trust funds assigned by Article 1, and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter called "the wife's trust funds."

3, 4. (*Same as in Articles 4 and 5 of Precedent No. X., supra*, pp. 292, 293).

5. IF the hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of even date herewith shall remain unsold at the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D., the net rents and profits of the same hereditaments, or such part thereof as shall for the time being remain unsold, shall thenceforth be paid and applied to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the moneys to arise from the sale thereof, and the investments representing the same, would for the time

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Witnessing  
part.  
Assignment by  
intended wife  
to trustees.

Trustees upon  
receipt thereof  
to retain or  
convert same  
into money  
and to invest  
proceeds and  
also proceeds  
of sale of here-  
ditaments  
comprised in  
deed of even  
date, with  
power to vary  
investments.

Rents of here-  
ditaments  
until sold to  
go as income  
of husband's  
trust funds.

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Power to  
wife to  
appoint in-  
come of part  
of the trust  
funds to a  
future hus-  
band,  
and also the  
principal of  
a portion of  
the trust  
funds to the  
issue of a  
future mar-  
riage.

Portion to be  
appointed  
under afore-  
said powers  
not to exceed  
a certain pro-  
portion of the  
trust funds  
according to  
the number of  
children of  
now intended  
marriage.

being be payable or applicable under these presents if such sale had been made.

6. NOTWITHSTANDING the foregoing trusts, it shall be lawful for the said C. D. if she shall marry again (a) at any time or times, either before or after any such subsequent marriage, by any deed or deeds, or by her will to appoint that the income of any part or parts not exceeding the proportion hereinafter mentioned of the wife's trust funds, shall be paid to any husband of her the said C. D. who may survive her, for his life or any less period: AND ALSO to appoint that any part or parts not exceeding the proportion hereinafter mentioned of the wife's trust funds, shall from and after the decease of the said C. D. (and subject to any life or other interest appointed to a husband under the power last hereinbefore contained, in exoneration of the residue of the wife's trust funds), go and be held, IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue of any such subsequent marriage, at such age or time, ages or times, not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage, in such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions and in such manner as the said C. D. shall by such appointment direct, with liberty for her in and by such appointment to confer on her husband jointly with herself and on the survivor of them any power or powers of appointment to or among their issue, or any of them, and also to confer on the trustees a power of advancement to the extent of one moiety of the vested or presumptive share of any child or remoter issue: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the part or parts of the wife's trust funds, the income whereof may be appointed to any after-taken husband, and the principal whereof may be appointed to the issue of any subsequent marriage or marriages of the said C. D., under the foregoing powers in that behalf, shall not exceed the proportion of the wife's trust funds which is next hereinafter mentioned (that is to say), IF THERE SHALL BE only one child of the now

(a) Whenever the property of the wife is of considerable amount, and her age is such as to make it not improbable that if she survives her husband she may marry again and have issue by her second husband, a power to make a settlement on such second marriage should be given her. Three alternative forms of such a power are given above, one of which may be readily adapted to meet any variation which the circumstances of the case may require.

Sometimes a similar power is reserved to the husband. In such case either of the above forms may be used, changing "husband" into "wife," and making a corresponding change in the gender throughout.

intended marriage, who, being a son, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, the same shall not exceed two third parts of the wife's trust funds: IF THERE SHALL BE TWO OR THREE children, and no more, of the now intended marriage, who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, the same shall not exceed one moiety of the wife's trust funds: AND IF THERE SHALL BE FOUR OR MORE children of the now intended marriage, who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, the same shall not exceed one third part of the wife's trust funds: [PROVIDED ALSO (b), that the part or parts of the wife's trust funds to which the issue of any subsequent marriage or marriages of the said C. D. shall become entitled between them under any such appointment or appointments as aforesaid, shall not bear a greater proportion to the residue of the wife's trust funds than the number of children of any such subsequent marriage or marriages, who, being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, shall bear to the number of children of the now intended marriage, who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry: BUT in ascertaining such proportion as last aforesaid any sum of money which may be advanced for the benefit of an infant child under the power in that behalf contained in these presents or in any such appointment as aforesaid, shall not be reckoned or taken into account as part of the wife's trust funds unless such child, being a son, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry under that age.] PROVIDED ALSO, that the said C. D. may exercise the foregoing powers in favour of an after-taken husband and the issue of a subsequent marriage respectively, while it shall be uncertain what part of the wife's trust funds shall or may eventually fall within the scope thereof, and the same shall take effect according to the event: AND if at the decease of the said C. D. any son or unmarried daughter of the now intended marriage shall be under the age of twenty-one

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

---

Issue of a  
future mar-  
riage shall not  
take a greater  
proportion  
between them  
than issue of  
now intended  
marriage.

Powers in  
favour of  
future husband  
and issue of  
future mar-  
riage may be  
exercised  
before event  
is ascertained.

(b) This proviso will be omitted when not thought necessary.

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

years, the income payable to an after-taken husband under any such appointment as aforesaid shall, during such minority, be the same as would for the time being be payable to him if every such minor had attained the age of twenty-one years.

*(Or the following form.)*

Power to wife  
to appoint  
income of a  
moiety of the  
wife's trust  
funds to a  
future husband  
for life,

and a certain  
proportion  
corresponding  
with the num-  
ber of children  
of each mar-  
riage to the  
issue of a  
future mar-  
riage.

6A. NOTWITHSTANDING the foregoing trusts, it shall be lawful for the said C. D., if she shall marry again at any time or times, either before or after any such subsequent marriage, by any deed or deeds, or by her will, to appoint that the income of any part not exceeding one moiety of the wife's trust funds shall after her decease be paid to any husband of her who may survive her during his life or for any less period: AND ALSO to appoint that any part of the wife's trust funds not bearing a greater proportion to the residue of the wife's trust funds than the number of children of any subsequent marriage or marriages of the said C. D., who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, shall bear to the number of children of the now intended marriage, who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, shall from and after the decease of the said C. D. (and subject to any life or other interest appointed to a husband as aforesaid in exoneration so far as the same will extend of the residue of the wife's trust funds), go and be held, IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue of the said C. D. by any such subsequent marriage at such age or time, ages or times (not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years, or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, and in such manner as she the said C. D. shall by such appointment direct, with liberty for her in and by such appointment to confer on her husband jointly with herself, and on the survivor of them, any power or powers of appointment to be subsequently exercised to or among their issue or any of them, and also to confer on the trustees a power of advancement to the extent of one moiety of the vested or presumptive share of any child or remoter issue.

(Another form.)

6B. If the said C. D. shall survive her now intended coverture and marry again [and there shall be not more than four children of the now intended marriage, who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry] (c) then and in such case, and notwithstanding the foregoing trusts, it shall be lawful for the said C. D., either before or after any such subsequent marriage by any deed or deeds or by her will to appoint that the income of any part not exceeding one moiety of the wife's trust funds shall after her decease be paid to any husband of her who may survive her, during his life or for any less period, AND ALSO to appoint that any part not exceeding one moiety of the wife's trust funds shall, after the decease of the said A. B., and subject to any life or other interest appointed to a husband under the power last hereinbefore contained, in exoneration of the residue of the said trust funds, go and be held, IN TRUST for, &c. (*Issue of a future marriage as in Article 6A*).

7, 8, 9. (*Agreement to settle other property of wife—Investment clause, and power to invest in purchase of land, as in Precedent No. X., supra, pp. 293—296.*)

10. If at the decease of the survivor of the said M. D. and N., his wife, the said freehold hereditaments at —, or any part thereof, or any other hereditaments purchased with or out of the trust funds subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement of the — day of —, shall remain unsold, the trustees of these presents may, with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid, take from the trustees for the time being of the said indenture of settlement a conveyance or other assurance of an undivided moiety of the same hereditaments, in lieu of and in satisfaction for the moiety of the said C. D. of and in the moneys to arise from the sale of the same hereditaments: and in that case the trustees of these presents shall stand seised and possessed of the undivided moiety so to be assured to them as aforesaid of and in the said hereditaments, upon the same trusts, and with and subject to the same powers and provisions, as the same moiety would have been subject to by

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Power to wife  
to appoint  
income of a  
moiety to  
future hus-  
band for life  
and corpus of  
a moiety to  
issue of a  
future mar-  
riage.

Power to  
trustees to  
elect to take  
moiety in land  
in lieu of  
moiety settled  
by wife of  
proceeds of  
sale.

(c) The words in brackets can be omitted if desired.

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Power to lend  
part of trust  
funds to hus-  
band on the  
security of his  
bond or cove-  
nant and a  
policy of  
assurance on  
his life.

Power to  
trustees to  
apply income  
of trust funds  
in keeping up  
policy.

Proviso for  
indemnity of  
trustees in  
relation to the  
exercise of this  
power.

Proviso that  
money lent to  
husband shall  
not be called  
in so long as  
he keeps up  
policy.

virtue of these presents if the same had been purchased with the proceeds of any part of the wife's trust funds under Article 9.

11. It shall be lawful for the trustees at their discretion, at any time or times during the life of the said A. B., upon his request in writing, and with the consent in writing of the said C. D., if she shall be then living, to raise out of the trust funds, and to lend to the said A. B. any sum or sums of money not exceeding together the sum of £—, upon his securing the repayment thereof with interest by his bond or covenant, and by a policy of assurance on his life in a sum of money equal to the amount so lent, which policy shall be either effected in the names of the trustees, or assigned to them by way of mortgage, with such proper and usual covenants on the part of the said A. B. for keeping on foot the said policy, and otherwise in relation thereto, as the trustees shall require: AND if the said A. B. shall neglect or fail to keep on foot the said policy, it shall be lawful for the trustees to apply a competent part of the income of the trust funds in or towards the payment of any sums which may be required for keeping on foot the said policy, or (in case the same shall become void) for effecting or keeping on foot any new policy in lieu thereof: PROVIDED NEVERTHELESS, that it shall not be obligatory on the trustees to enforce the performance of any bond or covenant to be entered into by the said A. B. for the repayment of the money to be lent to him as aforesaid, or for keeping on foot any policy or otherwise in relation thereto, nor to apply any part of the income of the trust funds in or towards keeping on foot or effecting any such policy as aforesaid, unless the trustees shall think fit so to do, and the trustees shall not be liable for any loss which may arise by reason of the non-performance by the said A. B. of any such bond or covenant as aforesaid, or by reason of any such policy becoming void through any means whatsoever: PROVIDED ALSO, that the trustees shall not require the said A. B. to repay any money lent to him under the power conferred by this article so long as he shall duly keep on foot the policy of assurance on which the same shall for the time being be secured: BUT the said A. B. shall be at liberty to pay the same or any part thereof not being less than £— at one payment whenever he thinks fit so to do.



12. THE power of appointing new trustees, &c. (*Clause as to appointment of new trustees, supra*, p. 296).

13. THESE PRESENTS shall be void if the said intended marriage shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date hereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

BY HUSBAND  
OF MONEY  
PRODUCED BY  
SALE OF REAL  
ESTATE AND  
BY INFANT  
WIFE OF  
PERSONALTY.

Power to  
appoint new  
trustees.  
Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage is not  
within twelve  
months.

#### No. XIV.

SETTLEMENT *upon the SECOND MARRIAGE of a LADY,*  
*in Exercise of Power in a FORMER SETTLEMENT.*

UPON SECOND  
MARRIAGE OF A  
LADY.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of — 18—, BETWEEN C. B., of, &c., widow (*intended wife*), of the first part, X. Y., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c., of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (being the settlement made in consideration of the marriage of the said C. B., then C. D., with her deceased husband A. B.), it was agreed and declared (among other things), that the trustees for the time being of the said indenture should after the decease of such one of them the said A. B. and C. B. as should first die, pay the income of the trust funds thereby settled, and which are therein called "the husband's trust funds" and "the wife's trust funds" respectively, to the survivor of them during his or her life, and should after the decease of such survivor hold the said trust funds IN TRUST for all or such one or more of the children and remoter issue of the said then intended marriage as the said A. B. and C. B. or the survivor of them should in manner therein mentioned appoint, and in default of such appointment, IN TRUST for all the children of the said then intended marriage, who, being a son or sons, should attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters should attain that age or marry, in equal shares, with an ultimate trust in default of issue of the said then intended marriage as regards the wife's trust funds for the said C. B. absolutely: AND it was

Parties.

Recital of  
settlement on  
first marriage.

**UPON SECOND  
MARRIAGE OF A  
LADY.**

Death of first  
husband leav-  
ing children.

Present state  
of trust funds.

Agreement for  
intended mar-  
riage and for  
settlement.

Witnessing  
part.

Agreement and  
appointment.

Income of  
trust funds  
shall be paid to  
wife for her  
separate use  
without power  
of anticipa-  
tion

One-third of  
trust funds  
after decease  
of wife to go  
to intended  
husband's life  
and after his  
decease to issue  
of intended  
marriage.

If one of four  
children of  
former mar-  
riage shall die  
under twenty.

also declared that, &c. (*set out fully power to appoint to future husband and to issue of future marriage, being Article 6 of Precedent No. XIII.*): AND WHEREAS the said A. B. died on the — day of —, 18—, leaving the said C. B. his widow and four children by her — (*state names of children*), all of whom are infants and unmarried: AND WHEREAS the trust funds in the said indenture of settlement called "the husband's trust funds," now consist of or are represented by the following particulars, namely (*state particulars*), and the trust funds in the said indenture of settlement called "the wife's trust funds," now consist of or are represented by the following particulars, namely (*state particulars*): AND WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said C. B. and the said X. Y.: AND upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that such settlement should be made as is hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED, between and by the parties hereto, and the said C. B., in exercise of all powers for this purpose vested in her by the said indenture of settlement or otherwise, doth hereby direct and appoint as follows:—

1. THE trustees for the time being of the hereinbefore recited indenture (hereinafter called "the trustees"), shall pay the income of all the trust funds settled by the said indenture to the said C. B. during her life, pursuant to the trust in that behalf declared by the said indenture for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power while under coverture to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation.

2. FROM and after the decease of the said C. B. the trustees shall stand possessed of one equal third part of the trust funds in the said indenture, and hereinafter called "the wife's trust funds," IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to the said X. Y. during his life, and after his decease, IN TRUST for, &c. (*Trusts for issue as husband and wife or survivor shall appoint, and in default of appointment for children equally—sons at twenty-one, and daughters at twenty-one or marriage—Hotchpot clause, supra, pp. 292, 293.*)

3. If one of the said four children of the said C. B., by her late husband, A. B., shall die, being a son, under the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter under that age and with-

out having been married, then and in such case and from and after the death of the said C. B. or the death of such child (which event shall last happen), the trustees shall stand possessed of one-sixth part of the wife's trust funds, in addition to the one-third part mentioned in Article 2, and making therewith one moiety of the wife's trust funds, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions declared by Article 2 concerning one-third part of the wife's trust funds, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect.

UPON SECOND  
MARRIAGE OF A  
LADY.

one, &c., a  
further one-  
sixth to go  
upon similar  
trusts.

4. If three of the said four children of the said C. B. by the said A. B. deceased shall die, being a son or sons, under the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters under that age and without having been married, then and in such case, and from and after the death of the said C. B., or the death of such one of them the said three children so dying as aforesaid as shall last die (which of the said events shall last happen), the trustees shall stand possessed of one other sixth part of the wife's trust funds, in addition to the one-third part and one-sixth part mentioned in Articles 2 and 3 respectively, and making therewith two full third parts of the wife's trust funds, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions declared by Article 2 concerning one-third part of the wife's trust funds, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect.

If three of said  
four children  
shall die under  
twenty-one,  
&c., a further  
one-sixth to go  
upon similar  
trusts.

[5. PROVIDED ALWAYS (*d*), that the portion of the wife's trust funds to which the issue of the now intended marriage shall become entitled between them under the trusts and provisions of these presents shall not bear a greater proportion to the residue of the wife's trust funds than is limited and provided in that behalf by the hereinbefore recited indenture, and if the portion hereinbefore expressed to be appointed in favour of the issue of the now intended marriage shall exceed the aforesaid proportion, then and in such case the trusts hereby declared in favour of such issue shall be void so far as regards the excess, but subject and without prejudice to the life interest of the said X. Y. therein.]

Proviso that  
issue of now  
intended  
marriage shall  
not take a  
greater pro-  
portion than  
issue of former  
marriage.

(*d*) If the proviso at the end of paragraph 6 in the last Precedent is omitted, the above proviso will be omitted also.

UPON SECOND  
MARRIAGE OF A  
LADY.

Declaration of  
trust of entire  
trust funds, in  
case no issue  
of former  
marriage shall  
attain a vested  
interest.

Upon same  
trusts as  
before  
declared  
concerning  
appointed  
one-third.

If no issue of  
either marriage  
ultimate  
trust for wife  
or her  
appointees by  
will or next of  
kin.

Power of  
appointment  
among issue  
of former  
marriage to  
remain in  
force.

6. If neither of the said four children of the said C. B. by the said A. B. deceased, and no issue of any such child shall become absolutely entitled to the residue not hereinbefore appointed of the wife's trust funds under the trusts and powers of the hereinbefore recited indenture, then and in such case, and subject to the same trusts and powers, and from and after the death of the said C. B. or such failure of issue as aforesaid (which shall last happen), the trustee shall stand possessed of the entirety of the wife's trust funds, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions declared by Article 2 concerning one-third part of the wife's trust funds, or such of them as shall then be subsisting and capable of taking effect.

7. (*Advancement clause, supra, p. 293.*)

8. If no child of the said C. B. by the said A. B. deceased or by the said X. Y. shall become absolutely entitled to the wife's trust funds under the trusts and powers of the hereinbefore recited indenture and of these presents respectively, then and in such case and subject to the same trusts and powers, the trustees shall stand possessed of the wife's trust funds, IN TRUST for, &c. (*Ultimate trust for the wife or her appointees by will or next of kin, supra, p. 293.*)

9. THE power of appointment among the children and remoter issue of the said C. B. by the said A. B. deceased now vested in the said C. B. as having survived the said A. B. under the hereinbefore recited indenture, shall remain in full force and be exercisable by her notwithstanding her now intended coverture so far as regards the residue not subject to these presents of the wife's trust funds.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XV.

**SETTLEMENT** *upon the SECOND MARRIAGE of a LADY* UPON SECOND MARRIAGE OF A LADY.  
*in exercise of POWERS in FORMER SETTLEMENT*  
*(Another form). AGREEMENT to settle OTHER PROPERTY*  
*of WIFE in favour of ISSUE of BOTH MARRIAGES.*

**THIS INDENTURE** *(the same as last Precedent, down to the beginning of the first paragraph, except that Article 6A instead of Article 6 of Precedent No. XIII. is recited).*

1. AFTER the said marriage the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., Wife to receive income of all the settled trust funds for her separate use without power to anticipate. (hereinafter called "the trustees") shall pay the income of all the trust funds settled by the said indenture to the said C. B., so that during her now intended coverture the same shall be for her sole and separate use, and she shall not have power to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation.

2. If the said X. Y. shall survive the said C. B. the income of one moiety of the trust funds in the said indenture of settlement and hereinafter called the wife's trust funds, shall after the decease of the said C. B. be paid to the said X. Y. during his life [or until he shall marry again or shall assign or charge the said income, or any part thereof, or become bankrupt, or do or suffer any other thing whereby the said income, or any part thereof, if belonging absolutely to him, would become vested in any other person or persons, in either of which events the interest of the said X. Y. shall cease as if he were dead]. Income of a moiety of wife's trust funds to be paid to her husband [or until second marriage, bankruptcy, &c.].

3. FOR the purposes of these presents the wife's trust funds shall be considered as divided into so many equal parts as there shall be children of the said C. B., as well by the said A. B. deceased as by the said X. Y., who, being a son or sons, attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters, attain that age or marry; AND so many of the said equal parts as there shall be children of the said C. B. by the said X. Y., who, being a son or sons, attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters attain that age or marry, shall form together the fund which is hereinafter referred to as "the future children's trust fund." Certain proportion of wife's trust funds to form "future children's trust fund."

4. THE future children's trust fund shall, after the decease of the said C. B., and subject to the interest of the said X. Y., Trusts of future children's trust funds.

UPON SECOND  
MARRIAGE OF A  
LADY.

under Article 2, in exoneration so far as the same will extend of the residue of the wife's trust funds, go and be held IN TRUST for, &c. (*Trust for issue of now intended marriage as husband and wife or survivor shall appoint, and in default of appointment, for children equally, and hotchpot clause, mutatis mutandis, supra*, pp. 292, 293).

5. (*Advancement clause, supra*, p. 293, substituting X. Y. and C. B. for A. B. and C. D.)

Power of  
appointment in  
settlement in  
favour of issue  
of former  
marriage to  
remain in  
force.

6. THE power of appointment given to the said C. B. by the said indenture of settlement in favour of all or any of her issue by the said A. B. deceased, shall remain in full force so far as regards that part of the wife's trust funds which is not hereby appointed in favour of the issue of the now intended marriage.

Ultimate trusts  
in case of no  
issue of either  
marriage.

7. If there shall be no issue of the said C. B., either by the said A. B. deceased, or by the said X. Y., in whom the wife's trust funds shall become absolutely vested under the trusts and powers of the said indenture of settlement, or of these presents, then and in such case, and subject to the interest of the said X. Y., under Article 2, the trustees shall stand possessed of the wife's trust funds, IN TRUST for, &c., (*Ultimate trust for wife or her appointees by will or next of kin, supra*, p. 293).

Agreement to  
settle other  
property of  
wife.

8. ALL, &c. (*Agreement to vest in trustees other property of wife, supra*, p. 293, but with the following variation in the trusts): UPON TRUST that the trustees shall, at such time or times as they shall think fit, but as to reversionary property not until it shall fall into possession, sell, call in, and convert into money all such part of the said property as shall not consist of money or of investments of the nature authorized by the said indenture of settlement, and shall stand possessed of such part of the said property as shall consist of authorized investments, or of money uninvested, and also of the moneys to arise from such sale, calling in, and conversion as aforesaid: UPON the trusts, and with and subject to the powers and provisions in and by the said indenture of settlement and these presents declared and contained of and concerning the wife's trust funds, or the moneys to arise from the sale and conversion thereof, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect, and shall, in the meantime, and so long as any property hereinbefore directed to be sold and converted shall remain unsold and unconverted, pay the rents and income thereof to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of

the wife's trust funds shall, for the time being, be payable or applicable under the said indenture of settlement and these presents: PROVIDED ALWAYS, &c. (*Proriso as to any part of property consisting of annuity or income, supra*, p. 294, substituting at the end the words "under the said indenture of settlement or these presents" for the words "under the foregoing trusts.")

UPON SECOND  
MARRIAGE OF A  
LADY.

9. THESE presents shall be void if the said intended marriage is not solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date hereof.

Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage is  
not within  
twelve  
months.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XVI.

SETTLEMENT of a sum of STOCK in the usual form,  
EXCEPT that the ELDEST SON entitled as TENANT IN  
TAIL to REAL ESTATE under a SETTLEMENT of even  
date is to be EXCLUDED.

ON CHILDREN  
(EXCLUDING  
ELDEST SON).

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—,  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part,  
C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of,  
&c., G. H., of, &c., I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part:  
WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized  
between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS  
by an indenture bearing even date with these presents, and  
made between (*parties*) in consideration of the said intended  
marriage, divers messuages, lands and hereditaments, in the  
county of —, therein particularly described, have been settled  
to the use of the said A. B. for his life with remainder  
(subject to a jointure rent-charge payable to the said C. D.)  
to the use of the first and other sons of the said intended  
marriage successively in tail male, with divers remainders over:  
AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage  
it was agreed that the sum of £— India £4 per Cent.  
Stock belonging to the said C. D. should be settled upon the  
trusts and in the manner hereinafter expressed, and the same has  
accordingly been transferred into the names of the said E. F.,

Parties.

Recitals.

Agreement for  
marriage.

Settlement of  
real estate by  
deed of even  
date.

Agreement for  
settlement of  
stock.

ON CHILDREN  
(EXCLUDING  
ELDEST SON).

Witnessing  
part.

Trusts for wife  
and husband  
and issue.

Elders son to  
be excluded, if  
any other child  
who attains  
vested  
interest.

G. H., and I. K., in the books kept at the Bank of England for that purpose: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage it is hereby agreed and declared as follows:—

1. (*Declaration of trust of stock for wife until marriage, and afterwards to retain or vary investments.*)

2. THE trustees shall, &c. (*trust to pay income to wife for life for her separate use, without power of anticipation, and then to husband for life, supra, p. 273*): AND from and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. shall stand possessed of the trust funds hereby settled, IN TRUST for the child, or all or any of the children, of the said intended marriage (except a son or sons excluded by Article 3, in the event therein mentioned), or any issue of such child or children, at such ages or times, or age or time (not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions, and in such manner as the said (*husband and wife or survivor, shall appoint, supra, p. 292*): AND in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the said intended marriage (except a son or sons excluded by Article 3, in the event therein mentioned), who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, in equal shares, and if there shall be but one such child, then the whole to be in trust for such one child (*Hotchpot clause, supra, p. 293*): AND if there shall be no child of the said intended marriage who shall attain a vested interest in the said trust funds under the foregoing trusts, then IN TRUST, &c. (*ultimate trust for wife or her appointees by will or next of kin, supra, p. 293*).

3. THE first born or only son of the said intended marriage, and also every other son (if any), who at the time when he attains the age of twenty-one years shall be entitled under the said indenture bearing even date with these presents to the hereditaments thereby settled for an estate in tail male in possession or in remainder immediately expectant on the decease of the said A. B., shall be excluded from all share in the trust funds hereby settled, if there shall be any other child or children of the said intended marriage, who being a son or sons shall



attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age, or marry, but not otherwise.

ON CHILDREN  
(EXCLUDING  
ELDEST SON).

(Remaining clauses as in former Precedents.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XVII.

SETTLEMENT *by intended HUSBAND and WIFE for the benefit of their respective ISSUE as well by the INTENDED MARRIAGE as by any FUTURE MARRIAGE, with appropriate Clauses (e).*

FOR ISSUE OF  
HUSBAND AND  
WIFE RESPEC-  
TIVELY BY ANY  
MARRIAGE.

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*Parties. Recitals of agreement for intended marriage, and for settlement and transfer of trust funds by husband and wife respectively to the trustees*): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED between and by the parties hereto as follows:—

Parties and  
recitals.

Witnessing  
part.

1, 2. (*Trusts for husband and wife respectively until marriage, and for investment and varying investments.*)

Trusts until  
marriage and  
for invest-  
ment, &c.

3. THE trustees shall pay the income of the husband's trust funds to the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease to the said C. D., if she shall survive him, during her life, and if the said A. B. shall marry again, he may by any deed or deeds or by his will appoint that after his decease the said income or any part thereof shall be paid to any future wife of his who may survive him during her life or for any less period.

Income of  
husband's  
trust funds to  
go to husband  
and wife, and  
with power to  
husband to  
appoint same  
to future wife  
for life and  
after death of  
survivor same  
funds to go to  
issue of hus-  
band by any  
marriage as he  
shall by deed  
or will  
appoint,

4. AFTER the decease of the said A. B. and C. D., and subject to any appointment which may be made to a future wife as aforesaid, the trustees shall stand possessed of the husband's trust funds, IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue

(e) Where it is intended that only a limited portion of the settled property shall be disposable in favour of the issue of a future marriage, as is generally the case, the proper form is to make the settlement in the first instance in favour only of the issue of the intended marriage, with powers to the husband and wife respectively to make a settlement to the agreed amount in case of a future marriage. See Precedent No. XIII., *supra*. The powers thereby given to the wife can be easily adapted so as to be made applicable to a husband.

FOR ISSUE OF  
HUSBAND AND  
WIFE RESPEC-  
TIVELY BY ANY  
MARRIAGE.

and in default  
of such  
appointment  
then for issue  
of intended  
marriage as  
wife surviving  
shall by deed  
or will  
appoint;

and in default  
of such  
appointment  
for children of  
intended mar-  
riage equally.

Corresponding  
trusts of wife's  
trust funds.

of the said A. B., whether by his now intended marriage or by any future marriage, at such ages or times, or age or time (not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions, and in such manner as the said A. B. shall by any deed or deeds, or by his will appoint: [AND in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, then IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue of the now intended marriage at such ages or times, age or time (not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, upon such conditions, and in such manner as the said C. D., if she shall survive the said A. B., shall, by any deed or deeds, or by her will appoint] (*f*): AND in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the now intended marriage (*g*) who, being sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child: AND if, &c. (*Ultimate trust for husband absolutely, supra*, p. 270).

5. THE trustees shall pay the income of the wife's trust funds to, &c. (*wife for life for her separate use, without power of anticipation, and after her death to husband for life, supra*, p. 273), and if the said C. D. shall marry again, she may by any deed or deeds, or by her will, appoint that after her decease the said income or any part thereof shall be paid to any future husband of hers who may survive her during his life or for any less period.

6. AFTER the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D., and subject to any appointment which may be made to a future husband as aforesaid, the trustees shall stand possessed of

(*f*) The words in brackets will be omitted if, as is not unusual in such a case, the wife is not to have a power of appointment.

(*g*) Sometimes the trust in default of appointment is extended to the issue of a future marriage. This necessitates the insertion of a power of revocation in the event of there being a failure of issue of this marriage. The same object is attained in a simpler way by confining the trust to the children of the present marriage, leaving the husband to provide for the children of a future marriage by an exercise of his power.

the wife's trust funds, IN TRUST, &c. (*Trusts for issue of wife by present or future marriage as she shall by deed or will appoint [and in default of such appointment, for issue of intended marriage as husband if he survives wife shall by deed or will appoint], and in default of such appointment, for children of wife by present marriage equally, as in Article 4, mutatis mutandis*). AND if, &c. (*Ultimate trust for wife or her appointees by will, or next of kin, suprd, p. 293.*)

FOR ISSUE OF  
HUSBAND AND  
WIFE RESPEC-  
TIVELY BY ANY  
MARRIAGE.

7. No child who or any of whose issue shall take a share of any of the trust funds hereby settled under any appointment made by virtue of the foregoing powers in that behalf or any of them, shall take any share in the unappointed part, if any, of the said trust funds without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her as to his or her issue into hotchpot and accounting for the same accordingly unless the persons or person making such appointment shall thereby direct the contrary.

Hotchpot  
clause.

8. THE trustees may at any time or times raise any part or parts not exceeding together a moiety of the vested or presumptive share of any child or grandchild of the said A. B. and C. D. or either of them, and may apply the money to be so raised for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such child or grandchild as the trustees shall think fit, but so that no such advancement shall be made during the continuance of any prior interest or interests under these presents in the money proposed to be advanced without the consent in writing of the person or persons having such prior interest or interests.

Advancement  
clause.

(*Agreement to settle other property of wife, investment and appointment of new trustees clauses, and settlement to be void if marriage not within twelve months, suprd, pp. 293—296.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XVIII.

CONVEYANCE  
OF UNDIVIDED  
SHARE IN  
REMAINDER OF  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, IN  
TRUST FOR  
SALE.

---

CONVEYANCE and ASSIGNMENT by the intended HUSBAND of an UNDIVIDED SHARE IN REMAINDER of FREEHOLDS and LEASEHOLDS to TRUSTEES on trust to SELL, either AFTER the determination of the PRIOR LIFE ESTATE, or DURING its CONTINUANCE with the concurrence of the TENANT FOR LIFE, and to hold the PROCEEDS upon the TRUSTS declared by a DEED of EVEN DATE.

Parties. THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS a marriage has been agreed upon and is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS (*Recite will of X. Y. under which A. B. is entitled to an undivided third share of freeholds and leaseholds, subject to the life interest of R. B., his father*): AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the said undivided part or share of the said A. B., of and in the said freehold and leasehold hereditaments should be conveyed and assigned unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH as follows:—

Recite agreement that share of freeholds and leaseholds should be conveyed and assigned to trustees.

Witnessing part.

Husband conveys share of freeholds (subject to prior life interest) to trustees.

1. In consideration of the said intended marriage, the said A. B. as settlor hereby conveys unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), ALL THAT the one undivided third part or share of the said A. B., of and in ALL &c. (*Freehold parcels*): To HOLD the same (subject to the said estate for life therein of the said R. B.) unto and to the use of the trustees in fee simple, IN TRUST for the said A. B., in fee simple, until the said intended marriage: AND FROM AND AFTER the said marriage, UPON THE TRUSTS and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same.

2. In consideration of the said intended marriage, the said A. B. as settlor hereby assigns unto the trustees, ALL THAT the one undivided third part or share of the said A. B. of and in ALL THAT, &c. (*describe leasehold parcels as in lease*); ALL which hereditaments and premises were by an indenture dated the — day of —, and made between, &c. (*parties*), demised unto the said (*testator*), for the term of ninety-nine years thence next ensuing, at the yearly rent of £—, and subject to the covenants and conditions in the said indenture of lease contained, and on the part of the lessee to be observed and performed (*and all the estate*): To HOLD the same unto the trustees for the residue now unexpired of the said term of ninety-nine years, subject to the said estate for life therein of the said R. B., and subject also to a proportionate part of the said yearly rent of £—, reserved by the said indenture of lease, and to the covenants and conditions in the same indenture contained, and on the part of the lessee to be observed and performed, so far as the same affect the said undivided share hereby assigned, or expressed so to be. Nevertheless, IN TRUST for the said A. B. until the said intended marriage; AND from and after the said marriage, upon the trusts, and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same.

CONVEYANCE  
OF UNDIVIDED  
SHARE IN  
REMAINDER OF  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, IN  
TRUST FOR  
SALE.

Husband  
assigns un-  
divided share  
of leaseholds  
to trustees,  
subject to  
prior life  
interest.

3. THE trustees shall, upon the request in writing of the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease then upon the request in writing of the said C. D. during her life, and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. at the discretion of the trustees, sell the undivided part or share hereby conveyed and assigned of and in the said freehold and leasehold premises respectively, either alone or in conjunction with the other undivided parts or shares of the said premises, or any or either of them, as the trustees shall think fit, and shall receive all the moneys to arise from the sale of the said undivided part or share, and shall with and out of the said moneys in the first place pay and retain the costs and expenses attending such sale, and shall stand possessed of the residue of the said moneys, and also of the rents and profits of the said undivided part or share of and in the said premises, from and after the decease of the said R. B., and until the sale thereof, upon such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions, as are or shall be declared

Trustees shall  
hold share of  
freeholds and  
leaseholds.  
In trust to  
sell.

CONVEYANCE  
OF UNDIVIDED  
SHARE IN  
REMAINDER OF  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, IN  
TRUST FOR  
SALE.

Power to  
lease.

Power of  
leasing, &c.,  
may be exer-  
cised without  
leave of Court,  
and without  
notice to  
trustees.

concerning the same in and by an indenture already prepared and engrossed, bearing or intended to bear even date with these presents, and made or intended to be made between, &c. (*parties*).

4. UNTIL the said undivided part or share hereby conveyed and assigned of and in all the said freehold and leasehold premises shall be sold as aforesaid, the trustees shall permit the rents and profits, &c. (*to be received by husband and wife successively for life, and then to hold same upon trust declared by deed of even date, supra, p. 301*).

5. THE power of leasing and other powers conferred by section 63 of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (except the power of sale), may be exercised without the leave of the Court, notwithstanding section 7 of the Settled Land Act, 1884 (*i*), and it shall not be necessary, &c. (*no notice of intended lease need be given to trustees, supra, p. 302*).

6. THE power, &c. (*Clause as to appointment of new trustees, supra, p. 296*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XIX.

APPOINTMENT  
OF PORTION  
CHARGED ON  
REAL ESTATE.

APPOINTMENT *in contemplation of a DAUGHTER'S MARRIAGE of a SUM of MONEY, to be raised under the TRUST of a TERM for raising PORTIONS for YOUNGER CHILDREN contained in a SETTLEMENT of REAL ESTATE, to TRUSTEES upon TRUSTS declared by a DEED of even date (k).*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN N. D., of, &c. (*father of intended wife*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, A. B., of &c. (*intended husband*), of the third part, and E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the fourth part: WHEREAS by an indenture of release, dated the — day of —, grounded on a lease for a year, and made between the

(i) See pp. 248, 302, *supra*.

(k) See note, *supra*, p. 286.

said N. D., of the first part, O. D., now the wife of the said N. D. (then O. P., spinster), of the second part, &c. (*and other parties*) (being a settlement made in contemplation of the marriage then intended and shortly afterwards solemnized between the said N. D. and the said O. P.), the manor of —, and the capital and other messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, situate in the parish of —, in the county of —, in the said indenture particularly described, were settled and assured to the use of the said N. D. during his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder after his decease to the use that the said O. P., if she should survive the said N. D., should receive thereout, during her life, a yearly rent-charge of £— for her jointure, with usual powers for recovering the same when in arrear, and subject thereto, to the use of the said P. Q. and R. S., their executors, administrators, and assigns, for the term of one thousand years, computed from the decease of the said N. D., upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same, and in part hereinafter mentioned, with remainder to the first and other sons of the said N. D. by the said O. P. successively in tail male, with remainders over; and it was declared that the said premises were limited to the said P. Q. and R. S., their executors, administrators, and assigns, for the said term of one thousand years as aforesaid, upon trust, in the first place, to secure in manner therein mentioned the regular payment of the said yearly rent-charge of £—, and in the next place, upon trust that if there should be any child or children of the said N. D. by the said O. P. (other than an eldest or only son entitled for the time being to the first estate tail in the said hereditaments under the limitations of the said indenture), then and in such case the said P. Q. and R. S., or the survivor of them, or the executors or administrators of such survivor, should after the decease of the said N. D., or in his lifetime upon his request in writing, levy and raise, in manner therein mentioned, as and for the portion or portions of such child or children (other than as aforesaid) the sum of money therein and hereinafter mentioned (that is to say), if there should be but one such child, the sum of £—, and if there should be two such children and no more, the sum of £—, and if there should be three or more such children, the sum of £—: the sum of £—, £—, or £—, as the case might be, to go and be paid to all

APPOINTMENT  
OF PORTION  
CHARGED ON  
REAL ESTATE.

**APPOINTMENT  
OF PORTION  
CHARGED ON  
REAL ESTATE.**

That there are six younger children and intended wife is one.

Agreement for appointment and settlement.

Witnessing part.

Father appoints portion to daughter to be a vested interest on marriage, and to be paid to trustees upon trusts of deed of even date.

Clause as to appointment of new trustees.

or any of the children of the said N. D. by the said O. P., in such shares, and in such manner as the said N. D. should by any deed or deeds, with or without power of revocation and new appointment, or by his will, appoint: AND WHEREAS there are six children of the said N. D. by the said O. D., his wife (other than and besides their eldest son): AND WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said C. D., who is one of the said children, and the said A. B.: AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the said N. D. should appoint the sum of £——, part of the money raiseable for portions as aforesaid, as the share of the said C. D., and that the said C. D. should settle the same upon the trusts hereinafter mentioned, and it was further agreed that the appointment should be made at the request of the said C. D. directly to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., as the trustees of the said intended settlement in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said N. D., in exercise and in execution of the power for this purpose vested in him by the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, doth hereby at the request of the said C. D. (testified by her executing these presents) Appoint, that if the said intended marriage between the said C. D. and A. B. shall take effect before the expiration of twelve calendar months from the date of these presents, the sum of £——, part of the money by the said indenture directed to be raised for the portions of younger children as aforesaid, shall be the portion of the said C. D., and shall, upon the decease of the said N. D., be paid to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., with interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, computed from the decease of the said N. D., to be held by them upon such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions, as are or shall be expressed and declared concerning the same by an indenture already prepared and engrossed, bearing, or intended to bear, even date with these presents, and made, or intended to be made, between, &c. (*parties*).

AND IT IS DECLARED that (*Clause as to appointment of new trustees, supra*, p. 296).

IN WITNESS, &c.



## No. XX.

SETTLEMENT *by the intended HUSBAND of the PROCEEDS of sale of a Share of FREEHOLDS and LEASEHOLDS conveyed to TRUSTEES in trust for Sale by Deed of even date, and by the intended WIFE of a PORTION CHARGED on REAL ESTATE.*

SETTLEMENT  
OF PROCEEDS  
OF SALE OF  
REVERSIONARY  
SHARE OF  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, ETC.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—,  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part,  
C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of,  
&c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part:  
WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized  
between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS by  
an indenture bearing even date with these presents, and made  
between, &c., the said A. B., in consideration of the said  
intended marriage, has conveyed and assigned one undivided  
third part or share of and in certain freehold and leasehold  
hereditaments therein described unto the said E. F., G. H., and  
I. K., subject to the estate for life therein of R. B. (the father  
of the said A. B.), UPON trust after the solemnization of the  
said intended marriage, that the trustees shall, upon such request  
or at such discretion as therein mentioned, sell the said undi-  
vided part or share of and in the said several freehold and lease-  
hold premises at any time or times after the decease of the said  
R. B., or in his lifetime if he shall concur in the said sale, but  
not otherwise: AND shall receive all the moneys to arise from  
the sale of the said undivided share, whether such sale shall  
be made in the lifetime of the said R. B., or after his death  
(including in the former case such portion of the said moneys as  
shall represent the life estate of the said R. B.), and shall with  
and out of the said moneys in the first place pay and retain the  
costs and expenses attending such sale, and shall stand possessed  
of the residue of the said moneys, upon the trusts, and with  
and subject to the powers and provisions to be declared concern-  
ing the same by an indenture therein mentioned, meaning these  
presents, and upon trust in the meantime, and until such sale,  
to permit the rents and profits of the premises to be received by  
the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease by the said

Parties.

Recital of  
intended mar-  
riage.

Deed of even  
date being  
conveyance by  
husband of  
reversionary  
moiety of  
freeholds and  
leaseholds  
upon trust for  
sale.

**SETTLEMENT  
OF PROCEEDS  
OF SALE OF  
REVERSIONARY  
SHARE OF  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, ETC.**

Another deed  
of even date  
being appoint-  
ment of  
portion to  
trustees by  
direction of  
wife.

Witnessing  
part.

Declaration  
that trustees  
shall invest  
proceeds of  
sale of share  
of freeholds  
and leaseholds  
and portion of  
wife.

Trusts of rents  
until sale.

C. D. during her life, and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. to stand possessed of the said rents and profits upon the trusts declared concerning the same by the said indenture, meaning these presents: AND WHEREAS by another indenture bearing even date with these presents, and made between, &c. (*parties*), the said N. D. has at the request of the said C. D. appointed the sum of £——, part of a sum of money raiseable for portions under an indenture of settlement therein referred to and charged on real estate, and which sum of £—— will become payable on the decease of the said N. D. unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., upon the trusts, and with and subject to the powers and provisions declared concerning the same by an indenture therein mentioned, meaning these presents: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the said intended marriage, It is HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED as follows:—

1. UPON the receipt of the moneys to arise from the sale of the part or share of hereditaments comprised in the first hereinbefore recited indenture, and of the said sum of £—— appointed by the secondly hereinbefore recited indenture respectively, the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called “the trustees”), shall, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor at the discretion of the trustees, invest the same, with power from time to time, with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid, to vary the investments thereof. The moneys to arise from the sale of the said part or share of hereditaments, and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter called the “husband’s trust funds,” and the said sum of £——, and the investments for the time being representing the same, are hereinafter called the “wife’s trust funds.”

2, 3. (*Trusts and powers as in Precedent No. X., Articles 4, 5, supra*, pp. 292, 293.)

4. If the said part or share of and in the said freehold and leasehold premises respectively, or any part thereof, shall remain unsold at the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D. the trustees shall until the sale thereof pay the net rents and profits thereof to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the moneys produced by the

sale thereof would for the time being be payable or applicable under the foregoing trusts if such sale had been made.

5 to 8. (*The same as clauses 7 to 10 in Precedent No. XI., supra*, pp. 294—296.)

9. THESE presents shall be void if the said intended marriage shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date hereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

SETTLEMENT  
OF PROCEEDS  
OF SALE OF  
REVERSIONARY  
SHARE OF  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, ETC.

Settlement to  
be void, if  
marriage not  
solemnized  
within twelve  
months.

### No. XXI.

SETTLEMENT *by intended WIFE of a share of the PROCEEDS of RESIDUARY REAL and PERSONAL ESTATE under a WILL; with SPECIAL POWERS in relation to the RESIDUARY ESTATE.*

SETTLEMENT  
OF SHARE OF  
RESIDUARY  
ESTATE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c.,  
(*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of,  
&c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS Recite agree-  
a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the ment for  
said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS under or by marriage.  
virtue of the last will and testament of her uncle, X. Y., That intended  
deceased, the said C. D. is beneficially entitled to a moiety of wife is entitled  
the moneys to arise from the sale and conversion into money to a share of  
of the residuary real and personal estate of the said X. Y., residuary  
which shall remain after payment of his debts and funeral estate under  
and testamentary expenses, and the legacies bequeathed by his will.  
said will, but the amount or particulars of such residuary estate  
cannot at present be ascertained: AND WHEREAS upon the Agreement for  
treaty for the said intended marriage, it was agreed that such settlement.  
settlement should be made as is hereinafter expressed: NOW Witnessing  
THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said part.  
intended marriage, WITNESSETH and declares as follows:—

1. THE said C. D., as settlor, hereby assigns unto the said Assignment by  
E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees of intended wife  
these presents"), ALL THAT the moiety of her the said C. D., of moiety of  
residuary  
estate.

**SETTLEMENT  
OF SHARE OF  
RESIDUARY  
ESTATE.**

To trustees  
upon trusts  
after declared.

under or by virtue of the said will of the said X. Y., deceased, of and in the moneys to arise from the sale and conversion into money of the residuary real and personal estate of the said X. Y., and the stocks, funds, or securities in or upon which the same, or any part thereof, may be invested or laid out, and the accumulations, if any, of the same: To HOLD the same unto the trustees of these presents, IN TRUST for the said C. D., until the said intended marriage, and after the solemnization thereof, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same.

2 to 6. (*Usual trusts and powers in settlement of a wife's fortune as in one of the former Precedents.*)

Power to trustees to make arrangements with executors of will as to the distribution of the testator's estate.

7. THE trustees of these presents may, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the decease of such survivor, at the discretion of the trustees, make or concur in any arrangement with the executors or trustees for the time being of the said will of the said X. Y., or the residuary legatee or legatees under the said will (other than the said C. D.), or any of them, for or in relation to the distribution and partition of the real and personal estate of the said X. Y., or the proceeds thereof, and may accept and take any part of the said real and personal estate in lieu of and by way of satisfaction for the moiety hereby assigned by the said C. D. of and in the proceeds of the said estate, without insisting upon a sale and conversion of the said real and personal estate and the division of the proceeds thereof in strict accordance with the directions of the said will, and in case any freehold, copyhold, or leasehold hereditaments shall be acquired by the trustees of these presents by virtue of any such arrangement as aforesaid, such freehold, copyhold, or leasehold hereditaments shall be held by the said trustees upon the same trusts, and with and subject to the same powers and provisions, as are hereinbefore declared and contained concerning any hereditaments to be purchased with the proceeds of the trust premises hereby settled by the said C. D. under the power in that behalf hereinbefore contained.

Special powers to trustees as to share in residuary real and personal estate.

8. THE trustees of these presents may pass and allow the accounts of the executors or trustees of the said will of the said X. Y. relating to the estate and effects of the said X. Y., or dis-

pute or disallow the same, and also may institute or defend all such actions, or other proceedings for the recovery of the moiety of the said C. D. of and in the said estate and effects, or any part thereof, or in relation thereto, as the trustees of these presents shall deem expedient, and may compromise, compound, and submit to arbitration all such questions, disputes, doubts, or differences as may arise in relation to the premises or any part or parts thereof, and generally act in relation thereto as they shall think fit: AND in case any question shall arise whether any money or other property received by the trustees of these presents in respect of the estate and effects of the said X. Y. ought to be treated as *corpus* or income for the purposes of these presents, every or any such question shall be decided by the said trustees in such manner as they under the advice of counsel or otherwise shall think proper: AND every act, deed, and thing, done or executed by the trustees of these presents under any of the powers hereinbefore contained (including any decision as to whether any such money or property as aforesaid ought to be treated as *corpus* or income), shall be binding on all the persons beneficially interested under the trusts of these presents.

SETTLEMENT  
OF SHARE OF  
RESIDUARY  
ESTATE.

---

9. (*Appointment of new trustees clause, supra*, p. 296.)

10. If the said intended marriage shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date thereof, then and in such case these presents shall be void, and the premises hereby settled by the said C. D. shall remain her absolute property.

Settlement to  
be void if  
marriage not  
within twelve  
months.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XXII.

OF  
PERSONALTY  
WITH POWER  
TO PURCHASE  
ADVOWSON.

SETTLEMENT of PERSONALTY, with POWER to TRUSTEES  
to purchase an ADVOWSON, and TRUSTS of same.

Parties.

Power to  
trustees to  
purchase  
advowson.

Trustees to  
hold advowson  
when pur-  
chased in trust  
to sell

and until sale

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN the Rev. A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part (*the same as Precedent No. II. or any of the preceding Precedents, down to the end of the ordinary trusts and powers—Power to invest in the purchase of land*): PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that it shall be lawful for the trustees at any time during the life of the said A. B., upon his request in writing, and with the consent of the said C. D., if she shall be then living, to raise by the sale or conversion into money of a competent part of the trust funds and premises for the time being subject to the trusts of these presents [or the trust funds and premises hereby settled on the part of the said A. B.], any sum of money not exceeding the sum of £—, and to apply the same in the purchase of the advowson or perpetual right of presentation to any ecclesiastical benefice in England or Wales to be conveyed to the trustees, and to be held by them upon the trusts following (that is to say), UPON TRUST that the trustees shall, upon the request in writing of the said A. B. and C. D., during their joint lives, or of the survivor of them during his or her life, and from and after the decease of such survivor, then at the discretion of the trustees, sell the same advowson or perpetual right of presentation, or the next one or more presentation or presentations in the same benefice, and shall stand possessed of the proceeds of such sale or sales, after payment of the expenses attending the same, upon the same trusts and with the same powers and provisions as the money laid out in the purchase of such advowson or perpetual right of presentation would have been subject to if the same had not been so laid out: and in the meantime, and until such sale as aforesaid, and in case of any sale of a next presentation, then

subject to such sale, IN TRUST for the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease, IN TRUST for the person or persons who, if the said advowson had been sold, would for the time being be entitled under these presents to the income of the trust funds representing the proceeds thereof, and so that during the minority of any person who if of full age would for the time being be entitled to nominate or join in the nomination to the said benefice under the trusts now being declared, the guardian or guardians of such minor shall have the like right to nominate or join in the nomination as the minor would have had if he or she had been of full age (a): PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is

OF  
PERSONALTY  
WITH POWER  
TO PURCHASE  
ADVOWSON.

in trust for husband for life, and after his decease upon trust for persons who would be entitled to income of proceeds of sale if advowson had been sold.

(a) In the earlier editions of this work, the trusts of the advowson in the above Precedent were in the form of a direction to present certain specified or indicated persons so long as it should remain unsold. Trusts of this kind are not uncommon, particularly in wills. Their validity does not appear to have been questioned in any reported case, but it is conceived that if it were so, there would be some difficulty in sustaining them. A right of presentation is a right coupled with a public duty, and it is conceived that any agreement or arrangement by which a patron is prevented, when a vacancy happens, from selecting such clerk as he may conscientiously believe to be the most proper individual for supplying the living, would be held void, independently of the statutes against simony, as contrary to public policy. See the judgment of Hullock, B., *Fletcher v. Lord Sondes*, 1 Bligh, N. S. 190. Speaking of a bond of resignation (which was decided to be void), the learned judge says: "The patron thereby becomes precluded from choosing the most proper individual for supplying the living. If he act in the presentation according to the condition of the bond, his choice is fixed long before the fitness of the object can be ascertained. At the execution of the bond, the nominee may be at college, or perhaps at school, or perhaps in his cradle." Special bonds of resignation are now rendered valid by statute under certain conditions; but the force of the above reasoning is not thereby diminished, and it applies with still greater force to a trust of the kind above referred to, than to a bond of resignation; because, under the latter, the patron has the option whether to enforce it or not; whereas, under the former, the trustee is absolutely tied to present the particular person. See also *Potter v. Chapman*, Ambler, 100. In the case of *Webb v. Byng*, 2 K. & J. 669, a testatrix gave to A. the "livings of Q. and C., should he like the profession, and be qualified for them." Wood, V.-C., held that the devise was confined to a single presentation, and did not extend to the advowson, as the words "should he like," &c., showed an intention to confer on the devisee a personal benefit which could only be effected by his being himself presented. This case seems to have decided that the testatrix, by the gift of the livings to A., meant that A. should be presented, which intention could only, it is apprehended, be carried into effect by supposing a trust vested in the heir-at-law for that purpose. The question whether such a trust could be enforced does not seem to have been raised; and it is submitted, therefore, that this case is not an authority against the view expressed in the former part of this note. Having regard to the above observations, it is submitted that when an advowson is made the subject of a settlement, or is authorized to be purchased out of the trust funds, the deed should simply declare who are to

Trusts to present a particular person to a benefice whether valid.

OF  
PERSONALTY  
WITH POWER  
TO PURCHASE  
ADVOWSON.

Proviso that it may be made part of arrangement on purchase of advowson, that vendor shall pay interest on purchase-money until vacancy, or that purchase-money shall be invested until vacancy and income received by purchaser.

hereby agreed and declared, that if the trustees shall think fit, it may, with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and of the said C. D., if she shall be then living, be made part of the arrangement on the purchase of such advowson as aforesaid, either that the vendor shall receive the purchase-money upon the completion of the purchase, and pay to the trustees interest thereon, computed from the time of such payment, until a vacancy shall happen in the benefice the advowson whereof shall be so purchased as aforesaid, after such rate not exceeding £5 per cent. per annum, and to be secured in such manner as shall be agreed upon between the parties, or that the purchase-money shall be paid to the vendor upon and not before the happening of such vacancy, and shall in the meantime be invested in the names of trustees to be nominated for that purpose, UPON TRUST to pay the annual income thereof to the trustees of these presents until the happening of such vacancy, and from and after such vacancy, IN TRUST for the vendor. (*Provision as to appointment of new trustees, supra, p. 296.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

be the *cestuis que trust* of such advowson, i.e., of the right to present, and not who are the persons to be presented. A *cestui que trust* of the right could nominate himself, and the trustee would be bound to present him; all that is necessary being that the beneficial patron, for the time being, should have a free choice.

---



## No. XXIII.

**SETTLEMENT** of a sum of Money transmitted to Trustees in NEW ZEALAND (a) for the benefit of the WIDOW and CHILDREN of the Settlor's deceased SON.—Ample powers of INVESTMENT.—INCOME to be applied for the benefit of WIDOW and CHILDREN until youngest Child attains twenty-one, and then ANNUAL SUM to be paid to WIDOW during WIDOWHOOD; and subject thereto, TRUST FUND to go to CHILDREN.—POWER to SETTLOR to REVOKE and DECLARE NEW TRUSTS for benefit of same objects.

OF MONEY IN  
NEW ZEALAND.

**THIS INDENTURE**, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.

A. B., of —, in England, Esq. (*settlor*), of the one part, and C. D., and E. F., both of —, in New Zealand, gentlemen (*trustees*), of the other part: WHEREAS G. B. (a son of the said A. B.) lately died in New Zealand, leaving H. B. his widow, and leaving also four children by the said H. B.: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has lately transmitted the sum of £—— to the said C. D. and E. F. to the intent that they may stand possessed thereof upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter expressed concerning the same: NOW **THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH**, that It is HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED, and in particular the said A. B., in consideration of his natural love and affection for the objects of the settlement intended to be hereby made, doth hereby direct and declare, that the said C. D. and E. F., their executors, administrators, and assigns, shall stand possessed of the said sum of £—— UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions expressed in the following articles (that is to say):—

Recite death of settlor's son, leaving widow and children.  
That settlor has transmitted money to trustees.

Witnessing part.  
Settlor directs trustees to hold money upon following trusts.

1. THE said C. D. and E. F., or the survivor of them (hereinafter called "the trustees or trustee"), shall invest the said sum of £—— in their or his names or name or under their or his control upon any government real or personal securities, whether

Trustees to invest money.

(a) The New Zealand Trustee Act, 1883, embodies most of the provisions contained in English Acts in relation to trustees, including provisions for the appointment of new trustees, that receipts of trustees shall be sufficient discharges, and for indemnity of trustees.

OF MONEY IN  
NEW ZEALAND.

in the United Kingdom or in New Zealand, as the trustees or trustee shall in their or his discretion think fit, and may from time to time vary the said securities for any other securities of the like nature. The said sum of £—— and the securities upon which the same shall from time to time be invested are hereinafter called the “trust fund.”

During minority of youngest child, income to be applied for benefit of widow and children at discretion of trustees.

2. THE trustees or trustee shall during the minority of the youngest child for the time being of the said G. B. deceased, apply the whole or such part as they or he shall think fit of the income of the trust fund for or towards the support, maintenance, and benefit of the said H. B. and the children of the said G. B. deceased, or any one or more exclusively of the other or others of them the said H. B. and the said children, in such manner in all respects as the trustees or trustee shall in their or his absolute discretion think fit, and shall accumulate the surplus (if any) of the said income by investing the same and the resulting income thereof in manner aforesaid, to the intent that the accumulations shall be added to the principal trust fund and follow the destination thereof, with liberty nevertheless for the trustees or trustee at any time or times to resort to the accumulations of any preceding year or years, and apply the same for the support, maintenance, and benefit of the said H. B. and the said children or any one or more of them.

When youngest child attains twenty-one, annual sum to be paid to widow during widowhood.

3. If the said H. B. shall be living and shall not have married again at the time when the youngest child for the time being of the said G. B. deceased attains the age of twenty-one years, the trustees or trustee shall thenceforth out of the income of the trust fund (including the said accumulations, if any) pay to the said H. B. the annual sum of £—— during her life if she shall so long continue the widow of the said G. B. deceased.

Subject to annual sum, trust fund to go to children equally.

4. SUBJECT to the annual sum provided by Article 3, if and while the same shall be payable, the trust fund (including the said accumulations, if any) shall when and so soon as the youngest child for the time being of the said G. B. deceased attains the age of twenty-one years, go and be divided among all the children of the said G. B. deceased, who being sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and so that the share of each such child shall be a vested and transmissible interest in

such child being a son upon his attaining the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter upon her attaining that age or marrying (which shall first happen), notwithstanding that he or she may die before the period of distribution.

OF MONEY IN  
NEW ZEALAND.

5. THE trustees or trustee may at any time or times during the minority of the youngest child for the time being of the said G. B. deceased, with the consent in writing of the said H. B. during her widowhood, and after her second marriage or death (which shall first happen) at the discretion of the trustees or trustee, raise out of the trust fund any sum or sums of money and apply the same for the advancement or benefit of any child of the said G. B. deceased, and any sum or sums of money so applied for the advancement or benefit of any child shall be taken in part satisfaction of the ultimate share of such child in the said trust fund.

Power to trustees, with consent of widow, and after her death or second marriage at their discretion to raise money for advancement of children.

6. IF no child shall attain a vested interest in the trust fund, the same (including the said accumulations), shall, subject to the trusts and powers hereinbefore declared and contained, revert to and be held in trust for the said A. B., his executors, administrators, and assigns.

If no child attains a vested interest, trust fund to revert to settlor.

7. THE trustees or trustee may at any time or times at their or his discretion lay out the said trust fund (including the said accumulations) or any part thereof in the purchase of any real or personal property in the United Kingdom or in New Zealand of what nature or kind soever, and the trustees or trustee shall stand possessed of any property to be purchased as aforesaid, upon trust that they or he shall re-sell the same or any part thereof when and as they or he shall think fit, and shall stand possessed of the money to arise from such re-sale, upon the same trusts and with the same powers as are herein declared and contained concerning the said sum of £—— hereby settled, including the aforesaid power of purchasing property, and shall in the meantime and until such re-sale pay and apply the rent or income arising from the property to be purchased as aforesaid to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the money laid out in the purchase of such property would for the time being be payable under the trusts of these presents if such purchase had not been made.

Power to trustees to purchase any property in the United Kingdom or New Zealand as an investment.

8. THE trustees or trustee may demise or let any land, or other property purchased under the aforesaid power and which

Trustees may let any property purchased.

OF MONEY IN  
NEW ZEALAND.

Power to  
settlor to  
revoke and  
declare new  
trusts in favour  
of the widow  
or issue of  
deceased son  
of settlor.

shall remain unsold, for such term or terms of years at such rent or rents, and upon such conditions in all respects as they or he may think fit.

9. THE said A. B. may at any time during his life by any deed or deeds, with or without power of revocation and new appointment, revoke either wholly or partially the trusts and powers hereby declared concerning the trust fund hereby settled, or the moneys or property for the time being representing the same, and by the same or any other deed or deeds may appoint and declare any new or other trusts or powers concerning the trust premises to which such revocation shall extend as to him shall seem meet: but so that such new or other trusts or powers shall be for the benefit of the said H. B. and the children and remoter issue of the said G. B. deceased, or some or one of them.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. XXIV.

OF WIFE'S  
PROPERTY  
WITHOUT  
TRUSTS FOR  
CHILDREN.

SETTLEMENT *of* WIFE'S FREEHOLD *and* LEASEHOLD PROPERTY *and* other PERSONAL ESTATE *upon* TRUSTS *giving the* HUSBAND *and* WIFE a JOINT POWER *of* DISPOSITION, *and subject thereto for* WIFE *for life, then for* HUSBAND *for life, and then for* WIFE *absolutely or her* APPOINTEES, *but WITHOUT any* TRUSTS *for* CHILDREN.

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part. (*Recite agreement for marriage.*)

Recital of title.

AND WHEREAS the said C. D. is seised in fee simple of the freehold hereditaments described in the first schedule hereto, and she is possessed of the leasehold hereditaments described in the second schedule hereto for the residue of the terms of years subsisting therein respectively, and she is

also possessed of or entitled to the stocks, funds, and securities specified in the third schedule hereto: AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that such settlement should be made as is hereinafter expressed, and with a view to the said intended settlement the stocks, funds, and securities specified in the third schedule hereto have been transferred into the names of or otherwise made to vest in the parties hereto of the third part before the execution of these presents:

OF WIFE'S  
PROPERTY  
WITHOUT  
TRUSTS FOR  
CHILDREN.

Agreement for  
settlement.

NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:

1. THE said C. D., as settlor, hereby conveys unto the said parties hereto of the third part (hereinafter called "the trustees"), ALL those freehold hereditaments described in the first schedule to these presents: To HOLD the same unto the trustees in fee simple, To THE USE of the said C. D. in fee simple until the said intended marriage, and after the said marriage To SUCH USES as the said A. B. and C. D. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint, AND in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, To THE USE of the trustees during the life of the said C. D. in trust for the said C. D. for her separate use (a) without impeachment of waste; AND after her decease TO THE USE of the said A. B. during his life without impeachment of waste, with remainder To THE USE of the said C. D. in fee simple.

Conveyance  
of freeholds, to  
such uses as  
husband and  
wife shall  
jointly ap-  
point, and sub-  
ject thereto,  
to use of wife  
for life, then  
to husband  
for life, with  
remainder to  
wife in fee  
simple.

2. THE said C. D., as settlor, hereby assigns unto the trustees, THE leasehold hereditaments described in the second schedule hereto: To HOLD the same unto the trustees for all the residue now unexpired of the several terms of years subsisting therein respectively under the several leases mentioned and referred to in the said second schedule, subject nevertheless to the rents reserved by the said leases respectively and to the covenants and conditions in the said leases respectively contained, and on the lessees' part to be observed and performed; Nevertheless IN TRUST for the said C. D. until the said intended marriage, AND after the solemnization thereof IN

Assignment  
by wife of  
leaseholds.  
To trustees.

Upon similar  
trusts.

(a) It is not safe to omit the words "for her separate use" having regard to sect. 19 of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882.

OF WIFE'S  
PROPERTY  
WITHOUT  
TRUSTS FOR  
CHILDREN.

With ultimate  
trust for next  
of kin of wife.

Declaration of  
trust of other  
personal estate

upon similar  
trusts to the  
leasehold.

TRUST for such person or persons and in such manner as the said A. B. and C. D. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST with and out of the rents and profits of the said premises to pay the rents and observe and perform the covenants by and in the said leases reserved and contained, and on the lessees' part to be paid, observed, and performed; and subject thereto, IN TRUST for the said C. D. during her life for her separate use, and after her death IN TRUST for the said A. B. if he shall survive the said C. D. during his life, AND after the death of the survivor of the said A. B. or C. D., IN TRUST for such person or persons and in such manner as the said C. D. by any deed or deeds or by her will shall appoint, and in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the person or persons who under the statutes for the distribution of the effects of intestates would have been entitled thereto at her death if she had died possessed thereof intestate and without having been married, such persons if more than one to take as tenants in common in the shares in which the same would have been divisible between them under the said statutes.

3. THE trustees shall stand possessed of the stocks, funds, and securities specified in the third schedule to these presents, IN TRUST for the said C. D., until the said intended marriage shall be solemnized, AND after the solemnization thereof shall either retain the same or with the consent in writing of the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives, and of the survivor of them during his or her life, and after the death of such survivor at the discretion of the trustees, sell, call in, and convert into money the same, and invest the moneys to arise thereby, with power with such consent, or at such discretion as aforesaid, to vary the investment thereof; AND shall stand possessed of the said stocks, funds, and securities, and the investments for the time being representing the same, IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to the said C. D. during her life for her separate use, &c. (*similar trusts to those of leaseholds in Article 2*).

4, 5. (*Investment and appointment of new trustees clauses, supra*, pp. 293 to 296.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

*(To comprise the freehold property.)*

OF WIFE'S  
PROPERTY  
WITHOUT  
TRUSTS FOR  
CHILDREN.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

*(To comprise the leasehold property.)*

THE THIRD SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

*(To comprise the stocks and securities and other personal estate.)*

## No. XXV.

SETTLEMENT of FURNITURE (a) *belonging to the WIFE* OF FURNITURE.

(1) *upon such TRUSTS as WIFE shall APPOINT, and in DEFAULT of APPOINTMENT, for WIFE for LIFE for SEPARATE USE, and then for her CHILDREN, and if no child, for her NEXT OF KIN: POWER OF SALE—and (2) upon TRUST for WIFE for life for SEPARATE USE, then for HUSBAND for life, and then for CHILDREN as WIFE shall APPOINT, and in default of appointment, equally, and if NO CHILD, for APPOINTEES or NEXT OF KIN of WIFE. POWER OF SALE.*

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.

C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WITNESSETH, that in consideration of a marriage intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D., the said

Intended wife  
assigns furni-  
ture to trus-  
tees.

(a) A settlement of furniture is seldom desirable, particularly as, since the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, it will, in the absence of a settlement, remain the wife's separate property. The deed does not require to be registered as a bill of sale. 41 & 42 Vict. c. 31, s. 4.

OF FURNITURE.

In trust for  
appointees of  
wife,

and in default  
of and until  
appointment  
for wife for  
her separate  
use and then  
for her chil-  
dren or next  
of kin.

Power to  
trustees to sell.

Proviso for  
indemnity of  
trustees ;

and for ap-  
pointment of  
new trustees.

C. D., as settlor (with the privity of the said A. B.), hereby assigns unto the said E. F. and G. H. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), all the furniture, chattels, and effects in and about the messuage or dwelling house, No. 1, — Street, in the Town of — which are mentioned and specified in the schedule hereunder written : To HOLD the same unto the trustees, IN TRUST for such person or persons and in such manner as the said C. D. shall, notwithstanding her intended coverture, by any writing under her hand or by her will appoint : AND in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST to permit the said C. D. to use and enjoy the said premises during her life for her separate use, AND after her decease, IN TRUST for her child or children who shall attain the age of twenty-one years, and if more than one in equal shares : AND if there shall be no such child, then IN TRUST for the person or persons who under the statutes for the distribution of the effects of intestates would have been entitled thereto at her death if she had died possessed thereof intestate, and without having been married, such persons, if more than one, to take as tenants in common in the shares in which the same would have been divisible between them under the said statutes : PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the trustees may at any time, with the consent of the said C. D. during her life, and after her death at their own discretion, sell the said premises hereby assigned or any of them, and in case of any such sale, shall invest the net proceeds in some or one of the stocks, funds, or securities authorized by law as investments for trust funds, with power with such consent, or at such discretion as aforesaid, to vary the said investments into or for others of the same or a like nature : AND shall stand possessed of the said proceeds and the investments thereof upon the same or the like trusts, and with and subject to the same or the like powers and provisions as are hereinbefore declared and contained of and concerning the said premises hereby assigned or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect : PROVIDED ALSO that while the said premises hereby assigned or any of them shall remain in the possession of the said C. D., the trustees shall not be obliged to see to the preservation thereof, nor be answerable for any loss or injury which may happen thereto : AND IT IS DECLARED that the statutory power of appointing new trustees



shall be vested in the said C. D. during her life. IN WIT- OF FURNITURE.  
NESS, &c.

(or)

IN TRUST to permit the said C. D. to use and enjoy the same during her life for her separate use, and after her decease, [IN TRUST to permit the said A. B., if he shall survive her, to use and enjoy the same during his life, and after the death of the survivor of them the said A. B. and C. D.,] IN TRUST for such child or children of the said C. D., and in such manner as the said C. D. shall by deed or will appoint, AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the said C. D. who shall attain the age of twenty-one years to be divided between them fairly and equally as they shall agree, and if they shall be unable to agree then as the trustees shall determine: AND if there shall be no child of the said C. D. who shall attain the age of twenty-one years, IN TRUST for such person or persons as the said C. D. shall by will, notwithstanding her coverture, appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the said C. D. absolutely, if she shall survive her now intended coverture: BUT if she shall die during her coverture, IN TRUST for, &c. (*next of kin, supra*, p. 342). PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the trustees may at any time with the consent of the said C. D. during her life, and after her decease [with the consent of the said A. B. during his life, and after the decease of the survivor of the said A. B. and C. D.] at the discretion of the trustees, sell the said premises hereby assigned or any of them, and either apply the net proceeds in purchasing other furniture, chattels, or effects, or invest the same in, &c. (*as in last form*), and shall stand possessed of the proceeds and the furniture, stocks, funds, or securities which shall or may be acquired therewith, UPON the same or the like trusts, and with and subject to the same or the like powers and provisions as are hereinbefore declared and contained of and concerning the premises hereby assigned, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect. (*Proviso for indemnity of trustees and appointment of new trustees clause, supra*, p. 342.)

Trust for wife for separate use for life, and then for husband for life, and then for children of wife, as she shall appoint, and in default of appointment, equally.

If no child for appointees by will of wife, and in default of appointment for wife or her next of kin.

Power of sale.

## No. XXVI.

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

---

**SETTLEMENT** of REAL ESTATE, *with usual PROVISIONS* ;  
CONVEYANCE *by the intended HUSBAND of lands and hereditaments to the USE that WIFE may RECEIVE a RENT-CHARGE as PIN-MONEY during joint lives, and subject thereto, to the use of HUSBAND for life, with REMAINDER to the use that WIFE may receive a JOINTURE RENT-CHARGE during her life, and then to TRUSTEES for one thousand years to raise PORTIONS for younger CHILDREN, with remainder to the first and other SONS of the marriage successively in TAIL-MALE ; POWER to HUSBAND to charge the ESTATE with JOINTURE and PORTIONS in favour of a future WIFE and of CHILDREN by a future marriage ; POWERS ADDITIONAL to those conferred by SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882, and OTHER USUAL PROVISIONS.*

## Parties.

**THIS INDENTURE**, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*) (*a*), of the third part, **WITNESSETH** and **DECLARES** as follows :—

The old practice was to have several sets of trustees,—one set is now sufficient.

(*a*) It was formerly the practice in settlements of real estate to have at least two sets of trustees, viz.:—(1) Trustees of the powers of sale and exchange, and for the general purposes of the settlement, and (2) trustees of the jointure and portions term; and if more than one term was created, separate trustees were frequently appointed for each term. The reason for the practice was founded on the law of merger. Before the Act 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106, it was in most cases necessary and proper to limit freehold estates to trustees, in order to preserve contingent remainders, and if any term of years created by the settlement had been limited to the same trustees, there was a risk of the term merging in the other estate thus created; hence it was considered necessary and proper that the trustees to preserve (who were usually the trustees of the power of sale and exchange) should be different from the trustees of the term. And for a similar reason it was considered that if two separate terms were limited to the same trustees, there was a risk of the two terms coming together without the intervention of any other estate, in which case also there would be a merger. But as the limitation to trustees to preserve contingent remainders has now been discontinued,

1. IN consideration of a marriage intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D., the said A. B. as settlor hereby conveys unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents"), THE manor, messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, situate in the parishes of — and —, in the county of —, particularly described in the schedule hereunder written: TO HOLD the same unto the trustees of these presents in fee simple, TO THE USE of the said A. B. in fee simple, until the said intended marriage, and from and after the marriage, TO THE USE that during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D. the said C. D. shall receive a yearly rent-charge of £—, to commence from the said marriage, and to be paid by equal half-yearly payments, the first thereof to be made at the end of six calendar months after the said marriage, the said rent-charge to be for her separate use without power of anticipation, and subject to the said rent-charge: TO THE USE of the said A. B. during his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder TO THE USE that the said C. D., if she survives the said A. B., shall receive during her life for her jointure a yearly rent-charge of £—, to commence from his death, and to be paid by equal half-yearly payments (b), the first thereof to be made at the expiration of six calendar months after his death (c): AND subject to the said rent-charge (d), TO THE USE of the trustees of these presents for the term of one

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

Conveyance  
by intended  
husband of  
parcels.

To use of  
trustees for  
term in trust  
to pay yearly  
sum to wife  
for separate  
use as pin  
money.

Subject  
thereto to use  
of husband  
for life.

After his  
death that  
wife shall  
take a  
jointure,

then to trust-  
tees for one  
thousand  
years.

and in a simple settlement the trustees of the power of sale and exchange take no legal estate, and as, moreover, under the Judicature Act, 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66, s. 25, sub-s. 4, there is now no legal merger so long as a beneficial interest subsists in equity, there is now no objection to having the same trustees for the powers and for the terms, if the parties so desire.

(b) By the Income Tax Act, 5 & 6 Vict. c. 35, s. 103, all contracts, covenants, and agreements made and entered into for payment of any interest, rent, or other annual payment in full without allowing a deduction for income tax are declared to be void. It has been held that this prohibition does not apply to a disposition by will, and accordingly that if by a will an annuity of rent-charge is directed to be paid free from income tax, the annuitant will be entitled to have the whole amount paid without the tax being deducted. *Festing v. Taylor*, 3 Best & S. 217; 32 L. J. Q. B. 41. But a gift by will of an annuity to be paid without any deduction whatsoever, is not a gift free from income tax. *Abadam v. Abadam*, 33 L. J. Ch. 593.

Direction to  
pay annual  
sum free of  
income  
tax, whether  
valid.

(c) By the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 44, ample powers of distress and entry for securing rent-charges are conferred, and also a power to demise the land for a term for the same purpose, so that express powers to this effect are now unnecessary.

(d) Sometimes the settlor wishes to reserve to himself a power of

**SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.**

Then to first  
and other  
sons of mar-  
riage in tail  
male.

Remainder to  
husband in  
fee.

Charge of  
money for  
portions of  
daughters and  
younger sons.

thousand years, to commence from the decease of the said A. B., without impeachment of waste, UPON the trusts hereinafter declared concerning the same: AND subject thereto, To THE USE of the first and other sons of the said A. B. by the said C. D. successively, according to seniority in tail-male, with remainder To THE USE of the said A. B. in fee simple.

2. FROM and after the decease of the said A. B., and subject to the said rent-charge of £—— hereinbefore limited to the said C. D. (e), the hereditaments hereby settled shall be charged (f)

appointment among his children. In such case the following limitation will be inserted between the jointure and the 1,000 years term:—

“To THE USE of all or such one or more of the children of the said A. B. by the said C. D., or to the use of such person or persons in trust for all or any one or more of such children for such estate, or estates, and in such manner as the said A. B. shall by any deed or deeds, with or without power of revocation and new appointment, at any time or times appoint, and in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend.”

(e) If a power of appointment among the children has been reserved to the settlor as suggested in the last note, add here, “and subject also to any appointment which may be made by the said A. B. under the power in that behalf hereinbefore contained.”

Observations  
as to the  
proper form of  
a trust for  
raising por-  
tions with  
regard to the  
time for  
ascertaining  
the character  
of younger  
son.

(f) Where a strict settlement is made by a parent, or person *in loco parentis*, and portions are provided for younger children, the general rule (subject, however, to be controlled by the express language of the settlement) is that no child taking the estate by virtue of the settlement, before the portions become *payable*, will be allowed to take any share in the sum provided for portions; and this is so whether the settlement does or does not contain an express provision to exclude him. Consequently, if an eldest son dies without issue before the time when the portions become distributable, the second son becoming an eldest son, and entitled as such to the settled estates, is excluded from a share in the portions. *Chadwick v. Dolman*, 2 Vern. 527; *Lord Teynham v. Webb*, 2 Ves. sen. 198; *Re Bayley's Settlement*, L. R. 6 Ch. 592. But if the second son is prevented from taking the settled estates by a disentailing deed executed by the eldest son before his death, such second son is not excluded, even though he may take the property under a re-settlement. *Spencer v. Spencer*, 8 Sim. 87; *Macoubrey v. Jones*, 2 K. & J. 684, disapproving of *Peacocke v. Pares*, 2 Keen, 689.

The rule by which a son being only a second son at the time his portion vests, but afterwards becoming an eldest son, is excluded, is an exception to the ordinary rule that the character of eldest son is to be ascertained at the time of vesting, and the exceptional rule is confined to cases where the provision is made by a parent, or a person *in loco parentis*. *Hall v. Hewer*,

with the sum of £15,000 (reducible as hereinafter provided) for the portions of the children of the said intended marriage who being younger sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, and for this purpose the expression "younger sons" shall be construed to mean and include every son not being at his birth or becoming during his minority an eldest or only son entitled for the time being under these presents to the hereditaments hereby settled for an estate in tail-male in possession or in remainder immediately expectant on the decease of the said A. B.: AND the sum of money charged as aforesaid shall be divided between or among the said children in such shares and manner as the said A. B. shall by any deed or deeds or by his

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

Definition of  
expression  
"younger  
sons."

Sum charged  
to be divisible  
among chil-  
dren as hus-  
band shall  
appoint;

Amb. 203; *Adams v. Adams*, 25 Beav. 652; *Sandeman v. Mackenzie*, 1 J. & H. 613.

Nor does the rule above referred to apply where the provisions of the settlement clearly show that the shares are to vest in the children at twenty-one, and are to remain so whatever may occur afterwards. *Windham v. Graham*, 1 Russ. 331.

Previously to the late case of *Ellison v. Thomas*, 1 De G. J. & S. 18, it was generally considered that under the form of a trust for raising portions then in common use, an eldest son was always excluded, even though he died before coming into possession of the settled estate. See *Gray v. Limerick*, 2 De G. & Sm. 370. It seems, however, to be now settled, that if an eldest son dies before his estate tail falls into possession without inheritable issue, and without having disentailed, his representatives will, under the form above referred to, take a portion. *Ellison v. Thomas*, *ubi supra*; *Davies v. Hugenin*, 1 H. & M. 730; *Sing v. Leslie*, 3 H. & M. 68. But it is conceived (though it has not been expressly decided) that this would not be the case if the eldest son so dying leaves a son who ultimately succeeds to the settled estate, nor if he concurs with his father in a disentailing assurance. See *Collingwood v. Stanhope*, L. R. 4 H. L. 43, where, however, the eldest son survived his father, and would, but for his own disentailing deed, have become entitled in possession under the original settlement.

The present state of the authorities makes it important that a settlement should express clearly whether the character of younger son is to be ascertained at the time of vesting or at the time of payment. It is submitted that on the whole the time of vesting is the more convenient, so that a son being an eldest son at twenty-one is excluded in every case, and a son being a younger son at twenty-one does not lose his portion by afterwards becoming the eldest. A second son attaining twenty-one is thus in a position, in case he marries, to make a certain provision for his wife and children, which he could not do if his portion was liable to be defeated by the subsequent death of his elder brother. And if it is urged, as a possible hardship, that the wife and daughters of an eldest son who dies before his father may find themselves unprovided for, the reply is that an eldest son can always, with the concurrence of the father, bar the entail and re-settle the estate, and thus make a proper provision for his family, and it may, as a general rule, be presumed that the father will not refuse his concurrence in a re-settlement without some good reason.

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

and in default  
of appoint-  
ment equally,  
with hotchpot  
clause.

Reduction of  
charge to  
£5,000, £8,000  
or £12,000 if  
only one, two,  
or three  
younger  
children.

will appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, shall be divided between or among the said children in equal shares, the portion of each child who attains a vested interest therein after the death of the said A. B. to be payable to him or her upon the vesting thereof, and the portion of each child who attains a vested interest therein in the lifetime of the said A. B. to be payable to him or her upon the decease of the said A. B. : PROVIDED ALWAYS, that no child taking a share under any appointment shall have any share in the unappointed part (if any) of the said money without bringing his or her appointed share into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly : PROVIDED ALSO, that if only one child being a younger son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry under that age, such child shall have the sum of £5,000 and no more for his or her portion, and if two children and no more being younger sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, such two children shall have the sum of £8,000 and no more between them for their portions, and if three children and no more being younger sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, such three children shall have the sum of £12,000 and no more between them for their portions, and the excess of the said sum of £15,000 over and above the said sum of £5,000, £8,000, or £12,000 (as the case may be), except such part (if any) of the money constituting the excess as under the power of advancement hereinafter contained shall have been raised for any son who shall die or cease to be a younger son while under the age of twenty-one years, shall sink into the said hereditaments and cease to be charged thereon (g).

Plan adopted  
for making  
the amount  
vary accord-  
ing to the  
number  
of children.

(g) Some care is requisite in framing a charge of portions, where, as is generally the case, it is wished to make the amount ultimately raiseable depend on the number who obtain vested interests. The plan formerly in general use was to make the amount charged depend in the first instance on the number of children born, the portion of each child to be a vested interest at twenty-one, or in the case of a daughter at marriage, and a survivorship or accruer clause was added to the effect that, if any child died before attaining a vested interest, his or her portion (original and accruing) should go to the others, except so far as any part might have been raised for his advancement, and with a proviso intended to prevent

3. THE said hereditaments are hereinbefore limited to the trustees of these presents for the said term of one thousand years, UPON TRUST that the said trustees shall by mortgage of the hereditaments comprised in the said term or any of them for the whole or any part of the said term, or by or out of the rents and profits thereof, or by any other reasonable ways or means, raise the sum or sums of money to which any child or children shall become entitled for his, her, or their portion or portions under the foregoing charge, as and when the same respectively shall become payable, together with the costs and expenses incurred in or about the execution of this trust : AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that so long as any portion which shall have become payable under the foregoing charge shall remain unpaid, the said trustees shall, out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, or by any other reasonable ways or means, raise and pay to the person entitled to such unpaid portion interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum by half-yearly payments, and so that if such person shall be a married woman under the age of twenty-one years, her receipt shall be a sufficient discharge for such interest, notwithstanding her infancy : AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that if at the decease of the said A. B. any child entitled in expectancy to a portion under the foregoing charge shall be under the age of twenty-one years, and being a daughter shall be unmarried, the said trustees shall, with and out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments or by any other reasonable ways and means, raise such annual sum for the maintenance and education of each such minor as the said trustees shall think fit, not exceeding what the interest of the expectant portion of such minor would amount to after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, and shall apply the annual

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

Trusts of term  
to raise  
portions ;

and to raise  
interest on  
unpaid  
portions ;

and to raise  
annual sums  
for maintenance of  
infant younger  
children ;

any child from having his or her portion increased by survivorship beyond the limit prescribed. This form was well understood, and answered its purpose, but was somewhat cumbersome. In the later editions of Davidson's *Precedents* (vol. iii.) the plan is adopted of making the amount raiseable depend on the number of children who attain twenty-one, or being daughters marry, with a proviso attached to the advancement clause for the purpose of preventing the whole machinery from being thrown out of gear by reason of a son dying during minority after having received part of his presumptive portion by way of advancement. In the above Precedent the authors have adopted the plan, which appears to them equally effective and convenient, of charging the property in the first place with the *maximum*, subject to a proviso reducing the amount within the limits intended in the event of the number of children not being sufficient to require the *maximum*.

**SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.**

and subject as  
above to  
permit rents  
to be received  
by person  
entitled in re-  
mainder.

Power to raise  
moiety of pre-  
sumptive  
shares of sons  
for advance-  
ment.

Power to  
husband to  
jointure a  
future wife.

And to charge  
with portions  
for children of  
a future  
marriage.

sum to be so raised for the maintenance and education of such minor accordingly, with liberty for the said trustees to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such minor for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that, subject to the foregoing trusts and to the power of advancement next hereinafter contained, the said trustees shall permit the rents and profits of the hereditaments to be received by the person or persons for the time being entitled thereto in remainder immediately expectant on the said term.

4. It shall be lawful for the trustees of these presents, upon the request in writing of the said A. B. during his life, and after his death, at their own discretion, by all or any of the ways and means aforesaid to raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the presumptive portion of any son being a minor in the sum of money hereby charged for portions as aforesaid, and to apply the same for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such son in such manner as the said A. B. shall request, or as the said trustees shall after the death of the said A. B. think fit, and the money so raised shall be reckoned as part of the share of such son if he shall attain the age of twenty-one years.

5. If the said A. B. shall marry again it shall be lawful for him at any time or times, either before or after each or any such future marriage (but subject to the said term of one thousand years hereinbefore limited and the trusts thereof), by any deed or deeds, or by his will, to appoint to each or any such future wife in case she shall survive him, during her life, for her jointure, any yearly rent-charge not exceeding the yearly sum of £—, to be charged upon and issuing out of the hereditaments hereby settled, or any part thereof, and to be paid at such times and in such manner as the said A. B. shall think fit:

AND ALSO, by any deed or deeds, or by his will, to charge the said hereditaments, or any part thereof, with any sum of money for the portion or portions of his child or children by such future wife or wives as aforesaid, not exceeding for one child the sum of £5,000, for two children the sum of £8,000, for three children the sum of £12,000, and for four or more children the sum of £15,000, to go to or be divided between or among such child or children, in such shares and manner as the said A. B. shall think fit, but so that (subject to any such power of advancement



as is hereinafter mentioned) no portion shall be made to vest absolutely in any child being a son unless he shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter she shall attain that age or marry under that age: AND ALSO, by the same or any other deed, or by his will, to limit and appoint the said hereditaments, or any part thereof, to trustees for any term of years with or without impeachment of waste (such term to take effect in order of limitation immediately after the term of one thousand years hereby created): UPON such trusts as he the said A. B. shall think fit, for raising the money to be charged for a portion or portions as aforesaid, together with the costs and expenses of and incidental to the execution of such trusts: AND the said A. B. may in and by such appointment direct or authorize the trustees of the term to be thereby created, during the minority of any child entitled in expectancy to a portion under such charge as aforesaid, to raise out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments or otherwise such annual sum as the said A. B. shall direct, or as the said trustees shall think fit, not exceeding interest on the expectant portion of such minor after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, and to apply the same for his or her maintenance and education, with liberty for the said trustees to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such minor for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof: AND the said A. B. may also, if he thinks fit, authorize the said trustees to raise by mortgage or otherwise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the presumptive portion of any son, and to apply the same for his advancement, or benefit: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any money shall become raiseable for the younger child or children of the now intended marriage under the foregoing charge in that behalf, the amount raiseable for the child or children of the said A. B. by any future wife or wives under any charge to be made pursuant to this present article shall not exceed such a sum as with the amount raiseable for the child or children of the now intended marriage as aforesaid shall make up the sum of £25,000: AND any charge made under this present article which would give to the child or children of the said A. B. by any such future wife or wives a greater amount than as last aforesaid shall fail of effect as to the excess.

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

To limit term  
to trustees  
to raise por-  
tions.

Power to  
husband to  
authorize  
trustees to  
raise annual  
sum for main-  
tenance of  
minors.

And to raise  
one-half of  
presumptive  
portions of  
sons for ad-  
vancement.

6. THE trustees of these presents shall be the trustees hereof

Trustees to  
take pos-

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

session during  
any infancy.

Additional  
powers

to grant  
building leases  
for 999 years;

to convey for  
building  
purposes  
reserving fee  
farm rents.

Power should  
not be given  
to a single  
trustee to act.

for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (*c*), and also for the purposes mentioned in sect. 42 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881 (*d*), and if any person, during whose infancy the said trustees shall be in possession of the hereditaments hereby settled under that section shall die while an infant, being tenant in tail by purchase, the accumulated fund arising as in the said section mentioned shall be held by the said trustees upon the trusts which would be applicable thereto if the same were capital money arising from a sale of part of the hereditaments hereby settled under the Settled Land Act, 1882.

[7. THE said A. B. or other the person or persons having for the time being the powers of a tenant for life under the Settled Land Act, 1882, and the trustees of these presents for and on behalf of any such person who shall be an infant, shall have the following powers in addition to those conferred by the Act, namely:—

*(Insert such of the following powers as may be applicable.)*

1st. To lease (*e*) any part of the hereditaments hereby settled or any easement, right, or privilege over or in relation to the same for building purposes (as defined in the said Act) for any term not exceeding 999 years in like manner as if 999 years had been mentioned in section 6 of the said Act as the maximum length of term for a building lease instead of 99 years;

2ndly. To convey (*e*) any part of the hereditaments hereby settled, or any easement, right or privilege over or in relation to the same, to any person or persons for building purposes (as defined in the said Act) in fee simple or for any less estate in consideration of a yearly rent-charge to be reserved and made payable out of the hereditaments to be so conveyed, and to be also secured by covenant or otherwise as the person or persons exercising this power shall think fit;

(*c*) The surviving or continuing trustees, so long as there are two, will be able to exercise all the powers and duties of the Act. It is not desirable to insert any express provision, as authorized by sect. 39, enabling a single trustee to receive capital trust money. Whenever the trustees are reduced to one, there will be no difficulty in appointing another or others under the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 31.

(*d*) The Act is set out at full length in the Appendix to the first volume.

(*e*) In some parts of the country it is customary to make building leases for very long terms, or, instead of granting building leases, to make grants in fee simple at fee farm rents; where this custom prevails, the form given above will be found useful. If it is omitted, the sanction of the Court would have to be obtained under sect. 10 of the Settled Land Act, 1882.

3rdly. To convey part of the hereditaments hereby settled (not exceeding in any one parish — acres) by way of gift or by way of sale for a price less than the full value thereof, to any person or persons or body corporate in fee simple as and for the site of a church, school, hospital, or almshouse, or as and for a yard, garden, or ground to be annexed thereto, or for a burying ground, or for any other religious or charitable purpose ;

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

To give sites  
for churches,  
&c.

4thly. To raise any money for improvements authorized by the said Act (e), by a mortgage of the hereditaments hereby settled or any part thereof, and so that any money so raised shall be received by the trustees of these presents for the purpose aforesaid, and all the provisions of the said Act shall take effect with respect to the money to be raised as aforesaid, and any mortgage to be made for that purpose, as if the words “or for improvements authorized by this Act” had been inserted in sect. 18 after the word “partition.”

Power to raise  
money by  
mortgage for  
improvements.

[8. Sects. 26 and 28 of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (f), shall, with reference to these presents and the hereditaments hereby settled, be varied as follows:—(1.) The trustees may apply capital money arising under the said Act or any money raised for improvements under the last preceding Article in or towards payment of the whole or any part of the work or operation comprised in the improvement, upon the certificate of a competent engineer or able practical surveyor nominated by the trustees of these presents without its being necessary that he shall be also approved by the Land Commissioners or by the Court: AND (2.) sect. 28 shall be read and take effect as if the words “or the trustees of these presents” had been inserted therein throughout after the word “Commissioners.”]

Variations  
of sections  
26 and 28 of  
Settled Land  
Act, so as to  
dispense with  
interference  
of Land Com-  
missioners.

9. It shall not be necessary for the said A. B. when intending to make a [sale, exchange, partition,] lease [mortgage or charge (g)] under the powers contained in the Settled Land Act, 1882, to

Sales, &c.  
may be made  
by tenant for  
life under  
statutory  
power with-  
out giving  
notice to the  
trustees.

(e) The Settled Land Act, 1882, authorizes any capital money in the hands of the trustees or in Court to be expended in improvements, but does not enable money to be raised for that purpose. The power in the text will in some cases be found useful.

(f) In order to avoid expense and delay, it will sometimes be desired to dispense with the necessity for having resort to the Land Commissioners in regard to improvements. This clause is intended for this purpose.

(g) The words in brackets will be omitted if it is desired to negative sect. 45 as to leases only.

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

On mining  
leases no  
part of rent  
to be capital.

Mansion house  
may be sold  
or leased,  
without  
consent of  
trustees.

Investment  
clause.

Mortgagor  
not to be  
bound to  
inquire as to  
regularity of  
mortgage.

Power of  
appointing  
new trustees.

Settlement to  
be void if

give any notice of his intention in that behalf to the trustees of these presents or any of them, or to their solicitor as required by sect. 45 of that Act.

10. UNDER a mining lease no part of the rent shall be set aside as capital as required by sect. 11 of the Settled Land Act, 1882, but the whole thereof shall go as rents and profits, as if that section had been omitted from the said Act (*h*).

11. THE principal mansion house on the land hereby settled, and the demesnes thereof, and the other lands usually held therewith, may be sold or leased by the said A. B. without the consent of the trustees of these presents or an order of the Court (*i*).

12. [CAPITAL money (*k*) arising from the hereditaments hereby settled under the Settled Land Act, 1882, and money liable under these presents to be applied as if it had been capital money arising as aforesaid, may be invested (*as in Precedent No. X., Article 7, supra*, p. 294).]

13. UPON any mortgage by the trustees of these presents, or by the trustees of any term created under or to be made in exercise of any of the trusts or powers herein contained, the person or persons advancing money thereon shall not be bound or concerned to see or inquire whether such money is actually required for the purposes of such trusts or powers, or otherwise as to the propriety of the mortgage.

14. THE power of appointing new trustees conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall for the purposes of these presents be vested in the said A. B. during his life, and any trustee appointed under the statutory power shall be a trustee for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (*l*), and for the purposes mentioned in sect. 42 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, as well as for the general purposes of these presents.

15. PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if the said intended marriage

(*h*) The above provision as to mining rents can be omitted if it is wished to leave sect. 11 in force, or if the settlement does not comprise mineral property.

(*i*) It will generally be convenient to negative sect. 15 of the Settled Land Act, in order to obviate questions as to what is included in it.

(*k*) Where it is wished to give a more extensive power of investment than that contained in the Act, the above clause may be inserted.

(*l*) This will remove the doubt suggested by North, J., in *In re Willcock*, 34 C. D. 508, whether sect. 31 of the Conveyancing Act applies to trustees appointed for the purposes of the Settled Land Act.

shall not be solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date of these presents, then and in such case these presents, and the uses, trusts, powers, and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained, shall be void and of no effect, and the hereditaments hereby settled shall revert and go to the use of the said A. B., in fee simple.

IN WITNESS, &c.

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE WITH  
USUAL  
PROVISIONS.

MARRIAGE NOT  
SOLEMNIZED  
WITHIN TWELVE  
MONTHS.

## No. XXVII.

SETTLEMENT of REAL ESTATE *where the Settlor is seised in fee simple subject to an ANNUITY payable under a former settlement to his mother, who does not join (m).*

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE SUB-  
JECT TO  
ANNUITY.

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*date and parties as in last precedent*):

Parties.

WHEREAS the said A. B. is seised in fee simple of the hereditaments intended to be hereby conveyed, subject to a yearly rent-charge of £—— payable to X. B., his mother, for her life, under an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*):

Recital of  
seisin in fee  
subject to  
annuity.

AND WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D.; AND upon the treaty for the said marriage it was agreed that the said hereditaments should be settled in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW

Of intended  
marriage.

Witnessing  
part.

(*m*) In a case like this, the settlement is necessarily made subject to the annuity, and any sale by the tenant for life under the Settled Land Act will also be subject to it. If the annuitant should refuse to concur in the sale, the purchaser will probably be willing to complete upon being satisfied that the annuity will be payable out of the income of the purchase-money. To prevent any doubt on this point, it seems desirable to limit by the settlement a term of years to the trustees, upon an express trust to pay the annuity. This trust will be transferred to the purchase-money by sect. 22, sub-s. 6, of the Settled Land Act, 1882.

SETTLEMENT  
OF REAL  
ESTATE SUB-  
JECT TO  
ANNUITY.

Settlor  
conveys

to use of  
trustees for  
term in trust  
to pay said  
annuity.

THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH and declares as follows :—

1. IN consideration of the said intended marriage, the said A. B. as settlor hereby conveys unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents"), ALL, &c. (*parcels*), To HOLD the same unto the trustees in fee simple, To the use of the said A. B. in fee simple until the said intended marriage, and after the marriage To the use of the trustees for the term of ninety-nine years computed therefrom, without impeachment of waste, IN TRUST, out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, to pay to the said X. B. during her life the yearly sum of £—— by equal half-yearly payments on the —— day of —— and the —— day of —— in every year, in satisfaction of the yearly rent-charge of that amount limited to her by the said indenture of the —— day of ——, 18——, and to permit the residue of the said rents and profits to be received by the person or persons for the time being entitled to the said hereditaments and premises in remainder immediately expectant on the said term, and from and after the determination of the said term, and in the meantime subject thereto and to the trusts thereof, To the use, &c. (*rest of the precedent the same as No. XXVI.*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XXVIII.

RE-SETTLEMENT *of* REAL ESTATE *by a* FATHER *and* ELDEST SON. LIMITATIONS *to such* USES *as* FATHER *and* SON *shall* JOINTLY appoint, and subject thereto *to* USES *to secure a* RENT-CHARGE *to* SON *during joint lives of himself and father, Subject thereto to* FATHER *for* LIFE, remainder *to* SON *for* life, remainder *to* FIRST AND OTHER SONS *of* SON *successively in* TAIL-MALE; remainder *to* SUCH USES *as* FATHER *and* his SECOND SON *shall* jointly APPOINT, and subject thereto *to* FIRST AND OTHER SONS *of* SECOND SON *successively in* TAIL-MALE, *with similar* LIMITATIONS *in* favour *of* other SONS *of* FATHER *and* their ISSUE MALE, *with* remainder *to* AFTER-BORN sons *of* FATHER *successively in* tail-male, *with* ultimate remainder *to* son *in* fee simple. POWER *to* FATHER *to* charge *with* GROSS SUM *for* his own benefit—similar POWER *to* ELDEST SON *when in* possession. POWERS *to* ELDEST SON *AND* THE SUBSEQUENT TENANTS *for* LIFE, *to* JOINTURE *and* charge *with* PORTIONS. ADDITIONAL POWERS. PROVISO *keeping on* foot POWERS *of* LEASING, &c., *in* FORMER SETTLEMENT (a).

RE-SETTLEMENT BY FATHER AND ELDEST SON.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN W. B., of, &c. (*father*), of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*eldest son*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture, &c. (*date and parties*), divers freehold hereditaments therein described were settled and assured (after certain uses which have since determined or failed to take effect) to the use of the said W. B. during his life without impeachment of waste, with remainder to the use that X. B. his then intended wife, if

Parties.

Recital of existing settlement.

(a) It is usual on an eldest son coming of age to re-settle the family estate. If the re-settlement is postponed until the son's marriage, it will generally be found convenient to frame the re-settlement without any express reference to the intended marriage, and to have a separate deed of settlement on the marriage in exercise of powers of jointuring and charging with portions inserted in the re-settlement.

RE-SETTLEMENT BY  
FATHER AND  
ELDEST SON.

she should survive the said W. B., should during her life receive a yearly rent-charge of £500 for her jointure, and subject thereto to the use of (*trustees*), for the term of 500 years, upon trusts for [better securing the said rent-charge and also for] raising (in the event which happened) the sum of £10,000 for the portions of the younger children of the said W. B. by the said X. B. his wife, and subject thereto to the use of the first and other sons of the said W. B. successively according to seniority in tail-male with divers remainders over: AND in the said indenture are contained the usual powers of leasing and of sale and exchange, and a direction that the moneys to arise from any such sale shall be laid out in the purchase of other hereditaments to be settled to the like uses, and shall in the meantime be invested in or upon such stocks, funds, or securities as therein mentioned: AND ALSO powers enabling the said W. B. to jointure a future wife and to charge the settled hereditaments with portions for his children by a future wife: AND by the said indenture now in recital divers copyhold hereditaments held of the manor of — in the county of — therein described were covenanted to be surrendered to the use of — (*the trustees of the settlement*) and their heirs upon trusts corresponding with the uses therein-before declared of the said freehold hereditaments: AND WHEREAS the said copyhold hereditaments were on the — day of — duly surrendered to the use of the said (*trustees*) and their heirs pursuant to the covenant in that behalf contained in the said indenture, and the said (*trustees*) were thereupon admitted tenants to the said hereditaments: AND WHEREAS some of the freehold and copyhold hereditaments comprised in the said recited indenture of settlement have been from time to time disposed of by way of sale or exchange under the powers in that behalf contained in the said indenture, and part of the proceeds of such sales have been laid out in the purchase of other freehold and copyhold hereditaments, which freehold hereditaments have been conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement, and which copyhold hereditaments have been surrendered to the use of the said — (*trustees*) upon the trusts of the said indenture, and who have been admitted thereto accordingly, and the residue of such proceeds is now represented by the sum of £—— 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. Consolidated Stock standing in the names of the said — and a sum of £—— secured on mortgage of

Sales and  
exchanges  
under power  
in existing  
settlement.



real estate situate at —, which mortgage was effected by an indenture, &c. (*date and parties*): AND WHEREAS the particulars of the hereditaments now subject or believed to be subject to the uses of the said indenture of settlement are set forth in the first schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is the first son of the said W. B. by the said X. B. his wife, and he attained the age of twenty-one years on the — day of — last: AND WHEREAS by an indenture bearing even date with these presents, and made between the said W. B., of the first part, the said A. B., of the second part, and X. Y., of the third part (and which indenture is intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) as a disentailing assurance), the said W. B. and A. B. have conveyed all the freehold hereditaments comprised in and settled by the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement, except such of them as have been disposed of by way of sale or exchange as aforesaid: AND ALSO (by way of conveyance and not of exception) all the freehold hereditaments which were purchased or received in exchange and have been conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid: AND ALL other (if any) the freehold hereditaments now subject, either at law or in equity, to the uses of the said indenture of settlement unto the said X. Y. in fee simple (subject to the said yearly rent-charge of £500 limited to the said — (*wife*) by the said indenture of settlement, and also to the said term of 500 years and the trusts thereof, but freed and discharged from the estate tail of the said A. B., and all remainders, estates and powers to take effect after the determination or in defeasance thereof): To such uses, upon such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions, as the said W. B. and A. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND by the same indenture the said sum of £—— 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. Consolidated Stock, and the sum of £—— secured by mortgage as aforesaid, and all other moneys, stocks, funds, and securities (if any), liable to be laid out in the purchase of hereditaments to be settled as aforesaid have been assigned by the said W. B. and A. B. (freed and discharged as aforesaid) unto the said X. Y. upon such trusts, and subject to such powers and provisions, as the said W. B. and A. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND WHEREAS by another indenture bearing even date with these presents, and made between, &c.

RE-SETTLEMENT BY  
FATHER AND  
ELDEST SON.

That A. B. is  
eldest son.

Disentailing  
deed of free-  
holds and  
money.

Disentailing  
deed of copy-  
holds.

**RE-SETTLEMENT BY FATHER AND ELDEST SON.**

Agreement for settlement.

Appointment by a father and intended husband of hereditaments in first schedule.

(Subject to charges under existing settlement.)

Conveyance by father of hereditaments in second schedule.

To such uses as father and son shall jointly appoint, and subject thereto, that son may take rent-charge.

(*parties*), (and which indenture is entered on the court rolls of the Manor of —) the said W. B. and A. B. have conveyed all the copyhold hereditaments held of the said Manor of or to which the said A. B. is equitable tenant in tail unto the said X. Y. in customary fee simple, upon such trusts and with and subject to such powers and provisions as the said W. B. and A. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND WHEREAS the said W. B. is seized in fee simple of the hereditaments comprised in the second schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS it has been agreed between the said W. B. and A. B. as a family arrangement that such settlement shall be made as is hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:

1. THE said W. B. and A. B., as settlors, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to them by the firstly hereinbefore recited indenture bearing even date herewith, and of all other powers (if any) them hereunto enabling, hereby appoint that ALL the freehold hereditaments described in the first schedule to these presents, and all other (if any) the freehold hereditaments comprised in the firstly hereinbefore recited indenture bearing even date with these presents shall (subject to the said yearly rent-charge of £500 by the said indenture of settlement limited to the said — as aforesaid, and to the said term of 500 years created by the same indenture and the trusts thereof) GO, REMAIN, AND BE to the uses and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter expressed and contained of and concerning the same.

2. THE said W. B., as settlor, hereby conveys unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents"), THE hereditaments described in the second schedule hereunder written: To HOLD the same unto the trustees of these presents in fee simple, To the uses and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained of and concerning the same.

3. THE appointment and conveyance hereinbefore respectively made shall enure and be as regards all the said hereditaments (hereinafter called "the hereditaments hereby settled"): To such uses as the said W. B. and A. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint, AND in default of such appointment and so far as such appointment shall not extend, To THE USE that the said

A. B. shall during the joint lives of himself and the said W. B. receive a yearly rent-charge of £—— to commence from the date of these presents, and to be paid by equal half-yearly payments, the first payment thereof to be made on the — day of — next; AND subject thereto To THE USE of the said W. B. during his life without impeachment of waste in restoration of his former life estate under the said indenture of settlement, and so that the powers of jointuring a future wife and of charging with portions for his children by a future wife given to him by the said indenture of settlement shall be also restored and remain in full force: with remainder, To THE USE of the said A. B. for his life without impeachment of waste, with remainder, To THE USE of the first and other sons of the said A. B. successively according to seniority in tail-male, with remainder, To SUCH USES as the said W. B. and C. B. (the second son of the said W. B.) shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint, and in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, To THE USE of the said C. B. during his life without impeachment of waste, with remainder, To THE USE of the first and other sons of the said C. B. successively according to seniority in tail-male, with remainder, To such uses as the said W. B. and D. B. (the third son of the said W. B.) shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint, (*with remainders to D. B. for life and his sons successively in tail-male, with similar remainders to each son already born of W. B. and to his first and other sons successively in tail-male*): with remainder, To THE USE of each and every son of the said W. B. hereafter to be born successively according to seniority in tail-male, with remainder, To THE USE of the said A. B., in fee simple.

RE-SETTLEMENT BY FATHER AND ELDEST SON.

Remainder to father for life.

Remainder to eldest son for life, remainder to his first and other sons in tail-male, remainder to such uses as father and second son shall jointly appoint, and subject thereto, to second son for life, remainder to his first and other sons in tail-male, remainder as father and third son shall jointly appoint, &c.

With ultimate remainder to eldest son in fee simple.

4. It shall be lawful for the said W. B. at any time or times hereafter by any deed or deeds or by his will to charge the hereditaments hereby settled or any part thereof with the payment to himself or to any other person or persons of any sum of money not exceeding —, and to appoint the said hereditaments to any person or persons for any term or terms of years, either by way of mortgage for securing payment of the sum of money to be so charged with interest thereon at any rate not exceeding £4 per cent. per annum, or upon trusts for raising the same by mortgage or otherwise.

Power to father to charge with gross sum for himself.

5. It shall be lawful for the said A. B. if he shall survive

Power for eldest son after

RE-SETTLEMENT BY  
FATHER AND  
ELDEST SON.

coming into  
possession to  
charge with  
gross sum for  
himself.

Power to  
eldest son to  
jointure and  
charge with  
portions.

the said W. B. at any time or times thereafter by any deed, &c. (*power to charge the settled hereditaments with a gross sum of money as in last Article*).

6. It shall be lawful for the said A. B. if he shall marry, and either before or after each or any such marriage by any deed or deeds, or by his will, to appoint to his wife in case she shall survive him during her life, for her jointure, a yearly rent-charge issuing out of the hereditaments hereby settled or any part thereof not exceeding if and while the said W. B. shall be living, the yearly sum of £——, and after the death of the said W. B. the yearly sum of £——, and to be paid at such times and in such manner as the said A. B. shall direct: AND ALSO by any deed or deeds, or by his will, to charge the said hereditaments or any part thereof with a sum of money for the portions of his children being daughters or younger sons not exceeding for one child £——, for two children £——, for three children £——, and for four or more children £——, to vest in and be paid to such child or children at such age or time, ages or times, not being earlier as to any son than his age of twenty-one years (except by way of advancement under any power to be conferred in that behalf as hereinafter is mentioned), nor as to any daughter than her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage, in such shares if more than one and in such manner as the said A. B. shall direct or appoint, but so that no portion shall be raised or become payable during the life of the said W. B. without his consent in writing.

Power to  
other sons to  
jointure,

7. It shall be lawful for every son of the said W. B. (other than the said A. B.) either before or after he shall become entitled under these presents to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of the hereditaments hereby settled, and either before or after his marriage, by any deed or deeds, or by his will, (but subject and without prejudice to the uses and estates (if any) preceding the use or estate hereby limited to the person making such appointment and to the powers annexed to such preceding uses and estates, and also subject and without prejudice to the uses or estates (if any) which shall or may be limited in exercise of the same powers or any of them) to appoint to any wife of the person for the time being exercising this power for her life, any yearly rent-charge not exceeding the yearly sum of £—— for her jointure, to be issuing out of the said heredita-

ments or any part thereof, and to be paid at such times and in such manner as the person for the time being exercising this power shall think fit: AND ALSO by any deed or deeds, or by his will (but subject and without prejudice as aforesaid) to charge the said hereditaments or any part thereof with any sum of money for the portions of his children being daughters or younger sons, not exceeding for one child £——, for two children between them £——, for three children between them £——, or for four or more children between them £——, to vest in and be paid to such child or children at such age or time, ages or times, not being earlier as to any son than his age of twenty-one years, except by way of advancement under any power to be conferred for that purpose as hereinafter is mentioned, nor as to any daughter than her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage, in such shares if more than one, and in such manner as the person for the time being exercising this power shall direct or appoint: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any person shall exercise the power of jointuring or charging with portions conferred by this Article before he shall become entitled to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, then and in every such case the rent-charge or sum of money charged for portions under such exercise of the same power shall not be a lien or charge upon the hereditaments expressed to be charged therewith, nor become payable, nor carry interest unless and until the person by whom the same shall have been charged or some issue of his shall or if of full age would have become entitled under these presents to such possession or receipt as aforesaid: PROVIDED ALSO that the said hereditaments shall not under the powers of jointuring conferred by this Article and by Article 6 be subject or liable at one and the same time to the payment of rent-charges exceeding together the yearly sum of £——, so that if but for this proviso the said hereditaments would have been charged with a greater yearly sum than £—— the payment of the yearly rent occasioning such excess or such part thereof as shall occasion the same shall during the time of such excess be suspended, and for this purpose rent-charges by way of jointure shall have precedence according to the priority in order of limitation of the estates of the persons by whom the same shall have been created: PROVIDED ALSO that the said hereditaments shall not under the powers of charging with portions conferred by this

RE-SETTLEMENT BY FATHER AND ELDEST SON.

and to charge with portions for younger children.

Proviso that no portion shall be a lien until the determination of estates preceding the estate of the appointor.

Proviso limiting total amount of jointures charged at one time.

Proviso limiting total amount of portions.

**RE-SETTLEMENT BY FATHER AND ELDEST SON.**

Article and by Article 6 be made subject or liable to the payment of any sum or sums of money exceeding in the whole the principal sum of £——, and moneys to be charged for portions as aforesaid shall have precedence according to the priority in order of limitation of the estates of the several persons exercising this power.

Power to same tenants for life to limit terms for raising portions,

8. If the said A. B. or any subsequent tenant for life shall exercise the power of charging with portions hereinbefore conferred on him, it shall be lawful for him by the same or any other deed or by his will to limit and appoint the hereditaments charged with portions as aforesaid to trustees for any term or terms of years without impeachment of waste, UPON SUCH TRUSTS for raising the money charged for portions, together with the costs and expenses of and incidental to the execution of such trusts, as the person for the time being exercising this power shall think fit: AND the person exercising this power may, in and by such appointment, direct or authorize the trustees of the term to be thereby created during the minority of any child who, if of full age, would be entitled in possession to a portion under such appointment to raise out of the rents and profits of the hereditaments comprised in the same term or otherwise, such annual sum as the person exercising this power shall direct, or as the said trustees shall think fit, not exceeding what interest on the expectant portion of such minor would amount to after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, and to apply the same for the maintenance and education of such minor, with liberty for the said trustees to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such minor for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof: AND the person for the time being exercising this power may also, if he thinks fit, by any such appointment as aforesaid, authorize the said trustees to raise by mortgage or otherwise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the presumptive portion of any son under such appointment, and to apply the same for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such son.

and annual sums for maintenance;

and to confer power of advancement.

Definition of term "younger sons."

9. THE term "younger sons" hereinbefore used with reference to the powers of charging with portions shall be construed to mean and include every son of the person for the time being exercising the said power not being at his birth or becoming

during his minority an eldest or only son entitled to the hereditaments hereby settled for an estate in tail-male in possession, or in remainder immediately expectant on the life estate of his father, or on some estate prior in order of limitation to such life estate; and also (if the person exercising the said power shall so declare by deed or will, but not otherwise), any son who being an eldest or only son entitled in remainder as aforesaid when he attains the age of twenty-one years shall afterwards die before his estate tail falls into possession, without having disentailed the said hereditaments or any part thereof with the consent of the protector of the settlement (a).

RE-SETTLEMENT BY  
FATHER AND  
ELDEST SON.

10. (*The same as Article 6 of Precedent No. XXVI., supra*, p. 351.)

11. The tenant for life or other person or persons having for the time being power under the Settled Land Act, 1882, to sell or lease the hereditaments hereby settled (including the trustees of these presents on behalf of any infant) shall have the following powers in addition to those conferred by the said Act, namely (*Additional powers as in Precedent No. XXVI., Article 7, p. 352*).

Additional  
powers given  
to tenant for  
life.

[12. (*Same as Article 8 of Precedent No. XXVI., supra*, p. 353).]

13. It shall not be necessary for any tenant for life under these presents, when intending, &c. (*sales, &c., may be made under statutory power without giving notice to trustees, supra*, p. 353).

14, 15, 16. (*Same as Articles 10, 11, and 12 of Precedent No. XXVI., substituting in Article 11 "any tenant for life or person having the powers of a tenant for life" for "the said A. B."*)

(a) See p. 346, *supra*, note. In that note it is submitted that it is right to exclude from a portion the representatives of an eldest or only son who dies before his estate tail falls into possession, on the ground that such son when he attains twenty-one may, with the concurrence of his father, bar the entail, and provide for his family, and that it is not to be presumed that the father will refuse such concurrence without sufficient reason. But this argument is not conclusive when applied to a set of limitations such as those in the above precedent. The tenant for life for the time being may happen to be the uncle, and not the father, of the first tenant in tail, and in such a case it is not impossible that he may withhold his consent to a re-settlement of the estates on his nephew coming of age, and thus deprive the latter of the opportunity of making a provision for his wife and younger children. To meet this possibility the appointor is enabled, if he thinks fit, to let in an eldest son dying before his estate tail falls into possession, and without having disentailed.

RE-SETTLEMENT BY  
FATHER AND  
ELDEST SON.

Appointment  
of copyholds  
upon trusts  
corresponding  
with uses  
of freeholds.

17. THE said W. B. and A. B. as settlors in exercise of the powers for this purpose given to them by the secondly hereinbefore recited indenture bearing even date with these presents, and of all other powers (if any) then hereunto enabling, hereby appoint that such of the hereditaments described in the first schedule to these presents as are of copyhold tenure, AND all other (if any) the copyhold hereditaments comprised in the secondly hereinbefore recited indenture of even date herewith shall (subject to the charges now subsisting in and affecting the same under the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement) henceforth go, remain, and be held upon such trusts and with and subject to such powers and provisions as will correspond, as nearly as the difference of tenure will permit, with the uses, powers, and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained of and concerning the freehold hereditaments hereby settled, but so as not to increase or multiply charges or powers of charging.

Appointment  
of consols and  
money secured  
on mortgage  
representing  
part of the  
settled estate  
upon same  
trusts as pro-  
ceeds of sale of  
real estate.

18. THE said W. B. and A. B. as settlors in exercise of the powers for this purpose given to them by the firstly hereinbefore recited indenture bearing even date herewith, and of all other powers (if any) then hereunto enabling, hereby appoint that the said sum of £—— 2½ per cent. consolidated stock, and the said sum of £——, secured by mortgage as aforesaid, shall (subject to the charges now subsisting in and affecting the same under the said indenture of settlement) henceforth go to and be vested in the trustees of these presents, to be by them held upon the trusts which would be applicable thereto if the same were capital money or investments representing capital money arising from the sale of part of the hereditaments hereby settled under the Settled Land Act, 1882.

19. (*Same as No. 13 in Precedent No. XXVI.*)

Appointment  
of new  
trustees.

20. THE power of appointing new trustees conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall, for the purposes of these presents, be vested in the said W. B. and A. B. during their joint lives, and in the survivor of them during his life.

Power of  
leasing and  
sale and  
exchange con-  
tained in  
existing settle-  
ments to  
remain in  
force.

21. THE powers of leasing and sale and exchange, and for the appointment of new trustees, contained in the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement of the —— day of ——, shall remain in full force during the life of the said W. B., and may be exercised so as to override the uses, powers, and provisions



limited and declared by and in these presents, and any hereditaments purchased or received in exchange under any exercise of such powers shall be settled to the uses which shall be then subsisting in the hereditaments hereby settled under the joint operation of the said indenture of settlement and these presents.

IN WITNESS, &c.

RE-SETTLEMENT BY  
FATHER AND  
ELDEST SON.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

### No. XXIX.

CONVEYANCE *by intended HUSBAND of FREEHOLD LAND to secure a JOINTURE to intended WIFE, and portions for his CHILDREN; PROVISIO enabling the SETTLOR to substitute other LANDS as a security for Jointure and portions.*

CONVEYANCE  
TO SECURE  
JOINTURE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties. A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WITNESSETH that in consideration of a marriage intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D., the said A. B., as settlor, hereby conveys unto the said E. F. and G. H. (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents") (*Parcels*): To HOLD the same unto the trustees of these presents in fee simple: To THE USE of the said A. B. during his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder, To THE USE that, &c., (*use that C. D. shall take thereout a jointure, supra, p. 345*): AND subject to the said rent-charge, To THE USE of the trustees of these presents for the term of five hundred years, computed from the day of the decease of the said A. B., without impeachment of

Recite that marriage is intended.

Husband conveys freeholds.

To use of husband for life;

and after his decease to the use that wife shall take jointure;

and subject thereto to use of trustees for term.

CONVEYANCE  
TO SECURE  
JOINTURE.

With re-  
mainder to the  
use of husband  
in fee.

Trusts of term  
to raise por-  
tions for chil-  
dren varying  
in amount  
according to  
their number.

Trustees to  
raise moiety of  
presumptive  
shares of sons  
for advance-  
ment.

waste, UPON THE TRUSTS hereinafter declared concerning the same, AND subject thereto, To THE USE of the said A. B. in fee simple: AND IT IS AGREED AND DECLARED that the said premises are hereinbefore limited to the trustees of these presents for the said term of five hundred years, UPON TRUST, that if there shall be any child or children of the said intended marriage, who being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, the said trustees shall by mortgage of the said premises or part thereof for all or any part of the said term, or by or out of the rents or profits of the said premises, raise for the portion or portions of such child or children the sum of money next hereinafter mentioned (that is to say): IF there shall be one such child, the sum of £5,000; if there shall be two such children and no more, the sum of £8,000; and if there shall be three or more such children, the sum of £10,000, which sum of £8,000 or £10,000, as the case may be, shall be divided between or among such children in such shares and manner as the said A. B. shall by any deed or deeds, or by his will appoint, and in default of such appointment and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, shall be divided between them in equal shares, but so that no child taking a share under any appointment shall take any share in the unappointed part (if any) of the said money without bringing his or her appointed share into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST, &c. (*Trust to raise interest on unpaid portions, and to raise annual sums for maintenance of infant children, supra*, p. 349). PROVIDED ALWAYS and it is declared, that it shall be lawful for the trustees of these presents, upon the request in writing of the said A. B. during his life, and after his death, at the discretion of the said trustees, by all or any of the ways and means aforesaid to raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the presumptive portion of any son in the sum of money hereby directed to be raised for portions, and to apply the same for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such son in such manner as the said A. B. shall request, or as the said trustees shall after the death of the said A. B. think fit: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any son for whose advancement money shall be raised as aforesaid shall die under the age of twenty-one years, the sum so raised shall not be reckoned or taken in account as part of the money

raiseable for portions under the foregoing trust unless the same added to the money raiseable for portions shall exceed the sum of £10,000, in which last-mentioned case the money raiseable for portions shall be reduced to such a sum as with the sum raised for advancement as aforesaid will make together £10,000 :

AND IT IS DECLARED that subject to the foregoing trusts and power the trustees of these presents shall permit the rents and profits of the hereditaments comprised in the said term to be received by the person or persons for the time being entitled to the said hereditaments in remainder immediately expectant on the said term : AND IT IS DECLARED that these presents shall be deemed a settlement, and that the said E. F. and G. H. shall be deemed the trustees hereof for all the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882 : PROVIDED ALWAYS that it shall not be necessary for the said A. B. when intending to make a sale, exchange, lease, mortgage, or charge under the powers of that Act, to give any notice of his intention in that behalf to the trustees of these presents, or their solicitor, as required by section 45 of that Act : PROVIDED ALWAYS and it is hereby further declared that if the said A. B. shall at any time hereafter make other provision for securing the said annual sum of £—— payable to the said C. D., and the money raiseable for portions as aforesaid, to the satisfaction of the trustees of these presents, either by settling other freehold, copyhold, or leasehold hereditaments of sufficient value to the uses, upon the trusts, and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinbefore limited, declared and contained concerning the said freehold premises hereby conveyed, or by investing in the names of the said trustees, in or upon any stocks, funds, or securities authorized by law as investments for trust-moneys, such a sum of money as in the opinion of the trustees will be sufficient for that purpose, then and in such case the said yearly rent-charge of £——, and the term of five hundred years respectively hereinbefore limited shall cease and be void : AND IT IS ALSO DECLARED that the statement or certificate in writing of the trustees of these presents that the said A. B. has made other provision for securing the said annual sum and portions to the satisfaction of the said trustees shall be conclusive evidence of the fact so stated, and no person hereafter deriving title to the hereditaments hereby conveyed, or any part thereof, shall be bound or concerned to

CONVEYANCE  
TO SECURE  
JOINTURE.

---

Subject to  
above trusts,  
rents to be  
paid to  
reversioner.

Settled Land  
Act to apply  
except as to  
notice of  
sales, &c.

Power to  
settlor to sub-  
stitute other  
lands or stock  
as a security  
for jointure.

Certificate of  
trustees to be  
sufficient  
evidence of  
due provision  
having been  
made for  
jointure and  
portions.

CONVEYANCE  
TO SECURE  
JOINTURE.

see that such provision is of the nature and value hereinbefore required, or otherwise as to the nature or sufficiency of the same: AND IT IS ALSO DECLARED that the power of appointing new trustees, conferred by sect. 31 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall be vested in the said A. B. during his life, and that any trustees appointed under that power shall be trustees for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, as well as for the purposes herein expressed.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XXX.

UNDER POWER,  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH  
PORTIONS.

SETTLEMENT upon MARRIAGE of tenant for life in possession in exercise of a POWER of JOINTURING and CHARGING with PORTIONS for younger Children. POWER to HUSBAND if he MARRIES AGAIN to admit CHILDREN of SUBSEQUENT MARRIAGE to SHARE in SUM provided for PORTIONS.

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*intended husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part (*Recite settlement under which intended husband has a power to charge the settled estates with a jointure in favour of wife, and with portions for younger children*): AND WHEREAS some of the hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement have been sold under a power of sale therein contained, and other hereditaments have been purchased with the proceeds of such sale and have been settled to the uses of the said indenture: AND WHEREAS a marriage is intended shortly to be solemnized between the said A. B. and the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said intended marriage it was agreed that the said A. B.

Recital of settlement, and that some of the settled lands have been sold, and other lands purchased.

Recital of intended marriage.  
Agreement to exercise powers.

should exercise, in the manner hereinafter expressed, the powers of jointuring and charging with portions so as aforesaid vested in him by the said indenture of settlement: NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH as follows:

UNDER POWER  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH  
PORTIONS.

Witnessing  
part.

1. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints that the said C. D., if she shall survive the said A. B., shall receive during her life a yearly rent-charge of £—— for her jointure, to be issuing out of all the hereditaments now subject to the uses of the said indenture of settlement (hereinafter called “the settled hereditaments”) (a), and to be paid by equal half-yearly payments, the first payment thereof to be made at the expiration of six calendar months after the death of the said A. B.

Husband  
appoints  
jointure to  
wife.

2. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints that the settled hereditaments shall be charged, &c. (*charge of £15,000 for portions for younger children to be divided, &c., with proviso for reducing amount charged in the event of there being only one, two, or three younger children, as in Precedent No. XXVI., Art. 2, supra, pp. 347, 348, substituting the words “the said indenture of settlement” for “these presents,” and the words “the settled hereditaments” for “the hereditaments hereby settled”*).

Husband  
charges with  
portions for  
younger  
children.

3. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settlement and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints the settled hereditaments (b) unto the said E. F. and G. H. (hereinafter called “the trustees of these presents”), for the term of 1,000 years computed from the decease of the said A. B. without impeachment of waste: UPON TRUST, &c. (*to raise*

Husband  
appoints  
settled hereditaments to  
trustees for  
term.

(a) If a part only of the settled hereditaments is charged, substitute “the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto, being part of the hereditaments subject to the uses of the said indenture.”

(b) Or, “the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto.”

UNDER POWER  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH  
PORTIONS.

*portions, and costs and expenses, and also to raise interest on unpaid portions and annual sums for maintenance, and to permit rents to be received by reversioner as in Precedent No. XXVI., Article 3, supra, p. 349).*

4. (*Power of advancement, supra, p. 350.*)

Power to husband to appoint that children of a subsequent marriage shall share in sum provided for portions.

But in such case the children of a subsequent marriage not to take a larger proportion than children of intended marriage.

5. IF the said A. B. shall marry again it shall be lawful for him by any deed or deeds or by his will to appoint and declare that his children by any such subsequent marriage or marriages (being daughters or younger sons) shall share in the sum hereby provided for portions: AND in such case the foregoing provisions shall take effect in all respects as if the children of such subsequent marriage or marriages had been children of the now intended marriage: PROVIDED ALWAYS that the part of the sum hereby provided for portions to which the issue of a subsequent marriage or marriages shall become entitled under any appointment to be made by the said A. B. pursuant to the power in that behalf given to him by Article 2 as extended by this Article or otherwise, shall not bear a greater proportion to that part of the same sum which the issue of the now intended marriage shall take between them than the number of children of such subsequent marriage or marriages who being younger sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry, shall bear to the number of children of the now intended marriage, who being younger sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry (c).

Settlement to be void if marriage not within twelve months.

6. THESE presents shall be void if the said intended marriage is not solemnized within twelve calendar months from the date hereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(c) The power in the text to admit children of a future marriage to participate in the sum provided for portions may reasonably be required on the part of the husband where he has no other means of making a provision for such children.

## No. XXXI.

SETTLEMENT on MARRIAGE by a TENANT for LIFE in  
 REMAINDER expectant on his FATHER'S life estate—in  
 exercise of POWERS of JOINTURING and CHARGING with  
 PORTIONS.

UNDER POWERS  
 TO JOINTURE  
 AND CHARGE  
 WITH PORTIONS  
 BY SON.

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*Parties as in last Precedent. Recite* Parties and  
*Settlement under which W. B., father of A. B., is tenant for life* recitals.  
*in possession with remainder to A. B. for life, with remainder to*  
*sons of A. B. successively in tail-male, and with power to A. B.*  
*to jointure a wife and charge with portions for younger children.*  
*Recite also that marriage is intended, and agreement to exercise*  
*powers as in last Precedent.)*

NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said  
 intended marriage, WITNESSETH as follows:—

1. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for Appointment  
 this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settle- of jointure to  
 ment and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, intended wife  
 hereby appoints that if the said C. D. shall survive the said A. B., with usual  
 she the said C. D. shall from and after the death of the said powers.  
 A. B. receive for her jointure the yearly rent-charge next here-  
 inafter mentioned (that is to say): If the said W. B. shall sur-  
 vive the said A. B. then during the joint lives of the said W. B.  
 and C. D. a yearly rent-charge of £—: AND if the said W. B.  
 shall die in the lifetime of the said A. B., or having survived  
 the said A. B. shall die in the lifetime of the said C. D., then  
 from and after the decease of the survivor of the said W. B.  
 and A. B. a yearly rent-charge of £—, the said yearly rent-  
 charge payable for the time being as aforesaid to be issuing out  
 of the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto, and to be  
 paid by equal half-yearly payments, the first thereof to be made  
 at the expiration of six calendar months after the commencement  
 of the said rent-charge.

2. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of, &c. (*as before*), Husband  
 hereby appoints that, subject to the yearly rent-charge herein- charges with  
 before limited to the said C. D., the hereditaments described in portions for  
 the schedule hereto shall be charged with the sum of £15,000 younger  
 children.

**UNDER POWERS  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH PORTIONS  
BY SON.**

(reducible as hereinafter is mentioned) for the portions of the children of the said marriage, who being younger sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry, and for this purpose the expression "younger sons" shall be deemed to mean and include every son not being at his birth or becoming during his minority an eldest or only son entitled for the time being under these presents to the hereditaments settled by the said indenture of settlement for an estate in tail-male in possession or in remainder immediately expectant on the decease of the survivor of the said W. B. and A. B. AND the sum of money charged as aforesaid shall be divided, &c. (*as in Precedent No. XXVI., suprà, p. 347, down to the directions as to time of payment*), the portion of each child who attains a vested interest after the death of the survivor of the said W. B. and A. B. to be payable to him or her upon the vesting thereof, and the portion of every child who attains a vested interest therein during the lives of the said W. B. and A. B. or the life of the survivor of them to be payable to him or her upon the death of such survivor. (*Hotchpot clause and proviso for reducing amount charged if there are only one, two, or three younger children, suprà, p. 348.*)

Time of  
payment of  
portions.

Appointment  
to trustees for  
a term.

3. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise, &c. (*as before*), hereby appoints the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto unto the said E. F. and G. H. (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents"), for the term of 1,000 years, computed from the decease of the survivor of the said W. B. and A. B. without impeachment of waste, UPON TRUST, &c. (*to raise portions and interest on unpaid portions, as in Precedent No. XXVI., suprà, p. 349*); AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that if at the decease of the survivor of the said W. B. and A. B., any child entitled in expectancy to a portion, &c. (*trust to raise annual sums for maintenance of infant younger children, and to permit rents to be received by reversioner, suprà, p. 349*).

Maintenance  
clause.

Advancement  
clause.

4. (*Advancement clause as in Precedent No. XXVI., suprà, p. 350, adding the following proviso at the end*): PROVIDED ALWAYS that no money shall be raised under this power during the life of the said W. B. without his consent in writing.

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.



## No. XXXII.

SETTLEMENT *upon* MARRIAGE of a JOINTURE for wife  
and PORTIONS for younger children where SETTLOR has  
a remote estate in REMAINDER.

UNDER POWER  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH  
PORTIONS BY  
REMAINDER-  
MAN.

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*Parties and recitals as in last Precedent, adding recitals showing what estates prior to the settlor's life estate are still subsisting.*)

NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH as follows:—

1. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints that if the said C. D. shall survive the said A. B., and if the estates for life and in tail limited by the said indenture of settlement and having precedence over the estate for life thereby limited to the said A. B. shall fail or determine in the lifetime of the said C. D., then and in such case the said C. D. shall from and after the death of the said A. B. or the failure or determination of the said preceding estates (which shall last happen) receive during her life a yearly rent-charge of £—— for her jointure to be issuing out of the settled hereditaments and to be paid by equal half-yearly payments, the first payment thereof to be made at the expiration of six calendar months after the time hereby appointed for the commencement of the said rent-charge.

Appointment  
of jointure to  
intended wife.

2. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settlement and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints that, subject to the uses and estates limited by the said indenture of settlement and preceding his estate for life, and subject also to the said yearly rent-charge hereinbefore limited, the settled hereditaments shall be charged with, &c. (*charge for portions, supra*, p. 347); and for this purpose the expression “younger sons” shall be deemed to mean and include every son not being at his birth or becoming during his minority an eldest or only son entitled under the said indenture of settlement to the

Husband  
charges settled  
hereditaments  
with portions.

UNDER POWER  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH  
PORTIONS BY  
REMAINDER-  
MAN.

Time for  
payment of  
portions.

Appointment  
of settled  
hereditaments  
to trustees for  
a term to raise  
portions and  
annual sums  
for maintenance.

settled hereditaments for an estate in tail male in possession or in remainder immediately expectant on the life estate of the said A. B., or on some estate prior in order of limitation to such life estate, and also any son who being an eldest or only son entitled in remainder as aforesaid when he attains the age of twenty-one years, shall die before his estate tail falls into possession without having disentailed the said hereditaments or any part thereof, with the consent of the protector of the settlement (a) : AND the sum of money charged as aforesaid shall be divided, &c. (as in *Precedent No. XXVI.*, *supra*, p. 347, down to directions as to time of payment of each share), the portion of every child under the foregoing charge to be paid to such child, being a son, at his age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter, at her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage (which shall first happen), if the said A. B. shall be then dead and all estates for life and in tail limited by the said indenture of settlement having precedence over the life estate of the said A. B. shall then have determined, but if the said A. B. shall be then living, or any of such preceding estates shall be then subsisting, then such portion shall not be payable until the decease of the said A. B., and the determination of all the preceding estates, unless the said A. B. (if living) and all persons (if any) entitled to the preceding estates shall direct the same to be raised and paid earlier. (*Hotchpot clause, and proviso for reducing amount charged in the event of there being only one, two, or three younger children, supra*, p. 348.)

3. THE said A. B., as settlor, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to him by the said indenture of settlement, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints that (subject and without prejudice to the uses and estates limited by the said indenture of settlement, and preceding the estate for life thereby limited to the said A. B., and subject to the said yearly rent-charge of £— hereinbefore limited), the settled hereditaments shall go, remain, and be to the use of the said E. F. and G. H. (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents"), for the term of 1,000 years computed from the decease of the said A. B., and so that the said term shall follow in order of limitation the life estate of the said

(a) See p. 365, *supra*, note.

A. B., UPON, &c. (*Trusts to raise portions, and interest on unpaid portions, as in Precedent No. XXVI., supra, p. 349*), AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that if at the decease of the said A. B., or the failure or determination of the estates for life and in tail preceding the estate for life of the said A. B. under the said indenture of settlement (which shall last happen), any child, &c. (*Trust to raise annual sums for maintenance of infant younger children, &c., supra, p. 349.*)

UNDER POWER  
TO JOINTURE  
AND CHARGE  
WITH  
PORTIONS BY  
REMAINDER-  
MAN.

4. (*Advancement clause as in Precedent No. XXVI., supra, p. 350, adding at the end the following proviso*): PROVIDED ALWAYS that no money shall be raised under this power during the continuance of any estate or estates for life or in tail under the said indenture of settlement, having precedence over the life estate of the said A. B. without the consent of the person or persons entitled to such preceding estate or estates.

Advancement  
clause.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. XXXIII.

TRANSFER by a REGISTERED PROPRIETOR of FREEHOLD LAND in order to constitute the TRANSFEROR and THREE OTHER PERSONS registered Proprietors with a view to the SETTLEMENT made by the next PRECEDENT (a).

BY A  
REGISTERED  
PROPRIETOR.

LAND TRANSFER ACT, 1875.

Office of Land Registry.

*Instrument of Transfer of Land.*

No. of Title.

18 . (Date.) In consideration of a marriage about to be solemnised between me and C. D., of, &c. (*wife*), I, A. B., of,

(a) In order to make this collection of precedents complete, a form of strict settlement by a registered proprietor is here given; but the fact that a registered proprietor cannot make an effectual settlement of real estate except through the intervention of trustees, is one of the reasons which is likely to prevent an owner of a family estate from availing himself of the Land Transfer Act. At present, according to the usual form of a strict settlement, the trustees take no estate in the freehold, but have merely powers enabling them to intervene at the request of the settlor, or during

BY A  
REGISTERED  
PROPRIETOR.

&c. (*transferor*), hereby transfer to the said A. B. and E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), All the land comprised in the title above referred to.

(*Signature of proprietor and of witness (if any).*)

(*Verification of same as prescribed.*)

---

No. XXXIV.

BY A  
REGISTERED  
PROPRIETOR.

SETTLEMENT of REAL ESTATE by a REGISTERED PROPRIETOR (*a*) containing similar PROVISIONS to Precedent No. XXVI., the fee simple of the LAND having been TRANSFERRED to the TRUSTEES jointly with the SETTLOR by a separate instrument so as to constitute them REGISTERED PROPRIETORS pursuant to the LAND TRANSFER ACT, 1875.

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*husband*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*intended wife*), of the second part, E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part, and X. Y., of, &c., of the fourth part: WHEREAS a marriage, &c. (*recital of intended marriage*): AND WHEREAS upon the treaty for the said in-

Recital of  
agreement for  
settlement.

the minority of a tenant in tail, or on other occasions when the exigencies of the settlement require it. Where, however, land is registered, it will probably be thought necessary, for the protection of the interests created by the settlement, that he should constitute the trustees registered proprietors, either alone or jointly with himself. In the form given above it is supposed that the settlor and trustees are constituted registered proprietors, for which purpose they must be clothed with the legal estate in fee simple as joint tenants. They then by a separate deed (which will not be registered) convey the property to a grantee to uses to the use of the settlor during his life, with remainder to the use of the trustees in fee simple upon trusts creating equitable estates tail and for securing a jointure and portions for younger children. The effect of such a deed will be to make the settlor tenant for life, with all the powers conferred on a tenant for life by statute.

(*a*) See preceding note.

tended marriage it was agreed that the said A. B., being the registered proprietor of the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto, should settle the same upon the trusts and in the manner hereinafter expressed: AND he has accordingly by an instrument bearing even date with these presents in the manner prescribed by the Land Transfer Act, 1875, and the rules made in pursuance thereof, transferred the said hereditaments unto the said A. B., E. F., G. H., and I. K., to the intent that they shall as soon as conveniently can be after the said intended marriage, cause themselves to be entered on the register as the proprietors thereof: AND it is intended that an entry shall be made on the register to the effect that when the number of registered proprietors shall be reduced below two no registered disposition shall be made except under the order of the Court (b): NOW THIS INDENTURE, made in consideration of the said intended marriage, WITNESSETH AND DECLARES as follows:—

BY A  
REGISTERED  
PROPRIETOR.

1. THE said A. B., as settlor, and the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., as trustees, hereby convey unto the said X. Y., all, &c. (*parcels*), To hold the same (hereinafter called the hereditaments hereby settled) unto the said X. Y. in fee simple: To THE USE of the said A. B. during his life, without impeachment of waste, and after his decease To THE USE of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., (hereinafter called "the trustees of these presents") in fee simple, UPON TRUST in the first place for securing in the manner herein-after mentioned the payment of the several annual and gross sums of money hereinafter charged on the said hereditaments as and when the same respectively shall become payable: AND subject thereto, IN TRUST for the first and other sons of the said A. B. by the said C. D. successively, according to seniority in tail male, with remainder IN TRUST for the said A. B. in fee simple.

Conveyance by registered proprietors to use of settlor for life with remainder to the use of the trustees in fee simple. In trust to secure annual and gross sums charged thereon, and subject thereto to first and other sons of the marriage in tail male, remainder to husband in fee.

2. IF the said C. D. shall survive the said A. B., the trustees of these presents shall, out of the rents and profits of the hereditaments hereby settled, pay to the said C. D. during her life for her jointure, and in lieu of all dower and freebench, the annual sum of £—, by equal half-yearly payments, the first thereof to be made at the expiration of six calendar months after the decease of the said A. B.

Trust to pay jointure to wife if she survives settlor.

(b) See 38 & 39 Vict. c. 87, s. 83, sub-s. 3.

BY A  
REGISTERED  
PROPRIETOR.

Trust to raise  
portions by  
mortgage.

3. THE hereditaments hereby settled shall be charged, &c. (*charge of portions, sum charged to be divided between two or more children, &c., time for payment of portions, supra, pp. 347, 348*).

4. THE trustees of these presents shall by mortgage of the said hereditaments or a competent part thereof, or by any other reasonable ways and means, raise the sum or sums of money (if any) which shall become payable for a portion or portions under the foregoing charge in that behalf at the time or respective times hereinbefore appointed for payment thereof respectively, except so far as any part thereof shall have been previously raised under the power of advancement hereinafter contained, and shall also, &c. (*raise interest on unpaid portions, supra, p. 349*).

Trust to raise  
annual sums  
for maintenance  
of  
infant younger  
children.

5. IF at the decease of the said A. B. any son or unmarried daughter entitled in expectancy to a portion under the foregoing trust shall be under the age of twenty-one years, the trustees of these presents shall, with and out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, or by any other reasonable ways and means, raise such annual sum for the maintenance and education of each such minor as the said trustees shall think fit, not exceeding what the interest of the expectant portion of such minor would amount to after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, and shall apply the annual sum to be so raised for the maintenance and education of such minor accordingly, with liberty for the said trustees to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such minor for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof.

Power to  
trustees to  
raise moiety of  
presumptive  
portions of  
sons for  
advancement.

6. IT shall be lawful for the trustees of these presents at any time upon the request of the said A. B. during his life, and after his decease at their discretion, to raise by mortgage of the said hereditaments or any part thereof, or by any other reasonable ways or means, any part or parts not exceeding one moiety of the presumptive portion of any son in the sum of money hereinbefore charged for portions, and to apply the same for his advancement, preferment, or benefit in such manner as the said A. B. shall request, or the said trustees after his decease shall think fit.

Power to  
husband to  
charge with  
jointure and  
portions for

7. IT shall be lawful for the said A. B. if he shall marry again at any time or times either before or after each such future marriage (but subject to the foregoing charge for portions of the

younger children of the now intended marriage) by any deed, &c. (to jointure a future wife and charge with portions for younger children, *supra*, p. 350): AND the said A. B. may in and by such appointment direct the trustees of these presents during the minority, &c. (to raise annual sum for maintenance of minors entitled to portions in expectancy and to raise one half of presumptive portions of sons for advancement, and proviso limiting amount raiseable, *supra*, p. 351).

BY A  
REGISTERED  
PROPRIETOR.

future wife  
and children  
of future  
marriage.

8, 9. (Clauses the same as Nos. 6, 7, in Precedent No. XXVI.)

10. UPON any lease, sale, mortgage, or other disposition of the hereditaments hereby settled or any of them under the powers of the Settled Land Act, 1882, or under any power herein contained, the registered proprietors shall make, do, and execute, or cause or allow to be made, done, and executed, all such acts, deeds, instruments, and things (including all proper entries in the land registry) as shall be necessary to give effect to such lease, sale, mortgage, or other disposition.

11. THE power of appointing new trustees conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall for the purposes of these presents be vested in the said A. B. during his life: AND upon every appointment of new trustees such instruments and things shall be executed and done as will constitute the trustees for the time being (jointly with the said A. B., if living) registered proprietors of the hereditaments subject to this settlement. AND upon every change of the registered proprietorship an entry shall be made on the register to the effect that when the number of registered proprietors shall be reduced below two, no registered disposition shall be made except under the order of the Court.

## No. XXXV.

POST-NUPTIAL  
SETTLEMENT.POST-NUPTIAL SETTLEMENT *of a sum of Stock on  
the WIFE and CHILDREN of the SETTLOR (a).*

Parties.

Recital of  
intention to  
settle.Witnessing  
part.Trustees to  
retain or  
change invest-  
ments.Trusts for  
settlor and  
wife and issue.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*settlor*), of the one part, and C. D. and E. F., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the other part: WHEREAS the said A. B., being desirous of making some provision for his wife and issue, has purchased the sum of £—— 2½ per Cent. Consolidated Stock, in the names of the said C. D. and E. F., to be held by them upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained concerning the same: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B., in consideration of his natural love and affection for his wife and issue, hereby irrevocably directs and declares, and IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

1. THE said C. D. and E. F. (hereinafter called “the trustees”), shall retain the said, &c. (*Trust to retain stock or change investment, supra*, p. 269.)

2. THE trustees shall pay the income of the trust funds to the said A. B. during his life, and after his death shall pay the said income to X. B., the wife of the said A. B., if she shall survive him: AND from and after the death of the said A. B., and the death or second marriage (which shall first happen) of the said X. B., shall stand possessed of the trust funds: IN TRUST for all or any one or more of the issue of the said A. B. as well by the said X. B. as by any future wife (such issue being born in the lifetime of the said A. B.), at such ages or times, age or time (not being earlier as to any object of this power than his or her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage), in such shares, if more than one, and in such manner as the said A. B. shall by deed or will appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the said A. B. as well by the said X. B. as by any future wife, who, being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or

(a) As to voluntary settlements, see *supra*, p. 256.



daughters, shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares; and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to go to that one child: But so nevertheless that, &c. (*hotchpot clause, supra*, p. 270); And if there shall be no such child, then IN TRUST for the said A. B. absolutely.

POST-NUPTIAL  
SETTLEMENT.

3. NOTWITHSTANDING the foregoing trusts in favour of his issue, the said A. B. may, if he marries again, by deed or will appoint that the whole or any part of the income of the said trust funds shall be paid after his death to his widow during her life, or for any less period.

Power to  
settlor to  
appoint life  
interest to a  
future wife.

4. THE trustees may at any time or times raise any part or parts, not exceeding together one moiety of the vested or presumptive share of any child of the said A. B. under these presents, and apply the same for his or her preferment, advancement, or benefit, but so that every such advancement shall be with the consent of the parents or surviving parent of the child, or, if there shall be no surviving parent, at the discretion of the trustees.

Advancement  
clause.

5. (*Investment clause, supra*, p. 294.)

6. THE power of appointing new trustees conferred by statute shall for the purpose of these presents be vested in the said A. B. during his life.

Appointment  
of new trustees  
clause.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XXXVI.

VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENT (*a*) by a BACHELOR for the benefit of HIMSELF AND HIS ISSUE, with POWER to appoint LIFE INTEREST to any WIFE; POWER OF REVOCATION with the consent of the TRUSTEES.

VOLUNTARY  
SETTLEMENT  
BY A  
BACHELOR.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, Parties.  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*settlor*), of the one part, and C. D., of,  
&c., and E. F., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the other part (*recite will*

(a) As to voluntary settlements, see *supra*, p. 256.

**VOLUNTARY  
SETTLEMENT  
BY A  
BACHELOR.**

Recital of  
desire to make  
settlement.

Settlor assigns  
reversionary  
share to  
trustees.

Trust to  
invest.

Trust to pay  
income to  
settlor for life,  
with power to  
appoint life  
interest to a  
widow for  
life.

Trusts for  
children of  
settlor.

In default of  
issue for  
brothers and

*under which settlor is entitled to a share of the testator's residuary estate, subject to the life interest of the testator's wife): AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is desirous of settling his reversionary share under the said will in the manner hereinafter expressed, and the said C. D. and E. F. have at his request agreed to be the trustees of the said intended settlement: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH as follows:—*

1. THE said A. B., as settlor, hereby assigns unto the said C. D. and E. F. (hereinafter called "the trustees"), ALL, &c. (*describe the settlor's share intended to be settled*): To HOLD the same (subject to the life interest therein of the said —) unto the trustees, UPON THE TRUSTS and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared and contained.

2. THE trustees shall, &c. (*Trust to require transfer when shares fall into possession, and to invest and vary investment, suprd, p. 291.*)

3. THE trustees shall pay the income of the trust funds to the said A. B. during his life, and the said A. B. may by deed or will appoint that after his death the whole or any part of the said income shall be paid to any widow whom he may leave, during her life, or for any less period.

4. AFTER the death of the said A. B., and subject to any interest appointed to a widow as aforesaid, the trustees shall stand possessed of the trust funds, IN TRUST for all or any one or more of the issue of the said A. B. born in his lifetime, at such age or time, ages or times, in such shares, if more than one, and in such manner as the said A. B. shall by deed or will appoint, and in default of any such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children (if any) of the said A. B. who being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters, shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, then the whole to go to such one child: But so that no child who or any of whose issue shall take any share under any such appointment as aforesaid, shall take any share in the unappointed part (if any) of the trust funds without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her, or to his or her issue into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly: AND if there shall be no issue of the said A. B. in whom the trust funds shall become

absolutely vested under the foregoing trusts, then IN TRUST for such person or persons being a brother or sister or brothers or sisters, or the issue of a brother or sister or brothers or sisters of the said A. B., and in such manner as the said A. B. shall by deed or will appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the person or persons who, under the statutes for the distribution of the effects of intestates, would have become entitled thereto at the decease of the said A. B. if he had died possessed thereof and intestate.

5, 6. (*Advancement and investment clauses, supra*, pp. 293, 294.)

7. THE power of appointing new trustees conferred by statute shall for the purposes of these presents be vested in the said A. B. during his life.

8. IT shall be lawful for the said A. B. at any time or times hereafter, with the consent of the trustees, by any deed or deeds under the hand and seals of the said A. B. and of the trustees, to revoke all or any of the trusts declared by these presents of and concerning the trust funds or any part thereof, and to declare any new or other trusts of or concerning the same: AND the trustees may give or withhold their consent to any such revocation and new appointment as aforesaid at their absolute discretion, and without being answerable for the exercise of such discretion.

IN WITNESS, &c.

VOLUNTARY  
SETTLEMENT  
BY A  
BACHELOR.

sisters, &c.,  
of settlor as he  
shall appoint,  
and in default  
of appoint-  
ment for his  
next of kin.

Power for  
settlor to  
revoke with  
consent of  
trustees.

## No. XXXVII.

APPOINTMENT  
UNDER POWER  
TO CHILDREN.

APPOINTMENT by PARENTS under a POWER in their  
MARRIAGE SETTLEMENT among their CHILDREN equally,  
some of such children being of age, and some under age,  
with POWER of REVOCATION, except as to the share of a  
SON about to marry (a).

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife (*appointors*), SEND GREETING.

Recite settle-  
ment.

WHEREAS, by an indenture, dated the — day of —, 18—,

Construction  
of powers of  
appointment  
amongst  
children.

(a) A power to appoint to children in such proportions as the donee shall direct, is effectually exercised by an appointment of a limited interest to one, and of the *corpus* of the fund to another. *Alexander v. Alexander*, 2 Ves. sen. 640; *Bristowe v. Ward*, 2 Ves. 336. So a general power to appoint a fund amongst the children in such manner as the donee shall direct, or to charge real estate with a sum for portions of children, authorizes an appointment to trustees in trust to pay the income or rents to a daughter for her separate use. *Alexander v. Alexander*, *ubi supra*; *Maddison v. Andrew*, 1 Ves. sen. 59; *Ratcliffe v. Hampson*, 1 Jur. N. S. 1104; *Thornton v. Bright*, 2 My. & Cr. 230; *Dickinson v. Mort*, Ha. 178. But if there is a restraint on anticipation, and the daughter was unborn at the date of the creation of the power, the Court will reject the words creating such restraint as infringing the rule against perpetuities, and uphold the appointment in other respects. *Fry v. Capper*, 1 Kay, 170; *Re Teague's Settlement*, L. R. 10 Eq. 564; *In re Cunynghame's Settlement*, *ib.* 11 Eq. 324; *Buckton v. Hay*, 11 Ch. D. 645; *Herbert v. Webster*, 15 Ch. D. 610.

Under the ordinary power of appointment among children, an appointment may be made to such uses or upon such trusts as a child, being an object of the power, shall by deed or will (and if the child was born at the time of the creation of the power, but not otherwise, as such child shall by will alone) appoint. *Jebb v. Tugwell*, 7 De G. Mac. & Gor. 668; *Phipson v. Turner*, 9 Sim. 227; *Morgan v. Gronow*, L. R. 16 Eq. 1.

Appointment  
may be made  
to trustee for  
object;

Again, under such a power the fund may be appointed to trustees in trust for the objects of the power (*Trollope v. Linton*, 1 Sim. & St. 477); and real estate may be appointed to trustees upon trust to sell and divide the proceeds among the objects. *Roberts v. Dixall*, 2 Eq. Cas. Abr. 668, pl. 19; *Long v. Long*, 5 Ves. 445; *Kenworthy v. Bate*, 6 Ves. 793; *Fowler v. Cohn*, 21 Beav. 360; *Cowx v. Foster*, 1 J. & H. 30.

or, by direc-  
tion of object,  
to persons  
who are not  
objects.

Again, under such a power the fund may by the direction of a child, either in contemplation of or subsequently to marriage, be appointed in favour of his or her issue, or to the trustees of his or her settlement. Such an arrangement is regarded, first, as an appointment, and then as a settlement by the object of the power. *Thompson v. Simpson*, 1 Dru. & War. 459. See also *White v. St. Barbe*, 1 V. & B. 399; *Sug. Pow.* 670; *Limbard v. Grote*, 1 My. & K. 1; *Morgan v. Gronow*, L. R. 16 Eq. 1. And an appointment of this kind made on the marriage of an infant daughter by

and made between the said A. B., of the first part, the said C. B. (then C. D.), of the second part, and E. F., G. H. and I. K., of the third part (being the settlement made in considera-

APPOINTMENT  
UNDER POWER  
TO CHILDREN.

the direction of her intended husband has been held good. *Fitzroy v. Duke of Richmond*, 27 Beav. 190.

In *Wright v. Goff*, 22 Beav. 207, a tenant for life had a power of appointing a fund amongst her children. A married woman was the only object of the power, and an arrangement was entered into between the tenant for life and the married woman and her husband, whereby the fund was appointed to her and then re-settled, giving an interest to her children and to a stranger. The husband survived, and the transaction was held to be binding on him.

In exercising a power of appointment among children or other objects, it must be borne in mind that the substantial motive of the appointment must be the benefit of the objects of the power, and that an appointment made to such objects with a view not to their exclusive benefit, but for the benefit either wholly or partially of the donee of the power, or any other person, is void, as being what is technically called a fraud on the power.

As to fraudulent exercise of powers.

In *Hitchinbroke v. Seymour*, 1 B. C. C. 395, lands were settled in strict settlement, with a limitation of a term to trustees, to raise either in the lifetime of the tenant for life, if he should so direct, or after his decease, portions for his younger children, to be paid at such time as the tenant for life should direct. The tenant for life directed the trustees to raise the sum for an only daughter, being fourteen years of age, immediately. The daughter died shortly afterwards, and then the father claimed the sum as her administrator; but the Court held that this was a bad execution of the power. It appears, from what was said by Lord Eldon in *Macqueen v. Farquhar*, 11 Ves. 479, that the father knew that the child was in a consumption, so that the appointment was evidently made with a view to his own benefit; and this must be considered as the true ground of the judgment, rather than that given in *Brown's Report*, viz., that "it is contrary to the nature of a charge for children to have it raised before it is wanted." In *Fearon v. Desbrisay*, 14 Beav. 635, personal estate was settled in trust for A. for life, and after his decease for his children, at such ages, &c. as he should appoint, and, in default of appointment, for the children equally at twenty-one, with a power of maintenance and a gift over in case no child should become absolutely entitled. A., having a child eight months old, and another *en ventre sa mère*, appointed the fund to all his children living at his decease. One of the children survived A., but died an infant, and it was held that the appointment was good, and that the fund passed to the child's mother as administratrix. It will be seen that in this case the donee of the power could gain no personal benefit from the mode in which he exercised it, and there was no evidence to show that the appointment was not made *bonâ fide*. In *Beere v. Hoffmister*, 23 Beav. 103, a joint power of appointment amongst children in the usual form was exercised by the husband and wife in favour of an only daughter, who was four years old. The daughter was in good health at the time of the appointment, but died shortly afterwards, whereby the fund passed to her father as her administrator. It was held that the appointment was good; but in giving judgment the M. R. observed that if the father could have made the appointment available for raising money, and had done so, it would have materially altered his view of the case. On the other hand, in *Wellesley v. Mornington*, 2 K. & J. 143, an appointment was made to an only son, who was then in a state of disease from which he died within a year, and the Court held, upon all the circumstances of the case as proved

Appointments in favour of infant children, who die soon afterwards, how far good.

**APPOINTMENT  
UNDER POWER  
TO CHILDREN.**

tion of the marriage then intended, and which was shortly afterwards solemnized, between the said A. B. and the said C. D.), it was agreed and declared that the said E. F., G. H.,

by the evidence, that the appointment was made by the father with a view to benefit himself, and was therefore void. See also *Gee v. Gurney*, 2 Coll. 486; *Salmon v. Gibbs*, 3 De G. & Sm. 343.

The result of the above cases seems to be, that an appointment to a child, however young, is not in itself necessarily fraudulent, though the effect may be to give the whole fund to the donee of the power as administrator; but that such an appointment will be held void if from the facts of the case, as, *e.g.*, from the child being in bad health at the time, and likely to die soon, it seems to the Court that the intention of the appointor was to benefit himself, and not the appointee. See *Henty v. Wrey*, 21 Ch. D. 332.

**Appointment  
with a view to  
benefit  
strangers.**

It is equally a fraud on the power if the appointment is made with a view to benefit a stranger, as, for instance, upon a secret understanding that the appointee shall re-assign the whole or part of the fund to a stranger. *Daubeney v. Cockburn*, 1 Mer. 626. In *Birley v. Birley*, 25 Beav. 299, an appointment was made to two children, who, a year afterwards, settled the appointed fund on persons who were not objects of the power, the deed containing a recital that when the appointment was made it was understood that the appointees should consider themselves as possessed of the funds upon the trust expressed in the settlement. The appointment was held void. So, also, in a case where the donee of a power to appoint amongst children executed an appointment in favour of two of her children, and such appointment was made on a previous understanding that they should re-settle the property appointed, firstly, for the benefit of themselves, and finally for persons not objects of the power, the appointment was held to be bad. *Prior v. Prior*, 10 Jur. N. S. 603.

If the motive or object of the appointment is to benefit a stranger, it makes no difference that the appointee may be ignorant of such motive or object. Thus, where a married woman, having a power of appointment among her children, appointed the fund by will to her eldest daughter, in order that she might thereout benefit her father (the testatrix's husband), it being arranged between the testatrix and her husband that after the death of the former the latter should inform the appointee of the object of the appointment, leaving it in her discretion to carry out her mother's wishes, the appointment was held bad. *In re Marsden's Trusts*, 4 Drew. 594.

In a late case, certain appointments made by a father with a view to prevent the marriage contemplated by one of his daughters, and of which he disapproved, were held to be frauds on the power, and void. *Topham v. Duke of Portland*, 1 De G. J. & S. 517; 11 H. L. C. 32; L. R. 5 C. A. 40.

**Suspicion not  
sufficient to  
invalidate  
appointment.**

But a mere suspicion that the appointor's motive was to benefit himself or others is not sufficient to invalidate the appointment. Thus, in *M<sup>rs</sup> Queen v. Farquhar*, 11 Ves. 467, a tenant for life entered into a contract for sale, but finding that he could not make a good title without exercising a power reserved to him of appointing the estate among all or any of his children, he exercised the power in favour of his eldest son in fee. Then the father and mother (who were entitled respectively to life estates), as well as the son, conveyed the estate to the purchaser in consideration of £8,000 paid to the father, mother, and son; it was held that the power was well executed, and that the purchaser must take the title. Lord Eldon observed there was nothing to show that the son was not to receive a due proportion of the money when the contract was afterwards executed by the deed. See also *Green v. Pulsford*, 2 Beav. 70; *Crockforth v. Sutcliffe*,

and I. K., their executors, administrators, and assigns, should stand possessed of certain trust funds therein particularly mentioned, Upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same

APPOINTMENT  
UNDER POWER  
TO CHILDREN.

25 L. J. Ch. 313; *Hamilton v. Kirwan*, 2 Jo. & Lat. 393; *Roach v. Trood*, 3 Ch. D. 429.

And if the appointment is made with a view to secure a benefit to all the objects of the power, the appointment is not bad, although the donee may to some extent participate in such benefit; as where an appointment was made to one of the objects, and the appointor and appointee then executed a deed to enable building leases to be granted, there being no power to grant building leases in the original settlement, and subject thereto the property was re-limited substantially to the old uses, the appointment was held valid. *In re Huish's Charity*, L. R. 10 Eq. 5.

Nor does it render an appointment bad that there is a contemporaneous arrangement with the appointees, provided that their substantial interests in the property are not thereby diminished. Therefore where a tenant for life, with a power of selection amongst his children, had received of the trustees part of the trust moneys in breach of trust, and afterwards appointed to his daughters, in exclusion of his son, this money, which had been advanced to him, and a sum of £500, and contemporaneously with the appointment the daughters exchanged the sums so appointed for an estate of the father, the transaction was supported, inasmuch as the estate was not proved to be of less value than the amount given in exchange. *Askham v. Barker*, 17 Beav. 37.

Contempo-  
raneous  
arrangement.

In a case where, on the marriage of a daughter under age, the father made an appointment to her, and by the settlement the appointed money, and also a further sum secured by the father's bond, was settled on the usual trusts for the daughter and her husband, and the issue of the marriage, with an ultimate trust in default of issue for the father, the appointment was held good, on the ground that all that the father took was the husband's marital right, the daughter not being bound. A similar appointment and settlement in the case of another daughter who was of age was upheld by James, V.-C., on the ground that the father gave a sufficient consideration for the reversionary interest; but the Lord Chancellor on appeal thought the transaction of doubtful validity. *Cooper v. Cooper*, L. R. 8 Eq. 312; 5 C. A. 203.

Under a power of distribution amongst the children, the appointment of one share corruptly does not invalidate the appointment as to the remaining shares. *Rowley v. Rowley, Kay*, 242.

Where a power is given to appoint among several objects in such shares as the donee may think fit, but he is not expressly authorized to exclude any one of the objects, it was necessary until lately to give some share, however small, to every object; and if one were excluded the appointment was bad. But by the Act 37 & 38 Vict. c. 37, it is enacted that no appointment to be made after the passing of the Act of any property among several objects shall be invalid at law or in equity on the ground that any object of such power has been altogether excluded, subject to a proviso that the Act shall not apply where there is an express provision declaring the amount from which no object shall be excluded.

Exclusive  
appointment  
may now be  
made.

Where the object of a power is also entitled to a share in default of appointment, an assurance of his share before any appointment is made does not pass a share acquired by him under a subsequent appointment. *Sweetapple v. Horlock*, 11 Ch. D. 745.

A power to appoint by will may be released by deed; and a covenant by the donee not to exercise the power so as to diminish the share which the covenantor would take in default of appointment is a release *pro tanto*, and

Release of  
testamentary  
power.

**APPOINTMENT  
UNDER POWER  
TO CHILDREN.**

Appointment  
of a new  
trustee.

Present state  
of trust funds.

That there  
are issue  
six children,  
three of age,  
and three  
under age, and  
one about to  
marry.

Witnessing  
part.

Parents in  
exercise of  
power  
appoint trust  
funds (after  
decease of  
survivor of  
them) to all  
their children  
equally.

Shares of those  
now of age to  
vest imme-  
diately, shares  
of infant sons

during the lives of the said A. B. and C. D., and after the decease of the survivor of them the said A. B. and C. D., IN TRUST for, &c. (*set out fully the trust for issue as husband and wife should jointly appoint*): AND WHEREAS the said I. K. having died, L. M. of, &c., was by an indenture dated the — day of —, 18—, indorsed on the said indenture of settlement, appointed to be a trustee of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said I. K., under a power therein contained for that purpose: AND WHEREAS the investments of the trust funds comprised in the said indenture of settlement have been from time to time varied under a power therein contained for that purpose, and the settled trust funds now consist of, or are represented by, the particulars set forth in the schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS there are issue now living of the said A. B. and C. his wife, six children, namely: N. B., O. B., P. B., R. B., S. B., and T. B., of whom the said N. B., O. B., and P. B., have attained the age of twenty-one years, and the said R. B., S. B., and T. B., are under that age, and the said N. B. is about to marry X. Y., of, &c.: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. and C. his wife are desirous of making such appointment as is hereinafter expressed: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS, that the said A. B. and C. his wife, in exercise of the power for this purpose given to them by the said indenture of settlement as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) them hereunto enabling, hereby APPOINT that the trustees or trustee for the time being of the said indenture of settlement do and shall, from and after the decease of the survivor of them the said A. B. and C. his wife, stand possessed of all the trust funds and property subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement, IN TRUST for the said N. B., O. B., P. B., R. B., S. B.,

good. *Davies v. Huguenin*, 1 H. & M. 730; *Coffin v. Cooper*, 2 Dr. & Sm. 365.

If a donee covenants to appoint a certain sum in favour of one of the objects, the fact that it becomes thereby his interest to comply with the covenant does not render void a subsequent appointment in accordance with the covenant.

Execution of  
powers by  
infants.

An infant cannot execute a power over real estate, except a power simply collateral (*Hearle v. Greenbank*, 3 Atk. 695); but, as regards personalty, he may exercise, otherwise than by will, a power in gross, i. e., a power over property which but for the appointment would belong to some other person. It follows that the ordinary power of appointment among children contained in the marriage settlement of an infant may be exercised by her during infancy. *Re D'Angibau*, 15 Ch. D. 228; *Palmer v. Locke*, 15 Ch. D. 294.



and T. B., in equal shares, the shares of the said N. B., O. B., and P. B. to be vested interests in them immediately upon the execution of these presents, and the shares of the said R. B. and S. B. to be vested interests in them respectively upon their respectively attaining the age of twenty-one years, and the share of the said T. B. to be a vested interest in her upon her attaining the age of twenty-one years or marrying (which shall first happen): PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any or either of them, the said R. B., S. B., and T. B., shall die before attaining a vested interest in his or her share of the said trust funds and property, then, and in every such case, as well the original share of him or her so dying, as also any share accruing to him or her under this clause, shall go and accrue to the said N. B., O. B., and P. B. and the other or others of them the said R. B., S. B., and T. B., in equal shares : PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby declared, that it shall be lawful for the said A. B. and C. his wife, at any time during their joint lives, or for the survivor of them during his or her life, by any deed or deeds to revoke either wholly or partially the appointment hereby made, EXCEPT that if the marriage now intended between the said N. B. and X. Y. shall be solemnized within six calendar months from the date hereof, this power of revocation shall not apply to the share of the said N. B. hereunder.

APPOINTMENT  
UNDER POWER  
TO CHILDREN.

to vest at  
twenty-one,  
and shares  
of infant  
daughters to  
vest at twenty-  
one or mar-  
riage.

Accruer clause  
in case of  
death of any  
child before  
attaining a  
vested interest.

Power of  
revocation by  
deed.

Except as to  
share of son  
about to  
marry, if  
marriage takes  
place.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

---

## No. XXXVIII.

NOTICE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
APPOINTMENT.

NOTICE *to* TRUSTEES *of a* SETTLEMENT *of an* APPOINT-  
MENT *of PART of the* TRUST FUNDS.

TO —, the trustees of an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c.,  
(*date and parties*). WE, A. B., of, &c., and C., his wife, hereby  
give you notice that by a deed dated, &c., we have appointed a  
share in the trust funds settled by the above-mentioned settle-  
ment to our daughter — in contemplation of her marriage  
with —.

As WITNESS our hands this — day of —, 18—.

## No. XXXIX.

DIRECTION TO  
TRUSTEES  
TO CHANGE  
INVESTMENTS.

DIRECTION *by* HUSBAND *and* WIFE, *whose consent is made*  
*requisite to any change of* INVESTMENT, *to sell out* STOCK  
*and to advance the produce at interest on* MORTGAGE *of a*  
REAL ESTATE.

Direction to  
trustees to sell  
out stock and  
advance  
moneys on  
mortgage.

WE, A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife, hereby request that under  
the power for this purpose given to you by an indenture dated  
the — day of — (being the settlement made on our mar-  
riage), you will forthwith by the sale of a competent part of the  
sum of £1,000 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  per cent. Consolidated Stock, now standing in  
your names as trustees of the said indenture, raise the sum of  
£— sterling, and invest the same on mortgage of the farm  
and lands called the — farm, situate in the parish of —, in  
the county of —, belonging to E. F., of, &c., at interest after  
the rate of £4 per cent. per annum.

As WITNESS our hands this — day of —.

A. B. and C. B. (*husband and wife*).

To L. M. and N. O. (*trustees of settlement*).

## No. XL.

DIRECTION *by HUSBAND and WIFE to TRUSTEES to make immediate payment of part of DAUGHTER's expectant share in the TRUST MONEYS, pursuant to a POWER of ADVANCEMENT.*

DIRECTION TO  
TRUSTEES TO  
ADVANCE PART  
OF DAUGHTER'S  
SHARE.

---

WE, A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife, hereby request that, under the power for this purpose contained in a certain indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c. (being the settlement made on our marriage), you will forthwith advance and pay the sum of £—— out of the trust moneys and property comprised in the said indenture of settlement unto our daughter ——, as an advancement for her benefit in the prospect of the marriage now intended to be shortly solemnized between her and ——.

AS WITNESS our hands this —— day of ——.

A. B. and C. B. (*husband and wife*).

To E. F. and G. H. (*trustees*).

---

## No. XLI.

NOTICE *by TENANT for LIFE to the TRUSTEES and their SOLICITOR of INTENTION to make a SALE, EXCHANGE, PARTITION, LEASE, or MORTGAGE of SETTLED LAND under the POWERS of the SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882 (a).*

BY TENANT FOR  
LIFE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INTENTION TO  
SELL, ETC.

---

To C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c., the trustees for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, of an indenture of settlement dated, &c., and made, &c. (*state date and parties*).

(a) See sect. 45.

The notice must be sent separately to each of the trustees in a registered letter addressed to his usual or last-known place of abode in the United Kingdom, and also to the solicitor of the trustees if known to the tenant for life, addressed to his place of business.

A notice in general terms is sufficient. See 47 & 48 Vict. c. 18, s. 5.

BY TENANT FOR  
LIFE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INTENTION TO  
SELL, ETC.

Notice of  
intention to  
sell specified  
lands

or to sell  
generally.

And to L. M., the solicitor of the above-named trustees, whose place of business is, &c. (*state place of business*).

I, A. B., of, &c., being tenant for life under the above-mentioned indenture, hereby give you notice that I intend, by virtue of the power for this purpose vested in me by the said Act, to sell the hereditaments mentioned in the schedule hereto, being part of the hereditaments settled by the said indenture [*or to sell all or any of the hereditaments settled by the said indenture as and when opportunities arise*].

*or,*

To exchange. to make an exchange of the hereditaments mentioned in the schedule hereto, being part of the hereditaments settled by the said indenture, for hereditaments belonging to X. Y., of, &c., situate in the same parish, [*and to raise the money (if any) which may be required for equality of exchange by a mortgage of all or some of the hereditaments to be received in exchange*].

*or,*

To make partition. to make a partition of the undivided moiety settled by the said indenture of and in all the hereditaments therein in that behalf mentioned [*or of and in the hereditaments mentioned in the schedule hereto, being part of the hereditaments mentioned in the said indenture*], with the owner or owners of the other undivided moiety thereof [*and to raise the money (if any) which may be required for equality of partition by a mortgage of all or some of the hereditaments to be acquired under such partition*].

*or,*

To make a lease. to make a lease of the land [*or messuage and land*] mentioned in the schedule hereto, being part of the hereditaments settled by the said indenture, for a term of twenty-one years [*or for a term not exceeding — years for building purposes*].

*or,*

To make leases generally. to make building, mining, and other leases of the lands and hereditaments settled by the said indenture, or some part or parts thereof as and when opportunities arise.

*or,*

To make sales, to make sales, exchanges, and leases of the lands and heredita-

ments settled by the said indenture, or some part or parts thereof, as and when opportunities arise.

As witness my hand this — day of —, 18—.

BY TENANT FOR  
LIFE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INTENTION TO  
SELL, ETC.

exchanges,  
and leases  
generally.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

No. XLII.

GENERAL WAIVER *of* NOTICE *by* TRUSTEES *under the*  
SETTLED LAND ACT, 1884.

WAIVER BY  
TRUSTEES OF  
STATUTORY  
NOTICE.

IN the matter of an indenture of settlement dated, &c., and made, &c. (*state date and parties*).

To A. B., of, &c., the tenant for life in possession of the hereditaments settled by the above-mentioned indenture.

WE, C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c., the trustees of the above-mentioned indenture for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, pursuant to the power for this purpose given to us by sect. 5 of the Settled Land Act, 1884, hereby WAIVE generally the notice by sect. 45 of the first-mentioned Act required to be given to us and our solicitor of your intention to make a [sale, exchange, partition or] lease under the powers of that Act.

As witness our hands this — day of —, 18—.



# SEPARATION DEEDS.

## No. I.

### DEED of SEPARATION *between* HUSBAND and WIFE.

DEED OF  
SEPARATION.

*COVENANT by HUSBAND to permit his WIFE to live separate; COVENANTS by the TRUSTEES to indemnify the HUSBAND against all obligations to MAINTAIN his WIFE, or to answer for her DEBTS (a). PROVISION as to CUSTODY of CHILDREN.*

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. Parties. (husband), of the first part, C. B., of, &c., wife of the said A. B., of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (trustee), of the third part: WHEREAS unhappy differences have arisen between the said A. B. and C. his wife, and they have consequently agreed to live separate from each other for the future, and to enter into such arrangement as is hereinafter expressed: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. and C. his wife have two children, viz., L. B., now of

Recite that  
differences  
have arisen.

(a) It is now settled that an agreement by husband and wife to live separate is not illegal as contrary to public policy, and it has been decided in several cases that such an agreement, if founded on sufficient consideration, may be pleaded by way of defence to a suit by either party for the restitution of conjugal rights. *Hunt v. Hunt*, 4 D. F. & J. 221; *Marshall v. Marshall*, 5 P. D. 19; *Besant v. Wood*, 12 C. D. 605. But see the observations of Selborne, L. C. on *Hunt v. Hunt* in *Cahill v. Cahill*, 8 H. L. 420.

Separation agreement may be pleaded as a bar to action for restitution of conjugal rights.

The compromise of a matrimonial suit, or the abandonment of threatened proceedings where circumstances exist which would be a ground for such proceedings, is a sufficient consideration for a separation agreement, and for any stipulations as to money or property which either party may, as part of the same arrangement, make in favour of the other. *McGregor v. McGregor*, 21 Q. B. D. 424; *Cahill v. Cahill*, 8 H. L. 429.

Compromise of a matrimonial suit, or of threatened proceedings a sufficient consideration.

If the separation arises from a mere disinclination by the parties to live together, there being no misconduct or alleged misconduct such as would be a ground for legal proceedings, some other consideration must be sought for in order to support the deed. If the wife has separate property, a covenant by her to indemnify the husband against her debts would be a sufficient consideration for a covenant by the husband to make her an allowance, or giving her any other benefit. But if she has no separate property her contract would be inoperative, and the intervention of a trustee to covenant on her behalf would be necessary. *Stevens v. Olive*, 2 B. C. C. 90; *Worrall v. Jacob*, 3 Mer. 226; *Walrond v. Walrond*, Johns. 18; *Re Shakespear*, 30 C. D. 169.

Covenant by wife if she has separate property a sufficient consideration for covenant by husband.

If wife has no separate property, trustee must covenant.

DEED OF  
SEPARATION.

Covenant by  
husband that  
his wife may  
live separate,

that he will  
not molest her.

To pay an  
annuity to  
trustee for  
wife during  
joint lives if  
separation so  
long con-  
tinues;

but to cease if  
marriage is  
dissolved.

That all pro-  
perty of wife  
shall be for  
her separate  
use.

Provision  
made for wife  
by separation  
deed liable to  
be altered by  
Court in the  
event of a  
divorce.

the age of — years, and M. B., now of the age of — years:  
NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pur-  
suance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the pre-  
mises, and of the covenants hereinafter contained on the part of  
the said C. B. and E. F., the said A. B. hereby covenants with  
the said C. B., and also by way of separate covenant with the  
said E. F. as her trustee, that the said C. B. shall and may at  
all times hereafter, notwithstanding her coverture, live separate  
and apart from the said A. B., as if she were a *feme sole*, and  
shall henceforth be freed from the control and authority of the  
said A. B., and shall reside in such place or places and in such  
manner as she shall think fit, and that the said A. B. will not  
at any time hereafter require her to live with him, or institute  
any legal proceedings or take any other steps whatsoever for  
that purpose, and will not in anywise molest or interfere with  
the said C. B. in her manner of living or otherwise: AND ALSO  
that he the said A. B. will, during the joint lives of himself  
and the said C. B., if they shall so long live separate from each  
other (a), pay to the said E. F. the annual sum of £—— in  
trust for the said C. B. for her sole and separate use, and so that  
she shall not have power to dispose thereof in the way of antici-  
pation, the said annual sum to be paid by equal half-yearly  
payments on the — day of —, and the — day of —  
in every year, the first thereof to be made on the — day of  
— next: BUT so nevertheless that the said annual sum  
shall cease if the marriage between the said A. B. and  
C. B. shall at any time hereafter be dissolved by a court  
of competent jurisdiction (b): AND ALSO that all property  
(if any) now belonging to the said C. B. for any estate  
or interest, whether in possession, reversion, or otherwise,

(a) There are cases in which it would be prudent on the part of the husband to stipulate that the payment shall continue so long only as the wife remains chaste. In such case the words "and the said C. B. shall continue to lead a chaste life" should be introduced here. Such a condition could not be insisted on in the absence of an express stipulation. See *Hart v. Hart*, 18 Ch. D. 670; *Bradley v. Bradley*, 7 P. D. 237.

(b) In the absence of this proviso, the Court would have power, after a decree for dissolution of the marriage, to relieve the husband either wholly or partially from the covenant under 22 & 23 Vict. c. 61, s. 5. See *Worsley v. Worsley*, L. R. 1 P. & M. 648; *Bullock v. Bullock*, 2 *ib.* 389; *Jump v. Jump*, 8 P. D. 159. If the annual sum is made payable so long only as the wife remains chaste, this proviso will be omitted as unnecessary.



shall belong to her for her sole and separate use (c): AND THAT if the said C. B. shall die in the lifetime of the said A. B. all property (if any) of the said C. B., which but for this covenant would on her death go and belong to the said A. B. in his marital right, or as her administrator, or as tenant by the curtesy, shall go to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and which the same would have gone if the said A. B. had died in her lifetime. AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH that, in further pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the premises, the said C. B. and also the said E. F. as her surety hereby jointly and severally covenant with the said A. B. that they, the said C. B. and E. F., will at all times hereafter, during the continuance of the said separation, keep indemnified the said A. B. from and against all debts and liabilities hereafter to be contracted or incurred by the said C. B., whether for her wearing apparel, maintenance, support, or otherwise, and from and against all claims and demands for or on account of the same: AND FURTHER, that the said C. B., or any person on her behalf, shall not nor will at any time hereafter commence or prosecute any action or other proceeding for compelling the said A. B. to cohabit with her the said C. B. or to allow her any support, maintenance, or alimony (except the said annual sum hereinbefore covenanted to be paid to her) (d), and shall not nor will molest (e) the said A. B. in any manner: AND IT IS HEREBY AGREED, that the said A. B. shall have the custody of the said L. B., and the said C. B. shall have the custody of the said M. B., and that the said A. B. shall have access to the said M. B., and the said C. B. shall have access to the said L. B. under such arrangements as shall from time to time be made between them for that purpose, or if they shall be unable to agree, then under such arrangements as shall be made by the said E. F. (f).

IN WITNESS, &c.

(c) The clause in the text will be unnecessary if the marriage took place since the 31st December, 1882.

(d) This covenant is binding on the wife, although there may be afterwards a decree for judicial separation on account of the husband's adultery. *Gandy v. Gandy*, 7 P. D. 169. But if there is a dissolution of the marriage, the Court can vary the deed, and order a larger sum for alimony, under 22 & 23 Vict. c. 61, s. 5. *Morrall v. Morrall*, 6 P. D. 98.

(e) As to what is molestation, see *Fearon v. Earl of Aylesford*, 12 Q. B. D. 539.

(f) The father has at common law the right to the custody of all his

DEED OF  
SEPARATION.

Second  
witnessing  
part.

Covenants  
by trustees  
to indemnify  
husband  
against debts  
of wife;

and that wife  
shall not bring  
any action,  
&c., for com-  
pelling him to  
support her.

Agreement as  
to custody of  
children.

Wife's cove-  
nant to accept  
allowance for  
alimony bind-  
ing on her,  
notwithstand-  
ing subsequent  
judicial separa-  
tion.

Who is entitled  
to the custody

## No. II.

DEED OF  
SEPARATION.**DEED of SEPARATION between HUSBAND and WIFE. (*Another form where there is no trustee.*)**

Parties.

Recite agreement for separation.

Settlement on marriage.

That there has been no issue.

Witnessing part.

of the children after the separation of the parents.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*husband*), of the one part, and C. B., the wife of the said A. B., of the other part: WHEREAS unhappy differences have arisen between the said A. B. and C. B., and they have agreed to live separate from each other in future, and to enter into such arrangement as is hereinafter expressed: AND WHEREAS by an indenture of settlement dated the — day of —, 18—, and made previously to the marriage of the said A. B. and C. B., between, &c. (*state parties*), of which indenture E. F. and G. H. are the present trustees, divers moneys and property (therein called “the husband’s trust funds” and “the wife’s trust funds” respectively), were settled by and on the part of the said A. B. and C. B. respectively upon trusts under which the income of the husband’s trust funds is payable to the said A. B., and the income of the wife’s trust funds is payable to the said C. B. for her separate use without power of anticipation during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. B., and the income of all the said trust funds is payable after the decease of either of them to the survivor of them during his or her life: AND WHEREAS there has been no issue of the said marriage: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, It is HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED between and by the parties hereto as follows:—

children. But by the stat. 2 & 3 Vict. c. 54, power was given to the Court of Chancery to order an infant under the age of seven years to be delivered into the custody of his mother. By a recent Act (36 Vict. c. 12) the power of the Court is extended to the age of sixteen years, and the Court has also power to make regulations as to the access of the father or other guardian. The Act also provides that no agreement contained in any separation deed made between the father and mother of an infant shall be held invalid by reason only of its providing that the father shall give up the custody or control of the infant to the mother, but with a proviso that no Court shall enforce such agreement if it will not be for the benefit of the infant to give effect thereto. As to the principles which guide the Court in cases under the Act, see *In re Taylor*, 4 C. D. 157; *Re Besant*, 11 C. D. 508. Before the Act, an agreement that the wife should have the custody of the children had been held void. *Vansittart v. Vansittart*, 4 K. & J. 62; *Walrond v. Walrond*, Johns. 18.

1. THE parties hereto will henceforth live separate from each other, and neither of them will take proceedings against the other for restitution of conjugal rights, or molest, or annoy, or interfere with the other in any manner whatsoever.

DEED OF  
SEPARATION.

Parties to live  
separate.

2. THE yearly sum of £——, part of the income of the husband's trust funds settled by the said indenture of settlement, shall be paid to the said C. B. for her sole and separate use, without power of anticipation, during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. B., if they shall so long live separate from each other [and she shall continue to lead a chaste life] by equal half-yearly payments on the —— day of ——, and the —— day of —— in every year, the first payment to be made on the —— day of —— next: AND the said A. B. hereby assigns the said yearly sum to the said C. B., and directs the trustees of the said indenture of settlement to pay the same to her accordingly.

Wife to have  
yearly sum  
out of income  
of husband's  
settled trust  
funds.

3. ALL property (if any) now belonging to the said C. B., for any estate or interest, whether in possession, reversion, or otherwise, shall belong to her for her separate use (b).

All property  
of wife to be  
for her sepa-  
rate use.

4. THE said C. B. will pay her own debts, and keep the said A. B. indemnified therefrom, and if the said C. B. shall make default in observing this covenant, all moneys which shall be paid by the said A. B. in respect of any debt or liability of the said C. B. shall be refunded to him out of the yearly sum payable to the said C. B. under Article 2.

Wife to pay  
her own debts.

[5. THE petition presented to the High Court of Justice (Probate Division), by the said ——, shall be withdrawn, and all costs incurred in relation thereto shall be paid by the said A. B.: AND no new or other proceedings shall be taken by either party in the said Court on account of any alleged misconduct of either party before the date of these presents.]

Proceedings  
in Divorce  
Court to be  
stayed and  
no other pro-  
ceedings taken  
for alleged  
past mis-  
conduct.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(b) This clause will be omitted if the marriage has taken place since the 31st December, 1882.

## CHARITY DEEDS.

---

Division of  
subject.

THE next precedents in this work being of deeds relating to charities, it is proposed in this Dissertation to consider (1) the restrictions imposed by law on dispositions of land for charitable purposes, and (2) the powers and duties of trustees as regards the management of charity property.

Definition of  
"charity."

Includes all  
objects recog-  
nized as  
charitable by  
43 Eliz. c. 4;  
viz., relief of  
the poor,  
advancement  
of learning or  
the Christian  
religion, or  
any other  
useful public  
purpose.

Charity, in the legal sense of the term, includes all those objects or purposes which are enumerated as charitable in the preamble of the Statute 43 Eliz. c. 4 (*a*), or included within the purview of that preamble. In accordance with this definition, every disposition is charitable which has for its object (1) the relief of the indigent; (2) the advancement of learning; (3) the maintenance or propagation of the Christian religion, whether according to the doctrines and rites of the Church of England, or those of the Church of Rome, or of any sect or body of Protestant non-conformists (*b*); or (4) the promotion of any other useful public purpose (*c*).

Statutes of  
Mortmain.

Divers ancient statutes, called the Statutes of Mortmain, prohibited alienations of land to corporate bodies

(*a*) This Act is repealed, except as regards the preamble, by the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888.

(*b*) By 9 & 10 Vict. c. 59, it is provided that her Majesty's subjects professing the Jewish religion in respect to their schools, places for religious worship, education, and charitable purposes, and the property held therewith, shall be subject to the same laws as her

Majesty's Protestant subjects dissenting from the Church of England are subject to. It would appear, therefore, that gifts for the maintenance of Jewish places of worship or the Jewish religion would now be good charitable gifts.

(*c*) A legacy to the Royal Geographical Society is a good charitable bequest. *Beaumont v. Oliveira*, L. R. 6 Eq. 534.

without a licence from the Crown, under pain of forfeiture. Dispositions of land to unincorporate persons in trust for charitable purposes were not within those statutes, but were subjected to restrictions by the Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36. The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888 (*d*) (which came into operation on the 13th August, 1888), repeals the Statutes of Mortmain and also the Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36, and the Acts amending it, but the provisions of the new Act are substantially the same as those of the repealed Acts.

9 Geo. 2, c. 36.  
Mortmain and  
Charitable  
Uses Act, 1888.

Part I. of the Act of 1888 provides that land shall not be assured to or for the benefit of, or acquired by or on behalf of, any corporation in mortmain otherwise than under the authority of a licence from the Crown or of a statute for the time being in force, and that if any land is assured otherwise than as aforesaid, the same shall be forfeited to the Crown, subject to certain reservations in favour of a mesne lord. And her Majesty is expressly empowered to grant licences to assure and acquire lands in mortmain (*e*).

Assurance in  
mortmain  
prohibited,  
except with  
licence from  
Crown or by  
authority of  
statute.

Part II. of the Act of 1888 relates to charitable uses, and is as follows:—

- Sect. 4.—(1.) Subject to the savings and exceptions contained in this Act, every assurance of land (*f*) to or for the benefit of any charitable uses, and every assurance of personal estate to be laid out in the purchase of land to or for the benefit of any charitable uses, shall be made in accordance with the requirements of this Act, and unless so made shall be void.
- (2.) The assurance must be made to take effect in possession for the charitable uses to or for the benefit of which it is made immediately from the making thereof.
- (3.) The assurance must, except as provided by this section,

Conditions  
under which  
assurances  
may be  
made to  
charitable  
uses.

(*d*) 51 Vict. c. 42.

(*e*) Sects. 1, 2, 3.

(*f*) The term "assurance" includes a gift, conveyance, appointment, lease, transfer, settlement, mortgage, charge, incumbrance, devise, bequest, and every other assurance by deed, will, or other

instrument. "Land" includes tenements and hereditaments, corporeal or incorporeal, of whatsoever tenure, and any estate and interest in land. As to what is an interest in land, see Dissertation on Wills, "Gifts to Charities."

be without any power of revocation, reservation, condition, or provision for the benefit of the assurator or of any person claiming under him.

- (4.) Provided that the assurance, or any instrument forming part of the same transaction, may contain all or any of the following provisions, so, however, that they reserve the same benefits to persons claiming under the assurator as to the assurator himself; namely,

(i) The grant or reservation of a peppercorn or other nominal rent;

(ii) The grant or reservation of mines or minerals;

(iii) The grant or reservation of any easement;

(iv) Covenants or provisions as to the erection, repair, position, or description of buildings, the formation or repair of streets or roads, drainage or nuisances, and covenants or provisions of the like nature for the use and enjoyment as well of the land comprised in the assurance as of any other adjacent or neighbouring land;

(v) A right of entry on nonpayment of any such rent or on breach of any such covenant or provision;

(vi) Any stipulations of the like nature for the benefit of the assurator or of any person claiming under him.

- (5.) If the assurance is made in good faith on a sale for full and valuable consideration (*g*), that consideration may consist wholly or partly of a rent, rentcharge, or other annual payment reserved or made payable to the vendor, or any other person, with or without a right of re-entry for nonpayment thereof.

- (6.) If the assurance is of land, not being land of copyhold or customary tenure, or is of personal estate, not being stock in the public funds, it must be made by deed executed in the presence of at least two witnesses.

- (7.) If the assurance is of land, or of personal estate, not being stock in the public funds, then, unless it is made in

(*g*) "Full and valuable consideration" includes such a consideration either actually paid upon or before the making of the assurance, or reserved or made payable to the vendor or any other person by way of rent, rent-charge, or

other annual payment in perpetuity, or for any term of years or other period, with or without a right of re-entry for non-payment thereof, or partly paid and partly reserved as aforesaid. Sect. 10.

good faith for full and valuable consideration, it must be made at least twelve months before the death of the assurator, including in those twelve months the days of the making of the assurance and of the death.

- (8.) If the assurance is of stock in the public funds, then, unless it is made in good faith for full and valuable consideration, it must be made by transfer thereof in the public books kept for the transfer of stock at least six months before the death of the assurator, including in those six months the days of the transfer and of the death.
- (9.) If the assurance is of land, or of personal estate other than stock in the public funds, it must, within six months after the execution thereof, be enrolled in the Central Office of the Supreme Court of Judicature, unless in the case of an assurance of land to or for the benefit of charitable uses those uses are declared by a separate instrument, in which case that separate instrument must be so enrolled within six months after the making of the assurance of the land.

Where there has been an omission to enrol a deed within the proper time, the omission may be remedied in certain cases (*d*).

Omission to enrol may be remedied.

At the time of the passing of the Act of 1888, divers statutory enactments were in force whereby particular charitable corporations were enabled to hold lands either generally or to a limited extent, notwithstanding the Statutes of Mortmain, or whereby gifts to particular charities or in trust for particular charitable purposes were exempted either wholly or partially from the restrictions imposed by the Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36. All these exemptions are re-enacted in effect by Part III. of the new Act, which is as follows:—

Particular institutions or gifts for particular purposes were exempted by statute from operation of 9 Geo. 2, c. 36.

Sect. 6.—(1.) Parts One and Two of this Act shall not apply to an assurance by deed of land of any quantity or to an assurance by will of land of the quantity hereinafter mentioned for the purposes only of a public park, a school-house for an elementary school, a public museum, or an assurance by will of personal estate to be applied in or

Assurances for a public park, elementary school, or public museum.

towards the purchase of land for all or any of the same purposes only :

- (2.) Provided that a will containing such an assurance, and a deed containing such an assurance and made otherwise than in good faith for full and valuable consideration, must be executed not less than twelve months before the death of the assurator, or be a reproduction in substance of a devise made in a previous will in force at the time of such reproduction, and which was executed not less than twelve months before the death of the assurator, and must be enrolled in the books of the Charity Commissioners within six months after the death of the testator, or in case of a deed the execution of the deed.
- (3.) The quantity of land which may be assured by will under this section shall be any quantity not exceeding twenty acres for any one public park, and not exceeding two acres for any one public museum, and not exceeding one acre for any one schoolhouse.
- (4.) In this section :—
  - (i) “public park” includes any park, garden, or other land dedicated or to be dedicated to the recreation of the public;
  - (ii) “elementary school” means a school or department of a school at which elementary education is the principal part of the education there given, and does not include any school or department of a school at which the ordinary payments in respect of the instruction from each scholar exceed ninepence a week;
  - (iii) “schoolhouse” includes the teacher’s dwelling-house, the playground (if any), and the offices and premises belonging to or required for a school;
  - (iv) “public museum” includes buildings used or to be used for the preservation of a collection of paintings or other works of art, or of objects of natural history, or of mechanical or philosophical inventions, instruments, models, or designs, and dedicated or to be dedicated to the recreation of the public, together with any libraries, reading rooms, laboratories, and other offices and premises used or to be used in connexion therewith.



Sect. 7. Part Two of this Act shall not apply to the following assurances :—

Assurances for certain universities, colleges, and societies.

(i) An assurance of land, or personal estate to be laid out in the purchase of land, to or in trust for any of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, London, Durham, and the Victoria University, or any of the colleges or houses of learning within any of those universities, or to or in trust for any of the Colleges of Eton, Winchester, and Westminster, for the better support and maintenance of the scholars only upon the foundations of those last-mentioned colleges, or to or in trust for the warden, council, and scholars of Keble College :

(ii) An assurance, otherwise than by will, to trustees on behalf of any society or body of persons associated together for religious purposes or for the promotion of education, art, literature, science, or other like purposes of land not exceeding two acres for the erection thereon of a building for such purposes, or any of them, or whereon a building used or intended to be used for such purposes, or any of them, has been erected, so that the assurance be made in good faith for full and valuable consideration :

Provided that the trustees of the instrument containing any assurance to which this section applies or declaring the trusts thereof, may, if they think fit, at any time cause the instrument to be enrolled in the Central Office of the Supreme Court of Judicature.

Sect. 8. Where by any statute now in force any provision of the enactments hereby repealed is excluded either wholly or partially from application, or is applied with modification, in every such case the corresponding provision of this Act shall be excluded or applied in like extent and manner.

Substitution of provisions of Act for corresponding repealed enactments.

Under the operation of sect. 8, dispositions of land for charitable purposes are excluded wholly or partially from the operation of the Act in the following cases :—

1. Gifts and sales to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty for the augmentation of the maintenance of poor persons, &c., or to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for the endowment or augmentation of the income of ministers or perpetual curates of new district

Gifts and sales to Queen Anne's Bounty.

churches, or for providing a district church or chapel, may be made by deed enrolled under 27 Hen. 8, or by will (*h*).

Gifts for  
erecting  
churches, &c.

2. Gifts may be made by deed enrolled under 27 Hen. 8, c. 16, or by will, (such deed or will being executed three calendar months at least before the donor's death), of land not exceeding five acres, or of goods and chattels not exceeding £500 in value, for erecting, rebuilding, repairing, purchasing or providing any church or chapel where the rites of the Church of England are observed, or any house for the residence of the officiating minister of any such church or chapel, or any churchyard or glebe for the same (*i*).

Endowments  
under Church  
Building Acts.

3. Endowments under the Church Building Acts (*k*) consisting of or arising out of lands or other hereditaments, or money to be laid out in lands or other hereditaments for the purposes of a site for any church or chapel, churchyard, parsonage house or glebe, or for the use or benefit of any church or chapel, or of the incumbent or minister thereof, or for the repairs thereof, are exempted from the Statutes of Mortmain (*l*), except where the endowment exceeds the annual value of £300 (*m*).

School sites.

4. Under the School Sites Acts (*n*), the Literary and Scientific Institutions Act, 1854 (*o*), the Consecration of Churchyards Act, 1867 (*p*), and the Places of Worship Sites Act, 1873 (*q*), a tenant in fee simple, or in tail, or for life, may convey by way of gift, sale or exchange, a limited quantity of land (1) as a site for a school for the education of poor persons or for the education or board of masters or mistresses of elementary schools, or the residence of the schoolmaster or schoolmistress, or otherwise for the education of such poor persons in religious and useful knowledge. (2) For

Literary and  
scientific  
institutions.

(*h*) 43 Geo. 3, c. 107, s. 1; 1 & 2 Vict. c. 20; 6 & 7 Vict. c. 37, s. 22; 7 & 8 Vict. c. 94, s. 11; 28 & 29 Vict. c. 69, s. 4.

(*i*) 43 Geo. 3, c. 108, s. 1; *In re* Vaughan, 33 C. D. 187.

(*k*) 58 Geo. 3, c. 45, ss. 33, 36; 3 Geo. 4, c. 72, s. 2; 1 & 2 Vict. c. 107, s. 6; 19 & 20 Vict. c. 55.

(*l*) It is apprehended that the

"Statutes of Mortmain" include here the Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36.

(*m*) 3 & 4 Vict. c. 60, ss. 2, 3, 17. See also 14 & 15 Vict. c. 97, s. 8.

(*n*) 4 & 5 Vict. c. 38, s. 2; 12 & 13 Vict. c. 49, s. 4; 15 & 16 Vict. c. 49.

(*o*) 17 & 18 Vict. c. 112.

(*p*) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 133, s. 4.

(*q*) 36 & 37 Vict. c. 50, s. 1; 45 & 46 Vict. c. 21.

any institution for the time being established for the promotion of science, literature, the fine arts, for adult instruction, the diffusion of useful knowledge, the foundation or maintenance of libraries or reading rooms, of public museums and galleries of paintings and other works of art, collections of natural history, mechanical and philosophical inventions, instruments or designs.

(3) For the enlargement of any churchyard. (4) As a site for a church, chapel, meeting house, or other place of divine worship, or for the residence of a minister officiating in such place of divine worship, or in any place of worship within one mile of such site, or for a burial place, subject, however, to certain conditions prescribed by the Acts as regards conveyances by a tenant for life.

Enlargement  
of church-  
yards.

Places of  
religious  
worship.

As regards conveyances under the School Sites Acts it is expressly provided that only one witness to the execution of the deed is necessary, and that the deed is to be valid, although the owner or grantor may die within twelve calendar months(*r*). And the Places of Worship Sites Act and the Library and Scientific Institutions Act contain similar provisions(*rr*). Neither of these Acts, however, dispenses with the necessity for enrolment, and it is therefore proper to enrol the deed of conveyance, except in cases coming within section 6 of the Act of 1888. Consequently a conveyance by way of *gift* to a school board or to trustees for a public elementary school should be enrolled(*s*).

Under School  
Sites and other  
Acts enrol-  
ment is not  
dispensed  
with.

5. Under the Recreation Grounds Act, 1859, any land may be lawfully conveyed by deed to trustees to be held by them as open public grounds for the resort and recreation of adults and as playgrounds for children and youths, or either of such purposes; and it is expressly provided that the deed need not be enrolled, and that it will be valid, although the donor may die within twelve calendar months(*t*). And under

Recreation  
grounds.

(*r*) 4 & 5 Vict. c. 38, s. 10; 7 & 8 Vict. c. 37, s. 3.

(*rr*) 17 & 18 Vict. c. 112, ss. 13, 14; 36 & 37 Vict. c. 50, s. 4.

(*s*) Davidson, vol. 5, p. 1028. See

also 36 & 37 Vict. c. 86, s. 13, sub-s. 3.

(*t*) 22 Vict. c. 27, ss. 1, 2. It will be observed, that the necessity for two witnesses is not expressly dispensed with.

the same Act personal property not exceeding £1,000 may be bequeathed to defray the expense of purchasing, &c. ground for the aforesaid purposes (*u*).

In cases not coming within statutory exemption, conveyances on sale to a charity must be enrolled, from whatever source purchase-money is derived.

In cases not coming within any statutory exemption, a conveyance of land by way of sale to trustees for a charitable purpose must be enrolled, from whatever source the purchase-money is derived, *e. g.*, whether it has arisen from the sale of charity land sold to a railway company (*v*), or otherwise from the proceeds of some endowment, or is provided by voluntary contributions at the time, or is raised by public rates (*x*).

It is apprehended, therefore, that land bought by guardians of the poor for a workhouse (*y*), or by a local authority for a cemetery, or a hospital, the purchase-money being paid out of the rates, is a purchase upon a charitable trust, rendering it necessary to enrol the deed.

Effect of death of donor of purchase-money within twelve months.

Where the purchase-money of land is provided by the voluntary gift of one person, the conveyance being made by his direction to trustees for a charitable purpose, the death of that person within twelve calendar months from the date of the deed invalidates the charitable trust, and the land (according to *Price v. Hathaway*) (*z*) belongs in equity to his heir. For the same reason, it would appear that if the purchase-money is provided by the contributions of several persons, the death of any one of such persons within the twelve calendar months would invalidate the trust *pro tanto* (*a*).

Adaptation of Act to registered land.

As regards registered land, the Act provides that

(*u*) Sect. 7.

(*v*) *Ex parte* Christ's Hospital, 12 W. R. 669.

(*x*) *Att.-Gen. v. Eastlake*, 11 Hare, 205; *Re St. Botolph's Estates*, 35 Ch. D. 142. The doctrine to the contrary in *Att.-Gen. v. Heelis*, 2 S. & S. 67, is overruled.

(*y*) See *Webster v. Southey*, 36 Ch. D. 9; *Barnaby v. Bardsley*, 28 L. J. Ex. 326, is apparently overruled. The Act 7 & 8 Vict. c. 101, s. 73, provides "that in all cases where any land has been conveyed

to or in trust for the guardians of any union for the purpose of providing a workhouse, &c., every such conveyance shall be deemed valid notwithstanding 9 Geo. 2, c. 36." This does not dispense with enrolment as regards conveyances executed since the Act.

(*z*) 6 Mad. 304; *Att.-Gen. v. Gardner*, 2 De G. & S. 116.

(*a*) See *Girdlestone v. Creed*, 10 Hare, 480; *Hawkins v. Allen*, L. R. 10 Eq. 246.

any assurance required to be made by deed may be made by a registered disposition under the Land Transfer Act, 1875, or any Act amending the same, and any assurance so made need not be executed in the presence of two witnesses, nor be enrolled in the Central Office (*b*).

*The powers and duties of trustees as regards the management of charity property.*

The powers and duties of trustees as regards the management of charity property are now regulated, in the case of endowed charities (with certain exceptions), by the Acts of Parliament passed in the present reign, known as the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1887.

Charitable Trusts Acts.

By those Acts a board is constituted called "The Charity Commissioners for England and Wales" (*c*), which board is empowered to give advice and directions in all matters relating to the management or administration of any charity, and the trustees acting on such advice or directions will be deemed to have acted in accordance with the trust (*d*).

Constitution of Board of Charity Commissioners.

Board to give advice and directions to trustees.

The board may authorize leases for building and mining purposes, repairs and improvements, the raising of money by mortgage for any such purpose, and sales and exchanges of charity land (*e*).

May authorize leases, mortgages and sales.

The secretary is constituted a corporation sole by the title of "The official trustee of charity lands," and the board has power, under certain specified circumstances, and also whenever it appears to them desirable, to make an order vesting any charity lands in the official trustee. The secretary and other persons appointed by the Lord Chancellor are constituted a corporation by the title of "The official trustees of charitable funds" (*f*).

Official trustee.

No sale, mortgage, or charge of the charity estate,

Restriction on sales, mort-

(*b*) Sect. 9.

(*c*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 137, s. 1.

(*d*) Sect. 16.

(*e*) Sects. 21, 24.

(*f*) 18 & 19 Vict. c. 124, ss. 15—18.

gages and  
leases by  
trustees.

and no lease in reversion after more than three years of any existing term, or for life, or in consideration wholly or in part of any fine, or for any term of years exceeding twenty-one years, can be granted by the trustees of any charity otherwise than with the express authority of Parliament or of a Court or judge of competent jurisdiction, or according to a scheme legally established, or with the approval of the board.

Appointment  
of new  
trustees.

The board may make orders for the appointment or removal of trustees of a charity, or for the removal of any schoolmaster or schoolmistress or other officer thereof, or for or relating to the assurance, transfer, payment, or vesting of any real or personal estate, or entitling the official trustees of charitable funds or any other trustees to call for the transfer of any stock, or for the establishment of any scheme for the administration of the charity. But no such order is to be made where the gross annual income of the charity amounts to £50 or upwards, except upon the written application of the trustees of the charity or a majority of them, or, in the case of incorporated trustees, under their common seal (*g*).

Accounts.

The trustees of any charity are bound to render certain accounts to the board annually (*h*).

Majority of  
acting trustees  
may grant  
leases of land  
vested in  
official trustee.

Majority of  
trustees may  
execute  
assurances.

Where lands are vested in the official trustee, the acting trustees of the charity, or the majority of them (such majority not being less than three), may grant such leases of the lands as they might have granted if the same were legally vested in themselves (*i*). And where the trustees acting in the administration of any charity have power to determine on any sale, exchange, partition, mortgage, or lease, or other disposition of any property, a majority of those trustees who are present at a meeting duly constituted, and vote on the question, may execute and do all assurances and things for carrying into effect such sale, &c., and such assurances, &c., have the same effect as if they were executed by all the trustees and the official trustee of charity lands (*k*).

(*g*) 23 & 24 Vict. c. 136, ss. 2—9.  
(*h*) 18 & 19 Vict. c. 126, s. 44.

(*i*) 18 & 19 Vict. c. 124, s. 16.  
(*k*) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 110, s. 12.

The Charitable Trusts Acts do not extend to (1) the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, or Durham, or to any cathedral or building registered as a place of meeting for religious worship, and *bonâ fide* used as such; (2) The Commissioners of Queen Anne's Bounty, the British Museum, or to any friendly or benefit society, or savings bank, or any institution, &c. for religious or charitable purposes, wholly maintained by voluntary contributions; and where any charity is maintained partly by voluntary contributions and partly by means of income arising from any endowment, the Act applies only to the income from endowment, and no donation or bequest to or in trust for any such charity as last aforesaid, of which no special application is directed, and which may be legally applied by the governing or managing body as income in aid of voluntary subscriptions, is subject to the jurisdiction of the board; and no portion of any such donation, &c., or of any voluntary subscription which is set apart and invested by the governing body for the purpose of some defined and specific object or purpose in pursuance of any rule or resolution made or adopted by the governing body, is subject to the jurisdiction of the board. The funds of missionary societies are also exempted (l).

Exemptions  
from Act.

The term "endowment," as used above, means an endowment for some specific purpose or trust, and does not include an investment arising from voluntary contributions not appropriated by the donor to any specific purpose. Thus, if money given to a charitable institution for its general purposes is laid out in the purchase of land, the land may be afterwards sold again without the consent of the Charity Commissioners (m).

Endowment,  
what is.

The trustees of any exempted charity may apply to the board to have the Charitable Trusts Acts, or any provisions thereof specified in the application, extended to that charity (n).

Exempted  
charities may  
on application  
be brought  
within Act.

(l) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 137, s. 62.

(m) *Governors of Society for Relief of Poor Women, &c. v. Sutton*, 27 Beav. 654; *Royal Society v.*

*Thompson*, 17 Ch. D. 407; *Finnis to Forbes*, 24 Ch. D. 591.

(n) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 110, s. 14.

In cases not within Act, jurisdiction remains with Chancery Division.

The powers of the trustees of any charity not within the above Acts depend on the terms of the charter or trust deed by which it is founded, and if these are defective resort must be had to the Chancery Division of the Court to supply the defect.

### No. I.

GIFT OF!  
COTTAGES FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.

#### DEED of GIFT of COTTAGES to TRUSTEES to be used as ALMSHOUSES (a).

Donor grants  
to rector and  
church-  
wardens.

Cottages.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that A. B., of P—— Court, in the county of ——, Esq., doth by this deed hereby freely and voluntarily convey (b) unto the Rev. C. D., the present rector of the parish of P——, in the county of——, and E. F. and G. H., both of P—— aforesaid, farmers (the present churchwardens of the said parish), ALL those six cottages, tenements, or almshouses, now being erected by the said A. B. on land belonging to him, situate in the parish of P—— aforesaid, and adjoining the turnpike road leading from —— to ——, and the garden ground or land belonging and adjoining to the said cottages, all of which premises contain together ——, or thereabouts, and the same are delineated in the map or plan drawn in the margin of these presents, and are therein coloured

(a) This deed must be executed in the presence of two witnesses, and enrolled in the Central Office within six months. If the donor dies within twelve months the deed will be void, and it is therefore suggested that he should make a codicil to his will, devising the land, in the event of his death within this period, to some person who will be likely to confirm the deed, but without imposing on him any trust to do so. For the form of such a devise, see *Precedents of Wills*, No. 614, *infra*.

Course to be  
pursued to  
vest lands in  
official  
trustee.

(b) Where it is wished, in order to save the expense of the conveyance, which would otherwise be necessary on every change of trustees, to vest the legal estate in charity lands in the official trustee, it is not proper for the founder of the charity to convey it in the first instance to the official trustee—he should convey it to the acting trustees appointed by himself, and when thus clothed with the charitable trust it may be vested in the official trustee by an order of the Board made on the application of the trustees.



pink : To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said A. B., C. D., E. F., and G. H., in fee simple, IN trust to permit the same to be for ever hereafter occupied by aged or infirm persons, inhabitants of the said parish of P—, according and subject to the rules, regulations, and provisions for the administration and management of the charity intended to be hereby established, which are hereinafter expressed and contained (that is to say) :—

1. THE charity shall be under the sole management and control of the following persons as trustees: (that is to say), the P— Court trustee for the time being, as hereinafter defined, the rector for the time being of the parish of P—, and the churchwardens for the time being of the said parish.

2. THE owner for the time being of the capital messuage called P— Court, or other the principal messuage which shall for the time being be standing on the lands and hereditaments now known as the P— Court estate, or on any lands and hereditaments which may hereafter be added to and form part of the P— Court estate, shall be the P— Court trustee, provided that such owner shall be of full age, and shall be residing at such capital or principal messuage as aforesaid, or elsewhere in the parish of P—, or within — miles of such parish. If the said capital or principal messuage shall at any time be settled, the person for the time entitled to the first estate of freehold therein shall be deemed the owner thereof. If there shall at any time be two or more joint or co-owners, such one of them as shall be of full age and residing as aforesaid shall be the P— Court trustee; but if two or more of such joint or co-owners shall be of full age and residing as aforesaid, they shall select one of their number to be the P— Court trustee. A woman, if unmarried, may be a trustee; but if a woman who would otherwise be the P— Court trustee shall marry, then her husband, if of full age and residing as aforesaid, shall be the trustee during such time as she, if unmarried, would be the trustee. If the person who would otherwise be the P— Court trustee shall be a minor, his or her guardian, if residing as aforesaid, and willing to act, or such one of his or her guardians residing as aforesaid as shall be willing to act, shall be the P— Court trustee during such minority, unless such minor shall be a married woman, in which case her husband, if of full

GIFT OF  
COTTAGES FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.

Habendum to rector and churchwardens to use of donor, and rector and churchwardens in fee, in trust to permit same to be used as almshouses, subject to following regulations :—  
Charity to be under management of the P— Court trustee, and the rector and churchwardens for the time being.  
Definition of P— Court trustee.

**GIFT OF  
COTTAGES FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.**

If no P—  
Court trustee,  
rector and  
church-  
wardens to be  
sole trustees.

Appointment  
of first  
trustees.

Legal estate  
may be trans-  
ferred to  
official trustee  
of charity  
lands.

Who are to be  
inmates.

No person to  
be ineligible  
on account of  
religious  
opinions.

Inmates to  
have use of  
gardens.

Small rent  
may be  
imposed on  
inmates for  
certain pur-  
poses.

age and residing as aforesaid, shall be the P— Court trustee.

3. If it shall at any time happen that there shall be no duly qualified P— Court trustee, or such trustee being duly qualified shall be unable or unwilling to act, the rector and churchwardens for the time being of the said parish shall for such time act as the sole trustees of the charity.

4. IN accordance with the aforesaid provisions, the above-named A. B., C. D., E. F., and G. H., are hereby constituted the first trustees of the charity, and the said C. D., E. F., and G. H., shall respectively cease to be trustees, if and when they shall respectively cease to be rector and churchwardens of the said parish.

5. WHENEVER any necessity arises for transferring the legal estate in the said premises, the trustees shall, and they may, if they think fit, at any other time, apply to the Charity Commissioners for an order vesting the estate in the official trustee of charity lands.

6. THE trustees shall from time to time elect to be inmates of the cottages such aged or infirm persons, inhabitants of the said parish of P—, as they the trustees shall consider most deserving objects of the charity. Such inmates may be of either sex, and may be either married or single. No able-bodied person shall be elected, and no inmate shall, without the express permission of the trustees, be allowed to have any person, whether a member of his or her family, or any other person, to live with him or her in the almshouses: it being the intention of the founder of the charity to provide a home for aged or infirm persons who would otherwise be probably compelled to end their days in the union workhouse.

7. No person shall be ineligible or considered a less deserving object of the charity by reason or on account of his or her religious opinions.

8. THE inmates of the cottages shall be permitted to use the gardens attached to the cottages, subject to such rules and regulations as the trustees may from time to time prescribe.

9. THE trustees may impose on the inmates of the cottages such small rent as they the trustees may from time to time think necessary or proper for the purpose of paying for the necessary repairs of the cottages, or for insuring the same against loss or

damage by fire, or for defraying any expenses which may be incurred in or about the management and administration of the charity, or as evidence of the title of the trustees, but no rent or other payment beyond what shall be necessary for the aforesaid purposes shall be required from the inmates.

GIFT OF  
COTTAGES FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.

10. THE trustees may make rules as to the conduct of the inmates, and may at any time expel or remove any inmate either for misconduct, or because, in the opinion of the trustees, he or she is no longer a proper object of the charity, or for any other reason, by giving to him or her one calendar month's notice in that behalf.

Trustees may make rules, and may expel any inmate by giving a month's notice.

11. THE election of inmates of the cottages, and all other business of the charity, shall take place and be transacted at ordinary or special meetings of the trustees.

Business to be conducted at meetings.

12. THERE shall be one ordinary meeting of the trustees held in each year for transacting the general business of the charity, and such ordinary meeting shall be held on some convenient day to be appointed by the trustees themselves.

An ordinary meeting to be held each year.

13. ANY two of the trustees may call a special meeting by delivering at the respective dwelling-houses of the other trustees, or sending to them respectively through the post, twenty-one days' previous notice of such meeting, stating the time and place of holding the same, and the objects or purposes for which it is to be held. A notice sent through the post, and addressed to a trustee at his dwelling-house, shall be effective although such trustee may at the time be absent from home, and may never actually receive such notice.

Special meetings may be called by any two trustees by notice.

14. ALL meetings of the trustees shall be held either at P—— Court aforesaid, or at the rectory, or at such other convenient place within the parish of P——, as shall be agreed on by the trustees, or named in the notice convening such meeting.

Place of meetings.

15. THREE trustees present at a meeting shall form a quorum.

Three trustees to be a quorum.

16. AT every meeting of the trustees the P—— Court trustee (if present), or if the P—— Court trustee be absent, then the rector of the parish, shall be the chairman of the meeting.

Chairman of meetings.

17. THE election of the inmates of the cottages, and all other business brought before any meeting, shall be decided by a majority of votes of the trustees present, and in case of an equality of votes, the chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote.

Voting.

GIFT OF  
COTTAGES FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.

Minutes to be  
kept.

Trustees may  
make bye-  
laws.

18. MINUTES of the proceedings of every meeting of the trustees shall be entered in a book to be kept for that purpose and signed by the chairman of such meeting, or of the following meeting, when they are read over, and shall, when so entered and signed, be conclusive evidence of the business and other matters transacted at such meeting.

19. THE trustees may from time to time make such rules and bye-laws for and in relation to the conduct of the business of the charity not inconsistent with the main objects of the foundation as they may think fit.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. II.

DEED  
CREATING  
MONEY  
ENDOWMENT  
FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.

DEED *creating a MONEY ENDOWMENT for the ALMSHOUSES established by the last PRECEDENT.*

Recital of deed  
of grant of  
almshouses to  
trustees.

Transfer by  
donor of stock  
into names of  
trustees.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, A. B., of P—— Court, in the county of ——, Esq., the Rev. C. D. (the present rector of the parish of P——, in the said county), and E. F. and G. H., both of P—— aforesaid, farmers (the present churchwardens of the said parish), SEND GREETING: WHEREAS the said A. B., by a deed-poll dated the —— day of ——, 18——, duly executed and enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division), conveyed ALL those six cottages, &c. (*describing them*), unto and to the use of the said A. B., C. D., E. F., and G. H., in fee simple: IN TRUST to permit the same to be for ever thereafter occupied by aged and infirm inhabitants of the said parish of P——, according and subject to the rules, regulations, and provisions for the administration and management of the charity intended to be thereby established, which were thereafter expressed and contained: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has lately caused the sum of £—— 2½ per Cent. Consolidated Stock to be transferred into the names of the said A. B., C. D., E. F., and G. H., in the books of the Governor

and Company of the Bank of England, for the purposes herein-after expressed: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS, and it is hereby declared, and, in particular, the said A. B. doth hereby direct, that the said sum of £—— 2½ per Cent. Consolidated Stock (hereinafter called “the said trust stock”) shall be for ever hereafter held in trust for the following purposes (that is to say):—

DEED  
CREATING  
MONEY  
ENDOWMENT  
FOR  
ALMSHOUSES.

Witnessing  
part.  
Declaration of  
trust of stock.

1. THE trustees for the time being of the charity established by the said recited deed, dated —— day of ——, 18——, shall always be the trustees for the administration of the charity established by these presents.

Trustees of  
almshouses to  
be trustees of  
stock.

2. THE said trustees shall for ever hereafter receive the dividends of the trust stock, and shall with and out of the said dividends, in the first place, keep the almshouses established by the said recited deed insured against loss or damage by fire, in such an amount as they shall think sufficient; and shall in the next place, with and out of the said dividends, keep the said almshouses in good and substantial repair: And the said trustees shall lay out all moneys (if any) which may be received from time to time under or by virtue of any such insurance as aforesaid, in or towards the rebuilding and reinstating the said almshouses, or such part thereof as shall or may be burnt down or damaged by fire.

Dividends to  
be applied for  
repairs and  
insurance of  
almshouses.

3. IF and whenever the said trustees shall have in their hands a sum of money arising from the dividends of the said trust stock not required for the purposes aforesaid, exceeding in amount the sum of £——, the said trustees may, if they think fit, apply the whole or any part of the surplus over and above the said sum of £——, for the benefit of the inmates for the time being of the said almshouses, or any of such inmates, in such manner as they may think proper.

Trustees may  
apply any  
surplus in their  
hands above a  
certain sum  
for benefit of  
inmates.

4. WHENEVER any necessity arises for transferring the said trust stock, the trustees for the time being shall, and they may, if they think fit, at any other time, apply to the Charity Commissioners for England and Wales for an order directing the transfer thereof to the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds, in trust for the said charity, and shall, upon such order being obtained, transfer the said stock accordingly.

Stock may be  
transferred to  
official  
trustees.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. III.

CONVEYANCE  
OF PIECE OF  
GROUND AS A  
SITE FOR A  
PARSONAGE.

CONVEYANCE of a piece of GROUND to the GOVERNORS  
of QUEEN ANNE'S BOUNTY as a SITE for a PARSONAGE  
HOUSE (a).

Parties.

Conveyance of  
land to  
Governors of  
Queen Anne's  
Bounty.

That a par-  
sonage house  
may be built  
and be used as  
a residence for  
incumbent.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c.,  
(*grantor*), of the one part, and the Governors of the Bounty of  
Queen Anne for the augmentation of the maintenance of the  
poor clergy (*grantees*), of the other part, WITNESSETH, that  
the said A. B. doth hereby freely and voluntarily, and without  
any valuable consideration, convey unto the said Governors and  
their successors, ALL THAT piece of ground (*here describe the  
parcels*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said  
Governors and their successors, To THE INTENT that a house may  
be built upon a part of the said piece of ground, and be used and  
appropriated as and for a house of residence, and that the re-  
mainder of the said piece of ground may be appropriated as and  
for a garden or glebe, for the use of the minister or incumbent  
for the time being of — church at —, and generally to the  
intent that the said piece of ground and premises shall henceforth  
be devoted to the augmentation of the maintenance of the said  
minister or incumbent, according to the true intent and meaning  
of the several Acts of Parliament in that case made and provided.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. IV.

CONVEYANCE  
OF LAND TO  
ECCLESIASTI-  
CAL COM-  
MISSIONERS.

CONVEYANCE of LAND to the ECCLESIASTICAL COMMIS-  
SIONERS for the ENDOWMENT of the INCOME of a PER-  
PETUAL CURATE of a new DISTRICT CHURCH (b).

Parties.

Lands may be  
given for

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN  
A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and the Ecclesiastical Com-

(a) This deed must be enrolled. 2 & 3 Anne, c. 20, s. 4.

(b) Lands or any other property may be granted either by deed enrolled  
or by will, and may either be voluntarily given or sold for a valuable

missioners for England, of the other part, WITNESSETH, that under the authority of Acts passed in the sessions of Parliament held in the sixth and seventh, and seventh and eighth years of the reign of her present Majesty, intituled respectively, "An Act to make better Provision for the Spiritual Care of Populous Parishes," and "An Act to explain and amend an Act to make better Provision for the Spiritual Care of Populous Parishes," the said A. B. doth by these presents freely and voluntarily, and without any valuable consideration, convey to the said Ecclesiastical Commissioners, ALL, &c. (*describe the premises to be conveyed*), To HOLD the same to the said Commissioners and their successors for the purpose of, &c. (*describe the particular purpose, being some purpose within the provisions of the said Acts*).

CONVEYANCE  
OF LAND TO  
ECCELESIASTICAL  
COMMISSIONERS.

Grant of land  
to Ecclesiastical  
Commissioners.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. V.

CONVEYANCE to GUARDIANS of the POOR (c).

THIS DEED, made the — day of —, 18—, by virtue of the Union and Parish Property Act, 1835, under the order and with the approbation of the Local Government Board, testified by their seal being hereunto affixed, WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the sum of £—, paid by the guardians of the poor of the — Union, in the county of —, to A. B., of, &c. (*venditor*) (the receipt whereof the said A. B. hereby acknowledges), the said A. B., as beneficial owner, hereby conveys unto the said guardians, ALL, &c. (*parcels*): To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said guardians in fee simple.

CONVEYANCE  
TO  
GUARDIANS.

IN WITNESS, &c.

consideration to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for the endowment or augmentation of the income of ministers or perpetual curates of new district churches, or for providing any church or chapel for the purpose of the Act. 6 & 7 Vict. c. 37, s. 22; 7 & 8 Vict. c. 94, s. 11.

building or  
endowment of  
churches under  
certain  
statutes.

(c) See 5 & 6 Will. 4, c. 69, s. 6; 30 & 31 Vict. c. 106, s. 30; 34 & 35 Vict. c. 70, s. 2. It is apprehended that this deed requires to be enrolled. See p. 410, *supra*.

## No. VI.

OF LAND FOR A  
HOSPITAL.CONVEYANCE of LAND PURCHASED as a Site for a  
HOSPITAL (a).

Parties.

Recital of  
purchase of  
land by parties  
of first part;that parties of  
second part  
are members  
of a committee  
appointed to  
establish  
hospital.Agreement by  
parties of first  
part to give  
land for  
hospital;that parties of  
second part  
intend to erect  
buildings by  
means of  
money col-  
lected.Witnessing  
part.Parties of first  
part convey  
land to parties  
of second  
part in trust  
to permit  
same to be  
used for  
hospital.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*purchasers and donors*), of the first part, and the said A. B., C. D., E. F., and G. H., L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the second part: WHEREAS the parties hereto of the first part have lately purchased the piece of land hereinafter described from X. Y., of, &c., for the sum of £—, and the same has been conveyed to them in fee simple by an indenture bearing even date with these presents: AND WHEREAS the parties hereto of the second part are the members of a committee appointed at a public meeting held at —, on the — day of — last, for the purpose of taking steps to establish a hospital at — for the treatment of poor persons in sickness: AND WHEREAS the parties hereto of the first part have agreed to give the said piece of land as a site for the said intended hospital, and to convey the same to the parties hereto of the second part in fee simple, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter expressed and contained of and concerning the same: AND WHEREAS the parties hereto of the second part intend to erect on the said piece of land a suitable building for the said hospital by means of money collected and to be collected for that purpose.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement in this behalf, and in consideration of the premises, the said parties hereto of the first part hereby convey unto the parties hereto of the second part, ALL that piece of land, &c. (*describing it*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the parties hereto of the second part (hereinafter called

(a) In this case the parties of the first part are supposed to have found the purchase-money between them, and they must therefore be considered the donors of the site, so that the death of any of them within twelve months would invalidate the charitable trust *pro tanto*. They must each execute in the presence of two witnesses, and the deed must be enrolled. See p. 410, note.



"the trustees"), in fee simple, IN TRUST to permit the same, and the building or buildings to be erected thereon, to be used as a hospital for, &c. (*state objects of hospital*), subject to such rules and regulations as shall for the time being be in force for the management and government thereof, and subject also to the following provisions (namely) :—

OF LAND FOR A  
HOSPITAL.

1. THE parties hereto of the second part, or the majority of them, shall, as soon as conveniently can be, frame, or cause to be framed, rules and regulations for the management and government of the said hospital and the funds and property thereof, and shall submit the same to a general meeting of the subscribers of £—— and upwards to the funds of the hospital, to be convened by an advertisement published at least fourteen days before the day of meeting, in the —— newspaper, or some other newspaper circulating in the county of —— : AND the said rules and regulations, if adopted by a majority of the subscribers present and voting thereat, or at an adjourned meeting, shall thenceforth come into force and have effect.

Trustees to  
frame rules  
and regula-  
tions.  
To be sub-  
mitted to  
general  
meeting of  
subscribers.

2. THE said rules and regulations shall include rules for the following (among other) purposes, namely, (1) rules providing for the holding of general meetings of the governors, and in particular an annual general meeting to be held some time in the month of February in every year, and defining what amount of donation or annual subscription shall qualify the donor or subscriber as a governor entitled to be present and vote at general meetings; (2) rules providing for the appointment of a committee of management to consist partly of *ex officio* members and partly of members to be elected annually at the annual general meeting of governors; (3) rules regulating the proceedings at general meetings, and also at meetings of the committee of management; (4) rules providing for the investment of moneys not required for the immediate purposes of the hospital, and for the keeping and auditing of accounts; and (5) a rule providing in what manner and by what authority new rules may be made or existing rules be rescinded or altered.

Matters to be  
provided for  
by rules and  
regulations.

3. UNTIL a committee of management shall be appointed under the said rules and regulations, the parties hereto of the second part shall be the committee of management, with full power to erect and complete, fit up, and furnish the necessary building or buildings, and to make all such arrangements in relation to the establishment of the said hospital as they shall think fit.

Trustees to be  
committee of  
management  
until appoint-  
ment of com-  
mittee under  
rules.

OF LAND FOR A  
HOSPITAL.

Power to  
trustees by  
direction of  
committee to  
sell, exchange  
and mortgage.

How sale  
moneys, &c.,  
to be applied.

4. IT shall be lawful for the trustees, if and whenever they shall be directed so to do by a resolution of the committee of management, or of a general meeting of governors, to sell the said land and the buildings thereon, or any part thereof, or to exchange the same for other land or buildings, with liberty to give or receive money for equality of exchange, or to raise any sum or sums of money by mortgage of the said land and buildings or any part thereof, and to pay the moneys to arise from any such sale, or to be received for equality of exchange, or to be raised by any such mortgage as aforesaid, to such person or persons as the committee shall direct, to the intent that the same may be added to the general funds of the hospital, and be applicable, at the discretion of the committee, either in the purchase of other land or buildings, or in the erection of new or additional buildings, or in repairs, alterations, or improvements, or for any other charitable purpose for which the general funds of the hospital shall be applicable under the existing rules and regulations thereof.

Power to  
trustees by  
direction of  
committee to  
lease,

5. IT shall be lawful for the trustees, if and whenever they shall be directed so to do by a resolution of the committee of management, or of a general meeting of governors, to let or demise the said lands and buildings, or any part thereof which may not for the time being be required for the purposes of the hospital, to any person or persons either from year to year or for any term of years, at such rent, and subject to such covenants and conditions, as they may think fit, and the rent to be reserved upon any such lease shall be part of the general funds of the hospital, and be applicable accordingly.

Receipts of  
trustees.

6. THE receipt of the trustees for any money payable upon any sale, exchange or mortgage, or for any rent reserved upon any such lease as aforesaid, shall be a sufficient discharge for the same to any purchaser, mortgagee, lessee, or other person to whom the same shall be given, and such purchaser, mortgagee, lessee or other person shall not be bound or concerned to see to the application of the said money or rent, or be liable for the misapplication or non-application thereof.

Any trustee  
may resign.

7. ANY present or future trustee of these presents shall be at liberty to resign the trusteeship at any time by signing a note addressed to the committee expressing his wish to resign, and the committee may at any time remove any trustee from the trusteeship for any reason which may appear to them sufficient.

8. WHENEVER there shall be a vacancy in the trusteeship caused by death, resignation or removal, or any other cause, the committee of management may by a resolution appoint one or more trustee or trustees to supply the vacancy, and upon any such appointment the number of trustees may be augmented or reduced, provided that the number be never more than five or less than three. Upon every such appointment, the trust property shall be conveyed so as to become vested in the trustees for the time being; and every new trustee appointed as aforesaid shall and may have and exercise all the powers by these presents vested in the trustees in the like manner as if he had been originally appointed hereby.

OF LAND FOR A  
HOSPITAL.

Power to  
appoint new  
trustees.

9. WHENEVER by these presents, or by any such rules or regulations as aforesaid, a resolution of the committee, or of a general meeting of governors, is required for any purpose, a copy of such resolution purporting to be signed by the chairman of the committee, or the chairman of the general meeting by which such resolution shall have been passed, shall be deemed to be sufficient evidence thereof, so far as regards any purchaser, mortgagee, lessee, or other person deriving title to the hospital property or any part thereof under any sale, purchase, mortgage, lease, or other disposition purporting to be made under the authority of these presents.

Resolution of  
committee or  
of general  
meeting, how  
to be  
evidenced.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. VII.

CONVEYANCE of LAND by way of GIFT as a SITE for a  
COTTAGE HOSPITAL (a).

OF LAND  
FOR COTTAGE  
HOSPITAL.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*donor*), of the first part, and the said A. B., C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the second part: WHEREAS it is proposed to establish a cottage hospital for the treatment and relief in sickness of poor persons

Parties.

Recital of  
intention to  
establish

(a) See p. 414, note (a).

OF LAND  
FOR COTTAGE  
HOSPITAL.

---

cottage hos-  
pital and  
appointment  
of committee.  
Agreement to  
give site.  
Witnessing  
part.  
Donor conveys  
site to trustees.

Declaration of  
trust by  
trustees,

to permit land  
and building  
to be used as a  
cottage  
hospital,  
according to  
rules and  
regulations to  
be afterwards  
framed.

Rules and  
regulations to  
provide for  
appointment  
of committee  
of management  
or other  
governing  
body,  
also conditions  
of admission.

Power to sell  
site and with  
proceeds  
purchase other  
site.

living in the parishes hereinafter mentioned, and a committee has been appointed to collect subscriptions for the building and endowment thereof, and the parties hereto of the second part are members of such committee: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to give the piece of land hereinafter described as a site for such hospital: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. hereby conveys unto the said parties hereto of the second part, ALL that, &c. (*describe land*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said parties hereto of the second part in fee simple: AND IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND DECLARED that the parties hereto of the second part and their successors in office for the time being (hereinafter called "the trustees") shall stand possessed of the land hereby conveyed and the building or buildings to be erected thereon, IN TRUST to permit the same to be used as a cottage hospital for the treatment and relief in sickness of poor persons living in the parish of F—— or any of the following parishes, namely: —, —, according and subject to such rules and regulations for the management and government of the said hospital as shall hereafter be framed by the trustees or by a committee appointed or approved of by them: AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED that the rules and regulations to be framed as aforesaid shall provide (among other things) for the appointment of a committee of management or other governing body either by the election of the subscribers or in any other manner which may be thought desirable, but so that the trustees shall always be *ex officio* members of the said committee or governing body, and the said rules and regulations shall also prescribe the conditions of admission to the said hospital; and it may be made one of such conditions that patients able so to do shall pay part of the expense of their maintenance and treatment in the said hospital: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that if at any time the committee of management or other the governing body of the said hospital shall consider that the existing building is inconveniently situate for the purposes of the hospital, and that it will be better to remove the hospital to another site, then and in such case it shall be lawful for the trustees by the direction of the said committee or governing body to sell the land hereby conveyed and the buildings thereon, and with and out of the proceeds of the sale to purchase another site and erect a new hospital thereon: AND

IT IS ALSO DECLARED that if the committee of management or other governing body of the said hospital shall at any time hereafter consider that the said hospital is no longer required, or for want of adequate support or otherwise cannot be effectually kept up, or that for any other reason it will be desirable to convert the said lands and the buildings thereon or the money to arise from the sale thereof to some other charitable purpose, then and in such case it shall be lawful for the trustees, by the direction of the said committee or governing body, to sell the said land and buildings, and the said trustees shall hold the money to arise from such sale, IN TRUST for all or such one or more exclusively of other or others of the charitable institutions of the town of F——, or for such other purposes for the benefit of the poor inhabitants of F—— as the trustees or the majority of them shall in their absolute and uncontrolled discretion by any deed or writing under their hands and seals direct, appoint, or declare: PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby declared, that upon any sale made by the trustees in professed exercise of the powers hereinbefore conferred in that behalf, the statement of the trustees that the sale has been duly authorized by the committee or other governing body shall be conclusive evidence as regards the purchaser of the fact so stated, and the purchaser shall not be bound or concerned to verify the same: AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED that the power of appointing new trustees conferred by section 31 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, shall apply to these presents and to the charity hereby established.

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF LAND  
FOR COTTAGE  
HOSPITAL.

Power to give  
up hospital if  
no longer  
required,  
and to sell  
land and apply  
proceeds for  
other charit-  
able purposes.

Statement of  
trustees to be  
sufficient  
evidence that  
sale is autho-  
rized.

Statutory  
power of  
appointing  
new trustees to  
apply.

## No. VIII.

ON SALE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
INSTITUTION.

CONVEYANCE *on SALE to the TRUSTEES of a CHARITABLE  
INSTITUTION supported by VOLUNTARY CONTRIBU-  
TIONS of a piece of LAND as a SITE for ADDITIONAL  
BUILDINGS (a).*

Parties.

Recital of  
agreement to  
purchase.

Witnessing  
part.

Conveyance  
of land to  
trustees.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*vendtor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c., the trustees of an institution known as — (hereinafter called “the trustees”), of the other part: WHEREAS the trustees, by the direction of the committee of management of the said institution, have agreed with the said A. B. to purchase from him, for the sum of £—, the piece of land hereinafter described, it being intended to erect thereon an additional building for the purpose of the said institution: AND WHEREAS the funds of the said institution are derived entirely from voluntary subscriptions: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the sum of £— paid to the said A. B. by the trustees out of the general funds of the said institution (the receipt whereof the said A. B. hereby acknowledges), the said A. B., as beneficial owner, hereby conveys unto the trustees ALL, &c. (*parcels*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the trustees in fee simple, IN TRUST for the purposes of the said institution, and to be from time to time conveyed and disposed of by way of sale, exchange, mortgage, or otherwise, in such manner as the committee of management, or other the governing body for the time being of the said institution, shall direct.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) This deed must be enrolled; but as the purchase-money comes out of the general funds of the institution, it is apprehended that the deed will not be invalidated by the death of any person within twelve months.

## No. IX.

CONVEYANCE *of* LAND *as a* SITE *for an* IRON CHURCH,  
*with power to the* TRUSTEES *to convey it to the* ECCLESIASTICAL COMMISSIONERS *in case of its being* ENLARGED  
*into a* PERMANENT BUILDING.

OF LAND AS A  
 SITE FOR AN  
 IRON CHURCH.

UNDER the authority of an Act of Parliament, passed in the 36th and 37th years of her Majesty Queen Victoria, intituled "An Act to afford further facilities for the conveyance of land for sites for places of religious worship and for burial places," I, A. B., being under or by virtue of the will of X. Y., of, &c., tenant for my life in possession of (among other hereditaments) the piece of land hereinafter described, and intended to be hereby conveyed, Do by these presents freely and voluntarily and without any valuable consideration, and with the concurrence hereby testified of my eldest son, C. B., the person next entitled under the said will for a beneficial interest in remainder in fee tail in the said piece of land, give, grant, and convey, and I, the said C. B., do hereby freely and voluntarily, and without any valuable consideration, grant and confirm unto the Rev. E. F., the present vicar of the parish of —, and G. H., and I. K., the present churchwardens of the said parish, ALL, &c.: To HOLD unto and to the use of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., and their heirs, for the purpose of the said Act, and to be applied (either alone or in conjunction with any adjoining land which may be obtained for the purpose) as a site for a church or chapel of ease, to be licensed by the Archbishop of Canterbury for the celebration of divine service according to the doctrine and rites of the Church of England as by law established, and for no other purpose whatever: AND IT IS HEREBY DECLARED, that unless and until the said land shall become vested in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners as hereinafter provided, the erection of the church or chapel thereon, and the arrangements for the conduct of divine service therein, and the management of the same generally, shall be under the sole control of the persons who shall, for the time being, be the vicar and churchwardens of the said parish of —: AND if and whenever the legal estate

Tenant for life  
 in possession  
 and tenant in  
 tail in re-  
 mainder con-  
 vey land.

To vicar and  
 church-  
 wardens of  
 parish as site  
 for a church.

Vicar and  
 church-  
 wardens to  
 have sole  
 control.

OF LAND AS A  
SITE FOR AN  
IRON CHURCH.

Recital that  
iron church  
intended at  
first, and ulti-  
mately a per-  
manent  
church.

Declaration  
that if perma-  
nent church  
built, site may  
be conveyed to  
Ecclesiastical  
Commis-  
sioners.

in the said land shall, under these presents, be vested in any person or persons other than the vicar or churchwardens for the time being, such person or persons shall convey and deal with the same from time to time as the said vicar and churchwardens shall direct: AND WHEREAS it is contemplated at present to erect only an iron temporary church on the said land (to be licensed by the Archbishop of Canterbury), the same not being large enough for a permanent building, but it is hoped that the site may hereafter be enlarged by the acquisition of other land, and that a permanent church may be then built, in which case it might be desirable that the same should be vested in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for England under the Church Building Acts: NOW IT IS HEREBY PROVIDED AND DECLARED that if the said vicar and churchwardens, for the time being, shall at any time hereafter determine to have a permanent church erected either wholly on that land hereby conveyed, or partly on that land and partly on other land, to be hereafter acquired for the purpose, then and in such case it shall be lawful for the said vicar and churchwardens to convey the said land to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, or as the said Commissioners shall direct, to be devoted when consecrated to ecclesiastical purposes for ever, by virtue and according to the true intent and meaning of the Church Building Acts.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. X.

DEMISE FOR  
PUBLIC PARK.

*DEMISE of LAND for a LONG TERM at a NOMINAL RENT to  
an URBAN SANITARY AUTHORITY for a PUBLIC PARK  
or RECREATION GROUND (a).*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses of the

(a) See the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict. c. 55), s. 164. This deed will not require enrolment. See Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, s. 6.



borough of — in the county of —, being the urban sanitary authority for the said borough (hereinafter called "the lessees"), of the other part: WITNESSETH that the said A. B. hereby demises unto the lessees ALL that piece of land, &c., EXCEPT and reserving unto the said A. B., his heirs and assigns (all of whom are hereinafter included in the term "the reversioner") all mines of coal, ironstone, and fireclay, in and under the said premises, with all necessary powers for getting the same, so that no entry be made upon the surface of the said ground for that purpose, but so also that the present or future owners or lessees of the minerals shall not be liable for any damage that may have arisen or have been occasioned, or may hereafter arise or be occasioned, to the surface or to any present or future buildings or erections thereon, by subsidence or otherwise, in consequence of working the minerals or any adjacent minerals, and whether the minerals or any of them have been already worked or got or shall hereafter be worked or got, it being the intent of the parties hereto that no right to the support of the surface by any subjacent or adjacent strata or stratum of minerals shall be conferred on the lessees or implied from this lease: BUT with power for the lessees to dig for and use any common clay, marl and sand in the said land for the purposes of the park hereinafter mentioned, but so that such clay, marl and sand shall not be manufactured into bricks or other articles, or be sold or removed from the said land: To HOLD the same (subject to the rights of the tenants under existing yearly tenancies of the said premises or any part thereof) unto the lessees for the term of 999 years from the — day of —, 18—, YIELDING and PAYING therefor the yearly rent of ten shillings: AND the lessees hereby covenant with the said A. B. and other the reversioner in manner following (that is to say): THAT the lessees will during the said term pay all existing and future rates, taxes, assessments, and outgoings of every description for the time being payable either by landlord or tenant in respect of the land hereby demised; AND also will forthwith at their own expense proceed to lay out the land hereby demised as and for a public park or recreation ground, and will for that purpose plant the same with ornamental trees and shrubs, and make and construct such roads and footpaths through the same as may be necessary

DEMISE FOR  
PUBLIC PARK.

Demise to  
urban  
authority of  
land,  
except and  
reserving  
mines and  
minerals, with  
power to  
work same,

for term of  
999 years,  
at nominal  
rent.

Covenant by  
lessees  
to pay rates  
and taxes;

to lay out  
land as a park;

DEMISE FOR  
PUBLIC PARK.

to fence it ;

to permit in-  
habitants of  
— and  
public gene-  
rally to have  
use and  
enjoyment  
as a public  
park.

Not to permit  
political or  
religious  
meetings.

To do nothing  
which may be  
an annoyance  
to neighbour-  
ing property.

Not to assign,  
&c., without  
consent.

Not to erect  
any building  
without  
consent.

Lessees may  
make bye-  
laws.

or convenient ; AND also will at their own expense fence the said land from the adjoining property with a dwarf stone wall and iron palisading, the said fence to be completed within — calendar months from the date hereof ; AND also will permit the inhabitants of — and the neighbourhood thereof, and the public generally, to have the use and enjoyment of the said land as a public park for the purposes of recreation at all reasonable times during the said term ; AND will not at any time permit public meetings for the discussion of political, religious, trade, or social questions, or other matters of controversy to be held, or religious services to be conducted, or lectures or addresses delivered on any part of the said land, nor permit the said land or any part thereof to be used except as a public park or for any other purposes than those of recreation and enjoyment ; AND will not do or suffer any act or thing which may be or grow to the annoyance, damage, or disturbance of the reversioner or his tenants or lessees or the owners or occupiers of any adjoining or neighbouring property ; AND will not assign, underlet, or part with the possession of the said land or any part thereof during the said term without the previous licence in writing of the reversioner ; AND will not during the said term erect, or suffer to be erected, on any part of the said land any building or erection, either permanent or temporary, without the previous licence in writing of the reversioner : PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that it shall be lawful for the lessees from time to time to make such bye-laws and regulations as they shall deem necessary or convenient for securing to the public the reasonable use and enjoyment of the said park, and for the maintenance of order and decency therein, and for any other purposes for which bye-laws and regulations are usually made in like cases.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. XI.

CONVEYANCE *on a sale of a BUILDING and LAND*  
*for a Nonconformist CHAPEL and a MINISTER'S*  
*House (a).*

OF SITE FOR  
DISSENTING  
CHAPEL

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, Parties.

BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., of the one part, and (*trustees*), of the other part, WITNESSETH that in consideration, &c., the said A. B., as beneficial owner, hereby conveys unto the said (*trustees*) ALL, &c. (*parcels*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said (*trustees*) in fee simple, UPON TRUST at all times hereafter to permit the said premises to be used as a place of public worship by the society of Protestant Dissenters, called —, and to permit to officiate in the said building, and to reside in any house which may hereafter be erected upon the same premises, such person or persons of the denomination of Protestant Dissenters, called —, as the members of the said society present at any church meeting duly assembled for that purpose, by public notice to be given in the said building during public worship on the two Sundays immediately preceding such church meeting, or two-thirds of them in number, shall from time to time elect as their minister or pastor during their will and pleasure: AND upon FURTHER TRUST, in case a schoolroom shall be erected or provided upon the said premises, or if there shall be no separate schoolroom or schoolrooms, and it shall by the members of the said society present at their church meeting duly assembled as aforesaid, or two-thirds of them, be thought necessary or expedient to hold a Sunday or other school or schools in any proper part of the said building, to permit a Sunday or other school or schools to be held, conducted, and carried on from time to time in the said building, but only at such hours and times as shall not interfere with divine worship, and in all cases subject to such regulations as shall be agreed upon by the members of the said society at a church meeting duly assembled as aforesaid, or two third parts of them in number: AND upon

Conveyance of building and land by vendor to trustees; in trust to permit same to be used as a place of worship by dissenting society, and as a minister's house,

and to allow Sunday school and other school to be held in building.

(a) This will require enrolment, and the vendor should execute it in the presence of two witnesses.

OF SITE FOR  
DISSENTING  
CHAPEL.

Power to  
mortgage, sell,  
exchange, and  
lease.

FURTHER TRUST from time to time to raise such sum or sums of money as the members of the said society present at a church meeting duly assembled as aforesaid, or two third parts of them in number, shall direct by mortgage or mortgages of all or any part of the said premises, and also when thereunto required by the members of the said society present at a church meeting duly assembled as aforesaid, or two third parts of them in number, to make sale of the said premises, or exchange the same or any part thereof for or in lieu of any other hereditaments, whether freehold, copyhold, customary, or leasehold, or to let or demise the same for any term of years: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the trustees for the time being shall stand seised or possessed of the hereditaments and premises which shall be so taken in exchange upon the same trusts as are hereinbefore declared concerning the hereditaments hereby assured, and shall stand possessed of the money which from time to time shall be received on any mortgage, sale, or exchange, or for or in respect of the rents and profits of the said premises, UPON TRUST to lay out and apply the same either in the purchase of other hereditaments, to be held upon the same trusts as are hereinbefore declared concerning the said premises hereby conveyed, or in the repair or improvement of the trust property, or for promoting the objects of the said society, in such manner as the members of the said society present at a meeting to be called for that purpose as aforesaid, or two third parts of them in number, shall from time to time direct; AND upon FURTHER TRUST that in case the said society shall be totally dissolved or dispersed, or the regular public worship at the said building be discontinued for twelve calendar months together, then UPON TRUST for, &c. *(here specify the trust or object for which the building may be used in the event referred to)*: PROVIDED ALSO, that so often as the number of the trustees shall by death or otherwise be reduced to five or less, or oftener if the members of the said society shall think it expedient, so many others shall be appointed trustees as shall make up the whole number of trustees to nine, such new trustees to be from time to time appointed by the members of the said society present at their church meeting duly assembled as aforesaid, or two third parts of them in number.

If society is  
dissolved,  
premises to be  
held on other  
trusts.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XII.

CONVEYANCE *upon a SALE of CHARITY LANDS with the*  
APPROVAL *of the CHARITY COMMISSIONERS (a).*

CONVEYANCE  
ON SALE  
OF CHARITY  
LANDS.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
A. B. of, &c., and C. D. of, &c., the trustees of a charity called,  
&c. (*state the title of the charity*), of the one part, and E. F. of,  
&c. (*purchaser*), of the other part: WHEREAS the said A. B. and Agreement for  
C. D. lately agreed to sell to the said E. F. the hereditaments sale by trustees  
intended to be hereby conveyed (being part of the lands belong- of charity.  
ing to the said charity), at the price of £—, but subject to Subject to  
the approbation of the said sale by the Charity Commissioners approval of  
for England and Wales: AND WHEREAS by an order under the Charity Com-  
common seal of the said Charity Commissioners, dated the — missioners.  
day of —, the said Commissioners having inquired into the Order of  
circumstances, and being satisfied that the proposed sale would Charity Com-  
be advantageous to the charity, did authorize the said sale, and missioners  
gave directions to the said A. B. and C. D. to carry the same approving  
into effect: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that sale.  
in pursuance of the said agreement, and by virtue of the said Witnessing  
order of the said Charity Commissioners, and in consideration of part.  
the sum of £— to the said A. B. and C. D. paid by the said Consideration.  
E. F., &c. (*the receipt, &c.*), the said A. B. and C. D., as trustees, Trustees  
hereby convey unto the said E. F., ALL, &c. (*parcels*): To HOLD convey to pur-  
the same unto and to the use of the said E. F. in fee simple. chaser in fee.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) It is assumed in the above Precedent that the charity is an endowed one. See p. 413, *supra*.

## No. XIII.

ON SALE  
OF CHARITY  
LANDS.

CONVEYANCE *upon a Sale by* TRUSTEES *of a* CHARITY  
*supported by* VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS (a).

Parties.	THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., the trustees of a charitable institution established at —, called —
Recite conveyance to trustees.	( <i>rendors</i> ), of the one part, and G. H., of, &c. ( <i>purchaser</i> ), of the other part ( <i>recite conveyance to the trustees of property of which the land sold is part</i> ): AND WHEREAS the said sum of £— paid as
That purchase-money arose from voluntary contributions.	purchase-money for the hereditaments comprised in the hereinbefore recited indenture arose entirely from voluntary contributions, and was money applicable for the general purposes of the institution at the discretion of the committee of management for the time being: AND WHEREAS at a general meeting of the
Meeting of governors at which committee was empowered to sell.	governors of the said institution held at — on the — day of — last, it was resolved that the land intended to be hereby conveyed, being no longer required for the purposes of the institution, should be sold by the committee of management at such
Offer by purchaser.	price as the committee should think fit: AND WHEREAS the committee of management entered into negotiations with the said G. H. for the sale of the said land, and the said G. H. made an offer of £— for the same: AND WHEREAS at a meeting of the
Resolution of committee accepting offer.	committee of management held at — on the — day of — last, it was resolved that the offer of the said G. H. to buy the said land for £— be accepted, and that the said A. B., C. D., and E. F., as the trustees of the said institution, be directed to convey the said land to the said G. H., and to receive the purchase-
Witnessing part.	money: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the sum of
Consideration.	£— paid by the said G. H. to the said A. B., C. D., and E. F., as the trustees of the said institution ( <i>the receipt, &amp;c.</i> ), the said
Trustees to convey to purchaser in fee.	A. B., C. D., and E. F., as trustees, hereby convey unto the said G. H., ALL, &c. ( <i>parcels</i> ), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said G. H. in fee simple.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) The consent of the Charity Commissioners is not necessary. See p. 413, *supra*.

No. XIV.

CONVEYANCE *of a SCHOOLHOUSE by the MANAGERS of*  
*an ELEMENTARY SCHOOL to a SCHOOL BOARD, under*  
*Section 23 of the ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1870.* CONVEYANCE  
OF SCHOOL-  
HOUSE TO  
SCHOOL BOARD.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BE- Parties.

TWEEN A. B., of, &c., C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., G. H., of, &c.,  
 J. K., of, &c., L. M., of, &c., O. P., of, &c. (being the majority of  
 the trustees of a certain charity called L— Charity and com-  
 petent as such to act, and for the purposes of these presents  
 acting, as the managers of the said charity), of the one part, and  
 the School Board for — (hereinafter called "the Board") of  
 the other part: WHEREAS M. L., late of —, deceased, by her  
 will, bearing date the — day of —, and which was duly  
 proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, on the — day  
 of — in the same year, bequeathed certain leasehold pre-  
 mises therein mentioned unto certain trustees in her said will  
 named upon trust to apply the annual income thereof in the  
 bringing up, instructing, and educating in the principles of the  
 Christian religion as the same was then taught, professed, and  
 practised in the Established Church of England, 40 poor chil-  
 dren—namely, 20 boys and 20 girls of the said parish of —,  
 and that the said trustees, or the major part of them, should  
 choose and nominate the children to be from time to time en-  
 titled to the benefit of the said charity: AND WHEREAS by a  
 scheme annexed to a decree of the High Court of Chancery,  
 made in a suit instituted in the said Court for the administration  
 of the trusts of the said charity, in which suit —, church-  
 wardens of — aforesaid, and —, overseers of the poor of  
 the said parish, on behalf of themselves, and 20 poor boys and  
 20 poor girls, were plaintiffs and — were defendants, and  
 which scheme was confirmed by the Lord Chancellor on the  
 — day of —, it was (among other things) provided that the  
 trustees for the time being of the said charity, or the major part  
 of them, should from time to time visit the schools of the said  
 charity, elect the objects thereof, and appoint the schoolmasters  
 and schoolmistresses of the same schools, and should, as often

Recital of will  
of founder of  
school.

Scheme  
approved by  
the Court of  
Chancery for  
the adminis-  
tration of the  
charity.

CONVEYANCE  
OF SCHOOL-  
HOUSE TO  
SCHOOL BOARD.

Order of  
Charity Com-  
missioners  
appointing  
trustees.

That trustees  
are seised of  
schoolhouse.

That schools  
have been  
maintained  
partly out of  
their own  
funds, and  
partly by sub-  
scriptions and  
partly by  
government  
grant.

Meeting of  
trustees, and  
resolution to  
transfer  
schoolhouse to  
board.

in any year as they might think proper, meet at the schoolhouse and examine into the conduct and behaviour of the masters and mistresses, and of such poor children, and see the state and condition of the said school, and consult of proper measures to be taken in and about the performing and executing their said trust, and render accounts thereof: AND WHEREAS by an order of the Board of Charity Commissioners for England and Wales bearing date the — day of —, it was ordered that the said several persons, parties hereto of the first part, together with (*other trustees*), be appointed to be trustees for the administration of the said charity: AND WHEREAS the trustees of the said charity are seised or entitled in fee simple, as part of the property of the said charity, of or to the schoolhouses and premises, situate at — aforesaid hereinafter described, and hereby intended so to be conveyed, subject to the payment of a yearly fee farm or ground rent of £2: AND WHEREAS the schools established by the said charity have been maintained and supported in part by the funds of the said charity; and in further part by the voluntary subscriptions of persons residing in or in the neighbourhood of — aforesaid; and in further part by an annual grant out of funds appropriated by Parliament for Public Education in Great Britain: AND WHEREAS at a meeting of trustees of the said charity, held at the schoolhouse at — aforesaid, on the — day of — last, in pursuance of a notice for that purpose duly given, by affixing the same against the door of the parish church at —, and by a post letter addressed to each of the trustees of the said charity, and which notice was dated the — day of —, and which meeting was attended by all the trustees of the said charity, except the said —, It was (amongst other things) resolved by a majority of the trustees present at such meeting, and which majority was constituted of the several persons parties hereto of the first part, that in consequence of the falling off of the subscribers to the said schools and the inadequacy of the funds within the control of the trustees sufficiently to maintain and support the said schools, it would be for the benefit of all persons interested in the said charity that the said schoolhouse should be transferred to the School Board of the parish, reserving to the trustees the exclusive use of the schoolrooms for the purposes of their trusts, on every Sunday, and also between the hours of 9 and 9.45 in the



morning on every Friday in each year, the Board undertaking the repairs and insurance against fire of the school premises, and paying the ground rent in respect of the same: AND WHEREAS on the — day of — the said proposed arrangement for the transfer to the said Board of the said schoolhouses, received the consent of twenty-five, being all of the annual subscribers to the said schools, who were present at a meeting duly summoned and voted on the question, and also received the consent of the Education Department on the — day of —, and the same arrangement was afterwards, in the terms of the said resolution, embodied in certain articles of agreement, bearing date the — day of —, and made between, &c. (*parties*): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that for carrying into effect the said arrangement in relation to the said schoolhouses, and pursuant to and in exercise of the powers and authorities for that purpose conferred by the Elementary Education Act, 1870, THE said several persons, parties hereto of the first part, in the character of managers of the said schools, do hereby convey unto the said Board: ALL THOSE the schoolhouses situate at — aforesaid, now or lately used for the purposes of the said charity, together with the yard, play-grounds, outbuildings, and other the premises to the same belonging, which said schoolhouses, play-grounds, and other premises, are delineated in the plan drawn in the margin of these presents, and are distinguished thereon by the colour pink, and the same have been erected upon and formed out of a certain piece of land, which was in the year — conveyed to the trustees of the said charity by one H. S. by the description following (namely), All that, &c. (*describe land*), To hold the said premises (subject to the said yearly fee farm rent of £2 payable thereout) unto and to the use of the Board in fee simple: To and for the intents and purposes following (namely): To the intent and purpose that the Board shall from time to time hereafter out of the funds under their control pay the said rent payable in respect of the said premises, and keep the said schoolhouses and premises, and the fences separating the same from the adjoining properties, in good repair, and the buildings insured against loss or damage by fire in a sum equal to the value thereof, in some respectable office of insurance, to be selected by the Board, and approved of by the trustees or trustee for the time being of the said charity,

CONVEYANCE  
OF SCHOOL-  
HOUSE TO  
SCHOOL BOARD.

That proposed transfer was consented to by all the subscribers and by Education Department.

Witnessing  
part.

Managers  
convey school-  
houses

to the Board;

to the intent that they shall pay the ground rent, and keep the premises in repair and insured.

CONVEYANCE  
OF SCHOOL-  
HOUSE TO  
SCHOOL BOARD.

And subject  
thereto, to the  
intent that  
trustees of the  
charity may  
have use of  
premises on  
Sundays and  
during certain  
hours on every  
Friday.

And subject  
thereto, that  
same may be a  
school pro-  
vided by board  
within the Act.

or such of them as shall be competent to act in the execution of the trusts of the said charity, and subject as aforesaid: To the intent and purpose that the trustees or trustee for the time being of the said charity may have the exclusive use of the said schoolhouses, for the purposes of their trust, on every Sunday in each year, and also between the hours of 9 and 9.45 in the morning of every Friday in every year, and subject as aforesaid: To the intent and purpose that the said schoolhouses and premises may be deemed to be a school provided by the Board within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1870.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## WILLS.

---

THE principal characteristic of a will is, that it is ambulatory and revocable, and has no operation during the life of the testator. The form of the instrument is not of importance, so long as its terms are testamentary (*a*); but if the instrument is in the form of a deed, the circumstance of the grantor reserving a life interest to himself, with a general power of revocation, does not make it testamentary (*b*).

Characteristics  
of a will.

It is proposed in this Dissertation to consider the subject of wills under the following heads:—I. What property can be disposed of by will, who may make a will, how a will must be executed and attested, and what amounts to a revocation of a will. II. As to the time from which a will speaks, what property passes under a general devise or bequest, and what words are sufficient to carry the fee simple. III. In what cases the trustees take the legal estate under a devise, and as to the extent of their estate. IV. Legacies, general and specific, vested and contingent, gifts to children, next of kin, legal representatives, &c. V. Lapse. VI. For what period the vesting of property given by will may be postponed, or income may be accumulated, having regard to the rule against perpetuities and the Thellusson Act. VII. Gifts to charities. VIII. Conversion. IX. In what cases precatory words create a trust. X. The effect of a charge of debts and the implied power of sale thereby created. XI. Descent, and the mode in which the personal estate of an intestate

Division of the  
subject.

(*a*) See Williams on Executors, Pt. 1, Bk. ii. c. 2, s. 3.

(*b*) *Tompson v. Browne*, 3 M. & K. 32.

is distributed. And XII. The stamp duties on probates and letters of administration, and under the Legacy and Succession Duty Acts.

I. *What property may be disposed of by will, who may make a will, how a will must be executed and attested, and what is a revocation of a will.*

What property may be disposed of by will.

The Act 1 Vict. c. 26 (commonly called the Wills Act) enables every person to dispose by will of all real and personal estate which he shall be entitled to, at law or in equity, at the time of his death, and which, if not so disposed of, would devolve upon his heir-at-law or customary heir, or if he became entitled by descent upon the heir-at-law or customary heir, of his ancestor, or upon his executor or administrator, including estates *pur autre vie*, contingent, executory, or other future interests, and rights of entry for conditions broken (*c*).

As to copyholds.

A devisee of copyholds must pay the fees and fines on his admission as if he were a surrenderee; and the testamentary disposition should be entered on the court rolls (*d*).

Estates *pur autre vie*.

An estate *pur autre vie* of a freehold nature not disposed of by will is assets by descent in the hands of the heir, if it comes to him by reason of special occupancy, as in the case of freehold land in fee simple; and where there is no special occupant, it goes to the executor or administrator of the party that had the estate thereof by virtue of the grant, and an estate *pur autre vie* coming to an executor or administrator, either by reason of a special occupancy or by virtue of the Act, is assets in his hands, to be applied and distributed in the same manner as the personal estate of the testator or intestate (*e*).

In a case where an estate *pur autre vie* was limited to a devisee and his heirs, and the devisee died without

(*c*) Sect. 3. A person in possession of land without other title has a devisable interest. *Asher v. Whitlock*, L. R. 1 Q. B. 1.

(*d*) Sects. 4, 5. See 4 & 5 Vict. c. 35, s. 89.

(*e*) Sect. 6.

heirs, it was held that, under the above section, the estate went to his executors (*f*).

Previously to the Wills Act an infant could not dispose Infants. by will of real estate ; but with respect to personalty a female might make a will at twelve and a male at fifteen, if proved to be a person of discretion (*g*). Since the Wills Act *no* will of an infant is valid (*h*).

Between the passing of the Wills Act and the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, the position of a married woman as regards the power of disposition by will was as follows :—She could dispose by will of real or personal property belonging to her for her separate use, whether acquired before or after the date of the will, and could exercise a testamentary power of appointment, whether vested in her then or afterwards conferred on her, and she could, if an executrix, appoint an executor to carry on the representation (*i*). But as regards property not belonging to her for her separate use, she was under an absolute incapacity to make a will. Thus, if she made a will during coverture and then became a widow, the will would not pass property acquired by her during the widowhood (*k*).

Since the passing of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, a woman married on or after the 1st January, 1883, has the same testamentary power over all property belonging to her during the coverture, and a woman married before that date has the same testamentary power over property, her title to which in possession, reversion, or remainder, accrues after that date and during her coverture, as if she were a *feme sole*. But, according to a recent decision (*l*), a will made by a married woman since 1882 does not pass property acquired by her after the determination of the coverture. A married woman can act as an

Testamentary power of married woman before Act of 1882.

Her testamentary powers since that Act.

(*f*) *Reynolds v. Wright*, 25 Beav. 100; on appeal, 2 De G. F. & J. 590.

(*g*) *Bishop v. Sharp*, 2 Vern. 469.

(*h*) Sect. 7.

(*i*) 2 Bright's H. & W. 66; 1 Wms. Exors., Part 1, Bk. ii. c. 1, s. 2; *ib.* Part 1, Bk. v. c. 2, s. 1.

(*k*) *Noble v. Willock*, L. R. 8 Ch. 779.

(*l*) *Re Price*, 28 C. D. 709.

executrix under any will which comes into operation on or after the 1st January, 1883.

Traitors and felons.

Traitors and felons are incapacitated from alienation, while undergoing their punishment, but as the incapacity ceases at death, they may, it is apprehended, dispose by will of real or personal estate (*m*).

Lunatics, &c.

Lunatics, idiots, and other persons incapacitated from disposing of property by deed, are equally incapable of making a will.

How a will made before the Wills Act must have been executed.

Under the Statute of Frauds it was necessary that a devise of freehold estates should be attested by three credible witnesses; but until the Wills Act a will of copyholds or of personal estate required no attestation, and even if the testator's signature was wanting, the testamentary instrument was supported, if it was reduced into writing by the testator's direction and in his lifetime (*n*). But since the Wills Act every will, whether of real or personal property, must be in writing and signed at the foot or end thereof by the testator or by some other person in his presence and by his direction, and such signature must be made or acknowledged by the testator in the presence of two or more witnesses present at the same time, and the witnesses must attest and subscribe the will in the presence of the testator, but no form of attestation is necessary (*o*). And an appointment made by will in exercise of any power must be executed in like manner, and such execution is sufficient, notwithstanding that some additional or other form of execution or solemnity may be required by the instrument creating the power (*p*). Certain exceptions are, however, allowed as regards the wills of soldiers and sailors (*q*).

Under Wills Act how will must be executed.

Powers of appointment by writing under hand and seal.

Where a power of appointment is to be exercised by a writing under the hand and seal of the donee, it cannot be exercised by a will of the donee, executed according to the formalities of the Wills Act, if it is not also sealed (*r*); and a power of appointing by a writing

(*m*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 23; 1 Jarm. on Wills, 4th Ed., 44.

(*n*) 1 Jarm. on Wills, 98.

(*o*) Sect. 9.

(*p*) Sect. 10.

(*q*) Sects. 11 and 12. See also 28 & 29 Vict. c. 72.

(*r*) *West v. Ray*, Kay, 392; *Taylor v. Meads*, 34 L. J. Ch. 203.

under hand or by will is not well exercised by a testamentary instrument unattested (*s*).

Questions having frequently arisen as to the sufficiency of the signature with reference to its *position*, an explanatory Act (*t*) was passed, which made the signature sufficient if so placed at, or after, or following, or under, or beside, or opposite to, the end of the will, that it should be apparent on the face of the will that the testator intended to give effect by such his signature to the writing signed as his will, and the Act enumerates various circumstances as regards the position which are not to affect the validity of the will.

Position of the signature.

Where a will has a formal attestation clause, and appears on the face of it to be properly executed, the Court will presume that the requirements of the Wills Act have been complied with, although the memory of the witnesses may have failed. When the attestation clause is informal, the presumption *omnia rite esse acta* applies with less force; but even in that case, the leaning of the Court is not to allow the testator's intention to be frustrated by lapse of time and failure of the memory of the witnesses; and if therefore the circumstances are such as reasonably to lead to the conclusion that the will was duly executed, the Court will adopt that conclusion (*u*). But even where there is a regular attestation clause, the Court cannot pronounce a will to be duly executed, in the face of the direct testimony of the attesting witnesses to the contrary (*x*).

Presumption that will is duly executed and attested, when it applies.

Under the Statute of Frauds, a person taking any interest under a will was considered not to be a credible witness, and consequently a will was invalid if any one of the three attesting witnesses took any beneficial interest under it. Under the Wills Act, a legacy or other benefit given to an attesting witness, or to his or her wife or husband, is void, but the will is in other respects good, and the legatee, &c., is an admissible witness (*y*).

Person interested not a sufficient witness under old law.

Legacy to witness void.

(*s*) *Re Daly's Settlement*, 25 Beav. 456.

L. J. Prob. 18.

(*t*) 15 & 16 Vict. c. 24.

(*x*) *Croft v. Croft*, 34 L. J. Prob.

44.

(*u*) *Vinnicombe v. Butler*, 34

(*y*) Sect. 15.

Creditor or executor a competent witness.

A creditor (when the will contains a charge of debts) may be an attesting witness, and so also may an executor (*z*).

Where one of a class is an attesting witness.

Where there is a gift to a class as joint tenants, and one of the class is an attesting witness, the joint tenancy is not severed, but the whole goes to the other members of the class (*a*).

Legacy to attesting witness when rendered valid by subsequent codicil.

A legacy given by a will to an attesting witness is rendered valid by a codicil confirming the will attested by other witnesses (*b*). But if a testator makes first a will, secondly, a codicil giving a legacy to a person who is an attesting witness to such codicil, and thirdly, a second codicil which refers to the will but takes no notice of the first codicil, the legacy given by the first codicil remains invalid (*c*).

By what local law the execution of wills must be regulated.

A will disposing of land of any tenure must be executed and construed according to the law of the country in which the property is situate, whatever may be the domicile of the testator. But a will of moveable estate must be executed and construed according to the law of the country in which the testator is domiciled, subject, however, to the provisions of a recent Act, commonly called Lord Kingsdown's Act (*d*). By this Act it is provided that every will or testamentary instrument made out of the United Kingdom by a British subject (whatever may be the domicile of such person at the time of making the same, or at the time of his death) shall, as regards personal estate, be held to be well executed for the purpose of being admitted in England and Ireland to probate, and in Scotland to confirmation, if the same be made according to the forms required either by the law of the place where the same was made, or by the laws then in force in that part of Her Majesty's dominions where he had his domicile of origin (*e*). The Act further provides that every will, &c., made within the

Lord Kingsdown's Act.

A will made abroad by a British subject to be admitted to probate here, if executed according to law of place where made.

(*z*) Sects. 16 and 17.

(*a*) *Young v. Davies*, 2 Drew. & Sm. 167.

(*b*) *Anderson v. Anderson*, L. R. 13 Eq. 381.

(*c*) *Burton v. Newbury*, 1 Ch. D. 234.

(*d*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 114.

(*e*) Sect. 1.



United Kingdom by any British subject (whatever may be the domicile of such person at the time of making the same or at his death) shall, as regards personal estate, be held to be well executed, and shall be admitted to probate, &c., if the same be executed according to the laws for the time being in force in that part of the United Kingdom where the same is made (*f*). And that no will, &c., shall be held to be revoked, or to have become invalid, nor shall the construction thereof be altered, by reason of any subsequent change of domicile of the person making the same (*g*).

And by another Act (*h*) it is provided that whenever a convention to that effect is made with a foreign state, Her Majesty may by Order in Council direct that a British subject resident in the foreign country shall not be deemed to have acquired a domicile for testamentary purposes or purposes of succession to moveables, unless he has been resident in such foreign country a year, and has deposited in a public office there a declaration in writing of his intention to become domiciled there: and corresponding provisions are enacted as to subjects of foreign states dying in Great Britain.

Power to Her Majesty to make arrangements with foreign state as to domicile.

Since the Act 31 & 32 Vict. c. 101, real estate in Scotland may be disposed of by a will made and executed with the formalities required by English law (*i*).

Real estate in Scotland will pass by English will.

Previously to the Wills Act the will of a woman was revoked by marriage, and the will of a man was in most cases revoked by marriage *and* the birth of a child, but not by marriage alone.

Effect of marriage as a revocation.

Every will made since the Wills Act is revoked by marriage, except a will made in exercise of a power of appointment, when the real or personal estate thereby appointed would not, in default of such appointment, pass to the heir, customary heir, executor, or administrator, or the person entitled as next of kin under the

(*f*) Sect. 2.  
(*g*) Sect. 3. See *In re Reid*, 1 L. R. Prob. 74.  
(*h*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 121.

(*i*) Sect. 20; *Connell's Trustees v. Connell*, 10 Court of Sessions Reports (3rd series), p. 627.

Will may be  
revoked by  
another will or  
burning, &c.

Interlineation,  
&c. must be  
executed.

How revoked  
will may be  
revived.

Dependent  
relative  
revocation.

Statute of Distributions (*k*). A will or codicil may also be revoked by another will or codicil duly executed, or by the burning, tearing, or otherwise destroying the same by the testator, or by some person in his presence and by his direction, with the intention of revoking the same (*l*), and no obliteration, interlineation, or other alteration will have any effect unless such alteration is executed in like manner as is required for the execution of the will; but the will, with such alteration as part thereof, will be deemed to be duly executed if the signature of the testator and the subscription of the witnesses be made in the margin, or in some other part of the will opposite or near to such alteration, or at the foot or end of or opposite to a memorandum referring to such alteration, and written at the end or some other part of the will (*m*).

No revoked will or codicil can be revived, otherwise than by the re-execution thereof, or by a codicil showing an intention to revive the same, and if any will or codicil which is partly revoked and afterwards wholly revoked is revived, such revived will will not extend to so much thereof as shall have been revoked before the revocation of the whole thereof, unless an intention to the contrary shall be shown (*n*).

If a person makes a second will, revoking the first, and then destroys or otherwise revokes the second, the first is not thereby revived.

Where a will is destroyed, the presumption is that the act was done *animo revocandi*, but this presumption may be repelled by evidence that such animus did not exist. If a will is destroyed or torn with the intention of setting up some other testamentary instrument, the act of destruction will be a revocation, in case only the testamentary instrument intended to be thereby set up proves efficacious. The revocation in such case is called a dependent relative revocation.

Thus, where a man made a second will, slightly differing from the first, but which second will was invalid

(*k*) 1 Vict. c. 26, s. 18.  
(*l*) Sect. 20.

(*m*) Sect. 21.  
(*n*) Sect. 22.

for want of a proper attestation, and the testator, after making such second will, cancelled the first by tearing off the seal, it was held that such cancellation being made under the mistaken notion that the second will was effectual was not a revocation (*o*). And in another case where a testator, after having made two successive wills, the second revoking the first, destroyed the second, erroneously supposing that in so doing he was reviving the first, it was held that the second will was not revoked (*p*).

II. *As to the time from which a will speaks, what property passes under a general devise and bequest, and what words are sufficient to carry the fee simple.*

Formerly every devise of freehold and copyhold lands included only such property as the testator was seised of or entitled to at the date of the will, and a devisee of copyholds had no devisable estate before admittance (*q*). Whenever therefore a will contained a general devise, and lands were subsequently acquired by the testator which he wished to be included in such devise, it was necessary for him to republish his will, or make a codicil; but in the case of copyholds, a surrender to the use of the testator's will operated as a republication of the will so as to include the after-acquired copyholds in the previous general devise (*r*).

Every devise of real estate was formerly specific.

On the other hand, a general bequest of personal estate embraced all the personalty of which the testator was possessed at the time of his death, the will for this purpose speaking from the death of the testator.

Operation of a general bequest of personalty.

One of the consequences of the above-mentioned doctrine with regard to real estate was, that any disturbance of the devised estate between the date of the will and the testator's death operated as a revocation—as, for instance, the entering into a binding contract

Effect of disturbance of testator's estate after date of will.

(*o*) *Onions v. Tyrer*, 2 Vern. 742.      (*q*) *Wainright v. Elwell*, 1 Madd. 627.  
 (*p*) *Powell v. Powell*, 1 L. R. Prob. 209.      (*r*) *Sug. V. & P.* 155.

for sale, although it afterwards might be rescinded or abandoned (*s*); a conveyance, although its effect might be to re-vest the property immediately in the testator, so that he should be in of his old use; the surrender of a lease for lives in consideration of a new lease (*t*); the reconveyance of land in mortgage to the testator to uses to bar dower where the proviso in the mortgage was for the reconveyance to him, his heirs and assigns (*u*); or the taking a conveyance by the testator to uses to bar dower of property previously to the will contracted to be purchased by him, where the contract did not provide for the form in which the property should be conveyed to the purchaser (*x*).

Under Wills Act, conveyance after will does not prevent its operating on testator's interest at death.

It is now provided by the 23rd section of the Wills Act, that "no conveyance or other act made or done subsequently to the execution of a will of or relating to any real or personal estate therein comprised, except an act by which the will shall be revoked as aforesaid, shall prevent the operation of the will with respect to such estate or interest in such real or personal estate as the testator shall have power to dispose of by will at the time of his death."

Rule of equity as to conversion not affected.

The 23rd section does not affect the rule of equity which treats property agreed to be sold as personalty; so that if land devised by a will is afterwards contracted to be sold, but the sale is not effected in the lifetime of the testator, the purchase-money belongs to his personal representatives, and not to the devisee (*y*); and this is the case even when the devise is to a trustee upon trust for sale (*z*).

Will now speaks from death as to realty as well as personalty, unless a contrary intention appears.

The Wills Act also provides that every will shall be construed, with reference to the real and personal estate comprised therein, to speak and take effect as if it had been executed immediately before the death of the tes-

(*s*) *Tebbutt v. Voules*, 6 Sim. 40; *Andrew v. Andrew*, 8 De G. M. & G. 336.

(*t*) *Poole v. Coates*, 2 Dru. & War. 493.

(*u*) *Plowden v. Hyde*, 2 De G. M. & G. 684.

(*x*) *Ward v. Moore*, 4 Madd. 368.

See also *Bigg v. Watt*, 4 W. Rep. 786.

(*y*) *Farrar v. Earl Winterton*, 5 Beav. 1; *Moor v. Raisbeck*, 12 Sim. 123; *In re Manchester and Southport Railway Company*, 19 Beav. 365.

(*z*) *Gale v. Gale*, 21 Beav. 349.

tator, unless a contrary intention appears by the will (*a*), so that a general devise of the testator's lands will embrace not only those lands which he is entitled to, or has power over, at the date of his will, but all his after-acquired estates—and a copyholder has now a devisable estate before admittance.

In *Cole v. Scott* (*b*), a devise of all the lands whereof "I am now seised" was held not to pass lands acquired after the date of the will; but this decision must be considered as depending not only on the use of the word "now," but on other expressions in the will which seemed to show an intention on the part of the testator to exclude after-acquired lands. It has been held that a devise of all the lands of which "I am seised" includes after-acquired lands (*c*); and that a devise of all the lands of which "I am seised" in a particular place, passes lands in that place subsequently acquired (*d*); so also a devise of a house in which "A. now resides, with the stables and appurtenances thereto belonging," was held to pass a piece of land which the testator had subsequently acquired and converted into a garden which he had attached to the house, so that the house and garden were occupied together up to the testator's death (*e*); and under a devise of "my estate called the C. estate," lands subsequently acquired and added to the estate were held to pass (*f*).

What is sufficient evidence of a contrary intention.

In *Douglas v. Douglas* (*g*), the Vice-Chancellor said, "I can imagine that, under the new statute, a gift of 'all my stock' would pass all stock to which the testator was entitled at the time of his death. But suppose the bequest were of 'all my stock which I have purchased,' that would make a considerable difference, and would, I think, be enough to show that the testator was defining the particular portion of

(*a*) Sect. 24.

(*b*) 1 M. & G. 518.

(*c*) *Doe v. Walker*, 12 M. & W. 590; *Lady Langdale v. Briggs*, 8 De G. M. & G. 391.

(*d*) *Lord Lilford v. Keck*, 30

Beav. 300.

(*e*) *Re The Otley and Ilkley Railway Compy.*, 11 Jur. N. S. 818.

(*f*) *Castle v. Fox*, L. R. 11 Eq. 542.

(*g*) 1 Kay, 400.

property which he intended to give as being property then in his possession."

A bequest of "my New  $3\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent. Annuities" was held to comprise all the New  $3\frac{1}{4}$  per Cents. which the testatrix had at her death (*h*). V.-C. Wood in this case said, "If I refer to a particular thing, *e.g.*, a ring or a horse, and bequeath it as 'my ring,' or 'my horse,' it would seem that the contrary intention to which the 24th section refers 'appears by the will,' and the will speaks from the date of its execution; but when a bequest is of that which is generic, of that which may be increased or diminished, the Act requires something more on the face of the will for the purpose of indicating such 'contrary intention' than the mere circumstance that the subject of the bequest is designated by the pronoun 'my.'" In another case, a testator bequeathed to his brother "all the shares which I now possess in the Union Bank in Calcutta." After the date of the will, and before his death, his property in the Company's funds largely increased, and it was held that the whole of the property passed under the will (*i*). Again, where a testator gave "all my money, bank and other shares, freehold property, plate, pictures, coins, books, and any other property that I may now possess," it was held that after-acquired personalty passed under the bequest (*k*). Again, where property being leasehold at the date of the will was bequeathed as leasehold to specific devisees, and the testator afterwards acquired the reversion in fee simple, it was held that the fee simple passed by the specific devise, and not under a residuary devise in the same will (*l*).

Under old law  
general devise  
did not *prima*  
*facie* include  
leaseholds or

Previously to the Wills Act a general devise of land included neither leasehold land nor land of any tenure over which the testator had a mere power of appoint-

(*h*) Goodlad v. Burnett, 1 K. & J. 341.

(*i*) Hepburn v. Skirving, 4 Jur. N. S. 651. See also Pierce v. Harrison, 25 L. T. 264; Stillwell v. Mellersh, 20 L. J. Ch. 356; O'Toole v. Browne, 23 L. T. 111;

Webb v. Byng, 1 K. & J. 580; Rothes v. Salomons, 15 Jur. 483.

(*k*) Wagstaff v. Wagstaff, L. R. 8 Eq. 229.

(*l*) Miles v. Miles, L. R. 1 Eq. 462; Cox v. Bennett, *ib.* 6 Eq. 422; Saxton v. Saxton, 13 Ch. D. 359.

ment, except in those cases in which he had no other land at the date of the will upon which the will could operate (*m*), or unless an intention was to be clearly gathered from the will to dispose of the leaseholds, or to exercise the power under the general devise; and in the absence of an intention to exercise the power a general bequest did not operate as an execution of general powers over personalty.

property over which testator had a power of appointment.

By sect. 26 of the Wills Act it is enacted, that a devise of the land of the testator, or of the land of the testator in any place, or in the occupation of any person mentioned in his will, or otherwise described in a general manner, and any other general devise which would describe a customary, copyhold, or leasehold estate, if the testator had no freehold estate which could be described by it, shall be construed to include the customary, copyhold, and leasehold estates of the testator, or his customary, copyhold, and leasehold estates, or any of them, to which such description shall extend, as the case may be, as well as freehold estates, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

Rule altered by Wills Act.

It follows, from the above enactment, that a general devise of *land* will now pass leaseholds and copyholds as well as freeholds. In a recent case it was held that leaseholds passed under a devise of the testator's real estate in a particular place (*n*); but a general devise of real estate without any reference to locality does not pass leaseholds (*o*).

Whether leaseholds will pass under devise of real estate.

The 27th section provides, that a general devise of the real estate of the testator, or of the real estate of the testator in any place, or in the occupation of any person mentioned in his will, or otherwise described in a general manner, shall be construed to include any real estate, or any real estate to which such description shall extend (as the case may be), which he may have power to appoint in any manner he may think proper, and shall operate as an execution of such power, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will; and in

Effect under Wills Act of general devise as to property which testator has power to appoint.

(*m*) *Rose v. Bartlett*, Cro. Car. 293; *Gully v. Davis*, L. R. 10 Eq. 562; 1 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. 668—687.

(*n*) *Moase v. White*, 3 Ch. D. 763.

(*o*) *Butler v. Butler*, 28 C. D. 66.

like manner a bequest of the personal estate of the testator, or any bequest of personal property described in a general manner, shall be construed to include any personal estate, or any personal estate to which such description shall extend (as the case may be), which he may have power to appoint in any manner he may think proper, and shall operate as an execution of such power, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

Power given to survivor may be exercised by will of person who afterwards becomes survivor.

A general power given to the survivor of several persons may be exercised by a general devise in a will executed by the ultimate survivor during their joint lives; and in a case where such a power was vested in A. B., and C., and C., who was a married woman, ultimately became the survivor, it was held that the power was well exercised by a residuary devise in the will of C. made by her while under coverture, and during the life of B. (*p*).

Effect of residuary gift with regard to property subject to power.

A gift by will of the residue of a testator's estate passes property over which the testator has, at the date of the will, a general power of appointment, and also property over which he acquires such a power after the date of his will (*q*). And it has been held that the words, "I constitute A. B. my residuary legatee," mean the same as a general gift to A. B. of the residue, and consequently operates as an appointment in his favour under a general power (*r*). In a late case, a testatrix, having a general power of appointment over a trust fund, made a will, giving pecuniary legacies and appointing executors, but the will made no reference whatever to the trust fund or to the power, and contained no residuary bequest. It turned out that the assets of the testatrix other than the trust fund were insufficient to pay the legacies, and Vice-Chancellor Stuart held, that the bequests of the legacies were bequests of personal property, "described in a general manner," within the meaning of the 27th

(*p*) *Thomas v. Jones*, 2 J. & H. 475; *S. C.* on appeal, 1 De G. J. & S. 63.

(*q*) *Stillman v. Weedon*, 16 Sim.

26; *Patch v. Shore*, 2 Dr. & Sm. 589; *Boyes v. Cook*, 14 Ch. D. 53.

(*r*) *Spooner's Trust*, 2 Sim. N. S. 129.



section, and that such legacies were payable out of the trust fund subject to the power (*s*). And it has also been held that a direction to the executors to pay the debts out of the testator's personal estate makes property over which he has a power of appointment part of his general assets (*t*).

An appointment by will under a general power makes the appointed property (whether real (*u*) or personal) part of the testator's general estate, although some of the objects may fail by lapse or otherwise, and consequently a general devise or bequest has the same operation (*x*).

An appointment by will makes fund part of testator's estate.

The 27th section does not apply to special powers, *i.e.*, powers exercisable in favour of particular objects only. Consequently a general devise of all the testator's property is not an execution of such a power (*y*), even though he has no real estate of his own at the date of his will (*z*). The power, or the property which is the subject of it, must be referred to. Where the will contains only a general reference to the testator's powers, as where a devise or bequest is expressed to be made in pursuance of all powers vested in the testator, or is of all the property over which he has any power of appointment, it is a question of intention to be collected from the whole of the instrument whether such a devise operates as an execution of a special power. It will be so held, if the gift is wholly or substantially in favour of persons who are objects of the power (*a*), even though the power is to some extent exceeded. Thus, where the bequest was to trustees in trust to pay debts and divide the residue among objects

Act does not apply to special powers.

In what cases a special power will be executed by general devise.

(*s*) *Hawthorn v. Shedden*, 3 Sm. & G. 293; *Re Wilkinson's Trusts*, L. R. 8 Eq. 487.

(*t*) *Wilday v. Barnett*, L. R. 6 Eq. 193.

(*u*) *Re Van Hagan*, 16 Ch. D. 18.

(*x*) *Re Pinède's Settlement*, 12 Ch. D. 667.

(*y*) *Cloves v. Audry*, 12 Beav. 604.

(*z*) The rule which prevailed before the Wills Act, that a general devise of real estate passed property subject to a special power where the testator had no other land, is inapplicable to wills since that Act. *In re Mills*, 34 C. D. 186.

(*a*) *Bailey v. Lloyd*, 5 Russ. 330; *Pidgely v. Pidgely*, 1 Coll. 255; *Cowx v. Foster*, 1 J. & H. 30; *Ferrier v. Jay*, L. R. 10 Eq. 550.

of the power, the power was held to be executed, notwithstanding the trust to pay debts (*b*). Again, where the bequest was to an object for life with remainder in favour of his children, such children not being objects, the life estate was held to be well appointed (*c*). And in the converse case a power to give a life interest in a fund to the donee's wife was held well executed by a will which gave all the property over which the testator had any power of appointment to the wife absolutely (*d*).

Trust and mortgage estates when included in a general devise, where testator died before 1882.

A general devise in the will of a person who has died before the 1st January, 1882, includes estates vested in the testator as a trustee or mortgagee, unless a contrary intention can be inferred from expressions in the will or the purposes and objects of the testator (*e*). Thus, a devise of the testator's property to A. absolutely, clearly passes trust and mortgaged estates (*f*); and in a case where a testator devised all his property to his wife, her heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, "for all my estate and interest therein, to and for her own absolute use and benefit, and to be disposed of by her by deed, will, or otherwise as she may think fit," it was held that trust estates passed under such devise (*g*). And according to another case trust estates pass under a devise to a woman for *her sole use* (*h*).

If property has been devised by a person who has died before the 1st January, 1882, upon trust for

(*b*) *Cowx v. Foster, ubi supra*; *Ferrier v. Jay, ubi supra*. *Clogstoun v. Walcott*, 13 Sim. 523, is disapproved of in the latter cases.

(*c*) *Pidgely v. Pidgely*, 1 Coll. 255.

(*d*) *Re Teape's Trust*, L. R. 16 Eq. 442; *Thornton v. Thornton, ib.* 20 Eq. 599.

(*e*) *Lord Braybroke v. Inskip*, 8 Ves. 417. Until this case the rule seems to have been unsettled. See *Duke of Leeds v. Munday*, 3 Ves. 348; *Ex parte Sergison*, 4 Ves. 147; *Attorney-General v. Buller*, 5 Ves. 341; *Ex parte Brettel*, 6

Ves. 577; and the observations of the Court on those cases in *Lord Braybroke v. Inskip*, 8 Ves. pp. 433—435.

(*f*) *Marlow v. Smith*, 2 P. W. 197; *Lord Braybroke v. Inskip, ubi supra*; *Sharpe v. Sharpe*, 12 Jur. 508.

(*g*) *Lewis v. Matthews*, L. R. 2 Eq. 177; *Ex parte Shaw*, 8 Sim. 159.

(*h*) *Lindsell v. Thacker*, 12 Sim. 178, is apparently overruled. See *Gilbert v. Lewis*, 1 De G. J. & S. 38.

sale(*i*), or charged with debts(*k*) or annuities(*l*), or with a gross sum(*m*), or to uses in strict settlement(*n*), trust estates do not pass, as the nature of the disposition sufficiently indicates that the testator did not intend to include any property beyond that in which he was beneficially interested. And for the same reason a devise to an unascertained class, *e.g.*, to all the testator's nephews and nieces, do not include trust or mortgaged estates(*o*).

In the absence of a contrary intention, a gift of "mortgages," or "securities for money," in the will of a person who has died before the 1st January, 1882, passes not only the money secured, but also the legal estate in the mortgaged property, although the words may be placed among words relating to personal estate only, or the gift may be to the donee, his *executors, administrators, or assigns*, and not to his *heirs*, and although the gift may be subject to debts and legacies, or upon trusts for sale and conversion(*p*). But a bequest of *money on securities* does not carry the legal estate in the mortgaged property(*q*).

Whether a gift of "securities for money," &c., passes legal estate of mortgaged property.

A devise in such a will of the residue of a testator's estate, following a direction to pay debts or a bequest of legacies, includes estates vested in a testator as mortgagee in his own right(*r*); but the question whether it includes estates vested in him as a trustee has been the subject of conflicting decisions. Jessel, M. R., has

Residuary devise following a direction to pay debts, or legacies, passes estates held on mortgage, but whether it passes trust estates, *quære*.

(*i*) *Ex parte Marshall*, 9 Sim. 555.

(*k*) *Roe d. Reade v. Reade*, 8 Durn. & E. 118.

(*l*) *Duke of Leeds v. Munday*, 3 Ves. 348; *Ex parte Morgan*, 10 Ves. 101.

(*m*) *Rackham v. Siddall*, 16 Sim. 297; *Hope v. Liddell*, 21 Beav. 183.

(*n*) Co. Litt. 203 b, note 96.

(*o*) *Re Finney's Estate*, 3 Giff. 465. See also *Martin v. Laverton*, L. R. 9 Eq. 563.

(*p*) *Renvoize v. Cooper*, 6 Mad. 371; *In re King's Mortgage*, 5 De G. & Sm. 644; *In re Field's Mortgage*, 9 Hare, 414; *In re Walker's Estate*, 21 L. J. Ch. 674; *Knight v. Robinson*, 2 K. & J. 503; *Rippen*

*v. Priest*, 32 L. J. C. P. 65.

(*q*) *Ex parte Cautley*, 17 Jur. 124; 22 L. J. Ch. 391. In *Doe d. Guest v. Bennett*, 6 Exch. 892, it was held that a devise in these words, "I leave my wife R. H. to receive all moneys upon mortgages," gave her the legal estate in the mortgaged premises; but the decision seems to have been disapproved of by *Kindersley, V.-C.*, in *Ex parte Cautley*. See also *Re Arrowsmith's Trusts*, 4 Jur. N. S. 642.

(*r*) *Re Stevens*, L. R. 6 Eq. 597. See also *Re Packman and Moss*, 1 Ch. D. 214.

decided that it does not (*s*), and Malins, V.-C., that it does (*t*).

Rule applies to lands contracted to be sold.

The rule that a general devise passes trust estates unless a contrary intention can be inferred, applies to land which a testator has contracted to sell, the sale being uncompleted at his death. In *Wall v. Bright* (*u*), a testator after a contract for sale devised all his lands to trustees in trust for sale, and it was held that the land comprised in the contract passed by the devise. In *Thirtle v. Vaughan* (*v*), a testator after specific devises gave the residue of his estate to his three children as tenants in common, subject to a gift over as to the share of any child dying under twenty-one. After the date of the will the testator contracted to sell some land, and the Court held that such land did not pass by the will. These two decisions must be reconciled on the ground that in the former case a trust for sale was not considered inconsistent with an intention that the devisee in trust should take the subject of an uncompleted contract, whereas the executory devise in the latter was thought inconsistent with such intention.

Land contracted to be sold passes under an express devise of trust and mortgage estates.

In both the above cases there was no express devise of estates vested in the testator as a trustee or mortgagee, and the only question was whether the land passed by the general devise or devolved on the heir-at-law. It has been lately decided that where a will contains a devise of a testator's general estate, and also a devise of estates vested in him as a trustee or mortgagee, land contracted to be sold passes by the latter (not the former) devise (*x*).

Devolution of trust and mortgage estates on death of a person since 1881.

With regard to persons dying after the 31st December, 1881, it is provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881 (*y*), that where an estate or interest of inheritance, or limited to the heir as special occupant, in any tenements or hereditaments, corporeal or incorporeal, is vested on any trust, or by way of mortgage, in any

(*s*) *Re Smith's Estate*, 4 Ch. D. 70; *Re Bellis's Estate*, 5 Ch. D. 504.

(*t*) *Brown and Sibly's Contract*, 3 Ch. D. 156.

(*u*) 1 J. & W. 494.

(*v*) 2 W. R. 632.

(*x*) *Lysaght v. Edwards*, 2 Ch. D. 499.

(*y*) Sect. 30.

person solely, the same shall, on his death, notwithstanding any testamentary disposition, devolve to and become vested in his personal representatives or representative from time to time. But by a subsequent Act it is provided that this section shall not apply to any land of copyhold or customary tenure vested in the tenant on the court rolls of any manor upon any trusts or by way of mortgage (*z*). It follows that (subject to the above exception) a devise of estates vested in a testator as trustee or mortgagee now passes nothing.

Prior to the Wills Act, a devise of land without words of limitation conferred an estate for life only on the devisee. But an indefinite devise was frequently enlarged into a fee simple whenever an intention to dispose of such larger estate could be collected from the language of the will. Thus, if a devise was made on condition that the devisee should pay the testator's debts or certain annuities or legacies, or a particular sum, so as to make the satisfaction of such sums the personal obligation of the devisee, he took an estate in fee simple, on the ground that if he only took an estate for life he might be a loser by such gift (*a*). The devisee also took an estate in fee simple if the devise to him was followed by a gift over on his dying under twenty-one (*b*). Again, a devise of the testator's estate generally, or of his estate in a particular place (*c*), or by a particular name (*d*), or description (*e*), carried the fee. The words "remainder," "reversion," "property," "inheritance," "right," "title," &c., &c., were also terms generally sufficient to carry the fee (*f*).

Effect of devise without words of limitation under old law.

What was sufficient to carry the fee simple.

Under the Wills Act, a devise of real estate *without words of limitation* operates to pass the fee simple or

Effect of similar devise since Wills Act.

(*z*) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 73 (Copyhold Act, 1887), s. 45. It has been held that this enactment divests out of the personal representative any legal estate in copyholds which has devolved on him under sect. 30 of the Conveyancing Act. *In re Mill's Trusts*, 37 C. D. 312.

(*a*) *Doe v. Holmes*, 8 T. Rep. 1; *Goodright v. Stocker*, 5 T. R. 13; *Goodtitle v. Maddern*, 4 Ea. 496.

(*b*) *Doe v. Cundall*, 9 Ea. 400.

(*c*) *Barry v. Edgworth*, 2 P. Wms. 522.

(*d*) *Chichester v. Oxenden*, 4 Taunt. 176.

(*e*) *Roe d. Child v. Wright*, 7 East, 259; *Harding v. Gardiner*, 1 Br. & B. 72; *Paris v. Miller*, 5 M. & S. 408.

(*f*) 2 Jarm. Wills, 4th ed. 274 *et seq.*

other the whole estate or interest which the testator had power to dispose of, unless a contrary intention appears by the will (*g*).

III. *In what cases trustees take the legal estate under a devise, and as to the extent of their estate.*

Question  
whether  
trustees take  
legal estate;  
upon what it  
depends.

Where property is limited by will *to the use* of trustees, the legal estate vests in them by force of the words employed (*h*); but if the devise is to them to the use of or in trust for other persons, the question whether they take the legal estate depends on whether they have any duties to perform which require that they should take it. And when it has been thus ascertained that they take *some* estate, a question often arises as to the duration of such estate. As regards wills governed by the old law, the rule is that a devise to trustees which does not expressly limit the duration of the estate gives them an interest commensurate with the trusts to be performed. But as regards wills made since the Wills Act the rule has been modified by the 30th and 31st sections of the Act, which provide that where any real estate (other than or not being a presentation to a church) is devised to any trustee or executor, such devise shall be construed to pass the fee simple or other the whole estate or interest which the testator had power to dispose of by will in such real estate, unless a definite term of years absolute or determinable or an estate in freehold is thereby given to him expressly or by implication: and that where any real estate is devised to a trustee without any express limitation of the estate to be taken by such trustee, and the beneficial interest in such real estate or in the surplus rents and profits thereof is not given to any person for life, or such beneficial interest shall be given to any person for life, but the purposes of the trust may continue beyond the life of such

(*g*) Sect. 28.

(*h*) 2 Jarm. Wills, 4th ed. 289.

person, such devise shall be construed to vest in such trustee the fee simple or other the whole legal estate which the testator had power to dispose of by will, in such real estate, and not an estate determinable when the purposes of the trust shall be satisfied.

A devise to trustees upon trust, or to the intent that they shall receive the rents and pay them to A. (*i*), or upon trust to pay out of the rents, after deducting rates, taxes, and repairs, such clear sum as should remain to A. (*k*), or to permit the devisee to receive the *net* rents (*l*), vests the legal estate in the trustees.

Cases in which trustees have been held to take legal estate.

But under a devise to A. upon trust to permit B. to receive the rents (*m*), or to pay unto or permit B. to receive the rents (*n*), or to receive the rents and pay the same to B., or otherwise permit him to receive the same (*o*), the legal estate vests in B., and A. takes no estate. But under a devise (prior to the Married Women's Property Act, 1882) to a trustee to permit a *feme covert* to receive the rents for her separate use, the trustee takes the legal estate, as otherwise the rents would be receivable by the husband, which could not have been the testator's intention (*p*). And when there are several trusts for the separate use of married women during their lives, separated by intervening limitations which if taken alone would vest the legal estate in the persons beneficially interested thereunder, the legal estate will be held to be vested in the trustees throughout, and the intervening estates are equitable only (*q*).

Trustees will take the legal fee when by the will they are directed to convey to a third person (*r*).

Where trustees are directed to convey.

In wills under the old law a devise to trustees in trust to pay annuities, and subject thereto in trust for

Devise to trustees in trust to pay annuities, &c.

(*i*) *Doe v. Homfray*, 6 Ad. & El. 206.

(*k*) *Shapland v. Smith*, 1 B. C. C. 74.

(*l*) *Barker v. Greenwood*, 4 M. & W. 421.

(*m*) *Right d. Phillips v. Smith*, 12 East, 455.

(*n*) *Doe d. Leicester v. Biggs*, 2 Taunt. 109.

(*o*) *Baker v. White*, L. R. 20 Eq. 166.

(*p*) 2 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. p. 294.

(*q*) *Harton v. Harton*, 7 T. R. 652; *Brown v. Whiteway*, 8 Hare, 145. See also *Doe d. Waller v. Claridge*, 6 C. B. 641.

(*r*) *Garth v. Baldwin*, 2 Ves. sen. 646.

A., gives the trustees an estate during the lives of the annuitants; and a devise to trustees in trust to apply the rents for the maintenance of A. until he attains twenty-one, and then to A. absolutely, gives the trustees an estate during A.'s minority only, but in both these cases the trustees would take the entire fee simple under a will made since the Wills Act.

A trust to raise money by sale or mortgage gives the trustees the legal estate.

Where land is devised to trustees in trust to raise money by sale or mortgage for payment of the testator's debts, or such of his debts as his personal estate will not satisfy (*s*), or upon trust to demise or let the same (*t*), and subject to such trusts the land is directed to be held in trust for other persons, or is given directly to other persons, the trustees take the legal estate whether the will is under the old or the new law.

So also does a power, whether express or implied, from a direction to pay debts.

So also they take the legal estate under a devise upon trusts which, taken alone, would not have that effect, if such devise is followed by a power enabling them to raise money by sale or mortgage for payment of debts (*u*), and the result is the same, if the power arises by implication, as where there is a direction that the debts shall be paid by the executors, who are also the trustees (*x*); and a mere direction for payment of debts without saying by whom, followed by a devise to trustees who are also the executors, has the same effect (*y*).

Effect of power of leasing being given to trustees.

If the words of a will made under the old law were otherwise sufficient to carry the fee to the trustees, the fact that they were empowered to grant leases afforded an argument of weight in favour of their being construed so as to confer the whole legal fee on the trustees; but it was not conclusive, and when the testator's intention could be effected by holding that the trustees had an estate during the continuance of the trusts of

(*s*) *Bagshaw v. Spencer*, 1 Ves. sen. 142; *Gibson v. Lord Montford*, *ib.* 485.

(*t*) *Doe v. Willan*, 2 B. & Ald. 84.

(*u*) *Doe d. Cadogan v. Ewart*, 7 Ad. & El. 637; *Doe v. Davis*, 1 Q. B. 430; 10 L. J. Q. B. 169.

(*x*) *Spence v. Spence*, 31 L. J. C. P. 189.

(*y*) *Creaton v. Creaton*, 3 S. & G. 386; *Marshall v. Gingell*, 21 C. D. 790. *Kendrick v. Beauclerk*, 3 Bos. & Pull. 175, if inconsistent with the above decisions, must be considered as overruled.



the will, with a power to lease while the estate vested in them for the purpose of the trust continues, the devise was so construed (*z*).

Executors take the legal estate, although there is no gift in terms to them, if it is evident on the face of the will that they are to sell and distribute the whole of the testator's property (*a*).

When executors take the legal estate.

The effect of the 30th and 31st sections of the Wills Act appears to be that if there is no express limitation of the estate to be taken by the trustee, and yet there are purposes which require that he should take *some* estate, he must take either an estate for life or an estate in fee simple. For instance, a devise to A. in trust to permit B. to receive the rents for life, with remainder to C., would vest no estate in the trustee, as there are no purposes requiring him to take any estate; a devise to A. in trust to pay the rents to B. for life, with remainder to C., would vest the legal estate in the trustee for the life of B. only; while a devise to A. in trust to accumulate the rents for ten years for a particular purpose, and subject thereto in trust for B., would vest the legal fee in A., as the purposes of the trust require that the trustee should take *some* estate, but there is no *express* limitation of the estate to be taken by him, and the beneficial interest is not given to any person for life (*b*).

Under Wills Act, trustees take either a life estate or a fee.

The rule which (subject to the modifications introduced by the Wills Act) limits the estate of the trustees under an indefinite devise to one commensurate with the trusts to be performed, applies to copyholds and leaseholds. Thus, a devise of copyholds to A. and his heirs in trust for B. and his heirs, or in trust for B. for life, and at his death in trust for C. and his heirs, gives A. the legal estate in the whole customary fee, because copyholds are not within the Statute of Uses; but if the devise be to A. and his heirs in trust for B. for life and after his death *to* (not in trust for) C. and his

Application of rule to copyholds or leaseholds.

(*z*) *Doe d. Keen v. Wallbank*, 2 B. & Ad. 554; *Doe d. Kimber v. Cafe*, 7 Exch. 675; *Blagrove v. Blagrove*, 4 Exch. 550.

(*a*) *Davies to Jones*, 24 Ch. D. 190.

(*b*) 2 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. p. 321; *Hawkins on the Construction of Wills*, p. 157.

heirs, A. takes an estate for the life of B. only, with a legal remainder on the death of B. to C. (*c*); and in like manner a bequest of leaseholds to A. in trust for B. gives A. the whole term, but under a bequest to A. in trust for B. for life, and after B.'s death to C., it is apprehended (*d*) that A. takes the term, subject to an executory bequest in favour of C. to take effect on B.'s death (*e*).

IV. *Legacies, general and specific, vested and contingent, gifts to children, next of kin, &c.*

Definition of a general legacy.

Legacies are either general or specific. A general legacy is a gift of money or something else to be paid, raised, or procured out of the testator's personal estate generally, and is not necessarily a part of such estate. Thus, a gift of £100 money or £100 stock is a good legacy, although the testator may have no cash or no stock at his death, and in such a case his executors must raise or buy it out of whatever property he may leave. A specific legacy is a gift of some specified part of the testator's property, as a gift of "all my furniture," or "all the furniture that I may leave at my death," or "all my shares and stock in a railway company," and such a gift will include whatever property of the kind described the testator may leave at his death. But the thing given must be severed from the rest of the testator's property, and form the subject of a distinct gift. Thus, if a testator gives "all

Definition of a specific legacy.

(*c*) *Doed. Woodcock v. Barthrop*, 5 Taunt. 382; *Baker v. White*, L. R. 20 Eq. 166.

(*d*) *Stevenson v. Mayor of Liverpool*, L. R. 10 Q. B. 81.

(*e*) All limitations to trustees in a deed are strictly construed, and will take effect according to their strict legal meaning, unless the very object and intention of the instrument would be defeated by such a construction. See *Venables v. Morris*, 7 T. R. 342; *Wykham v. Wykham*, 18 Ves. 395; *Colmore v. Tyndale*, 2 Y. & J. 605. In a case where in terms a legal fee was given to trustees to preserve contingent

remainders, and afterwards by the same instrument a term of 500 years was limited to the same trustees, their executors, administrators, and assigns, for the purpose of raising a given sum of money by sale or mortgage for younger children's portions, the Court held that the limitation of a term of years to the trustees was so inconsistent with the limitation of the fee to them, that the limitation to the trustees and their heirs must be restricted to an estate *pur autre vie* by necessary implication. *Curtis v. Price*, 12 Ves. 89.

my leasehold property, furniture, stock in trade, and all other my estate and effects," then the whole gift is residuary (*f*).

If there is a deficiency of assets to pay the testator's debts, the general legacies abate rateably, but the specific legacies are not liable to abatement until the fund applicable for general legacies is exhausted. And a specific legatee is entitled to have his legacy exonerated out of the general estate from charges created by the testator as distinguished from charges incidental to the property, such as the rent on leaseholds, or the calls on railway shares (*g*).

Abatement in case of deficiency of assets.

Specific legatee entitled to be exonerated from charges.

It follows from the nature of a specific legacy, that if the testator has not at his death any article answering the description of the thing bequeathed, the legacy fails. If the gift is of something which was his property when he made his will, and he parts with it before his death, it is said to be adeemed.

Adeemption.

The legatee is entitled to the interest and produce of a specific legacy from the testator's death (*h*), and the current dividend is apportionable under the Apportionment Act (*i*). With respect to a general legacy, if no time is appointed for its payment, it will carry interest at the rate of £4 per cent. per annum from the expiration of one year from the testator's death; and this rule extends to legacies under the will of a *feme covert* made in exercise of a power (*k*); but if a time of payment is mentioned, then the legacy will not carry interest before the appointed period,—as if a legacy is directed to be paid to the legatee when he shall attain twenty-one (*l*). If, however, the legatee is the child of the testator and under age, interest on the legacy would be allowed him for maintenance from his parent's death, if there is no other fund provided for that purpose (*m*).

Interest on legacies.

(*f*) See *Bothamley v. Sherson*, L. R. 20 Eq. 304.

(*g*) *Bothamley v. Sherson*, *ubi supra*.

(*h*) *Barrington v. Tristram*, 6 Ves. 345; *Wright v. Warren*, 4 De G. & Sm. 367.

(*i*) *Pollock v. Pollock*, L. R. 18

Eq. 329.

(*k*) *Tatham v. Drummond*, 2 H. & M. 262.

(*l*) *Hearle v. Greenbank*, 3 Atk. 716.

(*m*) *Harvey v. Harvey*, 2 P. Wms. 21; *Incedon v. Northcote*, 3 Atk. 438; *Wynch v. Wynch*, 1 Cox, 433.

Annuity commences from death.

An annuity for life, given by will, commences from the death of the testator, and the first payment (where the will is silent as to the time of payment) is due at the expiration of one year from that time (*n*).

Legacy payable at a future day, whether vested or contingent.

When a legacy is given, payable at a future day, as on the legatee attaining a particular age, a question often arises whether the time for payment is annexed to the form or the substance of the gift; in other words, whether the arrival of the time is a condition precedent to the vesting of the legacy. Upon this subject the following points have been settled by the authorities:—

Points decided on this subject.

Where there is a complete gift independent of direction as to time of payment.

1. Where there is a gift complete in itself, with a direction superadded as to the time of payment, as if a legacy is given to A., to be paid to him at twenty-one, or to the children of A., to be paid to them respectively as and when they shall respectively attain twenty-one, the legacy vests immediately, and the payment only is postponed (*o*). And it makes no difference that the direction as to the time of payment precedes the words of gift; thus, a direction to pay or assign a legacy, and its investments to the children of A., as and when they shall respectively attain twenty-one, “to whom I give and bequeath the same accordingly,” has been held to confer a vested interest on all the children living at the testator’s death (*p*).

Where time of payment is of the essence of the gift.

2. Where the time of payment is annexed to the gift itself, or where there is no gift except in the direction to pay or divide, as, for example, where a legacy is given to A. when he shall attain a certain age, or to the children of A. when they shall respectively attain a certain age, or where trustees are directed to pay a legacy to A., or to divide a trust fund among the children of A. “when” he or they shall attain a certain age, *and there is nothing more*; in each of these cases the legacy is contingent (*q*).

(*n*) *Gibson v. Bott*, 7 Ves. 96.

(*o*) *Monkhouse v. Holme*, 1 B. C. C. 297; *Vivian v. Mills*, 1 Beav. 315; *Blease v. Burgh*, 2 Beav. 221; *May v. Wood*, 3 B. C. C. 471; *Sidney v. Vaughan*, 2 Bro. Parl. Ca. 254; *Booth v. Booth*, 4 Ves. 399; *Shrimpton v. Shrimpton*, 31 Beav.

425.

(*p*) *In re Bartholomew*, 1 Mac. & G. 354; *King v. Isaacson*, 1 Sm. & Gif. 371.

(*q*) *Hanson v. Graham*, 6 Ves. 239; *Chance v. Chance*, 16 Beav. 572; *Ford v. Rawlins*, 1 Sim. & Stu. 328; *Lloyd v. Lloyd*, 3 K. & J. 20.

3. But very slight circumstances in the context will alter the construction, particularly where the bequest is of a residue, and not of a legacy merely (*r*). Thus, if a legacy is given to a person "at," or "when he attains" a certain age, and is accompanied by a gift of the interest in the meantime, or by a direction to apply such interest or any part thereof for his maintenance, or if the legacy is directed to be immediately separated from the estate, the legacy vests at once; and the same principle applies to a gift to a class of persons where there is a gift of the interest or a direction to apply the interest for their respective maintenance (*s*).

Where interest is given to legatee, or for his maintenance.

Where an entire fund is given to a class of persons at a given age with a direction to the trustees to apply the income of the fund, or any part of it, for the maintenance of the members of the class generally, not confining such direction to the share of each particular member, this does not create a vested interest in a member of the class who dies under the age (*t*).

Case in which principle does not apply to a gift to a class.

4. Where the payment of the legacy is postponed for the convenience of the estate,—as if a legacy is directed to be paid to A., after the decease of B., to whom a life interest is bequeathed,—A. takes a vested interest on the testator's decease, the payment to A. being postponed only for the purpose of enabling B. to enjoy a prior life interest in the legacy (*u*).

Where payment of legacy is postponed for convenience of estate.

A simple gift of a *legacy* to a woman, to be paid to her on her marriage, provided she marries with the consent of certain persons, has been held to be contingent (*x*). But where a *residue* was bequeathed to trustees upon trust to pay the income to the testator's

Gift to a woman on marriage, how construed.

(*r*) *Pearman v. Pearman*, 33 Beav. 394, 397.

(*s*) *Hanson v. Graham*, 6 Ves. 239; *Vawdry v. Geddes*, 1 R. & M. 208; *Saunders v. Vautier*, Cr. & Ph. 240; *Davies v. Fisher*, 5 Beav. 201; *Harrison v. Grimwood*, 12 Beav. 192; *Leeming v. Sherratt*, 2 Hare, 14; *In re Smith's Will*, 20 Beav. 197; *Eccles v. Birkett*, 4 De G. & Sm. 105; *Re Rouse's Estate*, 9 Hare, 655; *James v. Lord Wyn-*

*ford*, 1 Sm. & Gif. 40; *Tatham v. Vernon*, 29 Beav. 604; *Re Hart's Trusts*, 3 De G. & J. 198; *Shrimpton v. Shrimpton*, 31 Beav. 425; *Dundas v. Wolfe Murray*, 1 H. & M. 425; *Fox v. Fox*, L. R. 19 Eq. 286.

(*t*) *Re Parker*, 16 Ch. D. 44.

(*u*) *Adams v. Roberts*, 25 Beav. 658.

(*x*) *Atkins v. Hiccocks*, 1 Atk. 500.

two grandnieces (who were both of age), until their respective marriages, and from and after their respective marriages to assign to them their respective moieties, and one of the grandnieces afterwards died without having married, it was held that she took a vested interest in her moiety, one of the grounds of the decision being that there was a difference between a legacy and a residue with respect to the application of the rules as to vesting (*y*). And in a recent case a testator gave one-third of his residue to his son and daughter in equal shares, the share of the son to vest at twenty-four, and the share of the daughter to vest on her marriage, with the consent of her guardian, with a gift over of the son's share on his death under twenty-four, and of the daughter's share on her death without having married "with such consent as aforesaid;" and it was held that the daughter having attained twenty-one without being married was entitled to her share (*z*).

Legacies  
charged on  
land.

The rule which is established as to legacies charged on and payable out of real estate, is well expressed by Mr. Butler, who observes that, "when a legacy is bequeathed to a child on his attaining twenty-one or marrying, or on any other event personal to him, the legacy is evidently postponed to the time specified, from its being considered that the legatee will then want the benefit of the legacy; but when the estate is devised to a person for life, and after his decease is charged with a legacy, the legacy is evidently postponed till the decease of the devisee for life from its being incompatible with his life estate that it should be raised in his lifetime. The payment of the legacy is therefore considered to be postponed in the first case from regard to circumstances personal to the legatee, and in the second from regard to the circumstances of the estate, and it has been inferred that, in cases of the first description, the testator does not intend the legatee shall receive the legacy, unless the circumstances happen in which the testator made it payable, and that in cases

(*y*) *Booth v. Booth*, 4 Ves. 399.

(*z*) *West v. West*, 4 Giff. 198.

of the second description the testator intends the legatee shall receive it at all events. In the former case, therefore, it has been held that if the legatee dies while the time of payment is in suspense, the legacy sinks into the land for the benefit of the inheritance, and in the latter case it has been held, that if the legatee dies during the continuance of the preceding estate or interest, his personal representatives will be entitled on its determination to have the legacy raised for their benefit (*a*). As to cases of the first description, however, the legacy will vest if the testator declare that it shall do so at his death" (*b*).

In every case where a legacy charged on land is given on a contingency, and the contingency does not happen, the charge sinks for the benefit of the devisee (*c*). On the other hand, if land is devised charged with a sum of money, the lapse of the devise does not affect the charge (*d*); and if a gift is made to A. with a gift over on a contingency (which happens) to B., and B. dies in the testator's lifetime, the subject of the gift goes to the residuary legatee (*e*).

Legacy charged on land devised is not affected by lapse of devise.

In the bequest of legacies to children, a question often arises, what objects are to be included in the bequest under certain circumstances, and the rules of construction on this subject, laid down by Mr. Jarman in his valuable Treatise on Wills, will place the matter before the reader in a useful and intelligible form. He says: "First. That an immediate gift to children, whether it be to the children of a living or a deceased person, and whether to children simply, or to all the children, and whether there be a gift over in case of the decease of any of the children under age or not, comprehends the children living at the testator's death (if any), and those only. Secondly. That where a particular estate or interest is carved out, with a gift over to the children of the person taking that interest, or the children of any other person, such gift will embrace not only the

Construction of testamentary gifts to children.

(*a*) Fearn's Cont. Rem. p. 556, n. Cox, 15.  
 (*b*) Watkins v. Cheek, 2 S. & St. 199. (*d*) Wigg v. Wigg, 1 Atk. 382.  
 (*e*) O'Mahoney v. Burdett, L. R. 7 H. L. 388.  
 (*c*) Gawler v. Standerwick, 2

objects living at the death of the testator, but all who may subsequently come into existence before the period of distribution. Thirdly. That where the period of distribution is postponed until the attainment of a given age by the children, the gift will apply to those who are living at the death of the testator, and who come into existence before the first child attains that age, *i.e.*, the period when the fund becomes distributable in respect of any one object or member of the class (*f*). Fourthly. With regard to immediate gifts, it is well settled that if there be no object *in esse* at the death of the testator, the gift will embrace all the children who may subsequently come into existence by way of executory gift; and with regard to gifts preceded by an anterior interest, the weight of authority is in favour of the position, that in all such cases, except in the instance of a legal remainder of real estate, if there is no object at the time of the vesting in possession, all the children subsequently born will be let in. Fifthly. That where the words, 'to be born,' or 'to be begotten,' are annexed to a devise or bequest to children, if the gift be immediate so that it would, but for the words in question, have been confined to children (if any) existing at the testator's death, they will have the effect of extending it to all the children who shall ever come into existence" (*g*).

Interest to be taken where power of appointment amounts to a trust.

Sometimes a power of appointment amongst children, or some other class of objects, is so expressed as to amount to a trust in favour of such objects in default of appointment. Where this is the case, the objects take an interest commensurate with that which might have been appointed (*h*); and if the power is given in terms which are particularly applicable to a tenancy in common, the objects will take as tenants in common, and not as joint tenants. In *Crozier v. Crozier* (*i*), an estate was devised to A. for life, with remainder to his issue, to be divided between and amongst them in

(*f*) *Gimblett v. Purton*, L. R. 12 Eq. 427.

(*g*) See 2 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. pp. 155 *et seq.*; *Mogg v. Mogg*, 1

Mer. 654.

(*h*) *Crozier v. Crozier*, 3 D. & W. 383; *Kavanagh v. Morland*, 1 Kay, 16.

(*i*) *Ubi supra*.



such manner, shares, and proportions as he by his will should appoint. A. having died without having exercised the power of appointment, it was held that on his death the issue took absolute interests as tenants in *common* (*k*). In *Wace v. Mallard* (*l*), the testator bequeathed his property to his widow, her heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, for her sole benefit, with full confidence that she would appropriate it for the benefit of all her children; and it was held that the bequest amounted to a gift to the widow for life, with a power of appointment in favour of her children, with a gift in default of appointment to her children as *joint tenants*.

As regards legacies to illegitimate children, the following propositions may be stated as the result of decided cases:—(1) A gift to children *primâ facie* means legitimate children only; but it will be held to include reputed children already born, if an intention to that effect is sufficiently shown by expressions in the will, coupled with the surrounding circumstances (*m*). (2) A gift to the future children of the testator, or of any other person by a particular woman not being his wife, is void, because the fact of paternity cannot be inquired into; but a gift to the future children of a particular woman, of whom the testator or any other specified person shall be the reputed father, is good as regards children born before the testator's death, because there is no objection to an inquiry as to *reputation* of paternity (*n*).

Legacies to illegitimate children.

A gift to the next of kin of A., without more, creates a joint tenancy in the persons who are nearest of kin to A. in equal degree without reference to the Statutes of Distribution, so that if A. leaves two brothers and a nephew (the child of a deceased brother), or a father and child, the two brothers to the exclusion of the nephew in the one case, and the father and child in the

Who take under a gift to next of kin, *simpliciter*,

(*k*) See also *White v. Wilson*, 22 L. J. Ch. 62.

(*l*) 21 L. J. Ch. 355.

(*m*) *Hill v. Crook*, L. R. 6 H. L. 283; *Re Haseldine*, 31 C. D. 511;

*In re Horner*, 37 C. D. 695.

(*n*) *Ockleston v. Fullalove*, L. R. 9 Ch. 147; *In re Bolton*, 31 C. D. 542.

or under a gift to next of kin according to the Statutes of Distribution.

At what time next of kin are to be ascertained.

Who takes under a gift to executors or administrators,

other case, would take the property as joint tenants(*o*). But if the gift is to the next of kin according to the Statutes of Distribution, the persons to take will be the relations of A., amongst whom the personal property of an intestate is made distributable by the statute, and such persons will take as tenants in common(*p*); but a wife or husband (not being of the kin of A.) cannot take under such a gift(*q*).

It is a settled rule that under a gift to the next of kin of the testator, whether the gift be immediate or preceded by a life interest, the persons to take are those who answer the description at the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention is clearly shown(*r*).

A gift to the person or persons entitled under the Statute of Distributions, excludes the husband, whose right is not under that statute(*s*).

A gift of personal property to A. for life, and after his decease to his executors or administrators, vests the subject of the gift absolutely in A., and on his death it passes to his executors or administrators as part of his assets, and it makes no difference that between the life interest and the ultimate gift intermediate interests are given to other persons or a power of appointment is given to A. himself(*t*). And a gift to the executors or administrators of A., a deceased person, is a gift to his legal personal representatives as a part of his estate, and not to them beneficially(*u*).

(*o*) *Elmsley v. Young*, 2 M. & K. 780; *Withy v. Mangles*, 4 Beav. 358; 10 Cl. & Fin. 215; *Baker v. Gibson*, 12 Beav. 101; *Lucas v. Brandreth*, 28 Beav. 274; *Avison v. Simpson*, John. 43; *Rook v. Attorney-General*, 31 Beav. 313; *Halton v. Foster*, L. R. 3 Ch. App. 505.

(*p*) *Bullock v. Downes*, 9 H. L. C. 30; *Ranking's Settlement Trusts*, L. R. 6 Eq. 601.

(*q*) *Cholmondeley v. Lord Ashburton*, 6 Beav. 86; *Kilner v. Leech*, 10 Beav. 362.

(*r*) *Bullock v. Downes*, *ubi supra*; *Wharton v. Barker*, 4 K. & J. 488; *Lee v. Lee*, 1 Dr. & Sm. 85; *Moss v. Dunlop*, John. 490; *Mortimer*

*v. Slater*, 7 Ch. D. 322.

(*s*) *Milne v. Gilbert*, 2 De G. M. & G. 715.

(*t*) *Daniel v. Dudley*, 1 Phil. 1; *Attorney-General v. Malkin*, 2 Phil. 64; *Hames v. Hames*, 2 Keen, 646; *Page v. Soper*, 22 L. J. Ch. 1044; *Graffey v. Humpage*, 1 Beav. 46. In *Mackenzie v. Mackenzie*, 3 M. & G. 559, there was a gift to A., with remainder to his appointees, and A. appointed the property to his executors or administrators, and it was held that it formed part of his personal estate, which might be disposed of by him, or, in the event of his intestacy, would devolve on his representatives as such.

(*u*) *Long v. Watkinson*, 17 Beav.

The term "representatives" or "legal representatives" means *primâ facie* "executors or administrators" (*x*); but the context frequently shows that it was the intention of the testator to use the term in a different sense,—as if a testator directs that the legal representatives shall take "share and share alike" (*y*), or "*per stirpes*" (*z*), in which cases the persons entitled under the Statutes of Distribution have been held to be the objects of the gift. Again, if personal estate is given immediately and without the intervention of any previous interests to A., or in case of his death to his "representatives" or "legal representatives," A. takes absolutely if he survives the testator, but if he dies in the testator's lifetime the property goes to the persons entitled to his personal estate under the Statutes of Distribution, and not to his executors or administrators, on the ground of the improbability that the testator should mean the legacy to be thrown into the general assets of the legatee dying before him (*a*).

When a gift of a legacy is followed by a gift over on the death of the legatee, the question often arises whether the death referred to is a death at any time, or a death within a particular period. In *Edwards v. Edwards* (*b*) the cases on this subject were divided into four classes:—(1) Where the gift is to A., and if he shall die to B.; (2) A gift to A., and if he shall die without children to B.; (3) To X. for life, with remainder to A., and if A. shall die to B.; (4) To X. for life, with remainder to A., and if he shall die without children to B.; and the Court stated as the result of the cases that, in the 1st class, the contingency is the death of A. in the testator's life; in the 2nd, death at any time; and in the 3rd and 4th, death before X.

Construction of gifts over on death of legatee, to what period death is to be referred.

471; *Trethewy v. Helyar*, 4 Ch. D. 53.

(*x*) *Corbyn v. French*, 4 Ves. 418; *Saberton v. Skeels*, 1 R. & M. 587; *Taylor v. Beverley*, 1 Coll. 108; *Hinchcliffe v. Westwood*, 2 De G. & Sm. 216; *In re Crawford's Trusts*, 2 Drew. 230; *Dixon v. Dixon*, 24 Beav. 129.

(*y*) *Smith v. Palmer*, 7 Hare,

225; *King v. Cleveland*, 4 De G. & J. 477.

(*z*) *Atherton v. Crowther*, 19 Beav. 448.

(*a*) *Bridge v. Abbott*, 3 B. C. C. 224; *Cotton v. Cotton*, 2 Beav. 67; *In re Crawford's Trusts*, *ubi supra*. See also *In re Gryll's Trusts*, L. R. 6 Eq. 590.

(*b*) 15 Beav. 357.

But it has been decided by the House of Lords that the above rule is incorrect as regards the 4th class of cases, the death there being death at any time, as in the 2nd (c).

### V. *Lapse.*

Lapse, what is?

If a devisee or legatee of real or personal estate dies in the lifetime of the testator, the devise or bequest fails, or, as it is usually expressed, lapses, except in the cases provided for by the Wills Act, which will be presently mentioned.

Destination of the subject of lapsed gifts.

With respect to the destination of lapsed devises and bequests, there was, under the law as it stood prior to the Wills Act, an important difference between real and personal estate. In the case of personal estate, the lapsed legacy fell into the residuary estate unless a contrary intention appeared by the will; but where land was the subject of the lapsed gift, it went to the heir-at-law of the testator.

Under Wills Act lapsed interests in real estate go to residuary devisee.

The 25th section of the Wills Act provides, that, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will, such real estate, or interest therein as shall be comprised or intended to be comprised in any devise in such will contained which shall fail or be void by reason of the death of the devisee in the lifetime of the testator, or by reason of such devise being contrary to law, or otherwise incapable of taking effect, shall be included in the residuary devise (if any) contained in such will.

What devises are residuary so as to include the subject of lapsed gifts.

The effect of this section is to assimilate the law with regard to the destination of lapsed interests in real and personal estates, and consequently the cases which have been decided in reference to personal estate will now be equally applicable to real estate. The question whether a devise or bequest of real or personal estate is residuary, so as to include lapsed interests, must of course depend

(c) *Mahoney v. Burdett*, L. R. 7 H. L. 388; *Ingram v. Soutten*, *ib.* 408. But see *Olivant v. Wright*, 1 Ch. D. 346, where the Court thought that the testator showed a contrary intention.

upon the particular ~~language~~ used in each case. Words of exception will not of themselves **prevent** the gift from being residuary, as, for example, where there is a devise or bequest of particular lands or of a specific legacy, followed by a devise or bequest of all other the testator's estate, or all the testator's estate "except" what has been before given, the last-mentioned devise or bequest is residuary, and includes lapsed interests (*d*). In all such cases the question is whether the property is excepted in order to take it away under all circumstances and for all purposes from the person to whom the residue is given, or whether it is excepted merely for the purpose of giving it to somebody else. If the latter, and the gift to somebody else fails, the donees of all except this property are entitled to take the whole (*e*).

It has been held that a devise of "the rest of my freehold lands" in a particular parish is not a residuary devise within the meaning of the Wills Act, and did not include the subject of a void devise in the same parish (*f*).

The 32nd section of the Wills Act provides, that "where any person to whom any real estate shall be devised for an estate tail, or an estate in *quasi* entail, shall die in the lifetime of the testator, leaving issue who would be inheritable under such entail, and any such issue shall be living at the time of the death of the testator, such devise shall not lapse, but shall take effect as if the death of such person had happened immediately after the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will." And the 33rd section provides, that "where any person being a child or other issue of the testator, to whom any real or personal estate shall be devised or bequeathed for any estate or interest not determinable at or before the death of such person, shall die in the lifetime of the

No lapse on death of tenant in tail, leaving inheritable issue,

or on death of devisee or legatee, being issue of testator, leaving issue.

(*d*) Cogswell v. Armstrong, 2 K. & J. 227; Bernard v. Minshull, 1 John. 276.

(*e*) Bernard v. Minshull, 1 John. 276, 299. See also Cambridge v. Rous, 8 Ves. 12, 25; Easum v.

Appleford, 5 My. & Cr. 61, 62; Evans v. Jones, 2 Col. C. C. 516; Cogswell v. Armstrong, 2 K. & J. 227.

(*f*) Springett v. Jenings, L. R. 10 Eq. 488; *ib.* 6 Ch. A. 333.

testator leaving issue, and any such issue of such person shall be living at the time of the death of the testator, such devise or bequest shall not lapse, but shall take effect as if the death of such person had happened immediately after the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will."

Points decided  
with respect to  
33rd section of  
Wills Act.

With regard to the construction of the 33rd section, the following points have been decided:—1. That it applies to appointments by will under a general power (*g*), but not to appointments under a power limited to particular objects (*h*). 2. That it applies to a case where the devisee or legatee is dead at the date of the will, leaving issue who survive the testator (*i*). 3. That it is not necessary, in order to prevent lapse, that the issue living at the decease of the testator should have been living when the legatee died. Thus, where a legacy was given to a daughter who died before the testatrix, leaving one child who also died before the testatrix, leaving a child who survived the testatrix, it was held that the legacy did not lapse (*k*). 4. That the section does not apply to gifts to a class (*l*). 5. That the section does not substitute for the deceased devisee or legatee the issue whose existence is the event or condition which prevents the lapse, but renders the subject of the gift the absolute property of the deceased devisee or legatee, and disposable by his will notwithstanding his death before the testator. Thus, if a child to whom a legacy is given makes a will containing a general or residuary bequest of his personal estate, and then dies before the original testator, leaving issue who survives such testator, the legacy goes to the residuary legatee under the child's will (*m*), and probate duty is payable in respect thereof (*n*). In a recent case where a testator gave the residue of his estate among his eight children,

(*g*) *Eccles v. Cheyne*, 2 K. & J. 676.

(*h*) *Griffiths v. Gale*, 12 Sim. 354.

(*i*) *Wisden v. Wisden*, 2 Sm. & Gif. 396.

(*k*) *In the goods of Parker*, 31 L. J. Prob. 9.

(*l*) *Browne v. Hammond*, John.

210; *Cruse v. Howell*, 4 Drew. 215. See *In re Chaplin's Trusts*, 33 L. J. Ch. 183.

(*m*) *Johnson v. Johnson*, 3 Hare, 157.

(*n*) *Exors. of Perry v. The Queen*, L. R. 4 Exch. 27.

and directed that the share of his daughter if she survived him should be subject to the trusts of her marriage settlement, and the daughter died before him leaving issue, it was held that the share was, under section 33, payable to the trustees of the settlement as if the daughter had survived (*o*).

A gift to several persons as joint tenants, or to a class of persons, does not come within the operation of the doctrine of lapse unless all such joint tenants, or all the members constituting the class, die before the testator, as the gift takes effect in favour of those who survive (*p*); and where an estate is devised, subject to the payment of a sum thereout, the sum charged does not lapse by the death of the devisee of the estate in the testator's life (*q*). And a gift to a class operates in favour of those capable of taking, to the exclusion of those who are incapable (*r*).

No lapse on death of one of several joint tenants or of one of several members of a class.

Where a legacy is given to a person with a gift over if he dies before a given event, *e.g.*, before he attains twenty-one, and the legatee dies in the testator's lifetime, and *before* the given event, the bequest over will take effect; but if the legatee died in the testator's lifetime *after* the given event, the legacy lapses (*s*).

A gift of personal estate on a contingency, *e.g.*, to A. if he attains twenty-one, carries with it the intermediate income (*t*); but a devise of real estate does not, and the intermediate rents go to the residuary devisee, and if there is no residuary devise, or if the devise in question is itself a residuary devise, to the heir-at-law (*u*). If, however, there is a devise and

A contingent gift of personal estate carries with it intermediate income, but a devise of real estates does not.

(*o*) *Re Hone's Trust*, 22 Ch. D. 663. This case seems inconsistent with *Pearce v. Graham*, 1 N. R. 507, and it is doubtful whether the latter case can still be treated as an authority.

(*p*) 1 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. 341; *Leigh v. Leigh*, 23 L. J. Ch. 287.

(*q*) *Oke v. Heath*, 1 Ves. sen. 135.

(*r*) *In re Coleman and Jarrom*, 4 Ch. D. 165.

(*s*) *Walker v. Main*, 1 J. & W. 1; *Humphreys v. Howes*, 1 R. & M. 639; *Humberstone v. Stanton*, 1

V. & B. 385. If a bequest of a sum is made to A. for life, with remainder to B., to be paid to him at twenty-one, with a gift over in case of his death before the same shall become payable, and B. attains twenty-one, and dies before A., the legacy passes to the representatives of B. *Walker v. Maine*, *ubi supra*; *Jones v. Jones*, 13 Sim. 561.

(*t*) *Green v. Ekins*, 2 Atk. 473.

(*u*) *Stephens v. Stephens*, Ca. temp. Talbot, 228.

Where the real and personal estate is made a mixed fund the rule as to personalty applies to the real estate also.

bequest of real and personal estate as a mixed fund, the testator shows an intention that the rule applicable to personal estate shall apply also to the real estate, and the intermediate rents will follow the *corpus* (x). In a case where residuary real estate was devised to the second and other sons of A. (who was living, and had only one son, B.), and their issue in tail, with remainder to B. for life and his issue in tail, and the residuary personal estate was given upon trust to lay it out on the purchase of real estate to be settled to the same uses, it was held that during the suspense of vesting, the intermediate rents of the real estate belonged to the heir-at-law, and the income of the personal estate (including the income arising from the investment of such income) was liable to be laid out in the purchase of land (y).

VI. *For what period the vesting of property given by will may be postponed or income may be accumulated, having regard to the rule against perpetuities and the Thellusson Act.*

Rule against perpetuities.

Instances of application of rule to real estate.

It is a rule of law applicable to contingent remainders, and also to springing or secondary uses and executory devises, that all limitations of property must be made to take effect and become absolutely vested within the space of a life or lives in being, and twenty-one years and some months afterwards. Thus, a limitation to an unborn person for life, with remainder to the children of that person, is void as regards the remainder to the children (z). Again, if lands are devised to A. in fee simple, with an executory devise over in case A. or any of his heirs shall do a particular act, the devise over is void. But if lands are devised to A. in tail, with an executory devise over in case A.,

(x) *Genery v. Fitzgerald*, Jac. 468.

(y) *Hodgson v. Bective*, 1 H. & M. 376; 33 L. J. Ch. 601. See also *Wade Gery v. Handley*, 1 Ch.

D. 653.

(z) *Duke of Marlborough v. Earl Godolphin*, 1 Ed. 404. See *Knappling v. Tomlinson*, 34 L. J. Ch. 3.



or the heirs of his body, shall do a particular act, the executory devise is valid, because A. being tenant in tail can at any time bar the entail and the executory devise, so that the property is not in fact tied up, and consequently the rule is not transgressed (*a*).

The rule against perpetuities is equally applicable to gifts of personal estate. It is therefore necessary, in framing all such gifts, to take care that the absolute vesting of them is not postponed beyond the period allowed, viz., a life or lives in being and twenty-one years afterwards.

Rule extends to personalty.

Thus, if a legacy is given in trust for A. for life, and after his death for all his children who shall attain twenty-two, the gift is void, because it is possible that A. may die leaving a child just born, and in such case nearly twenty-two years beyond the life of A. must, or *may*, happen before the legacy becomes absolutely vested (*b*).

Instances of application of rule to personalty.

All limitations ulterior to or expectant on one which is void for remoteness, are void also (*c*).

In exercising by will powers of appointment in favour of particular objects referred to in the power, it is necessary to bear in mind that the rule in question is to be applied as if the appointment was contained in the instrument creating the power (*d*). But a general power is equivalent to ownership, and time will be reckoned, in the case of a general power, from the death of the donee, and this is so, according to a recent case, where the donee is a married woman, and the power is testamentary only (*e*).

How rule to be applied, where will exercises a special power,

or a general power.

Previously to the passing of the Act about to be mentioned, the income of property might be directed to be accumulated for the whole period permitted by the rule against perpetuities, as was decided in the great case *Thellusson v. Woodford* (*f*).

For what period income might have been accumulated before Thellusson Act.

The 39 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 98 (commonly called the

Provisions of Thellusson Act.

(*a*) See Butler's note to Co. Litt. 271 b. See also *Heasman v. Pearse*, L. R. 7 Ch. A. 275.

(*b*) *Thomas v. Wilberforce*, 31 Beav. 299.

(*c*) 1 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. 283.

(*d*) 1 Sug. Pow. 474.

(*e*) *Ross v. Jackson*, 29 C. D. 521.

(*f*) 4 Ves. 227.

Thellusson Act), prohibits any disposition by deed, will, or otherwise of real or personal property, so that the rents, or produce thereof, shall be accumulated for any longer term than the life or lives of the grantor or settlor, *or* the term of twenty-one years from the death of the grantor, settlor, or testator, *or* during the minority or respective minorities of any person or persons who shall be living or *in ventre sa mère* at the time of the death of the settlor, or testator, *or* during the minority or respective minorities only of any person or persons, who, under the uses or trusts of the instrument directing such accumulation, would for the time being, if of full age, be entitled unto the rents, or annual produce so directed to be accumulated; and every direction to accumulate otherwise than as aforesaid is null and void, and the rents and produce so directed to be accumulated are to go to and be received by such person or persons as would have been entitled thereto if such accumulation had not been directed (*g*). But it is provided that the Act shall not extend to any provision for payment of debts of any grantor, settlor, or deviser, or other person or persons, or to any provision for raising portions for any child or children of any grantor, settlor, or deviser, or any child or children of any person taking any interest under any such conveyance, settlement, or devise, or to any direction touching the produce of timber or wood upon any lands or tenements (*h*).

Direction to accumulate beyond the period allowed, is good *pro tanto*.

Periods mentioned in the Act are alternative.

Whether Act applies to

If a testator directs income to be accumulated for a period exceeding the time allowed by the Act, the accumulation will be allowed *pro tanto*, and will be void only for the excess (*i*).

The periods mentioned in the Act are alternative, and not cumulative. Consequently a direction to accumulate during the life of the grantor and for some time afterwards ceases at his death, although twenty-one years has not then expired (*k*).

The question has sometimes arisen whether the Thel-

(*g*) Sect. 1.  
 (*h*) Sect. 2.  
 (*i*) *Griffiths v. Vere*, 9 Ves. 127.

(*k*) *Lady Roselyn's Trust*, 16 Sim. 391; *Jagger v. Jagger*, 25 Ch. D. 729.

lusson Act applies to cases where there is no express trust for accumulation, but there is in the will an executory devise of such a nature that accumulation becomes necessary during the suspense of vesting.

accumulation  
arising by  
operation of  
law.

In *Macdonald v. Bryce* (*l*) property was given to A. (the eldest son of B.), and on his death, under twenty-one, to the other sons of B. in succession, and failing them, to others. A. died under twenty-one, and B. had no other son, but was still living at the end of twenty-one years from the death of A. It was held by Lord Langdale, that the Thellusson Act prevented accumulation during the rest of B.'s life, and that the income during that period was undisposed of and passed to the testator's next of kin. This decision was disapproved of by Vice-Chancellor Shadwell in the case of *Elborne v. Goode* (*m*), on the ground that, in the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, the Act does not apply to cases where the accumulation arises by operation of law, but only to cases where there is an express trust for accumulation. On the other hand, Lord Cranworth, in *Tench v. Cheese* (*n*), thought that if a testator directs that to be done which, as a necessary consequence, leads to an indefinite accumulation, he must, within the meaning of the Act, be taken to have directed accumulation (*o*).

It will be observed that the Act simply makes void the direction to accumulate, and leaves the rents to go to such person, &c., as would have been entitled thereto if such accumulation had not been directed. Where, then, a residue is given upon trust to accumulate the income for the life of A., or any other period, such income will, after the expiration of the twenty-one years and during the rest of the period of accumulation directed by the will, go to the next of kin or heir-at-law of the testator, according to the nature of the property (*p*). But, in a case where a testator

Destination  
of income  
directed to be  
accumulated  
beyond period  
allowed.

(*l*) 2 Keen, 276.

(*m*) 14 Sim. 165.

(*n*) 6 De G. M. & G. 453.

(*o*) See also *Morgan v. Morgan*,  
4 De G. & Sm. 164; *Mathews v.*  
*Keble*, L. R. 4 Eq. 467.

(*p*) *Eyre v. Marsdon*, 2 Keen,  
276; *Macdonald v. Bryce*, *ubi supra*.  
See also *Smith v. Lomas*, 33 L. J.  
Ch. 579; *Green v. Gascoyne*, 34  
L. J. Ch. 268.

directed the rents of an estate to be accumulated until a certain sum was raised, and subject to such direction the estate was devised to several persons in succession, it was held that the direction to accumulate operated as a charge on the successive estates, and that accumulations made after twenty-one years from the testator's death belonged not to his heir-at-law, but to the persons entitled to the rents and profits under the devise (*q*).

What is a provision for raising portions within the exception in sect. 2.

With respect to the exception in the 2nd section of the Act of a provision for raising portions, it has been held (1) that the portions to be provided for may be portions given by the same instrument which contains the provision by way of accumulation, or by a former instrument (*r*); (2) that where the provision is for children of any person other than the grantor, &c., the parent must take some interest under the same instrument, but that it need not be an interest in the very property directed to be accumulated (*r*); (3) that a direction to accumulate the income of a testator's residue or of a legacy (*s*), followed by a gift of that residue or legacy with the accumulation to the children of a person taking an interest under the will, is not a provision for raising portions for such child within the meaning of the exception.

As to the validity of accumulations to pay debts.

A direction to accumulate rents and profits for an indefinite period for the purpose of paying debts, with a devise of the land (subject to such trust) to uses in strict settlement, does not contravene the rule against perpetuities, because, so soon as the fee simple vests in possession under the limitations, the owner can put an end to the accumulations (*u*), and a trust of this nature is excepted by the 2nd section from the operation of the Thellusson Act. But it was held in a

(*q*) *In re Clulow's Trust*, 1 J. & H. 639.

(*r*) *Barrington v. Liddell*, 2 De G. M. & G. 480.

(*s*) *Edwards v. Tuck*, 3 De G. M. & G. 40; *Bourne v. Buckton*, 2 Sim. N. S. 91; *Drewett v. Pollard*, 27 Beav. 196.

(*u*) *Bateman v. Hotchkin*, 10 Beav. 426. But see *In re Fitz-*

*gerald's Settlement*, 37 C. D. 18, where the Court held that under a trust to accumulate an annual sum out of the rents, in order to pay off mortgages, the mortgagees were *cestuis que trust*, and that the trust could not be put an end to by the owner of the estate, who had barred the entail and acquired the fee simple in possession.

recent case, that if the creditor insists on and obtains payment at once out of the *corpus* of the estate, under a decree in an administration suit or otherwise, the tenant in remainder cannot require the accumulation to go on so as to recoup the *corpus* out of the income of the remaining property, and the V.-C. intimated his opinion that if the will had contained a clause expressly directing such recouping, the clause would have been void (*x*).

A contingent liability, under a covenant entered into by the testator, is a debt within the meaning of the exception in the 2nd section, and may be provided for by a direction to create a sinking fund without any reference to the period of accumulation allowed by the Act (*y*).

What is a provision for payment of debts within the Act.

## VII. *Gifts to Charities.*

Subject to certain exceptions (*z*), dispositions by will of land or any interest in land, or of personal estate to be laid out in the purchase of land for charitable purposes, are prohibited and rendered void by the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, which Act repeals and substantially re-enacts the Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36.

Dispositions by will of land or money to be laid out in land for charitable purposes void.

With respect to the question what is an interest in land, the following points were decided on the construction of 9 Geo. 2, c. 36, and will probably be considered applicable to cases under the Act of 1888, viz., (1) That money secured by mortgage of land (*a*), including an equitable mortgage by deposit of deeds (*b*), a vendor's lien for unpaid purchase-money (*c*), and the proceeds of growing crops (*d*), are interests in land within the meaning of the Act. (2) That shares in

What is an interest in land.

(*x*) *Tewart v. Lawson*, L. R. 18 Eq. 490.

(*y*) *Varlo v. Faden*, 27 Beav. 255; S. C., 1 De G. F. & J. 211.

(*z*) *Supra*, pp. 405 *et seq.*

(*a*) *White v. Evans*, 4 Ves. 21. See *In re Watts*, 29 C. D. 947.

(*b*) *Waterhouse v. Holmes*, 2 Sim. 162.

(*c*) *Harrison v. Harrison*, 1 Russ. & Myl. 71.

(*d*) *Symons v. Marine Society*, 2 Giff. 325.

gas, canal, or railway or other companies possessing land for the purposes of their undertaking(*e*), including mining companies conducted on the cost-book principle, are not interests in land within the meaning of the Act, whether the particular Act incorporating the company does or does not contain a clause providing that the shares shall be personal estate, the test being, whether the share can, under any ordinary state of circumstances, result to the holder in the shape of land, and there is no difference in this respect between debenture stock and ordinary stock or shares. (3) That the debentures of railway and other companies, as well as their stock or shares, and mortgages of rates or tolls leviable on owners or occupiers of land, are not within the Act(*f*). (4) That policies of assurance by which the directors engage "to pay out of the funds," or "that the funds shall be liable," or "that a share of the funds shall be paid," are not within the Act, although the assets of the assurance company may consist partly of real estate(*g*); but that, in the case of private partnership, the interest of a deceased partner in land forming part of the partnership property is within the Act(*h*). (5) That the interest of a testator in the proceeds of real estate directed to be sold by the will of a former testator, but which in fact remains unsold at the death of the second testator, is within the Act, whether the second testator was entitled to the whole proceeds or only to a share therein or to a legacy payable thereout, and if the legacy payable thereout is payable also out of the personal estate of the first testator, there will be no apportionment(*i*). (6) That a debt secured by covenant

Debentures.

Policies of assurance.

Interest of testator in proceeds of real estate.

Debt paid out of debtor's real estate.

(*e*) *Myers v. Perigal*, 2 De G. M. & G. 599; *Edwards v. Hall*, 11 Hare, 13; 6 De G. M. & G. 74. See also *Taylor v. Linley*, 2 De G. F. & J. 84; *Hayter v. Tucker*, 4 K. & J. 243; *Entwistle v. Davis*, L. R. 4 Eq. 272.

(*f*) *Holdsworth v. Davenport*, 3 Ch. D. 185; *Re Mitchell*, 6 Ch. D. 655; *Attree v. Hawe*, 9 Ch. D. 337; *Re Harris*, 15 Ch. D. 561; *Jervis*

*v. Lawrence*, 22 Ch. D. 202, overruling apparently *Finch v. Squire*, 10 Ves. 41, and *Chandler v. Howell*, 4 Ch. D. 651.

(*g*) *March v. Attorney-General*, 5 Beav. 433.

(*h*) *Ashworth v. Munn*, 15 Ch. D. 363.

(*i*) *Brook v. Badley*, L. R. 3 Ch. A. 672; *Cadbury v. Smith*, *ib.* 9 Eq. 37; *In re Watts*, 29 C. D. 947.

may be bequeathed to a charity, even though the debt may remain unpaid at the death of the covenantor, and has to be paid out of his real estate, his personalty being insufficient (*k*); but a covenant to leave money to a charity must be treated as a legacy, and is void in the proportion which the impure bears to the pure personalty (*l*).

A power conferred by Act of Parliament on a charitable institution to hold land without incurring any of the penalties of the Statutes of Mortmain, does not enable it to take land by devise (*m*), the statutes referred to being not the Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36, but the older statutes prohibiting corporations from holding land without a licence in mortmain from the Crown (*n*). If, however, the special Act expressly authorizes the charity to take land by will, it seems necessary to hold that a devise to it would be valid, as otherwise the enactment would have no effect (*o*).

Power conferred by statute on an institution to hold land does not enable it to take land by devise.

Pure personal estate, *i. e.*, personal estate unconnected with land, may be bequeathed by will for charitable purposes, if those purposes do not involve the purchase of land; and such a bequest is not obnoxious to the rule against perpetuities, although the trust may last for an indefinite period.

Gift of personal estate to a charity not obnoxious to rule against perpetuities.

Any gift for the promotion of a useful public purpose is charitable, but the purpose must be public; for if money is given in trust for such benevolent purposes as the executors shall approve (*p*), or in "private charity" (*q*), the law will not recognize such a trust. So also as regards gifts for the maintenance of religious services, those services must be such as tend directly or indirectly to the instruction or edification of the public; and a gift to a religious community of

Gift for "private charity," or for religious purposes not connected with edification of the public, not recognized.

The cases of *Shadbolt v. Thornton*, 17 Sim. 49, and *March v. Attorney-General*, 2 J. & H. 61, are apparently overruled.

(*k*) *Re Robson*, 19 Ch. D. 156.

(*l*) *Fox v. Lowndes*, L. R. 19 Eq. 453.

(*m*) *Nethersole v. School for Indigent Blind*, L. R. 11 Eq. 1; *Chester v. Chester*, 12 Eq. 444;

*Luckcraft v. Pridham*, 6 C. D. 205.

(*n*) See 7 Edw. 1, c. 1; 7 & 8 Will. 3, c. 37.

(*o*) *Perring v. Trail*, L. R. 18 Eq. 88.

(*p*) *Morice v. Bishop of Durham*, 10 Ves. 532.

(*q*) *Ommanney v. Butcher, T. & R.* 260.

persons who spend their lives in celibacy for the purpose of sanctifying their souls by prayer and pious contemplation has been held not to be charitable (*r*).

Trust to repair church, or churchyard, or tomb, when a charitable object.

A trust to repair a church or a monument in a church, being an ornament of the building (*s*), or to repair a parsonage house (*t*) or a churchyard (*u*), is a good charitable trust, as being for the benefit of the inhabitants of the place; but a trust to repair a particular tomb in a churchyard is a mere private purpose, and not charitable; and if the trust is to last for an indefinite period, the gift is void as creating a perpetuity (*x*).

Gift to a charity to be applied in building void, unless on land already in mortmain.

A gift of money to a charity to be applied in building is *prima facie* void, as involving the purchase of land for a site (*y*).

But there is no objection to a bequest of money for the erection or repair of buildings on land already in mortmain (*z*), or for the endowment of churches or chapels in existence (*a*). Where there is land already in mortmain on which the buildings can be erected, it is sometimes difficult to ascertain whether a testator has sufficiently pointed to such land so as to render the gift good. In a case where a legacy was given to build a parsonage-house, and it appeared that there was glebe on which it could be erected, the gift was held good (*b*). In another case a gift of money to the trustees of a Wesleyan chapel to be applied towards the erection of a new chapel was held valid, there being land duly vested in the trustees at the date of the will on which a new chapel could be built (*c*); but

(*r*) *Cocks v. Manners*, L. R. 12 Eq. 574.

(*s*) *Hoare v. Osborne*, L. R. 1 Eq. 585.

(*t*) *Attorney-General v. Bishop of Chester*, 1 Bro. C. C. 444.

(*u*) *In re Vaughan*, 33 C. D. 187.

(*x*) *Lloyd v. Lloyd*, 2 Sim. N. S. 255; *Hoare v. Osborne*, L. R. 1 Eq. 585.

(*y*) *Attorney-General v. Hyde*, 2 Amb. 750; *Attorney-General v. Nash*, 3 B. C. C. 588; *Trye v. Corporation of Gloucester*, 14 Beav. 173; *Pritchard v. Arbouin*, 3 Russ.

456; *Giblett v. Hobson*, 5 Sim. 651; 3 M. & K. 517.

(*z*) *Attorney-General v. Davies*, 9 Ves. 535; *Attorney-General v. Munby*, 1 Mer. 327; *Attorney-General v. Chester*, 1 Bro. C. C. 444; *Fisher v. Brierly*, 1 De G. F. & J. 643; *In re Hawkins*, 34 L. J. Ch. 80.

(*a*) *Edwards v. Hall*, *ubi supra*.

(*b*) *Sewell v. Crewe Read*, L. R. 3 Eq. 60. See also *Cresswell v. Cresswell*, *ib.* 6 Eq. 69.

(*c*) *Booth v. Carter*, L. R. 3 Eq. 757.



in a similar case, the contrary was decided by another judge, on the ground that such land was not distinctly pointed out (*d*).

The validity of a gift of money to "establish" a charity seems to depend on whether the charity can be established without the purchase of land. Thus, in *Attorney-General v. Williams* (*e*), a gift of personalty to establish a school was held good, because the master might teach in his own house or in the church; and in *Hartshorne v. Nicholson* (*f*), a similar bequest was supported on the ground that a school might be established by hiring a room for the purpose. But in the case of *Attorney-General v. Hull* (*g*), a similar bequest was held to be void, because, taking the whole of the will together, the Court thought it was clearly the intention of the testator that land should be purchased (*h*). And in other cases, gifts to establish an hospital (*i*) or slaughter-houses (*k*) have been held void.

In order to render a gift invalid under the statute, it is not sufficient that the trustees *may* consistently with their trust apply the fund in a manner which would be illegal: the question in every case is, whether they *must* do so (*l*), for where trustees have a discretion to apply the money either in a way which the law allows, or in one which the law disallows, the presumption ought to be that the discretion will be exercised in the former mode (*m*).

Thus, if the trustees have an option to lay out the money in land *or* in investments not savouring of realty, the bequest would be good (*n*). And in a case where a sum of money was bequeathed to the mayor and jurats of a town to be laid out by them in such

Gifts to "establish" a charity, when valid.

To render charitable gifts void, it is not sufficient that trustees *may* apply it illegally.

Bequest good, if trustees have an option to lay out in land, or other investments.

(*d*) *In re Watmough's Trusts*, L. R. 8 Eq. 272; *Re Cox*, 7 C. D. 204.

(*e*) 4 B. C. C. 526.

(*f*) 26 Beav. 59.

(*g*) 9 Hare, 647.

(*h*) See also *Dunn v. Bownas*, 1 K. & J. 596; *Hopkins v. Philips*, 7 Jur. N. S. 1274; *Tatham v. Drummond*, 34 L. J. Ch. 1.

(*i*) *Dunn v. Bownas*, 1 K. & J. 596.

(*k*) *Tatham v. Drummond*, 34 L. J. Ch. 1.

(*l*) *Carter v. Green*, 3 K. & J. 591.

(*m*) *Mayor of Faversham v. Ryder*, 5 De G. M. & G. 350.

(*n*) *Curtis v. Hutton*, 14 Ves. 537; *Soresby v. Hollins*, 9 Mod. 221; *Grimmett v. Grimmett*, 1 Ambl. 211; *Dent v. Allcroft*, 30 Beav. 335.

manner as they should think proper for the benefit and ornament of the town, the gift was supported although the discretion of the trustees *might* extend to the application of the fund in violation of the statute (*o*). And on the same principle a bequest of money to be applied in aid of erecting *or* endowing a church has been held good (*p*).

Bequest for building on condition that a site is provided, whether valid.

A bequest of money to a charitable society for building almshouses on condition that the society will procure lands for a site, is in effect a bequest for the purchase of land, and therefore void (*q*); but a bequest of money to be applied in erecting an almshouse provided that some person shall within a limited time give a piece of land as a site is good; and it is not a sufficient objection to a gift to a charity that its tendency is to bring lands into mortmain (*r*). And a bequest for the endowment of a future church, or to build almshouses as soon as land should be given for the purpose, is a valid bequest, and the Court will direct an enquiry whether the fund can be applied for the purpose (*s*). If it turns out that a site cannot be obtained, the legacy lapses, and will not be applied *cy-près* (*t*).

Assets not marshalled in favour of a charity.

If a testator bequeaths a general legacy to a charity without specifying the fund out of which it is to be paid, the Court will not marshal the assets in favour of the legacy, but such proportion of the legacy would fail as the prohibited portion of the testator's property bears to the *pure* personalty (*u*).

To whom the subject of a void charitable gift goes.

If land is directed to be sold for the benefit of a charity, and the gift is illegal, the land goes to the heir-at-law or the residuary devisee (*x*). If the bequest be

(*o*) Mayor of Faversham v. Ryder, 5 De G. M. & G. 350.

(*p*) Sinnett v. Herbert, L. R. 7 Ch. 232.

(*q*) Attorney-General v. Davies, 9 Ves. 535.

(*r*) Philpot v. St. George's Hospital, 5 H. of L. Ca. 338. This case seems virtually to overrule Trye v. Corporation of Gloucester, 14 Beav. 173, so far at all events as to the principles on which the Master of the Rolls in the latter case grounded

his decision. See also Cawood v. Thompson, 22 L. J. Ch. 835.

(*s*) Sinnett v. Herbert, L. R. 7 Ch. 232; Chamberlayne v. Brockett, *ib.* 8 Ch. 206; Littledale v. Bickersteth, W. N. 1876, p. 32.

(*t*) *In re White's Trusts*, 33 C. D. 449.

(*u*) Williams v. Kershaw, 1 Keen, 274, n.; Robinson v. Geldard, 3 Mac. & Gor. 735.

(*x*) Attorney-General v. Lord Weymouth, Ambl. 20.

of money to be laid out in land, the legacy fails in favour of the next of kin and not of the heir (*y*).

If land or impure personalty is given to a person on a secret trust for a charity, the gift is void, but in order to constitute a secret trust, there must have been in the lifetime of the testator an express or implied promise or assent on the part of the legatee to carry out the testator's intention (*z*).

What constitutes a secret trust for a charity.

If a testator shows a general intention in favour of charity, but the objects are not specifically defined, or the defined objects fail, the Court will carry out the general intention *cy-pres* (*a*). If, however, the testator shows an intention not of general charity, but to give to some particular institution only, and the gift fails because the institution has ceased to exist, the legacy will fall into the residue (*b*).

*Cy-pres* doctrine.

By a recent Act (*c*), trustees of charitable funds are authorized to invest on real securities, subject to a proviso that where the equity of redemption in the property comprised in any such security becomes liable to foreclosure, the property is to be sold.

Recent Act enabling charitable funds to be invested in real securities.

### VIII. *Conversion.*

Where a testator gives his personal estate or the residue of his personal estate in general terms to A. for life, with remainder over, the trustees are bound to convert into money all such property as is of a perishable or wasting nature, such as leaseholds, long annuities, &c.; the principle being that it is *prima facie* to be presumed that a testator intends that the same property which is given to the tenant for life shall go to those in remainder, and in order to effect such intention, wasting property must be turned into

Rule as to conversion with regard to perishable property.

(*y*) *Cogan v. Stephens*, 1 Beav. 482, n.

L. R. 3 Ch. 362.

(*z*) *Lomax v. Ripley*, 24 L. J. Ch. 254; *Wallgrave v. Tebbs*, 2 K. & J. 313; *Tee v. Ferris*, 2 K. & J. 357. See also *Moss v. Cooper*, 1 J. & H. 352; *Jones v. Badley*,

(*a*) *Moggridge v. Thackwell*, 7 Ves. 69.

(*b*) *Clark v. Taylor*, 1 Drew. 642; *In re Ovey*, 29 C. D. 560.

(*c*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 34.

Instances where it has been held that leaseholds, &c. shall be enjoyed *in specie*.

permanent property (*d*). But if it appear from the context of the will that the testator intended that the tenant for life should enjoy the property *in specie*, such indication of intention takes the case out of the general rule. Whether such an intention sufficiently appears is frequently a difficult question. A direction out of the rents to renew leaseholds and keep houses in repair (*e*); a trust to sell the property on the decease of the tenant for life (*f*), or only in a given event (*g*); a direction not to sell without the consent of all parties (*h*), and a power to trustees to retain any portion of the testator's property in the same state in which the same shall be at his death, or to sell and convert the same (*i*), have been held sufficient evidence of the testator's intention that leaseholds should or might be enjoyed *in specie*. In some cases, again, where the gift of the residue has been distinguished by a mention of particular parts of the testator's property, or where the property has been pointed to specifically in the gift over, a similar intention has been inferred as to the property so specified (*k*).

A bequest of rents to tenant for life, whether sufficient to entitle him to enjoy *in specie*.

In *Pickup v. Atkinson* (*l*) it was held that a bequest of the rents, profits, dividends, and interests of the residue in general terms to the tenant for life, was not of itself sufficient to entitle him to enjoy leaseholds *in specie*, but in other cases the contrary seems to have been decided (*m*).

(*d*) *Howe v. Earl of Dartmouth*, 7 Ves. 137.

(*e*) *Crowe v. Crisford*, 17 Beav. 507.

(*f*) *Alcock v. Sloper*, 2 M. & K. 699.

(*g*) *Daniel v. Warren*, 2 Y. & C. C. C. 290.

(*h*) *Hinves v. Hinves*, 3 Hare, 609. See also *Burton v. Mount*, 2 De G. & Sm. 383.

(*i*) *Gray v. Siggers*, 15 Ch. D. 74.

(*k*) *Bethune v. Kennedy*, 1 M. & C. 114; *Vaughan v. Buck*, 1 Ph. 75; *Blann v. Bell*, 21 L. J. Ch. 811; *Bowden v. Bowden*, 17 Sim. 65; *Collins v. Collins*, 2 M. & K. 703;

*Harris v. Poyner*, 1 Drew. 174; *Simpson v. Leicester*, 4 Jur. N. S. 1269.

(*l*) 4 Hare, 624.

(*m*) *Goodenough v. Tremamondo*, 2 Beav. 512; *Crowe v. Crisford*, 17 Beav. 509; *Wearing v. Wearing*, 23 Beav. 99. And see generally on this subject, in addition to the cases already cited, *Sutherland v. Cooke*, 1 Col. C. C. 498; *Mills v. Mills*, 7 Sim. 501; *Morgan v. Morgan*, 14 Beav. 72; *Hood v. Clapham*, 19 Beav. 90; *Hubbard v. Young*, 10 Beav. 203; *Thornton v. Ellis*, 15 Beav. 193; *Jebb v. Tugwell*, 20 Beav. 84; *Skirving v. Williams*, 24 Beav. 275; *Chambers v. Chambers*,

The rule as to conversion applies not only to perishable and wearing out property in the strict sense of the term, but also to all property not consisting of investments authorized by the will or by law.

Rule as to conversion applies to all the personal estate not consisting of authorized investments.

Executors are allowed a year from the testator's death for the realizing of his property, and the conversion of such part as ought to be converted. If they neglect this duty they are liable for any loss which may arise.

Liability of executors who neglect to convert.

As between tenant for life and remainderman their respective rights in the testator's residuary estate are as follows:—The tenant for life is entitled, as from the day of the testator's death, to the whole income derived from such part of the testator's estate as is properly invested (*o*), but as to such part of the estate as is not so invested he is entitled to an annual sum equal to the interest of so much 3 per cent. stock (*p*) as would have been purchased with the unconverted property if such conversion had been made at the end of the year, and the excess of income accruing from the unconverted property is to be deemed *corpus* (*q*). The following exception has, however, been made, *viz.*, that if the property is so circumstanced as that it is producing a large annual income, and is secure, but cannot be immediately converted without a loss to the estate, then a value in money will be set upon it, and the tenant for life will be allowed 4 per cent. on such

Mode of adjusting accounts between tenant for life and remainderman.

15 Sim. 183; *Boys v. Boys*, 28 Beav. 436; *Vachell v. Roberts*, 32 Beav. 140.

(*o*) *Angerstein v. Martin*, T. & R. 232; *Hewitt v. Morris*, T. & R. 241; *Taylor v. Clark*, 1 Hare, 161.

(*p*) It is probable that the remaining 3 per cent. stock will be redeemed by Government shortly. When this happens, it is apprehended that  $2\frac{3}{4}$  or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. stock will be substituted for 3 per cent. stock for the purpose of the above rule.

(*q*) *Dimes v. Scott*, 4 Russ. 195; *Taylor v. Clark*, 1 Hare, 161; *Morgan v. Morgan*, 14 Beav. 72; *Brown v. Gellatly*, L. R. 2 Ch. 752. In *Robinson v. Robinson*, 1 D. M. & G. 247, the rights of the parties were adjusted on the principle that the executors were liable for the money which would have been produced by a conversion of unauthorized securities at the end of a year, with interest at 4 per cent., and that the tenant for life was entitled to that interest. The decision may have been right under the special circumstances of the case, but has not altered the general rule, which is as stated in the text.

*gan v. Morgan*, 14 Beav. 72; *Brown v. Gellatly*, L. R. 2 Ch. 752. In *Robinson v. Robinson*, 1 D. M. & G. 247, the rights of the parties were adjusted on the principle that the executors were liable for the money which would have been produced by a conversion of unauthorized securities at the end of a year, with interest at 4 per cent., and that the tenant for life was entitled to that interest. The decision may have been right under the special circumstances of the case, but has not altered the general rule, which is as stated in the text.

value from the testator's death, the excess of income beyond 4 per cent. being treated as *corpus* (r).

Application  
of rule to  
reversionary  
property.

The rule as to conversion is to be applied for the benefit of as well as against the tenant for life, and consequently extends to any part of the testator's estate which may be reversionary. If executors in the exercise of their discretion think that a loss will arise by a conversion of reversionary property, and consequently wait until it falls into possession, their doing so will not be allowed to prejudice the tenant for life, and the Court will direct a value to be set upon such reversion at the end of the first year, and will give to the tenant for life the difference between the fund actually received and the value of the reversion as so ascertained (s).

Tenant for life  
not entitled to  
interim income  
of funds  
applied in  
payment of  
legacies.

It will be borne in mind that the tenant for life of a residue is entitled to the income of such residue only, and not to the income which may accrue on such part of the testator's estate as is applied in payment of legacies during the period which may intervene between the death of the testator and the actual payment of such legacies. Thus, in a case where a testator gave £16,000 in legacies, and then gave the residue of his personal estate to his wife for life with remainders over, and all his estate was in Consols at his death, it was held that the income which accrued after the testator's death and before the payment of the legacies on so much of the fund as was applied in payment of such legacies did not belong to the tenant for life, but formed part of the *corpus* of the residue (t); and in another case it was held that where a testator bequeaths legacies, and gives his residue to a tenant for life, with remainder over, executors, though as between themselves and the persons interested in the residue they are at liberty to have recourse to any funds they please in order to pay debts and legacies, yet will be treated by the Court in adjusting accounts between the tenant for life and remainder-

(r) *Gibson v. Bott*, 7 Ves. 89;  
*Caldecott v. Caldecott*, 1 Y. & C. C.  
C. 312; *Meyer v. Simonsen*, 5 De  
G. & Sm. 723; *In re Llewellyn's*  
*Trust*, 29 Beav. 171; *Brown v.*

*Gellatly*, *ubi supra*.

(s) *Wilkinson v. Duncan*, 23  
Beav. 469.

(t) *Holgate v. Jennings*, 24 Beav.  
623.

man, as having paid the debts and legacies not out of capital only, but with such portion of the capital as together with the income of that portion for one year was sufficient for the purpose (*u*).

In order to prevent any question arising out of the doctrine above discussed, every will by which a residue is given upon trusts for sale and conversion, should expressly authorize the trustee to postpone such sale and conversion, and should direct that the rents and income arising from the unconverted property shall, from the testator's death, go to the same persons and in the same manner as the income of the proceeds of the conversion thereof would be applicable if such conversion had been made (*x*). Under such a direction executors may carry on a testator's business for a reasonable time after his death with a view to sell it as a going concern, and the profits arising therefrom will belong to the tenant for life as income (*y*).

Direction as to application of income desirable.

If real estate is directed to be sold, and the proceeds of sale are absolutely bequeathed, the property from that time acquires the character of personalty, and in the event of the death of the beneficiary before a sale, the proceeds would belong to his personal representatives. On the other hand, moneys which are directed to be laid out in the purchase of land, from the creation of the trust assume the character of real estate, and devolve as such on the real representatives of the beneficiary, whether he dies before the conversion or afterwards.

Destination of moneys arising from land directed to be sold.

At any time before conversion, the beneficiary, if *sui juris* and absolutely entitled, may elect to take the property directed to be converted in its actual state; and such election will be implied from his acts, *e.g.*, if, in the case of land directed to be sold, he grants a lease of it (*z*), or receives the rent of it for some years after the time for sale (*a*).

Election to take estate.

(*u*) *Allhusen v. Whittell*, L. R. 4 Eq. 295; *Lambert v. Lambert*, L. R. 16 Eq. 320. The rule established in the first case applies to real estate. *Marshall v. Crowther*, 2 Ch. D. 199.

(*x*) See *Wrey v. Smith*, 14 Sim. 202; *Scholfield v. Redfern*, 2 Drew.

& Sm. 173.

(*y*) *In re Chancellor*, W. N. 1884, p. 50.

(*z*) *Crabtree v. Bramble*, 3 Atk. 680; *Mutlow v. Bigg*, 1 Ch. D. 385.

(*a*) *Re Gordon*, 6 C. D. 531; *Holder v. Loftis*, cited 30 C. D. 656.

Heir not disinherited as to interests not disposed of.

When real estate is directed to be converted, and the whole of the proceeds of sale are not absolutely disposed of, or the disposition thereof wholly or partially fails by lapse or otherwise, a question sometimes arises as to the relative rights of the heir-at-law and the personal representatives of the testator. It is clear that the heir is not disinherited by the direction to convert, unless the whole beneficial interest in the proceeds of sale is in the event absolutely disposed of; so far, therefore, as the beneficial interest is either directly or indirectly undisposed of, or becomes so by subsequent events, the undisposed of interest belongs to the heir, and not to the next of kin (*b*); but if after the failure of the disposition the heir dies, his personal representatives and not his heir are entitled to the undisposed of proceeds (*c*). The principle is clear—the trust for conversion is created for the benefit of the legatees, and not for the next of kin, so that there is no ground for depriving the heir-at-law of the undisposed of interest, simply because, under the trust for the particular purposes of the will, a sale may have taken place. In *Taylor v. Taylor* (*d*), a testator directed his real estate to be sold, and the proceeds to go as his personal estate, and he bequeathed all the residue of his personal estate (including the proceeds of sale) on trusts for his children equally; one of the children died, and it was held that that child's lapsed share in the proceeds should go to the heir-at-law of the testator.

#### IX. *In what cases precatory words create a trust.*

Trusts raised by words of recommendation, &c.

A testator not uncommonly associates an absolute gift or devise with words of "recommendation," "hope," "request," or other terms of a precatory character, which raise the important question whether

(*b*) *Eyre v. Marsden*, 2 Keen, 574; 1 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. pp. 619 *et seq.* If, however, real estate is settled by deed upon trust to sell for certain specified purposes, and any of those purposes fail, then, whether the trust for sale is to arise in the lifetime of the settlor, or not

until after his decease, the property to that extent results to the settlor in personalty from the moment the deed is executed. *Clarke v. Franklin*, 4 K. & J. 257.

(*c*) *Wilson v. Coles*, 28 Beav. 215.

(*d*) 3 De G. M. & G. 190.



he intended to impose a trust on the devisee, and often, it is apprehended, the Court has been obliged to decide that the devisee must hold the estate saddled with a trust, when there was no such intention on the part of the testator, and when in fact the words have been introduced into the will rather for the purpose of communicating some of the general feelings of the testator, and of affecting the conscience of the devisee, than with a view to fetter the property in his hands.

As a general rule it has been laid down that when property is given absolutely to any person, and the same person is by the will recommended or entreated or wished to dispose of it in favour of another, the recommendation, entreaty, or wish, will create a trust—1st, if the words are so used that upon the whole they ought to be construed as imperative; 2ndly, if the subject of the recommendation or wish be certain; and 3rdly, if the objects or persons intended to have the benefit of the recommendation or wish, be also certain (*e*).

The following are instances in which the words of gift have been held to create *a trust*:—

Instances of  
trust.

A devise to the testator's wife of real and personal estate, in the fullest confidence that after her decease she will devise the property to the testator's family (*f*); a recommendation to the testator's daughter to dispose of the property among her children (*g*); a gift by the testator to his wife, with a recommendation to her to dispose of the property by will amongst certain persons whom the testator named (*h*); a devise of copyholds to testator's wife, not doubting that she would dispose of the same to and amongst her children as she should please (*i*); a gift to a wife for her life, accompanied with the following words: "It being my will and desire that the principal should be left entirely to the

(*e*) *Knight v. Knight*, 3 Beav. 148, 173; *Bernard v. Minshull*, 1 John. 276.

(*f*) *Wright v. Atkyns*, 19 Ves. 299.

(*g*) *Malin v. Keighley*, 2 Ves. 333.

(*h*) *Horwood v. West*, 1 Sim. & Stu. 387.

(*i*) *Massey v. Sherman*, Amb. 520.

disposal of my wife among such of her relations as she may think proper" (*k*).

Instances of  
no trust.

But in the following instances it was held that *no trust* was created:—

A bequest of dividends to the testator's brother to enable him to assist such of the children of ——— as he should find deserving of encouragement (*l*); a devise to the testator's wife that she might support herself and her children according to her discretion, and for that purpose (*m*); a gift to a son for his own use and benefit, well knowing he would discharge the trust reposed in him by remembering his, the testator's, other sons and daughters (*n*); a gift of income to testator's wife, with request to dispose of the savings among his children (*o*); a gift to the testator's wife of the capital of a business, trusting that she would act justly and properly to and by all the testator's children (*p*); a gift to two daughters, associated with the following words:—"If they die single of course they will leave what they have amongst their brothers and sisters, or their children" (*q*); a gift of real and personal estate to A. B., his heirs, executors, and assigns, for his and their own use and benefit for ever, trusting and wholly confiding in his honour that he will act in strict conformity with the testator's wishes (*r*); a gift to a wife, her executors, administrators and assigns to and for her and their own use and benefit, upon the fullest trust and confidence reposed in her that she would dispose of the same to and for the joint benefit of herself and his children (*s*); a gift of a legacy to a "wife to be disposed of by her will in such way as she shall think proper, but I recommend her to dispose

(*k*) *Birch v. Wade*, 3 V. & B. 198. See also *Briggs v. Penny*, 3 M. & G. 546; *Wace v. Mallard*, 21 L. J. Ch. 355; *Cholmondeley v. Cholmondeley*, 14 Sim. 590; *Paul v. Compton*, 8 Ves. 380; *Griffiths v. Evan*, 5 Beav. 241; *Alexander v. Alexander*, 4 W. Rep. 470; *Bonser v. Kinnear*, 2 Giff. 195; *Foley v. Parry*, 2 M. & K. 138.

(*l*) *Benson v. Whittan*, 5 Sim. 22.

(*m*) *Thorp v. Owen*, 2 Hare, 607.

(*n*) *Bardswell v. Bardswell*, 9 Sim. 319.

(*o*) *Cowman v. Harrison*, 10 Hare, 234.

(*p*) *Pope v. Pope*, 10 Sim. 1.

(*q*) *Lechmere v. Lavie*, 2 M. & K. 197.

(*r*) *Wood v. Cox*, 2 M. & C. 684.

(*s*) *Webb v. Wools*, 21 L. J. Ch. 625.

of one-half to her own relations, and one-half among such of my relations as she shall think proper" (*t*); a gift to wife "being fully satisfied that she will dispose of same by will or otherwise, in a fair and equitable manner to our united relatives, bearing in mind that my relatives are generally in better circumstances than hers are" (*u*); a gift to wife "to and for her own use and benefit absolutely, having full confidence in her sufficient and judicious provision for my dear children" (*x*); a gift to wife "to be at her disposal in any way she may think best for the benefit of herself and family" (*y*); a gift to a married woman "for her own proper use and benefit" separately from her husband, "the proceeds to be applied by her in the maintenance of all her children" (*z*).

In some of the cases above referred to, the words were held not to create a trust on the ground that the interest given to the objects was not sufficiently defined (*a*). It follows that in the preparation of a will for a testator who wishes his devisee to dispose of the subject of the devise in a particular manner, but does not intend to create a trust binding on him, the will should contain some words or clause to make this intention manifest. If, on the other hand, the testator's object is to impose a trust, the trust and the nature of the discretion intended to be vested in the devisee should be declared in clear and formal language; and care should be taken that there is no uncertainty as to the subject or interest to be given, or the objects to be benefited.

Will should state expressly whether trust is intended or not.

(*t*) *Johnston v. Rowlands*, 2 De Ch. 1092.  
G. & Sm. 356.

(*u*) *Reeves v. Baker*, 18 Beav. 372. See also *Winch v. Brutton*, 14 Sim. 379; *Knott v. Cottee*, 2 Ph. 192; *Knight v. Knight*, 3 Beav. 148. See also *Hill on Tr.* 32; *Palmer v. Simmonds*, 2 Drew. 221; *Green v. Marsden*, 22 L. J.

(*x*) *Fox v. Fox*, 27 Beav. 301.

(*y*) *Lambe v. Eames*, L. R. 10 Eq. 267; *Re Hutchinson and Tennant*, 8 Ch. D. 540; *Adams v. Kensington Vestry*, 24 Ch. D. 199.

(*z*) *Mackett v. Mackett*, L. R. 14 Eq. 49.

(*a*) *Hill on Tr.* 44.

X. *The effect of a charge of debts and the implied power of sale thereby created.*

Personal estate vests in executors for payment of debts.

All the personal estate of a deceased person (including his leasehold lands) vests in his executors in the first instance, although specifically bequeathed, and may be disposed of by them for the payment of the testator's debts, and the purchaser is not bound to see to the application of his purchase-money. And there is no particular time at which a presumption arises that the debts have all been paid, and consequently that the executors' right to sell has ceased (*b*).

Real estate formerly not liable to debts unless charged by will.

By the common law the real estate of a deceased person was not liable to his general debts, but if the testator by his will expressly charged his real estate with the payment of his debts, such a charge was, and of course still is, effective in equity.

In what cases a general direction for payment of debts creates a charge.

A general direction, or an expression of desire in a will that the testator's debts shall be paid, creates a charge on the real estate for their payment (*c*). But if such a direction or expression of desire is followed by the gift of a particular property for the purpose of paying debts, the *implied* charge will be considered as limited by the subsequent gift, and will be confined to the property included in such gift (*d*). Where, however, the will contains an *express* charge of debts upon the real estate, such express charge will not be cut down by the subsequent creation of a fund for the payment of the debts (*e*).

In what cases a direction that the debts shall be paid by the executors is a charge.

A direction that the debts shall be paid by the executors does not of itself charge the real estate (*f*). If, however, the executors are also made devisees, the question whether the estate devised to them is thereby charged with the debts is one of intention to be col-

(*b*) *In re Whistler*, 35 C. D. 561.

(*c*) 2 Jarm. on Wills, 4th ed. p. 503; *Ball v. Harris*, 4 My. & Cr. 264; *Harding v. Gandy*, 1 Dr. & W. 430.

(*d*) *Thomas v. Britnell*, 2 Ves. sen. 313; *Palmer v. Graves*, 1 Keen, 545. But see *Jones v. Williams*,

1 Col. C. C. 156.

(*e*) *Coxe v. Basset*, 3 Ves. 155; *Wrigley v. Sykes*, 21 Beav. 337.

(*f*) *Keeling v. Brown*, 5 Ves. 359; *Wasse v. Healington*, 3 M. & K. 495.

lected from the whole of the will. Thus it has been held that a charge is created, where the devise is of all the real estate to the executor (there being only one) either beneficially or on trust, or to all the executors jointly (*g*), but not where one only of several executors is the devisee (*h*), or where the executors take unequally (*i*), or where part only of the real estate is given to them, and the rest given to others (*k*).

A charge of debts confers a power of sale for the purpose of giving effect to it. It was frequently a difficult question in the case of wills coming into operation before the passing of the Act about to be mentioned, who was or were the person or persons in whom the power of sale for payment of debts was vested (*l*). It is now, however, provided by sects. 14 to 18 inclusive of the 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, as follows:—

A charge of debts confers a power of sale.

SECT. 14. Where by any will which shall come into operation after the passing of this Act, the testator shall have charged his real estate or any specific portion thereof with the payment of his debts, or with the payment of any legacy or other specific sum of money, and shall have devised the estate so charged to any trustee or trustees for the whole of his estate or interest therein, and shall not have made any express provision for the raising of such debt, legacy, or sum of money out of such estate, it shall be lawful for the said devisee or devisees in trust, notwithstanding any trusts actually declared by the testator, to raise such debts, legacy, or money as aforesaid, by a sale and absolute dis-

Where real estate is charged with debts, devisee in trust may raise money to pay them.

(*g*) *Henvell v. Whitaker*, 3 Russ. 343; *Finch v. Hattersley*, 3 Russ. 345, n.; *Hartland v. Murrell*, 27 Beav. 204; *In re Tanqueray Willaume, &c.*, 20 Ch. D. 465.

(*h*) *Warren v. Davies*, 2 My. & K. 49.

(*i*) *Symons v. James*, 2 Y. & C. C. 301.

(*k*) *In re Bailey*, 12 Ch. D. 268.

(*l*) *Elliott v. Merryman*, Barn. 78; *Walker v. Smallwood*, Amb. 676; *Eland v. Eland*, 4 M. & C. 420; *Shaw v. Borrer*, 1 Keen, 559; *Ball v. Harris*, 4 M. & C. 264;

*Colyer v. Finch*, 5 H. of L. Ca. 905; *Storry v. Walsh*, 18 Beav. 559; *Hodkinson v. Quinn*, 1 J. & H. 303; *Robinson v. Lowater*, 5 De G. M. & G. 272; *Wrigley v. Sykes*, 21 Beav. 337; *Gosling v. Carter*, 1 Coll. 644; *Doe d. Jones v. Hughes*, 6 Exch. 223. These cases are discussed at some length in a former edition of this work; but as they only apply to wills coming into operation before the 13th August, 1859, it is not thought necessary to do more than refer to them in this edition.

position, by public auction or private contract, of the said hereditaments or any part thereof, or by a mortgage of the same, or partly in one mode and partly in the other, and any deed or deeds of mortgage so executed may reserve such rate of interest and fix such period or periods of repayment as the person or persons executing the same shall think proper.

Powers given by last section extended to survivors, devisees, &c.

15. The powers conferred by the last section shall extend to all and every person or persons in whom the estate devised shall for the time being be vested by survivorship, descent, or devise, or to any person or persons who may be appointed under any power in the will or by the Court of Chancery, to succeed to the trusteeship vested in such devisee or devisees in trust as aforesaid.

Executors to have power of raising money, &c., where there is no sufficient devise.

16. If any testator who shall have created such a charge as is described in the fourteenth section shall not have devised the hereditaments charged as aforesaid in such terms as that his whole estate and interest therein shall become vested in any trustee or trustees, the executor or executors for the time being named in such will (if any) shall have the same or the like power of raising the said moneys as is hereinbefore vested in the devisee or devisees in trust of the said hereditaments, and such power shall from time to time devolve to and become vested in the person or persons (if any) in whom the executorship shall for the time being be vested: but any sale or mortgage under this Act shall operate only on the estate and interest, whether legal or equitable, of the testator, and shall not render it unnecessary to get in any outstanding subsisting legal estate.

Purchasers, &c., not bound to inquire as to powers.

17. Purchasers or mortgagees shall not be bound to inquire whether the powers conferred by sections 14, 15, and 16 of this Act or either of them, shall have been duly and correctly exercised by the person or persons acting in virtue thereof.

Sections 14, 15, and 16 not to affect certain sales, &c., nor to extend to devises in fee or in tail.

18. The provisions contained in sections 14, 15, and 16 shall not in any way prejudice or affect any sale or mortgage already made or hereafter to be made under or in pursuance of any will coming into operation before the passing of this Act, but the validity of any such sale or mortgage shall be ascertained and determined in all respects as if this Act had

not been passed, and the said several sections shall not extend to a devise to any person or persons in fee or in tail, or for the testator's whole estate and interest charged with debts or legacies, nor shall they affect the power of any such devisee or devisees to sell or mortgage, as he or they may by law now do.

According to the terms of sect. 14, the power is to be vested in the trustees only where the testator has not made any express provision for raising the debts, &c. out of the estate charged. It is conceived that the simple purpose of these words is to prevent any particular provision which the testator may have made for the application of his property, or of particular parts of it in payment of his debts, from being frustrated. If, however, he has made express provision for the payment of his debts out of particular parts of his estate, and such parts prove to be insufficient for the purpose, it is presumed that the trustees might sell the remainder of the estate vested in them under the powers conferred by this section in order to meet the deficiency (*m*).

Operation of section where testator has made a partial provision for debts.

It has been held that an administrator with the will annexed cannot sell under sect. 16 (*n*).

Administrator with will annexed cannot sell under sect. 16.

It will be seen that under the 18th section the case of a devise to any person or persons in fee or in tail, or for the testator's whole estate and interest charged with debts or legacies, is withdrawn from the Act. Under such a devise, subject to debts or to debts and legacies, it is well established that the devisee, if he is also the executor or one of the executors, can sell or mortgage, and that the purchaser or mortgagee is not bound to see to the application of his money, but whether a devisee not being an executor can make a good title alone, remains undecided (*o*). If, however, land is devised to A. absolutely subject to legacies only, it is apprehended

Operation of 18th section.

Devisee in fee subject to debts, can sell, &c., if he is also an executor.

(*m*) See *Wrigley v. Sykes*, 21 Beav. 337.

(*n*) *Re Clay and Tetley*, 16 Ch. D. 3.

(*o*) *Johnson v. Kennett*, 3 M. & K. 624; *Colyer v. Finch*, 5 H. L. C. 905; *Corser v. Cartwright*, L. R. 7 H. L. 731; *West of England Bank v. Murch*, 23 Ch. D. 138.

that a title cannot be made without showing the payment or release of the legacies, and if it is intended to pay them out of the purchase-money, the purchaser must see to the application of his purchase-money accordingly (*p*).

How long power remains in force under the 14th section.

The existence of the power of sale conferred by the Act is not likely to create any practical difficulty in cases coming within the 14th section. The payment of debts is thereby in effect made one of the trusts on which the trustees hold the property, and upon any sale made by them within twenty years from the testator's death, a purchaser can safely take a title from them without inquiry (*q*).

How long under the 16th section.

But there is more difficulty in cases coming within the 16th section. Suppose, for instance, that the real estate is devised to the use of A. for life, with remainder to his first and other sons in tail. During A.'s life, the executors would clearly have a power of sale for payment of debts, but on A.'s death his eldest son bars the entail and becomes owner in fee simple, and the question is, whether the executor's power still subsists, or whether the case does not come within the exception at the end of the 18th section—in other words, whether that exception applies only to devises creating a fee simple or fee tail in possession at the testator's death, or extends also to estates originally limited in remainder, so soon as they become estates in possession.

Express provision for raising debts, &c., should be inserted.

On the whole, the above enactments cannot be considered as placing the law in relation to a charge of debts on a perfectly satisfactory footing, and the practitioner is recommended not to rely on them, but as a general rule to insert in a will an express provision for raising money to pay debts and legacies by proper trusts or powers vested in trustees for that purpose.

If an owner of land dies intestate, or makes a will containing no charge of debts either express or im-

(*p*) *Dickenson v. Dickenson*, 3 B. C. C. 18; *Johnson v. Kennett*, 3 M. & K. 630.

(*q*) *In re Tanqueray Willaume and Landau*, 20 Ch. D. 465.



plied, the heir or devisee is liable to the debts to the extent of the lands descended or devised, and the land itself is to be administered in equity, and there is no difference in this respect between specialty and simple contract debts (*r*).

If the heir or devisee aliens for valuable consideration, whether by way of sale or ante-nuptial settlement, before any proceedings are taken for administration, the alienation is valid, and he remains liable personally for the ancestor's or testator's debts to the extent of the value of the land, as if they were his own (*s*). But a voluntary alienation, or a judgment entered up against the heir or devisee will not prevail (*t*).

Alienation by heir, &c., for value, good against creditors.

An alienation by a legatee of personal estate with the assent of the executor is valid against any debts of the testator remaining unpaid (*u*).

So is an alienation for value by a legatee of personal estate.

The 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 104, extends not only to debts due at the testator's death, but also to all liabilities which may result out of obligations entered into by him during his life (*x*).

Act extends to future liabilities.

A devise or trust for the payment of debts raises no trust for the payment of those debts which have been barred by the Statute of Limitations prior to the death of the testator (*y*); and if the time allowed by the statute has not run out at the testator's death, such a devise or trust will not prevent the statute from running in equity after the death of the testator either as to real (*z*) or personal estate (*a*).

Operation of devise for the payment of debts, as regards Statute of Limitations.

(*r*) 7 Geo. 4 & 1 Will. 4, c. 47, ss. 2, 3, 4; 4 Will. 4, c. 104; 32 & 33 Vict. c. 45.

(*s*) *Spackman v. Timbrell*, 8 Sim. 253; *Richardson v. Horton*, 7 Beav. 123; *In re Hedgely*, 34 C. D. 379.

(*t*) *Kinderley v. Jervis*, 22 Beav. 1.

(*u*) *Dilkes v. Broadmead*, 2 D. F. & J. 566.

(*x*) *Hamer's Devisees' case*, 2 De G. M. & G. 366.

(*y*) *Burke v. Jones*, 2 Ves. & Bea. 275.

(*z*) 37 & 38 Vict. c. 57, s. 10.

(*a*) *Evans v. Tweedy*, 1 Beav. 55; *Freaker v. Craneheldt*, 3 M. & Cr. 499.

*XI. Descent, and the mode in which the personal estate of an intestate is distributed.*

Descent governed by Common Law and Inheritance Act.

General result of rules of descent, as to order of succession.

Sons according to seniority and their issue.

Daughters equally and their issue.

Father.

Brothers and sisters of the whole blood.

Half-brothers and sisters on the father's side.

Paternal grandfather, uncles and aunts and their issue.

The freehold land of a person dying intestate devolves according to the rules of descent established by the common law, as modified by the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 106, for a full statement and explanation of which the reader is referred to Stephen's Commentaries, Book II. Part I. c. xi. It will be sufficient here to state as a general result of these rules that the order of succession where the intestate (whom we may call A.) has acquired land by purchase is as follows:—

- (1.) First in order come A.'s eldest son and his issue *ad infinitum*, next A.'s second son and his issue, and so on to the youngest son. If A. has left no son nor issue of a son, A.'s daughters and their lineal descendants take in equal shares as between daughters, the issue of a deceased daughter representing her. As among the issue of deceased sons and daughters the descent is governed by the rules (i) that males are preferred to females, (ii) that among males the eldest is preferred, while females take equally, and (iii) that the parent is always preferred to, and takes in exclusion of his own issue.
- (2.) If A. has left no issue, his father succeeds.
- (3.) If A. has left no issue nor a father, A.'s brothers of the whole blood and their lineal descendants take, an elder brother and his issue being always preferred to younger brothers and their issue. The issue of a dead brother represent their parent as in the case of A.'s own sons.
- (4.) Then come A.'s sisters of the whole blood equally and their issue, the issue of a dead sister representing her as in the case of A.'s daughters.
- (5.) Then come A.'s half-brothers on the father's side, and their issue in similar order.
- (6.) Then A.'s half-sisters on the father's side, and their issue in similar order.
- (7.) Then A.'s paternal grandfather, then A.'s paternal uncles and aunts, and their issue in similar order.

- (8.) Then A.'s more remote paternal ancestors, and their issue in similar order, the nearer ancestor and his issue being always preferred to the more remote ancestor and his issue. Other paternal ancestors and their issue.
- (9.) When all the paternal line is exhausted, the maternal ancestors and their issue take in similar order. Maternal ancestors and their issue.

Where the intestate has himself acquired the land by descent, the descent on his death must be traced to the last purchaser, *i.e.* to the person who last acquired the land otherwise than by descent (*b*). In the application of this rule a question has arisen in the case of a man who after purchasing land dies intestate leaving two daughters, one of whom afterwards dies intestate leaving a son, whether the moiety of the deceased daughter passes entirely to the grandson, or to the other daughter and grandson equally. It has been held that the grandson takes the whole, he being in respect of that moiety the heir of the purchaser (*c*).

The personal estate of an intestate (subject to the payment of his debts and funeral and testamentary expenses) is distributable (unless the intestate is a married woman) according to the rules laid down in the Act 22 & 23 Car. 2, c. 10, as amended by 1 Jac. 2, c. 17, sect. 7. The general result of these enactments is as follows:—

- (1.) If the intestate (whom we may call A.) leaves a widow, she takes one-third, if there are children, and if not, one-half. Widow's share.
- (2.) The children take equally between them two-thirds, if there is a widow, and if not, the whole. If any child has died before A. leaving issue, the issue take *per stirpes* the share which the deceased child would have taken if he or she had survived A., and this distribution *per stirpes* takes place when *all* A.'s children have died before him leaving issue (*d*). If any child of A. Children and their representatives.
- Advancements to be brought into hotchpot.

(*b*) 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 106, s. 2.  
 (*c*) *Cooper v. France*, 19 L. J. Ch. 313.  
 (*d*) *Re Ross's Trusts*, L. R. 13

Eq. 286; *In re Natt*, 37 C. D. 517, contrary to the opinion expressed in Toller, 374, and transferred to 2 Wms. Exors. (7th ed), 1497.

(not being his heir-at-law) has any estate in land by the settlement of A., or has received any advancement from A. by way of portion, he must bring any such advancement into hotchpot (*e*).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Father.  | (3.) If A. leaves no issue, his father takes one-half or the whole, according as A. has left a widow or not.  |
| Mother, brothers and sisters, and their representatives.                             | (4.) If A. leaves no issue nor a father, one-half or the whole (according as A. has left a widow or not) goes to his mother ( <i>f</i> ) and brothers and sisters equally. If there are several brothers or sisters and some or one of them (but not all) have died leaving issue, the issue take <i>per stirpes</i> the share which their parent would have taken if living. The half-blood take in equal rank with the whole blood. |
| Half-blood take equally with whole blood.  |   |
| Mother.  |   |
| Next of kin.   | (5.) If A. leaves no issue, father, brother, or sister, one half or the whole (according as A. has left a widow or not) goes to his mother (if any), and if he leaves no mother, then to his nearest of kin in equal degree, but no representation is allowed among collaterals after brothers and sisters.   |
| No representation after brothers and sisters.  |   |
| Grandparents.  | (6.) Grandparents (on both sides without distinction) being in the second degree from A. take after brothers and sisters ( <i>g</i> ).  |
| Uncles, aunts, nephews, nieces.  | (7.) After grandparents come uncles, aunts, nephews, and nieces ( <i>h</i> ), who all take <i>per capita</i> , being in the third degree.   |
| Great grandparents, great uncles and aunts, great nephews and nieces, first cousins. | (8.) Then come great grandparents, and after them great uncles and aunts, great nephews and nieces, and first cousins, being in the fourth degree, and so on to kindred in the fifth and more remote degrees, all in the same degree taking <i>per capita</i> .   |

(*e*) 22 & 23 Car. 2, c. 10, s. 3.

(*f*) 1 Jac. 2, c. 17, s. 7.

(*g*) Strictly they ought to come in with brothers and sisters, who are also in the second degree; but before the Statute of Distributions it had been held that brothers and sisters were to be preferred to grandparents, and this principle was adhered to afterwards. 2 Wms.

Exors. (7th ed.).

(*h*) It will be borne in mind that if A. had left a brother or sister, and nephews or nieces, being the children of a deceased brother or sister, the nephews or nieces would have taken a share under (*h*); but if A. leaves no brothers or sisters, nephews and nieces can only come in as above stated.

An advancement by portion within the 3rd section of the Statute of Distributions is a sum given by a parent to establish a child in life or to make a provision for such child; as, *e.g.*, on marriage, or by buying a commission or outfit for a son going into the army, or by buying the goodwill of a business, or by paying a son's admission fee to an Inn of Court, or the premium and stamp on his being articulated to a solicitor, but mere annual payments will not be treated as advancements, *e.g.*, the payment of a fee to a special pleader in the case of a son going to the bar, or the price of outfit and passage-money of an officer in the army going out to India with his regiment (*i*). And a sum of money given by a father to a son, to enable him to pay a debt or debts may be an advancement, as well as money given for any other purpose (*k*).

What is an advancement.

The Statute of Distributions does not apply to the case of a wife dying possessed of personal estate. In such case the husband is entitled to administer and to take the whole for his own use (*l*).

Husband entitled to whole of wife's personalty.

The special customs concerning the distribution of personal estates of intestates which formerly prevailed in the City of London, and in the Province of York, &c., are repealed as to all persons dying after the 31st Dec., 1856, by the 19 & 20 Vict. c. 94.

Customs of City of London, York, &c., repealed.

Moveable property wherever locally situate is distributed according to the law of the place where the intestate was domiciled at his death, but for this purpose a chattel interest in land is not regarded as moveable.

Distribution of moveable property is according to law of domicile.

(*i*) *Boyd v. Boyd*, L. R. 4 Eq. 305; *Taylor v. Taylor*, *ib.* 20 Eq. 154.

(*k*) *Boyd v. Boyd*, *ubi supra*; *In re Blockley*, 29 C. D. 250, where

the observations of Jessel, M. R., to the contrary in *Taylor v. Taylor* were dissented from.

(*l*) 29 Car. 2, c. 3, s. 25.

*XII. The probate of wills and the duties on probates and letters of administration, and under the Legacy and Succession Duty Acts.*

Wills of  
personalty  
must be  
proved.

Wills of personalty must be proved and administration to the effects of intestates taken out in the Probate Division of the High Court of Justice, either in the principal registry, or in the registry of the district in which the testator or intestate had a fixed place of abode at the time of his death (*m*). Recent Acts (*n*) provide that where an intestate's estate does not exceed £100, the widow or children of the intestate, if residing more than three miles from the Probate District Registry, may apply to the Registrar of the County Court, and obtain letters of administration through him.

As to probate  
of will relating  
to real estate.

Previously to the Act 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77, a will which related to land only ought not to have been proved, and the probate was not evidence of the due execution of such will as to the land; but by section 64 of the above Act it is provided that in any action at law or suit in equity where according to the existing law it would be necessary to produce and prove an original will in order to establish a devise of real estate, the party intending to establish on proof such devise may give notice to the other party of his intention to produce the probate or a stamped copy in evidence, and in such case the probate or stamped copy shall be sufficient evidence, although the will may not have been proved in solemn form, unless the party receiving such notice shall within four days give notice that he disputes the validity of the devise. And by other sections of the Act, the probate or a stamped copy is made conclusive evidence of the due execution and contents of the will as to real estate, when the will has been proved in solemn form or has been established in a contentious cause or matter, and the heir-at-law has been cited (*o*).

Transmission  
of representa-  
tion.

If an executor dies, having himself by will appointed an executor, the latter becomes the executor of the original testator, but if the first executor dies intestate, his administrator does not

(*m*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77, s. 46.

(*n*) 36 & 37 Vict. c. 52; 38 & 39 Vict. c. 27.

(*o*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77, ss. 61, 62, 63.

represent the original testator, but letters of administration *de bonis non* with the will annexed of the original testator must be taken out. In like manner, if A. dies intestate, and B. takes out letters of administration to his estate and afterwards dies, the executor or administrator of B. does not represent A., but new letters of administration *de bonis non* of A. must be taken out.

If two or more persons are appointed executors and all prove the will, the representation passes to the executor of the last survivor.

Previously to the Act above referred to, if one of two joint executors renounced probate, the renunciation might be retracted at any time, and the renouncing executor come in and prove. Consequently, if one of two joint executors renounced, and the proving executor died first, the representation did not pass to his executor; and if the renouncing executor still refused to prove, letters of administration *de bonis non* to the original testator became necessary. But it is now provided that where an executor renounces probate of a will, or dies without having taken probate, or does not appear on a citation to take probate, the right of such person in respect of the executorship shall wholly cease, and the representation to the testator and the administration of his effects shall without any further renunciation, go, devolve, and be committed in like manner as if such person had not been appointed executor (*p*).

Effect of renunciation by executor.

Probate is necessary of a will made in execution of a power and affecting personalty; but a will merely appointing a guardian need not be proved (*q*).

Probate of will in exercise of power.

By the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1881 (*r*), the following stamp duties are imposed on probates of wills and letters of administration in England or Ireland, viz. :—

Stamp duties on probates and letters of administration after 1st June, 1881.

Where the estate and effects for or in respect of which the probate or letters of administration is or are to be granted (*s*), *exclusive of what the*

(*p*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77, s. 79; 21 & 22 Vict. c. 95, s. 16.

(*q*) *In re Morton*, 33 L. J. Prob. 87.

(*r*) 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 27.

(*s*) By the 23 Vict. c. 15, s. 4, the personalty which any person dying on or after the 3rd of April, 1860, shall have disposed of by will under a general power is made liable to probate duty as if it were his own.

*deceased shall have been possessed of or entitled to as trustee, and not beneficially, shall be above the value of £100 and not above the value of £500 . . . . .*

## DUTY.

At the rate of £1 for every full sum of £50, and for any fractional part of £50 over any multiple of £50 :

Where such estate or effects shall be above the value of £500 and not above the value of £1,000 . . . . .

At the rate of £1 : 5s. for every full sum of £50, and for any fractional part of £50 over any multiple of £50 :

Where such estate and effects shall be above the value of £1,000 . . . . .

At the rate of £3 for every full sum of £100, and for any fractional part of £100 over any multiple of £100.

Donations  
mortis causa  
and property  
comprised in  
voluntary  
settlements  
made subject  
to probate  
duty.

It is also provided that like duty shall be paid in respect of—(a) any property taken as a donation *mortis causa* made by any person dying on or after the 1st June, 1881, or taken under a voluntary disposition made by any person so dying, purporting to operate as an immediate gift, *inter vivos*, whether by way of transfer, delivery, declaration of trust or otherwise, which shall not have been *bonâ fide* made three months before the death of the deceased: (b) any property which a person dying on or after such day, having been absolutely entitled thereto, has voluntarily caused, or may voluntarily cause to be transferred to or vested in himself and any other person jointly,—whether by disposition or otherwise, so that the beneficial interest therein or in some part thereof passes or accrues by survivorship on his death to such other person: (c) any property passing under any past or future voluntary settlement made by a person dying on or after such day by deed or any other instrument not taking effect as a will, whereby an interest in such property for life or any other period determinable by reference to death is reserved either expressly or by implication to the settlor, or whereby the



settlor may have reserved to himself the right by the exercise of any power to restore to himself or to reclaim the absolute interest in such property.

If the voluntary instrument made liable to probate duty by the above enactment has paid the five shillings *ad valorem* settlement duty, such duty will be returned (*q*).

The probate or administration duty is payable in respect only of such personal estate as at the time of the death of the deceased is within the jurisdiction of the court. Consequently property which at the death is in a foreign country is exempt from duty, although it may be subsequently brought into this country by the executor. Thus it has been held that French Government *rentes* and United States stock are exempt from duty (*r*), while on the other hand the duty has been held to attach to the securities of a foreign government which were in this country at the death of the deceased, and were marketable securities here transferable by delivery only (*s*). Indian Government notes on which interest is payable in London are *bona notabilia* in England (*t*).

Probate or administration duty payable only on personal estate within jurisdiction of court.

Whatever the executor receives *virtute officii* is liable to probate duty. Thus if a person enters into a binding contract to sell land, and such contract is completed after his death, duty is payable on the purchase-money (*u*). But duty is not payable in respect of the proceeds of land directed to be sold either by the will of the deceased or by a deed made in his lifetime, and which remains capable of being revoked by him up to the time of his death. Thus, where a freehold estate was conveyed by H. to trustees upon trust by sale or mortgage to pay certain debts, and to pay the residue of the proceeds to H., his executors, administrators, and assigns, the land was sold after H.'s death, and it was held that no probate duty was payable in respect of the proceeds (*x*). But if A. conveys land to trustees in trust to sell and pay the proceeds to B., and B. dies before the sale, probate duty would clearly be payable by B.'s executor in respect

Duty when payable on proceeds of sale of land.

(*q*) Sub-s. 3.

(*r*) Attorney-General *v.* Dimond, 1 Crompt. & Jerv. 356; Attorney-General *v.* Hope, 1 Crom. M. & R. 530.

(*s*) Attorney-General *v.* Bouwens, 4 M. & W. 171; 7 L. J. N. S. Ex.

297. See also Attorney-General *v.* Pratt, L. R. 9 Ex. 140.

(*t*) 23 & 24 Vict. c. 5, s. 1.

(*u*) Attorney-General *v.* Brunning, 6 Jur. N. S. 1083; 30 L. J. Ex. 379.

(*x*) Matson *v.* Swift, 8 Beav. 368.

of such proceeds. And where land is devised in trust for sale, and there is a failure of the trusts so that the testator's heir takes the proceeds, such heir takes it as money, and on his death probate duty is payable on it, although the land still remains unsold (*y*).

Share of a partner in real estate subject to probate duty. Desperate debts.

The share of a partner in real estate forming part of the partnership property is in equity personal estate, and liable as such to probate duty (*z*).

Desperate and doubtful debts owing to the deceased are not liable to probate duty (*a*).

Personalty disposed of under power.

Probate duty is payable in respect of personalty disposed of by a testator under a *general* power (*b*).

Where testator is domiciled abroad.

Probate duty is payable in respect of the personalty in this country of a testator domiciled abroad (*c*).

No deduction heretofore made for debts in first instance, but return of duty to be got afterwards.

In making the necessary affidavit as to the value of the estate of the deceased, the executor or administrator has been heretofore not allowed to make any deduction for debts (*d*), except that since the 1st September, 1868, where leasehold estates were the sole security by way of mortgage for any debt owing from the deceased, the amount of such mortgage debt might be deducted (*e*). In all other cases an executor or administrator might obtain a return of probate or administration duty on showing that he had paid debts to such an amount as to reduce the value of the estate below the sum on which duty had been paid, but an application for this purpose must have been made within three years after probate, &c., except in special cases, when the time would be extended (*f*).

But under Act of 1881, deduction may be made for debts and funeral expenses.

It is now provided by the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1881, section 28, that the executor or administrator may deliver with the affidavit a schedule of the debts due from the deceased to persons resident in the United Kingdom and the funeral expenses, and that for the purpose of the duty the aggregate

(*y*) *Attorney-General v. Lomas*, L. R. 9 Ex. 29.

(*z*) *Forbes v. Steven*, L. R. 10 Eq. 178; *Attorney-General v. Hubbuck*, 13 Q. B. D. 275. The case of *Custance v. Bradshaw*, 4 Hare, 315, which appears to decide the contrary, must be regarded as depending on its peculiar circumstances, and as no authority on the

general question.

(*a*) *Moses v. Crafter*, 4 C. & P. 524.

(*b*) 23 Vict. c. 15, s. 4.

(*c*) *Trevor's Taxes on Succession*, pp. 35—37.

(*d*) 55 Geo. 3, c. 184, s. 38.

(*e*) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 124, s. 7.

(*f*) 55 Geo. 3, c. 184, s. 51.

amount of such debts and expenses shall be deducted from the value of the estate.

*Legacy duty.*

By the stat. 55 Geo. 3, c. 184, as modified and altered by the Customs and Inland Revenue Acts of 1881 and 1888, the following duties are payable on legacies and successions to personal estates upon intestacies, viz. : Duties on legacies.

For every legacy, specific, or pecuniary, or of £ s. d. any other description, given by any will or testamentary instrument of any person out of his or her personal or moveable estate.

Also, for the clear residue (when devolving to one person), and for every share of the clear residue (when devolving to two or more persons) of the personal or moveable estate of any person (after deducting debts, funeral expenses, legacies, and other charges first payable thereout), whether the title to such residue, or any share thereof, shall accrue by virtue of any testamentary disposition, or upon a partial or total intestacy :

Where any such legacy or residue, or any share of such residue, shall have been given or have devolved to or for the benefit of *a child of the deceased, or any descendant of a child of the deceased, or to or for the benefit of the father or mother or any lineal ancestor of the deceased* :

If the legacy or residue or share of residue is payable out of or consists of any estate or effects which shall have paid probate or administration duty according to the Act of 1881 (g) . . . . .	No duty.
---	----------

But if the legacy or residue or share of residue is payable out of, or consists of, any estate or effects in respect whereof probate or administration duty is not payable under the Act of 1881 . . . . .	per cent. 1 0 0
--	--------------------

(g) 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 41.

Where any such legacy or residue, or any share of such residue, shall have been given or have devolved to or for the benefit of <i>a brother or sister of the deceased, or any descendant of a brother or sister of the deceased</i> . . . . .	£ s. d.  per cent. 3 0 0
--	-----------------------------------

Where any such legacy or residue, or any share of such residue, shall have been given or have devolved to or for the benefit of <i>a brother or sister of the father or mother of the deceased, or any descendant of a brother or sister of the father or mother of the deceased</i> . . . . .	per cent. 5 0 0
--	--------------------

Where any such legacy or residue, or any share of such residue, shall have been given or have devolved to or for the benefit of <i>a brother or sister of a grandfather or grandmother of the deceased or any descendant of a brother or sister of a grandfather or grandmother of the deceased</i> . . . . .	per cent. 6 0 0
---	--------------------

And where any such legacy or residue, or any share of such residue, shall have been given or have devolved to or for the benefit of any person in any other degree of collateral consanguinity to the deceased than is above described, or to or for the benefit of any stranger in blood to the deceased . . . . .	per cent. 10 0 0
---	---------------------

And all gifts of annuities or by way of annuity, or of any other partial benefit or interest out of any such estate or effects as aforesaid, shall be deemed legacies within the intent and meaning of this schedule.

#### *Exemptions.*

Legacies and residues, or shares of residue of any such estate or effects as aforesaid, given or devolving to or for the benefit of the husband or wife of the deceased, or to or for the benefit of any of the Royal Family (g).

(g) 55 Geo. 3, c. 184.

And all legacies which were exempted from duty by the Act passed in the 39th year of George the 3rd, c. 73, for exempting certain specific legacies given to bodies corporate or other public bodies, from the payment of duty (*h*).

Legacies and residue, or shares of residue of or out of the estate and effects of any person where the whole of such estate and effects does not amount to £100 (*i*).

Legacies or residue or shares of residue of less amount or value than £20, where the testator or intestate died before 1st June, 1881 (*k*).

Legacies given for the education or maintenance of poor children in Ireland, or to be applied in support of any public charitable institution in Ireland, or for any purpose (in Ireland) merely charitable (*l*).

The following is an abstract of the principal provisions of the Legacy Duty Acts now in force:—

The duty is to be paid by the executor (*m*) upon the payment of the legacy, and in default of payment, the duty is a debt from the executor and also from the legatee (*n*).

Duty to be paid by executor before paying legacy.

Every gift by will or testamentary instrument, which by virtue thereof is to have effect out of the personal estate of the deceased or out of any personal estate which he had power to dispose of, and whether such gift be by way of annuity, or in any other form, is to be deemed a legacy for the purpose of the Acts; and every donation *mortis causa* is also to be deemed a legacy. But no money which by any marriage settlement is subject to any limited power of appointment for the benefit of persons therein specially named and described as the objects of such power, or any issue of such persons, shall be liable to duty under the will by which the power is exercised (*o*).

What is a legacy within the meaning of the Acts.

(*h*) 55 Geo. 3, c. 184.

(*i*) 43 Vict. c. 14, s. 13.

(*k*) 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 42.

(*l*) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 82, s. 38.

(*m*) It will be borne in mind that the term "executor" in the above

abstract includes an administrator, and that the term "legacy" includes a residue or share of a residue.

(*n*) 36 Geo. 3, c. 52, s. 6.

(*o*) 8 & 9 Vict. c. 76, s. 4. See also 45 Geo. 3, c. 28, ss. 4, 5.

The value of annuities to be calculated according to tables, and to be payable by four instalments.

The value of an annuity is to be calculated according to the tables in the schedule to the Succession Duty Act, 1853 (*p*), and the duty thereon is made payable in four equal annual instalments, and the value is to be calculated without regard to any contingency on which it may be determinable. But if the annuity determines by death before the end of the four years, the duty is payable in proportion only to so many of the payments of the annuity as actually became due and payable, and in case the annuity determines by any other contingency than death, not only all future instalments of duty cease to be payable, but a return is to be made of so much of the duty actually paid as will reduce the same to the amount which would have been payable for such annuity calculated according to the term for which it shall have endured (*q*).

The value of annuities payable out of legacies, how to be calculated and paid.

The value of an annuity charged on a legacy is to be ascertained in the same manner, and the duty on the legacy is to be paid on its value, after deducting the value of the annuity. The duty on the annuity is to be paid by the legatee, and he is to retain the same out of the annuity (*r*).

Duty on legacies given to purchase annuities.

The duty upon any legacy given by direction to purchase an annuity of a certain amount is to be calculated upon the sum necessary to purchase the annuity according to the before mentioned tables, and the annuity to be purchased is to be reduced proportionably (*s*).

Duty on legacies whose value can only be ascertained by application of the allotted fund.

The duty on legacies whose value can only be ascertained by actual application of the allotted fund is to be charged on the money or effects as applied (*t*).

How duties on legacies enjoyed by persons in succession shall be charged,

The duty on legacies enjoyed by persons in succession is to be charged as follows: If all the persons interested are chargeable at the same rate, the duty is to be charged on the legacy and paid as if it were a legacy to one and the same person; but if the persons interested are chargeable at different rates, then the persons having life or other temporary interests are to be charged on such interests as if the annual produce had been given to them by way of annuity, and the person who becomes absolutely entitled is to be charged with duty on the *corpus* when it falls into possession (*u*).

(*p*) See 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51, s. 31.  
(*q*) 36 Geo. 3, c. 52, s. 8.  
(*r*) Sect. 9.

(*s*) Sect. 10.  
(*t*) Sect. 11.  
(*u*) Sect. 12.

Where the duty payable on a legacy given to different persons in succession is chargeable at one and the same rate, the executor is to pay it before he transfers or pays the legacy to the trustees of it, but where such duty is chargeable at different rates, then the duty is to be paid by the executor unless the legacy has been paid to or vested in any trustee, in which case the trustee is to be liable for the duty as if he were the executor (*x*).

and whether payable by executor or trustees.

Plate, furniture, or other things, not yielding income, are not liable to duty while enjoyed by persons who have no right to dispose thereof (*y*).

Plate, &c.

The duty on legacies enjoyed in succession is to be charged as such, whether the person entitled take under the will or by intestacy (*z*).

Duties apply to intestacies.

The duty on legacies given on joint tenancy is to be paid by the joint tenants in proportion to their interests (*a*).

Legacies to joint tenants.

Where a legacy is contingent the duty is payable as if it were an absolute legacy to the first legatee, although the person entitled to the benefit of the contingency may not be liable to the same duty or to any duty: and if the contingency happens and the person thus becoming entitled is chargeable with a higher rate of duty, he must pay the difference (*b*).

Legacies given on contingencies.

Where a legacy is subject to a power of appointment in favour of special objects, the property is charged with duty as property given to different persons in succession, and the appointees are chargeable as if they had taken under the will creating the power.

Legacies subjected to power of appointment, how to be charged.

Where any property is given for a limited interest, and an absolute power of appointment is given to any person to whom the property would not go in default of appointment, the property is upon the execution of the power charged with duty as if it had been immediately given to the donee of the power after allowing any duty previously paid in respect thereof. Where any property is given with an absolute power of appointment and in default of appointment to the donee of the power, the property is chargeable as if it had been given to the donee in the first instance without the power (*c*).

Personal estate directed to be laid out in purchase of real

Personal estate directed

(*x*) Sect. 13.

(*y*) Sect. 14.

(*z*) Sect. 15.

(*a*) Sect. 16.

(*b*) Sect. 17.

(*c*) Sect. 18.

to be applied  
in purchase of  
real estate.

estate is charged with duty as personal estate, unless it is given so as to be enjoyed by different persons in succession, and then each party is to pay duty as if it had not been directed to be laid out in real estate, unless it shall have been actually so laid out before the duty accrued, but no duty shall accrue in respect thereof after it has been so laid out. If before the personal estate is laid out, any person becomes entitled to an estate of inheritance in possession in the real estate to be purchased therewith, the duty is to be charged on it as personal estate and paid thereout (*d*), and this applies not only where the person so becoming entitled is the original donee, but also to every subsequent devolution of the equitable inheritance previously to the money being so laid out (*e*).

Estates *pur autrē vie*.

Estates *pur autrē vie* applicable by law as personal estate are charged with duty as personal estate (*f*).

Money left to  
pay duty not  
chargeable.

If a legacy is given with a direction to pay the duty out of some other fund, the money applied in payment of the duty is not chargeable with the duty (*g*).

Specific  
legacies.

Specific legacies and bequests of property not reduced into money are to be valued in the manner pointed out in the Act (*h*).

Duty on  
legacies not  
satisfied in  
money, &c.

Where a legacy is satisfied otherwise than by actual payment, or is released for consideration, or is compounded for, the duty is chargeable on the amount or value of the property taken in satisfaction thereof, or as the consideration for the release thereof, or composition for the same, and where a legacy is given in satisfaction of any other legacy, the duty is not to be paid on both subjects, but on that yielding the largest duty (*i*).

Legatees  
refusing to  
accept legacies,  
duly deducted,  
to pay costs.

If a legatee refuse to accept his legacy after deducting the duty and to give a proper discharge for it, and if a suit is afterwards instituted for such legacy, the Court may order the legatee so refusing to pay costs (*k*).

Court to  
provide for  
duty in  
administration  
suits.

In administration suits the Court is to provide for the payment of the duty (*l*).

No legacy  
liable to duty  
to be paid  
without  
stamped  
receipt.

No executor may pay a legacy chargeable with duty without taking a receipt for the same, expressing the names of the testator or intestate, and of the executor and legatee, and the

(*d*) Sect. 19.

(*e*) *In re De Lancey*, L. R. 5 Ex.  
102; S. C., *ib.* 7 Ex. 140.

(*f*) 36 Geo. 3, c. 52, s. 20.

(*g*) Sect. 21.

(*h*) Sect. 22.

(*i*) Sect. 23.

(*k*) Sect. 24.

(*l*) Sect. 25.



amount or value of the legacy, and the amount of the duty, and such receipt must be stamped; and any executor or administrator or legatee paying or receiving a legacy without such receipt is liable to a penalty of £10 (*m*).

The receipt must be taken to the head office or some other office of the commissioners to be stamped within twenty-one days after its date, or, upon paying a penalty of ten per cent. on the duty, within three months after date (*n*), and after the three months the head office may, on payment of the penalty, stamp the receipt, and the commissioners may in certain cases remit the penalty (*o*).

As to stamping the receipt.

Where too little duty is paid by mistake, the commissioners may, within three months, if no suit is instituted, accept the difference with 10 per cent. on the difference (*p*).

Mistakes as to duty may be rectified.

Where by reason of infancy or absence beyond the seas of the legatee the executor cannot pay a legacy or residue, he may pay it into Court after deducting the duty (*q*).

Power to executors to pay legacies of infants, &c., into court.

If any legacy or part of residue has to be refunded by reason of debts of the testator or otherwise, the duty is to be repaid.

Refunding duty.

An executor, to whom a legacy or residue is given, must, before retaining it, transmit the particulars to the commissioners who are to assess the duty thereon (*r*).

Executor retaining legacy to transmit particulars to commissioners.

The liability to legacy duty on the personal estate depends on the domicile of the deceased at the time of his death, all personal estate being supposed to be locally situate in the place where the owner died. If he was domiciled in England at the time of his death, his personal estate both in England and abroad is liable to the duty, but if he was domiciled abroad no duty is payable on his personal estate either in England or abroad (*s*). And where a man who is domiciled abroad at his death makes his will under a general power, the personal property thus appointed is exempt from legacy duty (*t*). But an estate *pur autre vie* in land in England, "applicable by law in the same manner as personal estate," is liable to legacy duty

Liability to duty depends on domicile.

(*m*) Sects. 27, 28.

(*n*) Sect. 29.

(*o*) 48 Geo. 3, c. 149, s. 44.

(*p*) 36 Geo. 3, c. 52, s. 30.

(*q*) Sect. 32.

(*r*) Sect. 36.

(*s*) *Thompson v. The Advocate-General*, 12 Clark & Fin. 1; *Re Napier*, 6 Exch. Rep. 217.

(*t*) *In re Wallop's Trust*, 33 L. J. Ch. 351.

under sect. 20 of 36 Geo. 3, c. 52, although the owner may be domiciled abroad (*u*).

Composition  
for duty.

The Commissioners of Inland Revenue are empowered to accept composition for legacy duty (*x*).

Interest on  
arrears.

Arrears of legacy and succession duty bear interest at 4 per cent. (*y*).

### *Succession Duty.*

The following is an abstract of the principal provisions of the Succession Duty Act, 1853 (*z*), as modified and altered by the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1888 (*a*).

What dispo-  
sitions of  
property  
confer suc-  
cessions.

Every disposition of property by reason whereof any person becomes beneficially entitled to any property or the income thereof, upon death, either immediately or after any interval, either certainly or contingently, and either originally or by way of substitutive limitation, and every devolution upon death of any beneficial interest in property or the income thereof to any person in possession or expectancy, confers on the person so entitled by reason of any such disposition or devolution a "succession," and the term "successor" denotes the person so entitled, and the term "predecessor" denotes the settlor, disponent, testator, obligor, ancestor, or other person from whom the interest of the successor is derived (*b*).

Title by  
survivorship  
confers a  
succession.

When persons have any property vested in them jointly by a title not conferring on them a succession, a beneficial interest in such property accruing to any of them by survivorship is to be deemed a succession (*c*).

Power of  
appointment.

If the donee of a general power of appointment taking effect on a death exercise it, he will for the purpose of duty be deemed to be entitled at the time of exercising the power to the interest appointed as a succession derived from the donor of the power; and if the donee of a limited power of appointment taking effect on a death exercise it, the person taking the appointed property will be deemed to take the same as a succession derived from the donor of the power as predecessor (*d*).

(*u*) *Chatfield v. Berchtoldt*, L. R. 7 C. A. 192.

(*x*) 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 43.

(*y*) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 142, s. 9.

(*z*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51.

(*a*) 51 Vict. c. 8.

(*b*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51, s. 2.

(*c*) Sect. 3.

(*d*) Sect. 4.

Where property is subject to a charge, estate, or interest determinable by the death of any person, or at any period ascertainable only by reference to death, the increase of benefit accruing to any person on the extinction or determination of the charge, &c., is to be deemed a succession accruing to the person then entitled beneficially to the property or the income thereof (e).

Extinction of determinable interests confers a succession.

Where any disposition of property not being a sale, and not conferring an interest expectant on death on the person in whose favour the same is made, is accompanied by a reservation or assurance of, or contract for any benefit to the grantor or any other person for life, or for any period ascertainable only by reference to death, such disposition confers, at the time appointed for the determination of such benefit, an increase of beneficial interest in the property as a succession equal in annual value to the yearly value of the benefit so reserved, &c. (f).

Disposition accompanied by reservation of benefit to grantor, &c. confers a succession.

Under the Act of 1853 (g), the rate of duty is as follows:—

Rate of duty under Act of 1853.

Where the successor is the lineal issue or lineal ancestor of the predecessor, one pound *per centum* upon the value of the succession, but this is not payable on any property which has paid probate or administration duty under the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1881 (h):

Where the successor is a brother or sister, or a descendant of a brother or sister of the predecessor, three pounds *per centum* upon such value:

Where the successor is a brother or sister of the father or mother, or a descendant of a brother or sister of the father or mother of the predecessor, five pounds *per centum* upon such value:

Where the successor is a brother or sister of the grandfather or grandmother, or a descendant of the brother or sister of the grandfather or grandmother of the predecessor, six pounds *per centum* upon such value:

Where the successor is in any other degree of collateral consanguinity to the predecessor than is hereinbefore described, or is a stranger in blood to him, ten pounds *per centum* upon such value.

(e) Sects. 5, 6.  
(f) Sect. 7.  
(g) Sect. 10.

(h) Act of 1881, s. 41; *In re Haygarth's Trusts*, 22 C. D. 545.

Additional  
duty under  
Act of 1888.

The Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1888 (*h*), imposes an additional duty in respect of every succession on the death of a person dying on or after the 1st July, 1888, at the following rate, viz., where the successor is the lineal issue or lineal ancestor of the predecessor, at the rate of ten shillings *per centum*, and in other cases at the rate of thirty shillings *per centum*. But the additional duty is not payable upon the interest of a successor in leaseholds passing to him by will or devolution by law, or in property liable to probate or administration duty under the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1881.

Provisions as  
to married  
persons.

Where any person chargeable with succession duty, or with legacy duty, is married to a wife or husband of nearer consanguinity to the predecessor, the duty is payable as if the wife or husband were the successor (*i*).

What duties  
payable when  
successor is  
also pre-  
decessor.

Where a person takes a succession under a disposition made by himself, then, if at the date of such disposition he shall have been entitled to the property expectantly on the death of any person dying after the 19th May, 1853, and such person shall have died during the continuance of such disposition, he shall be chargeable with duty on his succession at the same rate as he would have been chargeable if no such disposition had been made; but a successor is not liable to duty in any other case under a disposition made by himself, and no person is chargeable with duty upon the extinction or determination of a charge or interest created by himself, unless at the date of the creation thereof he shall have been entitled to the property subjected thereto on the death of some person dying after the 19th May, 1853 (*k*).

Provision as  
to joint pre-  
decessors.

Where the successor derives his succession from more predecessors than one, and the proportional interest derived from each of them is not distinguishable, the commissioners may agree with the successor as to the duty payable; but if no such agreement is made, the successor will be deemed to have derived his succession in equal proportions from each predecessor, and will be chargeable with duty accordingly (*l*).

Where there  
has been a  
devolution by

Where the interest of any successor in personal property shall, before he shall have become entitled thereto in possession, have

(*h*) Sect. 21.  
(*i*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51, s. 11.

(*k*) Sect. 12.  
(*l*) Sect. 13.

passed by reason of death to any other successor, then one duty only is payable in respect of such interest, and is due from the successor who first becomes entitled thereto in possession, but such duty will be at the highest rate, which, if every such successor had been subject to duty, would have been payable by any of them (*m*).

death of a successor, only one duty to be paid at the higher rate.

Where, on the 19th May, 1853, any reversionary property expectant on death was vested by alienation or other derivative title in any person, such person will be charged with duty at the same time and rate as the original successor would have been chargeable if there had been no alienation, &c., and where, *after* the 19th May, 1853, any succession, before falling into possession, has become vested by alienation or any title not conferring a new succession in any other person, the duty is payable at the same rate and time as if there had been no such alienation, &c., and where the title to any succession is accelerated by the surrender or extinction of any prior interest, the duty is payable as if there had been no such acceleration (*n*).

Duty to be paid by alienee of succession.

Acceleration.

Property given to any charitable or public purpose is liable to duty at 10 per cent. (*o*).

Gifts to charities, &c.

No policy of assurance on life creates the relation of predecessor and successor between the insurers and the assured, and no bond or contract made by any person *bond fide* for valuable consideration in money or money's worth for the payment of money or money's worth after the death of any other person, creates the relation of predecessor and successor between the parties, but a disposition or devolution of the moneys payable under such policy, bond, or contract, may create a succession (*p*).

Provision for policies on life and contracts for valuable consideration.

Where the whole succession or successions derived from the same predecessor, and passing upon any death to any person or persons, does not amount in money or principal value to £100, no duty is payable, and no duty is payable upon any succession of less value than £20 in the whole, *or* upon any moneys applied to the payment of the duty on any succession according to any trust for that purpose, *or* by any person in respect of a succession, who, if the same were a legacy bequeathed to him by the predecessor, would be exempted from the payment of duty

Exemptions.

(*m*) Sect. 14.  
(*n*) Sect. 15.

(*o*) Sect. 16.  
(*p*) Sect. 17.

in respect thereof under the Legacy Duty Acts (*g*). And no person charged with the duties on legacies and shares of personal estate under the Legacy Duty Acts, in respect of any property subject to such duties, will be charged also with succession duty in respect of the same acquisition of the same property (*r*).

Leaseholds to be charged with succession duty instead of legacy duty.

Leasehold hereditaments and legacies payable out of real estate are no longer chargeable under the Legacy Duty Acts as belonging to the personal estate of the testator or deceased (*s*).

Duties to be paid on successor becoming entitled in possession.

The duty must be paid at the time when the successor becomes entitled in possession to his succession, except that if there is a prior charge or interest not created by the successor, the duty in respect of the increased value accruing on the determination of the charge or interest is payable at the time of such determination, and except that in the case of an annuity or property chargeable as such the duties are payable by instalments, and no duty is payable on the determination of a lease at rack rent in respect of the increase accruing to the successor on such determination (*t*).

Interest of successor in real property to be considered as an annuity.

The interest of a successor in real property will be taken to be of the value of an annuity equal to the annual value of the property according to the tables in the schedule annexed to the Act of 1853, and the duty chargeable thereon is payable (subject to the option hereinafter mentioned) by eight equal instalments, the first instalment to be paid at the expiration of twelve calendar months after the succession falls into possession, and the remaining seven instalments to be paid half-yearly; provided that if the successor die before all the instalments have become due, those that are not due at his decease will cease to be payable except in the case of a successor who shall have been competent to dispose by will of a continuing interest in such property, in which case the instalments unpaid at his death are a continuing charge on such interest in exoneration of his other property, and are payable by the owner for the time being of such interest (*u*).

Option given by Act of 1888 as to payment of instalments.

In the case of a successor who becomes entitled to his succession upon the death of a person dying on or after the 1st July,

(*g*) This exemption applies only to express exemptions in the Legacy Duty Acts, *i.e.*, gift to husband and wife, to the royal family, and to certain charities. Attorney-General

*v. Fitzjohn*, 2 H. & N. 465.

(*r*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51, s. 18.

(*s*) Sect. 19; Act of 1888, s. 21.

(*t*) Act of 1853, s. 20.

(*u*) Sect. 21.

1888, an option is given to him either to pay the duty by eight half-yearly instalments as provided by the Act of 1853, or by two equal moieties, whereof the first moiety is payable by four equal yearly instalments, and the second moiety is payable on the day for payment of the last instalment of the first moiety, or if not so paid, then by four equal yearly instalments with interest at 4 per cent. per annum from such last-mentioned day, and a successor availing himself of the option may tender the duty in advance, and receive interest thereon. In the event of a successor availing himself of this option, and dying before all the duty is paid, the unpaid duty will continue to be payable subject to a reduction of so much as would have ceased to be payable if the duty had been payable by eight half-yearly instalments under the Act of 1853 (v). The above option is also given to a successor becoming entitled to his succession upon the death of a person dying before the 1st July, 1888, if no instalment of duty has become due from him, or if only one instalment has become due and has been paid before that day (v).

The interest of a successor in moneys to arise from the sale of real property under any trust for the sale thereof, is chargeable with duty as personal property, unless such moneys are subject to any trusts for the re-investment thereof in the purchase of other real property, to which the successor would not be absolutely entitled.

Real property directed to be sold to be charged as personalty.

The interest of any successor in money subject to any trust for the investment thereof in the purchase of real property to which the successor would be absolutely entitled, is chargeable with duty as personal property; and money subject to any trust for the investment thereof in the purchase of real property to which the successor would not be absolutely entitled, is chargeable with duty as real property (x).

Personal property to be invested in land, how to be charged.

Where the donee of a general power of appointment becomes chargeable with duty in respect of the property appointed by him, he will be allowed to deduct from the duty so payable any duty he may have already paid in respect of any limited interest taken by him in the property.

Allowance to donee of general power of appointment.

In estimating the value of a succession, no allowance will be

What allowance to be

(v) Act of 1888, s. 22.

(x) Act of 1853, ss. 29, 30.

made for  
incumbrances.

made in respect of any incumbrance created or incurred by the successor, not made in execution of a prior special power of appointment; but an allowance will be made in respect of all other incumbrances, and for moneys laid out by the successor previously to his possession, in substantial repairs or permanent improvements; and the Act of 1853 contains further provisions as to allowances.

Allowance to  
be made in  
respect of  
relinquished  
property.

Where any successor, upon taking a succession, is bound to relinquish or be deprived of any other property, the commissioners' allowance will be made to him as may be just in respect of the value of such property (*y*).

As to com-  
pounding and  
payment in  
advance of  
duty.  
Duty to be a  
first charge on  
property.

The commissioners are empowered to compound duties, and to receive any duty in advance, and to allow discount thereon.

The duty is a first charge on the interest of the successor, and of all persons claiming in his right, in all the real property in respect whereof such duty is assessed: and the duty is also a first charge on the interest of the successor in the personal property in respect whereof the same is assessed while the same remains in the ownership or control of the successor, or of any trustee for him, or of his guardian or committee, or tutor or curator, or of the husband of any wife who shall be the successor; and the duty is a debt due to the Crown from the successor having, in the case of real property comprised in any succession, priority over all charges and interests created by him, but it does not affect any other real property of the successor than the property comprised in such succession. And where any settled real property comprised in a succession is subject to any power of sale, exchange, or partition, exerciseable with the consent of the successor, or by the successor with the consent of another person, he is not disqualified by the charge of duty on his succession from effectually authorizing by his consent the exercise of the power or exercising the power with proper consent, as the case may be, and in such case the duty is charged substitutively upon the successor's interest in all real property acquired in substitution for the real property before comprised in the succession, and in the meantime upon his interest also in all moneys arising from the exercise of any such power, and in all investments of such moneys.

(*y*) See *Re Micklethwait*, 11 Exch. Rep. 452; *Attorney-General v. Sibthorpe*, *ubi supra*.



Trustees and other persons in whom any property, or the management of any property, subject to the duty, is vested, and every person in whom the same is vested by alienation or other derivative title at the time of the succession falling into possession, are personally accountable for the duty, but to the extent only of the property or funds actually received or disposed of by them (z).

What persons accountable for duty.

The commissioners are bound to deliver stamped receipts for the duty, and also a certificate of payment to any person interested in the property affected by the duty, on applying for the same (a).

Receipts and certificates of payment to be given.

The following points have been decided on the construction of the Succession Duty Act:—

1. That where a testator dies domiciled abroad, succession duty attaches to his real estate situate in this country, but not to his personal estate on the original bequest thereof; but if personal estate is given by the will of a person domiciled abroad to trustees for the benefit of persons in succession, and the fund is invested by the trustees in this country, succession duty will be payable on all future devolutions under the trusts, though the party on whom it devolves may (like the testator) be domiciled abroad (b). And foreign moveable property, *e. g.*, foreign government funds, comprised in a British settlement and vested in trustees subject to British jurisdiction, and recoverable by the beneficiaries in a British court, is subject to succession duty although the beneficiaries may be domiciled abroad (c).

Succession duty attaches irrespective of domicile of settlor.

2. That a person is liable to succession duty in respect of property to which he succeeds after the commencement of the Act of 1853, although he may have become entitled thereto in expectancy *before* the Act (d).

Duty attaches wherever succession falls into possession after Act.

3. That section 2 applies to every case where a person becomes entitled to property by any means upon the death of a

Sect. 2 applies to all cases of succession not

(z) Act of 1853, s. 44.

(a) Sect. 51.

(b) *Wallace v. Attorney-General*, L. R. 1 C. A. 1; *Attorney-General v. Campbell*, *ib.* 5 H. L. 524; *Re Capdevielle*, 33 L. J. Ex. 306; *Re Smith's Trusts*, 12 W. R. 933; *Re Badart's Trusts*, L. R. 10 Eq. 288; *Re Lovelace*, 4 De G. & J. 340; *Re*

*Wallop's Trusts*, 1 De G. J. & S. 656; *Lyall v. Lyall*, L. R. 15 Eq. 1.

(c) *Cigala's Settlement Trusts*, 7 Ch. D. 351.

(d) *Wilcox v. Smith*, 4 Drew. 40; *Attorney-General v. Middleton*, 3 H. & N. 125; S. C., 27 L. J. Ex. 229. See, too, *Attorney-General v. Gell*, 34 L. J. Ex. 145.

within other sections.  
Instances of the rule.

person dying after the commencement of the Act, unless such case comes within the operation of some other section. Thus where under a marriage settlement property was settled in trust for the husband and wife successively for life with remainder (in an event which happened) as the wife should by deed or will appoint, the husband died before the Act, and the wife died in 1856, having by her will appointed the property. It was held that as the power came into operation before the commencement of the Act, the case was not within the 4th section; that it was consequently within the general provision of the 2nd section, and that for the purpose of the duty the appointee was the successor and the original settlor the predecessor (*e*).

So also, where by a marriage settlement property belonging to the wife's father was limited to the husband and wife successively for life with remainder (in the event which happened) as the wife should by deed or will appoint. The wife by deed appointed the property to her father, the original settlor, who died in 1831, having devised it to a stranger in blood. The wife survived her husband, and died after the commencement of the Act. It was held that as no duty would have been payable by the father if he had survived his daughter, he being himself the predecessor as well as successor, the case was not within the 15th section; that it therefore came within the general provision of the 2nd section, and that a duty of 10 per cent. was payable by the devisee of the father (*f*).

Rule that descent is to be traced from last purchaser does not apply to succession duty.

Under 4th section, "death after commencement of Act" refers to power.  
4th section

4. That if A. dies intestate, leaving two sons, B. and C., and afterwards B. dies intestate, leaving his brother C. his heir, he, B., and not A., is the predecessor, and 3 per cent. is payable notwithstanding the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 106, sect. 2 (*g*).

5. That the words in the 4th section, "taking effect on the death of a person dying after the commencement of the Act," refer to the power of appointment, and not to the disposition by which the power is created, or to the disposition made under the power (*h*).

6. That the 4th section applies to the case of one person

(*e*) *Re Lovelace*, 4 De G. & J. 340. See also *In re Barker*, 7 H. & N. 109; S. C., 30 L. J. Ex. 404; *Attorney-General v. Mitchell*, 6 Q. B. D. 548.

(*f*) *Attorney-General v. Gardener*, 32 L. J. Ex. 84.

(*g*) *Lord Saltoun v. Advocate-General*, 3 Macq. 659.

(*h*) *In re Lovelace*, *ubi supra*.

having a general power, but not to a power given in a family settlement to a father and son jointly, where one is intended to be a check upon the other. Under an appointment made in exercise of a joint power, the donor, not the donee, is the predecessor (i).

does not apply to joint powers.

7. That under the 4th section the donee of a general power taking effect on a death happening since the commencement of the Act, becomes, by exercising the power, the successor as to the estate appointed, as if such estate had been limited to him by the original instrument, and if such donee so exercises the power as to create a succession, the appointee pays duty upon a succession derived from the donee, and not from the original settlor (k).

After appointment by one under general power, donee is predecessor.

8. That if A., entitled to property in remainder expectant on a life estate, for a valuable consideration in money or money's worth, charges his remainder with a sum of money in favour of B., and B. settles the sum so charged, duty will be payable on that sum on the death of the tenant for life, and for this purpose B. (and not A.) will be considered the predecessor (l).

Where a charge in reversion is created for a valuable consideration in money or money's worth, and settled, purchaser is predecessor. Marriage is not a valuable consideration.

9. That marriage is not a valuable consideration in money or money's worth within the meaning of the 17th section (m).

10. That if A. is tenant for life with remainder to his eldest son B. in tail, and on B. coming of age, A. and B. disentail the property and make a re-settlement under which B. takes a rent-charge during the joint lives of A. and B., and subject to such rent-charge the property is limited to A. for life with remainder to B. for life, with remainder to B.'s first and other sons in tail, &c., B.'s life estate is a succession under a disposition made by himself alone within the meaning of the 12th section, and not a succession derived from joint predecessors under the 13th section, and consequently B. on the death of A. will be liable to duty, and for this purpose the original settlor remains the predecessor (n).

On re-settlement by tenants for life and in tail, what duty payable.

(i) *Charlton v. Attorney-General*, 4 App. Cas. 427.

(k) *Attorney-General v. Upton*, L. R. 1 Ex. 224.

(l) *Re Jenkinson*, 24 Beav. 64; *Attorney-General v. Yelverton*, 7 H. & N. 306; 30 L. J. Ex. 333. See also *In re Ramsay's Settlement*,

30 Beav. 75.

(m) *Floyer v. Banks*, 33 L. J. Ch. 1.

(n) *Attorney-General v. Sibthorpe*, 3 H. & N. 424; *Lord Braybrooke v. Attorney-General*, 9 H. of L. Ca. 150; *Attorney-General v. Floyer*, 31 L. J. Ex. 404. See also

Construction of 38th section as to deduction for loss of property.

11. That in the case mentioned in the last paragraph, B. is entitled, under section 38, to a deduction for the annuity which he loses on A.'s death, and for this purpose it makes no difference whether the re-settlement was before or after the Act (o).

Construction of 15th section with reference to re-settlement by father and son.

12. That if a father and son, tenants for life and in tail, resettle the property, and by such re-settlement charge it with a portion for a younger son of the father, duty is payable by such younger son at 3 per cent. as on a succession derived from his brother. The charge is not an alienation under the 15th section (p).

Under first branch of 15th section descent is a derivative title.

13. That a title by descent is a derivative title within the meaning of the first branch of the 15th section. Thus, where a testator devised property to his wife for life with remainder to R. : R. died in 1844 intestate, and the wife died in 1859 ; it was held that the heir of R. must pay the same duty as R. would have been liable to, if living (q). It will be observed that the words "not conferring a new succession" are not inserted in the first branch, and it is apprehended that if R. in the above case had died after the Act came into operation, the devolution to his heir would have been a new succession, and duty at 1 per cent. only payable.

Duty where alienor dies before falling in of succession.

14. That where a succession is aliened and falls into possession after the death of the alienor, duty under section 15 is at same rate as if alienor had survived the falling into possession (r).

15. That where part of a child's share is advanced to him in the lifetime of his parents under the ordinary power of advancement in a marriage settlement, duty will be payable on the death of the parents under the last branch of section 15 (s).

On death of reversioner before Act, legacy duty payable.

16. That where the original reversioner under a settlement of personalty has died before the Act, having by will bequeathed the reversion, and such reversion falls into possession after the

Attorney-General v. Baker, 4 H. & N. 19.

(o) Lord Braybrooke v. Attorney-General, *ubi supra*; Commissioners of Inland Revenue v. Harrison, L. R. 7 H. L. 1; Le Marchant v. Commissioners of Inland Revenue, L. R. 10 Exch. 292.

(p) Attorney-General v. Cecil, L. R. 5 Exch. 263.

(q) Attorney-General v. Rushton, 33 L. J. Ex. 184. But see Attorney-General v. Littledale, L. R. 5 Ex. 275; S. C., *ib.* 5 H. L. 290.

(r) Solicitor-General v. Law Reversionary Interest Society, L. R. 8 Ex. 234.

(s) *Ex parte* Sitwell, W. N. 1888, p. 360.

Act, legacy duty under the will of the reversioner is payable, but no succession duty (*t*).

17. That if A., tenant for life, and B., tenant in remainder, join in conveying the fee simple to C. as purchaser, and C. dies before A., having devised to D. in fee, D. pays duty on his succession from C., but is not liable to further duty on the death of A. (*u*).

After alienation by tenant for life and in remainder, if purchaser dies and trustee or devisee pays duty, no further duty payable on falling in of succession. Construction of sect. 18 exempting persons who have paid legacy duty from paying succession duty "on the same acquisition of the same property."

18. That sect. 18 exempting persons who have paid legacy duty from the payment of succession duty in respect of the same acquisition of the same property applies only where the same person is called on to pay twice over; consequently, in a case where personal property was given by a testator who died in 1816 to A. for life with remainder as she should appoint, and A. paid legacy duty on the absolute interest, and afterwards appointed to her nieces, it was held on the death of A. that the nieces must pay succession duty as on a succession derived from the testator, notwithstanding the payment of the legacy duty by A. (*x*).

19. That the competency to dispose by will referred to in the 21st section relates to the quantity of interest, and not to the personal capacity of the individual, and consequently the circumstance that the person becoming entitled to the succession and dying before all the instalments of duty are payable, was insane or a *feme covert*, does not exempt the estate of such person from the remaining instalments (*y*). And a tenant in tail who disentails, and thus acquires the fee, and afterwards dies before all the instalments have become payable, is not within the exemption (*z*).

Construction of 21st section as to competency to dispose.

20. That the term "necessary outgoings" in section 22 does not include the property-tax, nor the cost of collecting rent during the absence of the owner abroad, nor the expenses of management incurred by trustees under a power of management conferred on them by the will (*a*).

Construction of 22nd section as to "necessary outgoings."

(*t*) *Attorney-General v. Little-dale*, L. R. 5 H. L. 290; *Re Chapman's Trusts*, 2 H. & M. 447.

(*u*) *Re Cooper and Allen's Contract*, 4 Ch. D. 802.

(*x*) *Attorney-General v. Mitchell*, 6 Q. B. D. 548.

(*y*) *Attorney-General v. Hallett*, 2 H. & N. 368.

(*z*) *Attorney-General v. Lord Lilford*, 34 L. J. Ex. 44; L. R. 2 H. of L. 63.

(*a*) *In re Elwes*, 3 H. & N. 719; S. C., 28 L. J. Ex. 46; *Re Earl Cowley*, L. R. 1 Ex. 288.

Construction of 34th section as to allowance for incumbrances.

21. That mortgages made by a tenant for life and remainderman under a joint power of appointment reserved to them are incumbrances created by the remainderman within the meaning of the 34th section, and consequently that the latter is not entitled to any deduction in respect of them (*b*).

Construction of term "annual value" in 26th section.

22. That the term "annual value" in the 26th section means present actual annual value, and that such value, and not possible or prospective annual value, is the basis on which succession duty is to be calculated. Consequently, where at the time when the succession accrued land was stated to be incapable of being sold or let profitably as building land, or of being used productively for agricultural or other purposes, and the Crown admitted such statement to be true, it was held by the House of Lords that no duty was payable, although the land was a few years afterwards sold at a high price as building land. It was intimated, however, by some of the law lords in giving judgment, that, but for the admission by the Crown the property would probably have been held to have a present annual value at the time when the succession accrued; for that, if it was saleable at all, the annual value might have been treated at 3 per cent. on the purchase-money, or such an annuity as might have been purchased with the amount for which the land would sell (*c*).

On sale of settled land, duty is shifted to purchase-money.

23. That if land is sold under a power of sale in a settlement (*d*), or under the provisions of the Settled Estates Act, 1877 (*e*), the purchaser takes it free from succession duty, which is shifted by the operation of sect. 42 to the purchase-money or its investments.

Certificate of Inland Revenue Office conclusive.

24. That a certificate from the Inland Revenue Office that the duty has been paid, discharges the land, and the purchaser can require no further evidence on the subject (*f*).

(*b*) *Re Peyton*, 7 H. & N. 265; *Attorney-General v. Lorton*, 11 Ir. Com. Law Rep. 429.

(*c*) *Attorney-General v. Earl of Selton*, 34 L. J. Ex. 98.

(*d*) *Dugdale v. Meadows*, 6 Ch. 501.

(*e*) *In re Warner's Settled Estates*, 17 C. D. 711.

(*f*) *Earl Howe v. Earl of Lichfield*, L. R. 2 Ch. 155.

## No. I.

WILL giving everything to WIFE or HUSBAND (a).

OF ALL TO  
WIFE OR  
HUSBAND.

THIS IS THE LAST WILL of me, A. B., of, &c. I give all my property to my dear wife [*or to my dear husband*] C. B., and appoint her [*or him*] the sole executrix [*or executor*] of this my will. IN WITNESS whereof I have set my hand to this my will the — day of —, 18—.

(*Signature of testator.*)

Signed by the above named A. B., as his [*or her*] last will in the presence of us, both being present at the same time, who in his [*or her*] presence and in the presence of each other have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

(*Names and addresses of witnesses.*)

(a) A married woman can by will dispose of all property, whether real or personal, belonging to her for her separate use at the time of her death, whether her separate ownership arises under the Married Women's Property Act or otherwise; and a will made by her in general terms will operate as an exercise of all general powers of appointment by will, whether created at the date of the will or afterwards. The will of a married woman will in future be in the same form as the will of a man, and any of the following precedents may be used for a married woman *mutatis mutandis*. Form of will  
of a married  
woman.

It will be borne in mind, however, that according to a recent decision, a will made by a married woman since 1882 will not pass property acquired by her after the determination of the coverture. *Re Price*, 28 C. D. 709.

## No. II.

OF REAL AND  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE UPON  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

---

**WILL of REAL (a) and PERSONAL ESTATE ; BEQUEST of PLATE, FURNITURE, &c., and a LEGACY to WIFE. BEQUESTS of other LEGACIES ; DEVISE and BEQUEST of residue to TRUSTEES upon trust for SALE and CONVERSION ; TRUSTS of moneys to pay FUNERAL and TESTAMENTARY expenses and DEBTS, and to INVEST residue and to vary securities. TRUSTS of RESIDUE to pay the income to WIFE for life, and after her death for TESTATOR'S CHILDREN ; PROVISIO that ISSUE of deceased children shall take their PARENT'S SHARE ; POWER to postpone sale and conversion.**

I, A. B., of, &c., HEREBY REVOKE all former wills and testamentary dispositions made by me, and declare this to be my last will and testament. I appoint C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (hereinafter called "my trustees"), to be the executors and trustees of this my will (b) : AND I APPOINT my dear wife — during her life, and after her death my trustees, to be the guardian and guardians of my infant children (c). I GIVE all my

Appointment  
of executors,  
trustees, and  
guardians.  
Gift of plate,  
&c., to wife,  
and a legacy.

Convenience of  
making the  
same persons  
executors and  
trustees.

Statutory  
powers to  
father and  
mother to  
appoint  
guardians.

(a) Even if the testator has no real estate at the time of making his will, it is desirable to extend the devise to real estate, because it is possible that he may acquire some before his death.

(b) It is generally desirable to appoint the same persons to be executors and trustees. If different persons are appointed, it is the duty of the executors to get in the personal estate and apply it in due course of administration, and when all the debts and legacies are paid to hand over the residue to the trustees, whose functions then commence. If the personalty is insufficient for payment of debts and legacies, the trustees, and not the executors, would have to raise the deficiency out of the real estate. This separation of functions is manifestly inconvenient.

(c) A father is empowered to appoint a guardian for his infant children by deed or will by the stat. 12 Car. 2, c. 24, s. 8.

By the Guardianship of Infants Act, 1886 (49 & 50 Vict. c. 27), it is provided that on the death of the father of an infant, the mother, if surviving, shall be the guardian, either alone or jointly with any guardian appointed by the father, and the mother may by deed or will appoint a guardian or guardians after the death of herself and the father; and where guardians are appointed by both parents, they are to act jointly. A mother may also provisionally appoint a person to act as guardian jointly with the father, and in that case the Court, if it considers the father unfit to act alone, may confirm the appointment.



plate, linen, china, glass, books, pictures, prints, wines, liquors, furniture, and other household effects, and all my carriages and horses to my said wife — absolutely, and I ALSO GIVE to her the sum of £——, to be paid within one calendar month after my decease. I GIVE, &c. (*other legacies*) (e): I DEVISE AND BEQUEATH all my real and personal estate not hereby otherwise disposed of, unto my trustees: UPON TRUST that my trustees shall sell, call in, and convert into money the same or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and shall with and out of the moneys produced by such sale, calling in, and conversion, and with and out of my ready money, pay my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts, and the legacies bequeathed by this my will or any codicil hereto, but so that the proceeds of real estate shall not be applied in payment of legacies, unless the other moneys applicable thereto under this trust shall be insufficient for payment thereof (f), and shall with the consent in writing of my said wife during her life, and after her decease at the discretion of my trustees, invest the residue of the said moneys, with power for my trustees from time to time with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid to vary such investments, AND SHALL stand possessed of the said residuary trust moneys, and the investments for the time being representing the same (hereinafter called the residuary trust funds), IN TRUST (g) to pay the income thereof to my said wife during her life, and after her decease, IN TRUST (g) for all my children who being sons [have attained or (h)] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters [have attained or (h)] shall attain that age, or [shall] marry under that age, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child: [PROVIDED ALWAYS that if any child of mine shall die in my lifetime leaving a child or children who shall survive me, and being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, then and in every such

OF REAL AND  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE UPON  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

**Other legacies.**

Devise and bequest of residue of real and personal estate to trustees, in trust to sell, and convert and invest proceeds.

To pay income to wife for life, and after her death, for children equally.

Proviso that share of child dying before testator shall go to his or her children.

(e) For forms of legacies, see Precedent No. III.

(f) Under the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1888, s. 21, a legacy payable out of real estate is subject to a higher duty than one payable out of personal estate.

(g) For variations of the trusts of the residue, see Precedent No. IV.

(h) If all the children are under twenty-one at the date of the will, the words "have attained or" may be omitted.

OF REAL AND  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE UPON  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

Advancement  
clause.

Power to post-  
pone sale and  
conversion.

Power to  
trustees to  
manage unsold  
real or lease-  
hold property.

case the last-mentioned child or children shall take (and if more than one, equally between them) the share which his, her, or their parent would have taken of and in the residuary trust funds if such parent had survived me and attained the age of twenty-one years] (i). AND I ALSO DECLARE that my trustees (k) may, with the consent in writing of my said wife during her life, and after her decease at their own discretion, raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the expectant share of any child [or grandchild] of mine under this my will, and apply the same for his or her advancement, preferment, or benefit, as my trustees shall think fit: AND I ALSO DECLARE that my trustees may postpone the sale and conversion of any part of my real and personal estate for so long as they shall think fit (l), and that the rents, profits, and income to accrue from and after my decease of and from such part of my estate as shall for the time being remain unsold and unconverted shall after payment thereof of all incidental expenses and outgoings be paid and applied to the person or persons and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the proceeds of such sale and conversion would for the time being be payable or applicable under this my will if such sale and conversion had been actually made. AND I ALSO DECLARE that as regards any real or leasehold

(i) It seems desirable, as a general rule, to provide for the case of a child of the testator dying in his lifetime leaving issue, as otherwise if such event should happen, it would be necessary for the testator to make a codicil, the case not being within sect. 33 of the Wills Act. See *Brown v. Hammond*, John. 210. But if the relative ages of the testator and his children are such that it is improbable that any child dying before the testator will leave issue, or the provision is otherwise not desired, the words in brackets may be omitted.

(k) A maintenance clause is unnecessary. See *Conveyancing Act*, 1881, s. 43.

(l) In cases where the nature of the testator's property renders it advisable, the following words may be added:—

“Notwithstanding that the property the sale or conversion whereof shall be so postponed, may be of leasehold tenure, or may be otherwise of a perishable or wearing-out nature, and if any part of my estate shall be of a reversionary nature, the same shall not be sold or converted into money until it falls into possession, unless my trustees shall think it probable that a loss will arise to my estate by postponing the sale and conversion thereof, and I declare that the rents, &c.” (*as above*).

property remaining unsold, my trustees shall be at liberty to let or demise the same either from year to year, or for any term of years, at such rent and subject to such covenants and conditions as they shall think fit, to accept surrenders of leases and tenancies, to cut timber, to expend money in repairs (*m*) and improvements, and generally to manage the property according to their absolute discretion: AND I ALSO DECLARE that the proceeds of any timber sold by my trustees shall be considered as income, and that any money required for repairs or improvements may be raised either out of income or out of the capital of my estate as my trustees shall, under the circumstances, think fair and equitable: [AND I ALSO DECLARE that all moneys liable to be invested under this my will may be invested (*n*) on Government securities, or any other stocks, funds, or securities authorized by law for trust funds, or in the purchase of inscribed stock of any British colony, or on mortgage of any leasehold houses or land in England or Wales held for any term having 60 years to run at the time of the investment]: AND I ALSO DECLARE (*o*) that the power of appointing new trustees conferred by statute shall for the purposes of this my will be vested in my said wife during her life. AND I ALSO DECLARE (*p*) that the executors and trustees for the time being of

OF REAL AND  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE UPON  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

Investment  
clause.

Provision as to  
appointment of  
new trustees.

Power to  
executors and  
trustees to  
employ soli-  
citor, &c., and  
for trustee, if  
employed, to  
charge.

(*m*) A tenant for life cannot be compelled to keep the property in repair (*Powys v. Blagrove*, Kay, 495), and it is, therefore, desirable to confer a power of expending money in repairs and improvements on the trustees. In the absence of such a power, it would be the duty of the trustees, if the property is out of repair, to apply to the Court for directions; and in that case the Court would apportion the costs between capital and income in a mode equitable to tenant for life and remainderman, and would not throw the whole burden on the former. *In re Hotchkys*, 32 C. D. 408.

(*n*) See p. 271, n. (*p*), *supra*.

If the testator holds railway or other shares not fully paid up, the following power will be found useful:—

AND I DECLARE that it shall be lawful for my trustees to pay out of my estate any call or calls upon any shares which I may at the time of my decease hold in any railway or other company, and also to accept or refuse any new shares or stock in any such railway or other company which may be allotted to them in respect of any shares or stock therein for the time being, and to pay out of my estate any call or calls to become due in respect of any new shares or stock which may be accepted by them.

Power to pay  
calls on rail-  
way or other  
shares, and to  
accept or  
refuse allot-  
ments of new  
shares.

(*o*) It is considered that the statutory power may safely be relied on; but if it is preferred to insert in the will an express power, a form of such a power will be found in a subsequent precedent, p. 573.

(*p*) See p. 272.

OF REAL AND  
PERSONAL  
ESTATE UPON  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

this my will may, instead of acting personally, employ and pay a solicitor or other person to transact any business or do any act required to be done in connection with the administration of my estate or the trusts hereby declared, including the receipt and payment of money, and that any executor or trustee, being a solicitor, or other person engaged in any profession or business, may be so employed, and shall be entitled to charge and be paid all professional or other charges for any business or act done by him or his firm in connection with the trust, including any act which an executor or trustee, not being a solicitor or other person engaged as aforesaid, could have done personally.

Devise of  
copyhold,  
trust, and  
mortgage  
estates.

[I DEVISE (a) all copyhold property (if any) vested in me as a trustee or mortgagee to the use of such person or persons as my trustees shall, within twenty-one years after my decease, by deed appoint; and in default of and until such appointment I DEVISE the same unto my trustees, subject to the trusts and equities affecting the same respectively, and so that the money secured on any mortgage shall be deemed part of my personal estate.]

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. III.

LEGACIES.

BEQUESTS of SPECIFIC and PECUNIARY LEGACIES and  
ANNUITIES.

*Specific Legacies.*

Plate, &c. to  
wife abso-  
lutely.

1. I GIVE all my plate, jewels, trinkets, linen, china, glass, books, pictures, prints, wines, liquors, furniture, and other household effects, unto my wife absolutely.

Trinkets and  
consumable  
stores to wife.

2. I GIVE and confirm to my dear wife all the jewels, trinkets, and personal ornaments, worn or used by her in my lifetime, and I also give to her all my wines, liquors, and other consumable stores.

Gift to wife of  
articles to be  
selected by  
her.

3. I AUTHORIZE my wife to select out of my plate, linen, china, glass, books, pictures, prints, furniture, and other household effects, such articles as she may desire to have, and I give the articles to be so selected by her unto my said wife absolutely.

(a) This will be inserted if the testator is tenant on the court rolls of any copyhold property as a trustee or mortgagee. See 50 & 51 Vict. c. 73, s. 46.

4. I GIVE my plate and plated articles, books, pictures and prints, unto my trustees, IN TRUST to permit my wife, —, to use and enjoy the same during her life, and after her death, IN TRUST for my son, —, absolutely: AND I DIRECT my trustees to make an inventory of the articles included in the foregoing bequest, one copy whereof shall be signed by my trustees, and delivered to my said wife, and another copy shall be signed by my said wife, and retained by my trustees: AND I DECLARE that my trustees shall not be bound to see to the preservation of the said articles, nor be answerable for any loss or injury which may happen thereto during the life of my said wife.

LEGACIES.

Plate, &c. to wife for life, then to son.  
Inventory to be made.

5. I GIVE my leasehold dwelling-house, being No. —, &c. (*describing it*), and all my furniture and household effects being in or about or appropriated or belonging to the said dwelling-house, other than and not being plate or plated articles, books, pictures, or prints, unto my trustees, IN TRUST for my said wife during her life if she shall so long continue my widow, she paying the ground rent, and all rates, taxes, and outgoings payable in respect of the said dwelling-house, and observing and performing the covenants contained in the lease under which the same is or at my decease shall be held (*b*). AND I DECLARE that from and after the decease or second marriage of my said wife (which shall first happen), the said dwelling-house, furniture, and household effects, shall fall into and form part of my residuary estate: AND I DIRECT that my trustees shall, as soon as conveniently can be after my decease, cause an inventory to be made of the furniture and other household effects hereinbefore bequeathed for the benefit of my said wife during her widowhood, and that one copy of such inventory be signed by my trustees, and delivered to my said wife, and that another copy thereof be signed by my said wife, and retained by my trustees: AND I DECLARE that after the delivery to my said wife of the said furniture and effects, my trustees shall not be obliged to see to the preservation of the same or any of them, nor be answerable for any loss or injury thereof which may happen during the widowhood of my said wife: AND I ALSO DECLARE that my trustees shall not be bound to see that my said wife duly pays the rent and observes and performs the

Bequest of leasehold house and furniture to trustees for wife during widowhood, she paying rent, &c.,

and afterwards to fall into residue.

Trustees to make an inventory.

Trustees not to be bound to see to preservation of chattels.

Trustees not to be bound to see that wife pays rent, &c.

(b) In the absence of these words, the tenant for life would not be bound to keep the property in repair, so as to prevent a forfeiture under the covenants. *Re Courtier*, 34 C. D. 136.

LEGACIES.

Power for trustees with consent of wife to sell house, furniture, &c.

covenants and conditions reserved by and contained in the lease of my said dwelling-house, nor shall they be liable for or in respect of any forfeiture or loss which may arise by reason or in consequence of the non-payment by my said wife of the said rent, or the breach by her of any of the said covenants and conditions: AND I ALSO DECLARE that it shall be lawful for my trustees at any time or times during the widowhood of my said wife with her consent in writing, to sell the said dwelling-house and also the said furniture and other household effects bequeathed therewith, or any of them, or any part thereof respectively, and in such case the moneys to arise from such sale shall sink into and form part of my residuary personal estate.

Jewels, &c., to daughters to be distributed among them by trustees.

6. I GIVE all my jewels, trinkets, plate, linen, china, glass, books, pictures, prints, furniture, and household effects, unto my daughters (*naming them*), or such of them as shall survive me to be fairly and equally distributed among them in such manner as they shall agree upon, or in case they are unable to agree, then as shall be settled by my trustees, whose decision shall be final.

*General Legacies.*

Pecuniary legacies.

7. I GIVE the following legacies (namely) To — the sum of £—, To — the sum of £—, &c., &c. AND I DECLARE that all the said legacies shall be free from legacy duty. [AND I ALSO DECLARE (*b*) that all legacies given to married women shall be for their respective separate use.]

Legacy with substitution of issue if legatee dies before testator.

8. I GIVE the sum of £— to C. D., and if he shall die in my lifetime leaving issue, I give the said sum of £— to my trustees IN TRUST for such child or children of the said C. D., as being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, and if more than one in equal shares: AND I DECLARE that the income of the presumptive share of any infant under this trust shall be applicable for his or her maintenance under the statutory provision in that behalf, and that if no child of

Reason why a legacy to a married woman should be given to her for her separate use.

(*b*) It seems desirable to insert this declaration, having regard to sect. 19 of the Married Women's Property Act, 1882. If it is omitted, the legacy would be considered as not given to her for her separate use for the purpose of any covenant or provision relating to her after-acquired property contained in her marriage settlement (see *In re Whitaker*, 34 C. D. 227), which would probably be contrary to the testator's wish.

the said C. D. shall live to attain a vested interest in the said legacy, the same shall fall into my residuary estate.

## LEGACIES.

9. I GIVE to—— (*names*) the sum of £—— each free from legacy duty. AND I DECLARE that if any of the said legatees shall die in my lifetime leaving issue, then and in every such case I give the legacy which the person so dying would have taken if he or she had survived me unto my trustees, IN TRUST for his or her child or children, who being a son or sons shall, &c. (*as in No. 8*). AND if no child of the legatee so dying as aforesaid shall live to attain a vested interest in the said legacy the same shall fall into my residuary estate.

Several legacies with similar substitution in each case.

10. I GIVE the sum of £—— unto my trustees UPON TRUST that they shall invest the same, with liberty from time to time to vary the investments thereof, and shall stand possessed of the said legacy of £——, and the investments thereof, UPON the trusts following (that is to say), IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to my daughter, G. H., of, &c. (the widow of, &c.), during her life: AND AFTER her decease IN TRUST for —— (*names*), the five children of the said G. H. or such of them as shall survive me (*c*), and such child or children (if any) of any one or more of them the said (*five children*) who may die in my lifetime, as being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, the objects of this trust to take in equal shares, except that the children of any deceased child of the said G. H. shall take between them the share only which their parent would have taken if he or she had survived me.

Legacy to trustees for benefit of a daughter for life, and afterwards for her children and issue *per stirpes*.

11. I GIVE the sum of £—— to my trustees, IN TRUST that my trustees shall invest the same, with power from time to time to vary the investments thereof, AND shall, during the life of my brother O. P., now residing at —— House under the care of Dr. ——, apply the income of the said trust fund, or a competent part thereof, in or for the maintenance, support, and benefit of the said O. P., with liberty to continue him in the institution where he now resides, or to remove him from thence and place him under the care of some other person or persons and generally to arrange and provide for the support and comfort of the said O. P. in such manner as they shall in their uncontrolled

Legacy to trustees for the income to be applied for the benefit of a lunatic brother, and subject thereto to fall into residue.

(*c*) It is assumed that all the children of G. H. have attained twenty-one.

LEGACIES.

discretion think fit ; And subject to the foregoing trust the said sum of £——, and the trust fund representing the same, and the income thereof not required for the purpose aforesaid, shall sink into and form part of my residuary estate.

Authority to trustees to make an allowance not exceeding a certain annual amount to an improvident brother,

12. I EMPOWER my trustees during the life of my brother R. S., if they shall in their discretion think proper, but not otherwise, to make an allowance to the said R. S., or to his wife (if any), of such an amount, and either by quarterly, monthly, or other payments, and generally in such manner as my trustees shall think fit, provided that the amount of such allowance in any one year shall not exceed £——, and my trustees may either pay the said allowance into the hands of the said R. S., or into the hands of his wife, or may apply the same for his or her benefit in such manner as they shall think fit, And I expressly declare that it shall be in the absolute discretion of my trustees whether they will make any such allowance or not, and they may at any time discontinue or suspend the same, either wholly or partially, without assigning any reason for so doing, And I also empower my trustees to set apart, and appropriate and invest in their names a sufficient part of my estate to provide such allowance as aforesaid ; AND I declare that subject to the said allowance, the fund so set apart, and the income thereof not required for the purpose aforesaid, shall sink into and form part of my residuary estate.

with discretionary powers to discontinue or suspend same.

Legacies to servants.

13. I GIVE to each of my servants who shall be living with me at my decease, and shall have been in my service for twelve calendar months at least, the sum of £—— [or a sum equal to one year's wages], in addition to the wages then due to him or her (d).

Charitable legacies.

14. I GIVE the following charitable legacies, free from legacy duty, namely:—To the —— Infirmary the sum of £——, to the —— Hospital the sum of £——, to the —— Society the sum of £—— (*state other charitable legacies*) ; AND I DECLARE that the receipt of the respective treasurers of the aforesaid institutions shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacies respectively ; AND I DECLARE that the said charitable legacies shall be paid free from legacy duty, and that the same and the legacy duty

(d) It will be borne in mind that the exemption from legacy duty of legacies under £20 is now repealed. See 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 42.



thereon respectively, shall be paid exclusively out of such part of my personal estate as may be legally bequeathed for charitable purposes, and in priority to all other payments thereout.

LEGACIES.

15. I GIVE the sum of £—— (to be paid exclusively out of that part of my personal estate which may by law be given for charitable purposes, and preferably to all other payments thereout) unto —— (*trustees, naming them*), IN TRUST that if within two years after my decease land shall be given and legally conveyed by any benevolent person for the purpose hereinafter mentioned (e), then and in such case the said trustees shall expend a competent part of the said sum of £—— in erecting upon the land so given an almshouse for —— poor persons, being residents in the parish of ——, and shall invest the remainder of the said sum of £—— in any investments authorized by law for charitable trust funds, with power to vary the investments thereof from time to time, AND shall with and out of the income arising from such investment keep the said almshouse in proper repair, and insured against fire, and shall apply the surplus of the said income in making a weekly allowance to each of the inmates of the said almshouse. (*Insert directions as to the qualifications of income, and any rules and regulations which the testator may wish to impose.*) AND I DECLARE that the power of appointing new trustees conferred by sect. 31 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall apply to the foregoing trust.

Gift of legacy to be applied in building an almshouse if site be given within a specified period.

16. I GIVE the following annuities (free from legacy duty), namely, an annuity of £—— to —— during her life: AND an annuity of £—— to —— and —— his wife and the survivor of them for their lives and the life of the survivor of them; AND I DIRECT that the said several annuities shall be paid quarterly, the first quarterly payment to be made at the expiration of three calendar months after my decease: AND I DIRECT my trustees to appropriate and set apart and invest such a sum of money as will when invested produce by the income thereof an annual sum equal to the amount of the annuities or annuity for the time being payable under this my will, and to apply the income or (if necessary) the corpus of the fund so appropriated in payment of the said annuities or annuity, which fund shall on the dropping

Gift of annuities.

(e) See *Sinnett v. Herbert*, L. R. 7 Ch. 232; *Chamberlaine v. Brockett*, L. R. 8 Ch. 206.

[illegible]

1. The first step in the process is to identify the problem or issue that needs to be addressed. This involves gathering information and understanding the context of the problem.

2. Once the problem is identified, the next step is to define the objectives and goals of the project. This helps to clarify what needs to be achieved and provides a clear direction for the team.

3. The third step is to develop a plan or strategy to address the problem. This involves breaking down the problem into smaller, manageable tasks and determining the resources needed to complete each task.

4. The fourth step is to implement the plan. This involves putting the strategy into action and monitoring progress to ensure that the project is on track.

5. The final step is to evaluate the results of the project. This involves assessing the outcomes against the objectives and goals and identifying any areas for improvement.

—

## No. IV.

TRUSTS of a RESIDUE for WIFE and ISSUE, being variations of the trusts in Precedent No. II. (1.) Where the WIFE takes a LIFE INTEREST with a POWER of APPOINTMENT among the ISSUE; (2.) where the WIFE takes an interest during WIDOWHOOD only, and a POWER of APPOINTMENT among the ISSUE; (3.) where the WIFE takes an interest during WIDOWHOOD in a MOIETY only, and if she MARRIES again an ANNUITY during the rest of her life; (4.) where the RESIDUE is DIVIDED among the CHILDREN and the ISSUE of DECEASED CHILDREN per stirpes; (5.) where the VESTING of the shares of CHILDREN and GRANDCHILDREN is POSTPONED until the age of TWENTY-FIVE; (6.) where the CHILDREN are to bring into HOTCHPOT past and future ADVANCES; (7.) where SHARES of DAUGHTERS are SETTLED on them and their CHILDREN with POWER to give LIFE INTEREST to HUSBAND; (8.) where there are TWO DAUGHTERS only who take equally, and their SHARES are SETTLED; (9.) where there are several DAUGHTERS and one SON, and DAUGHTERS take SPECIFIC SUMS which are SETTLED on them, and SON takes SURPLUS; (10.) where one of the SONS is an IMPROVIDENT PERSON, and his SHARE is SETTLED so as to protect it against CREDITORS, &c.

FOR WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

1. IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to my said wife during her life, and after her decease IN TRUST for my children or any of them or any of their issue as my said wife shall by any deed or deeds or by her will appoint, and in default of such appointment and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all my children who being sons [have attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters [have attained or] shall attain that age or [shall] marry under that age, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child: [PROVIDED ALWAYS that if any child

Trust to pay income to wife for life, then for issue as she shall appoint by deed or will, and in default of appointment for children equally, sons at 21, and daughters at 21 or marriage.

Proviso that share of child

**FOR WIFE AND CHILDREN.**

dying before  
testator shall  
go to his or her  
children.

Hotchpot  
clause.

Trust to pay  
income to wife  
for widow-  
hood, and  
afterwards for  
children or  
issue as she  
shall during  
widowhood by  
deed, and if  
she does not  
marry again by  
will appoint,  
and in default  
of appointment  
for children  
equally.

As to moiety to  
pay income to  
wife during  
widowhood,  
and if she  
marries again,  
annuity to be  
paid to her.

of mine shall die in my lifetime leaving a child or children who shall survive me, and being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, then and in every such case, and in default of any appointment by my said wife to the contrary, the last-mentioned child or children shall take (and if more than one, equally between them) the share which his, her, or their parent would have taken of and in the residuary trust funds if such parent had survived me and attained the age of twenty-one years (a) :] PROVIDED ALSO that no child [or grandchild] of mine who or any of whose issue shall take any part of the residuary trust funds under any such appointment as aforesaid shall be entitled to any share of the unappointed part of the residuary trust funds without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her or to his or her issue into hotchpot and accounting for the same accordingly, unless my said wife shall by any such appointment as aforesaid direct the contrary. (*Advancement clause, supra*, p. 536.)

2. IN TRUST to pay the income thereof unto my said wife during her life if she shall so long remain my widow, and from and after her decease or second marriage (which shall first happen), IN TRUST for my children or any of them or any of their issue as my said wife shall during her widowhood by any deed or deeds, or, if she shall not marry again, by her will, appoint; and in default, &c. (*trusts for children: proviso that share of child dying before testator shall go to his or her children; hotchpot clause, as above*), AND I declare that my trustees may with the consent of my said wife during her widowhood, and afterwards at their own discretion raise, &c. (*Advancement clause, supra*, p. 536.)

3. AND shall stand possessed of the said residuary moneys and the investments representing the same (hereinafter called "the residuary trust funds"), upon the trusts following, (that is to say,) as to one moiety thereof, IN TRUST to pay the income of the said moiety to my said wife during her life, if she shall so long remain my widow, and if she shall marry again, then from and after her second marriage, IN TRUST out of the said income to pay to my said wife during the rest of her life an annuity of £— by equal half-yearly payments, the first payment thereof

(a) See note (h), p. 536.

to be made at the expiration of six calendar months from the date of such marriage, AND as to the said moiety from and after the decease or second marriage of my said wife, and in the event of such second marriage subject to the said annuity, and as to the other moiety of the residuary trust funds from and after my decease, IN TRUST for all, &c. (*Trusts for children as above.*)

FOR WIFE AND CHILDREN.

Subject thereto trust for children equally.

4. IN TRUST for such children of mine living at my decease, and such grandchildren of mine (being the issue of my deceased son — or of any other child of mine who may die in my lifetime) as being male [have attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being female [have attained or] shall attain that age or shall marry under that age, the objects of this trust to take in equal shares, except that the issue of a deceased child of mine shall take between them the share only which their parent would have taken if he or she had survived me, and attained the age of twenty-one years.

Trusts for children and grandchildren (the issue of deceased children) *per stirpes*.

5. IN TRUST for such children of mine living at my decease, and such grandchildren of mine (being the issue of any child or children of mine dying in my lifetime) as being male shall attain the age of twenty-five years, or die under that age leaving issue, or being female shall attain the age of twenty-five years or marry under that age, the objects of this trust to take in equal shares, except that the issue of a deceased child of mine shall take between them the share only which their parent would have taken if he or she had survived me: PROVIDED ALWAYS and I declare (b) that during the minority of any child or grandchild of mine who if of the age of twenty-five years would for the time being be entitled in possession to a share of the residuary trust funds under the foregoing trusts, my trustees may apply the whole or any part of the income of the expectant share of such minor for or towards his or her maintenance and education with liberty to pay the same to the guardian or guardians of such minor for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof; and shall accumulate the residue (if any) of the said income by investing the same and the resulting income thereof to the intent that such accumulations shall be added to the principal share from which the same shall have

Trusts for children and grandchildren *per stirpes*—to vest at 25.

Maintenance clause.

Accumulation.

(b) Sect. 43 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, does not apply where a child's share does not vest until the age of twenty-five years.

**FOR WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.**

Between ages  
of 21 and 25,  
whole income  
to be payable.

And direction  
as to shares of  
infant married  
daughters.

Trust for chil-  
dren equally  
except that  
past and future  
advances to  
children shall  
be brought into  
hotchpot

Trusts for  
children  
equally.

Declaration  
that trustees  
shall hold  
share of each  
daughter in  
trust to pay

proceeded, and follow the destination thereof, but my trustees may at any time resort to the accumulations of any preceding year or years and apply the same for or towards the maintenance and education of any person for the time being presumptively entitled thereto: PROVIDED ALSO and I declare that every child or grandchild of mine who has attained the age of twenty-one years, and who if he or she had attained the age of twenty-five years would be entitled in possession to a share of the residuary trust funds under this my will, shall be entitled to receive the whole income of his or her expectant share until the same shall have become vested or he or she shall previously die: and if any daughter or granddaughter of mine shall marry while an infant, the income of the share (if any) of the residuary trust funds to which she shall for the time being be entitled in possession under this my will, may be paid to her, and her receipt shall be a sufficient discharge for the same: PROVIDED ALSO and I declare that, &c. (*Advancement clause, supra*, p. 536.)

6. IN TRUST for all my children in equal shares, except that my daughters — shall bring into hotchpot and account for as part of their respective shares the sums of £—— and £——, settled by me on their respective marriages, and my son — shall bring into hotchpot and account for as part of his share the sum of £——, which I expended for his benefit in the year 18—, and except also that every son and daughter of mine shall bring into hotchpot and account for as part of his or her share every sum of money (exceeding £—— at one time) which I may hereafter give or agree to give to or for the benefit of such son or daughter upon his or her marriage, or otherwise for his or her advancement or benefit, unless in any such case I shall by writing direct to the contrary.

7. IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to my said wife during her life, and after her decease IN TRUST for my children who being sons [have attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters [have attained or] shall attain that age or [shall] marry under that age, to be divided between them in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I declare that my trustees shall retain the share of each of my daughters of and in the residuary trust funds upon the trusts

following (that is to say), UPON TRUST to pay the income thereof to my same daughter for life, and so that if and while she shall be under coverture the same shall be for her separate use, and she shall not have power to dispose of the same in the way of anticipation, but with power nevertheless for my same daughter to appoint, by deed or will, that after her decease the whole or any part of such income shall be paid to any husband of her who may survive her during his life or any less period: AND FROM AND AFTER the decease of such daughter, and subject to any appointment which may be made to her husband as aforesaid, IN TRUST for the children of my same daughter or any of them or any of their issue in such shares (if more than one) and in such manner as she shall, by any deed or deeds, or by her will, appoint, AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for the children of my same daughter, who being male shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being female shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and if there be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child, BUT so NEVERTHELESS that no child, who or any of whose issue shall take a share under any such appointment as aforesaid, shall take any part of the trust funds remaining unappointed without bringing the share appointed to him or her or to his or her issue into hotchpot and accounting for the same accordingly, unless my daughter making such appointment as aforesaid shall thereby direct the contrary: AND IN CASE there shall be no child of my same daughter who being male shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being female shall attain that age or marry, then UPON SUCH TRUSTS and in such manner as my same daughter shall by deed or will when not under coverture, or by will while under coverture, appoint, AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for my other children, who being sons attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and so that the share or shares accruing to each or any daughter of mine under this trust shall be subject to the trusts hereby declared concerning the original share of the same daughter under this my will: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I hereby declare that if any child of mine shall die in my lifetime

FOR WIFE AND CHILDREN.

income to her for life for separate use, with power to appoint life interest to husband,

and subject thereto for issue of daughter as she shall appoint;

in default of appointment for children of daughter equally.

Hotchpot clause.

If no issue of daughter, then as daughter shall appoint;

in default of appointment, for testator's other children, daughters' accruing shares to be similarly settled.

Proviso that issue of children dying

**FOR WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.**

before testator  
shall take  
parent's share.

Advancement  
clause.

Power to  
trustees on  
marriage of  
any daughter,  
with her  
consent to  
revoke trusts  
of her share,  
and re-settle  
same.

leaving a child or children who being male shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being female shall attain that age or marry, then and in every such case the last-mentioned child or children shall take (and if more than one, equally between them) the share to which his, her, or their parent would have been entitled of and in the residuary trust funds if such parent had survived me and attained the age of twenty-one years, including any share or shares which would have accrued to such parent under the trust and provision in that behalf hereinbefore contained: AND I DECLARE that (c) my trustees shall have power to raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the vested or expectant share of any son or grandchild of mine under the trusts of this my will and apply the same for his or her advancement, preferment, or benefit as my trustees shall think fit, but so that no such moneys shall be raised and applied as aforesaid during the existence of any prior interest or interests therein under this my will, without the consent in writing of the person or persons having such prior interest or interests: [PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I hereby declare that it shall be lawful for my trustees, at any time or times in contemplation of the marriage of any daughter of mine, with the consent in writing of such daughter if she shall be of full age, but if not, then at the discretion of my trustees, by any deed or deeds to revoke the trusts, powers, and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the share (as well original as accruing) of such daughter of and in the residuary trust funds or any part thereof, and by the same or any other deed or deeds to resetttle the same share, or the part thereof to which such revocation shall extend, upon such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions for the benefit of such daughter and her husband and issue, or any one or more of them, as my trustees shall think fit, with liberty for them either to act themselves as the first trustees of such settlement, or to nominate any other persons or person to act either alone or in conjunction with them or any of them as such trustees, and so also that such settlement may contain such powers as to the investment of the trust funds, and the

(c) The statutory provision for maintenance will apply to the daughters, although they only take life interests. See Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 43.



varying of such investments, and such other powers and provisions as may be deemed proper and convenient: PROVIDED ALSO that it shall be lawful for my trustees, with the consent of my said wife if she shall be living, and if she shall be dead, at the discretion of my trustees, to raise out of the share, the trusts whereof shall be so revoked as aforesaid, any sum of money not exceeding the sum of £——, and to pay the money to be so raised to the daughter so about to marry as aforesaid for her absolute use, or otherwise to apply the same for her benefit as my trustees shall think fit.]

FOR WIFE AND CHILDREN.

With power to pay a part to daughter absolutely.

8. IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to my said wife during her life, and after her decease UPON the trusts following (that is to say), As to one moiety thereof, IN TRUST to pay the income of such moiety to my daughter G. H., the wife of I. H., during her life for her separate use, and so that she shall not have power while under coverture to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation, but with power for the said G. H., by any deed or deeds, or by her will to appoint that after her decease the whole or any part of the said income shall be paid to the said I. H., or to any future husband of her who may survive her, during his life, or for any less period: AND AFTER the decease of the said G. H., and subject to any such appointment in favour of her husband as aforesaid, IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue of the said G. H., whether by the said I. H. or by any future husband, in such shares (if more than one) and in such manner as the said G. H. shall by any deed or deeds, or by her will, whether under coverture or not, appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of the said G. H., who being sons attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child, BUT so that no child who or any of whose issue shall take any share under any such appointment as aforesaid shall participate in the unappointed part of the said moiety without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her or to his or her issue into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly, unless the said G. H. shall by such appointment direct the contrary: AND IF there shall be no child of the said G. H., who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years,

Trusts of proceeds.

As to one moiety, to pay income to one daughter for life.

With power to appoint a life interest to her husband.

Afterwards for issue as same shall appoint.

In default of appointment, for children equally.

Hotchpot clause.

In default of issue, for appointees of same daughter.

**FOR WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.**

In default of  
appointment,  
upon same  
trusts as other  
moiety.

As to other  
moiety, upon  
similar trusts  
for other  
daughter and  
her issue.

Advancement  
clause.

Trust to  
appropriate  
legacy for each  
of testator's  
daughters.

Surplus to be  
in trust for  
only son.

Trustees to  
hold each  
appropriated  
legacy in trust  
to invest same  
and pay  
income to  
daughter for  
separate use

or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, then IN TRUST for such person or persons, and in such manner as the said G. H. shall by any deed or deeds, or by her will, whether under coverture or not, appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, UPON THE TRUSTS, and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared concerning the other moiety of the residuary trust funds, or such of them as shall be then subsisting and capable of taking effect: AND AS TO THE OTHER MOIETY of the residuary trust funds, in trust to pay the income thereof to my said daughter, K. M., &c. (*Trusts in favour of K. M., her husband and issue, and her appointees, similar to those declared of the first moiety, mutatis mutandis*): AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, UPON THE TRUSTS, and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the first-mentioned moiety of the said residuary trust funds, or such of them as shall be then subsisting, and capable of taking effect: AND I DECLARE that my trustees may at any time or times raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the vested or presumptive share of any grandchild of mine under the trusts of this my will, and apply the same for his or her preferment, advancement, or benefit, as my trustees shall think fit, but so that no moneys shall be raised under this power during the continuance of any prior interest or interests in the same moneys under this my will, without the consent in writing of the person or persons having such prior interest or interests.

9. IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to my said wife during her life, and after her decease IN TRUST that my trustees shall appropriate a sum of £—— for each of my daughters (*naming them*), to be held upon the trusts hereinafter declared concerning the same, and shall stand possessed of the surplus of the said residuary moneys, IN TRUST for my only son (*naming him*), absolutely: AND I DECLARE that my trustees shall stand possessed of each of the said several sums of £—— hereinbefore directed to be appropriated for my said daughters respectively, UPON TRUST that my trustees shall invest the same, with liberty to vary the investments thereof from time to time, and shall stand

possessed of the same sum of £—— and the investments thereof, UPON the trusts following (that is to say), IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to the daughter for whom the same shall have been appropriated as aforesaid during her life, and so that if and while she shall be under coverture, the same shall be for her separate use, without any power for her to dispose thereof in the way of anticipation, but with power for her to appoint by deed or will that the whole or any part of the said income shall be paid to any husband of her who may survive her during his life, or for any less period: AND FROM AND AFTER her decease, and subject to any appointment which may be made to any husband of her as aforesaid, IN TRUST for such child, children, or remoter issue of my same daughter in such shares (if more than one) and in such manner as she shall by deed or will appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for all the children of my same daughter, who being sons attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to be in trust for that one child, BUT so that no child who or any of whose issue shall take any share under such appointment shall take any share of the unappointed part of the said legacy without bringing the share or shares appointed to him or her, or to his or her issue, into hotchpot, and accounting for the same accordingly, unless the daughter making such appointment shall thereby direct the contrary: AND IN CASE there shall be no issue of my same daughter in whom the same sum of £——, or the investments representing the same, shall become absolutely vested under the trusts aforesaid, then and in such case, and subject to the said trusts, the same sum of £—— or the investments representing the same shall sink into and form part of my residuary estate. (*Advancement clause.*)

FOR WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

with power to  
appoint life  
interest to  
husband,

and subject  
thereto in  
trust for her  
issue as she  
shall appoint.

In default of  
appointment,  
for her chil-  
dren equally.

Hotchpot  
clause.

In default of  
issue, to fall  
into residuo.

10. IN TRUST to pay the income thereof to my said wife during her life if she shall so long continue my widow, and from and after her decease or second marriage (which shall first happen), IN TRUST for all my children who being sons [have attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters [have attained or] shall attain that age or [shall] marry under that age, but subject as to the share of my son D. B. to the trusts hereinafter declared concerning the same (*Proviso that issue of children*

Trusts for  
wife during  
widowhood,  
afterwards  
for children  
attaining  
twenty-one,  
&c.

**FOR WIFE AND CHILDREN.**

Proviso that share of one of the sons shall be retained by the trustees.

In trust to pay the income to the son during his life or until bankruptcy or alienation,

and in the event of cesser of life interest, in trust during rest of his life, to apply income for the maintenance of him and his wife and children, or some of them, at discretion of trustees,

afterwards for children.

Power to give life interest to widow.

Power to trustees to raise the whole or any part of legacy and pay it to son absolutely, or (with his consent) to alter trusts.

*dying before testator shall take parent's share, supra, p. 545*) : PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I declare that if my son D. B. shall survive me my trustees shall retain his share of and in the residuary trust funds, and hold the same upon the trusts following (that is to say) : IN TRUST to invest or continue the investments thereof with power to vary such investments, and to pay the income of the said share and the investments representing the same unto the said D. B. until he shall assign, charge, or otherwise dispose of the said income or some part thereof, or become bankrupt or do or suffer something whereby the said income, if belonging absolutely to him, or some part thereof, would become payable to or vested in some other person (which of the said events shall first happen) : AND if the trust hereinbefore declared shall determine in the lifetime of the said D. B., then IN TRUST during the remainder of the life of the said D. B. to pay and apply the income thereof for the maintenance and support or otherwise for the benefit of all or such one or more exclusively of the other or others of the said D. B. and his wife and issue for the time being (if any), or if he shall for the time being have no wife or issue living, then for the benefit of all or such one or more exclusively of the others or other of the said D. B. and his brothers and sisters, nephews and nieces for the time being, in such manner in all respects as my trustees shall in their uncontrolled discretion think fit, AND FROM AND AFTER the decease of the said D. B., then IN TRUST for all his children who being sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and if there shall be but one such child the whole to be in trust for that one child : AND IF there shall be no child of the said D. B. who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, then IN TRUST for my other children who being sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares : PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the said D. B. may by deed or will appoint that the whole or any part of the income of the said share shall, after his death, be paid to his widow (if any) during her life, or for any less period : PROVIDED ALSO, that notwithstanding the foregoing trusts, my trustees may at any time or times, if they shall in their uncontrolled discretion think fit so to do, transfer or pay the whole or any part of the capital of the

share of the said D. B., or the trust funds representing the same, unto the said D. B., for his absolute use, or otherwise apply the same for his benefit, or they may, with the consent of the said D. B., revoke by deed all or any of the trusts hereinbefore declared, and declare any new or other trusts of or concerning the said share or any part thereof. (*Power of advancement, suprd*, p. 536.)

FOR WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. V.

WILL giving all the testator's property to his WIFE for life and then to his CHILDREN (a very short form (a)).

OF ALL TO  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

THIS IS THE LAST WILL of me, A. B., of, &c. I appoint C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (hereinafter called "my trustees"), to be the executors and trustees of this my will; and I appoint my wife during her life and after her death my trustees, to be the guardian and guardians of my infant children: I GIVE all my property unto my trustees, IN TRUST to convert into money the same, and invest the proceeds in any investments authorised by law for trust funds, with power to vary such investments at their discretion: AND to pay the income of the proceeds to my wife during her life, and after her death to divide the corpus equally among all my children who being sons attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters attain that age or marry, with power for my trustees, with the consent of my said wife if living, and if not at their

Appointment  
of executors,  
trustees, and  
guardians.

Gift of all the  
property to  
trustees to  
convert, and  
pay the income  
to wife, and  
after her  
death divide  
corpus among  
children.

(a) Sometimes a solicitor is called on to make a will for a person *in extremis*, when there is not time for the more elaborate trusts and provisions contained in Precedent No. II. In such a case the above precedent may be used.

OF ALL TO  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

Power to  
postpone  
conversion.

own discretion, to raise the whole or any part of the presumptive share of any infant child, and to apply the same for his or her advancement or benefit: AND I empower my trustees to postpone the conversion of any part of my property for so long as they shall think fit, and the income of any property remaining unconverted shall from the time of my death be paid and applied in the same manner as the income of the proceeds thereof would have been payable and applicable for the time being if the same had been converted.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. VI.

FOR ADULT  
CHILDREN.

*WILL of a WIDOWER giving all his PROPERTY in TRUST for  
his CHILDREN who are all ADULTS.*

Appointment  
of executors.

Gift of all the  
property to the  
executors in  
trust to con-  
vert and divide  
among  
children.

THIS IS THE LAST WILL of me, A. B., of, &c. I appoint my sons, C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., to be the executors and trustees of this my will, and I give to them all my property IN TRUST to convert the same into money by sale or otherwise, and to divide the proceeds (after paying thereout my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts) among all my children in equal shares.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. VII.

WILL of a WIDOWER, giving all his PROPERTY in TRUST FOR CHILDREN,  
SOME BEING  
INFANTS.  
for his CHILDREN equally, SOME of whom are UNDER  
AGE.

THIS IS THE LAST WILL of me, A. B., of, &c. I appoint Appointment  
of executors,  
trustees, and  
guardians.  
C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (hereinafter called "my  
trustees") to be the executors and trustees of this my will and  
the guardians of my infant children: I GIVE, &c. (*legacies*): Legacies.  
AND I give all my property not hereby otherwise disposed of Gift of  
residuary  
property to  
trustees in  
trust to con-  
vert and divide  
proceeds  
among chil-  
dren equally.  
unto my trustees, IN TRUST to convert the same into money by  
sale or otherwise, and to divide the proceeds (after paying my  
funeral and testamentary expenses and debts and the legacies  
hereby bequeathed) among all my children, who being sons  
attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters attain  
that age or marry, in equal shares (*Proviso that share of child  
dying before testator shall go to his or her children, supra*, p. 535):  
AND with respect to the expectant shares of my infant children Expectant  
shares of  
infant children  
to be invested.  
[or grandchildren] I direct my trustees to invest the same in  
any investments authorised by law for trust funds or upon the  
debentures or debenture stock or guaranteed or preference stock  
of British or Indian railway companies (*a*), with power to vary  
the investments thereof from time to time at their discretion:  
AND I empower my trustees to raise any part not exceeding one Power of  
advancement.  
moiety of the presumptive share of any infant child [or grand-  
child], and to apply the same for his or her advancement or  
benefit, as my trustees shall think fit: AND I ALSO EMPOWER my Power to  
postpone  
conversion.  
trustees to postpone the sale and conversion of any part of my  
estate for so long as they shall think fit, and the income of un-  
converted property shall from the time of my death go in the  
same manner as the income of the proceeds thereof would have  
been applicable if the same had been converted.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) For a fuller power of investment, see Precedent No. II., *supra*,  
p. 537.

## No. VIII.

OF FREEHOLD  
AND COPYHOLD  
AND PERSONAL  
ESTATE FOR  
BENEFIT OF  
CHILDREN.

WILL of a WIDOWER; DEVISE and BEQUEST of REAL and PERSONAL ESTATE (*except copyholds*) to trustees in trust to sell and convert; DEVISE of COPYHOLDS to such USES as trustees shall APPOINT in exercise of trust for SALE; TRUSTS of PROCEEDS of sale and conversion, to pay FUNERAL and TESTAMENTARY expenses, DEBTS, and LEGACIES, and divide surplus between CHILDREN equally, EXCEPT that the share of ELDEST SON who has received an advance shall be reduced by the amount of such advance; MARRIED DAUGHTER's share to be charged with sum covenanted to be paid by marriage settlement; Share of INFANTS to be invested for their benefit; POWER to sons to PURCHASE real estate at a VALUATION; POWER to ALLOT specific portions of property to any CHILD or GRANDCHILD; *Usual Powers and Provisions.*

Recital that  
testator has  
five children.

That testator  
had paid  
money for  
benefit of  
eldest son.

That on  
daughter's  
marriage he  
had cove-  
nanted to pay  
a certain sum  
to trustees on  
his decease.

Devise of real  
and personal  
estate (except

I, A. B., of, &c., hereby revoke all former wills and testamentary dispositions, and declare this to be my last will and testament, &c.: I appoint (*Appointment of executors, trustees, and guardians, supra*, p. 534). AND WHEREAS I have five children by my late wife C. B. deceased, viz., G. B., H. S. the wife of R. S. of, &c., I. B., K. B., and L. B., of whom the said G. B. and H. S. have attained the age of twenty-one years, and my other children are under that age: AND WHEREAS I lately paid the sum of £800 in the purchase of a commission in the army for the said G. B.; AND WHEREAS, by the settlement made on the marriage of my said daughter H. S. with the said R. S., which settlement is dated the — day of —, I covenanted with — (*names*), the trustees named in the said settlement, for the payment to them by my executors or administrators, within twelve calendar months after my decease, of the sum of £2,000, with interest for the same after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, computed from my decease, to be held by the said trustees upon the trusts therein declared for the benefit of my said daughter and her husband and issue: NOW I HEREBY GIVE AND DEVISE such part of my messuage, farm, and lands, situate at



—, as is of freehold tenure, and all other (if any) my real estate (except copyhold hereditaments), and all my moneys, securities for money, and other personal estate and effects whatsoever unto my trustees: AND I GIVE AND DEVISE such part of the said messuage, farm, and lands as is of copyhold tenure, and all other (if any) my copyhold lands and tenements, To THE USE of such person or persons and in such manner (a) as my trustees shall within twenty-one years after my decease, by any deed or deeds, for the purpose of carrying into effect any sale made under the trusts hereinafter in that behalf declared, appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of and until such appointment I give and devise the same unto and to the use of the said C. D. in trust for my trustees and to be surrendered and disposed of as my trustees shall direct: AND I DECLARE that my trustees shall sell, call in, and convert into money the said real and personal estate (including the said copyhold hereditaments) hereinbefore devised and bequeathed or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and shall with and out of the moneys to arise from such sale, calling in, and conversion, and with and out of the moneys of which I shall be possessed at my death, pay my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts (other than the said sum of £2,000 covenanted to be paid in and by the said marriage settlement of my said daughter H. S.), and shall stand possessed of the residue of the said moneys (hereinafter called "the residuary trust funds") IN TRUST for all my children as tenants in common, to be divided between them in such manner that the share of my said son G. B. shall be less in amount than the share of each of my other children by the sum of £800, and that the shares of my other children shall be equal:

OF FREEHOLD  
AND COPYHOLD  
AND PERSONAL  
ESTATE FOR  
BENEFIT OF  
CHILDREN.

copyholds) to trustees.

Devise of copyholds to such uses as trustees shall appoint, and in default of appointment to use of trustees.

Declaration that trustees shall, out of proceeds of sale and conversion, pay debts, and hold residue in trust for children, so that eldest son's shall be less by amount advanced to him than the share of the others.

(a) Where part of the testator's property is copyhold, and he intends that it shall be sold after his death, the proper course is to give to the trustees a power of appointment over it. Under such a power the trustees may on a sale appoint the property to the purchaser, who will be entitled to require admittance without the intermediate admittance of the trustees, and thus a single instead of a double fine is payable. If, however, an immediate sale is not contemplated, there is no advantage in the plan, because the lord of the manor will be entitled at any time before a sale to require some one to be admitted, and in default of such admittance to seize the land *quousque* for want of a tenant. As the fine payable on the admission of joint tenants exceeds that payable on the admission of a single tenant, the limitation in default of appointment is in the text to one of the trustees in trust for all of them.

Proper form of devise of copyholds when a sale by trustees is intended.

OF FREEHOLD  
AND COPYHOLD  
AND PERSONAL  
ESTATE FOR  
BENEFIT OF  
CHILDREN.

Proviso that  
daughter's  
share shall be  
exclusively  
charged with  
sum cove-  
nanted to be  
paid to her  
trustees.

Accruer  
clause.

Proviso that  
issue of  
children dying  
before testator  
shall take their  
parent's share.

Declaration  
that shares of  
infants shall  
be invested.

Power of  
advancement.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I declare (b), that the share of my daughter H. S. shall be charged with the payment to the trustees of her marriage settlement of the said sum of £2,000 thereby covenanted to be paid by my executors or administrators as aforesaid, and with the interest of the same, in exoneration of the residue of my estate and effects: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I declare that if any child of mine living at my decease being a son shall die under the age of twenty-one years, and without leaving issue, or being a daughter shall die under that age and without having been married, as well the original share of every or any child so dying, as also any share or shares accruing to him or her under this provision, shall go to the others of my children in equal shares: PROVIDED ALSO, and I further declare that if any child of mine shall die in my lifetime, leaving a child or children who shall survive me, and being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry under that age, then and in every such case the last-mentioned child or children shall take (and if more than one, equally between them) the share (as well original as accruing) which his, her, or their parent would have taken under this my will if such parent had survived me and attained the age of twenty-one years: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I declare that if any child or grandchild of mine entitled in expectancy to a share of the residuary trust funds under this my will shall at my death be under the age of twenty-one years, my trustees shall invest the expectant share of each such minor with power to vary the investments thereof from time to time, and the income thereof shall be applicable for his or her maintenance under the statutory provision in that behalf (c): AND I ALSO DECLARE that my trustees may at any time or times raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the expectant share of any minor under the trusts of this my will, and apply the same for his or her preferment, advancement, or benefit, in such manner as my trustees shall think fit (*Power to postpone sale and conversion, supra*, p. 536):

(b) It is assumed that the settlement contains a provision for settling H. S.'s after-acquired property, so that the share she takes under the will will become subject to such settlement.

(c) See Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 43.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I declare that if either of my sons having attained the age of twenty-one years shall within twelve calendar months after my death, by a notice in writing, to be given to my trustees or any one of them, offer to purchase the hereditaments hereby devised and bequeathed in trust for sale or any part thereof, then and in such case the same hereditaments shall be sold to the son making such offer at a price to be agreed on between my trustees and my said son, or if they are unable to agree, then at a price to be determined by the valuation of two indifferent persons, one to be chosen by each party or by an umpire to be chosen by the two valuers before they proceed to act in the valuation: AND I FURTHER DECLARE that if two or more of my said sons shall offer to purchase the same hereditaments under the option hereinbefore given to my said sons in that behalf the preference shall be given to the eldest of the sons making such offer: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that no purchaser of any hereditaments under the trust for sale hereinbefore declared, shall be bound or concerned to see or inquire whether any of my sons shall have made such offer to purchase as aforesaid, nor be affected by notice that such offer has been made: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and I further declare that it shall be lawful for my trustees from time to time to arrange with any one or more of my children or grandchildren entitled to a share or shares in the residuary trust funds, that as regards any specific part of my property for the time being remaining unsold or not consisting of money, the same instead of being sold and converted into money shall be taken by such child or children, or grandchild or grandchildren in satisfaction or part satisfaction of his or her or their share or respective shares in the residuary trust funds, and for this purpose the property to be so taken shall be deemed to be of such value as shall be agreed on between my trustees and the person or persons taking the same. (*Investment clause, supra*, p. 537.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF FREEHOLD  
AND COPYHOLD  
AND PERSONAL  
ESTATE FOR  
BENEFIT OF  
CHILDREN.

Power to sons  
to purchase  
real estate at a  
valuation.

Power to  
trustees to  
allot specific  
portion of  
property to  
any child or  
grandchild.

## No. IX.

OF ANNUITY  
TO WIFE,  
LEGACIES TO  
YOUNGER  
CHILDREN, AND  
RESIDUE TO  
ELDEST SON.

**WILL of REAL and PERSONAL estate; BEQUEST of  
ANNUITY to WIFE, and LEGACIES to all the CHIL-  
DREN except the ELDEST SON; RESIDUE to the ELDEST  
SON.**

Bequest of  
annuity to  
wife for life.

Bequest of a  
legacy to each  
younger son  
attaining  
twenty-one  
and to each  
daughter  
attaining that  
age, or marry-  
ing.

Legacies of  
children dying  
before testator  
to go to their  
issue (if any).

Legacies of  
infants to be  
retained, and  
invested,

and income  
applied for  
maintenance.

Whether  
statutory  
maintenance  
clause applies  
to contingent  
legacy.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement and appointment of executors, trustees, and guardians, supra*, p. 534; *Bequest of furniture, &c., and a legacy to wife*): I GIVE to my said wife an annuity of £—— during her life, to be paid to her by equal half-yearly payments, the first of such payments to be made at the expiration of six calendar months after my decease: I GIVE to each of my children (other than my eldest son ——) who being a son attains the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter attains that age or marries, the sum of £5000, free from legacy duty: AND IF any child (other than my eldest son) shall die in my lifetime leaving issue, then and in every such case I give the legacy of £5000, which each or any such child would have taken under this my will if he or she had survived me and attained the age of twenty-one years, to his or her children (if any) who being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to go to that one child: AND I DECLARE that if at my decease any child or grandchild of mine presumptively entitled to a legacy or a share of a legacy under the aforesaid bequests, shall be under the age of twenty-one years, and being a female shall be also unmarried, then and in every such case my trustees shall retain the presumptive legacy or share of such minor, and invest the same, with power from time to time to vary the investments thereof, to the intent that the income of the same legacy or share shall be applicable for or towards the maintenance and education (a) of such minor,

(a) It was held that sect. 26 of 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, did not apply to a contingent legacy where the infant on attaining twenty-one would not be entitled to the intermediate interest. *In re George*, 5 Ch. D. 837. The language of sect. 43 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, is different in this respect from that of the former Act, but it is desirable to prevent any question by an express direction in the will.

under the statutory power in that behalf, and so also that my trustees may, if they think fit, raise any part not exceeding a moiety of the same presumptive legacy or share, and apply the same for the preferment, advancement, or benefit of such minor, at their discretion: AND I DECLARE that if any of the legacies hereinbefore bequeathed shall fail to become absolutely vested in any person or persons under this my will, every such legacy and the accumulations thereof, and the investments representing the same, or such part thereof as shall not have been applied for the advancement of any minor presumptively entitled thereto as aforesaid, shall fall into and form part of my residuary estate. (*Devise and bequest of residuary real and personal estate to trustees in trust to sell and convert, and pay funeral and testamentary expenses, debts and legacies, supra*, p. 535): AND SHALL also appropriate and invest in the £3 per Cent. Annuities such a sum of money as will, when invested, be sufficient with the income thereof to pay and satisfy the said annuity of £— hereinbefore given to my said wife, and shall retain the same as a fund to answer the said annuity, and shall stand possessed of the residue of the said moneys, and also of the fund set apart to answer the said annuity subject to the same annuity (hereinafter called the said residuary moneys), IN TRUST for my eldest son G. B.: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if the said G. B. shall die in my lifetime, or shall survive me and die under the age of twenty-one years, then and in such case my trustees shall stand possessed of the said residuary moneys IN TRUST for the child or children (if any) of my said son G. B., who being male shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being female shall attain that age or marry, and if there shall be no such child as last aforesaid, then IN TRUST for such son of mine (other than the said G. B.) as shall first attain the age of twenty-one years: AND I DECLARE that if the said G. B., or other the person entitled in expectancy to the said residuary moneys or any part thereof under this my will, shall be under the age of twenty-one years at my decease, my trustees shall invest the same, with liberty from time to time to vary the investments thereof: AND my trustees may at any time or times during the minority of the said G. B., or any other person for the time being entitled in expectancy to the said residuary moneys or any part thereof

OF ANNUITY  
TO WIFE,  
LEGACIES TO  
YOUNGER  
CHILDREN, AND  
RESIDUE TO  
ELDEST SON.

Advancement  
clause.

Legacies  
which fail to  
vest to sink  
into residue.

Devise and  
bequest of  
residue.

Trusts of  
proceeds, to  
appropriate in  
£3 per Cent.  
a fund to  
answer  
annuity.

Residue to  
eldest son.

But if he dies  
under age,  
then for his  
children  
attaining  
twenty-one,  
&c., and if no  
child, then for  
such son of  
testator as  
shall first  
attain  
twenty-one.

Direction to  
invest residue  
during  
infancy.

Advancement  
clause.

OF ANNUITY  
TO WIFE,  
LEGACIES TO  
YOUNGER  
CHILDREN, AND  
RESIDUE TO  
ELDEST SON.

under this my will, raise out of the same moneys any sum or sums not exceeding together the sum of £——, and may apply the same for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such minor as my trustees shall think fit. (*Power to postpone sale and conversion, supra*, p. 536.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. X.

DEVISE OF  
HOUSE AND  
LAND TO  
INFANT SON,  
AND DEVISE  
AND BEQUEST  
OF RESIDUE IN  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

WILL of REAL and PERSONAL ESTATE; DEVISE of *House and Lands to TRUSTEES in Trust to MANAGE and APPLY RENTS and PROFITS for Benefit of SON During his MINORITY, and to CONVEY same to him on his attaining Twenty-one; In case of decease of SON during Minority, the Property to fall into Residue; DEVISE and BEQUEST of RESIDUE OF Real and Personal Estate upon Trust for SALE and CONVERSION, and to pay income to WIFE for life; and after death of Wife for CHILDREN; Usual powers and provisions.*

Devise of  
lands to son,  
on his  
attaining  
twenty-one.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will and appointment of executors, trustees, and guardians, supra*, p. 534): I GIVE AND DEVISE my messuage or dwelling-house in which I am now residing, called ——, together with the pleasure grounds, lands, gardens, outbuildings, and appurtenances thereunto belonging, or therewith usually held or enjoyed, and also all that piece and parcel of land, situate and being ——, which I lately purchased ——, and which is now in the tenure or occupation of ——, his under-tenants or assigns, unto my trustees, IN TRUST that if my son F. B. shall be under the age of twenty-one years at my decease, my trustees shall enter into, and during the minority of the said F. B. remain in the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of the said messuage and premises, and manage the same with power to let the same for any term of years not ex-

Power to  
trustees to  
apply rents  
and profits of  
estate during  
minority of  
son for his  
benefit.

ceeding seven years in possession, and shall apply the whole or such part as they shall think fit of the said rents and profits, for or towards the maintenance and education of the said F. B., and shall invest the surplus (if any) of the said rents and profits, and all the resulting income thereof, so as to accumulate at compound interest, with power to resort to the accumulations of any preceding year or years, and to apply the same for the maintenance and education of my said son: AND upon further trust that if and when the said F. B. shall attain the age of twenty-one years my trustees shall convey the said messuage and premises to him in fee simple, and shall transfer to him the said accumulations, or so much thereof as shall not have been applied as aforesaid. But if the said F. B. shall die under the age of twenty-one years, then my trustees shall stand seised and possessed of the said messuage and premises and accumulations upon the trusts hereinafter declared concerning my residuary real and personal estate. I GIVE, DEVISE, AND BEQUEATH all my real and personal estate not hereby otherwise disposed of, unto my trustees, &c. (*Devise and bequest of real and personal estate, upon trust for sale and conversion into money, and for investment and varying securities, and to pay income to wife for life, and after her decease for testator's children; usual clauses, supra, pp. 535 to 538.*)

DEVISE OF  
HOUSE AND  
LAND TO  
INFANT SON,  
AND DEVISE  
AND BEQUEST  
OF RESIDUE IN  
TRUST FOR  
WIFE AND  
CHILDREN.

Devise and  
bequest of  
residue of real  
and personal  
estate.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XI.

WILL giving REAL ESTATE to ELDEST SON charged with ANNUITY to WIFE and LEGACIES to YOUNGER CHILDREN secured by a TERM vested in TRUSTEES.

OF REAL  
ESTATE TO  
ELDEST SON  
SUBJECT TO  
CHARGES.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will and appointment of executors, trustees, and guardians, supra, p. 534*): I GIVE all my messuages, lands, and hereditaments being of freehold tenure to the use of my trustees for the term of one thousand years, And from and after the determination of the said term, and in the

Devise of free-  
hold and copy-  
hold property  
to trustees for  
term and sub-  
ject thereto to  
eldest son in  
fee.

OF REAL  
ESTATE TO  
ELDEST SON  
SUBJECT TO  
CHARGES.

Trusts of term,  
to raise money  
to pay debts  
and legacies in  
and of personal  
estate,

to pay annuity  
to wife for life,

to raise por-  
tions for  
younger chil-  
dren,

to raise annual  
sums for main-  
tenance of  
younger chil-  
dren during  
minority.

meantime subject thereto, and to the trusts thereof, To the use of my eldest son C. B., in fee simple (a): AND I declare that the said premises are hereinbefore devised to the use of my trustees during the said term of one thousand years, Upon the trusts following (that is to say) UPON TRUST that if my personal estate hereinafter bequeathed shall be insufficient for the payment of my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts, and the legacies given by this my will, or any codicil hereto, and payable out of my personal estate, then and in such case my trustees shall by mortgage or sale of the said premises for all or any part of the said term or by or out of the rents and profits thereof or by any other reasonable ways or means raise the money required to make up the deficiency, and apply the money to be so raised accordingly: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that my trustees shall by some or one of the ways or means aforesaid raise and pay to my said wife during her life an annuity of £—— during her life by equal half-yearly payments, the first payment to be made at the end of six calendar months after my death: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that my trustees shall by some or one of the ways or means aforesaid raise the sum of £—— for each child of mine (other than the said C. B.) who being a son attains the age of twenty-one years or being a daughter attains that age or marries under that age, and shall also raise and pay to each child who has attained a vested interest in the sum of £—— hereinbefore provided for him or her interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum so long as the principal sum shall remain unpaid, and so that the receipt of any daughter who shall marry while an infant shall be a sufficient discharge for such interest notwithstanding her infancy: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that if at my decease any son of mine other than the said C. B. shall be under the age of twenty-one years or any daughter of mine shall be under that age and unmarried my trustees shall by some one of the ways or means aforesaid raise such annual sum as my trustees shall think fit, not exceeding in any year for any one such minor the sum of £——, and apply the same for his or her maintenance or education in such manner as they my trustees shall think fit, with liberty for them to pay the same to the guardian or guardians of such minor for the purpose

(a) It is assumed that C. B. is of age.



aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof: And I declare that subject to the foregoing trusts my trustees shall permit the rents and profits of the said premises comprised in the said term to be received by the said C. B., his heirs and assigns. I GIVE all my copyhold and leasehold lands, tenements and hereditaments unto my trustees, UPON the same trusts as are hereinbefore declared concerning the said term of one thousand years limited in the said freehold hereditaments, but so as not to increase or multiply charges: AND subject thereto, IN TRUST for the said C. B., absolutely: PROVIDED ALWAYS and I declare that it shall be lawful for my trustees at all times during the continuance of the trusts of the said term of one thousand years to concur with the said C. B., his heirs or assigns, in the sale in any manner my trustees shall think fit, of the freehold, leasehold, and copyhold premises hereinbefore devised and bequeathed, or any part thereof, and in assuring the same to the purchaser or purchasers freed and discharged from the trusts of the said term: BUT in case of any such sale the proceeds shall be either applied in the payment of incumbrances affecting the said premises, or some part thereof, or the same shall be received by my trustees, and at the option of the said C. B. his heirs or assigns and at his or their request in writing, be either laid out in the purchase of other hereditaments to be settled to the like uses as are hereinbefore declared concerning the said premises hereinbefore devised and bequeathed or invested in the names of my trustees in or upon any stocks, funds, shares or securities which my trustees shall approve to be held by them upon such trusts as shall correspond as nearly as may be with the uses and trusts hereinbefore declared concerning the said premises, but with power at the like request in writing to vary the said investments or to convert the same into money and lay out the produce in the purchase of other hereditaments to be settled as aforesaid: (*Bequest of legacies*) AND I give all the residue of my personal estate to my said wife absolutely.

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF REAL  
ESTATE TO  
ELDEST SON  
SUBJECT TO  
CHARGES.

Devise of  
copyholds and  
leaseholds to  
trustees upon  
corresponding  
trusts.

Power to  
trustees to  
concur with  
ultimate devi-  
see in sales.

Application of  
sale money.

## No. XII.

OF SETTLED  
FUNDS AND  
OTHER PRO-  
PERTY AMONG  
CHILDREN  
BY TWO  
MARRIAGES.

**WILL of a MARRIED MAN who has married twice. APPOINTMENT of the FUNDS settled on his FIRST MARRIAGE among his CHILDREN by THAT MARRIAGE and gift of all the RESIDUE of his own PROPERTY among his CHILDREN by BOTH MARRIAGES, CHILDREN of SECOND MARRIAGE to take an ADDITIONAL SHARE so as to place them on an EQUALITY with the children of the First Marriage.**

Recital that  
testator has  
children by  
two marriages.  
Settlement on  
first marriage,  
giving him  
power of  
appointment.

Appointment  
of settled  
funds to chil-  
dren of first  
marriage  
equally.

Devise and  
bequest of  
testator's own  
property upon  
trust for sale  
and conver-  
sion, and for  
wife during  
widowhood,  
and then to  
raise for each  
child of second  
marriage a  
sum equal to  
share of each  
child of first  
marriage in  
settled fund,  
and to divide  
residue among  
children of  
both mar-  
riages.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will—Appointment of executors and trustees—Bequests of legacies*): AND WHEREAS I have issue several children by my first wife —, deceased, and also several children by my present wife —: AND WHEREAS by an indenture of settlement made on my marriage with my first wife, dated — day of —, 18—, I have power to appoint by will the trust funds settled by the said indenture among my children by my said first wife: Now in exercise of the said power I hereby appoint all the moneys, stocks, funds and securities which at my decease shall be held upon or subject to the trusts of the said indenture (which moneys, stocks, funds and securities are hereinafter referred to as “the trust funds settled on my first marriage”), unto and among all my children by my said first wife who being sons [have attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters [have attained or] shall attain that age or [shall] marry under that age, in equal shares: AND I give, devise and bequeath all my real and personal estate, &c. (*Devise of real and personal estate to trustees In trust to sell and convert and invest proceeds and pay income to wife for her life or widowhood*): And after the decease or second marriage of my said wife (which shall first happen) In trust that my trustees shall out of the residuary trust funds raise and pay to each and every child of mine by my present wife who being a son [has attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years or being a daughter [has attained or] shall attain that age or shall marry under that age, a sum of money equal in amount or value to the part or share of the trust funds settled on my first marriage, to which each child of mine by my first marriage shall become entitled under the appointment hereinbefore contained, and shall

divide the surplus of the residuary trust funds among all my children as well by my first wife as by my present wife who being sons [have attained or] shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters [have attained or] shall attain that age or [shall] marry under that age, in equal shares (*Advancement and other clauses, supra, pp. 536 to 538*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF SETTLED  
FUNDS AND  
OTHER PRO-  
PERTY AMONG  
CHILDREN  
BY TWO  
MARRIAGES.

### No. XIII.

WILL of a BACHELOR; DIRECTION to APPROPRIATE a LEGACY for EACH of his SISTERS to be SETTLED upon her and her ISSUE, with POWER to APPOINT a LIFE INTEREST to a HUSBAND; RESIDUE to Testator's BROTHER absolutely.

BEQUEST OF  
LEGACIES TO  
SISTERS TO  
BE SETTLED;  
RESIDUE TO  
BROTHER.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement, and appointment of executors and trustees, supra, p. 534*): I GIVE, &c. (*Bequest of legacies*): I GIVE, &c. (*Devise and bequest of residue of real and personal estate to trustees, in trust to sell and convert, and out of proceeds to pay funeral and testamentary expenses, debts and legacies, supra, p. 535*): AND SHALL, with and out of the residue of the said moneys, appropriate and set apart a sum of £5,000 for each of my five sisters (*naming them*), to be held upon the trusts hereinafter declared concerning the same, and shall stand possessed of the surplus of the said residuary moneys, IN TRUST for my brother (*naming him*), absolutely: AND I DECLARE that my trustees shall stand possessed of each of the said several sums of £5,000 hereinbefore directed to be appropriated for my said five sisters respectively, UPON TRUST, &c. (*trusts of each legacy for sister and her children with power to give a life interest to husband. See Precedent No. IV. sect. 9, substituting "sister" for "daughter" throughout*).

Devise and  
bequest of  
residue.

Trust to  
appropriate  
legacy for each  
of testator's  
sisters.

Surplus to be  
in trust for  
brother.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XIV.

RESIDUE TO  
CHARITIES.**WILL giving RESIDUE of PURE PERSONALTY to CHARITIES,  
with provisions for MARSHALLING the ASSETS.**

Devise and  
bequest of real  
and personal  
property to  
trustees,

in trust for  
conversion,  
and to divide  
proceeds into  
two funds, one  
consisting of  
proceeds of  
realty and  
impure per-  
sonalty, and  
the other of  
pure person-  
alty,

one fund to go  
in payment of  
debts, &c., and  
surplus to  
individual  
named,

other fund to  
go to charities.

I, &c. (*Commencement of will and appointment of executors and trustees, and bequests of pecuniary legacies*). I GIVE, DEVISE AND BEQUEATH, all my real and personal property unto my trustees IN TRUST that my trustees shall sell, call in and convert into money the same or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and shall with the moneys arising thereby and my ready money create two funds, one (hereinafter called fund A.) to consist of the moneys produced by the sale and conversion of my real estate and of such part of my personal estate as cannot by law be given for charitable purposes, and the other (hereinafter called fund B.) to consist of that part of my personal estate or the proceeds thereof which can by law be given for charitable purposes: AND I DIRECT that fund A. shall be applied in payment of my funeral and testamentary expenses, and debts, and the legacies hereinbefore bequeathed or which shall be bequeathed by any codicil hereto and the legacy duty thereon respectively, and the surplus (if any) of fund A. shall be paid to — to whom I bequeath the same: AND I DIRECT that fund B. shall be applied in payment of such part (if any) of my funeral and testamentary expenses, and debts, and of the legacies hereinbefore bequeathed, and the legacy duty thereon as fund A. shall be insufficient to satisfy, and the residue of fund B. shall be equally divided between the following charitable institutions (namely) (*specifying them*): AND I DECLARE that the receipt of the treasurers of the said Institutions respectively shall be a sufficient discharge for all moneys paid to them under the foregoing direction.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XV.

WILL of REAL and PERSONAL ESTATE, including REAL  
ESTATE in SCOTLAND (a), AUSTRALIA and NEW ZEA-  
LAND (b), UPON TRUSTS for SALE and CONVERSION.

OF REAL  
ESTATE IN  
SCOTLAND.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will and appointment of executors and trustees, supra*, p. 534). I DEVISE, CONVEY, AND BEQUEATH, all the real and personal estate in England, Scotland, Australia, New Zealand, or elsewhere, of or to which I am now or at my death shall be seised, possessed, or entitled, or over which I now have or at my death shall have any power of disposition (except what is otherwise disposed of by this my will) unto my trustees, their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, IN TRUST, &c. (*Trusts for sale and conversion, and trusts of proceeds as in Precedent No. II., supra*, p. 535). AND I DECLARE (c), that if at the decease of my said wife any child or grandchild of mine entitled in expectancy to a share under this my will shall be under the age of twenty-one years, and being a female shall be unmarried, then and in every such case my trustees may apply the whole or any part of the income of the expectant share of such minor for or towards his or her maintenance and education, with liberty to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such infant for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof, and shall invest the residue (if any) of the said income and the resulting income thereof so as to accumulate at compound interest to the intent that such accumulations shall be added to the principal share from which the same shall have arisen and follow the destination thereof, but my trustees may at any time resort to the accumulations of any preceding year or years and apply the same for or towards the maintenance or education of any person for the time being presumptively entitled thereto: AND I ALSO DECLARE that my trustees may with the consent in

General devise  
of real estate  
in England,  
Scotland,  
Australia, or  
elsewhere, to  
trustees, if in  
trust for sale  
and conver-  
sion.

Maintenance  
clause.

Advancement  
clause.

(a) See p. 447, *supra*.

(b) The English Wills Act has been adopted in Australia and New Zealand and most (if not all) of the other British colonies.

(c) The maintenance clause is inserted, because the Conveyancing Act would not apply to the property out of England, except so far as it may have been adopted by the provincial legislatures.

**OF REAL  
ESTATE IN  
SCOTLAND..**

**Power to  
postpone sale  
and conver-  
sion.**

**Powers of  
management.**

writing of my said wife during her life and after her decease at the discretion of my trustees raise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the expectant share of any child or grandchild of mine under this my will and apply the same for his or her advancement, preferment, or benefit as my trustees with such consent or at such discretion as aforesaid shall think fit. AND I DECLARE that my trustees may postpone the sale and conversion of my real and personal property, or any part thereof, and in particular may continue any investments whether the same are of a nature authorized by this my will or not for so long as they shall think fit, without being answerable for any loss arising thereby, and the rents, profits, and income to accrue from and after my death from such part of my property as shall for the time being remain unsold and outstanding, shall, after payment thereof of all such expenses and outgoings as in the opinion of my trustees ought to be paid out of income, be paid and applied to the person or persons, and in the manner to whom and in which the income of the moneys produced by such sale and conversion would for the time being be payable or applicable under this my will if such sale and conversion had been actually made: AND I DECLARE, that (in addition to all powers conferred on trustees by law) (d) my trustees shall have full power to let or demise any real or leasehold property for the time being remaining unsold for any term or terms of years at such rent and upon such conditions as they shall think fit, to accept surrenders of leases and tenancies, to expend money in repairs and improvements, to fell timber and other trees, and generally to manage the property in such manner as they shall think fit, and also to borrow any money on mortgage of the property or any part thereof for the purpose of paying for any improvements or other expenses which in the opinion of my trustees ought to be paid out of capital and not out of income: AND I ALSO DECLARE that as regards any property out of Great Britain my trustees may appoint attornies, agents, and managers with such remuneration as they shall think proper, and may delegate to any such persons all or any of the powers hereby vested in them, and may advance to them any moneys out of my estate for any purpose connected with the manage-

(d) See as to property in Scotland, 30 & 31 Vict. c. 97, ss. 2, 3.

ment of the said property without being answerable for any loss arising thereby: AND I ALSO DECLARE, that any moneys liable to be invested under this my will may be invested in or upon any stocks, funds, or securities of or guaranteed by the government of the United Kingdom or India or any colonial or provincial government in Australia or New Zealand, or in or upon the stocks, shares, bonds, or securities of any railway or other company, or any municipal corporation or public body in Great Britain, India, Australia, or New Zealand, or in the purchase or upon mortgage of real or heritable or leasehold property in Great Britain, Australia, or New Zealand, and so that any property purchased as aforesaid shall be subject to the trusts and provisions of this my will as if the same had formed part of my estate at my death: AND I ALSO DECLARE, that my trustees shall have full power to settle and determine all questions which may arise in relation to the trust property or any part thereof, and may determine whether any money shall for the purposes of this my will be considered as income or capital, and what expenses ought to be paid out of income and capital respectively: AND I ALSO DECLARE, that my trustees may make arrangements among themselves for the division between them of the business of the trust, and in particular may leave the management of my property out of Great Britain to any one or more of their number who may be resident there, and the management of my property in Great Britain to any one or more of their number who may be resident there, and in such case the trustee or trustees with whom the management of part of my property shall be left as aforesaid shall so long as the arrangement remains in force be competent by himself or themselves to exercise all the powers conferred by this my will in relation to that property except the power of appointing a new trustee or new trustees, and shall be solely responsible for the conduct of the business relating thereto: AND I ALSO DECLARE, that each or any of my trustees may at any time, with the consent of his co-trustee or co-trustees (if any) resign the trusteeship of this my will: AND I ALSO DECLARE, that if and whenever any trustee for the time being of this my will shall die or resign the trusteeship, or refuse or become incapable to act as a trustee, then and in every such case it shall be lawful for the surviving or continuing trustees or trustee for the time being of this my

OF REAL  
ESTATE IN  
SCOTLAND.

Investment  
clause.

Power to  
determine  
questions.

Power to  
arrange for  
division of  
business  
among  
trustees.

Power to  
resign trustee-  
ship and to  
appoint new  
trustees.

OF REAL  
ESTATE IN  
SCOTLAND.

Provision for  
the indemnity  
and re-  
imbursement  
of trustees.

will (and for this purpose every resigning or refusing trustee if willing to act in the execution of this power shall be considered a continuing trustee) or for the executors or administrators of the last acting trustee, to appoint a new trustee or new trustees in the place of the trustee or trustees so dying, or resigning, or refusing, or becoming incapable to act as aforesaid, and upon every such appointment the number of trustees may be altered, provided they be not reduced below two: AND I DECLARE, that all trusts and powers hereby reposed and vested in my trustees may be exercised by the survivors or survivor of them or other the persons or person who shall for the time being be the trustees or trustee of this my will: AND I ALSO DECLARE, that each and every trustee of this my will shall be answerable for his own acts and defaults only, and not for those of any co-trustee, or of any agent or manager appointed under the powers of this my will, nor for any banker, broker, or other person with whom moneys or securities may be deposited for safe custody, nor for any other loss unless the same shall be caused by his own wilful act or default, and the trustees may reimburse themselves out of the trust premises all costs and expenses incurred by them in or about the execution of the trusts of this my will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XVI.

OF PROPERTY  
IN ENGLAND  
AND AMERICA.

Appointment  
of American  
executors,

WILL of PROPERTY in ENGLAND, and in the UNITED STATES  
of AMERICA (a).

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will, supra*, p. 534).

1. I APPOINT C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., to be my American executors to administer my personal estate in the United States of America, meaning thereby all stocks and loans of corporations created by the United States and by the States thereof, and all loans of any of the States of the United States

(a) This precedent may be easily adapted to property in any British colony.



or of any municipality created by any such State, all policies of insurance, and all debts, moneys, and personal property due or belonging to me at the time of my decease, or which may become due or belong to my estate thereafter not collectible by my English executors by virtue of the grant of letters testamentary to them by any of the Courts of Great Britain.

OF PROPERTY  
IN ENGLAND  
AND AMERICA.

2. I APPOINT G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c., to be my English executors to administer all my personal estate other than what is hereinbefore directed to be administered by my American executors.

and of English  
executors.

3. I DEVISE all the real estate of every sort and kind situate in any part of the United States of America belonging to me or over which I have any power of disposition unto the said C. D. and E. F., In trust without any more delay than is consistent with the realization of reasonable prices to sell and dispose of all the said real estate and of all that they may acquire after my decease in any way or manner at public or private sale with power to make good deeds of conveyance thereof in fee simple or for any less estate without any obligation on the part of the purchasers to see to or be responsible for the application of the purchase-moneys, and with power as regards any real estate agreed to be sold in my lifetime to perfect the title thereto, and convey the same to the purchasers thereof.

Devise of  
property in  
America to  
American  
trustees in  
trust to realize.

4. My American executors and trustees shall remit to my English executors and trustees all moneys arising from the sale of my real estate in America, and from the collection and conversion of my personal estate in America, except so much thereof as may be required for payment of my debts in America and the expenses of administering my estate in America, and the receipt of my English trustees for all moneys remitted to them as aforesaid shall be a sufficient discharge for the same.

American  
executors and  
trustees to  
remit money  
to English  
executors and  
trustees.

5. I DEVISE and bequeath all my real estate and chattels real in England or Wales, and all my personal estate other than what is hereinbefore directed to be administered by my American trustees, unto the said G. H. and I. K. (hereinafter called "my English trustees"), In trust to sell, call in, and convert into money the same at such times and in such manner as they shall think fit.

Devise and  
bequest of real  
and personal  
estate in  
England to  
English  
trustees in  
trust to sell  
and convert.

6. My English trustees shall stand possessed of all moneys arising from the sale and conversion of my real and personal

Trusts of  
moneys  
received by

OF PROPERTY  
IN ENGLAND  
AND AMERICA.

English  
trustees.

estate hereinbefore devised and bequeathed to them, and of all moneys remitted to them by my American executors and trustees as aforesaid, upon the trusts following (that is to say), My English trustees shall with and out of the same pay my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts (except such debts as shall be paid by my American executors and trustees), and the legacies bequeathed by this my will, and shall invest, &c. (*Trusts for investment and remainder of will as in Precedent No. II., supra*, pp. 535 to 538, substituting "my English trustees" for "my trustees").

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XVII.

OF A MARRIED  
WOMAN.

**WILL of a MARRIED WOMAN:** *APPOINTMENT by her under a power contained in a SETTLEMENT of TRUST MONEYS in favour of her HUSBAND for life, and after his decease in favour of her CHILDREN, with PROVISIO that SHARE of SON shall be retained on SPECIAL TRUSTS to prevent ALIENATION as far as possible, and RESIDUARY BEQUEST to HUSBAND.*

Recite settle-  
ment.

Number of  
children.

Appointment  
of trust  
moneys  
pursuant to  
power.

To husband  
for life.  
After his  
decease for  
children of  
testatrix.

I, A. B. (*testatrix*), the wife of, &c., HEREBY DECLARE this to be my last will and testament: WHEREAS, &c. (*Recite settlement whereby trust funds were settled on testatrix for life, and after her death on her children, as she should appoint, with power to appoint a life interest to her husband*): AND WHEREAS I have eight children now living, all of whom have attained the age of twenty-one years, Now in exercise of the powers for this purpose given to me by the said indenture, and of all other powers (if any) me hereunto enabling, I hereby direct and appoint that the trustees or trustee for the time being of the said indenture shall, after my decease, stand possessed of all the moneys, stocks, funds and securities for the time being, subject to the trusts thereof (hereinafter called "the trust fund hereby appointed"), UPON TRUST to pay the income thereof to my said husband, if he shall survive me, during his life, and after his decease, IN TRUST for all my children living at my decease, in equal shares,

subject as to the share of my son D. B. to the following provisions (that is to say): PROVIDED ALWAYS and I declare that if my son D. B. shall survive me, the said trustees or trustee shall retain his share of the trust fund hereby appointed, and pay the income thereof to the said D. B. until his death, or until the expiration of a term of twenty-one years computed from my death (a), or until he shall become bankrupt, or assign or charge the said income, or some part thereof, or do or suffer something whereby the said income, if belonging absolutely to him, or some part thereof, would become vested in or payable to some other person, whichever of the aforesaid events shall first happen; and from and after the determination of the foregoing trust (hereinafter referred to as "the first trust"), shall hold the said share IN TRUST as follows (that is to say):—If the first trust shall determine by reason of the expiration of the said term of twenty-one years in the lifetime of the said D. B., then IN TRUST for the said D. B. absolutely; AND if the first trust shall determine by reason of the death of the said D. B. before the expiration of the said term, then IN TRUST for such person or persons, and in such manner as the said D. B. shall by his will appoint; and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for my other children in equal shares: AND if the first trust shall determine in the lifetime of the said D. B., and before the expiration of the said term, by reason of his bankruptcy or of any such other event as aforesaid, then IN TRUST for my other children in equal shares: AND I GIVE all income which may be owing to me at my death, including the proportionate part belonging to my estate of the income of the trust fund hereby appointed for the current half-year in which my death happens, and all other (if any) the property belonging to me at my death for my separate use, and which I have power to dispose of by will, unto my said husband absolutely: AND I APPOINT my said husband to be the executor of this my will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) This limit is inserted in order to prevent the application of the rule against perpetuities.

OF A MARRIED  
WOMAN.

Proviso that  
share of son  
shall be  
retained upon  
special trusts  
against  
alienation, &c.

Gift of residue  
of property to  
husband  
absolutely and  
appointment  
of him to be  
executor.

## No. XVIII.

OF A TRADER.**WILL of a TRADER carrying on BUSINESS by himself, containing DIRECTIONS as to his business.**

Devise and bequest of residue of real and personal property to trustees for sale and conversion.

Powers to trustees to continue or wind up business, with special powers as to management of business.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will and appointment of executors and trustees, and gift of legacies, supra*, p. 534): I GIVE, DEVISE, AND BEQUEATH all my property not hereby otherwise disposed of unto my trustees, UPON TRUST that my trustees shall (subject to the directions hereinafter contained with respect to my business) sell, &c. (*Trusts for sale and conversion, and trusts of proceeds, as in Precedent No. II., supra*, p. 535). And with respect to the business of a — now carried on by me at — aforesaid, or any other business in which I may be engaged at my decease, I empower my trustees to continue the same for so long as they shall think fit, or to discontinue the same at any time and to wind up the affairs thereof, with liberty for my trustees if and so long as they shall continue the business to employ therein the whole or any part of the capital which shall be employed therein at my decease, and also such further part (if any) of my estate as they shall think proper, and with liberty also to employ managers, agents, and clerks, and also to admit any person or persons as a partner or partners with them in the business, and generally to act in the conduct of the said business as they shall in their absolute discretion think fit, without being answerable for any loss arising thereby. And (subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained as to the said business) I authorize my trustees to postpone the sale and conversion of my property, or any part thereof, for so long as they shall think fit, and I declare that the rents, profits, and income of my property for the time being remaining unsold and unconverted (including the profits of the said business while carried on by my trustees) shall be paid, &c. (*Rest of will as in Precedent No. II.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XIX.

**WILL of a person carrying on a TRADE in PARTNERSHIP with other persons, containing DIRECTIONS as to WINDING UP the BUSINESS.**

**OF A PARTNER, WITH DIRECTIONS AS TO WINDING UP BUSINESS.**

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will and appointment of executors and trustees, and guardians, supra*, p. 534: *Bequest of legacies*): I GIVE, DEVISE, AND BEQUEATH all my property, whether real or personal, not hereby otherwise disposed of, unto my trustees, UPON TRUST that my trustees shall (subject to the directions hereinafter contained with respect to my partnership business) sell, &c. (*Trusts for sale and conversion: Trusts of proceeds as in Precedent No. II., supra*, p. 535); AND with respect to my share and interest in the business of —, now carried on by me at — in partnership with — (*names*), under the firm of — and Co., I empower my trustees to adjust and settle all accounts and transactions relating to the said partnership business, and to wind up the affairs and concerns thereof, and ascertain the amount of my share and interest therein, either according to the provisions of the articles of partnership under which the said business shall be carried on at my decease, or upon such other terms and in such other manner as may be agreed on between them and my surviving partners or partner, with power for my trustees to refer to arbitration, or otherwise to compromise or settle any question that may arise in or about the winding up of the said concern, in such manner as they may think fit, and generally to do and execute all such acts and things in relation to the premises as may appear to them necessary or expedient, without being answerable for any loss which may arise thereby: AND I AUTHORIZE my trustees, if they shall in their discretion think fit, to permit the whole or any part of the amount which on taking the accounts of the said partnership shall appear to be due to my estate, as and for my share and interest in the said business, to remain in the said business as a loan for any period not exceeding seven years from my decease, but so that the repayment thereof, with interest after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, shall be secured

Devise and bequest of residue of real and personal estate to trustees for sale and conversion.  
Power to trustees to wind up share of testator in partnership business.

Power to trustees to permit testator's share of capital to remain in business for seven years.

OF A PARTNER,  
WITH DIRECTIONS AS TO  
WINDING UP  
BUSINESS.

Power to  
trustees to  
postpone sale  
and conver-  
sion.

by the joint and several bond of the persons or person for the time being continuing to carry on the said business either with or without any other security for the same, as my trustees shall think fit: AND (subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained as to the said business) I empower my trustees to postpone the sale and conversion of my property, or any part thereof, for so long as they shall think fit: AND I DIRECT that the net rents and income of my real and personal estate, which shall for the time being remain unsold and unconverted (including the interest of any capital left in the said business as aforesaid), shall be paid, &c. (*Direction as to income of unconverted property; Clauses as to investments and appointment of new trustees, supra, pp. 536, 537.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XX.

OF A PARTNER,  
WITH POWER  
TO CONTINUE  
BUSINESS.

WILL of a person carrying on TRADE IN PARTNERSHIP,  
giving POWERS to CONTINUE same.

Power to  
trustees to  
make arrange-  
ments for  
carrying  
into effect  
articles of  
partnership,

and to vary  
articles.

Power to  
trustees to  
continue  
business.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*First part of will as in last Precedent*): And with respect to the business of a —, carried on by me in partnership with —, under articles of partnership, dated the — day of —, 18—, I EMPOWER my trustees to make such arrangements as may seem to them desirable for carrying into effect the provisions of the said articles of partnership so far as the same shall be in force at my decease, with liberty to determine in such manner as may be advised by counsel or otherwise, any question which may arise as to the construction of the said articles or otherwise in relation thereto: AND I ALSO EMPOWER my trustees, if they shall think fit so to do, to vary the provisions of the said articles of partnership in such manner as may be agreed on between them and my surviving partners or partner, AND (subject to the provisions of the said articles of partnership, if and so long as the same shall remain in force) I EMPOWER my trustees to con-

tinue the said business for such period after my decease as they may think fit, with liberty to carry on the same either alone or in partnership with the persons or person (if any) who shall be my partners or partner at my decease or with any other person or persons, and upon such terms as to division of profits and otherwise as may be agreed on, and with liberty also to employ in the said business the whole or any part of my capital which shall be employed therein at my decease, and also such further part (if any) of my estate and effects as to my trustees shall seem proper, and with liberty also to employ such managers, agents and clerks in or about the said business, and to allow to them such salaries and wages as my trustees shall think fit; AND my trustees shall have the fullest powers and discretions as to the mode of conducting the said business and otherwise in relation thereto as if they were the absolute owners thereof: AND I ALSO EMPOWER my trustees (subject as aforesaid) to make such arrangements as may seem to them desirable for the introduction at any time or times into the said business of any one or more of my sons whom my trustees shall think fit to introduce into the said business, and for the employment of such son or sons in the same business in the meantime as a manager or clerk, or in any other capacity at such salary or wages and upon such terms as my trustees shall think fit: AND I EMPOWER my trustees at their discretion to advance and lend to any son or sons of mine who shall be introduced into the said business as aforesaid, either alone or jointly with his or their partner or partners (if any), or to continue in the possession or under the control of such son or sons, either alone or jointly as aforesaid, the whole or any part of my estate and effects for the time being employed in such business, and also if my trustees shall think fit any further part of my estate and effects for such time and upon such terms and conditions, and either with or without security, as my trustees shall think fit: AND I DECLARE that the capital so advanced or lent to or left in the possession or under the control of such son or sons either alone or jointly as aforesaid shall be considered as a debt to my estate, and shall bear interest after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, but any son or sons of mine introduced into the said business as aforesaid shall not pay anything to my estate for the goodwill of the said business: PROVIDED ALWAYS, AND I FURTHER DECLARE,

OF A PARTNER,  
 WITH POWER  
 TO CONTINUE  
 BUSINESS.

Power to  
 make arrange-  
 ments for  
 introduction of  
 son into  
 business,

and to advance  
 capital to son  
 so introduced.

Power to

OF A PARTNER,  
WITH POWER  
TO CONTINUE  
BUSINESS.

leave manage-  
ment of  
business to  
partners,

or to co-  
trustee.

Trustees to  
be entitled to  
allowance for  
carrying on  
business.

Power to  
wind up  
business.

that my trustees may (if they think fit) leave the entire management of the said business while so continued as aforesaid to the other partner or partners (if any), or if there shall be no such partner, then to a manager or managers to be appointed for that purpose by my trustees, and my trustees shall be under no obligation to attend personally to the said business or be in anywise responsible for any loss which may arise by their omission to attend personally to the said business or to interfere therein : AND ALSO, that if one or more of my trustees for the time being shall be unwilling to engage in and continue such business as aforesaid, he or they may allow his or their co-trustee or co-trustees to engage in and continue the same and to act alone in relation to the trusts of this my will so far as regards such business : AND I ALSO DECLARE that my trustees for the time being carrying on the said business shall be entitled to retain and divide between themselves for their own use the annual sum of £—— out of the profits of the said business as a remuneration for their trouble : AND (subject to the said articles of partnership) I EMPOWER my trustees to discontinue and wind up the said business so far as regards my estate either immediately after my decease or at such other time or times as they shall think fit, and to make such arrangements in relation thereto as they may deem proper, and in particular my trustees may leave to any partner, agent, or other person the collection of any outstanding debts, and may give such time as my trustees shall think fit for payment by any partner or partners of the sum which under any such arrangement as aforesaid shall become payable by him or them to my estate, and either with or without security, and may appoint or concur in appointing such accountants, valuers, and other persons as may be deemed proper for taking the accounts of the said partnership and for valuing any matters which may be capable of valuation, and may settle and adjust accounts, may refer to arbitration, or otherwise compromise and settle any questions and differences, and generally shall have the fullest power and discretion in relation to the winding up of the said business so as if they were the absolute owners thereof : AND subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained as to the said business, I empower my trustees to postpone the sale and conversion of my property, or any part thereof, for so long as they shall think fit; and I declare that the income



of any property remaining unsold and unconverted, including the profits of the said business while carried on by my trustees, shall, after the payment thereof of such outgoings and expenses as in the opinion of my trustees ought to be paid out of income, be paid, &c. (*Directions as to income of unconverted property and investment clause, and appointment of new trustees, supra, pp. 536, 537.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF A PARTNER,  
WITH POWER  
TO CONTINUE  
BUSINESS.

### No. XXI.

WILL of a TRADER; BEQUEST to WIFE of use of FURNITURE, &c., during WIDOWHOOD; DEVISE and BEQUEST of REAL and PERSONAL estate to trustees; DIRECTION to carry on BUSINESS until YOUNGEST SON of Testator attains TWENTY-ONE, and during the same period to pay ANNUAL SUM to Testator's WIFE, determinable on her SECOND MARRIAGE; When youngest Son attains twenty-one, BUSINESS to be offered for SALE to SONS in SUCCESSION, and LEASE of BUSINESS PREMISES to be made to purchaser; ANNUAL SUM to be paid to WIFE, and subject thereto, SURPLUS to go to all the CHILDREN equally; Usual provisions.

OF TRADER,  
WITH DIREC-  
TIONS TO CARRY  
ON BUSINESS.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement and appointment of executors and trustees and guardians, supra, p. 534*): I GIVE to my wife — (name) during her life, if she shall so long remain my widow, the use and enjoyment of all my books, pictures, prints, plate, linen, china, household furniture, and household effects; AND I DIRECT that after her decease or second marriage (which shall first happen) the same shall fall into the residue of my personal estate (*Bequest of legacies*): I GIVE all the residue of my estate and effects, both real and personal, unto my trustees, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions hereinafter declared concerning the same (that is to say), UPON TRUST that my trustees shall continue to carry on the business

Bequest to  
wife of use of  
books, &c.,  
during  
widowhood.

Bequest of  
residue to  
trustees.

Upon trust to  
carry on  
business until

OF TRADER,  
WITH DIREC-  
TIONS TO CARRY  
ON BUSINESS.

youngest son  
attains  
twenty-one.

And subject  
thereto, to sell  
and convert.

Trusts of  
proceeds.

Until youngest  
son attains  
twenty-one,  
an annual sum  
to be paid to  
wife during  
widowhood for  
maintenance  
of infant  
children, and  
also annual  
sum to each  
child of age.

of —, now carried on by me at —, until the youngest for the time being of my four sons, namely (*names of four sons*) shall attain the age of twenty-one years, with liberty for my trustees to use and employ in the said business such part of my residuary estate, or the proceeds thereof, as they may think fit, and with liberty for that purpose to resort to any accumulations of income or profits which may have arisen under the direction to accumulate hereinafter contained, and with liberty also for my trustees to employ any or either of my said sons or any other person or persons to be the manager or managers of the said business, and also to employ such assistants and servants in the said business, and to pay and allow to such manager or managers, assistants and servants, such salaries and wages, and generally to conduct and carry on the said business in such manner as my trustees shall in their discretion think fit: AND SUBJECT to the direction hereinbefore contained in relation to the carrying on of the said business, I direct that my trustees shall sell and convert into money my real estate and residuary personal estate, or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and shall out of the moneys to arise from such sale and conversion, and out of my ready money, pay my funeral and testamentary expenses, and debts, and the legacies hereby bequeathed, and shall invest the residue of the said moneys, &c. (*Trust for investment and carrying investments, supra, p. 535*): AND I FURTHER DECLARE that until the youngest for the time being of my said four sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, my trustees shall out of the income of my residuary estate, or the investments for the time being representing the same (including as part of such income the profits arising from the said business), in the first place pay to my said wife so long as she shall remain my widow, for her own use, the annual sum of £—, she thereout maintaining and educating such of my children as shall for the time being be under the age of twenty-one years, and in the next place pay to each child of mine who shall have attained the age of twenty-one years the annual sum of £—, and if my said wife shall die or marry again before all my children shall have attained the age of twenty-one years, then my trustees shall, out of the said income, pay and apply such annual sum as they may think fit for or towards the maintenance and education of such of my children as shall for the

time being be under the age of twenty-one years, and shall accumulate the surplus of the said income in the way of compound interest, by investing the same and all the resulting income thereof: AND I FURTHER DECLARE, that when and so soon as the youngest for the time being of my said four sons shall have attained the age of twenty-one years, my trustees shall offer the said business for sale to any one of my sons who may then be manager of the said business, and if he shall refuse the offer, or if neither of my sons shall then be the manager of the said business, my trustees shall offer the said business for sale to my sons then living (other than any son who may have previously refused as aforesaid) in order one after the other according to seniority of age, and if all my sons shall decline such offer, my trustees shall sell the said business to any person or persons and in such manner as they may think fit: AND I DECLARE that each of my sons to whom an offer of sale shall be made as aforesaid shall be allowed ten days within which he must either accept or decline such offer, and if he shall not accept the same within such ten days he shall be deemed to have declined it: AND I FURTHER DECLARE that if either of my sons shall accept the said offer, the price to be paid for the said business shall be ascertained by the valuation of two indifferent persons, one to be named by my trustees and the other by the purchaser, or in case of their disagreement, by an umpire to be chosen by such two valuers, and if either party shall fail to name a valuer, or to notify it in writing to the other party for the space of ten days after the day on which the offer shall be accepted, or if the valuer named by either party shall refuse or neglect to act, then the valuation shall be made by the valuer of the other party alone: PROVIDED ALWAYS that no purchaser under this my will shall be obliged or concerned to see or inquire whether the business has been duly offered for sale to my sons as hereby directed, nor whether any such offer shall have been accepted or declined, nor shall the title of such purchaser be afterwards impeached on the ground that the said business had not previously been duly offered for sale as aforesaid, or that any such offer (if made) had not been duly declined: AND I FURTHER DECLARE that if either of my said sons shall purchase the business as aforesaid, my trustees shall grant to him a lease of the premises at which the business is carried on, consisting of — (*describing it*), and of

OF TRADER,  
WITH DIRECTIONS TO CARRY  
ON BUSINESS.

Surplus  
income to be  
accumulated.

When  
youngest son  
attains  
twenty-one  
business to  
be offered for  
sale to such  
son as shall be  
manager; if  
no such son, or  
if he refuses,  
then to all the  
sons in order  
according to  
seniority; and  
if all the sons  
decline, then  
to be sold to  
any other  
person.

Offer to be  
accepted  
within given  
time.

Price to be  
fixed by  
valuation.

Proviso that  
no purchaser  
shall be bound  
to inquire  
whether offer  
has been  
made, &c.

Lease to be  
granted of  
business  
premises to  
purchaser of  
business.

OF TRADER,  
WITH DIREC-  
TIONS TO CARRY  
ON BUSINESS.

If son pur-  
chases one-  
third of  
purchase-  
money to be  
paid down,  
and remaining  
two-thirds  
may remain on  
security of his  
share in  
residue.

Trusts of  
residue after  
youngest child  
has attained  
twenty-one.

To pay annual  
sum to wife  
during widow-  
hood.

And subject  
thereto for all  
the testator's  
children  
equally.

Advancement  
clause.

all the plant and machinery in and about the same for any term not exceeding fourteen years in possession from the granting of such lease, at a rent the amount whereof shall be determined by valuation in the same manner as is hereinbefore directed with regard to the purchase-money of the business, And the said lease shall contain covenants by the lessee for keeping in repair the said premises and the plant and machinery therein, for substituting plant and machinery of equal value in the place of any that may be removed by the lessee during the term, and for delivering up the said premises, plant, and machinery at the end of the term in as good repair and condition as at the commencement of such term, and such other covenants and conditions as are usual in leases of the like nature: AND I FURTHER DECLARE that if either of my sons shall purchase the business as aforesaid, he shall pay one-third at least of the purchase-money at the time of completing the purchase, but the remaining two-thirds, or any less proportion of the purchase-money, may remain a debt from him to my estate for any period not exceeding five years from the time of completion, and shall be secured in the meantime, with interest thereon, after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum by a mortgage of all the interest of the purchaser under this my will in my residuary estate or the proceeds thereof: AND I FURTHER DECLARE that when and so soon as the youngest for the time being of my said four sons shall have attained the age of twenty-one years, my trustees shall stand possessed of my residuary estate (including the proceeds of the aforesaid business), IN TRUST to pay out of the income thereof the annual sum of £100 to my said wife during her life, if she shall so long remain my widow, by equal half-yearly payments, the first of such payments to be made at the expiration of six calendar months after the time hereby appointed for the commencement of the same, and subject to the said annual sum, IN TRUST for all my children who being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and if there shall be only one such child, the whole to go to that one child: AND I EMPOWER my trustees, at their discretion, to raise any part not exceeding one moiety of the presumptive share for the time being of any infant child of mine in my residuary estate, and to apply the same for his or her preferment, advancement, or

benefit as my trustees shall think fit: I ALSO empower my trustees to postpone the sale and conversion of my real and personal estate, or any part thereof, for so long as they shall think fit, and in the meantime to let or demise any real estate including chattels real, for any term of years not exceeding twenty-one years, to take effect in possession at such rent and subject to such covenants and conditions as my trustees shall think fit, but without prejudice to the directions hereinbefore contained as to granting a lease of the said business premises to any son of mine who may purchase the said business; AND I DECLARE that any moneys, &c. (*Investment clause; Clause as to appointment of new trustees; supra*, pp. 536, 537.)

OF TRADER,  
WITH DIREC-  
TIONS TO CARRY  
ON BUSINESS.

Power to  
postpone sale  
and conver-  
sion.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XXII.

WILL giving a FARM to WIFE for life, then to ELDEST SON, and RESIDUE to WIFE: APPOINTMENT of EXECUTRIX and TRUSTEES for purposes of SETTLED LAND ACT (a). (*Short form.*)

FARM TO WIFE  
FOR LIFE, AND  
THEN TO SON.

THIS IS THE LAST WILL of me, A. B., of, &c.: I GIVE my farm and lands in the parish of —, called — Farm, to my wife, C. B., during her life, and after her death to my eldest son, D. B., absolutely: and I give all the rest of my property to my said wife: AND I APPOINT my said wife to be the executrix of this my will, and my said wife and son to be the trustees of this my will as regards the said farm and lands for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882; and if my said son dies in the lifetime of my said wife, I empower her to appoint a new trustee for the purposes aforesaid in his place.

Devise of farm  
to wife for life,  
then to son  
absolutely,  
and residue to  
wife.

Appointment  
of wife to be  
executrix, and  
wife and son  
to be trustees  
for purposes of  
Settled Land  
Act.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) Under this precedent the wife may sell or lease the farm, after giving notice of her intention in that behalf to the son, under the Settled Land Act, 1882.

## No. XXIII.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
TO SONS SUC-  
CESSIVELY IN  
TAIL, &C.,  
SUBJECT TO  
RENT-CHARGE  
TO WIFE AND  
BEQUEST OF  
PERSONALTY IN  
FAVOUR OF  
CHILDREN.

---

WILL of REAL and PERSONAL PROPERTY; DEVISE of  
FREEHOLDS in parish of —, to secure Rent-Charge to  
Wife, and subject thereto to SONS successively in TAIL,  
with remainder to DAUGHTERS as tenants in common in  
TAIL, with CROSS REMAINDERS (a); BEQUEST of LEASE-  
HOLDS in same County upon Trusts similar to Freeholds;  
DEVISE and BEQUEST of Residue of Real and Personal  
Estate to Trustees upon Trust for Sale and Conversion;  
TRUSTS of RESIDUARY MONEYS for all the Testator's  
Children with usual provisions.

Appointment  
of executors  
and trustees.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will.*) I APPOINT C. D., of,  
&c., and E. F., of, &c. (hereinafter called "my trustees"), to be  
the executors and trustees of this my will for all the purposes  
herein expressed, and also for the purposes of the Settled Land  
Act, 1882, and for the purposes mentioned in section 42 of the  
Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881: AND I DECLARE  
that new trustees may from time to time be appointed for all the  
purposes aforesaid under section 31 of the last-mentioned Act.  
I APPOINT my wife, C. B., during her life, and after her death  
my trustees to be the guardian and guardians of my infant  
children: I DEVISE all my freehold messuages, tenements, lands,  
and hereditaments, situate in the parish of —, in the county  
of —, to the following uses (that is to say): To THE USE that  
my said wife C. B. may receive thereout during her life a yearly  
rent-charge of £—, to be paid by equal quarterly payments,  
the first of such payments to be made at the expiration of three  
calendar months after my decease: and subject to the said rent-  
charge, To THE USE of my first and other sons successively  
according to seniority in tail, with remainder, To THE USE of all  
my daughters in equal shares as tenants in common in tail, with  
cross remainders between or among them in tail, with remainder,  
To THE USE of my own right heirs for ever: AND I DECLARE

Devise of  
freeholds to  
use that wife  
shall take  
rent-charge  
for life.

Remainder to  
sons succes-  
sively in tail,  
remainder to  
daughters as  
tenants in  
common in  
tail.

(a) It is unnecessary to give the trustees of the above will a power of  
sale over the real property, as the powers given by the Settled Land Act  
are sufficient.

that if my trustees shall enter into possession of the said hereditaments or any undivided share thereof during the infancy of a tenant in tail by purchase under this my will, and such tenant in tail shall die during infancy, and if a daughter without having been married, then, and in such case, the accumulation (if any) arising during such infancy shall be held upon such trusts as the same would be held upon if the same were capital money arising from any sale of the said hereditaments under the Settled Land Act, 1882: I GIVE AND BEQUEATH all my leasehold messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, situate in the parish of —, in the county of —, unto my trustees, for all the estate, term, and interest which I shall at my decease have therein respectively, UPON trust out of the rents and profits of the said premises to pay the rents and observe and perform the covenants by and in the several leases thereof reserved and contained, and on the part of the lessees to be paid, observed, and performed, and subject thereto, UPON SUCH TRUSTS, and with and subject to such powers and provisions as will correspond as nearly as the different tenures will permit with the uses, powers and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the said freehold hereditaments situate in the same parish, but so as not to multiply charges, and so also that the said leasehold premises shall not vest absolutely in any person hereby made tenant in tail by purchase of the said freehold hereditaments, unless such person shall attain the age of twenty-one years, but on the death of such person under that age shall go and devolve as if the same were freehold of inheritance included in the devise of hereditaments of that tenure hereinbefore contained: AND AS TO ALL THE REST and residue of my real and personal estate, I give, devise, and bequeath the same unto my trustees, UPON trust, to sell, call in, and convert into money the same, or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and with and out of the moneys to arise from such sale, calling in, and conversion into money, and out of the money of which I shall be possessed at my death, to pay my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts (other than mortgage debts affecting the said freehold and leasehold hereditaments situate in the parish of — aforesaid hereinbefore devised and bequeathed respectively), and the legacies bequeathed by this my will, or by any codicil hereto, and to invest the residue of the said

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
TO SONS SUC-  
CESSIVELY IN  
TAIL, &c.,  
SUBJECT TO  
RENT-CHARGE  
TO WIFE AND  
BEQUEST OF  
PERSONALTY IN  
FAVOUR OF  
CHILDREN.

Direction as to  
accumulations  
of rents  
arising during  
infancy of  
tenant in tail.

Bequest of  
leaseholds  
upon trust to  
pay rents, &c.,

and subject  
thereto upon  
trusts corre-  
sponding with  
uses of  
freeholds.

Devise and  
bequest of  
residuary real  
and personal  
estate to  
trustees upon  
trust for sale  
and conver-  
sion.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
TO SONS SUC-  
CESSIVELY IN  
TAIL, &c.,  
SUBJECT TO  
RENT-CHARGE  
TO WIFE AND  
BEQUEST OF  
PERSONALTY IN  
FAVOUR OF  
CHILDREN.

Trusts of  
residuary  
moneys.

moneys in, &c. (*Trust for investments and carrying investments, supra*, p. 535): AND I DECLARE that my trustees shall stand possessed of the said residuary moneys, and the investments for the time being representing the same (hereinafter called "the residuary trust funds"): IN TRUST, &c. (*for children equally, with usual provisions; Investment clause; supra*, pp. 535 to 537).

IN WITNESS, &c.

#### No. XXIV.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

WILL of REAL and PERSONAL ESTATE; BEQUEST of LEASEHOLD DWELLING-HOUSE and HOUSEHOLD EFFECTS to WIFE; DEVISE of FREEHOLDS to use of Trustees for term of FIVE HUNDRED YEARS, with remainder to use that WIFE may take a RENT-CHARGE, and subject thereto to uses in favour of SONS and DAUGHTERS successively in strict settlement, with an ultimate remainder to Testator's RIGHT HEIRS; TRUSTS of TERM of FIVE HUNDRED YEARS, to pay DEBTS, &c., in aid of personalty, and then to raise PORTIONS for Testator's YOUNGER CHILDREN; NAME and ARMS CLAUSE; POWER to each MALE TENANT FOR LIFE to JOINTURE wife, and to each FEMALE TENANT for LIFE to appoint RENT-CHARGE TO HUSBAND; POWER to each TENANT FOR LIFE to charge with portions for YOUNGER CHILDREN; ADDITIONAL POWERS; DEVISE and BEQUEST of COPYHOLDS and LEASEHOLDS to Trustees upon trusts to CORRESPOND with uses of FREEHOLDS; BEQUEST of JEWELS, &c., as HEIR-LOOMS; BEQUEST of LEGACIES; BEQUEST of RESIDUE of Personalty to Trustees upon same trusts as money arising from SALE of Real Estate.

I, A. B., of, &c. (*Commencement of will, supra*, p. 534.)

Appointment  
of executors  
and trustees  
and guardians.

1. I APPOINT C. D., of, &c., E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (hereinafter called "my trustees"), to be the executors and trustees of this my will for all the purposes herein expressed,



and also for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882, and for the purposes mentioned in section 42 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881: AND I declare that new trustees may from time to time be appointed for all the purposes aforesaid under section 31 of the last-mentioned Act: AND I appoint my dear wife — during her life, and after her death my trustees, to be the guardian and guardians of my infant children.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

2. I GIVE AND BEQUEATH my leasehold messuage or dwelling-house, situate and being No. — in —, in which I am now residing, and the appurtenances, for all my term, estate, and interest therein, and all my books, plate, linen, china, household goods, furniture, and effects, which shall be in or about the said messuage or dwelling-house at the time of my decease, unto my dear wife — absolutely.

Bequest of  
leasehold  
dwelling-  
house and  
household  
effects.

3. I GIVE AND DEVISE my capital messuage, or mansion-house called —, and all my manors, messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, situate in the county of —, or elsewhere in England or Wales, and being freehold of inheritance, To THE USES following (that is to say): To THE USE of my trustees for the term of five hundred years, computed from the day of my decease, upon the trusts hereinafter declared concerning the same: AND subject thereto, To THE USE that my wife, &c. (*shall receive a rent-charge for life, supra*, p. 588); and subject thereto, To THE USE of my eldest son M. B. during his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder To THE USE of his first and other sons successively according to seniority in tail male, with remainder To THE USE of my second son N. B., during his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder To THE USE of his first and other sons successively according to seniority in tail male, with remainder To THE USE of my sons hereafter to be born, and their issue male in succession, so that the elder of my after-born sons and his issue male shall be always preferred to and take before the younger of my after-born sons and his or their issue male, and so also that each after-born son of mine shall take an estate for his life without impeachment of waste, with remainder after his decease to the use of his first and other sons successively according to seniority in tail male, with remainder To THE USE of my daughter O. B., during her life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder To THE USE of

Devise of real  
estate.

To trustees for  
five hundred  
years.

Subject to  
term, that  
wife may take  
rent-charge.  
Subject  
thereto to  
eldest son for  
life, remainder  
to his sons  
successively in  
tail male,  
remainder to  
second son  
and his first  
and other sons  
*similiter*,  
remainder to  
after-born  
sons and their  
first and other  
sons *similiter*,

remainder  
to eldest  
daughter and  
her first and  
other sons  
*similiter*,

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

remainder  
to second  
daughter and  
her first and  
other sons  
*similiter*,  
remainder to  
after-born  
daughters and  
their first and  
other sons  
*similiter*,

remainder to  
first and other  
sons of eldest  
son succe-  
ssively in tail  
general,  
remainder to  
first and other  
daughters in  
tail general,  
remainder to  
sons and  
daughters of  
second and  
after-born  
sons *similiter*,

remainder to  
testator's  
brother for

the first and other sons of the said O. B. successively according to seniority in tail male, with remainder To THE USE of my second daughter P. B., during her life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder To THE USE of the first and other sons of the said P. B. successively according to seniority in tail male, with remainder To THE USE of my daughters hereafter to be born, and their issue male in succession, so that the elder of my after-born daughters and her issue male shall be always preferred to and take before the younger of my after-born daughters and her or their issue male, and so also that every after-born daughter of mine shall take an estate for her life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder to her first and other sons successively according to seniority in tail male, with remainder To THE USE of the first and other sons of the said M. B. successively, according to seniority in tail general, with remainder To THE USE of the first and other daughters of the said M. B. successively, according to seniority in tail general, with remainder, &c. (*Similar remainders to the first and other sons of N. B. successively in tail general, then to the first and other daughters of N. B. successively in tail general*), with remainder To THE USE of the sons in succession of every son of mine hereafter to be born and their issue, so that the sons of every elder of my after-born sons and their issue shall be always preferred to and take before the sons of every younger of my after-born sons and their issue, and so also that the sons of each after-born son of mine shall take successively according to seniority in tail general, with remainder To THE USE of the daughters in succession of every after-born son of mine and their issue, so that the daughters of every elder of my after-born sons and their issue shall be always preferred to and take before the daughters of every younger of my after-born sons and their issue, and so also that the daughters of each after-born son of mine shall take successively according to seniority in tail general, with remainder To THE USE of, &c. (*First and other sons of O. B. successively in tail general, then to first and other daughters of O. B. successively in tail general, then to first and other sons and first and other daughters of P. B. successively in tail general, then to first and other sons and first and other daughters of after-born daughters of testator successively in tail general*), with remainder To THE USE of my brother, Q. B., during his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder,

&c. (*Remainder to sons and daughters of Q. B., in strict settlement, similar to those to sons and daughters of testator*), with remainder To THE USE of my own right heirs for ever.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

4. THE said hereditaments are hereinbefore limited to my trustees for the said term of five hundred years, upon the following trusts (that is to say) : UPON TRUST that my trustees shall in the first place, by mortgage of the premises comprised in the said term, or any part thereof, for all or any part of the said term, or by any other reasonable ways and means, raise in aid of my personal estate (if insufficient) such sum or sums of money as may be required to satisfy my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts, and the legacies bequeathed by this my will or any codicil hereto, AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that my trustees shall, by mortgage, sale, or other disposition of the said hereditaments or any part thereof, for all or any part of the said term, or by any other reasonable ways and means, raise the sum of £—— for each and every of my children living at my decease who being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry (other than and not being a son or daughter entitled for the time being to the said hereditaments under the limitations hereinbefore contained as tenant for life in possession), with power for my trustees at any time or times during the minority of any son of mine (not being a son entitled for the time being, as aforesaid) to raise any sum or sums of money, not exceeding together the sum of £——, and apply the same for the preferment, advancement, or benefit of such son as my trustees shall think fit, and in part satisfaction of his portion under the trust last hereinbefore declared ; AND ALSO shall from and after my decease raise out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, and apply for the maintenance and education of each or any son and unmarried daughter of mine entitled for the time being in expectancy to a portion under the trusts aforesaid, such annual sum as my trustees shall think fit, not exceeding in any one year for each such child what the interest of his or her expectant portion would amount to after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, with liberty for my trustees to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such child for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof : AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that so long as the portion of any

life, re-  
mainders over.  
Trusts of term  
of five  
hundred years.

To raise  
money to pay  
debts, &c., in  
aid of personal  
estate.

To raise  
portions for  
younger  
children of  
testator,

and to raise  
annual sum  
for mainte-  
nance of  
children  
entitled in  
expectancy,

and also to

**DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.**

raise interest  
on unpaid  
portions,

and to raise  
costs and  
expenses.

Ultimate trust  
for person  
entitled in  
remainder.

Direction as to  
accumulation  
of rents during  
minority of  
tenant for life  
or in tail.

Name and  
arms clause.

child of mine who shall have attained a vested interest therein shall remain unpaid, my trustees shall, out of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, raise and pay to such child interest thereon after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, by half-yearly payments, and so that if the child to whom interest shall be payable as aforesaid shall be a married daughter under the age of twenty-one years, her receipt shall be a sufficient discharge for the same notwithstanding her infancy: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that my trustees shall raise by some or one of the ways and means aforesaid such sum or sums of money as shall be required for the payment of the costs and expenses attending the execution of the trusts hereinbefore declared concerning the said term of five hundred years, and shall apply the moneys to be so raised as last aforesaid, in payment of the said costs and expenses accordingly: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that my trustees shall permit the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, or so much thereof as shall remain after answering the trusts and purposes aforesaid, to be received by the person or persons for the time being entitled to the said hereditaments in remainder immediately expectant on the said term.

5. If my trustees shall enter into possession of the hereditaments hereinbefore devised during the infancy of any tenant for life or tenant in tail by purchase under the statutory provision in that behalf, and such tenant for life or in tail shall die during infancy, and being a female without having been married, the accumulations (if any) which shall have arisen during such infancy, shall be held upon such trusts as would be applicable thereto if the same were capital money arising from a sale of the said hereditaments under the Settled Land Act, 1882.

6. EVERY person who shall become entitled under this my will to the hereditaments hereinbefore devised as tenant for life or tenant in tail in possession, and who shall not then bear the surname and arms of B., shall within twelve calendar months after he or she shall have become so entitled in possession as aforesaid, or if he or she shall be under the age of twenty-one years, then within twelve calendar months after he or she shall have attained that age, assume the surname and arms of B., and apply for and endeavour to obtain a royal licence or other proper authority for that purpose: And if the person so becoming entitled as aforesaid shall be a female and shall marry, then her

husband shall within twelve calendar months after she shall have become entitled in possession as aforesaid, or after her marriage (which shall last happen), also assume the said surname and arms, and apply for and endeavour to obtain a royal licence or other proper authority for that purpose: And if the person so becoming entitled as aforesaid, or in the case of a married woman her husband, shall fail to comply with the direction last hereinbefore contained, not being prevented from so doing by death within the said period, then and in such case, and at the expiration of the said twelve calendar months, the estate of such person under this my will shall cease and determine; And if the person whose estate shall so determine shall be a tenant for life, the said hereditaments shall thenceforth go and remain to the use of my trustees during the life of such person, in trust to permit the rents and profits thereof to be received by the person or persons for the time being entitled to the said hereditaments in remainder immediately expectant on the death of such tenant for life, and so that if the person for the time being entitled as aforesaid shall be a minor, my trustees shall have the same powers of management and of applying and dealing with the said rents and profits as they would have had if the person whose estate shall have so determined as aforesaid were dead; And if the person whose estate shall so determine shall be a tenant in tail, then and in such case the said hereditaments shall immediately go and devolve to the person or persons who would be entitled thereto under this my will if such tenant in tail were then dead without issue.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

7. It shall be lawful for every person hereby made tenant for life of the hereditaments hereinbefore devised, either before or after he or she shall become entitled under this my will to the possession or receipt of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, and either before or after his or her marriage, by any deed or deeds, or by his or her will (but subject and without prejudice to the uses and estates (if any) preceding the use or estate of the person making such appointment, and to the powers annexed to such preceding uses and estates, and also subject and without prejudice to the uses or estates (if any) which shall or may be limited in exercise of the same powers (or any of them)), to appoint to any wife or husband of the person for the time being exercising this power, for her or his life, any

Power to  
each tenant  
for life to  
appoint rent-  
charge to wife  
or husband,

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

and charge  
with portions  
for younger  
children,

and limit term  
to trustees to  
raise portions.

Power to  
authorise  
trustees to  
raise annual  
sum for main-  
tenance of  
minors entitled  
to portions in  
expectancy.

And to raise  
one half of  
presumptive  
portions of  
sons for  
advancement.

yearly rent-charge not exceeding the yearly sum of £——, to be charged on the said hereditaments, or any part thereof, and to be paid at such times and in such manner as the person exercising this power shall think fit: AND ALSO by any deed or deeds or by his or her will (but subject and without prejudice as aforesaid) to charge the said hereditaments or any part thereof with any sum of money for the portions of his or her younger children, not exceeding for one child £5000, for two children between them £8000, for three children between them £12,000, or for four or more children between them £15,000, to vest in and be paid to such child or children at such age or time, ages or times, not being earlier as to any son than his age of twenty-one years, except by way of advancement under any power to be conferred for that purpose as hereinafter is mentioned, nor as to any daughter than her age of twenty-one years or day of marriage, in such shares, if more than one, and in such manner as the person for the time being exercising this power shall direct or appoint: AND ALSO by the same or any other deed, or by his or her will, to limit and appoint the hereditaments comprised in such charge to trustees for any term of years without impeachment of waste upon such trusts for raising the money to be charged for portions as aforesaid, together with the costs and expenses of and incidental to the execution of such trusts, as the person for the time being exercising this power shall think fit: AND the person for the time being exercising this power may by such appointment direct or authorise the trustees of the term to be thereby created, during the minority of any child who if of full age would be entitled in possession to a portion, to raise out of the rents and profits of the hereditaments comprised in the same term or otherwise such annual sum as the person for the time being exercising this power shall direct, or as the said trustees shall think fit, not exceeding what interest on the expectant portion of such minor would amount to after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum, and to apply the same for the maintenance and education of such minor, with liberty for the said trustees to pay the same to the guardian or any of the guardians of such minor for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof: AND the person for the time being exercising this power may also, if he thinks fit, by such appointment, authorise the said trustees to raise by mortgage or

otherwise any part or parts not exceeding together one moiety of the presumptive portion of any son under such appointment, and to apply the same for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such son: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if any tenant for life under this my will shall exercise the power of appointing a rent-charge or of charging with portions conferred by this article before he or she shall under this my will become entitled to the possession or the receipt of the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, then and in every such case the rent-charge or sum of money charged for portions under such exercise of the said power shall not be a lien or charge on the hereditaments expressed to be charged therewith, or be payable or carry interest, unless and until the person by whom the same shall have been charged or some issue of his or hers shall, or if of full age would, have become entitled to such possession or receipt as aforesaid: PROVIDED ALSO that the said hereditaments shall not, under the power of appointing rent-charges conferred by this article be at any one time subject or liable to the payment of yearly rent-charges exceeding in the whole (with the said yearly rent-charge of £—— hereinbefore limited to my said wife, if the same shall for the time being be subsisting) the yearly sum of £——, so that if the said hereditaments or any part thereof would, but for this proviso, be charged with a greater yearly sum in the whole than the said sum of £——, the payment of the sum occasioning such excess, or such part thereof as shall occasion the same, shall during the time of such excess be suspended, and for this purpose rent-charges shall have precedence according to the priority in order of limitation of the estates of the persons by whom the same shall have been created: PROVIDED ALSO, that the said hereditaments shall not, under the power of charging with portions conferred by this article, be made subject or liable to the payment of any sum or sums of money exceeding the principal sum of £—— in the whole, and moneys to be charged for portions as aforesaid shall have precedence according to the priority in order of limitation of the estates of the several persons by whom the same shall have been charged.

8. THE term "younger children" hereinbefore used with reference to the powers of charging with portions shall be construed to mean and include, 1st, every son of the person for the time being exercising the power (in this article called the

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

No rent-charge or portion to take effect in possession unless person appointing same or his issue becomes entitled in possession.

Proviso limiting the total amount of annual rent-charge under powers.

Proviso limiting the total amount to be charged for portions under aforesaid power.

Definition of term "younger children."

**DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.**

appointor) not being at the time when he attains the age of twenty-one years an eldest or only son entitled under this my will to the hereditaments hereby devised for an estate tail in possession or in remainder immediately expectant on the life estate of his parent, or on some estate prior in order of limitation to such life estate; and 2ndly, every daughter of the appointor not being, at the time when she attains the age of twenty-one years or when she marries (which shall first happen), an eldest or only daughter entitled for the time being under this my will to the said hereditaments for an estate tail in possession: PROVIDED ALWAYS that the appointor may, if he thinks fit, declare by the deed or will by which he exercises the said power, that an eldest or only son attaining the age of twenty-one years and dying before his estate tail falls into possession without having disentailed the said hereditaments with the consent of the protector of the settlement shall be deemed a younger son, and in such case but not otherwise he shall be deemed a younger son accordingly (a).

Additional powers.

[9. THE tenant for life or other the person or persons having for the time being power under the Settled Land Act, 1882, to sell or lease the hereditaments hereinbefore devised (including my trustees on behalf of any infant) shall have the following powers in addition to those conferred by the said Act, namely (*additional powers as in Precedent of Settlements No. XXVI., Art. 7, supra*, p. 352).]

[10. (*Clause as to improvements as in same Precedent, Article 8, supra*, p. 353).]

11. It shall not be necessary for any tenant for life under this my will when intending, &c. (*notice need not be given of intended sales, &c., as in same Precedent, Article 9, supra*, p. 353).

12, 13. (*Clauses as in Precedent of Settlements No. XXVI., Articles 10, 11, substituting "any tenant for life under this my will" for "the said A. B."*)

Devise and bequest of copyholds and leaseholds to trustees, upon trusts to correspond with uses of freehold.

14. I GIVE, DEVISE, AND BEQUEATH all my messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, wheresoever situate, being copyhold, or leasehold for a life or lives or for years, unto my trustees, IN TRUST, out of the rents and profits of the said copyhold premises, to pay and render the customary rents and services, and

(a) See p. 365, note (a).



out of the rents and profits of the said leasehold premises to pay the rents, and observe and perform the covenants and conditions reserved by and contained in the leases under which the same shall be held, and by and on the lessee's part to be paid, observed, and performed, and subject thereto as to all the said copyhold and leasehold premises, Upon such trusts, and with, under, and subject to such powers and provisions as will correspond as nearly as the difference of tenure will permit, with the uses, trusts, powers, and provisions hereinbefore declared and contained concerning the freehold hereditaments hereinbefore devised, but so as not to increase or multiply charges or powers of charging, and so that any copyhold hereditaments not admitting of the creation of estates tail, and any leasehold hereditaments for years, shall not vest absolutely in any person hereby made tenant in tail by purchase of the said freehold hereditaments, unless he or she shall attain the age of twenty-one years, but on the death of such person under that age shall go and devolve as if the same were freehold of inheritance included in the devise of hereditaments of that tenure hereinbefore contained.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

15. I GIVE AND BEQUEATH all my plate, pictures, books, and furniture, which shall at my decease be in or about my said capital messuage or mansion-house, called —, or belong or be appropriated thereto, unto my trustees, IN TRUST to permit the same to be held and enjoyed as heirlooms by the person or persons for the time being entitled to the said capital messuage or mansion-house under the limitations of this my will as nearly as the rules of law and equity will permit, but so that the said heirlooms shall not vest absolutely in any person hereby made tenant in tail by purchase of the said capital messuage or mansion-house, unless he or she shall attain the age of twenty-one years, but upon the death of such person under that age shall go and devolve to the person or persons who shall thereupon become entitled to the said capital messuage or mansion-house under the aforesaid limitations: AND I DIRECT that an inventory shall be made, as soon as conveniently can be after my decease, of the plate and other articles hereinbefore bequeathed as heirlooms, and that one copy of such inventory shall be signed by my trustees, and delivered to and kept by the person for the time being entitled to the use of the said heirlooms under this

Bequest of  
plate, &c., as  
heirlooms to  
go with real  
estate.

Inventory to  
be made.

DEVISE OF  
REAL ESTATE  
IN STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

Usufructuary  
to preserve  
heirlooms,  
but trustees  
not to be  
responsible for  
injury.

Heirlooms  
may be sold  
with consent  
of trustees  
without order  
of Court.

Legacies.

Bequest of  
residuary  
personalty  
upon trusts of  
moneys arising  
from sale of  
freeholds.

my will, and that one other copy thereof shall be signed by the person for the time being entitled as last aforesaid and retained by my trustees: AND I DIRECT that the person or persons for the time being entitled to the use of the said heirlooms under this my will shall keep the same in a good state of preservation and adequately insured against loss or damage by fire: BUT I expressly declare that my trustees shall not be bound or obliged to see that the said heirlooms are preserved or insured as aforesaid, or be answerable for any loss or injury which may happen thereto, unless in some specific case they or he shall be called on to interfere by some person or persons beneficially interested in the said heirlooms under this my will: and I also direct that the power of selling the said heirlooms or any of them, and of purchasing chattels with the proceeds of such sale conferred by section 37 of the Settled Land Act, 1882, may be exercised by any tenant for life in possession under this my will without its being necessary to obtain an order of the Court for that purpose, provided that such sale or purchase shall be made with the consent of my trustee.

16. I GIVE AND BEQUEATH, &c. (*Bequest of legacies.*)

17. I GIVE AND BEQUEATH all my personal estate not hereby otherwise disposed of unto my trustees, UPON TRUST that my trustees shall call in and convert into money the same or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and shall with and out of the money produced by such calling in and conversion and with and out of my ready money, pay my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts, and the legacies hereby bequeathed, and shall stand possessed of the residue of the said moneys, upon the trusts which would be applicable thereto if the same were capital money arising from a sale of part of the freehold hereditaments hereinbefore devised under the Settled Land Act, 1882.

18. (*Investment clause, supra, p. 354, substituting "this my will" for "these presents."*)

In WITNESS, &c. (a).

(a) In the above Precedent there is no declaration as to the person by whom the statutory power of appointing new trustees is to be exercisable, the provision in this respect in the Act being sufficient.

## No. XXV.

DEVISE and BEQUEST of REAL and PERSONAL ESTATE; BEQUEST of PERSONAL ESTATE to TRUSTEES to pay Debts, &c., and INVEST surplus and apply income for MAINTENANCE of SON during his MINORITY, and accumulate surplus; TRUST for SON when he attains TWENTY-ONE, but if he should die under twenty-one, then for Sister absolutely; DEVISE of REAL ESTATE to TRUSTEES, subject to Mortgages thereon, UPON TRUST to manage and lease same until the Son should attain twenty-one, and subject thereto, to SON absolutely, but if he should die a Minor, then to NEPHEWS equally in Fee; DIRECTION to TRUSTEES to apply RENTS during minority of SON for his MAINTENANCE, and accumulate SURPLUS; POWER to apply SURPLUS INCOME and ACCUMULATIONS in Payment of Mortgages and other Debts; POWER to concur in TRANSFER of MORTGAGES, or to SELL or MORTGAGE for Payment of MORTGAGES, &c.; GENERAL POWER of SALE or MORTGAGE for Payment of DEBTS; USUAL PROVISIONS.

OF TESTATOR'S  
PROPERTY  
WITH VARIOUS  
SPECIAL PRO-  
VISIONS.

I, A. B., of, &c. (commencement and appointment of executors and trustees and guardians, *supra*, p. 534): I GIVE AND BEQUEATH all my personal estate and effects (except chattels real included in the devise of real estate hereinafter contained) unto my trustees, UPON TRUST that my trustees shall call in and convert into money the same or such part thereof as shall not consist of money, and shall apply the moneys to arise from such calling in and conversion, and the money of which I shall be possessed at my death, so far as the said moneys will extend, in the payment of my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts (including mortgage debts affecting my real estates hereinafter devised), and shall invest the surplus (if any) of such moneys with power for my trustees to vary the investments thereof from time to time, and shall apply the income arising from such investments in or towards the maintenance of my son G. B., until

Bequest of  
personal estate  
to trustees.

Upon trust to  
convert same  
into money,  
and thereout  
pay debts, &c.,  
and

invest surplus  
(if any),

and apply  
income for  
maintenance

OF TESTATOR'S  
PROPERTY  
WITH VARIOUS  
SPECIAL PRO-  
VISIONS.

of testator's  
son.

Power to  
raise money  
for advance-  
ment of son  
and subject to  
aforesaid  
trusts, in trust  
for son abso-  
lutely, on his  
attaining  
twenty-one.  
If he should  
die under  
twenty-one  
then to sister  
absolutely.  
Devise of real  
estate.

To trustees  
(subject to  
charges  
hereon), upon  
trust to  
manage and  
lease same  
until son  
attains  
twenty-one,

and subject  
thereto to son  
in fee;

if son dies  
under twenty-  
one, to  
nephews.

he shall attain the age of twenty-one years or previously die, with power for my trustees, at their discretion, at any time during the minority of my said son, to sell and convert into money the whole or any part of the said trust funds, and to apply the moneys arising thereby for the advancement, preferment, or otherwise for the benefit of my said son, as my trustees shall think fit, AND SUBJECT to the trusts aforesaid shall stand possessed of the said trust funds, and the income thereof, or so much thereof respectively as shall not be applied in manner aforesaid, IN TRUST for my said son G. B., as and when he shall attain the age of twenty-one years, but if my said son shall die under that age, then IN TRUST for my sister S. H.: I GIVE, DEVISE, AND BEQUEATH all my messuages, farms, lands, tenements, and hereditaments of every tenure, situate at —, in the county of —, and all other my real and leasehold estates (if any) whatsoever and wheresoever, (all which premises included in this present devise and bequest are hereinafter called "my real estates") unto and to the use of my trustees, UPON TRUST that my trustees shall receive the rents and profits of and manage my real estates and every part thereof, as they may think proper, with power to demise or let the same, or any part or parts thereof, either from year to year, or for any term or number of years, either upon repairing, building, or husbandry leases, and generally upon such terms as my trustees shall think proper (yet so that no demise or lease shall be made of any copyhold or customary hereditaments contrary to the custom of the manor or manors of which the same respectively shall be holden), with power to accept surrenders from and make allowances to and arrangements with tenants and others, and with all other powers expedient or desirable for the due management of my real estates, until my said son G. B. shall attain the age of twenty-one years or previously die: AND UPON TRUST that my trustees do and shall assure my real estates (subject to the mortgages, incumbrances, and charges then existing thereon) unto and to the use of my said son G. B., absolutely when and so soon as he shall attain the age of twenty-one years: BUT IF my said son shall die under the age of twenty-one years, then UPON TRUST that my trustees do and shall assure the same (subject as aforesaid) unto and to the use of my nephews, L. M. and N. O., absolutely, as tenants in common in

equal shares: AND DURING THE MINORITY of my said son I direct that my trustees shall apply the net rents and profits of my real estates in the first place in and towards payment of the interest which for the time being shall be due and payable in respect of the mortgage debts affecting the same, or such of the said debts as shall for the time being remain due and unsatisfied, in aid of my personal estate, and shall in the next place apply the said rents and profits, or any part thereof, for or towards the maintenance or education, or otherwise for the benefit of my said son, and shall invest the surplus (if any) of such rents and profits so as to accumulate at compound interest, with liberty to vary the investments thereof from time to time, and shall stand possessed of the said accumulations, IN TRUST for the person or persons who shall become absolutely entitled to my real estates under the trusts hereinbefore declared, with liberty nevertheless for my trustees to resort to the accumulations of any preceding year or years, and to apply the same in any succeeding year or years for the maintenance and education, or otherwise for the benefit of my said son; and with liberty also for my trustees, at any time or times, to apply the said surplus rents and profits and the accumulations thereof, or any part or parts thereof respectively in or towards the payment and discharge of the mortgage debts and principal moneys which for the time being shall affect my real estates or any of them, or my other debts generally, or any part or parts thereof respectively: AND I AUTHORISE and empower my trustees at any time or times, or from time to time during the minority of my said son, to join in any transfer of any mortgage or other charge or incumbrance upon all or any part of my real estates, or to give further security for, or to pay off all or any part of the money secured by any such mortgage, charge, or incumbrance, and for that purpose to adjust and settle any accounts with any mortgagee or incumbrancer, and if my trustees shall think fit, to raise any further sum or sums in order to discharge any such mortgage, charge, or incumbrance, and the interest thereon respectively, together with the costs of procuring and raising the same, either by mortgage or by absolute sale, or other disposition of all or any part of my real estates, or by, with, or out of the rents and profits of my real estates, or any of them, or by any other reasonable ways and means, and to apply the

OF TESTATOR'S  
PROPERTY  
WITH VARIOUS  
SPECIAL PRO-  
VISIONS.

Direction to  
keep down  
interest on  
mortgages  
during son's  
minority.

Power of  
maintenance  
and accumula-  
tion of surplus.

Power to  
apply accumu-  
lations in pay-  
ment of debts.

Power to  
concur in  
transfer of  
mortgages,  
&c., or to sell  
or mortgage  
for payment  
of mortgages.

**OF TESTATOR'S  
PROPERTY  
WITH VARIOUS  
SPECIAL PRO-  
VISIONS.**

General power  
of sale or  
mortgage for  
payment of  
other debts.

Personal  
estate to be  
nevertheless  
primary fund  
for payment of  
debts.

moneys so to be raised in discharge of such mortgage, charge, or incumbrance accordingly: AND I ALSO empower my trustees, by mortgaging, selling, or otherwise disposing of my real estates, or any of them, or by, with, and out of the rents and profits of my real estates, or any of them, or by all or any of the aforesaid ways or means, or by any other reasonable ways or means, to levy and raise any sum and sums of money which my trustees may think fit to levy and raise for the payment of my funeral and testamentary expenses and my other and remaining debts, and to pay and apply the moneys to be levied and raised by the ways and means aforesaid in or towards satisfaction and discharge of my funeral and testamentary expenses and debts accordingly: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that as between the person or persons entitled to my personal estate, and the person or persons entitled to my real estates, my personal estate is to be considered as the primary fund, and my real estates the secondary fund, for the payment of my funeral and testamentary expenses, and my mortgage and other debts: AND I DECLARE that every mortgage made under the foregoing powers may contain any powers and provisions which my trustees shall think proper, and that no purchaser or mortgagee of any part of my real estates, upon any sale or mortgage expressed to be made under the trusts and powers of this my will, shall be bound or concerned to see whether my personal estate shall have been insufficient for the payment of my debts, nor whether the money paid or advanced by him is actually wanted or ought to be raised for all or any of the purposes aforesaid, or otherwise as to the necessity or propriety of such sale or mortgage, nor shall such purchaser or mortgagee be affected by notice that such sale or mortgage is unnecessary or improper. (*Investment clause, supra*, p. 537.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XXVI.

WILL by a TENANT FOR LIFE in REMAINDER of SETTLED ESTATES, *in exercise of POWERS of JOINTURING and CHARGING with PORTIONS for YOUNGER CHILDREN, subject to the PRIOR LIMITATIONS contained in the WILL creating the powers.*

WILL IN EXERCISE OF POWERS TO JOINTURE AND CHARGE WITH PORTIONS.

THIS IS THE LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT of me, A. B., of, &c. : WHEREAS my late father, X. B., Esq., deceased, by his will dated, &c. (*Recite will of testator's father devising freehold estates to his eldest son Y. B. for life, with remainder to Y. B.'s first and other sons in tail male, with remainder to his second son (the present testator) for life, with remainder to his first and other sons in tail male, with divers remainders over. Power to each tenant for life to jointure and charge with portions and maintenance for younger children in the usual form*) : AND WHEREAS my elder brother Y. B. is living, but he has no issue : AND WHEREAS I have several children by C. B. my wife, all of whom are infants : AND WHEREAS I am desirous of exercising the several powers of jointuring my wife and of charging with portions and maintenance for my younger children given to me by my father's said will as aforesaid in the manner hereinafter expressed, and I am also desirous of disposing of my own estate and effects in the manner hereinafter expressed : Now I HEREBY REVOKE all former wills and testamentary appointments and dispositions made by me, and declare as follows :—

Commencement.  
Recite will of testator's father, and that testator has several children.

1. IN exercise and execution of the power for this purpose given to me by my father's said will as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) me hereunto enabling, I HEREBY APPOINT unto my said wife a yearly rent-charge of £500 to be charged upon and payable out of all and singular the hereditaments devised in strict settlement by my father's said will aforesaid, and to commence from my decease or from the decease and failure of issue male of the said Y. B. (which shall last happen), the said yearly rent-charge to be paid by equal quarterly payments, the first of such payments to be made on the expiration of three calendar months after the time hereby appointed for the commencement of the said rent-charge, &c.

Testator in exercise of power appoints a jointure to his wife.

WILL IN  
EXERCISE OF  
POWERS TO  
JOINTURE AND  
CHARGE WITH  
PORTIONS.

Testator, in  
exercise of  
power, charges  
settled estates  
with portions.

2. IN exercise and execution of the power for this purpose given to me by my father's said will as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) me hereunto enabling, I HEREBY CHARGE all and singular the hereditaments devised in strict settlement by my father's said will with the sum of £15,000 for the portions of such of my younger children as being sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters shall attain that age or marry, in equal shares, and for this purpose the expression "younger children" shall be construed to mean and include every daughter of mine, and also every son not being at his birth or becoming during his minority an eldest or only son entitled to the said hereditaments for an estate tail in possession or in remainder immediately expectant on some estate prior in order of limitation to my life estate: AND I DECLARE that if any son of mine being an eldest or only son, when he attains the age of twenty-one years, shall afterwards die before his estate tail under my father's said will falls into possession, and without having disentailed the said hereditaments or any part thereof, with the consent of the said Y. B. as the protector of the settlement, such son shall also be deemed a younger son for the purpose of this charge (a): PROVIDED ALWAYS that if only one younger child of mine being a son shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter shall attain that age or marry, such child shall have the sum of £5,000 only for his or her portion, and if two younger children of mine and no more being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, such two children shall have between them the sum of £8,000 only for their portions, and if three younger children of mine and no more being a son or sons shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters shall attain that age or marry, such three children shall have between them the sum of £12,000 and no more for their portions, AND in either of the aforesaid cases the said sum of £15,000 shall be reduced to an amount sufficient to provide the said sum of £5,000, £8,000, or £12,000 as the case may be required for such portion or portions, together with such sum or sums of money (if any) as may be applied for the benefit of a son or sons who shall not live to attain a portion or portions

(a) See Notes at pp. 346, 365, *supra*.



under the power of advancement hereinafter contained, and the difference between the said sum of £15,000 and such reduced amount shall sink into the said hereditaments and cease to be charged thereon.

**WILL IN EXERCISE OF POWERS TO JOINTURE AND CHARGE WITH PORTIONS.**

3. In exercise of the power for this purpose given to me by my father's said will as aforesaid, and of all other powers (if any) me hereunto enabling, I HEREBY APPOINT that (subject and without prejudice to the uses and estates preceding my estate for life under my father's said will and to the powers annexed to such preceding uses and estates, and to the uses and estates limited in exercise of such powers, and subject and without prejudice also to the yearly rent-charge hereinbefore limited to my said wife and to the said powers and remedies for enforcing payment thereof) all and singular the hereditaments devised in strict settlement by my father's said will shall go, remain, and be TO THE USE of C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., for the term of five hundred years, computed from my decease, without impeachment of waste, UPON TRUST that the said trustees shall (subject to the trusts hereinbefore declared for securing the payment of the said yearly rent-charge), by mortgage, or other disposition of the said hereditaments, or any part thereof, for all or any part of the said term, or by and out of the rents and profits thereof, or by any other reasonable ways or means, levy and raise such sum of money as under the foregoing charge in that behalf shall become payable for a portion or portions as aforesaid, at the time or respective times when the same shall so become payable, and shall pay and apply the moneys to be so raised accordingly: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that it shall be lawful for the said trustees at any time or times after my decease, or the decease and failure of issue male of the said Y. B. (which shall last happen), at the discretion of the said trustees, to raise by the ways and means aforesaid, or any of them, any part or parts not exceeding together the moiety of the vested or expectant portion of any child under the foregoing charge, and to apply the same for the advancement, preferment, or benefit of such child, in such manner as the said trustees shall think fit: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that in case at my decease or at the decease and failure of issue male of the said Y. B. (which shall last happen), any child of mine entitled for the time being in expectancy to a portion under the trust aforesaid, shall be under the age of twenty-one

Testator limits settled estates to trustees for a term of 500 years.

Further trust to raise money for portions of younger children.

Advancement clause.

Further trust to raise annual sum for maintenance of children entitled to expectant portions.

**WILL IN  
EXERCISE OF  
POWERS TO  
JOINTURE AND  
CHARGE WITH  
PORTIONS.**

years, then and in such case the trustees of the said term shall thenceforth during the minority of each such child by some or one of the ways and means aforesaid, levy and raise such annual sum as the said trustees shall think fit, not exceeding interest after the rate of £4 per cent. per annum on the amount of his or her expectant portion under the trusts aforesaid, and shall apply the same annual sum for or towards the maintenance and education of such child, in such manner as the said trustees or trustee shall think fit, with liberty for the said trustees to pay the same annual sum to the guardian or any of the guardians of such child for the purpose aforesaid, without being liable to see to the application thereof: AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that so long as any portion which shall for the time have become payable shall remain unpaid, the trustees, &c. (*trust to raise interest on unpaid portions, supra*, p. 594): AND UPON FURTHER TRUST that the said trustees do and shall by some or one of the ways and means aforesaid, levy and raise such sum or sums of money as shall be sufficient for payment of the costs and expenses incurred by them or him in or about the execution of the trusts of the said term, and shall pay and apply the moneys to be so raised in payment of such costs and expenses accordingly: AND (subject to the trusts hereinbefore declared) do and shall permit the rents and profits of the said hereditaments, or so much thereof as shall not be required for any of the purposes aforesaid, to be received by the person or persons entitled for the time being to the said hereditaments, in reversion or remainder immediately expectant on the said term.

Further trust  
to raise costs  
and expenses,

and to pay  
surplus rents  
to reversioner.

Bequest of  
legacies.

Bequest of  
residue to  
wife.

Appointment  
of executors  
and guardians.

4. I BEQUEATH the following legacies (that is to say) (*Bequest of legacies*).

5. I GIVE, DEVISE, AND BEQUEATH all the rest, residue, and remainder of my property, whether real or personal, unto my said wife absolutely.

6. I APPOINT my said wife and the said C. D. and E. F. executrix and executors of this my will: AND I APPOINT my said wife during her life, and after her decease the said C. D. and E. F. and the survivor of them, the guardian and guardians of my infant children.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XXVII.

**CODICIL** *appointing a TRUSTEE and EXECUTOR in the place of a DECEASED TRUSTEE and EXECUTOR appointed by the TESTATOR'S WILL.*

**CODICIL  
APPOINTING  
NEW TRUSTEE  
IN PLACE OF  
DECEASED  
TRUSTEE.**

---

THIS IS A CODICIL TO THE LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT of me, A. B., of, &c., which will bears date the — day of — : WHEREAS by my said will I have appointed C. D. to be one of the trustees and executors thereof [and also one of the guardians of my infant children after the decease of my wife]: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. has lately died: Now I HEREBY APPOINT E. F., of, &c., to be one of the trustees and executors of my said will [and also to be one of the guardians of my infant children after the decease of my said wife], in the place of the said C. D. deceased: AND I GIVE to the said E. F. a legacy of £—— for his trouble in acting as an executor and trustee of my said will; and I declare that my said will shall be construed and take effect as if the name of the said E. F. were inserted in my said will throughout instead of the name of the said C. D., AND IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS I confirm my said will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XXVIII.

**CODICIL** *revoking the Appointment of ONE of the TRUSTEES and EXECUTORS, and appointing a NEW ONE in his place.*

**CODICIL  
REVOKING  
APPOINTMENT  
OF TRUSTEE  
AND APPOINT-  
ING NEW ONE.**

---

THIS IS A CODICIL, &c. (*see suprà*): WHEREAS by my said will I have appointed C. D. to be one of the trustees and executors thereof [and also one of the guardians of my infant children after the decease of my wife], and I have given him a legacy of £—— for his trouble in acting as such trustee and executor:

CODICIL  
REVOKING  
APPOINTMENT  
OF TRUSTEE  
AND APPOINT-  
ING NEW ONE.

NOW I HEREBY REVOKE the appointment of the said C. D. as such trustee and executor [and guardian], and also the said legacy of £—— given to him as aforesaid, AND I APPOINT E. F., of, &c., to be a trustee and executor of my said will [and also to be a guardian of my infant children after the decease of my said wife], in the place of the said C. D., and I give to the said E. F. a legacy of £—— for his trouble in acting as such trustee and executor: AND I DECLARE that my said will shall be construed and take effect as if the name of the said E. F. were inserted in my said will throughout instead of the name of the said C. D.; AND IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS I confirm my said will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. XXIX.

CODICIL  
APPOINTING  
ADDITIONAL  
TRUSTEE.

CODICIL *appointing an* ADDITIONAL TRUSTEE *and* EXECUTOR.

THIS IS A CODICIL, &c. (*see supra*): WHEREAS by my said will I have appointed C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., to be the trustees and executors of my said will [and also to be the guardians of my infant children after the decease of my wife]: NOW I HEREBY APPOINT G. H., of, &c., to be an additional trustee and executor of my said will [and to be an additional guardian of my infant children after the decease of my said wife], and I declare that my said will shall be read and construed as if the names of the said C. D., E. F., and G. H., were inserted therein instead of the names of the said C. D. and E. F., and that all the trusts and powers in and by my said will reposed in and made exerciseable by the said C. D. and E. F., shall be exerciseable by the said C. D., E. F., and G. H.: AND IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS I confirm my said will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. XXX.

CODICIL directing that a SUM paid to one of the Testator's CHILDREN in his life shall be taken in part SATISFACTION of his SHARE under WILL.

CODICIL, WITH DIRECTION AS TO MONEY ADVANCED TO SON.

THIS IS A CODICIL, &c. (*see supra*): WHEREAS by my said will I have directed that the residue of the moneys to arise from the sale and conversion of my real and personal estate shall be divided equally between my children who being sons attain the age of twenty-one years, or being daughters attain that age or marry: AND WHEREAS since the making of my said will I have paid the sum of £—— to or for the benefit of my son G. B.: NOW I HEREBY DECLARE that the said sum of £——, so as aforesaid paid to or for the benefit of my said son G. B., shall be taken by him in part satisfaction of his share under my said will, and accordingly that the residue of the moneys to arise from the sale of my real and personal estate shall be divided between the children among whom the same is directed to be divided by my said will, in such manner that the share of the said G. B. shall be less in amount than the shares of the other children by the sum of £——: AND IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS I confirm my said will.

Recital of will.

That testator has paid money for son.

Declaration that money so paid shall be taken in part satisfaction of son's share.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XXXI.

CODICIL giving a POWER to TRUSTEES to purchase GOVERNMENT ANNUITIES, or to INVEST FUNDS to meet ANNUITIES bequeathed by Will, and thereupon DISCHARGING property which by the Will was charged with the same.

CODICIL GIVING POWER TO TRUSTEES TO PURCHASE GOVERNMENT ANNUITIES.

THIS IS A CODICIL, &c.: WHEREAS I have by my said will bequeathed the following annuities, namely, — (*state particulars of annuities*), and have charged the same on my freehold estates in —, which estates so charged as aforesaid are by my said will devised and bequeathed (with the residue of my real

Recital of will giving estate to C. D. charged with said annuities.

**CODICIL GIVING  
POWER TO  
TRUSTEES TO  
PURCHASE  
GOVERNMENT  
ANNUITIES.**

Declaration  
that if devisee  
purchases a  
government  
annuity of like  
amount or sets  
apart funds to  
meet any  
annuity, then  
annuitants  
shall accept  
same and  
discharge  
estate.

Annuitant  
shall if  
requested  
execute  
release.

and personal estate) to C. D. absolutely: Now I HEREBY DECLARE, with respect to each and every of the said several annuities bequeathed by my said will, that if the said C. D., his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, shall at any time during the life of the annuitant to whom each or any of the said annuities is bequeathed as aforesaid, purchase in his name, or in the name or names of his nominee or nominees, a government annuity for the life of such annuitant equal in amount to the annuity bequeathed to him as aforesaid, and so that the first half-yearly payment of the said government annuity shall become due on a day not being later than the day on which the next half-yearly payment of the annuity for which the same shall be substituted would have become due if such purchase had not been made, or if the said C. D., his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, shall at any time during the life of each or any such annuitant as aforesaid, transfer or cause to be transferred into the names of the trustees for the time being of my said will, stocks, funds, shares, or securities of the nature authorised as investments by my said will, of such an amount or value that the annual interest, dividends, or income thereof shall at the time of such investments be sufficient to pay the annuity bequeathed to such annuitant as aforesaid, to the intent that the said trustees shall stand possessed of the said stocks, funds, shares, and securities, UPON TRUST out of the interest, dividends, and income thereof, or if the same shall be insufficient, then out of the corpus thereof to pay the same annuity at the times at which the same is made payable by my said will, then, and in every or any such case as aforesaid, the annuitant for whom any such government annuity shall be purchased, or whose annuity shall be so secured as aforesaid (as the case may be), shall accept such government annuity, or the annuity to be so secured as aforesaid (as the case may be), in lieu and satisfaction of the annuity charged on the said premises in — as aforesaid, and the said premises shall thenceforth be absolutely freed and discharged from the same annuity and from all claims and demands in respect thereof: AND I FURTHER DECLARE that in case and so often as any government annuity shall be purchased as aforesaid, the annuitant for whom the same shall be so purchased shall for the greater satisfaction of the said C. D., his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, execute such deed or deeds (if any)

as he or they may require for evidencing the release of the said premises from the same annuity, such deed to be prepared and executed at the expense of the party requiring the same: AND I ALSO DECLARE that if any or either of the said annuities shall be secured by the transfer of stocks, funds, shares, or securities, into the names or name of the trustees of my said will as aforesaid, a statement in writing signed by the trustees that stocks, funds, shares, or securities of the required amount or value have been transferred into their names upon the trust aforesaid shall be sufficient and conclusive evidence of the fact so stated: AND IN ALL OTHER RESPECTS I confirm my said will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

CODICIL GIVING  
POWER TO  
TRUSTEES TO  
PURCHASE  
GOVERNMENT  
ANNUITIES.

Statement of  
trustees to be  
conclusive  
evidence that  
funds have  
been set apart  
to meet  
annuity.

### No XXXII.

CODICIL *settling the shares of* DAUGHTERS, *so as to make*  
*their interests cease on becoming* RELIGIOUS SISTERS.

THIS IS A CODICIL, &c.: WHEREAS I am apprehensive that one or more of my daughters may be induced to enter into a religious sisterhood, and I desire therefore to make the following alterations in my will respecting the shares of my daughters in my residuary trust funds; (that is to say) I direct my trustees to stand possessed of the share of each of my daughters who shall attain the age of twenty-one years, and shall not then be married UPON TRUST to pay the income thereof to my same daughter during her life, or until she shall marry or become a sister in any religious sisterhood (which shall first happen), and if my same daughter shall marry then in trust for her absolutely, and if my same daughter shall become a sister in any religious sisterhood, then my trustees may out of the income of her share make such allowance (if any) for her maintenance as they shall think fit, and subject thereto shall hold the said share IN TRUST for my other children, who being a son or sons, shall attain the age of twenty-one years, or being a daughter or daughters, shall attain that age or marry under that age, in equal shares if more than one, and if my same daughter shall die without having been married, or become a sister as aforesaid, then in trust for

CODICIL AS TO  
SHARE OF  
DAUGHTER  
BECOMING A  
RELIGIOUS  
SISTER.

Recital of  
testator's fear  
that some of  
his daughters  
may join a  
sisterhood.

Direction that  
the shares of  
daughters  
shall be held  
in trust to pay  
income, &c.,  
to daughter  
until she  
marries or  
becomes a  
sister.

On marriage  
to be hers  
absolutely, but  
if she becomes  
a sister, share  
to go over,  
except as to  
allowance for  
maintenance.

CODICIL AS TO  
SHARE OF  
DAUGHTER  
BECOMING A  
RELIGIOUS  
SISTER.

Meaning of  
"sisterhood."

such person or persons, and in such manner as she shall by her will appoint, and in default of such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, IN TRUST for my other children who, &c. (*as before*): AND I DECLARE that every or any share accruing to a daughter of mine under this codicil, shall be subject to the like trusts as are hereinbefore declared concerning her original share: AND I DECLARE that by the word "sisterhood" as above used, I mean Roman Catholic as well as Protestant Institutions or Associations, but any daughter of mine becoming an associate of any such institution shall not be considered as becoming a sister, unless the becoming an associate involves the surrender or a pledge to surrender any part of her property.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. XXXIII.

CODICIL AS TO  
LAND GIVEN  
TO A CHARITY  
BY DEED.

Recite conveyance by deed of land for a charitable purpose.

That deed will be void if testator dies within twelve months.  
Devise of land in that event to C. D.

CODICIL by a TESTATOR who has conveyed LAND by deed for a CHARITABLE PURPOSE to provide for the event of the deed becoming VOID by his death within twelve months (*a*).

THIS IS A CODICIL, &c. (*supra*): WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., and which is intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice, Chancery Division, pursuant to the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, I have conveyed a piece of land, situate at, &c., therein described, unto and to the use of — (*trustees*), upon certain trusts therein declared, for the erecting thereon of, &c. (*state charitable uses shortly*): AND WHEREAS I am advised that the said conveyance will be void if I die within twelve calendar months after the date thereof: NOW I HEREBY DEVISE the said piece of land in the event of my death within twelve calendar months from the date of the said indenture unto C. D., of, &c., for his absolute use: And I

(*a*) This codicil will be valid if the testator makes no communication in his lifetime to the devisee as to his wish and intention in giving him the land. If he does, a promise to carry out that wish or intention might be implied, and the declaration at the end of the codicil to the contrary could not be safely relied on. See p. 489, *supra*.



declare that the said C. D. shall be under no obligation, legal or equitable, to confirm the conveyance of the said land made by the said indenture, but he shall be at perfect liberty to confirm the same or not, as he thinks fit.

IN WITNESS, &c.

CODICIL AS TO  
LAND GIVEN  
TO A CHARITY  
BY DEED.

Declaration  
that no trust is  
imposed on  
him to confirm  
charitable dis-  
position.

### No. XXXIV.

#### FORM of MEMORIAL of a WILL.

MEMORIAL OF  
A WILL.

A MEMORIAL to be registered of the last will and testament of A. B., late of, &c., deceased, dated the — day of —, whereby he devised and bequeathed all his real and personal estate and effects unto and to the use of C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., upon and for the trusts, intents and purposes therein expressed and declared concerning the same, WHICH will was duly executed in the presence of (*witnesses.*)

As WITNESS the hand and seal of the said C. D., one of the said devisees.

Signed and sealed in the  
presence of

C. D.

(*Two witnesses.*)

## DISCLAIMERS.

---

### No. I.

BY ONE OF  
SEVERAL  
TRUSTEES OF  
A WILL.

#### DISCLAIMER of the Trusteeship of a WILL by ONE of several TRUSTEES (a).

Recite will  
and appoint-  
ment of  
executors.

Disclaimer by  
trustee.

TO ALL TO WHOM these presents shall come, A. B., of, &c. (*disclaiming party*), sends greeting: WHEREAS G. H., late of, &c., Esq., deceased, died on the — day of —, 18—, having by his will, dated the — day of —, devised and bequeathed all his real and personal estate unto the said A. B. and C. D., upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions therein declared and contained concerning the same respectively: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS that he the said A. B. hereby disclaims the office of trustee under the said will, and all real and personal estate whatever devised and bequeathed to him as a trustee by the said will (b).

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

### No. II.

BY TRUSTEE.

#### DISCLAIMER by TRUSTEE (*short form*).

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*disclaiming party*), hereby disclaim the office of trustee under the will of G. H., late of, &c. (who died on the — day of — 18—), and all estates and powers thereby expressed to be given to or vested in me as a trustee.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) Under 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97, a disclaimer deed not being expressly mentioned in the schedule thereto, is liable to a 10s. stamp duty.

(b) The trustee should simply disclaim, and not profess to convey the property limited to him in trust. See *Nicolson v. Wordsworth*, 2 Swanst. 365.

## No. III.

DISCLAIMER *by the TRUSTEE of a SETTLEMENT.*

TO ALL TO WHOM these presents shall come, A. B. of, &c. (*the disclaiming party*), sends greeting: WHEREAS by an indenture, &c. (*date and parties*), certain messuages, lands, and hereditaments situate, &c., were conveyed by the said C. D. unto and to the use of the said A. B. and G. H., their heirs and assigns for ever, upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same [*or were settled to the use of X. Y. for her life with remainders over, and the said A. B. and G. H. were constituted the trustees of the indenture and powers of sale and exchange, and divers other powers and trusts were conferred on the said A. B. and G. H. as such trustees*]: AND WHEREAS the said A. B., hath not executed the said indenture, nor in any manner acted as a trustee thereof: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS that the said A. B. hereby disclaims and renounces the office of trustee of the said indenture, and all estate and interest in the hereditaments thereby conveyed [*or settled*], or expressed so to be, and all powers (*c*) and trusts created by the said indenture, and thereby made exercisable by the said A. B. and G. H. as the trustees thereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF THE TRUSTS  
OF A SETTLE-  
MENT.

Recite  
settlement  
appointing  
disclaiming  
trustee one of  
the trustees.

Disclaimer by  
trustee.

## No. IV.

DISCLAIMER *of the Trusts of a SETTLEMENT (to be written at the foot of the Settlement,—a short form).*

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (who am named as a party to and trustee of the above written indenture), hereby DECLARE that I have not accepted the trusteeship nor acted in any manner as a trustee thereof; AND I DISCLAIM the said trusteeship and all estates, interests and powers by the said indenture expressed to be vested in me.

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF THE TRUSTS  
OF A SETTLE-  
MENT.

Disclaimer by  
trustee.

(c) Under the Conveyancing Act, 1882, sect. 6, one of several trustees may disclaim powers simply collateral, in which case the powers will be exercisable by the others or other of them.

## APPOINTMENTS OF NEW TRUSTEES.

---

Provisions of the new Act with a view to facilitate the vesting of trust property on an appointment of new trustees.

THE Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, contains important provisions relating to the appointment of new trustees, which are set out in the Dissertation on Trustees (a). The Act also provides in section 34 as follows:—

- (1.) When a deed by which a new trustee is appointed to perform any trust contains a declaration by the appointor to the effect that any estate or interest in any land subject to the trust, or in any chattel so subject, or the right to recover and receive any debt or other thing in action so subject, shall vest in the persons who by virtue of the deed become and are the trustees for performing the trust, that declaration shall, without any conveyance or assignment, operate to vest in those persons, as joint tenants, and for the purposes of the trust, that estate, interest, or right.
- (2.) Where a deed by which a retiring trustee is discharged under this Act contains such a declaration as is in this section mentioned by the retiring and continuing trustees and by the other person, if any, empowered to appoint trustees, that declaration shall, without any conveyance, or assignment, operate to vest in the continuing trustees alone, as joint tenants, and for the purposes of the trust, the estate, interest, or right to which the declaration relates.
- (3.) This section does not extend to any legal estate or interest in copyhold or customary land, or to land conveyed by way of mortgage for securing money subject to the trust,

(a) *Supra*, p. 189.

or to any such share, stock, annuity, or property as is only transferable in books kept by a company or other body, or in manner prescribed by or under Act of Parliament.

- (4.) For purposes of registration of the deed in any registry, the person or persons making the declaration shall be deemed the conveying party or parties, and the conveyance shall be deemed to be made by him or them under a power conferred by this Act.
- (5.) This section applies only to deeds executed after the commencement of this Act.

The above section dispenses with the necessity of requiring the concurrence of the surviving or continuing trustees, or the representative of a last surviving or continuing trustee, where the power is vested in some one else, *e.g.*, the beneficiary for life, inasmuch as the latter can by a simple declaration divest the trust property out of the persons in whom it may be vested at the time of the appointment for the purpose of vesting it in the persons who will be the trustees after the appointment (*b*).

When power is vested in tenant for life, concurrence of continuing trustees may be dispensed with.

(*b*) By the Stamp Act now in force (33 & 34 Vict. c. 97), an appointment of a new trustee is made liable to a stamp duty of 10s. And sect. 78 provides that every instrument and every decree or order of any court or of any commissioners whereby any property on any occasion, except a sale or mortgage, is transferred to or vested in any person, is chargeable with duty as a conveyance or transfer of property, subject

to a proviso that a conveyance or transfer made for effectuating the appointment of a new trustee is not to be charged with any higher duty than 10s. It has been held that if an instrument contains an appointment of a new trustee and also a conveyance of the trust property, it requires two stamps of 10s. each. *Hadgett v. Inland Revenue Commissioners*, 3 Ex. D. 46.

Stamps on deeds to appoint new trustees.

## No. I.

OF SETTLE-  
MENT IN THE  
PLACE OF  
DECEASED AND  
RETIRING  
TRUSTEES.

---

APPOINTMENT of Two New Trustees of a SETTLEMENT of PERSONALTY in the place of a DECEASED TRUSTEE and of a RETIRING TRUSTEE respectively; where the TRUST FUNDS consist of STOCK and MONEY INVESTED ON MORTGAGE of Real Estate and RAILWAY STOCK (a).

(A.) *Where the settlement is recited.*

Parties.

Recite settle-  
ment.

Death of one  
trustee, and  
that another  
desires to be  
discharged.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife (*settlor and wife*), of the first part; G. H., of, &c. (*retiring trustee*), of the second part; and L. M., of, &c., and N. O. of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated the — day of —, 18—, and made on the marriage of the said A. B. and C. B., between the said A. B., of the first part, the said C. B., then C. D., of the second part, and E. F., the said G. H., and I. K., of the third part, of which indenture the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., were the trustees, a sum of £— consolidated £3 per cent. annuities was settled upon trusts for the benefit of the said A. B. and C. B. and their issue: AND by the said indenture it was declared that the power of appointing new trustees conferred by statute should for the purposes of the said indenture be vested in the said A. B. and C. D. during their joint lives: [*If the power is not given by reference to the statute it may be recited thus:* AND a power was thereby given to the said A. B. and C. B. to appoint a new trustee or new trustees in the place of any trustee dying or desiring to be discharged from the trusts of the said indenture:] AND WHEREAS the said I. K. died on the — day of —: AND WHEREAS the said G. H. is desirous of being

(a) This and some of the subsequent precedents are framed with variations, adapted to each of the following plans, viz.—(A.) Where the appointment is by a separate deed reciting the settlement; (B.) Where it is by a deed expressed to be supplemental to the settlement in accordance with sect. 53 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881; and (C.) Where it is indorsed on the settlement.

discharged from the trusts of the said indenture of settlement as he doth hereby declare: AND WHEREAS the sum of £—— consolidated £3 per cent. annuities, part of the stock settled by the said indenture, was some time since sold by the trustees, and the money produced by such sale was invested as to £—— part thereof on mortgage of hereditaments situate at ——, which mortgage was effected by an indenture dated, &c. (*date and parties*), and as to the residue thereof, in the purchase of £—— preference stock of the —— Railway Company: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C. his wife, in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, [*or, if the power is given by the settlement without reference to the statute*, in exercise of the power for this purpose contained in the said indenture of settlement], and of all other powers (if any) them hereunto enabling, hereby appoint the said L. M. and N. O. to be trustees of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said I. K. deceased, and G. H. respectively, and direct that the said trust funds shall be forthwith transferred (*b*), so as to vest in the said E. F., L. M., and N. O., as joint tenants, to be held by them upon the trusts now affecting the same under the said indenture of settlement.

OF SETTLEMENT IN THE PLACE OF DECEASED AND RETIRING TRUSTEES.

State of trust funds.

Appointment of new trustees, and direction that trust funds shall be transferred accordingly.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(B.) *Where the deed of appointment is expressed to be supplemental to the settlement.*

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties*), and supplemental to an indenture dated, &c., and made on the marriage of the said A. B. and C. B., between, &c. (*parties*), being a settlement of a sum of £—— consolidated £3 per cent. annuities, upon trusts for the benefit of the said A. B. and C. B. and their issue, and of which indenture the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. were the trustees: WHEREAS the said I. K. died, &c. (*the rest to be the same as (A.)*).

By supplemental deed.

(*b*) It will be observed, that in this case the trust funds, being stock in the funds, railway stock, and a mortgage, cannot be made to vest in the new trustees by a declaration under sect. 34 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, but must be separately transferred. For the proper form of a transfer of mortgage on a change of one of several trustees, see Vol. I., "Mortgages."

OF SETTLE-  
MENT IN THE  
PLACE OF  
DECEASED AND  
RETIRED  
TRUSTEES.

Or,

By deed  
written at the  
end of the  
settlement.

THIS INDENTURE (c), made, &c. (*date and parties as above*), and supplemental to the above written indenture of settlement, dated the — day of —, 18 — : WHEREAS I. K., one of the trustees of the said indenture of settlement, died on the — day of — 18 —, leaving his co-trustees E. F. and the said G. H. him surviving : AND WHEREAS the sum of £— consolidated £3 per cent. annuities, &c. (*the rest to be the same as (A.)*).

(C.) *By deed indorsed on the settlement.*

By indorse-  
ment.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN the within named A. B. and C. his wife, formerly C. D. (*settlor and wife*), of the first part ; the within named G. H. (*retiring trustee*) of the second part ; and L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of &c. (*new trustees*), of the third part : WHEREAS the within named I. K. died on the — day of —, 18—, leaving the within named E. F. and the said G. H. his co-trustees him surviving : AND WHEREAS the said G. H. is desirous of being discharged from the trusts of the within written indenture as he doth hereby declare : (*The rest to be the same as (A.), substituting "the within written indenture" for "the said indenture of settlement."*)

(c) This will be used where the appointment is written at the end of the settlement, there being a space left for that purpose. If, as is sometimes done, the appointment is engrossed on a separate parchment, and attached to the settlement after execution, the settlement must be recited or referred to sufficiently for identification, just as if there were no annexation.



## No. II.

APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUSTEES of a SETTLEMENT of  
 REVERSIONARY PROPERTY in the place of a DECEASED  
 and a RETIRING TRUSTEE.

OF SETTLE-  
 MENT OF  
 REVERSIONARY  
 PROPERTY.

## (A.)

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties, as in Precedent No. I.*): WHEREAS by an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c. (*as in Precedent No. I.*), of which indenture the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., were the trustees, the reversionary share of the said C. B. expectant on the decease of her father and mother — and —, in certain trust funds therein mentioned or referred to, and a policy of assurance on the life of the said A. B. for the sum of £—, effected with the — Assurance Society, and the moneys thereby assured were settled upon trusts for the benefit of the said A. B. and C. D. and their issue: AND, &c. (*power to appoint new trustees*): AND WHEREAS, &c. (*death of I. K., and that G. H. is desirous of retiring, supra, p. 621*): Now, &c. (*Appointment of new trustees, as in Precedent No. I., supra, p. 621, omitting the direction to transfer the trust funds*): AND the said A. B. and C. his wife hereby declare that the right to recover and receive the said reversionary share and policy moneys settled by the said indenture shall henceforth vest in the said E. F., L. M., and N. O., as joint tenants upon the trusts affecting the same under the said indenture.

Recital of  
 settlement of  
 reversionary  
 interest and  
 policy.

Witnessing  
 part.  
 Appointment  
 of new  
 trustees, and  
 vesting  
 declaration.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## (B.)

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties*), and supplemental to an indenture, dated, &c., and made on the marriage of the said A. B. and C. B., between, &c. (*parties*), being a settlement of the reversionary share of the said C. B. in certain trust funds therein mentioned, and a policy of assurance on the life of the said A. B. for the sum of £—, effected with the

By supple-  
 mental deed.

OF SETTLE-  
MENT OF  
REVERSIONARY  
PROPERTY.

— Assurance Society, upon trusts for the benefit of the said A. B. and C. B. and their issue, of which indenture the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. were the trustees: WHEREAS the said I. K. died, &c. (*Rest the same as (A.)*).

Or,

By deed  
written at end  
of settlement.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties*), and supplemental to the above written indenture of settlement, dated the — day of —, 18—: WHEREAS I. K., one of the trustees named in the said indenture of settlement, died on the — day of —, 18—, leaving his co-trustees E. F., and the said G. H., him surviving: AND WHEREAS, &c. (*Rest to be the same as (A.), omitting "said" before "reversionary share" in the vesting declaration.*)

(C.)

By indorse-  
ment.  
Vesting  
declaration.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties, recitals of death of I. K. and that G. H. is desirous of retiring, as in Precedent No. I. (C.)*). NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that, &c. (*Appointment of new trustees, as in Precedent No. I. (C.), omitting the direction to transfer trust funds*): AND the said A. B. and C. his wife hereby declare that the right to recover and receive the reversionary share of trust funds and policy moneys settled by the within written indenture shall henceforth vest in the said E. F., L. M., and N. O., as joint tenants upon the trusts affecting the same under the within written indenture.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. III.

APPOINTMENT of one New Trustee in the place of two  
DECEASED TRUSTEES (a) of a SETTLEMENT including  
PERSONALTY in POSSESSION and REVERSION.

OF SETTLE-  
MENT OF  
PERSONALTY IN  
POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, Parties.  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C., his wife (*settlor and wife*), of  
the one part, and L. M., of, &c. (*new trustee*), of the other part :  
WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made on the mar-  
riage of the said A. B. and C. B., between the said A. B. of the  
first part, the said C. B., then C. D., of the second part, W. B.  
(the father of the said A. B.) of the third part, X. D. (the father  
of the said C. B.) of the fourth part, and E. F., G. H., and I. K.,  
of the fifth part, of which indenture the said E. F., G. H., and  
I. K. were the trustees, the moneys and property therein men-  
tioned were settled upon trusts for the benefit of the said A. B.  
and C. B. and their issue : AND, &c. (*power to appoint new trus-  
tees, supra*, p. 620) : AND WHEREAS, &c. (*deaths of E. F. and  
I. K.*) : AND WHEREAS there have been several changes of in-  
vestment of the moneys and property settled by the said inden-  
ture, and additions have been made thereto under an agreement  
for settling after-acquired property contained in the said inden-  
ture, and the trust property now consists of the particulars  
mentioned in the schedule to these presents (b) : NOW THIS  
INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C.  
his wife, in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by  
the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, [*or*, con-  
tained in the said indenture of settlement,] and of all other

Recital of  
settlement.

Present state  
of trust funds.

Witnessing  
part.

(a) Upon an appointment of new trustees, the original number may be increased or reduced, provided that there are at least two. See Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 31.

(b) Before new trustees accept the office, they should require to be furnished with an account showing the dealings with the trust funds up to the time of their appointment, and should satisfy themselves that the funds originally settled are duly represented by those proposed to be transferred to them. But it is not usual to state in detail on the face of the deed of appointment all the intermediate changes of investment where they have been numerous, although under some circumstances it may be convenient to do so. See Precedent No. VIII., *infra*.

**OF SETTLEMENT  
PERSONALTY IN  
POSSESSION  
AND  
REVERSION.**

Appointment  
of new trustee.  
Direction for  
transfer of  
part of trust  
funds and  
vesting  
declaration as  
to other part.

powers (if any) them hereunto enabling, hereby appoint the said L. M. to be a trustee of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said E. F. and I. K. both deceased, and jointly with the said G. H.: AND the said A. B. and C. his wife hereby direct and declare that the trust funds comprised in the first part of the schedule hereto shall be forthwith transferred so as to become vested in the said G. H. and L. M., and that the right to recover and receive the moneys and things in action comprised in the second part of the said schedule, and also all moneys and things in action (if any) which may hereafter become subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement under the agreement therein contained for settling after-acquired property of the said C. B., shall forthwith vest in the said G. H. and L. M., and as to all the said premises as joint tenants upon the trusts now affecting the same under the said indenture.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

PART I.

1. A sum of £—— secured on mortgage of real estate at —— by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c.
2. £—— East India £4 per cent. stock standing in the names of ——.
3. £—— Consolidated £3 per cent. annuities standing in the names of ——.

PART II.

4. A sum of £—— in and by the said indenture of settlement covenanted to be paid by the said W. B. to the trustees.
5. The reversionary share of the said C. B. expectant on the decease of her father and mother, X. D. and G. D., in certain trust funds mentioned or referred to in the said indenture of settlement.
6. A yearly sum of £—— by the same indenture covenanted to be paid by the said X. D. to the trustees for the period therein mentioned.
7. A policy of assurance on the life of the said A. B. for the

sum of £—— effected with the —— Assurance Society, dated, &c., and numbered ——.

OF SETTLEMENT OF PERSONALTY IN POSSESSION AND REVERSION.

N.B.—The above-mentioned East India Stock represents a sum of £——, to which the said C. B. became entitled under the will of her aunt, O. B., deceased, and which became subject to the trusts of the indenture of settlement, under the agreement for settling after-acquired property therein contained. The rest of the above-mentioned trust funds and property are or represent property originally settled.

(The above Precedent can be easily converted into a supplemental or endorsed deed by reference to Precedent No. I. (B.) and (C).)

No. IV.

APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUSTEES of a SETTLEMENT, where there has been a PREVIOUS APPOINTMENT, or SEVERAL PREVIOUS APPOINTMENTS.

OF NEW TRUSTEES, WHERE THERE HAVE BEEN PREVIOUS APPOINTMENTS.

(A.)

THIS INDENTURE, made the —— day of ——, 18—, Parties.

BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C., his wife (*settlor and wife*), of the first part, L. M., of, &c. (*retiring trustee*), of the second part, and P. Q., of, &c., and R. S., of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the third part. (*Recite settlement as in one of former precedents*):

AND WHEREAS by an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*), the said L. M. and N. O. were appointed to be trustees of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said I. K., deceased, and of the said G. H., who was desirous of being discharged from the trusts thereof [*or, if there have been several previous appointments*], AND WHEREAS new trustees of the said indenture of settlement have been appointed from time to time, and after the last appointment, which was made by an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*), E. F.,

Recital of previous appointment,

or several previous appointments.

OF NEW  
TRUSTEES  
WHERE THERE  
HAVE BEEN  
PREVIOUS  
APPOINTMENTS.

L. M., and N. O. were the trustees]: AND WHEREAS, &c. (*Recite death of N. O., and that L. M. is desirous of being discharged, and state of trust funds*): Now, &c. (*Appointment of P. Q. and R. S. to be new trustees, and direction and declaration for transfer of trust funds, and for vesting things in action, as in one of former precedents.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

(B.)

By supple-  
mental deed.

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*date and parties as above*), and supplemental to an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c. (*describe the settlement, as in one of the former Precedents*), and supplemental also to an indenture, dated, &c. (*date and parties*), being an appointment of the said L. M. and N. O. to be new trustees of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said G. H. and I. K. [*or, if there have been several previous appointments, and supplemental also to the following deeds, whereby new trustees were from time to time appointed, namely, an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c., an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c., and an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c.*] (*Recite death of N. O., and rest the same as (A.).*)

Or,

By deed  
written at  
the end of  
settlement.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties as above*), and supplemental to the above-written indenture of settlement, dated the — day of —, and supplemental also to the other above written indentures, dated the — day of — [*or, if there have been several previous appointments, and supplemental also to the other above written indentures, dated respectively, &c. (state dates)*]: WHEREAS N. O., one of the trustees of the said indenture of settlement, died on the — day of —, 18—, leaving his co-trustees E. F. and L. M. him surviving: AND WHEREAS, &c. (*Rest the same as (A.).*)

(C.)

By indorse-  
ment.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN the within-named A. B. and C. his wife, formerly C. D. (*settlor and wife*), of the first part, L. M., named in the indenture dated the — day of —, 18—, indorsed on the

within-written indenture (*retiring trustee*), of the second part, and P. Q., of, &c., and R. S., of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS N. O., who was appointed to be a trustee of the within written indenture by the indenture indorsed thereon, dated the — day of —, 18—, died on the — day of —, 18—, leaving E. F. and L. M. his co-trustees him surviving: (*Rest the same as (A.), substituting "the within-written indenture" for the "indenture of settlement."*)

OF NEW  
TRUSTEES  
WHERE THERE  
HAVE BEEN  
PREVIOUS  
APPOINTMENTS.

No. V.

APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUSTEES of a deed of CONVEYANCE of LAND in trust for sale accompanying a settlement.

OF CONVEY-  
ANCE IN TRUST  
FOR SALE.

(A.)

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife, of the one part, and L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the other part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c. (*date and parties*), in consideration of the marriage then intended, and shortly afterwards solemnized between the said A. B. and C. D., a messuage or dwelling-house known as —, situate in, &c. [*or certain lands and hereditaments situate at, &c., therein particularly described*], was [*or were*] conveyed unto and to the use of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K., their heirs and assigns, upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same: AND it was declared, &c. (*power to appoint new trustees*): AND WHEREAS (*recite deaths of G. H. and I. K.*): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C. his wife, in exercise, &c., hereby appoint the said L. M. and N. O. to be trustees of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said G. H. and I. K. deceased, and jointly with the said E. F. for all the purposes for which the said E. F., G. H., and I. K.

Parties.

Recital of  
conveyance in  
trust for sale.

Appointment  
of new trustees  
and declara-  
tion that land  
shall vest in  
continuing  
trustee and  
new trustees  
jointly.

OF CONVEY-  
ANCE IN TRUST  
FOR SALE.

were appointed trustees by the said indenture, and also for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND the said A. B. and C. his wife hereby declare that the lands and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture shall forthwith and without any conveyance vest in the said E. F., L. M., and N. O. as joint tenants in fee simple, upon the trusts affecting the same under the said indenture.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(B.)

By supple-  
mental deed.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties as above*), and supplemental to an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*), being a conveyance to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. in trust for sale of a messuage or dwelling-house situate at, &c. [*or certain lands and hereditaments situate at, &c.*] (*the rest the same as (A.)*).

(C.)

By indorse-  
ment.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN the within-named A. B. and C. his wife, formerly C. D., of the one part, and L. M. of, &c., and N. O. of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the other part: WITNESSETH, that in consequence of the deaths of the within-named G. H. and I. K., which events happened on the — day of —, 18—, and the — day of —, 18—, respectively, the said A. B. and C. his wife, in exercise, &c., hereby appoint the said L. M. and N. O. to be trustees of the within-written indenture, &c. (*the rest the same as (A.)*).

---



No. VI.

APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUSTEES of a MORTGAGE DEBT, OF A MORTGAGE DEBT.  
*forming part of the property originally settled, and which*  
*had been TRANSFERRED to the TRUSTEES by a DEED of*  
*even date with the SETTLEMENT.*

(A.) *Where the mortgage is recited.*

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, Parties.  
 BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife (*appointors*), of the  
 first part, E. F., of, &c. (*continuing trustee*), of the second  
 part, and L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c. (*new trustees*), of  
 the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture, dated, &c., and Recital of mortgage,  
 made, &c. (*date and parties*), certain lands and heredita-  
 ments, situate in, &c., were conveyed unto and to the use of  
 the said A. B. in fee simple, by way of mortgage to secure pay-  
 ment of the sum of £—, with interest thereon: AND WHEREAS and transfer to original trustees.  
 by an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*),  
 in consideration of the marriage then intended, and shortly  
 afterwards solemnized between the said A. B. and C. B., the  
 principal sum of £—, secured by the said indenture of mort-  
 gage, and the interest thereof, were assigned by the said A. B.  
 unto the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. upon the trusts therein  
 mentioned or referred to: And by the same indenture the said  
 lands and hereditaments were conveyed by the said A. B. unto  
 and to the use of the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. in fee simple,  
 subject to such right or equity of redemption as was then sub-  
 sisting therein under the said indenture of mortgage: And by  
 the said indenture it was declared, &c. (*Power to appoint new*  
*trustees*): AND WHEREAS the said G. H. died on the — day Deaths of trustees.  
 of —, 18—; and the said I. K. died on the — day of —,  
 18—: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the Appointment of new trustees.  
 said A. B. and C. his wife, in exercise, &c., hereby appoint the  
 said L. M. and N. O. to be trustees of the said indenture of the  
 — day of —, 18—, in the place of the said G. H. and I. K.,

OF A MORTGAGE  
DEBT.

Transfer of  
mortgage debt  
to new  
trustees jointly  
with continu-  
ing trustee.

Conveyance of  
mortgaged  
lands

to trustees,  
subject to  
right of  
redemption.

and jointly with the said E. F. : AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises the said E. F., as mortgagee, hereby assigns unto the said E. F., L. M., and N. O. the principal sum of £—, secured by the said indenture of mortgage, and all interest due and to become due thereon, and the benefit of all securities for the same, To HOLD the same unto the said E. F., L. M., and N. O. upon the trusts declared or referred to concerning the same in and by the said indenture of the — day of —, 18—: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises the said E. F., as mortgagee, hereby conveys unto the said E. F., L. M., and N. O. the lands and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of mortgage, To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said E. F., L. M., and N. O. in fee simple, subject to such right or equity of redemption as is now subsisting therein under the said indenture of mortgage.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(B.) *Where the appointment is by deed supplemental to the mortgage deed, and the previous transfer.*

By supple-  
mental deed.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties as above*), and supplemental to an indenture, dated, &c. (*date and parties*), being a mortgage to the said A. B. of certain lands and hereditaments, situate at, &c., to secure the sum of £—, and interest thereon, and supplemental also to an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., being a transfer of the said mortgage to the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. upon the trusts therein mentioned : WHEREAS, &c. (*Deaths of G. H. and I. K.*) : Now, &c. (*Rest the same as (A.)*)

---

No. VII.

APPOINTMENT of New Trustees of a Settlement,  
comprising the PROCEEDS of LAND conveyed to Trustees,  
and a MORTGAGE DEBT assigned to them by deeds  
of even date.

OF SETTLEMENT OF  
PROCEEDS OF  
SALE OF LAND  
AND A  
MORTGAGE  
DEBT.

(A.)

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties as in last Precedent*): WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., of which indenture the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. were the trustees, the moneys to arise from the sale of certain lands and hereditaments at —, conveyed to the trustees by an indenture bearing even date therewith, and also a sum of £— secured on mortgage of lands at —, and assigned to the said trustees by another indenture bearing even date therewith, were settled upon trusts for the benefit of the said A. B. and C. B. and their issue: AND, &c. (*power to appoint new trustees, supra, p. 620*): AND WHEREAS, &c. (*deaths of G. H. and I. K.*): AND WHEREAS the said L. M. and N. O. have been appointed to be trustees of the said two several indentures bearing even date with the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said G. H. and I. K., by two deeds indorsed thereon respectively, and bearing even date with these presents: Now, &c. (*appointment of L. M. and N. O. to be new trustees, as in Precedent No. I., p. 621, supra, omitting the direction for transfer.*)

Recital of  
settlement,

and appointment of new  
trustees of two  
deeds bearing  
even date with  
settlement.

Witnessing  
part.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(B.) *Where the appointment is written at the end of the settlement.*

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties*), and supplemental to the above-written indenture of settlement, dated the — day of —, 18—: WHEREAS, &c. (*recite deaths of G. H. and I. K.*): AND WHEREAS by two several indentures bearing even date with these presents the said L. M. and N. O. have been appointed trustees of the two several indentures of conveyance and transfer of mortgage, bearing even date with

Appointment.

By deed  
written at end  
of settlement.

OF SETTLE-  
MENT OF  
PROCEEDS OF  
SALE OF LAND  
AND A  
MORTGAGE  
DEBT.

and recited in the said indenture of settlement, in the place of the said G. H. and I. K. : NOW, &c. (*as in (A.)*).

(C.) *Where the appointment is by indorsement.*

By indorse-  
ment.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*date and parties*): WHEREAS, &c. (*the same as (B.) to the end, substituting "the within-written indenture" for "the said indenture of settlement."*)

## No. VIII.

OF A SETTLE-  
MENT WHERE  
CHILDREN'S  
SHARES HAVE  
BEEN DEALT  
WITH.

APPOINTMENT *by a Widow of New Trustees of her Marriage Settlement, comprising Personal Estate of Various Kinds, where the shares of some of the children have been dealt with in various ways (a).*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN C. B., of, &c., widow (*appointor*), of the first part, G. H., of, &c. (*retiring trustee*), of the second part, and L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS, &c. (*recite settlement as in Precedent No. III.*): AND WHEREAS the said A. B. died on the — day of —, 18—, leaving several children of the said marriage: AND WHEREAS, &c. (*recite death of I. K., and that G. H. is desirous of being discharged*): AND WHEREAS there have been divers changes of investment of and dealings with the trust funds and property settled by the said indenture of settlement, and additions have been made thereto under the agreement for settling after-acquired property of the said A. B., contained in the said indenture, and moneys have been from time to time raised thereout for the advancement

Death of hus-  
band leaving  
children.

Death of  
trustee, &c.

Changes of  
investment and  
additions to  
trust funds.

(a) It sometimes happens that when new trustees are appointed there have been dealings by the *cestuis que trust* with their beneficial interests in the trust funds, of which dealings the retiring trustees have notice. When this is the case, the new trustees ought to be informed of such dealings, and the most convenient mode of giving the information is to notice them in the deed, as is done in the above precedent.

and benefit of children under a power for that purpose contained in the said indenture: AND WHEREAS in the first schedule to these presents are set forth the particulars, 1st, of the trust funds and property originally settled by the said indenture; 2ndly, of the changes of investment and dealings with the trust funds, and of the additions thereto, and the moneys raised thereout; and 3rdly, of the trust funds and property now subject to the trusts of the said indenture: AND WHEREAS several appointments have been made of the trust funds to or in favour of children of the said marriage, under a power in that behalf contained in the said indenture of settlement, and some of the reversionary shares therein have been assigned or otherwise dealt with, and the deeds by which appointments have been made and shares have been assigned and dealt with are mentioned in the second schedule to these presents: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that, the said C. B., in exercise of, &c., hereby appoints, &c. (*Appointment of L. M. and N. O. to be new trustees, supra, p. 621*): AND as regards the property subject to the trusts of the said indenture of settlement, the said C. B. declares and directs that the right to recover and receive such part thereof as consists of debts or things in action within the meaning of section 34 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, shall henceforth vest in the said E. F., L. M., and N. O., and that the residue of the said trust property shall be forthwith duly transferred so as to vest in them as joint tenants, upon the trusts now affecting the same respectively under the said indenture of settlement and the several deeds mentioned in the second schedule hereto.

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

(*The first part to state the particulars of the property originally settled; the second part to state the changes of investment and dealings with the trust funds, and the additions thereto, and the moneys raised for advancement, &c.; and the third part to state the particulars of the trust funds now subject to the trusts.*)

OF A SETTLEMENT WHEREIN CHILDREN'S SHARES HAVE BEEN DEALT WITH.

Contents of first schedule.

That appointments have been made in favour of children, and some of the shares have been dealt with.

Appointment of new trustees, and vesting declaration and direction for transfer of trust funds.

OF A SETTLE-  
MENT WHERE  
CHILDREN'S  
SHARES HAVE  
BEEN DEALT  
WITH.

---

THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

- (Date). DEED-POLL under the hands and seals of the said A. B., and C., his wife, being an appointment of part of the trust funds to their daughter P. B., in contemplation of her marriage.
- (Date). INDENTURE between, &c. (*state parties*), whereby the share appointed by the above-mentioned deed was assigned to trustees.
- (Date). DEED-POLL under the hands and seals of the said A. B., and C., his wife, being an appointment of the residue of the trust funds among their children.
- (Date). INDENTURE between (*state parties*), being an assignment by Q. B., one of the sons of the said A. B., and C. his wife, to R. S. by way of mortgage.
- 

No. IX.

OF A STRICT  
SETTLEMENT  
IN THE PLACE  
OF RETIRING  
TRUSTEE.

---

APPOINTMENT of a NEW TRUSTEE of a STRICT SETTLEMENT of FREEHOLD PROPERTY.

(A.)

Parties.

Recite settle-  
ment.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), of the first part, E. F., of, &c. (*retiring trustee*), of the second part, and L. M., of, &c. (*new trustee*), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture of release, dated the — day of —, grounded on a lease for a year, and made between, &c. (*parties*) (being a settlement made in contemplation of the marriage between the said A. B. and C. his wife), certain messuages, farms, lands, and hereditaments, situate in, &c., in the said indenture of release more particularly described (being of freehold tenure), were conveyed to the use of the said A. B. during his life, without impeachment of waste; [and from

and after the determination of that estate by any means in his lifetime, To the use of the said E. F. and G. H., and their heirs during the life of the said A. B., upon trust to preserve contingent remainders], with divers remainders over: AND by the said indenture, &c. (*Recite power to appoint new trustees*): AND WHEREAS under a power of sale contained in the said indenture of settlement parts of the freehold hereditaments thereby settled have been sold, and the moneys produced by such sale have been laid out in the purchase of other hereditaments which have been conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement by an indenture dated the — day of —, and made between (*parties*): AND WHEREAS the said E. F. is desirous as he hereby declares of being discharged from the trusts of the said indenture of settlement. NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B., in exercise of the power for this purpose contained in the said indenture of settlement, [*or conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881,*] and of all other powers (if any), him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints the said L. M. to be a trustee of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said E. F., and jointly with the said G. H. for all the purposes for which the said E. F. and G. H. were appointed trustees by the said indenture, and also for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND the said A. B. hereby declares that all the estate and interest of the said E. F. and G. H. in such of the messuages, lands, and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement as remain unsold, and in the lands and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of the — day of — respectively shall forthwith and without any conveyance vest in the said G. H. and L. M., as joint tenants upon the trusts affecting the same under the said indenture of settlement (*a*).

IN WITNESS, &c.

(B.)

THIS INDENTURE, &c. (*date and parties as above*), and supplemental to an indenture dated, &c. (*date and parties*), being

OF A STRICT SETTLEMENT IN THE PLACE OF RETIRING TRUSTEE.

Sale of part of freeholds under a power, and purchase of other hereditaments.

Desire of one of trustees to be discharged.

Witnessing part.

Appointment of new trustee.

Declaration that estate of trustees in settled lands shall vest in continuing and new trustees jointly.

By supplemental deed.

(*a*) If by the original settlement no estate is created to preserve contingent remainders, and the trustees take no other estate or interest in the freeholds, this declaration will be omitted.

OF A STRICT  
SETTLEMENT  
IN THE PLACE  
OF RETIRING  
TRUSTEE.

a settlement made on the marriage of A. B. and C. B. of divers freehold messuages, lands, and hereditaments situate in, &c., of which settlement the said E. F., G. H., and I. K. were the trustees [*or if the appointment is written at the end of the settlement, supplemental to the above-written indenture of settlement*]: WHEREAS under a power of sale, &c. (*the same as (A.) to the end*).

(C.)

By indorse-  
ment.

THIS INDENTURE made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN the within-named A. B. of the first part, the within-named E. F. of the second part, and L. M., of, &c. (*new trustee*) of the third part: WHEREAS under a power of sale contained in the within-written indenture of settlement, &c. (*the rest the same as (A.)*).

### No. X.

OF SETTLE-  
MENT OF  
FREEHOLDS,  
COPYHOLDS,  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, AND  
MONEY  
REPRESENTING  
LAND.

#### APPOINTMENT of New Trustees of a Settlement of REAL ESTATE including FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, and LEASEHOLDS, and MONEY liable to be laid out in the PURCHASE of LAND (a).

Parties.

Recital of  
settlement of  
freeholds,  
copyholds, and  
leaseholds.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*new trustees*) of the other part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*), divers messuages, lands, or hereditaments situate, &c., therein described, were settled and assured to the use of A. B. during his life with remainder (subject to a rent-charge thereby limited), to the use of the said G. H., I. K., and L. M., their executors, administrators, and assigns, for a term of 1,000 years upon the trusts therein declared, with remainders over: And by

(a) It is supposed in this Precedent that a term of 1,000 years is vested in the trustees and no other legal estate in the freeholds.



the same indenture divers copyhold and leasehold hereditaments were respectively covenanted to be surrendered or assigned unto the said G. H., I. K., and L. M., their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same respectively: And by the said indenture it was declared that the power of appointing new trustees conferred by statute should be vested in the said A. B. during his life: AND WHEREAS the copyhold hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement were on the — day of —, duly surrendered to the use of the said G. H., I. K., and L. M., and their heirs, pursuant to the covenant on that behalf contained in the said indenture: And the said G. H. and I. K. were on the same day admitted tenants to the said copyhold hereditaments upon such surrender: AND WHEREAS divers sales, exchanges, purchases, and investments have been made from time to time under the powers of the said indenture, or of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND WHEREAS the particulars of the hereditaments which have become subject to the uses of the said indenture by purchase or exchange are shortly stated in the first schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS the money, stocks, funds, and securities mentioned in the second schedule hereunder written represent so much of the proceeds of the sales made as aforesaid as have not been laid out in the purchase of other hereditaments, or applied in the payment of costs and expenses: AND WHEREAS the said G. H. died on the — day of —, 18—, and the said I. K. died on the — day of —, 18—: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B., in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, [or contained in the said indenture of settlement,] and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints the said C. D. and E. F. to be trustees of the said indenture of settlement of the — day of —, 18—, in the place of the said G. H. and I. K. respectively and jointly with the said L. M. for all the purposes for which the said G. H., I. K., and L. M. were appointed trustees by the said indenture, and also for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND the said A. B. hereby declares that all the freehold lands and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement and thereby limited to the use of the said G. H., I. K., and L. M. for and

OF SETTLEMENT OF FREEHOLDS, COPYHOLDS, AND LEASEHOLDS, AND MONEY REPRESENTING LAND.

Surrender of copyholds to trustees, and their admissions.

Sales, exchanges, purchases, and investments. That particulars of purchased hereditaments are in first schedule, and particulars of investments in second schedule.

Appointment of new trustees.

Declaration that freehold settled land shall vest in surviving and new trustees jointly.

OF SETTLE-  
MENT OF  
FREEHOLDS,  
COPYHOLDS,  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS, AND  
MONEY  
REPRESENTING  
LAND.

---

Direction that  
copyhold lands  
and invest-  
ments repre-  
senting money  
arising from  
sales shall be  
surrendered  
and trans-  
ferred to  
surviving and  
new trustees.

during the term of one thousand years computed from the decease of the said A. B., except such of them as have been sold or disposed of since the date of the said indenture, and also all the freehold lands and hereditaments mentioned in the first schedule hereto, and all other (if any) the freehold lands and hereditaments, which by virtue of any conveyance or exchange, or by any other means whatsoever, have become and now are subject to the uses of the said indenture of settlement, and also all the leasehold lands and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement, and now remaining unsold, shall forthwith and without any assignment vest in the said C. D., E. F., and L. M. as joint tenants as to the said freehold lands and hereditaments for all the unexpired residue of the said term of one thousand years, and as to the said leasehold lands and hereditaments for the unexpired residue of the several terms of years subsisting therein under the leases mentioned in the said indenture, and as to all the said premises upon the trusts affecting the same respectively under the said indenture: AND THE said A. B. hereby directs that the said L. M. as such surviving trustee as aforesaid shall at the cost of the trust estate make such surrender or surrenders of the copyhold lands and hereditaments now subject to the trusts of the said indenture, and such transfers of the stocks, funds, and securities mentioned in the second schedule hereto, as will vest the same respectively in the said C. D., E. F., and L. M. as joint tenants upon the trusts now affecting the said copyhold premises, stocks, funds, and securities respectively under the said indenture.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

#### THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

1. A FREEHOLD farm and lands called — farm, situate in the parish of —, containing — or thereabouts, purchased from —, which premises were conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (*date and parties*).

2. A PIECE of freehold land containing — or thereabouts

situate in the parish of —, purchased from —, which premises were conveyed, &c. (*as above*).

3. A COPYHOLD messuage or tenement held of the manor of —, purchased from —, to which premises the said G. H., I. K., and L. M. were admitted tenants on the — day of —, 18—.

4. A FREEHOLD piece of land situate, &c., and containing, &c., received in exchange from —, under an order of exchange, dated the — day of —, 18—.

OF SETTLEMENT OF  
FREEHOLDS,  
COPYHOLDS,  
AND LEASEHOLDS, AND  
MONEY  
REPRESENTING  
LAND.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

1. THE sum of £— Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities standing in the names of — in the books of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England.

2. THE sum of £— invested on mortgage of real estate situate at, &c.

3. THE sum of £— Debenture Stock of the — Railway Company.

4. THE sum of £— cash at the — Bank.

No. XI.

SURRENDER of COPYHOLDS to NEW TRUSTEES, and their  
ADMISSION pursuant to the last Precedent.

SURRENDER  
TO AND  
ADMISSION OF  
NEW TRUSTEES.

The MANOR of —, in } BE IT REMEMBERED that on  
the County of —. } this — day of —, 18—,  
L. M., of, &c. (*surviving trustee*), comes before —, steward of  
the said manor out of Court, and in consideration of five shillings paid to him by C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*new trustees*), surrenders into the hands of the lord of the said manor by the hands and acceptance of his steward according to the custom thereof: ALL, &c. (*parcels*), To which hereditaments G. H.,

Surviving  
trustee  
surrenders  
copyholds,

SURRENDER  
TO AND  
ADMISSION OF  
NEW TRUSTEES.

to use of new  
trustees and  
surviving  
trustee, upon  
trusts of  
settlement.

Admittance of  
trustees  
accordingly.

of, &c. (since deceased), I. K., of, &c. (since deceased), and the said L. M. were admitted tenants out of Court on the — day of —, 18—: To THE USE of the said C. D., E. F., and L. M., and their heirs, at the will of the lord, according to the custom of the said manor, and by and under the rents, suits, and services therefor due and of right accustomed: NEVERTHELESS upon the trusts declared concerning the same by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (*settlement*): AND BE IT ALSO REMEMBERED that on this — day of —, 18—, the above-named C. D., E. F., and L. M., come before the said steward out of Court, and pray to be admitted tenants to the copyhold hereditaments surrendered to their use as aforesaid: To which said C. D., E. F., and L. M., the lord of the said manor by his said steward grants seisin thereof by the rod: To HOLD the said copyhold hereditaments unto the said C. D., E. F., and L. M., and their heirs, at the will of the lord, according to the custom of the said manor, by and under the rents, suits, and services therefor due and of right accustomed: NEVERTHELESS upon the trusts above referred to: AND so (saving the right of the lord) the said C. D., E. F., and L. M. are admitted tenants thereof, and pay to the lord for a fine on such their admittance the sum of £—, and their fealty is respited.

## No. XII.

OF STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.

APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUSTEES of an OLD SETTLEMENT of REAL ESTATE, *where there have been several PRIOR APPOINTMENTS, and where the property has been DISENTAILED and RESETTLED, keeping on foot the first Settlement.*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant for life*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*new trustees*), of the other part. (*Recite settlement, and surrender of copyholds to trustees as in Precedent No. X., supra, pp. 638, 639 :*) AND WHEREAS the deeds mentioned in the first schedule hereunder written have been

Recite  
settlement and  
execution of

executed since the date of the said indenture of settlement, affecting the hereditaments thereby settled, and after the execution of the indenture dated the — day of —, 18—, mentioned in the said schedule (being the last appointment of new trustees), L. M., N. O., and P. Q. were the trustees of the said indenture of settlement for all the purposes for which the said G. H., I. K., and L. M. were thereby appointed trustees: AND WHEREAS divers sales, exchanges, purchases, and investments have been made from time to time under the powers of the said indenture of settlement, or of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND WHEREAS the particulars of the hereditaments which have become subject to the uses of the said indenture of settlement by purchase or exchange are shortly stated or referred to in the second schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS the money, stocks, funds, and securities mentioned in the third schedule hereunder written, represent part of the moneys produced by sales as aforesaid, and are liable to be laid out in the purchase of hereditaments to be settled to the uses of the said indenture of settlement: AND WHEREAS the said N. O. died on the — day of —, 18—, and the said P. Q. died on the — day of —, 18—: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. in exercise, &c., hereby appoints the said C. D. and E. F. to be trustees of the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said N. O. and P. Q., deceased, and jointly with the said L. M. for all the purposes for which the said G. H., I. K., and L. M., were appointed trustees by the said indenture, and also for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND, &c. (*declaration that freeholds and leaseholds shall vest in new trustees, jointly with surviving trustee, as in Precedent No. X., p. 639, substituting "second schedule" for "first schedule," and add at the end, after "under the said indenture," the words "and the several deeds mentioned in the first schedule hereto"; and the said A. B. hereby directs that, &c. (direction that copyhold lands and investments shall be surrendered and transferred to surviving and new trustees, as in Precedent No. X., p. 640, substituting "third schedule" for "second schedule," adding at the end, after "under the said indenture," the words "and the several deeds mentioned in the first schedule hereto").*

OF STRICT SETTLEMENT.

subsequent deeds affecting settled property.

Sales, exchanges, &c.

That particulars of property purchased, &c., are stated in schedule,

and also particulars of moneys, &c., liable to be laid out in purchase of land.

Deaths of two trustees.

Appointment of two new trustees.

Declarations as to vesting.

**OF STRICT  
SETTLEMENT.**

---

**THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.**

- (*Date.*) INDENTURE between, &c., being a deed charging the settled property with a jointure for —, and portions for the younger children of —.
- (*Date.*) INDENTURE between, &c., being a deed appointing a new trustee.
- (*Date.*) INDENTURE between, &c., being another deed appointing a new trustee.
- (*Date.*) INDENTURE between, &c., being a disentailing deed.
- (*Date.*) INDENTURE between, &c., being a deed of resettlement.
- 

**THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.**

1. DIVERS lands and hereditaments situate in the parishes of —, and —, the particulars of which are stated in the first schedule to the above-mentioned indenture, dated, &c. (*the first appointment of new trustees*).
  2. DIVERS lands and hereditaments situate, &c., the particulars of which are stated in the first schedule to the above mentioned indenture, dated, &c. (*the second appointment of new trustees*).
  3. A FREEHOLD farm and lands containing, &c., situate, &c., purchased from —, and conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement by an indenture, dated, &c., and made, &c.
- 

**THE THIRD SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.**

(*Same as second schedule to Precedent No. X., p. 641.*)

---

No. XIII.

APPOINTMENT *by* TENANT FOR LIFE *of a* NEW TRUSTEE  
*of a* TERM OF YEARS (*a*) *created by a* SETTLEMENT *of*  
 REAL ESTATE, *by deed* INDORSED *or* WRITTEN *at the*  
 FOOT *of the* SETTLEMENT.

OF NEW  
 TRUSTEE OF  
 TERM.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN the within [or above] named A. B. (*appointor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*new trustee*), of the other part: WITNESSETH that in consequence of the death of the within [or above] named G. H. (which event happened on the — day of —, 18—), the said A. B., in exercise of the power for this purpose, &c., hereby appoints the said C. D. to be a trustee of the term of — years created by the said indenture of settlement in the place of the said G. H. deceased, and jointly with the within-named E. F., and declares that all the lands and hereditaments comprised in and subject to the uses of the said indenture, shall forthwith and without any assignment vest in the said C. D. and E. F. as joint tenants for the residue of the said term of — years upon the trusts now affecting the same under the said indenture.

Parties.

Appointment  
 of new trustee  
 of term, and  
 declaration  
 that term shall  
 vest in sur-  
 viving and  
 new trustee.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XIV.

APPOINTMENT *by a* SURVIVING TRUSTEE *of one* NEW  
 TRUSTEE *of* FREEHOLDS *held upon a trust for sale in the*  
*place of* TWO DECEASED TRUSTEES *where three were*  
*originally appointed (by indorsement).*

OF ONE  
 TRUSTEE IN  
 PLACE OF TWO.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN the within-named A. B. (*surviving trustee*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*new trustee*), of the other part: WITNESSETH, that in consequence of the deaths of the within-named E. F. and G. H., which events happened on the — day

Parties.

Appointment  
 of one new  
 trustee in  
 place of two.

(a) It is supposed in this case that by the settlement different trustees are appointed for the term of years to those appointed for general purposes.

OF ONE  
TRUSTEE IN  
PLACE OF TWO.

Conveyance of  
lands to new  
trustees.

of —, 18—, and the — day of —, 18—, respectively, the said A. B., in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints the said C. D. to be a trustee of the within-written indenture in the place of the said E. F. and G. H. deceased, and jointly with him the said A. B. for all the purposes for which the said A. B., E. F., and G. H. were appointed trustees by the said indenture, and also for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consequence of the foregoing appointment, and to give full effect thereto, the said A. B. as trustee hereby conveys (a) unto the said A. B. and C. D., all the lands, tenements, and hereditaments comprised in the within-written indenture: To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said A. B. and C. D. as joint tenants in fee simple, UPON the trusts affecting the same under the said indenture.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. XV.

OF SEPARATE  
TRUSTEES FOR  
DISTINCT  
FUNDS.

### APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUSTEES of a WILL, a SEPARATE TRUSTEE being APPOINTED for each of TWO DISTINCT FUNDS (b).

**Parties.** THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*surviving trustee of will*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*new trustee of one fund*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (*new trustee of the other fund*), of the third part.

**Recitals.** (*Recite will, giving two legacies of £5,000 each upon trusts for two daughters, L. H. and M. H., and their children respectively, and state what investments represent each legacy, and death of one*

(a) In this case the surviving trustee, being the appointor, may as well convey the legal estate as make a vesting declaration under s. 34 of the Act.

(b) See Conveyancing Act, 1882, s. 5.



*trustee, X. Y., leaving A. B. the surviving trustee*): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B., in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by the Conveyancing Acts, 1881, 1882, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints the said C. D. to be a trustee of the said will in the place of the said X. Y. deceased, and jointly with him the said A. B., so far as regards the said trust legacy of £5,000, by the said will directed to be held on trust for the said L. H. and her children as aforesaid, and the investments representing the same, and the said E. F. to be a trustee of the said will in the place of the said X. Y. deceased, and jointly with him the said A. B., so far as regards the said trust legacy of £5,000 by the said will directed to be held in trust for the said M. H. and her children as aforesaid, and the investments representing the same (c).

OF SEPARATE  
TRUSTEES FOR  
DISTINCT  
FUNDS.

Appointment  
of one trustee  
for one fund,  
and another  
trustee for the  
other fund.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XVI.

DEED to DISCHARGE a TRUSTEE wishing to RETIRE from  
the trusts of a SETTLEMENT comprising LAND and  
PERSONAL ESTATE.

DISCHARGE OF  
TRUSTEE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c. (*continuing trustees*), of the first part, E. F., of, &c. (*person empowered to appoint new trustees*), of the second part, and G. H., of, &c. (*retiring trustee*), of the third part, and supplemental to an indenture dated, &c. (*date and parties*), being a settlement, &c. [or to the above-written indenture of settlement, dated the — day of —, 18—]: WITNESSETH, that the said G. H. hereby declares that he is desirous of being discharged from the trusts of the said indenture of settlement: AND the said A. B. and C. D., and also the said E. F., hereby consent to the discharge of the said

Parties.

Discharge of  
trustee.

(c) It is assumed that the investments will be transferred by separate instruments.

DISCHARGE OF  
TRUSTEE.Retiring  
trustee releases  
lands to con-  
tinuing  
trustees,and agrees to  
transfer to  
them trust  
funds.

G. H. from the said trusts, and to the vesting in the said A. B. and C. D. alone of the trust property: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises the said G. H. as trustee hereby releases (a) unto the said A. B. and C. D., All the lands, tenements, and hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement: To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said A. B. and C. D. in fee simple, upon the trusts now affecting the same under the said indenture: AND the said G. H. hereby covenants with the said A. B. and C. D. that he the said G. H. will forthwith duly transfer the stocks, funds, and securities mentioned in the schedule hereto, and which now represent the stocks, funds, and securities settled by the said indenture so as to vest the same in the said A. B. and C. D. alone, to be held by them upon the trusts affecting the same under the said indenture.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

---

No. XVII.

OF WILL IN  
PLACE OF  
DECEASED  
TRUSTEE.

APPOINTMENT *by* SURVIVING TRUSTEE *of a* NEW TRUSTEE *of a* WILL *of* REAL and PERSONAL Estate—*where the Estate has not been realized (b).*

Parties.

Recital of will

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*surviving trustee*), of the one part, and E. F., of, &c. (*new trustee*), of the other part: WHEREAS X. Y., late of, &c., deceased, duly made his will dated the — day of —, 18—, and thereby (after sundry devises and bequests) gave, devised, and bequeathed all his real and personal estate

(a) See note to Precedent No. XIV.

(b) Where the particulars of the property have been ascertained and the debts, &c. paid, the next Precedent should be used.

not thereby otherwise disposed of unto the said A. B. and C. D., of, &c., upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same: AND, &c. (*power to appoint new trustees, and appointment of A. B. and C. D. to be executors—death of testator, and probate of his will by both executors—death of C. D.*): AND WHEREAS the estate of the said testator has not been fully got in nor have all his debts been yet paid: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that, the said A. B. in exercise of the power for this purpose conferred by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, and of all other powers (if any) him hereunto enabling, hereby appoints the said E. F. to be a trustee of the said will in the place of the said C. D.: And the said E. F. hereby consents to be a trustee of the said will accordingly: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. as trustee hereby conveys unto the said A. B. and E. F., ALL the testator's real estate vested in the said A. B., as the surviving trustee of the said will: To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said A. B. and E. F., their heirs and assigns, UPON the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions by and in the said will declared and contained of and concerning the same: PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby declared, that these presents shall not operate as an assent by the said A. B. in his character of executor to the aforesaid residuary bequest nor prevent him from calling in the outstanding personal estate, or any part thereof, or applying the same in payment of debts or otherwise in a due course of administration, or from doing any other act or thing in his character of executor which he might have done if these presents had not been executed, but the position of all parties after the execution of these presents shall be the same in all respects as if the said E. F. had been named in the said will as a trustee (but not an executor) in the place of the said C. D., and these presents had not been executed.

OF WILL IN  
PLACE OF  
DECEASED  
TRUSTEE.

Appointment  
of new trustee.

Conveyance  
of residuary  
real estate  
so as to  
vest in sur-  
viving and  
new trustees  
upon trusts of  
will.

Proviso that  
the rights and  
privileges of  
the surviving  
executor as  
such shall not  
be affected.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XVIII.

OF A WILL  
IN PLACE OF  
DISCLAIMING  
TRUSTEE.

---

APPOINTMENT *by a CONTINUING TRUSTEE of a NEW TRUSTEE of a WILL of REAL and PERSONAL Estate in the place of a DISCLAIMING TRUSTEE where the Estate has been realized.*

Parties.	THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. ( <i>continuing trustee</i> ), of the one part, and E. F., of, &c. ( <i>new trustee</i> ), of the other part ( <i>Recite will as in last Precedent, death of testator and probate by A. B. alone</i> ): AND WHEREAS
Disclaimer of one of trustees.	the said C. D. has by a deed poll under his hand and seal, dated the — day of —, disclaimed the office of trustee under the said will: AND WHEREAS the funeral and testamentary expenses of the said testator and his debts (so far as they have been ascertained) and the legacies given by his will have been paid and satisfied: AND WHEREAS the real and residuary personal estate of the said testator now consists of or is represented by the particulars mentioned and set forth in the schedule hereto: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that, &c. ( <i>appointment of new trustee, as in last Precedent, suprd, p. 649</i> ): AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. as trustee hereby conveys unto the said A. B. and E. F. ALL THE freehold hereditaments described in the first part of the schedule hereto, AND all other (if any) the freehold hereditaments of or to which the said X. Y. was seised or entitled at the time of his decease, and which are now vested in the said A. B. as the continuing trustee of the same will ( <i>a</i> ): To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said A. B. and E. F. in fee simple: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. as trustee hereby assigns unto the said A. B. and E. F., first, ALL the leasehold hereditaments described in the second part of the schedule hereto, and all other (if any) the leasehold hereditaments of or to which the said testator X. Y. was possessed or entitled at the time of his decease, and which are now vested in the said A. B. as the continuing trustee of
That debts, &c., have been paid.	
Particulars of estate.	
Continuing trustee conveys freehold	
to use of continuing and new trustees.	
Continuing trustee assigns leaseholds and other personal estate	

(a) If the testator died before 1st January, 1882, and the will contained a devise of trust and mortgage estates to the trustees, add here "other than and except any hereditaments which were vested in the said X. Y. as a trustee or mortgagee."

the same will: AND, secondly, all the furniture and other personal estate mentioned in the fourth part of the schedule hereto, and all other (if any) the personal estate of the said testator X. Y. now vested in the said A. B. as such continuing trustee as aforesaid (except the moneys, stocks, funds, and securities mentioned in the third part of the schedule hereto, which are intended to be transferred to the said A. B. and E. F. in the manner mentioned on that behalf in the said third part of the said schedule): To HOLD the premises firstly hereinbefore assigned unto the said A. B. and E. F. for the several terms, estates, and interests now subsisting therein respectively: AND TO HOLD the premises secondly hereinbefore assigned unto the said A. B. and E. F. absolutely: AND it is hereby agreed and declared that the said A. B. and E. F. shall stand seised and possessed of all the said freehold and leasehold hereditaments and personal estate hereby conveyed and assigned respectively, and also the moneys, stocks, funds, and securities mentioned in the third part of the schedule hereto, and the rents, profits, and income thereof respectively, upon the trusts and with and subject to the powers and provisions by and in the said will declared and contained concerning the same respectively, or such of them as are now subsisting and capable of taking effect.

OF A WILL  
IN PLACE OF  
DISCLAIMING  
TRUSTEE.

unto con-  
tinuing and  
new trustees.

Declaration of  
trust.

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

*The First Part.*

A freehold farm and lands, called —, situate in the parish of —, containing — or thereabouts, and in the occupation of —.

*The Second Part.*

A leasehold farm and lands, called —, situate in —, held under a lease dated or for the term of — years, computed from, &c.

*The Third Part.*

1. A sum of £—, Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities, standing in the name of the said testator.

OF A WILL  
IN PLACE OF  
DISCLAIMING  
TRUSTEE.

---

2. A sum of £——, secured by a mortgage of real estate, situate at ——, which mortgage was made by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c.

3. The sum of £—— debenture stock of the —— Railway Company, &c., &c.

It is intended that No. 1 shall be transferred into the names of the said A. B. and E. F., and that No. 2 and the security for the same shall be assigned unto the said A. B. and E. F. by an indenture already prepared and indorsed on the said indenture of mortgage, and that No. 3 shall be also forthwith transferred to them by a deed already prepared for that purpose.

*The Fourth Part.*

The furniture in and about, &c.

*(Other Particulars.)*

## DISENTAILING ASSURANCES.

---

A TENANT in tail in possession of freehold land may, under the Fines and Recoveries Abolition Act (*a*), dispose of the fee simple or any less estate by a deed enrolled in the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice (*b*); but if the estate tail is preceded by an estate for years determinable on the dropping of a life or lives, or any greater estate (not being an estate for years), created by the same settlement, the tenant in tail, unless he is also tenant in fee simple in remainder expectant on his own estate tail, cannot, without the consent of the person called by the Act "the protector of the settlement" (*c*), create any larger estate than a base fee, *i.e.*, an estate which will be a complete bar to the issue, but not to those in remainder or reversion, and during the continuance of such issue will devolve or be disposable of by him as a fee simple.

Powers of a tenant in tail in possession or remainder.

A tenant in tail who has created a base fee may convert such base fee into a fee simple by another enrolled deed, so soon as there ceases to be a protector of the settlement (*d*), or during the protectorship with the protector's consent. And if the owner of a base fee becomes entitled to the immediate reversion in fee simple, the estate is enlarged *ipso facto* (*e*).

Enlargement of base fee.

The general rule laid down by the Act as to protectors is, that where there is a tenant in tail under a settlement, and there is subsisting under the *same* settlement any estate for years determinable on the dropping of a life or lives, or any greater estate (not being an estate for years), prior to the estate tail, then the owner of the prior estate, or the first of such prior estates, if more than one, then subsisting under the same settlement, or the person who would have been so if no absolute disposition thereof had been made

General rule as to the person who shall be protector.

(*a*) 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 74, s. 15.

(*b*) Sect. 41. A tenant in tail may exercise the powers of sale, leasing, &c., conferred by the Settled

Land Act, 1882, without having the deed enrolled.

(*c*) Sect. 34.

(*d*) Sect. 19.

(*e*) Sect. 39.

(the first of such prior estates, if more than one, being for all the purposes of the Act deemed the prior estate), is the protector of the settlement, and is to be deemed the owner of such prior estate, although the prior estate may have been charged by the owner thereof, or by the settlor, or otherwise howsoever, and although the whole of the rents and profits be required for the payment of the charges thereon, and although such prior estate may have been absolutely disposed of by the owner thereof, or by or in consequence of the bankruptcy or insolvency of such owner, or by any other act or default of such owner, and that an estate by the curtesy in respect of the estate tail, or of any prior estate created by the same settlement, is to be deemed a prior estate under the same settlement, and that an estate by way of resulting use or trust, to or for the settlor, is also to be deemed an estate under the same settlement (*f*).

Power to  
settlor to  
appoint a  
protector.

The settlor may appoint any person, or number of persons, not exceeding three, to be protector or protectors in lieu of the person who would have been the protector if there had been no such appointment (*g*).

Office of  
protector  
survives, and  
if all appointed  
protectors die,  
tenant for life  
is protector.

If two or three protectors are appointed, the office passes to the survivors and survivor (*h*); and if all the protectors die, and the settlement contains no power to perpetuate the protectorship, or, there being such a power, it is not exercised, the tenant for life becomes protector (*i*).

Lunatic  
protector.

Where the protector is a lunatic, the Lord Chancellor, or other person for the time being intrusted with the care of lunatics, is the protector in the place of such lunatic (*j*).

Consent of  
protector, how  
given.

The consent of the protector must be given by the same assurance by which the disposition is effected, or by another deed executed on or before the day on which the assurance is made (*k*). And the protector cannot revoke his consent (*l*). If the consent is given

(*f*) Sect. 22. The reader is referred to the fifteen following sections of the Act for further provisions respecting protectors.

(*g*) Sect. 32.

(*h*) *Bell v. Holtby*, L. R. 15 Eq. 178.

(*i*) *Clarke v. Chamberlin*, 16 Ch. D. 176.

(*j*) Sect. 33.

(*k*) Sect. 42.

(*l*) Sect. 44.



by a distinct deed, it must be enrolled at or before the time when the assurance of the tenant in tail is enrolled (*m*).

The Act provides that where the tenant in tail is a married woman, the concurrence of her husband shall be necessary, and the deed must be acknowledged by her (*n*); and in a recent case, Jessel, M. R., expressed an opinion (though it was unnecessary to decide the point) that such concurrence and acknowledgment are necessary, even when the wife is equitable tenant in tail for her separate use (*o*). Whether this view is correct or not, it is apprehended that under the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, which makes a married woman competent to dispose of real or personal property as if she were a feme sole, a woman who has married or acquired an estate tail since the 31st December, 1882, can bar the entail without her husband's concurrence and by an unacknowledged deed. The acknowledgment of a married woman may be taken subsequently to the enrolment of the deed, and after the expiration of the six months limited for enrolment (*p*). Where a married woman is protector she may consent to a disposition by the tenant in tail as if she were a feme sole (*q*).

Disposition by married women tenants in tail.

Married woman protector.

The powers of disposition given to tenants in tail are applicable to copyholds, except that the disposition in the case of an estate at law is to be made by surrender, and, in the case of an equitable estate, by surrender, or deed entered on the court rolls of the manor, instead of being enrolled in the Chancery Division. The protector's consent to a disposition of copyholds may be by deed, to be produced to the lord of the manor at or before the time when the disentailing surrender is made, and then entered on the court rolls, or it may be given to the person taking the surrender, in which case the fact of the consent must be mentioned in the memorandum of surrender (*r*).

Tenants in tail of lands held by copy of court roll.

A deed to bar an equitable entail of copyholds must

Disentailing deed of copy-

(*m*) Sect. 46.

(*n*) Sect. 40.

(*o*) *Cooper v. Macdonald*, 7 Ch. D. 288.

(*p*) *Ex parte Taverner*, 1 Jur. N. S. 1194.

(*q*) Sect. 45.

(*r*) Sects. 51—54.

holds must be entered on court rolls within six months.

A voidable estate by a tenant in tail in favour of a purchaser confirmed by a subsequent disposition of such tenant in tail under the Act, but not against a purchaser without notice.

Disposition of lands of bankrupt tenant in tail.

Money subject to be invested in the purchase of lands to be entailed, may be disentailed.

Retrospective effect of enrolment.

Possession adverse to a tenant in tail

be entered on the court rolls within six months after its execution (*s*).

If a tenant in tail creates a voidable estate in favour of a purchaser for valuable consideration, and afterwards, under the Act, makes a disposition of the same lands, such disposition, whatever its object may be, has the effect of confirming the voidable estate to the extent to which the second deed is an effective disposition, except that if the second disposition is made to a purchaser for valuable consideration who has not *express notice* of the voidable estate, then the voidable estate is not confirmed as against such purchaser and the persons claiming under him (*t*).

Where a tenant in tail of lands becomes bankrupt, the trustee appointed in the bankruptcy is empowered to deal with the lands in the same manner as the bankrupt might have dealt with the same (*u*).

Lands to be sold, where the money arising from the sale thereof is subject to be invested in the purchase of land to be settled so that any person, if the lands were purchased, would have an estate tail therein, and also money subject to be invested in the purchase of lands to be settled, so that any person, if the lands were purchased, would have an estate tail therein, may be disentailed, and they are, for this purpose, considered subject to the same estates as the lands to be purchased would, if purchased, have been actually subject to; but where the property thus disentailed consists of leasehold lands for years, or of money, such leasehold lands or money are, as to the person in whose favour or for whose benefit the disentailing disposition is made, treated as personal estate (*v*).

Every deed required to be enrolled operates (when enrolled) from the time of its execution, except as against any person claiming for valuable consideration under any subsequent deed duly enrolled before the enrolment of the first deed (*x*).

When the right of a tenant in tail to recover land has been barred by the Statute of Limitations, all per-

(*s*) *Honywood v. Foster*, 30 Beav. 1; *Gibbons v. Snape*, 32 *ib.* 130.  
(*t*) Sect. 38.

(*u*) See 32 & 33 Vict. c. 71, s. 25; 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 74, ss. 56—73.  
(*v*) Sect. 71. (x) Sect. 74.

sons claiming any estate, interest, or right which such tenant in tail might lawfully have barred, are barred also, and when time has begun to run against a tenant in tail, *it* continues to run after his death against all persons whom he might have barred (*y*).

runs against all whom he could have barred.

If a tenant in tail makes an assurance, which is not effectual to bar the remainders over, and the person claiming by virtue of such assurance enters into possession or receipt of the profits, the remaindermen are barred (under the new Act) (*z*) at the end of twelve years from the time at which such assurance, if it had then been executed by the tenant in tail, would, *without the consent of any other person*, have operated to bar the remainder.

An assurance by a tenant in tail, which is ineffectual to bar the remainders, if followed by possession confers a good title against the remaindermen at the end of twelve years from the time when the assurance, if then executed, would have barred them.

But the above provision only applies to assurances which are effectual to bar the issue, and not to an unenrolled deed (*a*).

If an estate *pur autre vie* is limited in the form of an estate tail, although it will descend according to the terms of the limitation during its continuance, the *quasi* tenant in tail can bar the entail and the remainders over by any act *inter vivos*, without observing the formalities prescribed by the Fines and Recoveries Abolition Act, but not by will, and the existence of prior incumbrances creates no impediment (*b*). The renewal by a *quasi* tenant in tail of a lease for lives will bar the entail and the remainders over, and the result will be the same, although the surrendered lease may be vested in trustees and they do not concur in the surrender (*c*). If the *quasi* entail is preceded by a life interest, the remainders over will not be barred without the concurrence of the tenant for life (*d*), although without such concurrence it would seem that the *quasi* tenant in tail can bar himself and his issue (*e*).

Estates *pur autre vie*.

(*y*) 3 & 4 W. 4, c. 27, ss. 21, 22; 37 & 38 Vict. c. 57, s. 9.

(*z*) 37 & 38 Vict. c. 57, s. 6.

(*a*) Penny v. Allen, 7 D. M. & G. 409; Morgan v. Morgan, L. R. 10 Eq. 99.

(*b*) Allen v. Allen, 2 Dru. & War. 327.

(*c*) Grey v. Mannock, Eden, 339; Blake v. Blake, 1 Cox, 266; Campbell v. Sandys, 1 Sch. & Lef. 225; Doe d. Blake v. Luxton, 6 Term Rep. 289.

(*d*) Wastney v. Chappell, 3 Bro. P. C. 53, Tom. Ed.

(*e*) Allen v. Allen, 2 Dru. & War. 337.

## No. I.

DISENTAILING  
ASSURANCE BY  
TENANT IN  
TAIL IN  
POSSESSION.

DISENTAILING ASSURANCE *of* FREEHOLDS *by a* TENANT  
IN TAIL *in* POSSESSION.

Parties.

Recital of  
settlement.

Death of  
tenant for life,  
and attain-  
ment by tenant  
in tail of his  
majority.  
Witnessing  
part.

Conveyance of  
parcels

to grantee to  
use of grantor  
in fee simple.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant in tail*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*grantee to uses*), of the other part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., the capital messuage or mansion house called —, and divers other messuages, lands, and hereditaments situate in the parishes of —, in the county of —, in the said indenture and the schedules thereto particularly described, were settled and assured to the use of H. B. during his life, with remainder (subject to certain charges which have determined) to the use of the first son of the said H. B. in tail male with divers remainders over: AND WHEREAS the said H. B. died on the — day of —, 18—: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is the first son of the said H. B., and he attained the age of twenty-one years on the — day of —, 18—: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. doth by this deed intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf, convey unto the said C. D. ALL the capital and other messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments comprised in and settled by the hereinbefore recited indenture, and all other (if any) the lands, tenements, and hereditaments in England or Wales of or to which the said A. B. is seised or entitled as tenant in tail, whether at law or in equity, under the said indenture, or otherwise howsoever: To HOLD the same (freed and discharged from the estate tail of the said A. B., and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail), unto the said C. D. in fee simple, To THE USE of the said A. B. in fee simple.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. II.

CONVEYANCE *by a TENANT in TAIL in POSSESSION to a Purchaser for an ESTATE in FEE SIMPLE.*

CONVEYANCE  
BY TENANT  
IN TAIL IN  
POSSESSION.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*rendor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*purchaser*), of the other part (*Recite settlement, death of H. B., and that A. B. is eldest son as in last Precedent*): AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to sell to the said C. D. the hereditaments hereinafter described (being part of the hereditaments settled by the hereinbefore recited indenture) at the price of £—: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the aforesaid agreement, and in consideration of the sum of £—, &c. (*the receipt, &c.*), the said A. B., as beneficial owner, doth by this deed intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf convey unto the said C. D., ALL, &c. (*parcels*): To HOLD the same (freed and discharged from the estate tail of the said A. B., and all remainders, estates, and powers to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail) unto and to the use of the said C. D. in fee simple.

Parties.

Agreement for  
sale in fee  
simple.

Conveyance of  
parcels to  
purchaser in  
fee free from  
estate tail and  
remainders  
over.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. III.

DISENTAILING ASSURANCE *by a TENANT in TAIL in REMAINDER: the PROTECTOR joins to give his CONSENT.*

BY TENANT  
IN TAIL IN  
REMAINDER  
WITH CONSENT  
OF PROTECTOR.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant in tail in remainder*), of the first part, H. B., of, &c. (*protector*), of the second part, and C. D., of, &c. (*releasee*), of the third part: WHEREAS M. N., late of —, deceased, duly made his will, dated the — day of —, and thereby gave and devised all his manors, messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments situate in the county of—, being

Parties.

Recite will.

BY TENANT  
IN TAIL IN  
REMAINDER  
WITH CONSENT  
OF PROTECTOR.

Conveyance  
by tenant in  
tail with  
consent of  
protector.

To grantees in  
fee simple to  
use of grantor  
in fee simple,  
subject to life  
estate of  
protector.

freehold of inheritance, to the use of the said H. B. and his assigns for his life, without impeachment of waste, with remainder after his decease to the use of his first and other sons successively in tail male, with divers remainders over (*Death of testator and probate of his will, and that A. B. is eldest son of H. B., and has attained twenty-one*): NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that the said A. B., with the consent of the said H. B. as the protector of the settlement made by the said will (testified by his being a party to and executing these presents), doth by this deed intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf convey unto the said C. D., ALL and singular the manors, messuages, lands, and hereditaments devised by the said will, or which have by any means become subject to the uses thereof: To HOLD the same (subject to the estate for life of the said H. B. therein, and to the powers and privileges annexed to or exerciseable during the continuance of the same estate, but freed and absolutely discharged of and from the said estate tail of the said A. B., and all remainders, estates, and powers to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail) unto the said C. D. in fee simple, To THE USE of the said A. B., in fee simple.

IN WITNESS, &c.

#### No. IV.

OF STOCK TO  
BE LAID OUT  
IN LAND.

DEED barring the ENTAIL in STOCK liable to be laid out in the purchase of LAND.

Parties.

Recite will.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant for life*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*tenant in tail*), of the second part, and L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the third part: WHEREAS G. H., late of —, deceased, duly made his will, dated the — day of —, and thereby gave and bequeathed a sum of £1,500 Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities, then standing in his name, unto the

said L. M. and N. O., their executors, administrators, and assigns, upon trust to convert the same into money as soon as conveniently might be after his (the said testator's) decease, and to lay out the moneys to arise thereby in the purchase of freehold lands of inheritance: AND the said testator directed that the lands so to be purchased should be conveyed and settled to the use of his wife the said A. B. for her life, and after her decease to the use of his eldest son the said C. D. in tail male, with divers remainders over (*Death of testator and probate of will*): AND WHEREAS, shortly after the death of the said testator, the said sum of £1,500 Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities was transferred into the names of the said L. M. and N. O. in the books of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England, and the same has since been converted into £1,500 £2 $\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. Consolidated Stock, but no part thereof has been laid out in the purchase of land pursuant to the aforesaid trust and direction in that behalf contained in the said will: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. and C. D. have agreed to disentail the said stock in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C. D. do by this deed intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf assign unto the said L. M. and N. O.: ALL THAT THE SAID sum of £1,500 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. Consolidated Stock, and the dividends thereof: To HOLD the same (freed and discharged from the trust or direction contained in the said will for laying out the said stock or the moneys to arise by the sale thereof in the purchase of lands, and from the estate tail of the said C. D. therein, and all remainders, estates, and powers to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail) unto the said L. M. and N. O., as personal estate: IN TRUST as to the dividends thereof, for the said A. B. during her life; and from and after her decease, IN TRUST for the said C. D. absolutely.

IN WITNESS, &c.

OF STOCK TO  
BE LAID OUT  
IN LAND.

Death of  
testator, and  
probate of  
will.  
That stock has  
not been laid  
out in land.

Assignment of  
stock to  
trustees.

In trust for  
tenant for life,  
with re-  
mainder to  
tenant in tail  
absolutely.

## No. V.

CONVEYANCE  
TO USES BY  
TENANT FOR  
LIFE AND  
TENANT IN  
TAIL.

---

CONVEYANCE by a TENANT FOR LIFE and TENANT IN TAIL in remainder of LANDS, and STOCK liable to be laid out in lands, to such uses as they shall JOINTLY appoint, and in DEFAULT of such APPOINTMENT, to the subsisting USES under the original SETTLEMENT.

Parties.

Recite  
settlement.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant for life*), of the first part, D. B., of, &c. (*tenant in tail in remainder*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (*grantee to uses*), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., the manor of —, and the capital messuage or mansion-house called —, and divers other messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments situate in the parishes of —, in the said indenture particularly described were limited and assured, from and after the solemnization of the said then intended marriage, to the use of the said A. B. during his life without impeachment of waste, with remainder after his decease to the use and intent that if C. B. (*the wife of A. B.*) should survive the said A. B., she should receive thereout a yearly rent-charge of £— during her life by way of jointure, and subject thereto to the use of the said (*trustees of term*), their executors, administrators, and assigns, for the term of 1,000 years computed from the decease of the said A. B., UPON the trusts therein declared for raising portions for the younger children of the said then intended marriage, with remainder to the use of the first son of the said then intended marriage in tail male, with remainders over: AND in the said indenture is contained the usual power of sale and exchange, and a direction that the moneys to arise from any such sale shall be laid out in the purchase of other hereditaments, and shall in the meantime be invested in or upon the public stocks or funds of the United Kingdom, or upon government or real securities: AND WHEREAS some of the hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement have been from time to time disposed of by way of sale or exchange under the powers in that behalf contained in the said indenture, and part of the moneys

Sale of part of  
settled pro-  
perty, and  
investment of  
proceeds in  
Consols.



arising from such sales has been laid out and invested in the purchase of other hereditaments which have been conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement, and the remainder thereof is represented by the sum of £—— Consolidated £3 per cent. Annuities standing in the names of the —, the trustees of the said indenture, in the books of the Governor and Company of the Bank of England: AND WHEREAS the said D. B. is the first son of the said A. B. and C. his wife, and he attained the age of twenty-one years on the — day of — last: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. and D. B. have agreed that the said hereditaments and stock shall be respectively disentailed for the purposes and in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement in this behalf, THE said A. B. and D. B., with the consent as to the said D. B. of the said A. B. as the protector of the settlement, do by this deed intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf convey unto the said E. F., ALL the manor, messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments comprised in and settled by the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement, except such of them as have been disposed of by way of sale or exchange as aforesaid, AND ALSO (by way of conveyance and not of exception) ALL other the hereditaments which by purchase, exchange, inclosure, or otherwise, have become and are now subject either at law or in equity to the uses of the said indenture: To HOLD the said premises (subject to the said yearly rent-charge of £—— by the said indenture of settlement limited to the said C. B. as aforesaid, and the powers and remedies for enforcing payment thereof, and subject also to the said term of 1,000 years limited by the same indenture and the trusts thereof, but freed and discharged from the estate in tail male therein of the said D. B., and all remainders, estates, and powers to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate in tail male), unto the said E. F., in fee simple: To SUCH USES, upon such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions as the said A. B. and D. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, To SUCH USES, upon such trusts, and with and subject to such powers and provisions as

CONVEYANCE  
TO USES BY  
TENANT FOR  
LIFE AND  
TENANT IN  
TAIL.

Agreement to  
disentail.

Witnessing  
part.  
Tenant for life  
and tenant in  
tail convey.

Parcels.

Habendum  
(subject to  
charges).

To such uses  
as tenant for  
life and tenant  
in tail shall  
jointly  
appoint, and  
in default of  
appointment,  
to uses sub-  
sisting under  
settlement.

CONVEYANCE  
TO USES BY  
TENANT FOR  
LIFE AND  
TENANT IN  
TAIL.

Assignment of  
stock.

Upon similar  
trusts.

were subsisting in the said premises respectively immediately before the execution of these presents: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in further pursuance of the said agreement, THE said A. B. and D. B. do by this deed intended to be enrolled as aforesaid assign unto the said E. F., THE said sum of £—— Consolidated £3 per cent. Annuities, and all other (if any) the moneys, stocks, funds, and securities liable to be laid out in the purchase of lands to be settled to the uses of the said indenture of settlement: To HOLD the same (freed and discharged from the estate in tail male of the said D. B. and all remainders, &c. (*as before*)), unto the said E. F., UPON such trusts and with and subject to such powers and provisions as the said A. B. and D. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND in default of and until such appointment, and so far as any such appointment shall not extend, upon the trusts, and with and subject to the powers and provisions which were subsisting therein immediately before the execution of these presents.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. VI.

BY TENANT  
IN TAIL IN  
REMAINDER  
WITH CONSENT  
OF PROTECTOR  
TO USES.

CONVEYANCE of an ESTATE by a TENANT IN TAIL in remainder, with the consent of the TENANT FOR LIFE (subject to the uses by the SETTLEMENT limited to take effect prior to the ESTATE TAIL), to like uses as in the last Precedent.

Parties.

Recite settle-  
ment creating  
the entail.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN D. B., of, &c. (*tenant in tail in remainder*), of the first part, A. B., of, &c. (*tenant for life*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (*grantee to uses*), of the third part (*recite indenture whereby divers hereditaments therein described were settled to use of A. B. for life, with remainder to the first and other sons of A. B. in tail male, with remainder to C. B. for life, with remainder to the first and other sons of C. B. successively in tail male, with divers re-*

*mainders over*): AND WHEREAS in exercise of powers in that behalf contained in the said indenture of settlement, some of the hereditaments therein comprised have been from time to time sold, and the moneys arising from such sales have been laid out in the purchase of other hereditaments which have been conveyed to the uses of the said indenture of settlement: [AND WHEREAS (a) in the schedule hereunder written are set forth the particulars as well of the hereditaments originally comprised in the said indenture of settlement which now remain unsold, as also of the hereditaments which have been purchased and conveyed to the uses of the said indenture as aforesaid:] AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has at present no issue male: AND WHEREAS the said C. B. died on the — day of —: AND WHEREAS the said D. B. is the first son of said C. B. and he attained the age of twenty-one years on the — day of —: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of an agreement in this behalf entered into between the said A. B. and D. B., The said D. B., with the consent of the said A. B. as the protector of the settlement (testified by his executing these presents), doth by this deed intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division), pursuant to the statute in that behalf, convey unto the said E. F., ALL the messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments [described in the schedule hereunder written: AND ALL other (if any) the lands, tenements, and hereditaments] (b) now subject or liable at law or in equity to the uses and limitations of the hereinbefore recited indenture of settlement: To HOLD the same (freed and discharged from the estate in tail male of the said D. B. therein, and from all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail, but subject and without prejudice to all uses, estates, limitations, and charges by the said indenture of settlement limited or created, having priority over the estate in tail male of the said D. B., and to all the powers and privileges annexed or belonging to such prior uses, estates, and limitations respectively, or exerciseable during the continuance thereof respectively), unto the said E. F. in fee simple: NEVERTHELESS TO SUCH USES, upon such trusts, and with and subject

BY TENANT  
IN TAIL IN  
REMAINDER  
WITH CONSENT  
OF PROTECTOR  
TO USES.

Exercise power  
of sale and  
exchange.

That settled  
hereditaments  
are described  
in schedule.

Conveyance  
by tenant in  
tail with  
consent of  
protector.

Parcels

(subject to  
prior estates).

To such uses  
as tenant for  
life and tenant

(a) This recital may be omitted if it is not convenient to add a schedule. See the last Precedent.

(b) The words in brackets will be omitted, if there is no schedule.

BY TENANT  
IN TAIL IN  
REMAINDER  
WITH CONSENT  
OF PROTECTOR  
TO USES.

in tail should  
appoint, and  
in default of  
appointment  
to the uses of  
the settlement.

to such powers and provisions as the said A. B. and D. B. shall by any deed or deeds jointly appoint: AND IN DEFAULT of and until such joint appointment, and so far as any such joint appointment shall not extend, To such and the same uses, upon such and the same trusts, and with and subject to such and the same powers and provisions as were subsisting in the said hereditaments and premises immediately before the execution of these presents.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. VII.

SURRENDER OF  
COPYHOLDS TO  
BAR ENTAIL.

### SURRENDER *by* TENANTS *in* COMMON *in* TAIL *of* COPY- HOLDS *to* BAR *the* ENTAIL.

Tenants in  
common in tail  
surrender

*The* MANOR *of* — } BE IT REMEMBERED, that on  
*in the County of* — } this — day of —, A. B., of, &c.,  
and C. D., of, &c. (being the two only daughters of X. Y., late  
of, &c., deceased), come before L. M., of, &c., steward of the  
said manor out of court, and for the purpose of barring their  
respective estates tail in the hereditaments hereinafter men-  
tioned, and all remainders, estates, and powers to take effect  
after the determination or in defeasance of such estates tail re-  
spectively, surrender into the hands of the lord of the said  
manor, by the hands and acceptance of his steward, according to  
the custom thereof, ALL THAT, &c. (*parcels*), To which heredita-  
ments the said X. Y. was admitted tenant at a court holden in  
and for the said manor on the — day of —, 18—, and  
which hereditaments were (with other hereditaments) devised  
by the will of the said X. Y., dated the — day of —, 18—,  
unto his daughters as tenants in common in tail, with remainders  
over, AND all other (if any) the copyhold hereditaments held of  
the said manor of or to which the said A. B. and C. D. are  
seised or entitled as tenants in common in tail under the said  
will or otherwise: To THE USE of the said A. B. and C. D. and  
their heirs in equal shares as tenants in common, according to

to use of  
surrenderors  
as tenants in  
common in fee

the custom of the said manor, by and under the rents, suits, and services therefor due and of right accustomed, freed and discharged from the respective estates tail of them the said A. B. and C. D., and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estates tail respectively.

SURRENDER OF  
COPYHOLDS TO  
BAR ENTAIL.

free from  
estates tail, &c.

This surrender was taken and  
accepted the day and year } (Signed) L. M. (steward).  
above written, by me

No. VIII.

CONSENT of PROTECTOR of an ESTATE TAIL in remainder  
in COPYHOLDS by a DEED, to be entered on the Court  
Rolls for the purpose of enabling the Tenant to bar the  
ENTAIL.

CONSENT OF  
PROTECTOR.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
A. B., of, &c., (*tenant for life and protector of the settlement*),  
sends greeting: WHEREAS C. D., late of, &c., deceased, duly  
made his will, dated the — day of —, and thereby gave all  
his copyhold or customary hereditaments, situate at —, and  
held of the manor of —, unto the said A. B. and his assigns  
for his life, and from and after his decease to E. F. in tail male,  
with divers remainders over: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. died  
on the — day of —, without having revoked or altered his  
said will: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to give his  
consent to the disposition by the said E. F. of the copyhold  
or customary hereditaments devised by the said will in the  
manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THESE PRESENTS  
WITNESS, that in pursuance of the said agreement in this  
behalf, the said A. B., as protector of the settlement created by  
the said will of the said C. D., doth by these presents consent to  
any and every surrender, disposition, or assurance which the said  
E. F. may make or execute at any time or times hereafter, of the

Recite devise  
to protector  
for life,  
remainder to  
tenant in tail.

Protector is  
desirous of  
giving his  
consent.

Protector  
consents to  
the estate tail  
being barred.

CONSENT OF  
PROTECTOR.

said copyhold or customary hereditaments so devised as aforesaid, for barring the estate tail of the said E. F. in the same hereditaments, and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail, and for limiting the same hereditaments (subject and without prejudice to the said estate for life therein of the said A. B., and all powers and privileges annexed to such estate for life), to the use of the said E. F., and his heirs, or otherwise as he the said E. F. may think proper.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. IX.

SURRENDER TO  
BAR ESTATE  
TAIL IN  
REMAINDER IN  
COPYHOLDS.

SURRENDER *to bar an ESTATE TAIL in REMAINDER in COPYHOLDS, the Protector's consent having been obtained by Deed.*

Devise to  
protector for  
life, remainder  
to tenant in  
tail male.

Death of  
testator.  
Admission of  
protector.

Deed poll  
giving  
protector's  
consent.

*The MANOR of ———* } WHEREAS, at a court holden in and  
*in the county of ———* } for this manor on the ——— day of ———,  
C. D., late of, &c., was admitted tenant to the copyhold hereditaments hereinafter described: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. duly made his will dated the ——— day of ———, and thereby gave and devised all his copyhold and customary hereditaments held of the said manor unto A. B. and his assigns during his life, and from and after his decease to E. F. in tail male, with divers remainders over: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. died on the ——— day of ———, without having revoked or altered his said will: AND WHEREAS, at a court holden for the said manor of ———, on the ——— day of ———, the said A. B. was duly admitted tenant of the copyhold hereditaments hereinafter described as tenant for life under the said will: AND WHEREAS by a deed poll under the hand and seal of the said A. B., dated the ——— day of ———, the said A. B., as protector of the settlement created by the said will, did give his consent to any and every surrender, disposition, or assurance which the said E. F. might make or execute at any time or times thereafter of the said copyhold or customary hereditaments, for

barring the estate tail of the said E. F. in the same hereditaments, and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail, and for limiting the said hereditaments (subject and without prejudice to the said estate for life therein of the said A. B., and all powers and privileges annexed to such estate for life), to the use of the said E. F., his heirs and assigns, for ever, or otherwise as he the said E. F. might think proper, according to the custom of the said manor: NOW BE IT REMEMBERED, that the said E. F., on this — day of —, comes before L. M., of, &c., steward of the said manor, out of court, and surrenders into the hands of the lord of the said manor, by the hands and acceptance of the said steward, according to the custom of the said manor (the said recited deed poll being first produced to the steward) (a), ALL THAT, &c. (*parcels*), To which hereditaments and premises the said A. B. was admitted on the — day of —, as afore-said, AND all other (if any) the copyhold hereditaments held of the said manor, of or to which the said E. F. is seised or entitled as tenant in tail under the said will or otherwise, To THE USE of the said E. F. and his heirs for ever, at the will of the lord, according to the custom of the said manor, at and under the rents and services therefor due and of right accustomed, subject nevertheless and without prejudice to the said estate for life of the said A. B., and all powers and privileges annexed to such estate, but freed and discharged from the estate tail of the said E. F., and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail.

SURRENDER TO  
BAR ESTATE  
TAIL IN  
REMAINDER IN  
COPYHOLDS.

Surrender  
accordingly  
to bar estate  
tail.

This surrender was accepted  
and taken the day and year  
first above written, by me

(L. M.)

Steward of the manor.

(a) If the protector gives his consent in person, the following words should be introduced: "With the consent of the said A. B., protector of the settlement made by the said will, to the steward at the same time given by the said A. B."

## No. X.

DISENTAILING  
ASSURANCE BY  
EQUITABLE  
TENANT IN  
TAIL OF  
COPYHOLDS.

DISENTAILING ASSURANCE *by an EQUITABLE TENANT in*  
TAIL of COPYHOLDS.

Parties.

Death of  
tenant for life.  
Desire to bar  
entail.

Conveyance  
by tenant in  
tail to trustees  
in trust for  
tenant in tail  
in fee simple.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*tenant in tail*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the other part (*Recite will whereby the copyhold hereditaments were devised unto and to the use of the said C. D. and E. F., their heirs and assigns, upon trust for M. N. for his life, with remainder in trust for the said A. B. in tail male.—Death of testator without having altered his said will, and probate thereof*): AND WHEREAS the said M. N. hath lately died: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is desirous of barring his equitable estate tail in the said copyhold or customary hereditaments devised by the said recited will as aforesaid, and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail, and of acquiring an estate in customary fee simple in the same hereditaments: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. doth by this deed, intended to be entered on the court rolls of the said manor, convey unto the said C. D. and E. F., ALI., &c. (*copyhold parcels*): AND ALL OTHER the copyhold hereditaments (if any) held of the said manor, to which the said A. B. is entitled as tenant in tail in equity under the said will or otherwise: To HOLD the same unto the said C. D. and E. F., in customary fee simple, To the intent that they may henceforth stand seised of and interested in the same, IN TRUST for the said A. B., in customary fee simple, freed and absolutely discharged of and from the said estate tail of the said A. B., and all remainders, estates, and powers, to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of such estate tail.

IN WITNESS, &c.



No. XI.

DEED *by* TENANT *in* TAIL *in* REMAINDER *to* create a  
BASE FEE.

BY TENANT IN  
TAIL IN  
REMAINDER TO  
CREATE A BASE  
FEE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN  
A. B., of, &c. (*tenant in tail*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c.  
(*grantee*), of the other part (*Recite will devising hereditaments to*  
*X. Y., for life, with remainder to A. B. in tail, with remainder*  
*over*): AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is desirous of barring his  
estate tail in remainder of the said hereditaments and of con-  
verting the same into a base fee: NOW THIS INDENTURE  
WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. doth by this deed, in-  
tended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery  
Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf, convey unto the  
said C. D., ALL, &c. (*parcels*), and all other (if any) the here-  
ditaments of or to which the said A. B. is seised or entitled for  
an estate tail in remainder under the said will: To HOLD the  
same (subject to the said estate for life of the said X. Y. therein),  
unto the said C. D. and his heirs, To the use of the said A. B.,  
his heirs and assigns, freed and discharged from the estate tail  
of the said A. B., and to the intent that the same may be con-  
verted into a base fee.

Parties.

Tenant in tail  
conveys  
parcels  
to grantee  
(subject to  
estate for life),  
to use of  
grantor for a  
base fee.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. XII.

DEED *to* ENLARGE a BASE FEE *into* an ESTATE *in* FEE  
SIMPLE ABSOLUTE (*by Indorsement on last Prece-*  
*dent*).

DEED TO  
ENLARGE BASE  
FEE.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN  
the within-named A. B. (*owner of base fee*), of the one part, and  
the within-named C. D. (*grantee*), of the other part: WHEREAS  
the within-named X. Y. (*tenant for life*) died on the — day

Parties.

Death of  
tenant for life.

DEED TO  
ENLARGE BASE  
FEE.

That owner of  
base fee is  
desirous of en-  
larging same.

Owner of base  
fee conveys  
parcel

to grantee to  
use of grantor  
in fee simple  
free from re-  
mainders, &c.

of — : AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is desirous of enlarging the base fee into which his estate tail was converted by the within-written indenture into an estate in fee simple absolute: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. doth by this deed, intended to be enrolled in the High Court of Justice (Chancery Division) pursuant to the statute in that behalf, convey and confirm unto the said C. D., THE hereditaments and premises comprised in and conveyed by the within-written indenture, or expressed so to be: To HOLD the same unto the said C. D. in fee simple, To THE USE of the said A. B., in fee simple, FREED AND DISCHARGED from all remainders, estates, and powers to take effect after the determination or in defeasance of the base fee into which the estate tail of the said A. B. was converted by the within-written indenture, and to the intent that such base fee may be enlarged into an estate in fee simple absolute.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## B O N D S. (a)

### No. I.

#### BOND for PAYMENT of MONEY by INSTALMENTS.

FOR PAYMENT  
OF MONEY BY  
INSTALMENTS.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*obligor*), am held and firmly bound (*b*) to C. D., of, &c. (*obligee*), in the sum of £—— (*twice the amount of the sum to be repaid*), to be paid to the said C. D. SEALED with my seal:  
DATED this —— day of ——, in the year 18—.

Bond.

NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond or obligation is such, that if the above-bounden A. B. shall pay to the said C. D. the sum of £—— by the instalments following (that is to say), the sum of £——, part thereof, on the —— day of —— now next ensuing, the sum of £——, other part thereof, on the —— day of ——, 18—, and the sum of £——, residue thereof, on the —— day of —— in the same year, and shall also at the several times hereinbefore appointed for payment of the said several instalments of the said sum of £ ——, pay to the said C. D. interest for the said sum of £——, or such part

Condition of  
Bond.

(a) By the Stamp Act (33 & 34 Vict. c. 97), the stamp duties chargeable on bonds for payment or repayment of money or the transfer or retransfer of stock, are the same as on a mortgage for the same purposes. (See *Stamps on Mortgages*, vol. i.) The stamp duties chargeable where the bond is to secure an annuity, except upon the original creation thereof by way of sale are stated under the head of *Stamps on Settlements*, *supra*, p. 266. A bond of any kind not specifically charged with any duty is liable to a 10s. stamp, unless the amount limited to be recoverable does not exceed £300, in which case the duty will be the same *ad valorem* duty as on a bond for the amount limited.

(b) By the Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 59, it is provided that a bond or obligation under seal, although not expressed to bind the heirs, shall operate in law to bind the heirs and real estate as well as the executors and administrators and personal estate of the obligor.

FOR PAYMENT  
OF MONEY BY  
INSTALMENTS.

thereof as for the time being shall remain unpaid, after the rate of £—— for every £100 by the year (such interest to commence and be computed from the day of the date of the above-written bond or obligation), THEN the above-written bond or obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

---

No. II.

TO SECURE  
ANNUITY.

BOND for SECURING the PAYMENT of an ANNUITY (a).

(BOND from A. B. (obligor) to C. D. (obligee) in the sum of £——, *supra*, p. 673). WHEREAS the above-bounden A. B. lately agreed with the said C. D. for the sale to him of an annuity of £——, during his life, for the sum of £——, such annuity to be secured by the bond of the said A. B.: AND WHEREAS, in pursuance of the said agreement, the said C. D. has paid to the said A. B. the sum of £——, and the said A. B. has executed the above-written bond.

Condition of  
Bond.

NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond is such that if the said A. B. shall pay to the said C. D. during his life one annuity or yearly sum of £—— by equal quarterly portions, on the —— day of ——, the —— day of ——, the —— day of ——, and the —— day of ——, in every year, the first quarterly portion of the said annuity to be paid on the —— day of ——, then the above-written bond shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

(a) The stamp duty on this bond will be the same *ad valorem* duty as on a conveyance in consideration of the purchase-money to be paid for the annuity. (See 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97, s. 75.)

---

## No. III.

BOND of the VENDOR of an ADVOWSON for the payment to  
the purchaser of an ANNUAL SUM equal to INTEREST on  
the purchase-money until a VACANCY.

BY VENDOR OF  
ADVOWSON FOR  
PAYMENT OF  
ANNUAL SUM  
UNTIL  
VACANCY.

(BOND from A. B. (vendor) to C. D. in the penal sum of £2,000.)

WHEREAS the said A. B. lately agreed with the said C. D. for the sale to him of the advowson of the rectory or parish church of —, and of an annuity of £80 to be paid to the said C. D. until the said benefice should become vacant, and to be secured by the bond of the said A. B., at the price of £2,000: AND WHEREAS in pursuance of the said agreement, the said C. D. has paid to the said A. B. the said purchase-money of £2,000, and in consideration thereof the said A. B. has conveyed the said advowson unto and to the use of the said C. D. in fee simple by an indenture bearing even date with the above-written bond, and has also executed the above-written bond: NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond is such that if the said A. B. shall pay to the said C. D. the annual sum of £80, until the said benefice shall become vacant by the death, resignation, or deprivation of X. Y., the present incumbent thereof, or if the said X. Y. shall be promoted to a bishopric, and the crown shall thereupon present to the said benefice, then, until the death, resignation, or deprivation of the person presented by the crown as aforesaid, the said annual sum to be paid by equal half-yearly payments on the — day of — and the — day of —, the first of such payments to be made on the — day of — next, then and in such case the above-written bond shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

Recite agree-  
ment for sale  
of advowson  
and annual  
sum.

Payment of  
purchase-  
money and  
advowson.

Condition of  
Bond.

## No. IV.

TO PURCHASER  
TAKING  
DOUBTFUL  
TITLE.

BOND *for quiet ENJOYMENT given by VENDOR to PUR-  
CHASER taking a doubtful TITLE.*

Recite convey-  
ance of  
property to  
obligee,

and circum-  
stances con-  
nected with  
the title of  
obligor.

Agreement for  
Bond.

Condition of  
Bond.

(*BOND from A. B. (vendor) to C. D. (purchaser), in the penal sum of £——.*) WHEREAS by an indenture, bearing even date with these presents and made between the above-bounden A. B. of the first part, the said C. D. of the second part, and E. F. of the third part, for the consideration therein mentioned, *ALL*, &c. (*parcels*), have been conveyed and assured to such uses as the said C. D. by any deed or deeds, &c. (*doucer uses*): AND WHEREAS the hereditaments assured by the said indenture were formerly the property of G. H., and were conveyed in exchange by him to W. M., late of, &c., deceased, and his heirs, by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., and the title of the said A. B. to the said hereditaments is derived under the will of the said W. M., which bears date the —— day of ——, and was proved, &c., and under an indenture of appointment, dated the —— day of ——, being an appointment to him the said A. B., under a power in the said will contained: AND WHEREAS, previously to the execution of the said indenture of even date with these presents it was stipulated and agreed that in addition to the ordinary covenants for title implied by law the said A. B. should, for the satisfaction and indemnity of the said C. D., execute the above-written bond or obligation, subject to the condition hereinafter contained: NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond or obligation is such, that if the said C. D., his appointees, heirs, or assigns, shall from time to time, and at all times hereafter, hold, possess, and enjoy, the hereditaments comprised in and assured by the said indenture of even date with these presents, or expressed so to be, and every part thereof, and receive and take the rents and profits of the same, and every part thereof, for his and their own use, without any lawful let, suit, trouble, eviction, claim, or demand whatsoever of, from, or by any person or persons whomsoever, and free and clear of and from all adverse estates, titles, liens, charges, and incumbrances whatsoever, THEN the above-written bond or obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

## No. V.

BOND of INDEMNITY by a VENDOR to a PURCHASER on  
*account of the Loss of certain TITLE DEEDS.*

OF INDEMNITY  
 BY VENDOR FOR  
 LOSS OF TITLE  
 DEEDS.

(*BOND from A. B. (obligor) to C. D. (obligee), in the penal sum of £——*). *Recite conveyance to C. D. (purchaser):* AND WHEREAS

Recite loss of  
 indentures,

an indenture dated the —— day of ——, and made between, &c. (*parties*), whereby the hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of even date herewith were (as is represented by the said A. B.) conveyed to the said A. B. in fee simple, has been diligently sought for by the said A. B., but cannot be found:

AND WHEREAS previously to the execution of the said indenture of even date herewith, it was agreed that for the satisfaction and indemnity of the said C. D., and in addition to the ordinary covenants for title implied by law, the said A. B. should execute the above-written bond subject to the condition hereinafter contained:

and agreement  
 for indemnity.

NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond or obligation is such, that if the said A. B. shall at all times hereafter keep indemnified the said C. D., his heirs and assigns, from and against all actions, losses, costs, charges, expenses, claims, and demands whatsoever in respect of the said hereditaments and premises comprised in the said recited indenture of even date herewith to which he or they would not have been subject or liable if the said indenture of the —— day of —— (being an absolute conveyance of the said hereditaments to the said A. B. in fee simple) had been duly delivered to the said C. D. upon the completion of the purchase, and in particular from and against all actions, losses, costs, charges, expenses, claims, and demands whatsoever to which he or they is or are, or shall or may become subject or liable in case it shall appear that the said indenture is not in effect an absolute conveyance of all the said hereditaments to the said A. B. for an estate in fee simple in possession, free from incumbrances, or that the same indenture has been deposited with any person or persons by way of security, or has been otherwise dealt with in such a manner as to prejudice or affect the absolute title of the said A. B. to the said hereditaments or any part thereof, THEN, and in such case, the above-written bond shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

Condition of  
 Bond.

## No. VI.

BY SURVIVING  
PARTNER FOR  
PAYMENT OF  
DECEASED  
PARTNER'S  
SHARE.

**BOND by SURVIVING PARTNER for PAYMENT of the  
ESTIMATED VALUE of DECEASED PARTNER'S SHARE by  
INSTALMENTS to his EXECUTORS, and for INDEMNIFYING  
his ESTATE against the PARTNERSHIP LIABILITIES.**

Recite provisions in articles of partnership for making surviving partner purchaser of deceased partner's share.

(*BOND from A. B. (obligor) to C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., (obligees), in the penal sum of £—.*) WHEREAS by articles of partnership entered into on the — day of —, between the above-bounden A. B. of the one part, and G. H. of the other part, it was, amongst other things, provided that the said A. B. and G. H. should from thenceforth become and be co-partners in the trade or business of —, under the firm of —, for the term of — years thence next ensuing, and also that in case either of the said partners should die before the expiration of the said partnership, then the surviving partner should within three months next after the decease of the partner so dying, settle with the executors or administrators of the deceased partner all accounts and matters relating to the said partnership, and that such surviving partner should pay unto the executors or administrators of such deceased partner such a sum as by the books of the said partnership should appear to have been contributed by such deceased partner to the capital stock of the partnership at his decease, and that such surviving partner should be considered to be the purchaser of such share of the deceased partner in the said capital stock at such sum as aforesaid, and that such surviving partner should purchase the share of the deceased partner in the residue of the property, credits, and effects of the said partnership, and the value of such residue should be ascertained by two persons, one to be chosen by the surviving partner, and the other by the executors or administrators of the deceased partner, and that the surviving partner should enter into a bond for securing to the executors or administrators of the deceased partner the amount of such sum and valuation by three equal instalments at the respective periods of six, twelve, and eighteen calendar months next after

Bond to be entered into by surviving partner for payment of estimated sum by instalments.



the decease of the partner who should die as aforesaid, with interest at the rate of £5 per cent. per annum from the time of such decease, and also a bond for indemnifying the estate of the deceased partner against the debts and liabilities of the said partnership: AND WHEREAS the said G. H. died on the — day of —, having first duly made and executed his last will and testament in writing, dated, &c., whereby he appointed the said C. D. and E. F. executors thereof, who shortly afterwards duly proved the said will in the principal Registry of the Court of Probate: AND WHEREAS by the books of the said partnership it appears that the said G. H. had contributed the sum of £—— sterling to the capital stock of the partnership at his decease: AND WHEREAS, pursuant to the provision in this behalf contained in the said articles as aforesaid, the value of the share of the deceased partner in the said residue of the said property, credits, and effects of the said partnership has been ascertained to be the sum of £——, making with the aforesaid sum of £—— the sum of £——: AND WHEREAS, in further pursuance of the said provision, the said A. B. hath executed the above-written bond or obligation: NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond or obligation is such that if the said A. B. shall pay to the said C. D. and E. F., as part of the estate of the said G. H., deceased, the sum of £—— at the times and by the instalments following—i. e., the sum of £—— on the — day of —, the sum of £—— on the — day of —, and the sum of £—— on the — day of —, and also on the same several days interest for the said sum of £—— or such part thereof as for the time being shall remain unpaid, at the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, to be computed from the date of the above-written bond or obligation, and do and shall at all times hereafter save harmless and keep indemnified the said C. D. and E. F. respectively, and all the estate and effects of the said G. H. deceased, of and from all debts and liabilities whatsoever, in respect of the said partnership business, THEN the above-written bond or obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

BY SURVIVING  
PARTNER FOR  
PAYMENT OF  
DECEASED  
PARTNER'S  
SHARE.

Death of deceased partner, appointing executors.

Contribution of deceased partner to capital stock.

Sum at which his share is estimated.

Bond executed to secure the payment of that sum, and as an indemnity against the partnership liabilities.  
Condition of Bond.

## No. VII.

BY OBLIGOR  
FOR PER-  
FORMANCE OF  
DUTIES.

---

BOND *with two SURETIES for the FAITHFUL PERFORM-  
ANCE of DUTIES on APPOINTMENT to a RESPONSIBLE  
OFFICE.*

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we, A. B., of, &c. (*principal obligor*), C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*sureties*), are held and firmly bound to G. H., of, &c. (*obligee*) in the sum of £—— to be paid to the said G. H., for which payment to be well and truly made we bind ourselves and every two and one of us jointly and severally by these presents. Sealed with our seal: Dated this —— day of ——, 18—.

Appointment  
of obligor to  
office.  
Condition of  
Bond.

WHEREAS the said A. B. hath lately been appointed to and now holds the office of —— in the said society: NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond or obligation is such that if the said A. B. shall from time to time and at all times hereafter, so long as he shall hold the said office of ——, duly and regularly account for and pay to the directors for the time being of the said society, or to any person or persons who may be appointed for this purpose, all moneys which shall come to his hands, either in the capacity of —— of the said society, or by any other means on account of the said society, and in every other respect fully and faithfully perform and discharge the duties and obligations which from time to time shall devolve on him in such capacity as aforesaid, THEN the above-written bond or obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

---

## No. VIII.

## BOND of RESIGNATION of an ECCLESIASTICAL BENEFICE (a).

BOND OF  
RESIGNATION.

(*BOND by A. B. to C. D. in the penal sum of £—*): WHEREAS the above-named C. D. is the patron of the rectory of the parish church of —, in the county of —, and diocese of —, which rectory is now vacant by the death of X. Y., the late rector thereof; and the said C. D. is about to present the above-bounden A. B. to the said rectory: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to resign the said rectory in favour of E. D., a son of

Recital of  
agreement to  
present  
obligor on  
condition of  
his executing  
Bond.

(a) The 9 Geo. 4, c. 94, sect. 1, provides that every engagement made after the passing of the Act for the resignation of any spiritual office, being a benefice with cure of souls, dignity, prebend, or living ecclesiastical, to the intent or purpose to be manifested by the terms of such engagement, that any one person whosoever, to be specially named and described therein, or one of two persons to be specially named and described therein, being such persons as are thereafter mentioned, shall be presented to such spiritual office, or that the same shall be given or bestowed to or upon him, shall be valid, and the performance of the same may also be enforced in equity; provided that such engagement shall be so entered into before the presentation, nomination, collation, or appointment of the party so entering into the same as aforesaid.

9 Geo. 4, c. 94.

Sect. 2 provides that where two persons shall be so specially named and described in such engagement, each of them shall be, either by blood or marriage, an uncle, son, grandson, brother, nephew, or grand-nephew of the patron or of one of the patrons of such spiritual office, not being merely a trustee or trustees of the patronage of the same, or of the person or one of the persons for whom the patron or patrons shall be a trustee or trustees, or of the person or one of the persons by whose direction such presentation, collation, gift, or bestowing shall be intended to be made, or of any married woman whose husband in her right shall be the patron or one of the patrons of such spiritual office, or of any other person in whose right such presentation, collation, gift, or bestowing shall be intended to be made.

Sect. 4 provides that one part of the deed, instrument, or writing by which such engagement shall be made, given, or entered into, shall, within two calendar months next after the date thereof, be deposited in the office of the registrar of the diocese wherein the benefice shall be locally situate.

Sect. 5 provides that every resignation to be made in pursuance of any such engagement as aforesaid shall refer to the engagement in pursuance of which it is made, and state the name of the person for whose benefit it is made, and that it shall not be lawful for the ordinary to refuse such resignation unless upon good and sufficient cause to be shown for that purpose, and the person for whose benefit it is made must be presented within six calendar months next after notice of such resignation shall have been given to the patron.

Sect. 6 provides that the Act shall not apply to presentations by the Crown, or by any ecclesiastical or other public body.

BOND OF  
RESIGNATION.

Condition of  
Bond.

the said C. D., and now a student of — College, in the University of —, in case he shall take holy orders, and the said C. D., or other the patron or patrons for the time being of the said rectory shall desire to present him thereto: NOW THE CONDITION of the above-written bond is such that in case the said E. D. shall at any time during the life of the said A. B. be admitted into the full orders of a priest of the Church of England, and the said A. B. shall within six calendar months after being requested so to do in writing by the said C. D. or other the patron or patrons for the time being of the said rectory, well and effectually resign the said rectory to the bishop of the said diocese, and cause such resignation to be accepted, so that the said C. D. or other patron or patrons for the time being of the said rectory, may present thereto the said E. D., or in case the said E. D. shall not be admitted into priest's orders as aforesaid during the life of the said A. B., or the said A. B. shall not be requested to resign the said rectory in manner aforesaid, THEN and in any of the said cases the above-written bond shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and virtue.

## RELEASES.

---

### No. I.

**RELEASE** *by* RESIDUARY LEGATEES *to the* TRUSTEES *and*  
EXECUTORS *of a* WILL *on the distribution of the* RESI-  
DUARY ESTATE *of the* TESTATOR (a).

RELEASE BY  
RESIDUARY  
LEGATEES.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.

A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c. (*releasors*), of the one part, and  
E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*releasees*), of the other part:

*(Recite will whereby the testator devised and bequeathed to E. F. and G. H. all his real and personal estate, upon trust to sell and convert the same into money, and to stand possessed of the same, after the payment of his debts and legacies, in trust for the testator's wife for life, and after his decease, in trust for his children in equal*

*Recite will.*

(a) Executors and trustees are entitled to have their accounts examined and settled before they hand over the balance to the cestuis que trust, and it is usual and proper in such case for the cestuis que trust to execute a formal deed of release. But if a trust is declared of a specified fund in favour of a specified person, so that there are in fact no accounts to be settled, and the trustee merely hands over the fund in its original state, in strict accordance with the declared trust, he is not entitled to require a release under seal: *Chadwick v. Heatley*, 2 Coll. 137; *King v. Mullins*, 1 Drew. 308.

*In what cases executors and trustees should have a release.*

Releases should be drawn so as to show on the face of the deed that the releasors are fully aware of all the circumstances connected with the subject of release, of their own rights and position, and of the position of the intended releasees as to breach of trust, liability, &c., and they should also explicitly state the claims to be released. Releases will be generally governed by the recitals, so that where the words of the release are general, but the recitals refer only to a particular matter, the release will be construed to relate in fact to the matter recited: *Ramsden v. Hylton*, 2 Ves. Sen. 304; *Pritt v. Clay*, 6 Beav. 503.

*How releases ought to be drawn.*

Where there are other persons than the releasors who can be interested in or may have claims on the matter or property to which the release relates, the releasing parties generally execute a covenant of indemnity as well as a release, but not otherwise.

Precedents of releases connected with sales of land will be found in Vol. I. under head of "Purchase Deeds."

**RELEASE BY  
RESIDUARY  
LEGATEES.**

Seisin by  
testator of  
freehold  
messuage.

Sale of free-  
holds, balance  
after paying  
testamentary  
expenses and  
debts.

Investment of  
balance.

Death of wife  
and adminis-  
tration of her  
effects.

Application of  
income.

Sale of the  
investment.

Payment of  
proceeds to  
residuary  
legatees, who  
are satisfied  
with account  
rendered.

*shares, and appointed E. F. and G. H. executors of his will—death of testator, leaving the said A. B. and C. D. his only surviving children; and probate of his will): AND WHEREAS the said testator at the time of his decease was seised in fee simple of a certain freehold messuage or tenement, being No., &c., and situate, &c. : AND WHEREAS, pursuant to the trust for that purpose contained in the said will, the said E. F. and G. H. sold the said freehold hereditaments for the sum of £——: AND WHEREAS the said E. F. and G. H. shortly after the death of the said testator, possessed themselves of his personal estate, and converted into money such part thereof as did not consist of money, and with and out of the moneys produced by the sale of the said hereditaments, and the calling in and conversion of the said personal estate, and with and out of such part of the said personal estate as originally consisted of money, paid the funeral and testamentary expenses and debts of the said testator, and the legacies bequeathed by the said will, and the legacy duty thereon respectively, and there remained in the hands of the said E. F. and G. H., after such payments, the balance or sum of £——: AND WHEREAS the said E. F. and G. H., pursuant to the trust in that behalf contained in the said will, invested the said sum of £—— in, &c. (*state investment*): AND WHEREAS the said —— (*testator's wife*) died on the —— day of ——, and administration of her estate and effects was on the —— day of —— granted to the said A. B. and C. D. by or out of the principal Probate Registry of the High Court of Justice: AND WHEREAS the income of the said (*investments*) was duly paid to the said —— (*testator's wife*) during her life, and since her death has been divided between the said A. B. and C. D. as they hereby acknowledge: AND WHEREAS the said E. F. and G. H., at the request of the said A. B. and C. D., lately sold the said (*investment*), and the said sale produced the sum of £—— sterling, after deducting brokerage: AND WHEREAS the said sum of £—— has been reduced by the payment thereof of the legacy duty, and of the costs and expenses of the said trustees incurred in relation to the said trusts to the sum of £——: AND WHEREAS the said E. F. and G. H. have, before the execution of these presents, paid the said sum of £—— to the said A. B. and C. D. in equal shares, as they do hereby acknowledge: AND WHEREAS, previously to the last-mentioned*

payment, the said E. F. and G. H. rendered to the said A. B. and C. D. an account of the real and personal estate of the said testator, and of the disposition and application of the same and the proceeds thereof, and of the income thereof respectively, and the said A. B. and C. D. examined the said account and are satisfied therewith, as they do hereby acknowledge and declare :

AND they have therefore agreed to execute such release as is hereinafter contained : NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. and C. D. hereby release the said E. F. and G. H., and each of them, from all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever, for or in respect or on account of the real and personal estate of the said testator, and the rents, profits, and income thereof respectively, or any part or parts thereof respectively, or any act, deed, matter, or thing whatsoever done or omitted to be done by the said E. F. and G. H., or either of them, in or about the execution of the said will or the trusts thereof, or in anywise relating to the premises : [AND the said A. B. and C. D. hereby jointly and severally covenant (a) with the said E. F. and G. H. to keep them indemnified against all claims and demands which may be made against them or either of them or the estate of the said testator by any unsatisfied creditor or creditors of the said testator].

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) The covenant for indemnity as above should be given, if the executors have at the request of the residuary legatees omitted to insert the usual statutory notice for creditors, but not otherwise.

RELEASE BY  
RESIDUARY  
LEGATEES.

Agreement for  
release.

Release by  
children to  
trustees and  
executors.

Covenant to  
indemnify  
against out-  
standing debts,  
if any.

When exe-  
cutors are  
entitled to a  
covenant for  
indemnity.

## No. II.

RELEASE TO  
TRUSTEES  
WHERE SHARE  
IS RETAINED.

RELEASE by RESIDUARY LEGATEES to the TRUSTEES and EXECUTORS of a WILL on the distribution of the RESIDUARY ESTATE, where the SHARE of a DAUGHTER is settled by the Will, and is RETAINED by the TRUSTEES accordingly.

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*one releasor*), of the first part, C. B., of, &c. (*another releasor*), of the second part, D. B., of, &c. (*another releasor*), of the third part, and E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the fourth part (*Recite will of testator, giving residuary estate to trustees, in trust to sell and convert and hold proceeds in trust for wife for life, and then for the children equally, the share of daughters to be settled—death of testator, leaving two sons and a daughter, A. B., C. B., and D. B., and probate of his*

Conversion of estate.

*will*): AND WHEREAS after the death of the testator the said trustees possessed themselves of his personal estate, and after paying thereout his funeral and testamentary expenses and debts, invested the residue, amounting to £—, on mortgage security (*Death of Wife*): AND WHEREAS the said E. F. and G. H. have since the death of the said — (*wife*), called in the

Payment of succession duty and expenses.

said sum of £—, and applied the sum of £—, part thereof, in payment of the legacy duty, and of the expenses incidental to the distribution of the trust money, leaving the sum of £—

Payment of two-thirds to sons, and retainer by trustees of one-third for daughter and her issue.

in their hands: AND WHEREAS the said E. F. and G. H. have, before the execution of these presents, paid the sum of £— (being one third part of the said sum of £—) to the said A. B., and the like sum of £— (being one other third part thereof) to the said C. B. (as the said A. B. and C. B. do hereby respectively acknowledge), and have retained the sum of £— (being the remaining one third part thereof) as and for the share of the said D. B., by the said will directed to be held in trust for her and her issue as aforesaid: AND WHEREAS previously to the said payment, the said E. F. and G. H. rendered to the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., an account of the estate of

That account has been rendered and approved.



the said testator, and of the application thereof, and the said A. B., C. B., and D. B. examined the said account, and are satisfied therewith: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., hereby release, &c. (*as in Precedent No. I., p. 685, to the end*): PROVIDED ALWAYS, that these presents shall not extend to release the said E. F. and G. H., or either of them, from the said sum of £—— retained by them as and for the share of the said D. B. as aforesaid, or the future execution of the trusts declared concerning the same by the said will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

RELEASE TO  
TRUSTEES  
WHERE SHARE  
IS RETAINED.

Witnessing  
part.

Release.

Release not to  
extend to share  
of daughter  
retained by  
trustees.

### No. III.

RELEASE by the NEXT OF KIN to an ADMINISTRATOR on  
the DISTRIBUTION of the Estate of an INTESTATE.

BY NEXT OF  
KIN TO ADMIN-  
ISTRATOR.

THIS INDENTURE, made the —— day of ——, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c., C. B., of, &c., and D. B., of, &c., (*children of intestate*), of the one part, and E. B., of, &c. (*widow and administratrix of intestate*), of the other part: WHEREAS X. B., late of, &c., died intestate on the —— day of ——, 18—, leaving the said E. B., his widow, and the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., his only children: AND WHEREAS letters of administration of the estate and effects of the said X. B., deceased, were on the —— day of —— granted to the said E. B., his widow, by or out of the principal probate registry of the High Court of Justice: AND WHEREAS the debts and funeral and testamentary expenses of the said X. B., deceased, have been paid and satisfied by the said E. B., and his residuary estate (after making such payments) consisted of the particulars set forth in the first schedule hereunder written: AND WHEREAS it was lately agreed between the parties hereto that the said residuary estate should be allotted and divided to and among them

Parties.

Recital of  
death of intes-  
tate leaving a  
widow and  
children.  
Administration  
granted to  
widow.

Payment of  
debts and that  
residuary  
estate is set  
forth in first  
schedule.

Agreement for  
distribution,  
as shown in  
second  
schedule.

BY NEXT OF  
KIN TO ADMI-  
NISTRATOR.

in manner following (that is to say), 1st, that Lot 1, consisting of the particulars set forth in the first part of the second schedule hereunder written, and being of the estimated value of one equal third part of the whole, should be retained by the said E. B. as her share; 2ndly, that Lot 2, consisting of the particulars set forth in the second part of the same schedule, and being of the estimated value of two equal ninth parts of the whole, should be taken by the said A. B. as her share; 3rdly, that Lot 3, consisting of the particulars set forth in the third part of the same schedule, and being also of the estimated value of two equal ninth parts of the whole, should be taken by the said C. B. as his share; and, 4thly, that Lot 4, consisting of the particulars set forth in the fourth part of the same schedule, and being also of the estimated value of two equal ninth parts of the whole, should be taken by the said D. B. as his share: AND WHEREAS in pursuance of the said agreement Lot 1 has been retained by the said E. B., and Lots 2, 3, and 4, have been made over to the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., respectively, in the manner mentioned in the said second schedule, as they do hereby respectively acknowledge: AND WHEREAS the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., have examined the accounts of the said E. B. as such administratrix as aforesaid, and are satisfied therewith, and in testimony thereof have agreed to give to her this release: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., hereby release the said E. B. from all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever in relation to the estate and effects of the said X. B., deceased.

IN WITNESS, &c.

That widow  
had retained  
her share, and  
other lots had  
been made over  
to children.

That children  
have examined  
accounts.

Witnessing  
part.

Children  
release widow  
from all claims  
in relation to  
estate.

#### THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

##### *Particulars of the Residuary Estate.*

1. A leasehold house, being No. 2, — Street, in the County of Middlesex, held for the unexpired residue of a term of 60 years computed from the — day of —, at the yearly rent of £—.
2. The household furniture and effects in the said house.
3. A sum of £—, debenture stock of the — Railway Company.

4. A sum of £—— invested on mortgage of freehold hereditaments at ——.
5. A sum of £—— cash.

BY NEXT OF  
KIN TO ADMI-  
NISTRATOR.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

*(Showing the distribution of the above.)*

*Part 1. (E. B.'s share.)*

The said leasehold house and the household furniture and effects in and about the same.

The sum of £—— cash.

*Part 2. (A. B.'s share.)*

The sum of £—— (part of the above-mentioned sum of £——), debenture stock of the —— Railway Company. This has been transferred to the said A. B. by a deed bearing even date with these presents.

The sum of £—— cash. This has been paid to the said A. B. by the said E. B.

*Part 3. (C. B.'s share.)*

The above-mentioned sum of £—— secured by mortgage. This mortgage has been transferred to the said C. B. by a deed bearing even date herewith (a).

*Part 4. (D. B.'s share.)*

The sum of £—— (residue of the above-mentioned sum of £——), debenture stock of the —— Railway Company. This has been transferred to the said D. B. by a deed bearing even date herewith.

The sum of £—— cash. This has been paid to the said D. B. by the said E. B.

(a) This transfer will be in the usual form; the introductory recital (after reciting the death of the intestate and the administration taken out by E. B.) will be as follows: "AND WHEREAS upon the distribution of the residuary estate of the said X. B., deceased, it was arranged that the said C. B. should take the said principal sum of £—— secured by the said indenture of mortgage as part of his share thereof."

## No. IV.

BY NEXT OF  
KIN OF  
LEASEHOLDS.

RELEASE *by the* NEXT OF KIN *of an* INTESTATE *to the*  
ADMINISTRATRIX *of a* LEASEHOLD HOUSE *allotted to her*  
*on the* DISTRIBUTION *of the estate (to accompany the last*  
*Precedent).*

Parties.

Recital of  
lease, and  
death of lessee  
intestate, and  
grant of admin-  
istration,  
that debts have  
been paid.

Agreement  
that widow  
should take  
leasehold  
house as part  
of her distri-  
butive share.

Children  
release to  
widow lease-  
hold house.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c. (*parties the same as last Pre-  
cedent*): WHEREAS by an indenture of lease, &c. (*recite lease to*  
*X. B. the intestate*): AND WHEREAS the said X. B., &c. (*recite*  
*death of intestate leaving widow and children—and administration*  
*granted to widow, as in last Precedent*): AND WHEREAS all the  
debts and funeral and testamentary expenses of the said X. B.,  
deceased, have been paid and satisfied as the said E. B. doth  
hereby declare: AND WHEREAS it is part of the arrangement  
for the distribution of the residuary estate of the said X. B. that  
the said C. B. shall take the said leasehold messuage and pre-  
mises as part of her share thereof: NOW THIS INDEN-  
TURE WITNESSETH that in pursuance of the said arrange-  
ment the said A. B., C. B., and D. B., hereby release unto the  
said E. B., THE messuage or tenement and premises comprised  
in and demised by the said indenture of lease, To the end and  
intent that the same shall belong to the said C. B. beneficially  
for and during the residue of the term granted therein by the  
said indenture, subject to the rent thereby reserved and to the  
lessee's covenants therein, but freed and discharged from all  
claims and demands whatsoever of them the said releasing  
persons respectively in and to the same by virtue of the statutes  
for the distribution of the effects of intestates or otherwise.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. V.

RELEASE *by RESIDUARY LEGATEES to EXECUTORS, where  
the residue is not given in trust (a very short form).* BY RESIDUARY  
LEGATEES.  
(Short Form.)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c., being the residuary legatees under the will of X. Y., late of, &c., who died on the — day of —, 18—, have examined the account of the estate and effects of the said testator and of the administration thereof produced to us by E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c., the executors of the said will [and a copy of which account is annexed hereto by way of schedule (a)], and have found the same to be correct, and we admit that the sum of £—, being the balance appearing by the said account to be due to us as residuary legatees, has been duly paid to us [or we admit that the money, stocks, funds, and securities appearing by the said account to represent the residuary estate of the said testator have been duly distributed and divided among us as stated in the said account]: AND we release the said E. F. and G. H. from all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever in relation to the estate and effects of the said testator. Admission by  
residuary  
legatees that  
they have  
examined  
accounts and  
received  
balance due to  
them.  
  
Release.

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

No. VI.

RELEASE *by NEXT OF KIN to ADMINISTRATOR (a very  
short form).* BY NEXT OF  
KIN.  
(Short Form.)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that we, A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c., being the next of kin of X. Y., late Admission by  
next of kin  
that they have  
examined  
accounts and  
received  
balance due to  
them.

(a) If a copy of the account is not inserted in the schedule this will be omitted.

BY NEXT OF  
KIN.  
(Short Form.)

Release.

of, &c., who died on the — day of —, 18—, intestate, have examined the account of the estate and effects of the said testator and of the administration thereof produced to us by E. F., the administrator of the estate and effects of the said X. Y. [and a copy of which account is annexed hereto by way of schedule], and have found the same to be correct, and we admit that the sum of £—, being the balance appearing by the said account to be due to us as next of kin has been duly paid to us [or we admit that the money, stocks, funds and securities, appearing by the said account to represent the residuary estate of the said X. Y., have been duly distributed and divided among us as stated in the said account]: AND we release the said E. F. from all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever in relation to the estate and effects of the said X. Y.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

---

No. VII.

RELEASE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
SETTLEMENT.

RELEASE *by the CESTUIS QUE TRUST and those claiming under them to the TRUSTEES of a SETTLEMENT on the DISTRIBUTION of the TRUST FUNDS.*

Parties.

Recital of  
marriage  
settlement of  
parents.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*one releasor*), of the first part, C. B., of, &c. (*another releasor*), of the second part, G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c. (*other releasors*), of the third part, D. E., of, &c., and F., his wife (*other releasors*), of the fourth part, and L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c. (*trustees*), of the fifth part. WHEREAS, by an indenture dated, &c., and made between X. B., of the first part, Y. Z., of the second part, and (*trustees*), of

the third part (being the settlement made on the marriage of the said X. B. and Y. Z.), it was declared that the said (*trustees*), their executors, administrators, and assigns, should stand possessed of, &c. (*trust funds*): UPON trust, &c. (*usual trusts for children as parents or survivor should appoint, and in default of appointment equally, &c., hotchpot clause*): AND WHEREAS there have been issue of the said marriage two sons and one daughter, namely, the said A. B., C. B., and F. E., who have all attained the age of twenty-one years, and two other children who died under that age and unmarried: AND WHEREAS the said F. E., then F. B., intermarried with the said D. E. in the month of —, 18—. And in contemplation of the said marriage by a deed poll under the hands and seals of the said X. B., and Y., his wife, dated, &c., the said X. B. and Y., his wife, in exercise of their said power in that behalf, appointed, &c. (*appointment of one-third of trust funds to F. E.*): AND by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c. (being the settlement made on the marriage of the said D. E. and F. E., his wife), the said one-third share appointed to the said F. E. as last aforesaid was assigned unto the said G. H. and I K., their executors, administrators, and assigns, upon the trusts therein declared concerning the same (*If the deed contains a receipt clause, recite it here*): AND WHEREAS the said X. B. died on the — day of —, 18—, and the said Y. B. died on the — day of —, 18—, without having made any appointment of the said trust funds except as aforesaid: AND WHEREAS the said L. M. and N. O. are the present trustees of the said indenture of settlement of the — day of —, having been appointed trustees thereof by an indenture dated, &c., and endorsed on the said indenture of settlement: (*Recite the various changes of investment, tracing the trust funds to their present state of investment, and showing that they are now represented by £—— Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities, and £—— invested on mortgage (a)*): AND WHEREAS the several persons parties hereto of the first four parts have

RELEASE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
SETTLEMENT.

That there  
have been  
three children  
of marriage.

Marriage of  
daughter and  
appointment  
to her, and  
settlement of  
the share so  
appointed.

Deaths of  
father and  
mother.

Appointment  
of new  
trustees.

Present state  
of trust funds.

Request by  
beneficiaries to  
trustees to  
distribute.

(a) If the dealings with the trust funds have been complicated, it will be convenient to trace the history, and state the present investments in schedules, in which case the recitals may be as follows: "AND WHEREAS the trust funds settled by the said indenture of settlement have been from time to time dealt with as in the first schedule hereto is set forth, and the same are now represented by the particulars set forth in the second schedule hereto."

RELEASE TO  
TRUSTEES OF  
SETTLEMENT.

Sale and  
calling in of  
trust funds,  
and payment  
of succession  
duty and  
expenses.

Distribution  
of residue.

That income  
has been duly  
paid.

Witnessing  
part.

Release.

requested the said L. M. and N. O. as the trustees of the said indenture of settlement to distribute the said trust funds among them in the manner hereinafter expressed: AND WHEREAS, in compliance with such request, the said L. M. and N. O. lately sold the said sum of £—— Consolidated £3 per Cent. Annuities, and by such sale realized the sum of £——, and they have also called in the said sum of £—— invested on mortgage security as aforesaid, and the said sums of £—— and £—— made together the sum of £—— out of which sum the said trustees have paid the sum of £—— for succession duty and for the expenses incidental to the winding up of the trust, leaving the sum of £——: AND WHEREAS the said L. M. and N. O. have paid the sum of £—— (being one-third part of the said sum of £——) to the said A. B., the like sum of £—— (being one other third part thereof) to the said C. B., and the sum of £—— (being the remaining one-third part thereof) to the said G. H. and I. K. as the trustees of the said indenture of the —— day of ——, with the consent of the said D. E. and F., his wife, as the said several persons parties hereto of the first four parts do hereby acknowledge: AND WHEREAS all the income which has been received in respect of the trust funds since the decease of the said Y. B. has been divided between the persons entitled thereto as aforesaid as the parties hereto of the first four parts do hereby also acknowledge. NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, the several persons parties hereto of the first four parts respectively hereby release the said L. M. and N. O., and each of them, and the former trustees of the said indenture of settlement of the —— day of —— and every of them, from all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever for or on account or in respect of the several trust funds and premises settled by the said indenture or the trust funds for the time being representing the same or the income thereof respectively, or for or on account or in respect of any act, deed, matter, or thing whatsoever, done or omitted to be done by the said L. M. and N. O., or either of them, or any former trustee or trustees of the same indenture, in or about the execution of the trusts and powers of the same indenture, or in anywise relating thereto.

IN WITNESS, &c.



## No. VIII.

RELEASE and INDEMNITY by CESTUIS QUE TRUST to  
retiring Trustees on the APPOINTMENT of NEW TRUS-  
TEES of a SETTLEMENT (a).

RELEASE AND  
INDEMNITY  
TO RETIRING  
TRUSTEES.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
A. B., of, &c., and C. his wife (*cestui que trust*), of the first part,  
D. B., of, &c., E. B., of, &c., and F. B., of, &c. (*other cestuis que*  
*trust*), of the second part, and G. H., of, &c., and I. K., of, &c.  
(*retiring trustees*), of the third part (*Recite settlement under which*  
*G. H. and I. K. were trustees, and containing the usual trusts*  
*for husband and wife successively, and then for their children—*  
*power to appoint new trustees*): AND WHEREAS there have been  
issue of the said marriage three children, viz., the said D. B.,  
E. B., and F. B., who have all attained the age of twenty-one  
years, and two others who died under that age and unmarried :  
AND WHEREAS the said G. H. and I. K., being desirous of being  
discharged from the trusts of the said indenture of settlement,  
L. M., of, &c., and N. O., of, &c., have been appointed trustees  
in their place by an indenture bearing even date with these  
presents : AND WHEREAS there have been several changes of  
investments of the trust funds settled by the said indenture, and  
the same now consist of or are represented by the following  
particulars, namely (*state particulars of investments*) : AND  
WHEREAS some of the said investments are not in strict accord-  
ance with the trusts of the said indenture, but the same were

Recite settle-  
ment.

Issue of  
marriage.

Retirement of  
old trustees  
and appoint-  
ment of new  
trustees.

Dealings with  
trust funds.

That some of  
the invest-  
ments are not  
authorized.

(a) Retiring trustees are not, as a general rule, entitled to a release from the *cestuis que trust*, but sometimes it is expressly stipulated that they shall have one, as where the dealings with the trust funds have not been regular, and the irregularities have been committed at the instance of the *cestuis que trust*, who are *sui juris*. Again, if besides the appointment of new trustees, some alteration is made in the trusts with the consent of the beneficiaries, such an arrangement may properly be treated as a winding up of the old trust, and the creation of a new one, and it would be proper to give the retiring trustees a release. An instance of such a case is, where the trustees of a settlement of real estate have made sales and purchases and interim investments, involving the keeping of accounts. If there is a re-settlement of the estate on the eldest son coming of age, the accounts should be submitted to him and his father, and a release given to the trustees.

Cases in which  
retiring  
trustees are  
entitled to a  
release.

**RELEASE AND  
INDEMNITY  
TO RETIRING  
TRUSTEES.**

Payment of  
income.

Agreement for  
release and  
indemnity.

Witnessing  
part.

Release by  
father and  
mother and  
children to  
retiring  
trustees.

Covenant by  
father and  
children to  
indemnify  
retiring  
trustees  
against any  
claims by  
mother.

made at the request of the said A. B. and C. his wife, and are approved of by the said D. B., E. B., and F. B.: AND WHEREAS the income of the trust funds has been duly and regularly paid to the said A. B. up to the date of these presents: AND WHEREAS it was part of the arrangement, on the retirement of the said G. H. and I. K. from the trusts of the said indenture, that such release and covenant for indemnity should be given to and entered into with them as are hereinafter expressed: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. and C. his wife, D. B., E. B., and F. B., hereby release the said G. H. and I. K., and each of them of and from all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever, for or on account or in respect of the trust funds and premises settled by the said indenture, and the trust funds from time to time representing the same, or the income thereof respectively, or for or on account or in respect of any act, deed, matter, or thing whatsoever, done or omitted to be done by the said G. H. and I. K., or either of them, in or about the execution of the trusts and powers of the said indenture, or in anywise relating thereto, and in particular for or on account of some of the investments of the said trust funds not being authorized by the said indenture: AND the said A. B., D. B., E. B., and F. B. hereby jointly and severally covenant with the said G. H. and I. K., that they the said covenanting persons will at all times keep indemnified the said G. H. and I. K., and each of them, from and against all actions, claims, and demands whatsoever, which may be instituted against them or either of them by or on behalf of the said C. B. or any other person whomsoever, for or on account of any act, deed, matter, or thing whatsoever, done or omitted to be done by the said G. H. and I. K., or either of them, in or about the execution of the trusts and powers of the said indenture, or in anywise relating thereto, and in particular for or on account of such unauthorized investments having been made as aforesaid.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. IX.

RECEIPT *for a LEGACY charged on LAND (a).*RECEIPT FOR  
LEGACY.

I, A. B., of, &c., to whom a legacy of £—— is given by the will of X. Y., late of, &c., who died on the —— day of ——, 18—, and is thereby charged on the testator's real estate, hereby acknowledge and declare that I have received the said legacy of £—— from C. D., of, &c., the devisee of the said real estate, all interest thereon having been first duly paid.

Legatee  
acknowledges  
payment of  
legacy.

(Signed) A. B.

## No. X.

RELEASE *of LANDS from a LEGACY charged thereupon by will.*RELEASE OF  
LANDS FROM  
LEGACY.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, A. B., of, &c. (*releasor*), SENDS GREETING: WHEREAS S. H., late of, &c., by his will, dated the —— day of ——, gave and bequeathed the sum of £5,000 to the said A. B., and directed that the same should be charged on, and be payable primarily out of his real estate, and the said testator by his said will gave and devised all his real estate so charged as aforesaid unto the said C. D., (*Death of testator and probate of will*): AND WHEREAS the said legacy of £—— has not been paid: AND WHEREAS the said C. D., being about to sell the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto, being part of the testator's real estate, has requested the said A. B. to release the same

Parties.

Recite bequest  
of legacy and  
devise of lands  
charged there-  
with.

Death of  
testator and  
probate of  
will.

Agreement to  
release.

(a) If real estate is devised to A. charged with debts and legacies, A. can make a good title to a purchaser, and the latter is not bound to make any inquiry as to the application of the money. But if the real estate is charged with a legacy or several legacies, and not with debts, it is apprehended that in cases not coming within sects. 14, 15, and 16 of 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, the devisee cannot make a good title without proving payment or a release. If the legacy is paid a simple receipt is sufficient, but if it is released without payment there should be a formal deed. Forms of both are given in the text.

Cases in which  
a purchaser of  
real estate  
charged with  
legacies is  
bound to see  
to their  
payment.

**RELEASE OF  
LANDS FROM  
LEGACY.**

Release of  
lands from  
legacy.

from the said legacy, which he the said A. B. has agreed to do, being satisfied that the other real estate is of ample value as a security for the said legacy: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS, that in consideration of the premises, THE said A. B. hereby releases the hereditaments described in the schedule hereto from the said legacy of £—, and all interest thereon and all claims and demands for or in respect of the same.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

---

No. XI.

**BY EXECUTORS  
TO DEVISEE.**

**RELEASE** *by EXECUTORS to DEVISEE of REAL ESTATE*  
*charged with DEBTS and LEGACIES.*

Recital that  
debts and  
legacies have  
been paid out  
of personalty.

Executors  
release real  
estate.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c. (*executors*), SEND GREETING (*Recite will whereby real estate is given to E. F., charged with debts and legacies in aid of the personal estate, death of testator, and probate of his will*): AND WHEREAS all the funeral and testamentary expenses and debts of the said testator, and all the legacies given by his said will, have been paid and satisfied out of his personal estate as they the said A. B. and C. D. as such executors as aforesaid do hereby acknowledge, and they have therefore agreed to execute this release: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS that the said A. B. and C. D. as such executors as aforesaid hereby release all the real estate of the said X. Y., deceased, from all claims and demands for or in respect of the funeral and testamentary expenses and debts of the said testator, and the legacies given by his said will or any of them or any part thereof respectively.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XII.

RELEASE of WIFE's right to DOWER, in respect of all  
the REAL ESTATE to which her HUSBAND was entitled at  
his DECEASE.

RELEASE  
OF RIGHT TO  
DOWER.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
A. B., of, &c., widow (*releasor*), SENDS GREETING: WHEREAS  
C. B., late of, &c., died intestate, on the — day of —, 18—,  
leaving the said A. B., his widow, and E. F., his only son and  
heir at law: AND WHEREAS the said C. B. was at his death  
seised of freehold lands and hereditaments out of which the said  
A. B., his widow, is entitled to dower: AND WHEREAS the said  
A. B. has, at the request of the said E. F., agreed to release the  
said lands and hereditaments from her dower in the manner  
hereinafter expressed: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS,  
that the said A. B., in consideration of her natural love and  
affection for the said E. F., hereby releases ALL the lands and  
hereditaments of or to which the said C. B. was seised or  
entitled at his decease of and from all the right and title to  
dower of her the said A. B., out of or in respect of the same,  
and all claims and demands relating thereto.

Recite will of  
testator.

That widow is  
entitled to  
dower.

Witnessing  
part.

Release of  
right to dower.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. XIII.

RELEASE of a POWER of REVOCATION and NEW APPOINT-  
MENT contained in a VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENT (*a*).

RELEASE OF  
POWER.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
A. B., of, &c. (*releasor*), SENDS GREETING (*Recite settlement*

Recite settle-  
ment.

(*a*) Powers are distinguished as follows:—(1) Appendant or appurtenant;  
(2) collateral or in gross; (3) simply collateral. Lord St. Leonards defines  
powers appendant or appurtenant as powers which strictly depend on the  
estate limited to the person to whom they are given; powers collateral or

Different kinds  
of powers.

**RELEASE OF  
POWER.**

Death of  
settlor's wife.  
That there are  
two children.  
That settlor is  
desirous to  
release power  
of revocation.

Witnessing  
part.  
Release of  
power.

*whereby lands were conveyed by A. B. to use of A. B. for life, with remainder to C. B. his wife for life, with remainder to use of the children of A. B. and C. B. as tenants in common in fee simple, with power to A. B. to revoke the use and appoint the property to other uses):* AND WHEREAS the said C. B. died on the — day of —: AND WHEREAS there have been two children of the said A. B. and C. his wife, namely, D. B. and E. B., both of whom have attained the age of twenty-one years: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has not exercised the power of revocation and new appointment reserved to him by the said indenture of settlement, and he has now agreed to release the same in the manner hereinafter expressed: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS, that the said A. B. hereby releases unto the said D. B. and E. B., and all other persons interested in the hereditaments comprised in the said indenture of settlement, the said power of revocation and new appointment reserved to the said A. B. in and by the said indenture as aforesaid, To the end and intent that the same hereditaments shall absolutely remain and be to the uses declared by the said indenture, freed and discharged from the said power of revocation and new appointment.

IN WITNESS, &c.

Powers simply  
collateral may  
now be re-  
leased.

in gross, as powers given to a person who had an interest in the estate at the execution of the deed creating the power, or to whom an estate is given by the deed, but which enable him to create such estate only as will not attach on the *interest* limited to him; and a power *simply* collateral, as a power to a person not having any interest in the land, and to whom no estate is given, to dispose of or charge the estate in favour of some other person. A power appendant or in gross could always be released, but not so, until the recent Acts, a power simply collateral. Sug. Pow. 7th ed. pp. 39—45. It is now provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, s. 52, that a person to whom any power, whether coupled with an interest or not, is given, may by deed release or contract not to exercise the same; and by the Conveyancing Act, 1882, s. 6, that a person to whom any power, whether coupled with an interest or not, is given, may by deed disclaim the power, in which case the power may be exercised by the other or others or the survivors or survivor of the others of the persons to whom it is given; and these enactments apply to powers created by instruments coming into operation either before or after the commencement of the Act.

## No. XIV.

RELEASE *of* ACTIONS *on* PAYMENT *of* COSTS.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
 A. B., of, &c. (*releasor*), SENDS GREETING: WHEREAS two  
 several actions have lately been commenced by the said A. B.  
 in the High Court of Justice (Queen's Bench Division) against  
 C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., for the printing and publica-  
 tion of certain libels against him the said A. B.: AND WHEREAS  
 it hath been agreed between the parties to these presents, that  
 the said C. D. and E. F. should pay to the said A. B. the sum  
 of £—— for and in full satisfaction of all damages and costs  
 suffered and incurred by the said A. B. on account of the said  
 libels, and in and about the prosecution of the said actions, and  
 that upon payment of the said sum of £——, the said actions  
 and all further proceedings therein shall be wholly stayed and  
 discontinued: NOW THEREFORE KNOW YE, and these  
 presents witness, that in consideration of the said sum of £——  
 so paid to the said A. B. by the said C. D. and E. F. in full  
 satisfaction as aforesaid, the receipt whereof is hereby acknow-  
 ledged, the said A. B. doth hereby release, and quit claim  
 unto the said C. D. and E. F., and each of them, ALL and all  
 manner of actions, causes of action, claims and demands whatso-  
 ever, which he the said A. B. now hath, or at any time hereafter  
 can or may have, or, but for the execution of these presents,  
 could or might have had against the said C. D. and E. F.,  
 or either of them, for or by reason or in respect of any matter  
 or thing contained in the said libels as aforesaid, or for or by  
 reason of any other matter or thing in anywise relating thereto:  
 AND the said A. B. doth hereby consent and agree that the said  
 actions shall henceforth cease and be determined.

IN WITNESS, &c.

RELEASE OF  
 ACTIONS ON  
 PAYMENT OF  
 COSTS.

Recite that  
 actions had  
 been com-  
 menced by  
 releasor on  
 account of  
 libels.

Agreement to  
 accept a sum  
 in satisfaction  
 of damage  
 occasioned by  
 the libels.

Release of  
 actions, &c.,  
 on account of  
 libels;

and agreement  
 to determine  
 actions

## PARTNERSHIP DEEDS.

What is a partnership.

PARTNERSHIP is a contract whereby two or more persons engage together in some business or undertaking, bringing for this purpose into community capital or labour or both, and sharing the profits(a). The prin-

Participation in profits a *prima facie* test of partnership, but not conclusive.

(a) Although participation in profits is a *prima facie* test of partnership, it is not conclusive, as there may be circumstances to rebut the inference of partnership, as where under a deed of arrangement between an insolvent firm and its creditors, trustees were directed to carry on the business under a new title for the benefit of the creditors until their debts were paid, it was held that the creditors were not partners, and the test was stated to be whether the trustees were carrying on the business as their agents; and the fact that they were not entitled to the profits to an indefinite extent, but only until their debts were paid, was relied on as rebutting the presumption that they were the owners of the business, standing in the relation of principals to the persons ostensibly carrying on the trade. *Cox v. Hickman*, 8 H. L. C. 268.

28 & 29 Vict. c. 86.

Lender of money on terms that interest shall vary with profits, not a partner.

By the 28 & 29 Vict. c. 86, it is provided (sects. 1 and 2) that the advance of money by way of loan to a person engaged or about to engage in any trade or undertaking upon a contract in writing, with such provision that the lender shall receive a rate of interest varying with the profits, or shall receive a share of the profits arising from carrying on such trade or undertaking, shall not of itself constitute

the lender a partner with the person or persons carrying on such trade or undertaking, or render him responsible as such; and that no contract for the remuneration of a servant or agent of any person engaged in any trade or undertaking by a share of the profits of such trade or undertaking shall of itself render such servant or agent responsible as a partner therein, nor give him the rights of a partner; and the 3rd section provides that no person being the widow or child of a deceased partner of a trader, and receiving by way of annuity a portion of the profits made by such trader in his business, shall by reason only of such receipt be deemed to be a partner of or to be subject to any liabilities incurred by such trader; and the 4th section declares that no person receiving by way of annuity or otherwise a portion of the profits of any business in consideration of the sale by him of the goodwill of such business, shall by reason only of such receipt be deemed to be a partner of or be subject to the liabilities of the person carrying on such business. By the 5th section it is provided that in the event of the trader being made a bankrupt, or entering into an arrangement to pay his creditors less than 20s. in the pound, or dying insolvent, the lender shall not re-

Nor a servant who receives share of profits as remuneration.

Nor a widow or child of deceased partner, who receives share of profits by way of annuity.

Nor a vendor of business who receives a share of profits as consideration



principal legal consequence of the contract is that, as regards third persons, each partner has authority to bind the firm in all matters coming within the ordinary scope of the business, and that the contracts and engagements of the firm may be enforced against every member of it. And where a person retires by agreement from a firm which continues to carry on business, his liability continues until the fact of his retirement is notified. A notice in the *London Gazette* is sufficient as against all persons who had no dealing with the old firm, but it is necessary to give express notice to old customers.

Implied authority of each partner to bind the firm.

Notice to be given on retirement of partner.

The rights and liabilities of the partners as between themselves are usually regulated by express contracts. A well drawn partnership deed defines the nature of the business, the duration of the partnership, and the name of the firm. It also states the amount of capital, and by whom and in what shares it is to be brought in, and the proportions in which profits and losses are to be divided. It also provides for a yearly or other periodical balancing of accounts, and for the arrangements to be made on the determination of the partnership, whether by effluxion of time, the death or bankruptcy of a partner, or otherwise.

Usual provisions in partnership deeds.

The provisions relating to capital and the division of profits and losses often require special attention. Where the capital is brought in by the partners equally, and they share equally in the profits, there

Provisions as to capital, profits and loss.

cover any part of his principal or of the profits or interest payable in respect of such loan, and that the vendor of such goodwill as aforesaid shall not recover any such profits until the claims of the other creditors of the trader for valuable consideration in money or money's worth have been satisfied.

The above enactment has been criticised as being founded to some extent on a misapprehension of the law as it stood when the Act passed, there being no rule (as is supposed in the Act) that a loan of money on an agreement that interest should be paid varying with the profits

would constitute the lender a partner. And it has been held that the Act does not apply to any contract unless the advance of money would independently of the Act have created the relation of debtor and creditor as distinguished from the relation of partners; and a declaration in the deed that the lender shall not be a partner will be nugatory if the result of the agreement, as a whole, is to give him the rights and impose on him the obligations of a partner. *Pooley v. Driver*, 5 Ch. D. 458; *Ex parte Delhasse*, 7 Ch. D. 511; *Badeley v. Consolidated Bank*, 38 C. D. 238.

Provision of Act as to lender not being a partner does not apply if the result of the arrangement is to confer on him the rights and obligations of a partner.

When more capital is brought in by one partner than by the other, provision should be made for its return, and for interest in the meantime.

is no difficulty; but if this is not the case, the respective rights of the partners as regards capital and profits and losses should be carefully defined. Suppose, for instance, that A. and B. are partners on the terms of an equal division of profits, but A. brings in all the capital. In the absence of express stipulation, the capital will be considered as thrown into the common fund, and will, like the profits, belong to the partners equally. This is not generally intended, and provision should therefore be made in such a case for securing to A. the return of his capital out of the partnership assets on the winding up of the business, and the payment to him of interest thereon in the meantime.

Participation in losses.

If the business is conducted at a loss, or if the net returns are less than the capital employed in producing them, the capital is of course diminished to this extent, and the share of each partner is diminished in proportion. If the whole of the capital is lost, and the firm has moreover incurred liabilities beyond what the capital will satisfy, such liabilities will, in the absence of special agreement, have to be borne by the partners in the same proportions in which they would have been entitled to profits (if any).

Partnership determines by death or bankruptcy.

A partnership is determined by the death or bankruptcy of a partner, and when there are three or more partners, the death or bankruptcy of one is a dissolution as to all, unless the contract provides to the contrary. Lunacy does not of itself determine the partnership, but under the Act 16 & 17 Vict. c. 70 (*b*), the Lord Chancellor may, on the application of the other partners, decree a dissolution.

Effect of lunacy.

Execution against one partner, is a dissolution.

A judgment obtained against one member of a firm for his private debt may be put in execution against his share of the partnership effects, and such an execution operates as a dissolution of the partnership (*c*).

Misconduct of a partner when a ground for dissolution.

It is not unusual to provide that in the event of certain breaches of duty by a partner, the other partner or partners shall have the power of expelling him. In

(*b*) Sect. 123.

(*c*) *Skipp v. Harwood*, 2 Swans.

586; *Aspinall v. London & N. W. Ry. Coy.*, 11 Hare, 325.

the absence of such a provision, the Court will decree a dissolution if the misconduct of a partner is such as to destroy altogether the mutual confidence without which his business cannot be carried on (*d*).

Where a partnership is determined by the death or retirement of a partner, it is generally wished that the business shall continue to be carried on by the others. In order, therefore, to prevent the compulsory winding up of the concern, it is usual to provide some other mode of ascertaining the share of the deceased or out-

Special provisions necessary to prevent compulsory winding-up, on death, &c., of a partner.

going partner. One plan is to provide that the share of capital shall be taken at its value as ascertained by the last yearly balance sheet, and that some fixed sum by way of interest from that time up to the death or retirement shall be allowed in lieu of profits. This plan obviates the necessity for any new balancing of accounts; but it is open to this objection, that if there should have been any serious loss since the last stock-

Plan for ascertaining value of deceased partner's share, by reference to last yearly account,

taking, the loss will fall on the continuing partners alone. Another plan is to give to the continuing partners the option of purchasing the share at a valuation, to be made on the day of the death or retirement. It has been decided that a clause of this kind will be enforced, and that if the valuation cannot be made by the person and in the manner directed, the Court will ascertain the value (*e*).

or by valuation.

In framing any provision for determining the share of a deceased or outgoing partner, it should be stated whether anything is to be allowed for the goodwill.

Goodwill.

(*d*) *Smith v. Jeyes*, 4 Beav. 503.

(*e*) *Denham v. Bradford*, L. R. 5 Ch. 519.

## No. I.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.

DEED of COPARTNERSHIP *between* Two PERSONS.

Parties.

Witnessing  
part.

Mutual  
covenant to  
become  
partners.

Duration of  
partnership.

Title of firm.

Place of  
business.

Bankers.

Capital.

Advances by  
partners to  
bear interest.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*one partner*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*other partner*), of the other part: WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C. D., hereby mutually covenant and agree to become and be partners in the trade or business of —, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, and stipulations expressed in the following articles (that is to say):—

1. THE partnership shall continue for the term of twenty-one years from the date of these presents, unless the same shall be previously determined under the provisions hereinafter contained.

2. THE firm and style of the partnership shall be — & Co.

3. THE partnership business shall be carried on at or upon the leasehold premises being No. —, — street, in the city of —, held by the said A. B. and C. D. under a lease, dated the — day of —, at the yearly rent of £—, or at such other place as shall from time to time be agreed on by the said partners.

4. THE bankers of the firm shall be Messrs. — & Co., at —, or such other bankers as shall be from time to time agreed on by the partners. Each partner shall be at liberty to draw cheques in the name of the firm.

5. THE capital of the firm shall consist of the sum of £—, to be brought in by the partners in equal shares [*or in the shares following, namely, state the shares*], and to be made up as follows (that is to say), the implements and plant now used in the said business shall be deemed to be of the value of £—, and to be brought in by the said partners in equal shares [*or in the shares aforesaid*], and the further sum of £— shall be paid to the credit of the firm by the said partners in equal shares [*or in the shares aforesaid*] immediately after the execution of these presents.

6. If either partner shall at any time, with the consent of the other partner, advance any money to the firm beyond the amount

of the capital hereby agreed to be brought in by him, the same shall be a debt to him from the firm, and may be withdrawn by him at any time at one calendar month's notice, and shall in the meantime bear interest after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, computed from the time of such advance.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.

7. THE profits of the business shall belong to the partners in equal shares [or as to — parts thereof to the said A. B., and as to the remaining — part thereof to the said C. D.].

Profits.

8. THE rent of the said leasehold premises, or of any other premises where the business shall for the time being be carried on, and all rates, taxes, payments for insurance, and other outgoings whatsoever, in respect of the same, and all expenses incurred in or about the said business, and all losses, if any, arising therein shall be paid and borne out of the earnings of the said business, or if the same shall be deficient, shall be paid and borne by the partners in equal shares.

Expenses and losses.

9. EACH partner may draw out of the partnership cash the monthly sum of £40 on account of his share of profits for the current year, and if on taking any yearly account it shall appear that the sums drawn out by him exceed his share of profits for that year he shall forthwith repay the excess.

Power to each partner to draw monthly sums.

10. PROPER books of account shall be kept by the partners, and entries made therein of all such matters, transactions, and things as are usually written and entered in books of account kept by persons engaged in concerns of a similar nature, and such books, together with all securities, letters, and other things belonging to or concerning the said partnership, shall be kept at the office where the partnership business shall for the time being be carried on, and each of the partners shall have free access to inspect, examine, and copy the same, whenever he shall think fit.

Books of account to be kept.

11. BOTH partners shall devote their whole time and attention to the partnership business, and neither of them shall, directly or indirectly, be engaged in any other business. They shall be faithful to each other in all partnership transactions, and at all times furnish to each other correct accounts and statements of and concerning all such transactions without any concealment or suppression. Neither partner shall employ any money or effects belonging to the firm, or engage its credit except on account of the partnership business, and the *bond fide* carrying on of the

Partners to give whole time to business, and to be faithful to each other.

**BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.**

same, or do or suffer anything whereby any such money or effects or his interest therein may be taken in execution or in any wise assigned, charged, or incumbered for or in respect of his private debts. Neither partner shall without the consent of the other become bail or surety for any person.

Neither partner to discharge clerk or servant without consent of other.

12. NEITHER partner shall without the consent of the other discharge any clerk or servant in the employment of the firm except for flagrant misconduct.

Not to give credit after notice to the contrary.

13. NEITHER partner shall lend any money or deliver on credit any goods belonging to the firm to any person whom the other partner shall by notice in writing have forbidden him to trust, and if either partner shall do so, he shall make good to the firm all loss arising thereby.

Not to release or compound debt.

14. NEITHER partner shall without the consent in writing of the other release or compound any debt owing to or claim of the firm, and if either partner do so, he shall, if required by the other, make good to the firm the full amount of such debt or claim.

Annual accounts.

15. ON the 31st day of December in every year during the continuance of the said partnership, a general account shall be taken up to the same 31st day of December, of the stock in trade, credits, property and effects, debts and liabilities of the said partnership, and every such annual account shall be entered in two books, and be signed in each such book by each partner, and after such signature each of them shall keep one of the said books, and shall be bound by such account, except that if any manifest error be found therein by either partner, and signified to the other within three calendar months after the same shall have been so signed by both of them, such error shall be rectified. Immediately after the signing of such account each partner may draw out his share of the profits as thereby appearing [subject, however, to the next article].

Reserve fund.

[16. IMMEDIATELY after taking such annual account, one tenth part of the profits for the past year shall be set apart as a reserve fund to meet future losses and extraordinary expenses, until the reserve fund shall amount to £—. The reserve fund shall be invested from time to time in securities agreed on by the partners, and the interest or income arising therefrom shall be deemed part of the profits of the said business and be divided accordingly. If the reserve fund after having been at its full

amount shall be diminished, one tenth part of the annual profits shall again be added thereto until it reaches its full amount, and so on from time to time as occasion may require (a).]

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.

17. If either partner shall die or become bankrupt during the partnership term, the other partner shall be at liberty to purchase the share of the deceased or bankrupt partner in the partnership property upon giving to his legal personal representative or trustee (as the case may require) a notice in writing to that effect at any time within three calendar months from the death or bankruptcy, such purchase to take effect as from the day of such death or bankruptcy.

On death or bankruptcy of a partner the other partner may purchase his share.

[18. EITHER partner may retire from the firm at the end of any year of the partnership term, upon giving to the other partner or leaving at the place where the business is carried on twelve calendar months' previous notice in writing in that behalf. In such case the other partner shall be at liberty to purchase the share of the retiring partner in the property of the firm upon giving to him or leaving at the said place of business a notice in writing to that effect at any time before the determination of the partnership by reason of the first-mentioned notice (b).]

Power to other party to retire, in which case his share may be purchased by the other.

(a) This will only be inserted when from the nature of the business it is thought necessary.

(b) The above clause will be inserted only when expressly stipulated for. Sometimes the following clause will meet the intention of the parties:—

If upon taking any such annual account as aforesaid it shall appear that the partnership business has not been carried on during the then preceding year so as to produce profit after allowing to each partner interest after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum on the amount of his capital for the time being in the said business, it shall be lawful for either partner, at any time within one calendar month from the time of the taking such account, to give a notice in writing to the other partner of his desire that the said partnership shall determine, or to leave such notice at the place where the partnership business shall for the time being be carried on, and in such case the partnership shall cease and determine immediately upon the giving or leaving of such notice.

Power to either partner to determine partnership in the event of no profits.

**BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.**

Power to  
expel a partner  
in certain  
cases.

Share of  
expelled  
partner may  
be purchased  
by other  
partner.

Mode of  
ascertaining  
value of share  
on purchase.

Purchase-  
money to be  
paid by instal-  
ments.

[19. IF (c) either partner shall commit a wilful breach of these articles or act contrary to the good faith which ought to be observed between partners, or shall become incapable by reason of lunacy or otherwise to take his part in the management of the partnership business, then and in either of such cases the other partner may by a notice in writing given to him, or (if he shall be found lunatic by inquisition) to his committee, expel him from the partnership as from the date of such notice, but so that if the expulsion shall be on account of a breach of duty the notice shall be given within one calendar month after the discovery thereof: And if any question shall arise whether a case has happened to authorise the exercise of this power, such question shall be referred to arbitration under the provision in that behalf hereinafter contained. The partner giving such notice of expulsion as aforesaid may by the same or any other notice to be given as aforesaid within one calendar month from the date of the first notice signify his intention to purchase the share of the expelled partner in the partnership property, in which case he shall be deemed the purchaser thereof accordingly as from the date of such expulsion.]

20. THE price to be paid for the purchase of the share of a deceased or bankrupt [or retiring or expelled] partner under the foregoing provisions shall be the net value thereof after providing for the debts and liabilities of the firm on the day of the determination of the partnership, and if the parties shall be unable to agree as to the value thereof, the same shall be ascertained by two indifferent persons, one to be appointed by the vendor or vendors, and the other by the purchaser, or by an umpire to be appointed by the two valuers before they proceed to business, and if either party shall fail to appoint a valuer for the space of fourteen days after being called on so to do by the other party, or shall appoint a valuer who shall refuse to act, the valuer appointed by the other party shall make a final valuation alone. The sum of money ascertained to be the value of the said share shall be paid by the purchaser to the vendor or

(c) It must depend on the circumstances whether this clause shall be inserted. Sometimes it may be desirable to specify more particularly what acts shall justify a notice of expulsion, and sometimes it will be better to omit the clause, leaving each party to his remedy in the Court in case of the misconduct of the other.



vendors by four equal instalments, at the expiration of six, twelve, eighteen, and twenty-four calendar months respectively, from the determination of the partnership, with interest for the same, or the instalments thereof for the time being remaining unpaid, after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, and shall be secured by the bond of the purchaser, who shall also by the same or another bond indemnify the vendor or vendors and the estate of the deceased or outgoing partner against the debts and liabilities of the firm, and the vendor or vendors shall at the request and cost of the purchaser do and execute all acts, deeds, and things necessary or proper for vesting in him the share purchased by him as aforesaid and for enabling him to get in the outstanding credits and effects of the firm.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.

21. IN ascertaining the sum of money to be paid for the purchase of the share of a deceased or outgoing partner as aforesaid nothing shall be allowed for the goodwill of the business (d).

Nothing to be allowed for goodwill.

22. UPON the determination of the partnership, if no other arrangement is made under the foregoing provisions, the property and effects of the firm shall be realized and the proceeds applied, 1st, in paying the debts and liabilities of the firm; 2ndly, in repaying to each partner the amount of capital brought in by him, with such interest (if any) as may be owing thereon, and the surplus (if any) shall be divided between the partners or their respective representatives in equal shares [or in proportion to their respective shares in the profits of the said business].

Final division at end of partnership if no other arrangement is made.

23. UPON the determination of the partnership during the joint lives of the partners, either of them shall be at liberty to advertise the dissolution in the *London Gazette* and other papers, and to send notices thereof to customers and others.

Dissolution may be advertised in *London Gazette*, &c.

24. IF, during the continuance of the said partnership, or at any time afterwards, any difference shall arise between the said partners, or their respective representatives, in regard to the construction of any of the articles herein contained, or to any division, act, or thing to be made or done in pursuance hereof, or in regard to the rights or liabilities of either party hereunder, or to any other matter or thing relating to the said partnership or the affairs thereof, such difference shall be forthwith referred to two arbitrators, one to be appointed by each party in differ-

Arbitration clause.

(d) If the goodwill is to be paid for it should be stated.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.

ence; or to an umpire to be chosen by the arbitrators before entering on the consideration of the matters referred to them, and every such reference shall be deemed an arbitration within the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854, and the submission to arbitration may be made a rule of Her Majesty's High Court of Justice at the instance of either party.

IN WITNESS, &c.

No. II.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.  
(Short Form.)

DEED of PARTNERSHIP *between* TWO PERSONS (*a very short form*) (a).

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*one partner*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*other partner*), of the other part: WITNESSETH that the parties hereto covenant and agree to become partners in the business of —, upon and subject to the following conditions, namely:—

Duration of partnership.

1. THE partnership shall commence on the — day of —, and shall continue until determined by six calendar months' notice, to be given by one partner to the other, or to be left at the place of business.

Name of firm and place of business.

2. THE name of the firm shall be —, and the business shall be carried on at the premises No. — (*describe the premises*), or at such other place as the partners shall from time to time agree on.

Bankers.

3. THE bankers of the firm shall be — & Co.

Capital.

4. THE capital of the firm shall be £—, and the same shall not be reduced without the consent of both partners. The said capital is at present represented by the stock in trade in and upon the said premises, which have been valued at £—, and

(a) In this precedent those clauses are omitted which only express what would be the rule of law or equity in the absence of stipulation.

the sum of £—— cash standing to the credit of the firm at the said bank, and which stock in trade and cash belong to the partners in equal shares.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS.  
(Short Form.)

5. THE profits and losses of the business shall be divided between the partners in equal shares (b).

Profits and  
losses.

6. PROPER accounts shall be kept of all partnership transactions, and on the 31st day of December in every year, or as soon afterwards as possible, a balance-sheet shall be made out, showing the assets and liabilities of the firm, and what belongs and is due to each partner for capital and share of profits, and the same shall be signed by both partners, and when so signed shall be conclusive, except that if a manifest error shall be discovered therein within three calendar months after the signature thereof such error shall be rectified.

Yearly stock-  
taking.

7. EACH partner may draw the monthly sum of £—— out of the partnership cash on account of his share of profits for the current year, but if on taking the yearly account it shall appear that the monthly sums drawn out by either partner exceed his share of profits, he shall forthwith refund the excess.

Monthly  
drawings.

8. UPON the determination of the partnership (c), the assets of the partnership shall be realized and applied, 1st, in payment of the debts and liabilities of the firm, and 2ndly, in paying to each partner the amount of his capital in the said business, and the surplus (if any) shall be divided between the partners or their respective representatives in equal shares [or in proportion to their shares in the profits of the business].

Final account  
and division  
at end of  
partnership.

9. ALL matters in difference in relation to the partnership affairs shall be referred to the arbitration of two indifferent persons, one to be appointed by each party, and every such arbitration shall be subject to the provisions relating to arbitration contained in the Common Law Procedure Act, 1854.

Arbitration  
clause.

IN WITNESS, &c.

(b) This precedent can be easily adapted to a case where the capital is found by the parties, and the profits are divided in unequal shares. But it should be borne in mind, that if the capital is found in different proportions to those in which profits are divided, there should be a provision allowing interest on capital.

(c) If it is wished to give a surviving partner the option to purchase the share of a deceased partner, a provision to that effect can be framed from Precedent No. I.

## No. III.

**BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS  
IN UNEQUAL  
SHARES.**

**DEED of PARTNERSHIP between TWO PERSONS, where ONE finds the WHOLE of the CAPITAL to commence with, and the PROFITS are divided in UNEQUAL SHARES—SPECIAL PROVISION for the WIDOW or CHILDREN of a deceased Partner.**

**Parties.  
Recital that  
one partner  
has for some  
time carried on  
business.**

**Agreement to  
admit other  
partner.**

**Arrangement  
that stock in  
trade, &c.,  
shall be taken  
by firm at  
valuation.**

**Payment by  
one partner of  
cash as capital  
to firm.**

**Witnessing  
part.**

**Place of  
business.**

**THIS INDENTURE, &c. (date and parties):** WHEREAS the said A. B. has for some years carried on the business of — upon certain leasehold premises in — street in the town of —, held by him for a term of years which will expire on the — day of —, 18—, at the yearly rent of £—: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to admit the said C. D. into partnership with him upon the terms and conditions hereinafter expressed: AND WHEREAS it is part of the arrangement that the plant and stock in trade in and about the said premises shall be taken by the said partnership at the sum of £—, at which the same have been valued; and that the said A. B. shall pay into the — Bank to the partnership account the sum of £—, and that the said sums of £— and £—, making together the sum of £—, shall be considered as capital brought in to the said business by the said A. B., and shall be credited to him in the partnership books accordingly: AND WHEREAS in performance of the said agreement the said A. B. has before the execution of these presents paid the sum of £— into the said — Bank to the partnership account: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, &c. (*covenant to become partners as in Precedent No. I., p. 706*).

1, 2. (*Duration of partnership, and name of firm; see Precedent No. I.*)

3. THE business shall be carried on at the premises No. — (*describing them*): and the firm shall be considered tenants of the said premises to the said A. B., at the yearly rent of £—, payable half-yearly on the — day of —, and the — day of — in every year, and they shall pay all rates and taxes payable in respect of the said premises, and shall keep the same in

good repair and insured against loss or damage by fire in the full value thereof. The tenancy may be determined by the firm on the — day of — in any year by six calendar months' notice, but the said A. B. shall not determine the tenancy so long as the firm shall desire to carry on its business there.

BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS  
IN UNEQUAL  
SHARES.

4. THE bankers, &c. (*as in Precedent No. I., Art. 4.*)

5. THE present capital of the partnership is the sum of £—, Capital.  
made up of the said plant and stock in trade, and the said sum of £— cash standing to the account of the firm at the said bank, the whole of which capital has been brought in by the said A. B., as hereinbefore is mentioned.

6. THE profits of the said business shall be divided between Profits.  
the partners as follows, namely, the said A. B. shall be entitled to three equal fourth parts thereof, and the said C. D. to the remaining one equal fourth part thereof. Whenever the one fourth share of profits belonging to the said C. D. shall in any year exceed £—, he shall leave the excess in the said business as so much capital brought in by him, until by that means his capital shall amount to £—.

7. EACH partner shall receive interest after the rate of £5 per Interest on  
cent. per annum on the amount of his capital for the time being capital.  
in the said business, and such interest shall be allowed before any division of profits is made.

8. ALL expenses and losses incurred in carrying on the part- Losses.  
nership business shall be paid out of the earnings, and if the same shall be insufficient, the deficiency shall be made up by the partners in the shares in which they are entitled to the profits of the said business.

9 to 23. (*As in Precedent No. I.*)

24. If the said A. B. shall die during the continuance of the said partnership, the said C. D. shall have the option of purchasing from his representatives the messuage in — aforesaid, where the said business is carried on, for all the then residue of the term of fourteen years therein now vested in the said A. B., the price to be as follows (that is to say), If the said A. B. shall die on or before the — day of — next, then the price to be £100, but if he shall die at any subsequent period, then the price to fall and be reduced £5 at the expiration of every clear period of six calendar months, during which the said A. B. shall survive the said — day of — next, but no fall or reduction

Provisions for  
giving one of  
the partners  
the option of  
purchasing  
lease.

**BETWEEN  
TWO PERSONS  
IN UNEQUAL  
SHARES.**

---

shall be made on account of any period less than six calendar months, the purchaser to take subject to the payment of the yearly rent of £—— reserved by the lease of the same premises, and to the observance and performance of the covenants and conditions in the same lease contained, and on the lessee's part to be observed and performed; provided, however, that the said C. D. shall signify his intention of becoming the purchaser of the said messuage to the representative of the said A. B. within twelve calendar months next after the decease of the said A. B., and the said C. D. shall, without requiring the production of the lessor's title, accept an assignment of the said premises for all the then residue of the said term subject as aforesaid, and shall enter into the usual covenant for the payment of the said rent, and the observance and performance of the said covenants and conditions, and for indemnifying the said representatives and their estate and effects, and also the estate and effects of the said A. B. therefrom, such assignment and covenant to be prepared by and at the expense of the said C. D.

Special provisions in case of death of either partner, leaving a widow or children.

25. If either partner shall die during the continuance of the said partnership, leaving a widow, child or children him surviving, the surviving partner shall, during the remainder of the said term of fourteen years hereby appointed for the continuance of the said partnership, if such surviving partner and also the widow or a child or children of the deceased partner shall so long live, pay to the executors or administrators of the deceased partner (in addition to any other moneys to which they will be entitled under the foregoing articles) the annual sum of £——, by equal quarterly payments, the first of such payments to be made at the end of three calendar months next after the decease of the partner so dying as aforesaid.

26. (*Arbitration clause—see Precedent No. I., Art. 24.*)

---

## No. IV.

DEED of COPARTNERSHIP *between* FOUR PERSONS.BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
 A. B., of, &c. (*one partner*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c.  
 (*another partner*), of the second part, E. F., of, &c. (*another*  
*partner*), of the third part, and G. H., of, &c. (*another partner*),  
 of the fourth part: WITNESSETH, that the said A. B., C. D., Mutual  
 E. F., and G. H., hereby mutually covenant and agree to become covenants.  
 partners in the trade or business of —, upon and subject to  
 the terms, conditions, and stipulations expressed in the following  
 articles (that is to say):—

1, 2, 3. (*Same as in Precedent No. I.*)

4. THE bankers of the firm shall be —. All cheques shall Bankers.  
 be signed by at least two partners.

5. THE capital of the firm shall be £—, made up and brought Capital.  
 in as follows (that is to say): The plant and stock in trade in  
 and upon the said premises in — street belonging to the said  
 A. B. and C. D., and which have been valued at £—, shall be  
 taken to and become the property of the firm hereby constituted,  
 and each of them the said A. B. and C. D. shall be credited in  
 respect thereof with the sum of £—, as so much capital  
 brought in by him: The said E. F. shall forthwith pay the sum  
 of £— to the account of the said firm at the said bank, and  
 shall in respect thereof be credited with £— as so much  
 capital brought in by him: And the said G. H. shall bring in  
 the sum of £— out of his share of profits as hereinafter is  
 provided.

6. EACH partner shall receive interest after the rate of £5 per Interest on  
 cent. per annum on the amount of his capital for the time being capital  
 in the said business.

7. If any partner shall with the consent of the other partners Advances.  
 advance to the firm any money beyond the capital hereby agreed  
 to be brought in by him, the same shall be a debt from him to  
 the firm, and may be withdrawn at any time at one calendar

BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

Profits.

month's notice, and shall in the meantime bear interest at the rate of £5 per cent. per annum.

8. THE profits of the business shall belong to the partners in the following shares, namely (*state the proportions*).

Losses and  
expenses.

9. THE rent of the said premises where the business is carried on, and all expenses incurred in or about the said business, and all losses (if any) arising thereon shall be paid and borne out of the earnings of the business, and if the same shall be insufficient shall be paid and borne by the partners rateably and in proportion to their respective shares in the profits of the business.

Drawings by  
partners.

10. EACH partner shall be at liberty to draw out of the partnership cash on account of his share of profits for the current year, as to the said A. B. the monthly sum of £—, as to the said C. D. the monthly sum of £—, as to the said E. F. the monthly sum of £—, and as to the said G. H. the monthly sum of £—, and if the monthly sums drawn out by any partner in any one year shall exceed his share of profits for that year as appearing by the yearly account, the excess shall be forthwith repaid by him to the firm.

11. PROPER books of account, &c. (*as in Precedent No. I., Art. 10*).

Mutual  
obligations of  
partners.

12. ALL the partners shall devote their whole time and attention to the partnership business, and no partner shall be engaged directly or indirectly in any other business. They shall be faithful to each other in all partnership transactions, and at all times furnish to each other correct accounts and statements of and concerning all such transactions without any concealment or suppression. No partner shall employ any money or effects of the firm or engage its credit except on account of the partnership business and the *bonâ fide* carrying on of the same, or do or suffer anything whereby any such money or effects or his share therein may be taken in execution or in anywise assigned, charged or incumbered for or in respect of his private debts. No partner shall, without the consent of the other partners or partner, become bail or surety for any person.

No partner to  
give credit, if  
forbidden by  
other,

13. No partner shall lend any money or deliver upon credit any goods belonging to the firm to any person whom the other partners or partner shall by notice in writing have forbidden him to trust, and if any partner shall do so, he shall make good to the other partners all loss arising thereby.



14. No partner shall release or compound any debt owing to or claim of the firm without the consent in writing of the other partners or partner, and if any partner shall do so, he shall at the request of the other partners, or any or either of them, pay to the firm the full amount of such debt or claim.

BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

nor to release  
or compound  
debts, &c.,

15. No partner shall without the consent of the other partners or partner discharge a clerk or servant, except for flagrant misconduct.

nor to dis-  
charge clerks.

16. On the 31st day of December in every year during the continuance of the partnership, &c. (*same as Precedent No. I., Art. 15, substituting "four books" for "two books," and "all the partners" for "both partners" where necessary*).

Yearly  
account.

17. AFTER the signing of the annual account each partner may draw out his share of the profits as thereby appearing, save and except that so long as any part of the said sum of £— hereby agreed to be brought in as capital by the said G. H. shall remain unpaid, the said G. H. shall receive out of his share of profits for such year the sum of £— only, and the surplus of his share shall remain in the said business until by this means the whole of the said sum of £— shall have been brought in.

Each partner  
to be at liberty  
to draw out his  
share after  
yearly account.

18. UPON the termination of the partnership by effluxion of the said term of — years, the assets of the firm shall be realised, and the proceeds applied, 1st, in payment of the debts and liabilities of the firm, and 2ndly, in paying to each partner the amount of capital brought in by him into the said business with all interest (if any) due thereon, and the surplus (if any) shall be divided between the partners rateably and in proportion to their respective shares in the profits of the business.

Provision for  
final winding-  
up of partner-  
ship affairs.

19. ANY partner shall be at liberty to retire from the firm at the end of any year of the term, upon giving to the other partners or partner, or leaving at the place where the business is carried on, twelve calendar months' previous notice in writing in that behalf (a).

Power to any  
partner to  
retire.

20. If any partner (b) shall make, draw, accept, or indorse any bill of exchange or promissory note, or give any security in the name of the firm (except it be done on account of the partner-

Provision for  
expulsion of  
partner in  
certain events.

(a) This clause will be inserted only when stipulated for.

(b) See note (c), at p. 710, *supra*.

BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

ship business, and in the *bonâ fide* carrying on of the same), or shall do or suffer anything whereby the partnership effects or any of them shall be taken in execution or charged or incumbered for or in respect of his private debts, or shall fail to account for money received by him in respect of any partnership transaction after being required so to do by the other partners or any of them, or shall act in other respects contrary to the good faith which ought to be observed between partners, or shall become incapable by reason of lunacy or otherwise to take his part in the management of the partnership business, then and in either of such cases the other partners or partner may by a notice in writing given to him or (if he shall be found a lunatic by inquisition) to his committee expel him from the partnership as from the date of the notice, but so that if the expulsion shall be on account of any breach of duty the notice shall be given within three calendar months after the discovery thereof. And if any question shall arise whether a case has happened to authorize the exercise of this power, such question shall be referred to arbitration under the power in that behalf hereinafter contained.

On retirement,  
&c. of  
partners  
notice of dis-  
solution to be  
inserted in  
*Gazette*.

21. If any partner shall retire or be expelled from the partnership as aforesaid, or shall become bankrupt, he shall be deemed to have ceased to be a partner on the day of the date of such retirement, expulsion, or bankruptcy as the case may be, and the continuing partners or partner shall be at liberty to advertise the dissolution of the partnership as regards the late partner in the *London Gazette* and elsewhere, and to sign the name of the late partner to the notice of dissolution.

Upon death,  
&c., of partner  
his share to  
belong to other  
partners as  
purchasers,

22. Upon the death of any partner, or upon any person ceasing to be a partner by reason of his retirement, expulsion, or bankruptcy as aforesaid, the share of such deceased or outgoing partner in the partnership business and in the stock in trade, credits and effects thereof, shall, as from the time of his death or his ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, go and belong to and be purchased by the remaining partners or partner, and if more than one in equal shares [or in shares proportionate to their then shares in the business], and they or he shall take upon themselves or himself all the partnership debts and liabilities as from the same date, and the partnership shall be continued between the said remaining partners, if more than one, under

the provisions of these presents : PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if the surviving or continuing partners or partner shall, within six calendar months from the death of the late partner or the time when he shall cease to be a partner as aforesaid, give to his executor, administrator, trustee, or committee, or to the late partner himself (as the case may require), a notice in writing stating the intention of the surviving or continuing partners or partner to wind up the partnership affairs, instead of purchasing the share of the late partner as aforesaid, or leave a notice in writing to that effect at the place where the partnership business shall be carried on, then and in such case the partnership affairs shall be wound up under Article 18 as if the partnership had determined by effluxion of time.

BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

unless they shall within six months give notice of their intention not to purchase.

23. (*If it is intended that the share of a deceased partner shall be ascertained by the last annual stock-taking.*) THE surviving or continuing partners or partner succeeding to and purchasing the share of a late partner under the last preceding article, shall pay to his executor or administrator, or trustee or committee, or to the late partner himself, as the case may require, such sum of money as is next hereinafter mentioned (that is to say) : If the late partner shall have died or ceased to be a partner before the 31st day of December next, then a sum of money equal to the capital brought in by him into the partnership as hereinbefore mentioned, together with interest on the same sum of money after the rate of £—— per cent. per annum, computed from the commencement of the partnership until the day of his death, or of his ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, such interest to be in lieu of any share of profits during that period : If the late partner shall have died or ceased to be a partner on the 31st day of December in any year, then such a sum of money as by the annual account taken under Article 16 shall be found to be the net amount or value of the said share on the same 31st day of December : And if the late partner shall have died or ceased to be a partner on any day later than the 31st day of December next, and not being any subsequent 31st day of December, then such a sum of money as by the annual account taken under Article 16 shall be found to be the net amount or value of the said share on the 31st day of December immediately preceding his death, or the day of his ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, with interest on the same sum of money after the rate

Provision for ascertaining share of deceased or outgoing partner by reference to last annual stock-taking.

BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

of £—— per cent. per annum, computed from the same 31st day of December up to the day of his death or of his ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, such interest to be in lieu of any share of profits during the same period. The interest payable under this Article in lieu of profits shall be paid on demand, and the principal money payable under this Article shall be paid by four equal instalments, at the expiration of six, twelve, eighteen, and twenty-four calendar months respectively, computed from the death of the late partner, or from the time of his ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, with interest on the amount for the time being remaining unpaid after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, computed from the same time. The surviving or continuing partners or partner shall give their or his bond for securing the payment of the said principal money by such instalments and with such interest as aforesaid to the person or persons entitled thereto, and also for indemnifying him and them from the partnership debts and liabilities; and such person or persons shall, at the request and cost of the surviving or continuing partners or partner, execute and do all such acts, deeds and things necessary or proper for vesting the said share in them or him, and for enabling him or them to collect and get in the partnership credits and effects.

Share of  
deceased or  
outgoing  
partner to be  
ascertained by  
valuation.

23A. (*If it is intended that there shall be a new stock-taking to ascertain the share of the deceased or outgoing partner, the following will be substituted for Article 23 above.*) UPON the death of a partner, or upon a person ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, the sum to be paid for the purchase of his share in the property of the partnership shall be the net value of such share on the day of his death or of his ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid, after providing for the debts and liabilities of the firm, and so that in estimating such value the goodwill of the business shall not be taken into account (a). AND if the parties shall be unable to agree as to the net value of the said share, the same shall be ascertained by two indifferent persons, one to be appointed by the vendor or vendors, and the other by the purchaser or purchasers, or by an umpire to be appointed by the two valuers before they proceed to business, and if either party shall fail to appoint a valuer for the space of fourteen

(a) If the goodwill is to be paid for, it should be stated.

days after being called on so to do by the other party, or shall appoint a valuer who shall refuse to act, the valuer appointed by the other party shall make a final valuation alone. The sum of money ascertained as the net value of the said share shall be paid by four equal instalments, &c. (*as in the above clause, No. 23, to the end*). BETWEEN  
FOUR PERSONS.

24. ALL questions which may arise during the continuance of the said partnership touching the conduct or management of the partnership affairs, including the employment and dismissal of clerks and servants, the giving of credit, and the compounding of debts and claims, shall be decided (in case there shall be three or more partners for the time being) by the majority in number of the partners. Questions of management to be decided by a majority of partners.

25. If any difference shall arise between the partners for the time being, or their respective representatives, or any other persons interested under these presents, in regard to the construction of these presents, or to any act or thing to be done in pursuance hereof, or to any other matter or thing relating to the said partnership or the affairs thereof, then, subject to the last preceding Article) the matter in difference shall be referred to, &c. (*Arbitration clause, supra, p. 711.*) Arbitration clause.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. V.

DEED of PARTNERSHIP *between* BREWERS. USUAL CLAUSES,  
including a PROVISION enabling either PARTNER to BETWEEN  
BREWERS.  
NOMINATE by Will a SON to SUCCEED him.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
A. B., of, &c. (*one partner*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c.  
(*other partner*), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (*other*

BETWEEN  
BREWERS.

Recital of  
agreement by  
present  
partners to  
take in third.

Particulars of  
assets and  
liabilities of  
present  
partners.

Agreement  
that new  
partner shall  
purchase a  
share of assets,

and payment  
by him of pur-  
chase-money.

Conveyance  
and assign-  
ment of free-  
hold and lease-  
hold property  
so as to vest  
share in new  
partner.

Witnessing  
part.

Mutual  
covenant to  
become  
partners.

partner), of the third part : WHEREAS the said A. B. and C. D. have for some time past carried on the business of brewers and maltsters at —, and it has been agreed that the said E. F. shall join them in the said business : AND WHEREAS the property and assets of the said A. B. and C. D. as such partners as aforesaid consist of, 1st, the freehold and leasehold houses and premises mentioned and described in the 1st part of the schedule hereunder written, and which have been valued at £—, without any deduction for the mortgages affecting the same ; 2ndly, the brewery plant and stock-in-trade, the particulars whereof are stated in the 2nd part of the said schedule, and which have been valued at £— ; and 3rdly, the book debts owing to the said A. B. and C. D., the particulars whereof are set forth in the 3rd part of the schedule, and which book debts, after allowing for bad or doubtful ones, are estimated at £— : AND WHEREAS the mortgages affecting the said freehold and leasehold premises, and the other debts and liabilities of the said A. B. and C. D. as such partners as aforesaid, amount to the sum of £—, and the particulars thereof are set forth in the 4th part of the said schedule : AND WHEREAS the said debts and liabilities being deducted from the value of the said property and assets makes the net value of the said property and assets to be £— : AND WHEREAS it has been agreed that the said E. F. shall purchase from the said A. B. and C. D. one equal fifth part or share of the said property and assets, subject to the said debts and liabilities, for the sum of £—, being one fifth part of the said sum of £—, and he has accordingly paid or secured the payment of the said sum of £— to the said A. B. and C. D. before the execution of these presents as they do hereby acknowledge : AND WHEREAS the said freehold and leasehold houses and premises described in the first part of the schedule hereto have been duly conveyed and assigned by deeds bearing even date with these presents, so as to vest two undivided fifth parts thereof in the said A. B., two other undivided fifth parts thereof in the said C. D., and the remaining one undivided fifth part thereof in the said E. F., subject to the mortgages affecting the same respectively : NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises the said A. B., C. D., and E. F., hereby mutually covenant and agree to become and remain partners in the trade or business of brewers and maltsters

upon and subject to the conditions expressed in the following Articles:—

BETWEEN  
BREWERS.

1, 2, 3. (*See Precedent No. I., Articles 1, 2, 3.*)

4. THE bankers of the firm shall be ——. All cheques shall be signed by at least two of the partners. Bankers.

5. THE property and assets late of the said A. B. and C. D., the particulars whereof are set forth in the 1st, 2nd and 3rd parts of the schedule hereto, shall be the property and assets of the firm hereby constituted, and the debts and liabilities mentioned in the 4th part of the said schedule shall be the debts and liabilities of the firm hereby constituted. The said A. B. shall be credited in the partnership books with the sum of £—— (being two fifth parts of the net value of the said property and assets after deducting the said debts and liabilities) as so much capital brought in by him; the said C. D. shall be credited with a like sum of £—— (being two other fifth parts thereof) as so much capital brought in by him, and the said E. F. shall be credited with the sum of £—— (being the remaining one fifth part thereof) as so much capital brought in by him. Each partner shall be entitled to interest after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum on the amount of his capital for the time being in the said business. Capital.

6. If any partner, &c. (*Advances by partners, see Precedent No. I., Art. 6.*)

7. THE profits of the said business shall belong as to two equal fifth parts thereof to the said A. B., as to two other equal fifth parts thereof to the said C. D., and as to the remaining one equal fifth part thereof to the said E. F., and they shall bear in the same proportion all losses arising from the business. Profits and losses.

8. (*Books of account, see Precedent No. I., Art. 10.*)

9 to 17. (*Same as Articles 12 to 20 in Precedent No. IV.*)

18. EACH partner may by will nominate one of his sons to succeed on his death to his share of the partnership and the capital and future profits thereof, and the person so nominated shall have the option of succeeding to the same share upon signifying such option to the surviving partner or partners within six calendar months next after the death of the testator, and the person succeeding as aforesaid shall be and become a partner in the concern in the room and in respect of the share of the testator upon the same terms and conditions and in the Either party may nominate a son to succeed him.

BETWEEN  
BREWERS.

same manner as the testator if living would have been and remained a partner therein, or as near thereto as the differences of circumstances will admit, and he shall if required so to do execute a proper deed or deeds, binding himself to observe the said terms and conditions accordingly. But if the person so nominated as aforesaid shall not signify his option to succeed to such share as aforesaid within six calendar months after the death of the testator, then and in such case he shall be deemed to have declined to succeed thereto, and the nomination made by the will of the testator shall be void, and of no effect.

If nominee  
takes no active  
part in  
management,  
allowance to  
be made to  
other partners.

19. If any person admitted into the partnership under Article 18 shall be unable or unwilling to take an active part in the management of the business, then and in either of such cases the other partner or partners may take upon himself or themselves the entire management of the said business, and in such case such annual sum shall be allowed to the last mentioned partner or partners for his or their additional trouble out of the share of the admitted partner in the profits of the said business as shall be agreed on between the partners, or (in case of differences) shall be determined by arbitration under the provision in that behalf hereinafter contained.

Upon the  
death of  
partner  
without  
having nomi-  
nated suc-  
cessor, or upon  
retirement,  
&c., share to  
go to other  
partners.

20. If any partner shall die without having nominated a son to be his successor as aforesaid, or if the person so nominated shall decline to succeed to his share as aforesaid [or if any partner shall cease to be a partner by reason of his retirement, expulsion or bankruptcy as aforesaid], then and in such case the share of the deceased partner [so dying or ceasing to be a partner as aforesaid] shall as from the time of his death [or of his ceasing to be a partner] go and belong, &c. (*as in Precedent No. IV., Art. 22*).

Provision for  
ascertaining  
value of share.

21. THE surviving or continuing partners or partner succeeding to the share of a deceased or retiring or expelled or bankrupt partner as aforesaid shall pay, &c. (*as in Precedent No. IV., Articles 23 or 23A*).

22, 23. (*Same as Precedent No. IV., Articles 24, 25*.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.



## No. VI.

DEED of COPARTNERSHIP *between* SOLICITORS (a).BETWEEN  
SOLICITORS.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
 A. B., of, &c., solicitor (*one partner*), of the one part, and C. D.,  
 of, &c., solicitor (*other partner*), of the other part: WHEREAS Recite agree-  
 the said A. B. has for many years carried on the business of a ment by one  
 solicitor at — aforesaid, and he has agreed to take the said into partner-  
 C. D. into partnership in consideration of a premium of £— ship.  
 to be paid by the said C. D. on the terms and conditions here-  
 inafter appearing: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. has before  
 the execution of these presents paid to the said A. B. the sum of  
 £— by way of premium pursuant to the said agreement, as  
 he the said A. B. doth hereby acknowledge: NOW THIS IN- Witnessing  
 DENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C. D. part.  
 hereby mutually covenant and agree to become and be partners Mutual  
 in the profession or business of solicitors upon and subject to covenants to  
 the terms, conditions, and stipulations expressed in the following become  
 articles (that is to say),— partners.

1. THE said partnership shall continue for the term of — Duration of  
 years, computed from the — day of —: [PROVIDED NEVER- partnership.  
 THELESS (b), that if the said A. B. shall be desirous of determin-  
 ing the said partnership, and of such his desire shall give —  
 calendar months' notice in writing to the said C. D., or leave  
 such notice at the office in which the business of the partnership  
 shall for the time being be carried on, then at the expiration of  
 such notice the said partnership shall cease and determine.]

2. THE firm and style of the said partnership shall be "B. Style of firm.  
 and D."

3. THE business of the said partnership shall be carried on at Place of  
 the present offices of the said A. B. (which are his private business.  
 property), and the firm shall, during the said partnership, be  
 tenants of the said offices at the yearly rent of £—, without

(a) This deed will require an *ad valorem* stamp of 10s. per £100, in respect of the premium.

(b) This clause would not be fair, if C. D. is paying a substantial premium unless upon terms providing for its return either wholly or in part.

BETWEEN  
SOLICITORS.

any deduction for rates, taxes, or other impositions whatsoever (except the landlord's property tax), to be paid by equal half-yearly instalments on the — day of — and the — day of — in every year, the first of such payments to be made on the — day of —. All external repairs and painting shall be done by and at the expense of the said A. B., and all internal repairs and painting shall be done by and at the expense of the firm.

Certain  
fixtures, &c.,  
to remain  
property of  
senior partner.

4. ALL the books, fixtures, and things now being in or about or belonging to the said offices are the property of the said A. B., and shall remain his exclusive property during the said partnership.

Profits, how to  
be divided.

5. THE partners shall be interested in the profits of the said business in the shares following (that is to say), the said A. B. shall be entitled to three fourths of the said profits, and the said C. D. shall be entitled to one fourth part thereof.

Capital.

6. THE capital (if any) from time to time required for carrying on the said business shall be made up by the said A. B. and C. D. in the same proportions as they are entitled to the profits of the said business as aforesaid, and if either partner shall at any time advance more than his due proportion of capital, the excess shall be considered as a loan from him to the firm, and shall be repaid on demand, and until repayment shall bear interest after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum.

Power to  
partners to  
draw out  
monthly sums.

7. THE said A. B. shall be at liberty to draw out of the funds of the partnership, for his personal expenses, the monthly sum of £—, and the said C. D. shall be at liberty to draw out of the said funds, for his personal expenses, the monthly sum of £—, and the sum to be so drawn out shall be in part or full satisfaction (as the case may be) of the shares of the said A. B. and C. D. respectively in the profits of the said business for that year: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that if in any year the sums drawn out as aforesaid by either partner shall exceed the amount of his share of the net profits for that year, such partner shall refund the excess as soon as the same shall be ascertained at the taking of the yearly account hereinafter mentioned.

Losses to be  
borne by  
partners in  
proportion to  
their share of  
profits.

8. ALL the expenses of and incidental to the carrying on of the said business, and all losses which may be incurred on account thereof, shall be paid and borne out of the profits of the said business, or in case the same shall be deficient, then shall

be paid by the said partners in the proportions following (that is to say), three fourths thereof shall be paid by the said A. B., and the remaining one fourth part thereof by the said C. D.

BETWEEN  
SOLICITORS.

9. THE said partners shall keep proper books of account, and enter therein the particulars of all business done and of all receipts and disbursements, and all such other matters and things as ought to be entered in the said books in the usual and regular course of business of a solicitor, and the said books shall be kept in the offices of the firm, and be open at all convenient times to the inspection of both partners.

Books of  
account.

10. THE said C. D. shall devote the whole of his time to the said business, and diligently employ himself therein and promote to the utmost of his power the benefit and advantage of the said partnership.

Junior partner  
to give his  
whole time to  
business.

11. THE said A. B. shall not be obliged to attend to the said business, any further than he shall think proper, and may either actively engage in the said business or abstain wholly or partially from any active part therein, as he shall from time to time think proper.

Senior partner  
not to be  
obliged to  
attend to  
business.

12. EACH of the partners shall be faithful to the other, and neither of them shall, without the previous consent in writing of the other of them, employ any of the moneys or effects of the said partnership, or engage the credit thereof in any matter or thing, except upon the account and for the benefit of the said partnership, and neither of them shall, without the previous consent in writing of the other of them, enter into any bond, or become otherwise bound, as bail or surety for any person or persons whomsoever, or do or suffer any act or thing whereby the other of the said partners or the moneys or effects of the said partnership shall or may be charged, attached, or affected.

Partners to be  
faithful to  
each other.

13. On the — day of — in every year an account in writing shall be taken of the moneys, credits, and effects, debts and liabilities of the said partnership, which annual account shall be written in two books, to be respectively signed by the said partners, and after such signing each of the said partners shall take one of the said books into his custody, and shall be concluded by the said account, unless some error shall appear therein, and shall be notified within three calendar months after the taking of such account, and then the said account shall be

Annual  
accounts to be  
taken.

BETWEEN  
SOLICITORS.

opened so far only as to rectify such error, and after the making up of every such annual account, all interest (if any) which shall be due to either partner for any money which may have been lent by him to the said firm, shall, in the first place, be taken by such partner, and afterwards the said partners shall divide between them in the proportions aforesaid the net profits of the said business which have accrued or been gained during the then preceding year.

Final account  
and division at  
end of part-  
nership.

14. IN case the partnership shall determine during the joint lives of the said partners, a general statement and account shall within six calendar months after such determination be made and taken of the partnership affairs and transactions, and of the moneys, credits, and effects, debts and liabilities of the said firm, and the said moneys, credits, and effects shall be applied in manner following (that is to say), first, in payment of the debts and liabilities of the said firm; secondly, in repaying to each partner the capital brought by him into the said business, with all interest due thereon, and the surplus of the said moneys, credits and effects shall be divided between the said partners in such manner that the said A. B. shall receive three-fourth parts thereof, and the said C. D. shall receive the remaining one fourth part thereof.

Final account  
and division  
on death of a  
partner.

15. IN case either of the said partners shall die during the continuance of the said partnership, the like statement, account, and division shall be made and taken between the surviving partners, and the executors or administrators of the deceased partner as are by Article 14 directed to be made and taken respectively between the partners on the determination of the said partnership during their joint lives: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the surviving partner shall be at liberty to purchase the printed books, office fixtures, and furniture (if any) which shall belong to the firm at a valuation, such valuation to be made by two indifferent persons or their umpire, to be appointed respectively as is hereinafter provided in the case of arbitrators or their umpire upon a reference to arbitration, and the amount of such valuation shall form part of the partnership funds, and be divided accordingly: PROVIDED ALSO, that all deeds, drafts of deeds, and other papers belonging to clients or otherwise which shall be in the custody of the said partners, or either of them,

on account of the firm, shall (subject to the claims of the persons to whom the same shall belong) remain in the hands of or be delivered to the surviving partner.

BETWEEN  
SOLICITORS.

16. THE said A. B. shall be at liberty at any time during the said term to give the whole or any part of his share in the said business, and the profits thereof, to any son of him the said A. B. who may become a duly qualified solicitor, and to introduce such son into the said partnership business to the extent of the share to be so given to him as aforesaid, and in such case the said introduced partner shall thenceforth during the residue of the said term of — years carry on the said business in partnership with the said A. B. and C. D., or the said C. D., as the case may be, for the then residue of the said term, upon and subject to the like terms, conditions, and stipulations as are herein contained with regard to the said intended partnership between the said A. B. and C. D., or as near thereto as the circumstances will permit, save and except that the said introduced partner shall be bound to devote the whole of his time to the said business, and diligently employ himself therein, and shall not have the power which is hereinbefore given to the said A. B. of determining the said partnership by notice.

Power to senior partner to introduce his son into the business.

17. (*Arbitration clause, supra*, p. 711.)

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. VII.

DEED of COPARTNERSHIP *between* SURGEONS and APOTHECARIES (a).

BETWEEN  
SURGEONS AND  
APOTHECARIES.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties  
A. B., of, &c., surgeon and apothecary (*one partner*), of the one  
part, and C. D., of, &c., surgeon and apothecary (*other partner*),  
of the other part: WHEREAS the said A. B. has for some years

(a) This deed will require an *ad valorem* stamp of 10s. per £100, in respect of the premium.

**BETWEEN  
SURGEONS AND  
APOTHECARIES.**

Recite agree-  
ment by one  
to admit other  
into partner-  
ship.

Witnessing  
part.

Mutual  
covenants to  
become  
partners.

Duration of  
partnership.

Style of firm.

Place of  
business.

Horses, &c.,  
to become  
joint property.

Each partner  
to receive  
profits of his  
appointment  
to his exclu-  
sive use for  
certain  
periods.

past carried on the business of a surgeon and apothecary in the said city of —, and he now holds the appointment of surgeon to the — regiment of militia: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. has recently been appointed assistant-surgeon to the same — regiment: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. has agreed to admit the said C. D. into partnership, in consideration of the payment by him the said C. D. to the said A. B. of the sum of £— by way of premium, and also the sum of £—, being one-third part of the present value of the horses, gig, harness, surgical instruments, drugs, bottles, and other effects of the said A. B. provided by him for the purposes of his said business, and upon the terms and according to the provisions hereinafter expressed, and the said C. D. has accordingly paid to the said A. B. the said sum of £— before the execution of these presents, as the said A. B. doth hereby acknowledge: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. and C. D. do hereby mutually covenant and agree to become and be partners in the business of surgeons and apothecaries upon and subject to the terms, conditions, and stipulations expressed in the following articles (that is to say):—

1. THE said partnership shall continue during the joint lives of the said A. B. and C. D., unless previously determined under the provisions in that behalf hereinafter contained.

2. THE firm of the partnership shall be "B. and D."

3. THE business of the said partnership shall be carried out at the surgery in — street, now occupied by the said A. B., or at such other surgery as shall from time to time be agreed upon by the said partners.

4. THE horses, gig, harness, surgical instruments, drugs, bottles, and other effects provided by the said A. B. for the purposes of his business (one third part of the value whereof has been so paid by the said C. D. as aforesaid), shall become the joint property of the said partnership.

5. THE said A. B. shall receive to his own use the whole of the salary, remunerations, or other profits arising from his said appointment as surgeon, and the said C. D. shall receive to his own use the whole of the salary, remunerations, or other profits arising from the said appointment as assistant-surgeon to the said — regiment of militia during such time as the same shall be embodied, and after the same shall be disembodied

during the periods of their being called out for training and exercise.

BETWEEN  
SURGEONS AND  
APOTHECARIES.

6. SUBJECT to the provision contained in Article 5, the said partners shall be interested in the net profits of the partnership business in the shares following (that is to say), the said A. B. shall be entitled to two third parts thereof, and the said C. D. shall be entitled to one third part thereof.

Division of  
profits.

7. THE salaries, remunerations, and other profits to arise from the said respective appointments of the said partners as surgeon and assistant-surgeon to the said — militia, after the disembodiment of the same, except during the periods of their being called out for training and exercise, and the salaries and remunerations and other profits to arise from any appointments which may hereafter be accepted by the said partners, or either of them, and all premiums with apprentices, and all pecuniary presents and gratuities from patients, and all other professional emoluments whatsoever, whether ordinary or extraordinary, which may be received from time to time by the said partners or either of them (except as provided by Article 5) shall be treated as profits of the said partnership business, and be accounted for accordingly.

What to be  
considered  
profits.

8. THE rent, and also the rates and taxes of the surgery at which the said business shall for the time being be carried on, and of the stables and buildings at which the said horses and gig now brought into partnership, or any other horses, gigs, or carriages which may hereafter be brought into partnership, shall for the time being be kept, and all expenses of repairs and insurance, and other outgoings relating thereto, and all expenses of keeping such horses, gigs, and carriages as aforesaid, and of providing surgical instruments, drugs, and other articles and effects required for the purposes of the partnership business, and all salaries and expenses of assistants, apprentices, messengers, and servants connected with the said business, and all other expenses and outgoings whatsoever in any wise relating to the said business, shall be paid out of the profits of the said business, or if the same shall be deficient, two third parts of such deficiency shall be paid by the said A. B., and the remaining one third part thereof shall be paid by the said C. D.

Losses to be  
borne.

9. PROPER books of account shall be kept by the said partners, and entries immediately made therein of all receipts and pay-

Proper account  
books to be  
kept.

**BETWEEN  
SURGEONS AND  
APOTHECARIES.**

ments on behalf of the said partnership, and of all such other matters and things as are usually entered in similar books of account (including all receipts in respect of such salaries, remunerations, premiums with apprentices, pecuniary presents, gratuities from patients, and other moneys, as are hereinbefore provided to be treated as part of the profits of the said business): AND SUCH books of account shall be kept in some convenient part of the surgery where the said business shall for the time being be carried on, and each of the said partners shall have free access to inspect and examine the same, and take copies and extracts thereof and therefrom.

Both partners  
to attend to  
business.

10. BOTH the said partners shall employ themselves diligently in the business of the said partnership, and use their utmost endeavours to promote the interest thereof.

To be faithful  
to each other.

11. THE said partners shall be just and faithful to one another, and shall furnish to each other when required full accounts in writing of all matters and transactions relating to the said partnership.

Quarterly  
accounts to be  
taken.

12. ON the 1st day of January, the 1st day of April, the 1st day of July, and the 1st day of October in every year during the continuance of the said partnership (beginning with the 1st day of April next), a general account in writing shall be made and taken by the said partners of all the moneys, credits, property, and effects, debts, and liabilities of the said partnership, and such account shall be entered in two books, and signed in each book by each of the said partners, and after such signature they shall both be bound by every account so signed, except that if any manifest error be found, then within three calendar months after such signature thereof as aforesaid such error shall be rectified. After each such general account shall be signed as aforesaid, the net profits of the said partnership business appearing thereby, after providing for all such outgoings and expenses as aforesaid, shall be divided between the said partners in the proportions hereinbefore mentioned in that behalf.

Power to  
either partner  
to determine  
the partner-  
ship by notice.

13. EITHER of the said partners shall be at liberty at any time to withdraw from the said partnership by giving to the other of them, or leaving for him at the surgery at which the said business shall for the time being be carried on, six calendar months' notice in writing of his intention in that behalf, and at



the expiration of such notice the said partnership shall be determined, and the whole of the business thereof shall thenceforth belong to the partner to or for whom such notice shall be given or left as aforesaid: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that the partner so withdrawing from the said business as aforesaid shall not at any time during his life practise as a surgeon or apothecary within a distance of ten miles from —, and if he shall so practise, shall pay to the other partner, his executors or administrators, the sum of £—— for every month during which or any part of which he shall so practise, by way of liquidated damages.

BETWEEN  
SURGEONS AND  
APOTHECARIES.

14. If either of the said partners shall commit any breach of the articles herein contained on his part to be observed and performed, and the other of the said partners shall at any time within fourteen days after knowledge or notice of such breach, give notice in writing of his desire that the said partnership shall cease, or leave such notice at the surgery at which the business of the partnership shall for the time being be carried on, then immediately upon such notice being so given or left the said partnership shall cease and determine, and the whole of the business thereof shall thenceforth belong to the partner giving or leaving such notice as aforesaid: PROVIDED NEVERTHELESS, that any dissolution of the said partnership under this present clause shall not prejudice any remedies of the continuing partner for the breach of any of the articles herein contained.

If either  
partner breaks  
articles, other  
partner may  
determine the  
partnership by  
notice.

15. UPON the determination of the said partnership by any means whatsoever, a general and final account in writing shall be made and taken of all the moneys, credits, property, effects, debts, and liabilities of the said partnership up to the time of the determination thereof, and the said moneys, credits, property, and effects shall, after discharging or providing for the debts and liabilities of the said partnership, be forthwith divided between the said partners or their respective executors or administrators, in the proportion in which they are hereinbefore declared to be entitled to the net profits of the said business, and the executors or administrators of a deceased partner shall have full power to concur in such division, and to bind the persons beneficially interested in his estate thereby: PROVIDED ALWAYS, that upon any such determination as aforesaid, the

Final account  
and division on  
termination of  
partnership.

BETWEEN  
SURGEONS AND  
APOTHECARIES.

surviving or continuing partner shall be at liberty to take at a valuation the moiety of the deceased or outgoing partner in the stock-in-trade and effects of the said partnership, such valuation to be made by two competent persons or their umpire, to be appointed respectively as is hereinafter provided in the case of arbitrators and their umpire upon a reference to arbitration, and the amount of such valuation shall be paid by the surviving or continuing partner to the executors or administrators of the deceased partner, or to the outgoing partner (as the case may be), within twelve calendar months from the determination of the said partnership, and shall be secured in the meantime, with interest thereon at the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, by the joint and several bond in a sufficient penalty of the surviving or continuing partner, and a surety to be approved by the executors or administrators of the deceased partner, or by the outgoing partner (as the case may be).

If partnership  
be determined  
by death or  
voluntary  
withdrawal,  
continuing  
partner to pay  
for goodwill.

16. IN case the said partnership shall be determined by the death or voluntary withdrawal of either partner within ten years from the day of the date of these presents, the surviving or continuing partner shall pay to the executors or administrators of the deceased partner, or to the outgoing partner (as the case may be), the sum of £——, by way of purchase-money for the share of such deceased or outgoing partner in the goodwill of the said business, the same to be paid within twelve calendar months after the determination of the said partnership, and to be secured in the meantime, with interest after the rate aforesaid, by such joint and several bond as aforesaid.

17. (*Arbitration clause, see supra, p. 711.*)

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. VIII.

ADMISSION *of the SON of one of two PARTNERS to a PARTICULAR PART of his FATHER'S SHARE in the BUSINESS, pursuant to a power contained in the ARTICLES of COPARTNERSHIP.*

ADMISSION OF  
THE SON OF  
ONE OF TWO  
PARTNERS.

THIS INDENTURE, made, &c., BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*one of the partners*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c. (*the other partner*), of the second part, and E. B., of, &c. (*son of A. B.*), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated the — day of —, and made between the said A. B. of the one part, and the said C. D. of the other part, each of them the said A. B. and C. D. covenanted with the other of them, his executors and administrators, to be partners in the business of —, for the term of seven years, to be computed from the — day of — then last, upon and subject to the conditions and provisions therein contained; and by the indenture now in recital it was (amongst other things) provided that it should be lawful for the said A. B., at any time or times while engaged in the said partnership, to introduce his son, the said E. B., into the said business as an acting partner, and to assign or otherwise make over to him the whole or any part of the share of the said A. B. in the stocks, moneys, and effects of the said partnership, and the profits of the said business, and that in such case the said E. B. should become a partner in the said business as to the part or parts to be assigned to him as aforesaid for the residue of the said term of seven years, upon and subject to the conditions and provisions contained in the said indenture, or as near thereto as circumstances would permit, and should enter into a covenant with the said A. B. and C. D., or with the said C. D. alone as the case might require, to observe and perform the said conditions and provisions so far as the same ought to be observed and performed by him the said E. B.: AND WHEREAS the said A. B. is desirous of introducing his son the said E. B. into the said business as an acting partner, and to give, assign, and make over to him the said E. B. one moiety of the share of him the said A. B. in the stock-in-trade, moneys, credits, and effects of the said partnership, and the profits of the said business: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in order to effect

Parties.

Recite articles  
of partnership.

Covenant in  
articles  
enabling one  
of the partners  
to admit his  
son to be a  
partner to  
whole or a  
portion of his  
share.

Desire to  
admit.

Witnessing  
part.

**ADMISSION OF  
THE SON OF  
ONE OF TWO  
PARTNERS.**

Admission of  
son to part of  
the share of  
the father.

Second wit-  
nessing part.  
Covenant by  
son to observe  
partnership  
articles.

tuates his said desire, and in pursuance of the power for this purpose given to him by the said recited indenture as aforesaid, the said A. B. doth hereby introduce the said E. B. into the said partnership business as an acting partner, and doth hereby assign unto the said E. B. one moiety of the share of him the said A. B. in the stock-in-trade, moneys, credits, and effects of the said partnership, and in the profits to arise from the said partnership business, To HOLD the same unto the said E. B. absolutely: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises the said E. B. hereby covenants with each of them the said A. B. and C. D., that he the said E. B. shall and will henceforth, and during the remainder of the said partnership term of seven years, remain and be a partner with the said A. B. and C. D. in the said business, and shall and will observe and perform the conditions and provisions contained in the said recited indenture of the — day of —, so far as the same ought henceforth to be observed and performed by him the said E. B. in respect of the moiety hereby assigned to him of the share of the said A. B. in the said business in the same manner in all respects as the said A. B. would have been bound to observe and perform the same if these presents had not been made.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. IX.

**DISSOLUTION OF  
PARTNERSHIP.**

*DEED of DISSOLUTION of PARTNERSHIP where one of the PARTNERS retires, and the two others continue the BUSINESS; ASSIGNMENT of the RETIRING PARTNER'S interest in the GOODWILL and STOCK-IN-TRADE and EFFECTS, and COVENANT by him NOT TO CARRY ON similar BUSINESS (a).*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*retiring partner*), of the first part, C. D., of, &c.

As to the  
stamp duty

(a) The question of stamp duty on a deed to carry into effect an arrangement for the retirement of a partner where he is paid the net value of his

(one of the continuing partners), of the second part, and E. F., of, &c. (other continuing partner), of the third part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated the — day of —, and made, &c., the said A. B., C. D., and E. F. agreed to carry on the business of —, in partnership in equal shares for the term of — years, subject to the covenants and provisions contained in the said indenture, and they have carried on the said business accordingly up to the day of the date of these presents: AND WHEREAS a statement and account of the stock-in-trade, moneys, credits, and effects, debts and liabilities of the said partnership have been this day made out, signed and settled between the said A. B., C. D., and E. F., and the share of the said A. B. in the said stock-in-trade, moneys, credits, and effects, after providing for the said debts and liabilities, has been valued at £—, and the share and interest of the said A. B. in the goodwill of the said business has been valued at the further sum of £—, making with the sum of £— the sum of £—: AND WHEREAS it has been agreed between the parties hereto that the said A. B. shall retire from the said business, and shall accept the sum of £— in full satisfaction of his share and interest therein and the goodwill thereof, and all the stock-in-trade, credits, and effects belonging thereto: AND it has been also agreed that the said sum of £— shall be paid by four equal instalments, at the expiration of six, twelve, eighteen, and twenty-four calendar months respectively, computed from the date of these presents, with interest on the same sum or the instalments thereof for the time being remaining unpaid after the

DISSOLUTION OF  
PARTNERSHIP.

Recite existing  
partnership  
deed.

That an  
account has  
been settled  
between  
partners.

Agreement  
that one  
partner shall  
retire upon  
certain terms.

share in the assets after allowing for the liabilities is often found an embarrassing one.

It seems from recent cases (*Potter v. Commissioners of Inland Revenue*, 23 L. J. Ex. 345; *Christie v. Same*, L. R. 2 Ex. 46; *Phillips v. Same*, ib. 399), that such a transaction is a sale, and consequently if any deed or instrument is executed in order to vest the property in the continuing partners, such an instrument requires an *ad valorem* stamp duty of 10s. per cent. as on a sale. So far as regards houses or land, goodwill, tenant's fixtures, or other property which can only be transferred by deed or a written instrument, the duty cannot be avoided. But where the whole of the assets consists of goods and chattels and book debts, and nothing is paid for the goodwill, an actual assignment by deed seems unnecessary. The chattels pass by delivery, and the book debts can be received by the continuing partners without any power of attorney.

In the above Precedent there is an actual assignment which will require an *ad valorem* duty. See the following Precedents, in which the duty is either wholly or partially avoided.

payable on  
deeds of  
dissolution of  
partnership.

DISSOLUTION OF  
PARTNERSHIP.

Bond by  
remaining  
partners to  
retiring  
partner.

Witnessing  
part.  
Parties dis-  
solve partner-  
ship as to  
retiring  
partner, and  
others agree to  
remain  
partners.

Second wit-  
nessing part.  
Retiring  
partner assigns  
his share to  
other partners.

Power of  
attorney.

rate of £— per cent. per annum computed from the date of these presents, and that the said C. D. and E. F. shall give and execute to the said A. B. their joint and several bond for securing the payment of the said sum of £—— by such instalments and with such interest as aforesaid, and also for indemnifying him against the debts and liabilities of the said partnership: AND WHEREAS in part pursuance of the said agreement the said C. D. and E. F. have given and executed to the said A. B. their joint and several bond (b), bearing even date with these presents, in the penal sum of £——, subject to a condition thereunder written for making the same void, upon payment by the said C. D. and E. F., or one of them, to the said A. B., of the sum of £—— by such instalments, and with such interest as aforesaid, and upon the said C. D. and E. F. indemnifying the said A. B., and his estate and effects, from and against the debts and liabilities of the said partnership and all claims and demands in respect thereof: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in further pursuance of the said agreement in this behalf the said A. B., C. D., and E. F. do hereby dissolve the said partnership hitherto existing between them so far as regards the said A. B., and the said C. D. and E. F. do hereby mutually covenant that they the said C. D. and E. F., will henceforth be and remain partners in the said business in equal shares for the residue of the said term of — years upon and subject to the conditions and provisions contained in the said indenture dated the — day of —, or as near thereto as the circumstances will permit: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in further pursuance of the said agreement in this behalf, and in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. doth hereby assign and release unto the said C. D. and E. F., ALL the share and interest of him the said A. B. in the said business and the goodwill thereof and the stock-in-trade, moneys, credits, and effects belonging thereto, To HOLD the same unto the said C. D. and E. F., absolutely in equal shares: AND THE SAID A. B., so far as regards his share hereby assigned or expressed so to be, doth hereby appoint the said C. D. and E. F., and each of them, to be the true and lawful attorneys and attorney of him

(b) This bond will require a 10s. stamp only. See 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97, sect. 72, sub-sect. 4.

the said A. B. to ask, demand, sue for, recover, and receive of and from all persons liable to pay or deliver the same, all the debts, sums of money, and effects due and owing and belonging to the said partnership hereby dissolved, or expressed so to be, and on payment or delivery thereof to give and execute receipts, releases, and discharges for the same respectively, and on non-payment or non-delivery thereof, or any part thereof, to institute any actions or other proceedings whatsoever for recovering and compelling payment thereof, and for the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, to use the name of the said A. B., and to do and perform all acts and things in relation to the premises as fully and effectually as he the said A. B. might or could have done the same in his own proper person if these presents had not been executed: AND THE SAID A. B. doth hereby covenant with the said C. D. and E. F., that he the said A. B. will not during his life carry on the business of — in the town of — or within — miles therefrom: AND THIS INDENTURE LASTLY WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. doth hereby release the said C. D. and E. F. and each of them, and the said C. D. and E. F. do hereby release the said A. B., of and from all covenants and provisions contained in the said indenture of the — day of — (*Articles of Partnership*), and all actions, claims, and demands in relation to the late partnership.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. X.

#### AGREEMENT for DISSOLUTION of PARTNERSHIP (a).

AGREEMENT  
FOR DISSOLU-  
TION.

THIS AGREEMENT, made the — day of —, 18—,  
BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*retiring partner*), of the one part, and  
C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*continuing partners*), of the

Parties.

(a) It is supposed in this case that the partnership property consists wholly of chattels and book debts, and that nothing is to be paid for the goodwill.

**AGREEMENT  
FOR DISSOLU-  
TION.**

**Agreement.**

One partner to retire, and others to carry on business.

Continuing partners to pay to the retiring partner by instalments to be secured by bond.

Retiring partner may carry on same business if he thinks fit.

A proper deed to be executed.

other part (*Recite partnership, and that account has been settled and retiring partner's share ascertained, as in last Precedent, omitting all reference to the goodwill*): NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED between the parties hereto as follows:—

1. THE said A. B. shall, as from the date of these presents, retire from the said business, and the said C. D. and E. F. shall henceforth carry on the same in partnership in equal shares without the said A. B.

2. THE said C. D. and E. F. shall pay to the said A. B. the sum of £—— by four equal half-yearly instalments at the end of six, twelve, eighteen, and twenty-four calendar months respectively, computed from the date of these presents, with interest on the same sum, or the instalments thereof for the time being remaining unpaid, after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum computed from the date of these presents, and shall give and execute to him their joint and several bond for securing the payment of the said sum of £——, by such instalments and with such interest as aforesaid, and also for indemnifying him against the debts and liabilities of the said partnership: And the said A. B. shall accept the said sum of £—— to be secured as aforesaid in full satisfaction of all his share and interest in the stock-in-trade, credits, and effects of the said partnership.

3. INASMUCH (*b*) as in estimating the sum to be paid as aforesaid nothing was added in respect of the goodwill of the business, the said A. B. shall be at liberty to carry on the like or any other business wherever he may think fit.

4. BESIDES the said bond a proper deed shall be executed between the parties hereto for the purpose of carrying into effect this agreement if and so far as a deed is necessary for that purpose.

AS WITNESS, &c.

(*b*) This will be inserted, if so agreed.



## No. XI.

DEED to carry into effect the above AGREEMENT (a).

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*retiring partner*), of the one part, and C. D. and E. F., of, &c. (*continuing partners*), of the other part (*Recite partnership, and that an account has been settled and share ascertained as in last Precedent*): AND WHEREAS by an agreement in writing, dated the — day of — last, it was agreed that (*Recite operative part of last Precedent fully*): AND WHEREAS in part pursuance of the said agreement the said C. D. and E. F. have, &c. (*recite bond, supra, p. 740*): AND WHEREAS all the stock-in-trade and effects of the said late partnership consisting of personal chattels have been delivered by the said A. B. to the said C. D. and E. F., and they have taken exclusive possession thereof: AND WHEREAS some of the book debts owing to the said late partnership have been received by the said C. D. and E. F., and the remainder have been carried to the account of the said C. D. and E. F. in the partnership books with the consent of the said A. B.: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, IT IS HEREBY DECLARED that the said partnership between the said A. B., C. D., and E. F. has been dissolved so far as regards the said A. B. as from the — day of — last: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. hereby releases the said C. D. and E. F., and the said C. D. and E. F. hereby release the said A. B., from all the covenants and provisions contained in the said indenture of the — day of — (*Articles of Partnership*), and all actions, claims, and demands for or on account of the same: AND the said A. B. hereby covenants with the said C. D. and E. F., that he the said A. B. will at the request and cost of the said C. D. and E. F., do and execute all such further acts, deeds, and things for effectually vesting in them all the property and assets of the said late partnership, and enabling them to receive the same as by them shall be reasonably required.

IN WITNESS, &amp;c.

(a) It is considered that this deed will require a common deed stamp only.

DEED OF  
DISSOLUTION.

Parties.

Recite agree-  
ment for  
retirement.  
Bond.That stock-in-  
trade has been  
delivered over  
to continuing  
partners.That book  
debts have  
been carried to  
their account.Witnessing  
part.  
Declaration of  
dissolution.Mutual  
releases.Covenant by  
retiring  
partner for  
further  
assurance.

## No. XII.

CONVEYANCE  
OF SHARE IN  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

---

CONVEYANCE and ASSIGNMENT by the DEVISEE and EXECUTRIX of a DECEASED PARTNER in a BREWERY Business of his SHARE of FREEHOLD and LEASEHOLD HOUSES forming part of the PARTNERSHIP ASSETS to the SURVIVING PARTNER, who PURCHASES under a POWER in the PARTNERSHIP DEED (a).

Parties.

Recitals.  
Conveyance  
and assign-  
ment of free-  
hold and lease-  
hold property  
to deceased  
partner and  
surviving  
partner as  
tenants in  
common in  
equal shares.

Mortgage.

That deceased  
partner and  
surviving  
partner carried  
on business as  
brewers.

That said  
freeholds and  
leaseholds  
(with others)  
were part of  
partnership  
assets.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*devisee and executrix of deceased partner*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*surviving partner*), of the other part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c., the freehold messuages, lands, and hereditaments comprised in the first part of the schedule hereunder written, were conveyed as to one undivided moiety thereof to the use of the said X. B. (*the deceased partner*), his heirs and assigns, and as to the other undivided moiety thereof, to the use of the said C. D., his heirs and assigns: AND by the same indenture the leasehold messuages, lands, and hereditaments comprised in the second part of the said schedule were assigned unto the said X. B. and C. D., their executors, administrators and assigns, for the residue then unexpired of the several terms of years for which the said premises were respectively holden, subject to the rents and covenants affecting the same respectively: AND WHEREAS by &c. (*Recite a mortgage by X. B. and C. D. of the said freehold and leasehold premises for £10,000*): AND WHEREAS the said X. B. and C. D. carried on the business of common brewers and maltsters at —, in partnership, and were entitled to the property and assets of the said partnership in equal shares, subject to the debts and liabilities thereof: AND WHEREAS the messuages, lands and hereditaments comprised in the schedule hereunder written with other freehold and leasehold messuages, lands, and hereditaments, were part of the property and assets

(a) This is one of five deeds for conveying the share of the deceased partner in the freehold and leasehold property of the partnership. The remaining assets (except moveable chattels passing by delivery, and book debts) are transferred by separate deeds. The whole arrangement is recited in the next Precedent.

of the said partnership: AND WHEREAS the said X. B. duly made his will, dated, &c., and thereby devised all his real and personal estate to his wife, the said A. B., and appointed her sole executrix of his said will: AND WHEREAS (*death of testator and probate of will*): AND WHEREAS the said principal sum of £10,000 (*b*), secured by the said indenture of mortgage, still remains due and owing: AND WHEREAS it has been agreed between the parties hereto that the said C. D. shall purchase the moiety late of the said X. B. deceased, of and in all the freehold and leasehold messuages, lands and hereditaments which constituted part of the partnership property at the time of the death of the said X. B., subject to the incumbrances affecting the same respectively, at or for the price or sum of £26,850 (*c*): AND WHEREAS it is intended that such of the premises agreed to be purchased as aforesaid as are not included in the conveyance and assignment intended to be made by these presents, shall be conveyed and assigned to the said C. D. by four separate indentures bearing even date with these presents: AND WHEREAS for the purposes of the Stamp Acts the said purchase-money of £26,850 has been apportioned between the several premises forming the subject of these presents, and of the said other indentures respectively, and the sum of £9,000 (*d*) is the proportion which has been agreed upon to be paid for or in respect of the premises the subject of these presents: AND WHEREAS the said sum of £9,000 has been duly paid or satisfied by the said C. D. to the said A. B. before the execution of these presents, as she the said A. B. doth hereby acknowledge: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement in this behalf, and in consideration of the sum of £9,000 paid or satisfied by the said C. D. to the said A. B. as

CONVEYANCE  
OF SHARE IN  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

Will of de-  
ceased partner.

That money  
remains due  
on mortgage.

Agreement  
that surviving  
partner shall  
purchase  
moiety of de-  
ceased partner.

Arrangement  
that other  
freeholds and  
leaseholds  
shall be con-  
veyed by four  
separate deeds.

Apportion-  
ment of pur-  
chase-money  
for purpose of  
Stamp Acts.

Payment or  
satisfaction of  
purchase-  
money.

Witnessing  
part.

(*b*) The other freeholds and leaseholds are also subject to mortgages amounting with the £10,000 to £37,300.

(*c*) It will be seen from the recitals in the next Precedent that this purchase-money is arrived at thus:—

Gross value of freeholds and leaseholds	-	-	£91,000
Deduct mortgage debts	-	-	37,300
			<hr/>
			2) 53,700
			<hr/>
			£26,850

(*d*) The stamp duty will be on £9,000+£5,000 (half of the mortgage debt)=£14,000.

CONVEYANCE  
OF SHARE IN  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

Devisee of de-  
ceased partner  
conveys  
moiety of  
freeholds

to surviving  
partner in fee  
simple subject  
to mortgage.

Further wit-  
nessing part.

Executrix of  
deceased  
partner assigns  
moiety of  
leaseholds,

unto surviving  
partner,

subject to  
rents and  
covenants and  
to mortgage.

hereinbefore is mentioned, SHE the said A. B. as beneficial owner hereby conveys unto the said C. D., ALL THAT the one undivided moiety or other the part or share late of the said X. B. deceased, of and in ALL and singular the messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments comprised in the first part of the schedule hereunder written and therein particularly described [and ALSO of and in all other (if any) freehold messuages, lands, tenements and hereditaments heretofore forming part of the property and assets of the partnership lately subsisting between the said X. B. and C. D., and not included in the several conveyances made by the several indentures bearing even date herewith hereinbefore mentioned or referred to, or any of them (e)]; To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said C. D., in fee simple, SUBJECT nevertheless to the hereinbefore recited indenture of mortgage, and the said principal sum of £10,000 due and owing thereon, and interest due and to become due for and in respect of the same as from the — day of —, 18—, the day of the decease of the said X. B.: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that in further pursuance of the said agreement, and for the consideration hereinbefore expressed, THE said A. B. as beneficial owner hereby assigns unto the said C. D., ALL THAT the one undivided moiety, or other the part or share late of the said X. B. deceased, of and in ALL and singular the leasehold messuages, lands, and tenements comprised in the second part of the schedule hereunder written and therein particularly described [and also of and in all other (if any) leasehold messuages, lands, and tenements heretofore forming part of the property and assets of the partnership lately subsisting between the said X. B. and C. D., and not included in the assignments made by the several indentures bearing even date herewith hereinbefore mentioned or referred to, or any of them (e)]: To HOLD the same unto the said C. D., for all the residue now unexpired of the several terms of years for which the same are respectively holden, SUBJECT nevertheless to the rents, covenants and conditions affecting the same respectively, and subject also to the said indenture of mortgage, and the said principal sum of £10,000 due and owing thereon, and to the

(e) The words within brackets will be inserted in one only of the conveyances.

interest due and to become due in respect thereof as from the said — day of —, 18—: AND the said C. D. hereby covenants with the said A. B., that he the said C. D., his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns will, as from the said — day of —, 18— (being the day of the decease of the said X. B.), pay the yearly rents and observe and perform the lessee's covenants and conditions respectively reserved and contained by and in the several leases under which the said leasehold premises, one moiety whereof is hereby assigned, are respectively held: AND ALSO will pay the said principal sum of £10,000 secured by the said indenture of mortgage as aforesaid, and all interest due and to become due in respect thereof, as from the said — day of —, 18—, and will at all times hereafter keep indemnified the said A. B., and also the estate and effects of the said X. B., deceased, from and against the said rents, covenants, conditions, principal money and interest respectively, and all actions, claims, and demands in anywise relating thereto.

IN WITNESS, &c.

CONVEYANCE  
OF SHARE IN  
FREEHOLDS  
AND LEASE-  
HOLDS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

Covenant by  
surviving  
partner to  
indemnify  
estate of de-  
ceased partner  
against rents  
and covenants  
and mortgage  
debt.

THE SCHEDULE REFERRED TO BY THE ABOVE-WRITTEN  
INDENTURE.

No. XIII.

ASSIGNMENT (to accompany last Precedent) by EXECUTRIX of DECEASED PARTNER of a MOIETY of the GOODWILL, and of certain other PERSONAL ESTATE, being the remaining ASSETS of the PARTNERSHIP (other than MOVEABLE CHATTELS passing by delivery, and BOOK DEBTS) to the SURVIVING PARTNER; COVENANT

ASSIGNMENT  
OF SHARE IN  
REMAINING  
PARTNERSHIP  
ASSETS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

THIS the — day of —, BETWEEN Parties.  
A. B. (partner), of the one part, and

ASSIGNMENT  
OF SHARE IN  
REMAINING  
PARTNERSHIP  
ASSETS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

Recitals.

Partnership  
deed and will  
of deceased  
partner.

Notice by sur-  
viving partner  
to purchase  
share of de-  
ceased partner.

Award of  
valuers of  
£41,000.

Payment of  
one instalment  
of purchase-  
money.

Bond to secure  
remaining  
instalments.

That for pur-  
poses of award  
the property  
and assets of  
the partner-  
ship were  
valued at  
£167,350.

C. D., of, &c. (*surviving partner*), of the other part: WHEREAS &c. (*Recite partnership deed between X. B. and C. D., including a provision enabling surviving partner to purchase the share of deceased partner at a valuation on giving notice, the purchase-money to be paid by eight half-yearly instalments, and to be secured by bond; will of X. B., making his wife A. B. sole devisee and executrix; his death and probate of his will*): AND WHEREAS by a notice under the hand of the said C. D., dated the — day of —, 18—, and addressed to the said A. B. as such executrix as aforesaid, the said C. D. gave to the said A. B. notice that it was his intention to exercise the option given to him by the said indenture as aforesaid of purchasing the share of the said X. B. deceased, of and in the assets and property of the said partnership (*Recite appointment of valuers and their award fixing the purchase-money to be paid by C. D. at £41,000*): AND WHEREAS the sum of £5,125, being the one-eighth part of the said purchase-money, which became payable on the — day of —, being the expiration of the first half-year after the death of the said X. B., has been duly paid by the said C. D. to the said A. B., as she doth hereby acknowledge: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. and G. H., of, &c., (as his surety) have made and executed to the said A. B. their joint and several bond bearing even date with these presents in the sum of £—, subject to a condition for making void the same on payment to the said A. B., her executors, administrators, or assigns of the sum of £35,875, being the remainder of the said purchase-money of £41,000, by seven half-yearly instalments, with interest thereon in the meantime after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, and upon the said C. D. keeping indemnified the said A. B., and the estate and effects of the said X. B. deceased from and against all debts and liabilities of the said late partnership: AND WHEREAS for the purposes of the said award the messuage or brewery and dwelling-house in or upon which the said business has been carried on, and the brewhouses, warehouses, storehouses, granaries, malthouses, and other offices at —, belonging to the said business, and the freehold and leasehold messuages or public houses and other messuages, lands, and hereditaments, forming part of the said partnership estate, and the coppers, vats, barrels, casks, waggons, carts, drays, implements, horses, plant, utensils, beer, ale, porter, malt, hops,

and other stock-in-trade belonging to the said partnership business, and the book debts and other effects constituting the assets of the said partnership (other than cash), were valued by the said (*valuers*) at the sum of £166,760, making with a sum of £590 cash belonging to the said firm, the sum of £167,350: AND WHEREAS in the said valuation the several items constituting the property of the said partnership were valued as follows: 1st, the freehold and leasehold messuages, lands, and hereditaments (including the trade and other fixtures attached thereto) were valued at the sum of £91,000, and such valuation was made without any deduction for the mortgages affecting the same; 2nd, the goodwill of the said business was valued at the sum of £10,000 pursuant to an arrangement in that behalf made between the partners during the life of the said X. B.; 3rdly, five shares in the — Gas Company standing in the name of the said X. B. alone, but which were part of the partnership property, were valued at £200; 4thly, the policies of assurance and rights mentioned in the 1st schedule to these presents were valued at £450; 5thly, the mortgage debts mentioned in the 2nd schedule to these presents were estimated at the sum of £8,800, being the full amount thereof; 6thly, the book debts owing to the said partnership were ascertained (after allowing for bad and doubtful debts) to amount to the sum of £7,240; and 7thly, the barrels, casks, waggons, drays, horses, implements, plant, utensils and materials, stock of beer, ale, porter, malt, hops, and other stock-in-trade belonging to the said business, were valued at the sum of £49,070: AND WHEREAS it appears from the books of the said partnership that the said C. D. had brought into the business the sum of £5,573 over and above his moiety of the capital thereof, for which sum of £5,573 he was entitled to be deemed a creditor of the said firm under clause — of the said articles of partnership: AND WHEREAS the debts and liabilities of the said firm (including therein the said sum of £5,573) were ascertained by the said valuers to amount to £85,350, which, being deducted from the aforesaid sum of £167,350, left the sum of £82,000 as the net value of the partnership property and assets, after allowing for debts and liabilities, and the sum of £41,000 as the net value of the moiety of each partner therein: AND WHEREAS the said freehold and leasehold messuages, lands, and hereditaments were at the death of the said X. B. subject to

ASSIGNMENT  
OF SHARE IN  
REMAINING  
PARTNERSHIP  
ASSETS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

That items  
were sepa-  
rately valued.  
Freeholds and  
leaseholds at  
£91,000.

Goodwill at  
£10,000.

Gas shares at  
£200.

Policies and  
rights at £450.  
Mortgage  
debts at  
£8,800.

Book debts at  
£7,240;

and plant and  
stock-in-trade  
at £49,070.

That surviving  
partner was  
creditor for  
advances made  
beyond his  
share of  
capital.

That debts  
and liabilities  
came to  
£85,350,  
leaving  
£82,000 net  
value of assets,  
and £41,000  
value of  
moiety.

That freeholds  
and leaseholds  
were subject  
to mortgages  
for £37,300.

**ASSIGNMENT  
OF SHARE IN  
REMAINING  
PARTNERSHIP  
ASSETS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.**

Agreement that said £41,000 should be apportioned according to said valuations.

That £26,850 was accordingly net value of moiety of freeholds and leaseholds.

Agreement that £26,850 should be deemed consideration for same.

£5,000 for moiety of goodwill,

£100 for moiety of gas shares,

£225 for moiety of policies,

and remainder of £41,000 for moiety of book debts, plant, &c., after allowing for debts.

Conveyance and assignment of freeholds and leaseholds by five separate deeds.

mortgages thereon amounting to £37,300, which sum is part of the said sum of £35,350: AND WHEREAS it has been arranged and agreed between the parties hereto that the said sum of £41,000 paid or secured to be paid to the said A. B. as aforesaid as and for the share of the said X. B. deceased, in the property and assets of the said partnership pursuant to the aforesaid award, shall be apportioned between the several items constituting the said assets and property upon the basis of the aforesaid valuation: AND WHEREAS the sum of £37,300, being the amount of the mortgage debts affecting the said freehold and leasehold premises, being deducted from the sum of £91,000 at which the said premises were valued as aforesaid, leaves the sum of £53,700 as the net value of the said premises, and the sum of £26,850 as the net value of one moiety thereof: AND WHEREAS it has accordingly been agreed that the said sum of £26,850, part of the said sum of £41,000 shall be deemed the purchase or consideration money for the moiety of the said X. B. deceased, in the said freehold and leasehold premises, subject to a moiety of the mortgage debts affecting the same, and that the sum of £5,000 (other part of the said sum of £41,000), shall be deemed the purchase or consideration money for the moiety of the said X. Y. deceased, in the goodwill of the said business, and that the sum of £100 (other part of the sum of £41,000) shall be deemed the purchase or consideration money for the moiety of the said X. Y. deceased, in the said — gas shares, and that the sum of £225 (other part of the said sum of £41,000) shall be deemed the purchase or consideration money for the moiety of the said X. Y. deceased in the policies of assurance and rights comprised in the first schedule to these presents, and that the remainder of the said sum of £41,000 shall be deemed the consideration money for the moiety of the said X. B. deceased in the mortgage debts mentioned in the second schedule hereto, and in the book debts, stock-in-trade and remaining assets of the said partnership, after allowing for the debts and liabilities of the said partnership other than the mortgage debts affecting the said freehold and leasehold premises: AND WHEREAS the moiety or other the part or share of the said X. B. deceased, of and in the said freehold and leasehold premises, has been conveyed and assigned by the said A. B. unto the said C. D., by five several indentures bearing even date with these presents, in



consideration of the several sums of money amounting together to the sum of £26,850 in the same indentures respectively expressed to have been paid or satisfied by the said C. D. to the said A. B., the said sums of money being in fact part of the said sum of £41,000: AND WHEREAS the said — gas shares have been transferred by the said A. B. unto the said C. D. by a proper deed for that purpose bearing even date with these presents in consideration of the sum of £100 (a) (being other part of the said sum of £41,000): AND WHEREAS the barrels, casks, waggons, carts, drays, horses, implements, plant, utensils, materials, stock of beer, ale, porter, malt, hops, and other stock-in-trade, belonging to the said business, being in the nature of personal chattels, have been delivered and handed over to the said C. D.: AND WHEREAS the mortgage debts mentioned in the second schedule to these presents have become vested in the said C. D., as the survivor of the mortgagees therein named: AND WHEREAS the greater part of the book debts owing to the said late firm have been received by the said C. D., and the remainder thereof will be received by him as surviving partner: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the sums of £5,000 and £225 (other part of the said sum of £41,000 paid or secured to be paid as aforesaid) the said A. B. as beneficial owner hereby assigns unto the said C. D., ALL THAT the moiety or other the share and interest late of the said X. B. deceased, of and in ALL THAT the goodwill of the said partnership business, and of and in all those policies of assurance, rights and things comprised in the first schedule to these presents, To HOLD the same unto the said C. D. absolutely: AND THIS INDENTURE ALSO WITNESSETH, that the said A. B. hereby acknowledges and declares that the said sum of £41,000, part whereof has been paid, and the residue whereof is secured to be paid as aforesaid, is accepted by her, the said A. B., in full satisfaction of the share of the said X. B. deceased, in all the property and assets of the said partnership, and all claims and demands relating thereto: AND the said A. B. hereby covenants with the said C. D. that she the said A. B., her executors, administrators, or assigns, will from time to time, and at all

ASSIGNMENT  
OF SHARE IN  
REMAINING  
PARTNERSHIP  
ASSETS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

Transfer of  
gas shares.

Delivery of  
plant, stock-  
in-trade, and  
moveable  
effects.

That mortgage  
debts had  
become vested  
in surviving  
partner.

That book  
debts had been  
or would be  
received by  
surviving  
partner.

Witnessing  
part.

Executrix of  
deceased  
partner in  
consideration  
of £5,000 and  
£225 assigns  
moiety of  
goodwill and  
policies of  
assurance

unto surviving  
partner.

Further wit-  
nessing part.

Executrix  
acknowledges  
receipt of  
£41,000 in full  
satisfaction of  
share of de-  
ceased partner  
in assets,

and covenants  
for further  
assurance.

(a) This transfer deed should be stamped with an *ad valorem* stamp on £100.

ASSIGNMENT  
OF SHARE IN  
REMAINING  
PARTNERSHIP  
ASSETS TO  
SURVIVING  
PARTNER.

---

times, upon the request and at the cost of the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, make, do, and execute all such further acts, deeds, and things, for effectually vesting in him or them all the property and assets of the said late partnership, and enabling him or them to receive the same as by him or them shall be reasonably required (a).

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

THE FIRST SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

*(Two Policies of life assurance and certain exclusive rights of supplying public houses with beer, &c.)*

---

THE SECOND SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

The principal sum of £—— secured by an indenture dated, &c., and made, &c.

The principal sum of £—— secured by, &c.

The principal sum of £—— secured by, &c.

All the above deeds provide that the moneys thereby secured shall be payable to the survivor of the mortgagees, but the said moneys in fact form part of the partnership assets.

(a) It is considered that the stamps on this deed should be an *ad valorem* duty at 10s. per £100 on £5,225, the consideration for the moiety of the goodwill and policies, &c., and a common deed stamp (10s.).

---

## No. XIV.

NOTICE *by one PARTNER to another, to determine a* TO DETERMINE  
PARTNERSHIP.  
PARTNERSHIP *under a power.*

PURSUANT TO THE POWER for this purpose contained in certain articles of partnership, dated the — day of —, and made between you of the one part, and me of the other part, I hereby give you notice of my wish and intention that the partnership now subsisting between us under the said articles shall cease and determine at the expiration of six calendar months computed from the date hereof.

As WITNESS my hand this — day of —.

A. B. (*partner*).

To C. D. (*other partner*).

## No. XV.

NOTICE *of DISSOLUTION of PARTNERSHIP to be inserted* OF DISSOLUTION  
OF PARTNER-  
SHIP.  
*in the London Gazette.*

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN, that the partnership which has for some time past been carried on by A. B. and C. D. under the firm of —, at —, in the trade or business of —, was this day dissolved by mutual consent.

As WITNESS our hands.

A. B.

C. D.

## POWERS OF ATTORNEY.

---

Definition of a power of attorney and its liability to revocation.

Relaxation of rule by statute.

Trustees, &c., making payments, &c., under power of attorney, without notice of revocation by death or otherwise, indemnified.

A POWER of attorney is an authority given in due form of law by one person to another to act for him. By common law, a power of attorney is revocable by the grantor at any time, unless given for a valuable consideration (*a*), and it determines on his death (*b*). But this rule has been relaxed by recent statutes. Thus by 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, sect. 26, it is provided as follows:—

No trustee, executor, or administrator making any payment, or doing any act *bond fide* under or in pursuance of any power of attorney, shall be liable for the moneys so paid, or the acts so done, by reason that the person who gave the power of attorney was dead at the time of such payment or act, or had done some act to avoid the power, provided that the fact of the death, or of the doing of such act as last aforesaid, at the time of such payment or act *bond fide* done as aforesaid by such trustee, executor, or administrator, was not known to him: provided always that nothing herein contained shall in any manner affect or prejudice the right of any person entitled to the money against the person to whom such payment shall have been made, but that such person so entitled shall have the same remedy against such person to whom such payment shall be made, as he would have had against the trustee, executor, or administrator if the money had not been paid away under such power of attorney.

(*a*) *Walsh v. Whitcomb*, 2 Esp. Ca. 565; *Smart v. Sandars*, 5 Com. Bench, 916.

(*b*) *Watson v. King*, 4 Chamb. 272; *Wallace v. Cook*, 5 Esp. Ca. 117.

And by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 47, as follows :—

- (1.) Any person making or doing any payment or act, in good faith, in pursuance of a power of attorney, shall not be liable in respect of the payment or act by reason that before the payment or act the donor of the power had died or become lunatic, of unsound mind, or bankrupt, or had revoked the power, if the fact of death, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, bankruptcy, or revocation was not at the time of the payment or act known to the person making or doing the same. Same indemnity extended to persons acting under powers generally.
- (2.) But this section shall not affect any right against the payee of any person interested in any money so paid ; and that person shall have the like remedy against the payee as he would have had against the payer if the payment had not been made by him.
- (3.) This section applies only to payments made and acts done after the commencement of this Act.

And by the Conveyancing Act, 1882, as follows :—

- Sect. 8.—(1.) If a power of attorney, given for valuable consideration, is in the instrument creating the power expressed to be irrevocable, then, in favour of a purchaser,— Effect of power of attorney, for value, made absolutely irrevocable.
- (i.) The power shall not be revoked at any time, either by anything done by the donor of the power without the concurrence of the donee of the power, or by the death, marriage, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, or bankruptcy of the donor of the power ; and
  - (ii.) Any act done at any time by the donee of the power, in pursuance of the power, shall be as valid as if anything done by the donor of the power without the concurrence of the donee of the power, or the death, marriage, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, or bankruptcy of the donor of the power, had not been done or happened ; and
  - (iii.) Neither the donee of the power nor the purchaser shall at any time be prejudicially affected by notice of anything done by the donor of the power, without the

concurrence of the donee of the power, or of the death, marriage, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, or bankruptcy of the donor of the power.

- (2.) This section applies only to powers of attorney created by instruments executed after the commencement of this Act.

Effect of power of attorney, for value or not, made irrevocable for fixed time.

Sect. 9.—(1.) If a power of attorney, whether given for valuable consideration or not, is in the instrument creating the power expressed to be irrevocable for a fixed time therein specified, not exceeding one year from the date of the instrument, then, in favour of a purchaser,—

- (i.) The power shall not be revoked, for and during that fixed time, either by anything done by the donor of the power without the concurrence of the donee of the power, or by the death, marriage, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, or bankruptcy of the donor of the power; and
  - (ii.) Any act done within that fixed time by the donee of the power, in pursuance of the power, shall be as valid as if anything done by the donor of the power without the concurrence of the donee of the power, or the death, marriage, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, or bankruptcy of the donor of the power, had not been done or happened; and
  - (iii.) Neither the donee of the power nor the purchaser shall at any time be prejudicially affected by notice either during or after that fixed time of anything done by the donor of the power during that fixed time, without the concurrence of the donee of the power, or of the death, marriage, lunacy, unsoundness of mind, or bankruptcy of the donor of the power within that fixed time.
- (2.) This section applies only to powers of attorney created by instruments executed after the commencement of this Act.

Whether donee should execute power in name of principal.

It was formerly necessary that an attorney should execute his power in the name of the principal, and this is still the more correct and proper form to observe.

It is, however, provided by the Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 46, as follows:—

The donee of a power of attorney may, if he thinks fit, execute or do any assurance, instrument or thing in and with his own name and signature and his own seal, where sealing is required, by the authority of the donor of the power, and every assurance, instrument, and thing so executed and done shall be as effectual in law, to all intents, as if it had been executed or done by the donee of the power in the name and with the signature and seal of the donor thereof.

Instruments containing powers of attorney may be deposited in the central office of the Supreme Court, and office copies of instruments so deposited are sufficient evidence of their contents (a).

Instruments containing powers of attorney may be deposited in central office of Supreme Court.

(a) Conveyancing Act, 1881, sect. 48.

## No. I.

FROM PERSON  
GOING ABROAD.

POWER of ATTORNEY *from a PERSON GOING to RESIDE*  
ABROAD (a).

Appointment  
of attorney,

to manage  
lands.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), being about to leave England and to reside abroad for some time, do hereby constitute and appoint C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c., and each of them, my true and lawful attorneys and attorney for the purposes hereinafter expressed, that is to say, To receive the rents and profits of and manage all the messuages, farms, lands, tenements, and hereditaments of or to which I, or any person or persons in trust for me, now am, is, or are, or at any time or times hereafter shall or may become seised, possessed, or entitled for any estate or interest whatsoever, with liberty in the course of such management to let or demise the said premises, or any part thereof, either from year to year or for any term or number of years, or for any less period than a year, at such rents, and either with or without any fine or premium, and subject to such covenants and conditions as my said attorneys or attorney shall think fit; and with liberty also to accept surrenders of leases or tenancies, to make allowances to and arrangements with lessees, tenants, and others, to cut timber and other trees, whether for repair, sale, or otherwise, to repair and rebuild houses or other buildings, and to insure the same against damage by fire, tempest, or otherwise, to repair fences, to drain or otherwise improve the said premises, or any part thereof, to appoint and employ bailiffs, gamekeepers, agents, servants, and others to assist in the management of the said premises, and to remove them and appoint others in their place, and to pay and allow to the persons to be so employed as aforesaid such salaries, wages, or other remuneration as my said attorneys or attorney shall think fit: AND with power also to give effectual receipts and discharges for the rents and profits of the said premises, and on non-payment of any

(a) The power should of course be adapted to the actual property of the grantor, and to the extent of the authority which he wishes to entrust to his attorney. The above power is more comprehensive than would generally be required. More limited powers are given in the subsequent *Precedents*.



such rent, or any part thereof, or the breach of any covenant, agreement, or condition which ought to be observed or performed by any lessee or tenant of the said premises, or any part thereof, to distrain for such rent, or to commence, carry on, and prosecute any actions or other proceedings whatsoever for compelling payment of such rent, or for or on account of any such breach of covenants as aforesaid as my attorneys or attorney shall think fit, AND generally to do all such acts or things in or about the management of the said premises as my said attorneys or attorney might do if they or he were or was the absolute owners or owner thereof: ALSO to use and take all such lawful ways and means for the recovering and receiving, obtaining or getting, defending or protecting any messuages, farms, lands, and hereditaments, which do or shall, or which by my said attorneys or attorney shall be conceived or thought to belong to me, as fully and effectually as I myself might or could use or take if I were personally present and did the same: ALSO to ask, demand, sue for, recover, and receive all sums of money, goods, effects, and things now owing, or payable, or belonging to me, or which shall at any time or times hereafter be owing or belong to me, by virtue of any security or upon any balance of accounts, or otherwise howsoever, and on payment, transfer, or delivery thereof, or of any part thereof respectively, to give, sign, and execute receipts, releases, and other discharges for the same respectively; and on non-payment, non-transfer, or non-delivery thereof, or of any part thereof respectively, to commence, carry on, and prosecute any action, or other proceeding whatsoever for recovering and compelling the payment, transfer, or delivery thereof respectively: ALSO to state, settle, adjust, compound, submit to arbitration, and compromise all actions, suits, accounts, reckonings, claims, and demands whatsoever, which now are or hereafter shall or may be depending between me and any person or persons whomsoever, in such manner in all respects as my said attorneys or attorney shall think fit; ALSO to sell and convert into money any goods, effects, or things, which now belong, or at any time or times hereafter shall belong to me (b); ALSO to sell or exchange all or any of the messuages,

FROM PERSON  
GOING ABROAD.

To recover  
money, &c.,

to bring  
actions, &c.,

to settle and  
compromise,  
&c.

To sell goods  
and effects.

To sell or ex-  
change lands.

(b) This will not authorize a sale of Government stock standing in the name of the donor of the power. The Bank of England will only act on a special power of attorney for sales of stock.

FROM PERSON  
GOING ABROAD.

And to apply  
moneys  
coming to  
attorneys in  
payment of  
costs, &c.

To appear for  
donor of  
power,

and also to  
execute  
contracts,  
deeds, &c.,

and generally  
to do all other  
acts.

farms, lands, tenements, and hereditaments belonging to me, for such price or prices, or other equivalent or satisfaction in land or money, and by such ways and means as my said attorneys or attorney shall think reasonable, and so that any sale either of real or personal property under the power hereby conferred may be either by public auction or private contract, and such property may be sold either together or in lots, and subject to any special conditions relative to title or otherwise, and my said attorneys or attorney may buy in any property at any sale by auction, or rescind any contract for sale, and resell the property so bought in, or the contract for the sale whereof may be so rescinded as aforesaid: AND I authorize and direct my said attorneys or attorney to pay all moneys which shall come to their or his hands by virtue of any of the powers herein contained, or so much thereof as shall remain after paying thereout the costs, charges, and expenses incurred by them or him in the exercise of any of the powers and authorities herein contained, into my account at the — Bank, or otherwise to pay and apply the same as I shall from time to time by letter or otherwise direct: AND I also authorize my said attorneys or attorney to appear for me in any court of justice to any action or other proceeding which may be instituted against me, or whereunto I shall be a party, and to defend the same, or suffer judgment to be had or given against me in any such action or other proceeding, by default or otherwise, as they or he my said attorneys or attorney shall be advised or think proper: AND also to enter into, make, sign, seal, execute, deliver, acknowledge, and perform any contract, agreement, deed, writing, or thing that may in the opinion of my said attorneys or attorney be necessary or proper to be entered into, made, signed, sealed, executed, delivered, acknowledged, or performed for effectuating the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, and for all or any of the purposes of these presents to use the name of the said A. B.: AND GENERALLY to do, execute, and perform any other act, deed, matter, or thing whatsoever which ought to be done, executed, or performed, or which, in the opinion of my said attorneys or attorney, ought to be done, executed, or performed in or about my concerns, engagements, and business of every nature and kind whatsoever, as fully and effectually to all intents and purposes as I myself could do if I were present and did the same in my

proper person, it being my intent and desire that all matters and things respecting the same shall be under the full management and direction of the said attorneys or attorney: AND I further declare that each one of them the said C. D. and E. F. may act in the several powers and authorities hereby conferred separately and apart from the other of them [AND FOR THE FURTHER, better, and more effectually doing, effecting, executing, and performing of the several matters and things aforesaid, I hereby give and grant unto my said attorneys, and each of them, full power and authority from time to time to appoint one or more substitute or substitutes to do, execute, and perform all or any such matters and things as aforesaid; and the same substitute or substitutes at pleasure to remove, and to appoint another, or others, in his or their place or places] (c); and all and whatsoever my said attorneys, or either of them [or their or his substitute or substitutes] (c), shall do or cause to be done in or about the premises, I hereby covenant with the said C. D. and E. F. to allow, ratify, and confirm.

FROM PERSON  
GOING ABROAD.

Powers to  
attorneys to  
appoint sub-  
stitutes,

and to remove  
them at  
pleasure.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. II.

POWER of ATTORNEY to receive RENTS, and distrain for the same, and also to receive SUMS consigned to the DONOR of the power (d).

TO RECEIVE  
RENTS, DIS-  
TRAIN, ETC.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, I, A. B., of, &c. (appointor), SEND GREETING: WHEREAS I am seised of and entitled to divers messuages and tenements, situate in the county of —, and elsewhere, and am likewise in the habit of receiving money remitted to me from abroad by

Recite seisin of  
certain lands  
by donor.

(c) The words within brackets will be omitted where the grantor does not wish to confer on his attorney a power of appointing substitutes.

(d) It is supposed in this case that the grantor has no property beyond the real estate and the consignments from India, which it is necessary to place under the control of an agent.

TO RECEIVE  
RENTS, DIS-  
TRAIN, ETC.

Appointment  
of attorney  
to receive  
rents,

and distrain  
for the same

and also to  
receive all  
sums con-  
signed to  
donor of  
power.

—: NOW KNOW ALL MEN by these presents, that I hereby constitute and appoint my son C. D., of, &c., to be my true and lawful attorney, for me and in my name and on my behalf, to ask, demand, sue for, recover, and receive of and from all tenants and other persons who ought to pay the same, all rents and sums of money which now are, or hereafter shall become due or payable from or in respect of the said messuages and tenements, or any of them, and upon receipt thereof, to give and sign good and sufficient receipts and discharges for the same: AND also, if they shall think fit so to do, to make abatements and allowances of rent to any of the tenants of the premises, and to allow deductions for ground rents, land tax, repairs, and other matters, and to settle and adjust all accounts, claims, and demands in relation thereto, and also upon non-payment of the said rents or other moneys, or any of them, or any part or parts thereof, to take such steps and proceedings by distress, action, or otherwise, to recover the same as my said attorney shall think fit: AND also for me and in my name or otherwise, to receive all sums of money whatsoever which are or at any time hereafter may be consigned to me from India or elsewhere, by or on account of the said —, and on receipt thereof to sign and give good and sufficient receipts and discharges for the same: AND I agree to ratify and confirm all and whatsoever the said C. D. shall lawfully do in and concerning the premises by virtue of these presents: [AND I DECLARE that this power shall be irrevocable for one year from the date hereof] (a).

IN WITNESS, &c.

(a) See Conveyancing Act, 1882, sect. 9.

## No. III.

## POWER of ATTORNEY to receive a DEBT.

TO RECEIVE  
DEBT.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), hereby constitute and appoint C. D., of, &c. (*attorney*), to be my true and lawful attorney, for me and in my name or otherwise to ask, demand, receive, sue for, and recover from X. Y., of, &c., the sum of £—— owing from him to me on a bond dated, &c., and all interest due in respect thereof, and on receipt thereof, or of any part thereof, to give proper receipts and discharges for the same: AND whatsoever the said C. D. shall lawfully do in the premises, I hereby agree to ratify and confirm.

To receive  
debt.

IN WITNESS, &amp;c.

## No. IV.

POWER of ATTORNEY to SELL a LANDED ESTATE, and  
MANAGE same in meantime (*a*).

TO SELL LAND.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., late of, &c., and now residing at, &c., do hereby appoint C. D., of, &c. (*attorney*), to be my true and lawful attorney, for me and on my behalf and in my name to sell at such time or times as my said attorney shall think fit, ALL, &c. (*describe shortly the estate*), and the inheritance thereof in fee simple, either together or in lots, and either by public auction or private contract, and either with or without special conditions as to title or otherwise, with liberty to buy in at any sale by auction, to rescind or vary contracts for sale, and to re-sell without being answerable for any loss arising thereby: AND ALSO to execute such deed or deeds for conveying the said premises to any purchaser or purchasers thereof, and also to give effectual receipts and discharges

Appointment  
of attorney to  
sell estate,  
with usual  
powers,and to convey  
to purchaser  
and give  
receipts for  
purchase-  
money,(*a*) See the next Precedent.

TO SELL LAND.

and to manage premises until sale, with usual powers. for the purchase-moneys of the said premises as my said attorney shall think fit: AND ALSO in the meantime and until such sale to receive the rents and profits of the said premises, and to recover the same when in arrear by action or distress, and generally to manage the said premises with liberty in the course of such management to let or demise the said premises or any part thereof either from year to year or for any term of years not exceeding twenty-one years to take effect in possession at and under such rents and covenants as my said attorney shall think fit, and with liberty also to make allowances to and arrangements with tenants, to cut timber and other trees for repairs, sale, or otherwise, to expend money in repairs and improvements and insurances against loss or damage by fire, tempest, or otherwise, and to do such other acts and things in or about the management of the said premises as my attorney shall think fit: AND WHATSOEVER my said attorney shall lawfully do in the premises I hereby agree to ratify and confirm: AND I DECLARE that this power is irrevocable for one year computed from the date hereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

### No. V.

CONVEYANCE  
IN TRUST  
INSTEAD OF  
POWER OF  
ATTORNEY.

DEED of CONVEYANCE of land by Person resident abroad to a TRUSTEE in trust for SALE and for MANAGEMENT in the meantime (instead of a power of Attorney) (a).

Grant of lands  
to trustees

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (owner), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (trustee), of the other part, WITNESSETH, that for divers good causes and considerations the said A. B., as beneficial owner, hereby

Suggestion  
that a con-  
veyance in  
trust is some-  
times more  
convenient  
than a power  
of attorney.

(a) A purchaser under a power of attorney must (unless the power is made irrevocable for a fixed time under sect. 9 of the Conveyancing Act, 1882) satisfy himself that the principal is alive at the time when the conveyance is executed. It may therefore be convenient in some cases instead of giving a power to vest the property by a conveyance in the intended attorney, upon proper trusts for sale and management in the meantime as in the above Precedent.

conveys unto the said C. D., ALL (*parcels*), To HOLD the same unto and to the use of the said C. D. in fee simple, UPON TRUST that the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall, without any further consent on the part of the said A. B., or any person claiming under him, sell the said premises at such times and in such manner as the trustee or trustees shall think fit: AND shall in the meantime and until such sale receive the rents and profits of the said premises and manage the same, with liberty in the course of such management to let or demise the said premises or any part thereof either from year to year or for any term of years not exceeding twenty-one years, to take effect in possession at and under such rents and covenants as the said trustee or trustees shall think fit, and with liberty also to make allowances to and arrangements with tenants, to cut timber and other trees whether for repairs, sale, or otherwise, to expend money in repairs and improvements, and insurances against loss or damage by fire, tempest, or otherwise, and generally to do such acts and things in or about the management of the said premises as the said trustee or trustees shall think fit: AND IT IS DECLARED that the said trustee or trustees shall with and out of the moneys to arise from any sale or sales as aforesaid, or to be received for rents and profits in the meantime, pay and discharge all costs and expenses incurred in or about any such sale or the management of the said premises or otherwise in or about the execution of the trusts and powers herein contained, and shall stand possessed of the residue of the said sale moneys, rents, and profits, IN TRUST for the said A. B. absolutely, and so that as between the real and personal representatives of the said A. B., the said sale moneys, rents, and profits shall be deemed personal estate whether the premises shall be sold in the lifetime of the said A. B. or after his decease: AND it is declared that for the purposes of the covenant for title implied in a conveyance by virtue of section 7 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881, these presents shall be deemed to be a conveyance for valuable consideration.

IN WITNESS, &c.

CONVEYANCE  
IN TRUST  
INSTEAD OF  
POWER OF  
ATTORNEY.

in trust to sell  
with usual  
powers,

and to receive  
rents and  
manage in the  
meantime.

Declaration of  
trust of sale  
moneys and  
rents

after paying  
expenses

for grantor as  
personal  
estate.

Statutory  
covenant for  
title to apply.

## No. VI.

TO SURRENDER  
COPYHOLDS TO  
PURCHASER.

POWER of ATTORNEY to Surrender COPYHOLD HEREDITA-  
MENTS in favour of a Purchaser.

Attorney to  
appear at the  
court and  
surrender

hereditaments  
to use of pur-  
chaser ;

and to do all  
other neces-  
sary acts.

Power to be  
irrevocable for  
a year.

KNOW ALL MEN that I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), one of the customary or copyhold tenants of the manor of —, in the county of —, do hereby constitute and appoint C. D., of, &c. (*attorney*), my true and lawful attorney, for me and in my name, and either at the next or any subsequent court to be holden for the said manor, or out of court to surrender into the hands of the lord or lady, lords or ladies for the time being of the same manor, by the hands and acceptance of the steward or deputy steward, by the rod, according to the custom of the said manor, ALL THOSE three cottages or tenements, situate and being at — (which said premises are part of the hereditaments to which I was admitted tenant at a court held for the said manor on the — day of —), To THE USE of E. F., of, &c., his heirs and assigns for ever, according to the custom of the said manor : AND FURTHER, for me, the said A. B., and in my name to do and execute all such acts, matters, and things as shall be needful or expedient for making such surrender as aforesaid, and for procuring the said E. F., his heirs or assigns, to be admitted tenant or tenants of the said copyhold premises, and as fully and effectually to all intents and purposes as I myself could or might do if I were personally present : AND I HEREBY agree to ratify and confirm all and whatsoever the said C. D. shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue of these presents. AND I declare that this power is irrevocable by me for one year computed from the date hereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---



## No. VII.

POWER of ATTORNEY by a Landlord to Re-enter on Premises and EXPEL TENANT from Premises comprised in a LEASE. RE-ENTER AND EXPEL TENANT.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), do hereby constitute and appoint C. D., of, &c., and E. F., of, &c. (*attorneys*), and each of them to be my true and lawful attorneys and attorney, at the expense of me, my executors, or administrators, into and upon the messuages, lands, and hereditaments situate at, &c., comprised in and demised by a certain indenture, dated the — day of —, and made between me of the one part, and G. H. of the other part, or into and upon any part of the said premises in the name of the whole, to re-enter, and the said G. H., his executors, administrators, and assigns, and all other tenants and occupiers thereof, thereout utterly to expel, remove, and put out, and for the purpose of obtaining possession of the said premises, to take all such steps and proceedings at law or otherwise, and to do all such matters and things either in my name, or in the names or name of the said attorneys or attorney as in their or his opinion shall seem expedient, and as I myself might lawfully have taken and done; and I hereby declare that either of them the said C. D. and E. F. shall have full authority to act in the premises singly and without the other of them: AND WHATSOEVER the said C. D. and E. F., or either of them, shall lawfully do or cause to be done in or about the premises, I, the said A. B., hereby covenant with the said C. D. and E. F. to ratify and confirm.

Power by landlord to attorney to re-enter and expel tenant.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. VIII.

TO RECEIVE  
A LEGACY  
CHARGED ON  
LANDS.

Recite will.  
Appointment  
of attorney to  
receive legacy.

## POWER of ATTORNEY to receive a Legacy (a).

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), do hereby appoint C. D., of, &c., my true and lawful attorney for me and in my name to receive of and from the executors of the will of G. H., late of, &c., deceased, or other the person or persons liable to pay the same, ALL that legacy of £1,000 given and bequeathed to me by the said will (after deducting the legacy duty thereon), and all interest (if any) due and owing in respect thereof, and to give an effectual receipt and discharge for the said legacy and interest to the person or persons paying the same, and also on non-payment of the said legacy and interest, or any part thereof respectively, to institute all such actions and proceedings, and to do all such other acts and things for the purpose of recovering and compelling payment thereof as my said attorney may think fit: AND WHATSOEVER my said attorney shall do in the premises I hereby agree to ratify and confirm.

IN WITNESS, &c.

## No. IX.

TO RECEIVE  
SHARE OF  
RESIDUARY  
ESTATE.

Appointment  
of attorney  
to receive  
from executors  
of will the  
appointor's  
share of the  
testator's  
estate,

## POWER of ATTORNEY (b) to receive a SHARE of RESIDUARY ESTATE and to SETTLE ACCOUNTS.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), do hereby appoint C. D., of, &c., to be my true and lawful attorney, for me and in my name to receive of and from the executors and trustees of the will of my father, G. H., late of, &c., deceased, or other the person or persons liable to pay or account for the same, ALL that my one-third share or other my share under the trusts of the said will of and in the proceeds of the real and residuary personal estate of the

(a) See 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, sect. 26, *supra*, p. 754. Under this enactment the executors may safely pay the legacy to the attorney pursuant to the above power, without requiring evidence that the legatee is living.

(b) See p. 754.

said testator, which real and residuary personal estate were by the said will vested in trustees in trust for sale and conversion and division among the testator's children, as in the said will is mentioned, and of and in the rents and annual income of the said real and residuary personal estate until the sale, conversion and division thereof, and all other (if any) the moneys payable to me under the said will: AND ALSO to examine, approve, and allow, or (at the discretion of my said attorney) to disapprove and disallow, all such accounts as shall from time to time be furnished by the said executors and trustees of and concerning the real and personal estate of the said testator, and the application and disposition thereof, and to compound, submit to arbitration, or otherwise settle all or any questions or disputes which may arise in relation to such accounts or to the testator's estate: AND ALSO to permit the said executors and trustees to postpone the sale and conversion of any part of the said real or personal estate, for so long as may be thought desirable: AND ALSO upon the distribution of the said estate and the proceeds thereof to execute for me and in my name to the said executors and trustees such receipts, releases, and discharges from all actions, claims, and demands, for and in respect of the testator's estate or my share thereof, or any act, deed, and matter, or thing done or omitted to be done by the said executors and trustees, or any of them in relation thereto, as my said attorney shall think fit: AND WHATSOEVER my said attorney shall lawfully do in the premises, I hereby agree to ratify and confirm.

IN WITNESS, &c.

TO RECEIVE  
SHARE OF  
RESIDUARY  
ESTATE.

and to settle  
accounts, &c.,

to permit  
postponement  
of sale and  
conversion,  
to execute  
releases to  
executors and  
trustees

## No. X.

POWER of ATTORNEY to execute a DEED of RECONVEYANCE  
or TRANSFER of MORTGAGE (a).

TO EXECUTE  
RECONVEYANCE  
OR TRANSFER  
OF MORTGAGE.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), SEND GREETING: WHEREAS  
I am the mortgagee under an indenture, dated, &c., and made,  
&c. (*date and parties*), of certain lands and hereditaments, situate

Recital that  
appointor is  
mortgagee,  
and that  
money has  
been called in.

(a) This power can easily be adapted to any other description of deed.

TO EXECUTE  
RECONVEYANCE  
OR TRANSFER  
OF MORTGAGE.

That it is  
uncertain  
whether  
money will be  
paid off by  
mortgagor, or  
to intended  
transferee.

Appointment  
of attorney to  
receive money,

and upon  
receipt to  
execute re-  
conveyance or  
transfer.

in the parish of —, in the county of —, therein described, for securing the payment to me of the sum of £—, with interest thereon: AND WHEREAS I have required payment of the money secured by the said mortgage, and it is uncertain whether the said E. F. (*mortgagor*) will pay the same himself or whether he will procure some other person or persons to pay the same in consideration of having a transfer of the said mortgage: NOW I, the said A. B., do hereby appoint C. D., of, &c. (*attorney*), to be my true and lawful attorney for me, and in my name to receive of and from the said E. F. or any other person or persons who may pay the same the said principal sum of £— owing to me upon the security of the said indenture of mortgage, and all interest owing thereon, and to give an effectual receipt for the same: AND ALSO upon such receipt to execute for me and in my name, and as my act or deed, any deed which my said attorney shall approve either for reconveying the hereditaments comprised in the said mortgage to the said E. F., or other the person or persons entitled to the equity of redemption thereof, freed and discharged from the said mortgage, and all moneys owing thereon: OR (if the mortgage shall be paid off by any person or persons who may ask for a transfer thereof) for the purpose of transferring to such person or persons, or his or their nominee or nominees, the said principal sum of £—, and all interest due and to become due thereon, and the benefit of all securities for the same, and also for conveying unto and to the use of such person or persons as aforesaid, or his or their nominee or nominees, all and singular the hereditaments comprised in the said mortgage, subject to such right or equity of redemption as shall be subsisting therein, AND WHATSOEVER my said attorney shall do in the premises, I hereby agree to ratify and confirm: AND I declare that this power is irrevocable by me for one year computed from the date hereof.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. XI.

POWER of ATTORNEY to EXECUTE a particular DEED set out in the SCHEDULE.

TO EXECUTE  
DEED SET OUT  
IN SCHEDULE.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME,  
I, A. B., of, &c. (*appointor*), SEND GREETING: WHEREAS a deed of family arrangement is proposed to be made and executed between me and my brothers and sisters, and the trustees of the will of X. Y., late of, &c., in relation to the trust estate held upon the trusts of the said will, and a draft of the proposed deed has been prepared, and a copy thereof is annexed hereto by way of schedule: AND WHEREAS the draft has been approved by my solicitor C. D., of, &c., and is also approved by me: NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS, that I, the said A. B., hereby appoint the said C. D. to be my attorney to execute for me and in my name, and as my act and deed, the deed to be engrossed from the draft, a copy whereof is annexed hereto by way of schedule: PROVIDED ALWAYS, AND I AUTHORISE my said attorney (if he shall think fit), to consent to any alterations in the said draft before the engrossment thereof, so as such alterations be not inconsistent with the general purport and effect of the said arrangement as set out in the said draft: AND I DECLARE that the deed which shall be executed by my said attorney in professed exercise of this power shall be deemed to be the deed hereby authorised to be executed by him, notwithstanding any variations therein from the said draft as set out in the schedule hereto, and his execution shall be conclusive evidence that the variations have been approved of by him, and are such as hereby authorised: AND I ALSO DECLARE that this power is irrevocable by me for one year computed from the date hereof.

Recital of  
proposal to  
execute deed,  
of which a  
draft is set out  
in schedule.

That draft has  
been approved  
by appointor's  
solicitor.

Appointment  
of attorney to  
execute deed.

Proviso  
authorising  
attorney to  
consent to  
alterations in  
draft.

IN WITNESS, &c.

THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO.

## MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUMENTS.

---

### No. I.

**WARRANT OF  
ATTORNEY TO  
CONFESS  
JUDGMENT.**

Warrant of  
attorney to  
confess judg-  
ment.

#### WARRANT *of* ATTORNEY *to confess* JUDGMENT (a).

To E. F., of, &c., and G. H., of, &c., Solicitors of Her Majesty's Supreme Court of Judicature, jointly and severally, or to any other solicitor of the same Court. **THESE ARE TO DESIRE AND AUTHORISE** you the solicitors above named, or either of you, or any other solicitor of the said Court, to appear for me, A. B., of, &c., in the High Court of Justice (Queen's Bench Division), in an action of debt for £—— for money lent, at the suit of C. D., of, &c., and thereupon to confess the said action; or suffer a judgment to pass against me in the same action, and to be thereupon forthwith entered up against me of record of the same Court for the sum of £—— and costs of suit: And I, the said A. B., hereby further authorise and empower you or any one of you, after the said judgment shall be entered up as aforesaid, for me and in my name, and as my act and deed, to sign, seal, and execute a good and sufficient release in the law to the said C. D., of all and all manner of errors, defects, and imperfections whatsoever, had, made, committed, done, or suffered, or to be had, made, committed, done, or suffered in, about, or concerning the aforesaid judgment, or the proceedings relating thereto: And whatsoever you, or any one of you, shall do or cause to be done in the premises, or any of them,

(a) A warrant of attorney to confess and enter up a judgment given as security for the payment or repayment of money, or for the transfer or re-transfer of stock, is liable to the same stamp duty as a mortgage for the same purpose. A warrant of attorney of any other kind is liable to a stamp duty of 10s. (33 & 34 Vict. c. 97.)

this shall be to you and to every of you a sufficient warrant or authority.

WARRANT OF  
ATTORNEY TO  
CONFESS  
JUDGMENT.

IN WITNESS whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal the  
— day of —, in the year of our Lord 18—.

A. B.

SIGNED, sealed, and delivered by the said  
A. B. in the presence of L. M., of —, in  
the county of —, one of the solicitors of  
Her Majesty's Supreme Court of Judicature,  
expressly named by the said A. B. as his  
solicitor, and attending at his request to  
inform him of the nature and effect of the  
above instrument; and I, the said L. M.,  
declare that I have informed the said A. B.  
of the nature and effect of the said instru-  
ment before his execution thereof, and that  
as his solicitor I subscribe my name as a  
witness to the due execution hereof (b).

L. M. [*Signature of defendant's solicitor.*]

(b) By the Debtors Act, 1869 (32 & 33 Vict. c. 62), it is provided that a warrant of attorney to confess judgment in any personal action or *cognovit actionem* given by any person shall not be of any force unless there shall be present some attorney of one of the superior courts on behalf of such person expressly named by him, and attending at his request to inform him of the nature and effect of such warrant or cognovit before the same is executed; which attorney shall subscribe his name as a witness to the due execution thereof, and thereby declare himself to be attorney for the person executing the same, and state that he subscribes as such attorney (sect. 24); and a warrant of attorney not executed in manner aforesaid shall not be rendered valid by proof that the person executing the same did in fact understand the nature and effect thereof, or was fully informed of the same (sect. 25). And sect. 26 provides that where in an action a warrant of attorney to confess judgment is given, and the same, or a true copy thereof, is not filed in the Queen's Bench within twenty-one days after the execution thereof, as required by 3 Geo. 4, cap. 39, the same shall be deemed fraudulent and void, and if any such warrant of attorney was given subject to any defeazance or condition, such defeazance or condition shall be written on the same paper or parchment with the warrant before the filing thereof, otherwise the warrant shall be void. The above enactments are substituted for similar clauses in Acts of Parliament repealed by the Act 32 & 33 Vict. c. 83.

By the Judicature Act, 1873, sect. 87, all persons admitted as solicitors, attorneys, or proctors are to be called solicitors of the Supreme Court of Judicature.

## No. II.

DEFEAZANCE  
ON WARRANT  
OF ATTORNEY.

DEFEAZANCE *to be indorsed on the WARRANT of ATTORNEY contained in the LAST PRECEDENT, given to secure the payment of £—— and Interest.*

Recite mortgage of policy to secure £—— and interest.

WHEREAS by an indenture bearing even date with the within-written warrant of attorney, and made between (*parties*), in consideration of the sum of £1,000 paid by the said C. D. to the said A. B. the said A. B. has assigned a policy of assurance on his life for the sum of £——, effected in the —— Assurance Office, and numbered ——, and the moneys thereby assured, unto the said C. D., by way of security for the payment of the sum of £1,000, with interest for the same after the rate of £5 per cent. per annum, on the —— day of —— next: AND the indenture now in recital contains covenants by the said A. B. for the payment of the said sum of £1,000, and the interest thereof, and to keep on foot the said policy, and to effect a new policy in case the subsisting policy shall become void, and to repay to the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, all moneys (if any) paid by him or them in or about the keeping on foot the said policy or in effecting or keeping on foot any such new policy as aforesaid: NOW BE IT REMEMBERED, that the within-written warrant of attorney is given as a collateral security for the payment of the principal money and interest secured by the said indenture: AND it is hereby declared that no execution shall be issued or taken out upon the judgment or judgments to be confessed in pursuance or by virtue of the said warrant of attorney, unless and until default shall be made in payment of the principal money and interest secured by the said indenture, or some part thereof respectively, contrary to the true intent and meaning of the said indenture: AND that in case default shall be made in payment of the said principal money and interest, or any part thereof respectively, contrary to the true intent and meaning of the said indenture, then and in such case it shall be lawful for the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, to sue out such execution or executions, or other process, upon or by virtue of the said judgment or judgments, or any of them, as

Defeazance.



he or they shall think fit or be advised for the recovery of such principal money and interest respectively, and all costs, charges, and expenses which he or they shall sustain or be put unto by reason of the non-payment of such principal money and interest respectively, or any part thereof: AND also that after the full payment to the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns, of the said principal money and interest, and of all such costs, charges, and expenses, as aforesaid, he the said C. D., his executors, administrators, or assigns shall and will on the request and at the cost and charges of the said A. B., his heirs, executors, or administrators, acknowledge satisfaction of the said judgment or judgments upon the record or records thereof, in due form of law, and do all further or other acts, matters, or things which may be reasonably required for releasing and extinguishing all right and remedy upon the said judgment or judgments, and all executions thereupon respectively.

DEFEASANCE  
ON WARRANT  
OF ATTORNEY.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. III.

WARRANT of ATTORNEY to enter up Satisfaction of  
JUDGMENT.

WARRANT TO  
ENTER UP  
SATISFACTION  
OF JUDGMENT.

To A. B., of, &c., and C. D., of, &c., Solicitors of the Supreme Court of Judicature jointly and severally: WHEREAS (*here recite warrant of attorney by E. F. to G. H. to appear for E. F. in an action for debt for £—— for money borrowed at the suit of L. M., of, &c., and to confess judgment against E. F. for the sum of £——, and costs of suit*): AND WHEREAS, pursuant to the said recited warrant of attorney, on the —— day of ——, a judgment was duly entered up at the suit of the said L. M. against the said E. F. for the sum of £—— and costs of suit: AND WHEREAS the said sum of £—— and all interest thereon, and all other moneys secured by the said judgment, have been duly paid by the said

That judgment was entered up.

That moneys secured by judgment had been paid.

WARRANT TO  
ENTER UP  
SATISFACTION  
OF JUDGMENT.

Power to enter  
up satisfaction.

L. M., as he doth hereby admit; NOW THESE ARE TO DESIRE you, the attorneys above named, or either of you, forthwith to enter up upon record of the said Court satisfaction of the said judgment: AND FOR whatsoever you or either of you shall do in the premises, this shall be a sufficient warrant or authority.

IN WITNESS, &c.

#### No. IV.

COVENANT NOT  
TO BUILD ON  
LAND.

DEED of COVENANT *not to ERECT any BUILDING on a certain part of COVENANTOR'S PROPERTY, and OBLIGATION in the sum of £—— by way of DAMAGES for due PERFORMANCE of the same.*

Parties.

THIS INDENTURE made the —— day of ——, BETWEEN A. B., of, &c. (*covenantor*), of the one part, and C. D., of, &c. (*covenantee*), of the other part: WHEREAS by an indenture dated the —— day of ——, and made between (*parties*), ALL, &c. (*parcels*), and which hereditaments are more particularly delineated and described in the map or plan thereof drawn in the margin of these presents, and are in such map or plan coloured ——, were conveyed unto and to the use of the said A. B. in fee simple: AND WHEREAS the said C. D. is the owner and occupier of the messuage and lands situate on the —— side of the hereditaments comprised in the hereinbefore recited indenture, and which messuage and land are also delineated and described in such map or plan as aforesaid, and are therein coloured ——, and in order to protect himself and his said premises from annoyance or injury by the owner of the hereditaments comprised in the hereinbefore recited indenture, from the erection of buildings or otherwise, he the said C. D. proposed, and had determined to bid for and use his best endeavours to become the purchaser of the same hereditaments: AND WHEREAS it was afterwards arranged between the said C. D. and A. B. that instead of purchasing or attempting to

Recite that  
covenantee is  
owner of  
adjoining  
hereditaments,  
and that to  
protect himself  
he had deter-  
mined to bid  
for heredita-  
ments which  
were in fact  
sold to cove-  
nantor.

Arrangement  
that cove-  
nantor should

purchase the hereditaments aforesaid, the said C. D. should permit the said A. B. to become the purchaser thereof, and the said C. D. consented to the said arrangement, and to forego his said intention of bidding for and attempting to become the purchaser of the said hereditaments in favour of the said A. B. upon the terms, and in consideration and under an express agreement, that the said A. B. should in the event which happened of his becoming such purchaser as aforesaid, secure to the said C. D. for and during the period hereinafter mentioned, the same or the like protection from annoyance or injury by the erection of buildings on the hereditaments aforesaid, or on the part thereof which on the map or plan aforesaid is coloured —, or by any other ways or means as he the said C. D. might or would have had if he had carried his said intention into effect, and had himself become the purchaser of the said hereditaments: and for effecting the purposes aforesaid, it hath been further agreed that the said A. B. shall enter into the covenant and obligation hereinafter contained: NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that, in pursuance of the aforesaid agreement, and in consideration of the premises, the said A. B. hereby covenants with the said C. D. that he the said A. B., or any person or persons deriving title under him to the hereditaments so purchased by him as aforesaid, or any part thereof, shall not nor will at any time or times during the joint lives of the said C. D. and — his wife, or during the life of the survivor of them, erect or set up, or permit to be erected or set up on any part or parts of the said hereditaments or premises comprised in the hereinbefore recited indenture, and in the said map or plan coloured —, any messuage, erection or building of any class, character, or description whatsoever, but shall and will at all times during such period as aforesaid, maintain and keep that part of the said hereditaments aforesaid which in the said map or plan is coloured — in its present open state and condition: AND FURTHER that the said A. B., or any such other person or persons as aforesaid, shall not nor will, at any time during such period as aforesaid, carry on, or permit to be carried on upon the said last-mentioned hereditaments or any part thereof, any trade, business, or employment whatsoever, or do or permit to be done therein any other act or thing which may be an annoyance to the said C. D. and his wife, or either of them,

COVENANT NOT  
TO BUILD ON  
LAND.

purchase the  
said heredita-  
ments so sold  
to him, and  
enter into  
covenants with  
covenantee.

Covenantor  
agrees not to  
build on lands  
purchased by  
him for a cer-  
tain period;

nor carry on  
any annoying  
business on  
such premises  
for the like  
period.

**COVENANT NOT  
TO BUILD ON  
LAND.**

Sum recover-  
able as liqui-  
dated damages  
on breach of  
aforesaid  
covenants.

or to any tenant or occupier under them, him, or her of the said hereditaments in the said map or plan coloured —, or any part thereof, or which shall in any manner affect or hinder their, his, or her possession or enjoyment of the said hereditaments, in like manner in all respects, as the said hereditaments are now held and enjoyed by him the said C. D. : AND FOR THE DUE PERFORMANCE by the said A. B., and such person or persons as aforesaid, of the covenants hereinbefore contained, the said A. B. hereby binds himself unto the said C. D. in the sum of £—, as or are by way of liquidated damages, now mutually assessed by them the said parties hereto, for the non-performance of the aforesaid covenants, or any or either of them, and not by way of penalty.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

No. V.

**ASSENT OF  
EXECUTOR.**

**ASSENT by an EXECUTOR to BEQUESTS of LEASEHOLD  
and other PERSONAL ESTATE.**

Executor de-  
clares that all  
debts have  
been paid, and  
assents to  
bequests.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c., being the executor of the will of X. Y., late of, &c., which will is dated the — day of —, 18—, and was proved by me in the Principal Registry attached to the Probate Division of the High Court of Justice on the — day of —, 18—, hereby declare that the funeral and testamentary expenses and debts of the said X. Y., so far as the same have come to my knowledge, have been paid and satisfied, and I assent to the bequests of leasehold property and other personal estate made by the said will.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

## No. VI.

APPOINTMENT *by an INFANT of a GUARDIAN of his PERSON and ESTATE (a).*

APPOINTMENT  
BY INFANT OF  
GUARDIAN.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that I, A. B., of, &c. (*infant*), being now of the age of — years or thereabouts, hereby appoint C. D., of, &c. (*guardian*), to be the guardian of my person and estate until I shall attain the age of twenty-one years.

As witness my hand this — day of —, 18—.

(Signed)

A. B.

## No. VII.

PRESENTATION *to a BENEFICE (b).*

PRESENTATION  
TO A BENEFICE.

TO THE RIGHT REVEREND FATHER IN GOD, —, by Divine permission Lord Bishop of —, or to his Vicar, general or spiritual, or to any other person having or that shall have sufficient authority in this behalf, I, A. B., of, &c., the true and undoubted patron of the rectory of —, in the county of —, within your lordship's diocese and jurisdiction, DO HEREBY PRESENT to your lordship, and to the said rectory of — aforesaid, now become vacant by the death of the Rev.

Presentation  
to the rectory.

(a) When an heir in socage has no testamentary guardian, he may at the age of fourteen years choose a guardian for the remainder of his minority (Co. Litt. 78 b; Macpherson on Infants, 76). The election by an infant of his own guardian does not supersede the authority of the Court, and as it is doubtful what are the powers of a guardian so elected, this course is seldom resorted to.

Infant of age  
of fourteen  
years may  
appoint  
guardian.

(b) The stamp duties charged by the 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97, on appointments of ecclesiastical benefices, are repealed by the 40 & 41 Vict. c. 13, sect. 13.

Stamps on  
presentation.

PRESENTATION  
TO A BENEFICE.

C. D., clerk, the last incumbent thereof, and to my presentation in full right belonging, the Rev. E. F., clerk, now of —, in the county of —, humbly praying that your lordship will be graciously pleased to admit and canonically institute him the said E. F. in and to the said rectory of the parish church of — aforesaid, and invest him with all and singular the property, rights, members, and appurtenants thereunto belonging, and to cause him to be inducted into the real, actual, and corporeal possession thereof, and to do all other things which to your pastoral office may in this case appertain and belong.

IN WITNESS, &c.

---

... No. VIII. ...

BY EXECUTORS  
TO CREDITORS.

**NOTICE by EXECUTORS to the CREDITORS of a TESTATOR to  
send in particulars of their Debts.**

A. B., deceased.—PURSUANT to an Act of Parliament made and passed in the twenty-second and twenty-third years of the reign of her present Majesty, cap. 35, intituled “An Act to further amend the Law of Property and to relieve Trustees” (a), notice is hereby given that all creditors and persons having any claims

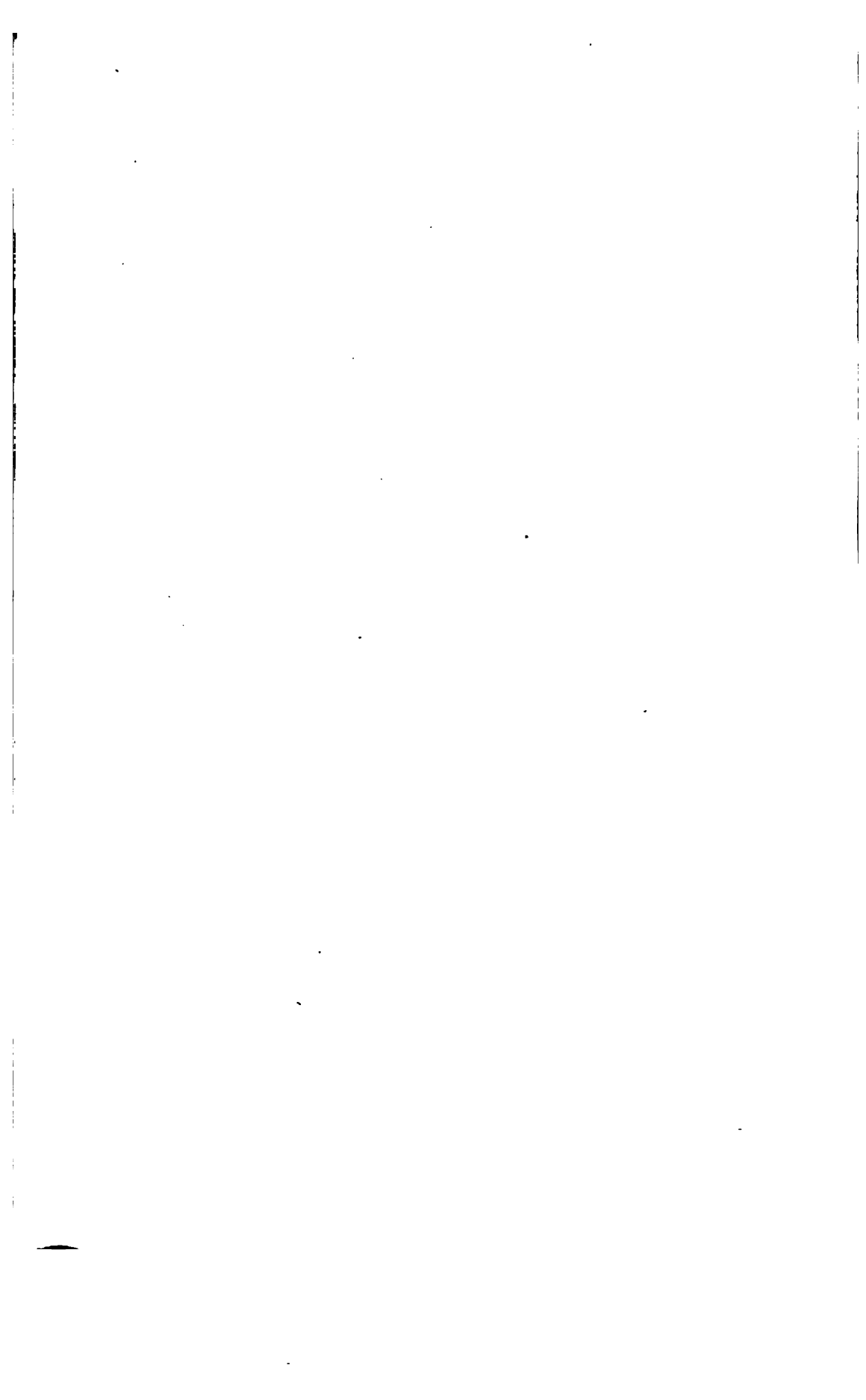
Executor after  
advertising for  
creditors may  
distribute  
assets without  
liability to any  
creditors who  
do not give  
notice of their  
claims.

(a) By 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35, s. 29, it is provided that where an executor or administrator shall have given such or the like notices as in the opinion of the court in which such executor or administrator is sought to be charged would have been given by the Court of Chancery in an administration suit for creditors and others to send in to the executor or administrator their claims against the estate of the testator or intestate, such executor or administrator shall at the expiration of the time named in the said notices, or the last of the said notices, for sending in such claims, be at liberty to distribute the assets of the testator or intestate, or any part thereof, amongst the parties entitled thereto, having regard to the claims of which such executor or administrator has then notice, and shall not be liable for the assets, or any part thereof, so distributed to any person of whose claim such executor or administrator shall not have had notice at the time of distribution of the said assets, or a part thereof, as the case may be; but nothing in the present Act contained shall prejudice the right of any creditor or claimant to follow the assets, or any part thereof, into the hands of the person or persons who may have received the same respectively.

or demands upon or against the estate of A. B., late of —, in the county of —, deceased (who died on or about the — day of —, and whose will was proved by C. D., of —, and E. F., of —, the executors therein named, on the — day of —, in the principal registry of the Probate Division of the High Court of Justice), are hereby required to send in the particulars of their claims and demands to the said C. D. and E. F., or to the undersigned, their solicitors, on or before the — day of —, and notice is hereby also given that after that day the said executors will proceed to distribute the assets of the deceased among the parties entitled thereto, having regard only to the claims of which the said executors shall then have notice, and that they will not be liable for the assets or any part thereof so distributed to any person of whose debt or claim they shall not then have had notice. Dated this — day of —.

BY EXECUTORS  
TO CREDITORS.

M. N. and O. P. (*solicitors for the executors*).





## APPENDIX.



# SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882.

45 & 46 VICT. c. 38.

*An Act for facilitating Sales, Leases, and other dispositions of Settled Land, and for promoting the execution of Improvements thereon.* 45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.  
[10 August, 1882.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

## I.—PRELIMINARY.

### PRELIMINARY.

1.—(1.) This Act may be cited as the Settled Land Act, 1882. Short title;

(2.) This Act, except where it is otherwise expressed, shall commence and take effect from and immediately after the thirty-first day of December one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two, which time is in this Act referred to as the commencement of this Act. commence-  
ment;

(3.) This Act does not extend to Scotland.

extent.

## II.—DEFINITIONS.

### DEFINITIONS.

2.—(1.) Any deed, will, agreement for a settlement, or other agreement, covenant to surrender, copy of court roll, Act of Parliament, or other instrument, or any number of instruments, whether made or passed before or after, or partly before and partly after, the commencement of this Act, under or by virtue of which instrument or instruments any land, or any estate or interest in land, stands for the time being limited to or in trust for any persons by way of succession, creates or is for purposes

Definition of  
settlement,  
tenant for life,  
&c.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

of this Act a settlement, and is in this Act referred to as a settlement, or as the settlement, as the case requires.

(2.) An estate or interest in remainder or reversion not disposed of by a settlement, and reverting to the settlor or descending to the testator's heir, is for purposes of this Act an estate or interest coming to the settlor or heir under or by virtue of the settlement, and comprised in the subject of the settlement.

(3.) Land, and any estate or interest therein, which is the subject of a settlement, is for purposes of this Act settled land, and is, in relation to the settlement, referred to in this Act as the settled land.

(4.) The determination of the question whether land is settled land, for purposes of this Act, or not, is governed by the state of facts, and the limitations of the settlement, at the time of the settlement taking effect.

(5.) The person who is for the time being, under a settlement, beneficially entitled to possession of settled land, for his life, is for purposes of this Act the tenant for life of that land, and the tenant for life under that settlement.

(6.) If, in any case, there are two or more persons so entitled as tenants in common, or as joint tenants, or for other concurrent estates or interests, they together constitute the tenant for life for purposes of this Act.

(7.) A person being tenant for life within the foregoing definitions shall be deemed to be such notwithstanding that, under the settlement or otherwise, the settled land, or his estate or interest therein, is incumbered or charged in any manner or to any extent.

(8.) The persons, if any, who are for the time being, under a settlement, trustees with power of sale of settled land, or with power of consent to or approval of the exercise of such a power of sale, or if under a settlement there are no such trustees, then the persons, if any, for the time being, who are by the settlement declared to be trustees thereof for purposes of this Act, are for purposes of this Act trustees of the settlement.

(9.) Capital money arising under this Act, and receivable for the trusts and purposes of the settlement, is in this Act referred to as capital money arising under this Act.

(10.) In this Act—

(i.) Land includes incorporeal hereditaments, also an un-

divided share in land ; income includes rents and profits ; and possession includes receipt of income : 45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

(ii.) Rent includes yearly or other rent, and toll, duty, royalty, or other reservation, by the acre, or the ton, or otherwise ; and, in relation to rent, payment includes delivery ; and fine includes premium or fore-gift, and any payment, consideration, or benefit in the nature of a fine, premium, or fore-gift :

(iii.) Building purposes include the erecting and the improving of, and the adding to and the repairing of, buildings ; and a building lease is a lease for any building purposes or purposes connected therewith :

(iv.) Mines and minerals mean mines and minerals whether already opened or in work or not, and include all minerals and substances in, on, or under the land, obtainable by underground or by surface working ; and mining purposes include the sinking and searching for, winning, working, getting, making merchantable, smelting or otherwise converting or working for the purposes of any manufacture, carrying away, and disposing of mines and minerals, in or under the settled land, or any other land, and the erection of buildings, and the execution of engineering and other works, suitable for those purposes ; and a mining lease is a lease for any mining purposes or purposes connected therewith, and includes a grant or licence for any mining purposes :

(v.) Manor includes lordship, and reputed manor or lordship :

(vi.) Steward includes deputy steward, or other proper officer, of a manor :

(vii.) Will includes codicil, and other testamentary instrument, and a writing in the nature of a will :

(viii.) Securities include stocks, funds, and shares :

(ix.) Her Majesty's High Court of Justice is referred to as the Court :

(x.) The Land Commissioners for England as constituted by this Act are referred to as the Land Commissioners :

(xi.) Person includes corporation.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

SALE; EN-  
FRANCHISE-  
MENT; EX-  
CHANGE;  
PARTITION.

*General  
Powers and  
Regulations.*  
Powers to  
tenant for life  
to sell, &c.

### III.—SALE; ENFRANCHISEMENT; EXCHANGE; PARTITION.

#### *General Powers and Regulations.*

#### 3. A tenant for life—

- (i.) May sell the settled land, or any part thereof, or any easement, right, or privilege of any kind, over or in relation to the same; and
- (ii.) Where the settlement comprises a manor—may sell the seignory of any freehold land within the manor, or the freehold and inheritance of any copyhold or customary land, parcel of the manor, with or without any exception or reservation of all or any mines or minerals, or of any rights or powers relative to mining purposes, so as in every such case to effect an enfranchisement; and
- (iii.) May make an exchange of the settled land, or any part thereof, for other land, including an exchange in consideration of money paid for equality of exchange; and
- (iv.) Where the settlement comprises an undivided share in land, or, under the settlement, the settled land has come to be held in undivided shares—may concur in making partition of the entirety, including a partition in consideration of money paid for equality of partition.

*Regulations  
respecting sale,  
enfranchise-  
ment, ex-  
change, and  
partition.*

4.—(1.) Every sale shall be made at the best price that can reasonably be obtained.

(2.) Every exchange and every partition shall be made for the best consideration in land or in land and money that can reasonably be obtained.

(3.) A sale may be made in one lot or in several lots, and either by auction or by private contract.

(4.) On a sale, the tenant for life may fix reserve biddings and buy in at an auction.

(5.) A sale, exchange, or partition may be made subject to any stipulations respecting title, or evidence of title, or other things.

(6.) On a sale, exchange, or partition, any restriction or reservation with respect to building on or other user of land, or with respect to mines and minerals, or with respect to or for the purpose of the more beneficial working thereof, or with respect to any other thing, may be imposed or reserved and made binding, as far as the law permits, by covenant, condition, or otherwise, on the tenant for life and the settled land, or any part thereof, or on the other party and any land sold or given in exchange or on partition to him.

(7.) An enfranchisement may be made with or without a regrant of any right of common or other right, easement, or privilege theretofore appendant or appurtenant to or held or enjoyed with the land enfranchised, or reputed so to be.

(8.) Settled land in England shall not be given in exchange for land out of England.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

*General  
Powers and  
Regulations.*

#### *Special Powers.*

5. Where on a sale, exchange, or partition there is an incumbrance affecting land sold or given in exchange or on partition, the tenant for life, with the consent of the incumbrancer, may charge that incumbrance on any other part of the settled land, whether already charged therewith or not, in exoneration of the part sold or so given, and, by conveyance of the fee simple, or other estate or interest the subject of the settlement, or by creation of a term of years in the settled land, or otherwise, make provision accordingly.

*Special  
Powers.*

Transfer of  
incumbrances  
on land sold,  
&c.

#### IV.—LEASES.

##### *General Powers and Regulations.*

6. A tenant for life may lease the settled land, or any part thereof, or any easement, right, or privilege of any kind, over or in relation to the same, for any purpose whatever, whether involving waste or not, for any term not exceeding—

- (i.) In case of a building lease, ninety-nine years :
- (ii.) In case of a mining lease, sixty years :
- (iii.) In case of any other lease, twenty-one years.

LEASES.

*General  
Powers and  
Regulations.*

Power for  
tenant for life  
to lease for  
ordinary or  
building or  
mining pur-  
poses.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

*General  
Powers and  
Regulations.  
Regulations  
respecting  
leases gene-  
rally.*

7.—(1.) Every lease shall be by deed, and be made to take effect in possession not later than twelve months after its date.

(2.) Every lease shall reserve the best rent that can reasonably be obtained, regard being had to any fine taken, and to any money laid out or to be laid out for the benefit of the settled land, and generally to the circumstances of the case.

(3.) Every lease shall contain a covenant by the lessee for payment of the rent, and a condition of re-entry on the rent not being paid within a time therein specified, not exceeding thirty days.

(4.) A counterpart of every lease shall be executed by the lessee and delivered to the tenant for life; of which execution and delivery the execution of the lease by the tenant for life shall be sufficient evidence.

(5.) A statement, contained in a lease or in an indorsement thereon, signed by the tenant for life, respecting any matter of fact or of calculation under this Act in relation to the lease, shall, in favour of the lessee and of those claiming under him, be sufficient evidence of the matter stated.

*Building and  
Mining Leases.*

*Regulations  
respecting  
building  
leases.*

#### *Building and Mining Leases.*

8.—(1.) Every building lease shall be made partly in consideration of the lessee, or some person by whose direction the lease is granted, or some other person, having erected, or agreeing to erect, buildings, new or additional, or having improved or repaired, or agreeing to improve or repair, buildings, or having executed, or agreeing to execute, on the land leased, an improvement authorized by this Act, for or in connexion with building purposes.

(2.) A peppercorn rent, or a nominal or other rent less than the rent ultimately payable, may be made payable for the first five years or any less part of the term.

(3.) Where the land is contracted to be leased in lots, the entire amount of rent to be ultimately payable may be apportioned among the lots in any manner; save that—

(i.) The annual rent reserved by any lease shall not be less than ten shillings; and

(ii.) The total amount of the rents reserved on all leases for the time being granted shall not be less than the total



amount of the rents which, in order that the leases may be in conformity with this Act, ought to be reserved in respect of the whole land for the time being leased; and

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

*Building and  
Mining Leases.*

- (iii.) The rent reserved by any lease shall not exceed one fifth part of the full annual value of the land comprised in that lease with the buildings thereon when completed.

9.—(1) In a mining lease—

Regulations  
respecting  
mining leases.

- (i.) The rent may be made to be ascertainable by or to vary according to the acreage worked, or by or according to the quantities of any mineral or substance gotten, made merchantable, converted, carried away, or disposed of, in or from the settled land, or any other land, or by or according to any facilities given in that behalf; and
- (ii.) A fixed or minimum rent may be made payable, with or without power for the lessee, in case the rent, according to acreage or quantity, in any specified period does not produce an amount equal to the fixed or minimum rent, to make up the deficiency in any subsequent specified period, free of rent other than the fixed or minimum rent.

(2.) A lease may be made partly in consideration of the lessee having executed, or his agreeing to execute, on the land leased, an improvement authorized by this Act, for or in connexion with mining purposes.

10.—(1.) Where it is shewn to the Court with respect to the district in which any settled land is situate, either—

Variation of  
building or  
mining lease  
according to  
circumstances  
of district.

- (1.) That it is the custom for land therein to be leased or granted for building or mining purposes for a longer term or on other conditions than the term or conditions specified in that behalf in this Act, or in perpetuity; or
- (ii.) That it is difficult to make leases or grants for building or mining purposes of land therein, except for a longer term or on other conditions than the term and conditions specified in that behalf in this Act, or except in perpetuity;

the Court may, if it thinks fit, authorize generally the tenant

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

*Building and  
Mining Leases.*

for life to make from time to time leases or grants of or affecting the settled land in that district, or parts thereof, for any term or in perpetuity, at fee-farm or other rents, secured by condition of re-entry, or otherwise, as in the order of the Court expressed, or may, if it thinks fit, authorize the tenant for life to make any such lease or grant in any particular case.

(2.) Thereupon the tenant for life, and, subject to any direction in the order of the Court to the contrary, each of his successors in title being a tenant for life, or having the powers of a tenant for life under this Act, may make in any case, or in the particular case, a lease or grant of or affecting the settled land, or part thereof, in conformity with the order.

Part of mining  
rent to be set  
aside.

11. Under a mining lease, whether the mines or minerals leased are already opened or in work or not, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the settlement, there shall be from time to time set aside, as capital money arising under this Act, part of the rent as follows, namely—where the tenant for life is impeachable for waste in respect of minerals, three fourth parts of the rent, and otherwise one fourth part thereof, and in every such case the residue of the rent shall go as rents and profits.

*Special  
Powers.*

*Special Powers.*

Leasing  
powers for  
special objects.

12. The leasing power of a tenant for life extends to the making of—

- (i.) A lease for giving effect to a contract entered into by any of his predecessors in title for making a lease, which, if made by the predecessor, would have been binding on the successors in title; and
- (ii.) A lease for giving effect to a covenant of renewal, performance whereof could be enforced against the owner for the time being of the settled land; and
- (iii.) A lease for confirming, as far as may be, a previous lease, being void or voidable; but so that every lease, as and when confirmed, shall be such a lease as might at the date of the original lease have been lawfully granted, under this Act, or otherwise, as the case may require.

*Surrenders.*45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.*Surrenders.*Surrenders and  
new grant of  
leases.

13.—(1.) A tenant for life may accept, with or without consideration, a surrender of any lease of settled land, whether made under this Act or not, in respect of the whole land leased, or any part thereof, with or without an exception of all or any of the mines and minerals therein, or in respect of mines and minerals, or any of them.

(2.) On a surrender of a lease in respect of part only of the land or mines and minerals leased, the rent may be apportioned.

(3.) On a surrender, the tenant for life may make of the land or mines and minerals surrendered, or of any part thereof, a new or other lease, or new or other leases in lots.

(4.) A new or other lease may comprise additional land or mines and minerals, and may reserve any apportioned or other rent.

(5.) On a surrender, and the making of a new or other lease, whether for the same or for any extended or other term, and whether or not subject to the same or to any other covenants, provisions, or conditions, the value of the lessee's interest in the lease surrendered may be taken into account in the determination of the amount of the rent to be reserved, and of any fine to be taken, and of the nature of the covenants, provisions, and conditions to be inserted in the new or other lease.

(6.) Every new or other lease shall be in conformity with this Act.

*Copyholds.**Copyholds.*

14.—(1.) A tenant for life may grant to a tenant of copyhold or customary land, parcel of a manor comprised in the settlement, a licence to make any such lease of that land, or of a specified part thereof, as the tenant for life is by this Act empowered to make of freehold land.

Power to  
grant to copy-  
holders  
licences for  
leasing.

(2.) The licence may fix the annual value whereon fines, fees, or other customary payments are to be assessed, or the amount of those fines, fees, or payments.

(3.) The licence shall be entered on the court rolls of the manor, of which entry a certificate in writing of the steward shall be sufficient evidence.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

SALES, LEASES,  
AND OTHER  
DISPOSITIONS.

*Mansion and  
Park.*

Restriction as  
to mansion  
house, park,  
&c.

## V.—SALES, LEASES, AND OTHER DISPOSITIONS.

### *Mansion and Park.*

15. Notwithstanding anything in this Act, the principal mansion house on any settled land, and the demesnes thereof, and other lands usually occupied therewith, shall not be sold or leased by the tenant for life, without the consent of the trustees of the settlement, or an order of the Court.

*Streets and  
Open Spaces.*  
Dedication for  
streets, open  
spaces, &c.

### *Streets and Open Spaces.*

16. On or in connexion with a sale or grant for building purposes, or a building lease, the tenant for life, for the general benefit of the residents on the settled land, or on any part thereof—

- (i.) May cause or require any parts of the settled land to be appropriated and laid out for streets, roads, paths, squares, gardens, or other open spaces, for the use, gratuitously or on payment, of the public or of individuals, with sewers, drains, watercourses, fencing, paving, or other works necessary or proper in connexion therewith; and
- (ii.) May provide that the parts so appropriated shall be conveyed to or vested in the trustees of the settlement, or other trustees, or any company or public body, on trusts or subject to provisions for securing the continued appropriation thereof to the purposes aforesaid, and the continued repair or maintenance of streets and other places and works aforesaid, with or without provision for appointment of new trustees when required; and
- (iii.) May execute any general or other deed necessary or proper for giving effect to the provisions of this section (which deed may be inrolled in the Central Office of the Supreme Court of Judicature), and thereby declare the mode, terms, and conditions of the appropriation, and the manner in which and the persons by whom the benefit thereof is to be enjoyed, and the nature and extent of the privileges and conveniences granted.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.*Surface and Minerals apart.**Surface and  
Minerals  
apart.*

17.—(1.) A sale, exchange, partition, or mining lease, may be made either of land, with or without an exception or reservation of all or any of the mines and minerals therein, or of any mines and minerals, and in any such case with or without a grant or reservation of powers of working, wayleaves or rights of way, rights of water or drainage, and other powers, easements, rights, and privileges for or incident to or connected with mining purposes, in relation to the settled land, or any part thereof, or any other land.

Separate dealing with surface and minerals with or without wayleaves, &amp;c.

(2.) An exchange or partition may be made subject to and in consideration of the reservation of an undivided share in mines or minerals.

*Mortgage.**Mortgage.*

18. Where money is required for enfranchisement, or for equality of exchange or partition, the tenant for life may raise the same on mortgage of the settled land, or of any part thereof, by conveyance of the fee simple, or other estate or interest the subject of the settlement, or by creation of a term of years in the settled land, or otherwise, and the money raised shall be capital money arising under this Act.

Mortgage for equality money, &amp;c.

*Undivided Share.**Undivided  
Share.*

19. Where the settled land comprises an undivided share in land, or, under the settlement, the settled land has come to be held in undivided shares, the tenant for life of an undivided share may join or concur, in any manner and to any extent necessary or proper for any purpose of this Act, with any person entitled to or having power or right of disposition of or over another undivided share.

Concurrence in exercise of powers as to undivided share.

*Conveyance.**Conveyance.*

20.—(1.) On a sale, exchange, partition, lease, mortgage, or charge, the tenant for life may, as regards land sold, given in exchange or on partition, leased, mortgaged, or charged, or intended so to be, including copyhold or customary or leasehold

Completion of sale, lease, &amp;c., by conveyance.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

*Conveyance.*

land vested in trustees, or as regards easements or other rights or privileges sold or leased, or intended so to be, convey or create the same by deed, for the estate or interest the subject of the settlement, or for any less estate or interest, to the uses and in the manner requisite for giving effect to the sale, exchange, partition, lease, mortgage, or charge.

(2.) Such a deed, to the extent and in the manner to and in which it is expressed or intended to operate and can operate under this Act, is effectual to pass the land conveyed, or the easements, rights, or privileges created, discharged from all the limitations, powers, and provisions of the settlement, and from all estates, interests, and charges subsisting or to arise thereunder, but subject to and with the exception of—

(i.) All estates, interests, and charges having priority to the settlement; and

(ii.) All such other, if any, estates, interests, and charges as have been conveyed or created for securing money actually raised at the date of the deed; and

(iii.) All leases and grants at fee-farm rents or otherwise, and all grants of easements, rights of common, or other rights or privileges granted or made for value in money or money's worth, or agreed so to be, before the date of the deed, by the tenant for life, or by any of his predecessors in title, or by any trustees for him of them, under the settlement, or under any statutory power, or being otherwise binding on the successors in title of the tenant for life.

(3.) In case of a deed relating to copyhold or customary land, it is sufficient that the deed be entered on the court rolls of the manor, and the steward is hereby required on production to him of the deed to make the proper entry; and on that production, and on payment of customary fines, fees, and other dues or payments, any person whose title under the deed requires to be perfected by admittance shall be admitted accordingly; but if the steward so requires, there shall also be produced to him so much of the settlement as may be necessary to show the title of the person executing the deed; and the same may, if the steward thinks fit, be also entered on the court rolls.

# VI.—INVESTMENT OR OTHER APPLICATION OF CAPITAL TRUST MONEY.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

INVESTMENT  
OR OTHER  
APPLICATION  
OF CAPITAL  
TRUST MONEY.

21. Capital money arising under this Act, subject to payment of claims properly payable thereout, and to application thereof for any special authorized object for which the same was raised, shall, when received, be invested or otherwise applied wholly in one, or partly in one and partly in another or others, of the following modes (namely) :

Capital money  
under Act;  
investment,  
&c. by trustees  
or Court.

- (i.) In investment on Government securities, or on other securities on which the trustees of the settlement are by the settlement or by law authorized to invest trust money of the settlement, or on the security of the bonds, mortgages, or debentures, or in the purchase of the debenture stock, of any railway company in Great Britain or Ireland incorporated by special Act of Parliament, and having for ten years next before the date of the investment paid a dividend on its ordinary stock or shares, with power to vary the investment into or for any other such securities :
- (ii.) In discharge, purchase, or redemption of incumbrances affecting the inheritance of the settled land, or other the whole estate the subject of the settlement, or of land-tax, rent-charge in lieu of tithe, Crown rent, chief tent, or quit rent, charged on or payable out of the settled land :
- (iii.) In payment for any improvement authorized by this Act :
- (iv.) In payment of equality for exchange or partition of settled land :
- (v.) In purchase of the seignory of any part of the settled land, being freehold land, or in purchase of the fee simple of any part of the settled land, being copyhold or customary land :
- (vi.) In purchase of the reversion or freehold in fee of any part of the settled land, being leasehold land held for years, or life, or years determinable on life :
- (vii.) In purchase of land in fee simple, or of copyhold or customary land, or of leasehold land held for sixty

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

---

years or more unexpired at the time of purchase, subject or not to any exception or reservation of or in respect of mines or minerals therein, or of or in respects of rights or powers relative to the working of mines or minerals therein, or in other land :

- (viii.) In purchase, either in fee simple, or for a term of sixty years or more, of mines and minerals convenient to be held or worked with the settled land, or of any easement, right, or privilege convenient to be held with the settled land for mining or other purposes :
- (ix.) In payment to any person becoming absolutely entitled or empowered to give an absolute discharge :
- (x.) In payment of costs, charges, and expenses of or incidental to the exercise of any of the powers, or the execution of any of the provisions of this Act :
- (xi.) In any other mode in which money produced by the exercise of a power of sale in the settlement is applicable thereunder.

Regulations  
respecting  
investment,  
devolution and  
income of  
securities, &c.

22.—(1.) Capital money arising under this Act shall, in order to its being invested or applied as aforesaid, be paid either to the trustees of the settlement or into Court, at the option of the tenant for life, and shall be invested or applied by the trustees, or under the direction of the Court, as the case may be, accordingly.

(2.) The investment or other application by the trustee shall be made according to the direction of the tenant for life, and in default thereof, according to the discretion of the trustees, but in the last-mentioned case subject to any consent required or direction given by the settlement with respect to the investment or other application by the trustees of trust money of the settlement ; and any investment shall be in the names or under the control of the trustees.

(3.) The investment or other application under the direction of the Court shall be made on the application of the tenant for life, or of the trustees.

(4.) Any investment or other application shall not during the life of the tenant for life be altered without his consent.

(5.) Capital money arising under this Act while remaining uninvested or unapplied, and securities on which an investment



of any such capital money is made, shall, for all purposes of disposition, transmission, and devolution, be considered as land, and the same shall be held for and go to the same persons successively, in the same manner and for and on the same estates, interests, and trusts, as the land wherefrom the money arises would, if not disposed of, have been held and have gone under the settlement.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

(6.) The income of those securities shall be paid or applied as the income of that land, if not disposed of, would have been payable or applicable under the settlement.

(7.) Those securities may be converted into money, which shall be capital money arising under this Act.

23. Capital money arising under this Act from settled land in England shall not be applied in the purchase of land out of England, unless the settlement expressly authorizes the same.

Investment in  
land in Eng-  
land.

24.—(1.) Land acquired by purchase or in exchange, or on partition, shall be made subject to the settlement in manner directed in this section.

Settlement of  
land pur-  
chased, taken  
in exchange,  
&c.

(2.) Freehold land shall be conveyed to the uses, on the trusts, and subject to the powers and provisions which, under the settlement, or by reason of the exercise of any power of charging therein contained, are subsisting with respect to the settled land, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, but not so as to increase or multiply charges or powers of charging.

(3.) Copyhold, customary, or leasehold land shall be conveyed to and vested in the trustees of the settlement on trusts and subject to powers and provisions corresponding, as nearly as the law and circumstances permit, with the uses, trusts, powers, and provisions to, on and subject to which freehold land is to be conveyed as aforesaid; so nevertheless that the beneficial interest in land held by lease for years shall not vest absolutely in a person who is by the settlement made by purchase tenant in tail, or in tail male, or in tail female, and who dies under the age of twenty-one years, but shall, on the death of that person under that age, go as freehold land conveyed as aforesaid would go.

(4.) Land acquired as aforesaid may be made a substituted security for any charge in respect of money actually raised, and remaining unpaid, from which the settled land, or any part thereof, or any undivided share therein, has theretofore been

45 & 46 Vict. c. 38. released on the occasion and in order to the completion of a sale, exchange, or partition.

(5.) Where a charge does not affect the whole of the settled land, then the land acquired shall not be subjected thereto, unless the land is acquired either by purchase with money arising from sale of land which was before the sale subject to the charge, or by an exchange or partition of land which, or an undivided share wherein, was before the exchange or partition subject to the charge.

(6.) On land being so acquired, any person who, by the direction of the tenant for life, so conveys the land as to subject it to any charge, is not concerned to inquire whether or not it is proper that the land should be subjected to the charge.

(7.) The provisions of this section referring to land extend and apply, as far as may be, to mines and minerals, and to easements, rights, and privileges over and in relation to land.

#### IMPROVE- MENTS.

*Improvements  
with Capital  
Trust Money.*  
Description of  
improvements  
authorized by  
Act.

### VII.—IMPROVEMENTS.

#### *Improvements with Capital Trust Money.*

25. Improvements authorized by this Act are the making or execution on, or in connexion with, and for the benefit of settled land, of any of the following works, or of any works for any of the following purposes, and any operation incident to or necessary or proper in the execution of any of those works, or necessary or proper for carrying into effect any of those purposes, or for securing the full benefit of any of those works or purposes (namely) :

- (i.) Drainage, including the straightening, widening, or deepening of drains, streams, and watercourses :
- (ii.) Irrigation ; warping :
- (iii.) Drains, pipes, and machinery for supply and distribution of sewage as manure :
- (iv.) Embanking or weiring from a river or lake, or from the sea, or a tidal water :
- (v.) Groynes ; sea walls ; defences against water :
- (vi.) Inclosing ; straightening of fences ; re-division of fields :

- (vii.) Reclamation ; dry warping :
- (viii.) Farm roads ; private roads ; roads or streets in villages or towns :
- (ix.) Clearing ; trenching ; planting :
- (x.) Cottages for labourers, farm-servants, and artisans, employed on the settled land or not :
- (xi.) Farm-houses, offices, and out-buildings, and other buildings for farm purposes :
- (xii.) Saw-mills, scutch-mills, and other mills, water-wheels, engine-houses, and kilns, which will increase the value of the settled land for agricultural purposes or as woodland or otherwise :
- (xiii.) Reservoirs, tanks, conduits, watercourses, pipes, wells, ponds, shafts, dams, weirs, sluices, and other works and machinery for supply and distribution of water for agricultural, manufacturing, or other purposes, or for domestic or other consumption :
- (xiv.) Tramways ; railways ; canals ; docks :
- (xv.) Jetties, piers, and landing places on rivers, lakes, the sea, or tidal waters, for facilitating transport of persons and of agricultural stock and produce, and of manure and other things required for agricultural purposes, and of minerals, and of things required for mining purposes :
- (xvi.) Markets and market-places :
- (xvii.) Streets, roads, paths, squares, gardens, or other open spaces for the use, gratuitously or on payment, of the public or of individuals, or for dedication to the public, the same being necessary or proper in connexion with the conversion of land into building land :
- (xviii.) Sewers, drains, watercourses, pipe-making, fencing, paving, brick-making, tile-making, and other works necessary or proper in connexion with any of the objects aforesaid :
- (xix.) Trial pits for mines, and other preliminary works necessary or proper in connexion with development of mines :
- (xx.) Reconstruction, enlargement, or improvement of any of those works.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

*Improvements  
with Capital  
Trust Money.*

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

*Improvements  
with Capital  
Trust Money.*

Approval by  
Land Com-  
missioners of  
scheme for  
improvement  
and payment  
thereon.

26.—(1.) Where the tenant for life is desirous that capital money arising under this Act shall be applied in or towards payment for an improvement authorized by this Act, he may submit for approval to the trustees of the settlement, or to the Court, as the case may require, a scheme for the execution of the improvement, showing the proposed expenditure thereon.

(2.) Where the capital money to be expended is in the hands of trustees, then, after a scheme is approved by them, the trustees may apply that money in or towards payment for the whole or part of any work or operation comprised in the improvement, on—

(i.) A certificate of the Land Commissioners certifying that the work or operation, or some specified part thereof, has been properly executed, and what amount is properly payable by the trustees in respect thereof, which certificate shall be conclusive in favour of the trustees as an authority and discharge for any payment made by them in pursuance thereof; or on

(ii.) A like certificate of a competent engineer or able practical surveyor nominated by the trustees and approved by the Commissioners, or by the Court, which certificate shall be conclusive as aforesaid; or on

(iii.) An order of the Court directing or authorizing the trustees to so apply a specified portion of the capital money.

(3.) Where the capital money to be expended is in Court, then, after a scheme is approved by the Court, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on a report or certificate of the Commissioners, or of a competent engineer or able practical surveyor, approved by the Court, or on such other evidence as the Court thinks sufficient, make such order and give such directions as it thinks fit for the application of that money, or any part thereof, in or towards payment for the whole or part of any work or operation comprised in the improvement.

Concurrence in  
improvements.

27. The tenant for life may join or concur with any other person interested in executing any improvement authorized by this Act, or in contributing to the cost thereof.

Obligation on  
tenant for life  
and successors

28.—(1.) The tenant for life, and each of his successors in title having, under the settlement, a limited estate or interest

only in the settled land, shall, during such period, if any, as the Land Commissioners by certificate in any case prescribe, maintain and repair, at his own expense, every improvement executed under the foregoing provisions of this Act, and where a building or work in its nature insurable against damage by fire is comprised in the improvement, shall insure and keep insured the same, at his own expense, in such amount, if any, as the Commissioners by certificate in any case prescribe.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

*Improvements  
with Capital  
Trust Money.  
to maintain,  
insure, &c.*

(2.) The tenant for life, or any of his successors as aforesaid, shall not cut down or knowingly permit to be cut down, except in proper thinning, any trees planted as an improvement under the foregoing provisions of this Act.

(3.) The tenant for life, and each of his successors as aforesaid, shall from time to time, if required by the Commissioners, on or without the suggestion of any person having, under the settlement, any estate or interest in the settled land in possession, remainder, or otherwise, report to the Commissioners the state of every improvement executed under this Act, and the fact and particulars of fire insurance, if any.

(4.) The Commissioners may vary any certificate made by them under this section, in such manner or to such extent as circumstances appear to them to require, but not so as to increase the liabilities of the tenant for life, or any of his successors as aforesaid.

(5.) If the tenant for life, or any of his successors as aforesaid, fails in any respect to comply with the requisitions of this section, or does any act in contravention thereof, any person having, under the settlement, any estate or interest in the settled land in possession, remainder, or reversion, shall have a right of action, in respect of that default or act, against the tenant for life; and the estate of the tenant for life, after his death, shall be liable to make good to the persons entitled under the settlement any damages occasioned by that default or act.

#### *Execution and Repair of Improvements.*

*Execution and  
Repair of Im-  
provements.*

29. The tenant for life, and each of his successors in title having, under the settlement, a limited estate or interest only in the settled land, and all persons employed by or under contract

*Protection as  
regards waste  
in execution  
and repair of  
improvements.*

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

*Execution and  
Repair of Im-  
provements.*

with the tenant for life, or any such successor, may from time to time enter on the settled land, and, without impeachment of waste by any remainderman or reversioner, thereon execute any improvement authorized by this Act, or inspect, maintain, and repair the same, and, for the purposes thereof, on the settled land, do, make, and use all acts, works, and conveniences proper for the execution, maintenance, repair, and use thereof, and get and work freestone, limestone, clay, sand, and other substances, and make tramways and other ways, and burn and make bricks, tiles, and other things, and cut down and use timber and other trees not planted or left standing for shelter or ornament.

*Improvement  
of Land Act,  
1864.*

Extension of  
27 & 28 Vict.  
c. 114, s. 9.

#### *Improvement of Land Act, 1864.*

30. The enumeration of improvements contained in section nine of the Improvement of Land Act, 1864, is hereby extended so as to comprise, subject and according to the provisions of that Act, but only as regards applications made to the Land Commissioners after the commencement of this Act, all improvements authorized by this Act.

#### CONTRACTS.

Power for  
tenant for life  
to enter into  
contracts.

#### VIII.—CONTRACTS.

31.—(1.) A tenant for life—

- (i.) May contract to make any sale, exchange, partition, mortgage, or charge; and
- (ii.) May vary or rescind, with or without consideration, the contract, in the like cases and manner in which, if he were absolute owner of the settled land, he might lawfully vary or rescind the same, but so that the contract as varied be in conformity with this Act; and any such consideration, if paid in money, shall be capital money arising under this Act; and
- (iii.) May contract to make any lease; and in making the lease may vary the terms, with or without consideration, but so that the lease be in conformity with this Act; and
- (iv.) May accept a surrender of a contract for a lease, in like manner and on the like terms in and on which he

might accept a surrender of a lease; and thereupon may make a new or other contract, or new or other contracts, for or relative to a lease or leases, in like manner and on the like terms in and on which he might make a new or other lease, or new or other leases, where a lease had been granted; and

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

- (v.) May enter into a contract for or relating to the execution of any improvement authorized by this Act, and may vary or rescind the same; and
- (vi.) May, in any other case, enter into a contract to do any act for carrying into effect any of the purposes of this Act, and may vary or rescind the same.

(2.) Every contract shall be binding on and shall enure for the benefit of the settled land, and shall be enforceable against and by every successor in title for the time being of the tenant for life, and may be carried into effect by any such successor; but so that it may be varied or rescinded by any such successor, in the like case and manner, if any, as if it had been made by himself.

(3.) The Court may, on the application of the tenant for life, or of any such successor, or of any person interested in any contract, give directions respecting the enforcing, carrying into effect, varying, or rescinding thereof.

(4.) Any preliminary contract under this Act for or relating to a lease shall not form part of the title or evidence of the title of any person to the lease, or to the benefit thereof.

#### IX.—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

32. Where, under an Act incorporating or applying, wholly or in part, the Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts, 1845, 1860, and 1869, or under the Settled Estates Act, 1877, or under any other Act, public, local, personal, or private, money is at the commencement of this Act in Court, or is afterwards paid into Court, and is liable to be laid out in the purchase of land to be made subject to a settlement, then, in addition to any mode of dealing therewith authorized by the Act under which the money is in Court, that money may be invested or applied as capital money arising under this Act, on the like terms, if any, respect-

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Application of money in Court under Lands Clauses and other Acts.  
8 & 9 Vict. c. 18.  
23 & 24 Vict. c. 106.  
32 & 33 Vict. c. 18.  
40 & 41 Vict. c. 18.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

ing costs and other things, as nearly as circumstances admit, and (notwithstanding anything in this Act) according to the same procedure, as if the modes of investment or application authorized by this Act were authorized by the Act under which the money is in Court.

Application of  
money in  
hands of trust-  
tees under  
powers of  
settlement.

33. Where, under a settlement, money is in the hands of trustees, and is liable to be laid out in the purchase of land to be made subject to the settlement, then, in addition to such powers of dealing therewith as the trustees have independently of this Act, they may, at the option of the tenant for life, invest or apply the same as capital money arising under this Act.

Application of  
money paid for  
lease or rever-  
sion.

34. Where capital money arising under this Act is purchase-money paid in respect of a lease for years, or life, or years determinable on life, or in respect of any other estate or interest in land less than the fee simple, or in respect of a reversion dependent on any such lease, estate, or interest, the trustees of the settlement or the Court, as the case may be, and in the case of the Court on the application of any party interested in that money, may, notwithstanding anything in this Act, require and cause the same to be laid out, invested, accumulated, and paid in such manner as, in the judgment of the trustees or of the Court, as the case may be, will give to the parties interested in that money the like benefit therefrom as they might lawfully have had from the lease, estate, interest, or reversion in respect whereof the money was paid, or as near thereto as may be.

Cutting and  
sale of timber,  
and part of  
proceeds to be  
set aside.

35.—(1.) Where a tenant for life is impeachable for waste in respect of timber, and there is on the settled land timber ripe and fit for cutting, the tenant for life, on obtaining the consent of the trustees of the settlement or an order of the Court, may cut and sell that timber, or any part thereof.

(2.) Three fourth parts of the net proceeds of the sale shall be set aside as and be capital money arising under this Act, and the other fourth part shall go as rents and profits.

Proceedings  
for protection  
or recovery of  
land settled or  
claimed as  
settled.

36. The Court may, if it thinks fit, approve of any action, defence, petition to Parliament, parliamentary opposition, or other proceeding taken or proposed to be taken for protection of settled land, or of any action or proceeding taken or proposed to



be taken for recovery of land being or alleged to be subject to a settlement, and may direct that any costs, charges, or expenses incurred or to be incurred in relation thereto, or any part thereof, be paid out of property subject to the settlement.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

37.—(1.) Where personal chattels are settled on trust so as to devolve with land until a tenant in tail by purchase is born or attains the age of twenty-one years, or so as otherwise to vest in some person becoming entitled to an estate of freehold of inheritance in the land, a tenant for life of the land may sell the chattels or any of them.

Heirlooms.

(2.) The money arising by the sale shall be capital money arising under this Act, and shall be paid, invested, or applied and otherwise dealt with in like manner in all respects as by this Act directed with respect to other capital money arising under this Act, or may be invested in the purchase of other chattels, of the same or any other nature, which, when purchased, shall be settled and held on the same trusts, and shall devolve in the same manner as the chattels sold.

(3.) A sale or purchase of chattels under this section shall not be made without an order of the Court.

#### X.—TRUSTEES.

#### TRUSTEES.

38.—(1.) If at any time there are no trustees of a settlement within the definition in this Act, or where in any other case it is expedient, for purposes of this Act, that new trustees of a settlement be appointed, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on the application of the tenant for life or of any other person having, under the settlement, an estate or interest in the settled land, in possession, remainder, or otherwise, or, in the case of an infant, of his testamentary or other guardian, or next friend, appoint fit persons to be trustees under the settlement for purposes of this Act.

Appointment  
of trustees by  
Court.

(2.) The persons so appointed, and the survivors and survivor of them, while continuing to be trustees or trustee, and, until the appointment of new trustees, the personal representatives or representative for the time being of the last surviving or continuing trustee, shall for purposes of this Act become and be the trustees or trustee of the settlement.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

Number of  
trustees to act.

39.—(1.) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, capital money arising under this Act shall not be paid to fewer than two persons as trustees of a settlement, unless the settlement authorizes the receipt of capital trust money of the settlement by one trustee.

(2.) Subject thereto, the provisions of this Act referring to the trustees of a settlement apply to the surviving or continuing trustees or trustee of the settlement for the time being.

Trustees'  
receipts.

40. The receipt in writing of the trustees of a settlement, or where one trustee is empowered to act, of one trustee, or of the personal representatives or representative of the last surviving or continuing trustee, for any money or securities, paid or transferred to the trustees, trustee, representatives or representative, as the case may be, effectually discharges the payer or transferor therefrom, and from being bound to see to the application, or being answerable for any loss or misapplication thereof, and in case of a mortgagee or other person advancing money, from being concerned to see that any money advanced by him is wanted for any purpose of this Act, or that no more than is wanted is raised.

Protection of  
each trustee  
individually.

41. Each person who is for the time being trustee of a settlement is answerable for what he actually receives only, notwithstanding his signing any receipt for conformity, and in respect of his own acts, receipts, and defaults only, and is not answerable in respect of those of any other trustee, or of any banker, broker, or other person, or for the insufficiency or deficiency of any securities, or for any loss not happening through his own wilful default.

Protection of  
trustees gene-  
rally.

42. The trustees of a settlement, or any of them, are not liable for giving any consent, or for not making, bringing, taking, or doing any such application, action, proceeding, or thing, as they might make, bring, take, or do; and in case of purchase of land with capital money arising under this Act, or of an exchange, partition, or lease, are not liable for adopting any contract made by the tenant for life, or bound to inquire as to the propriety of the purchase, exchange, partition, or lease, or answerable as regards any price, consideration, or fine, and are not liable to see or to be answerable for the investigation of the

title, or answerable for a conveyance of land, if the conveyance purports to convey the land in the proper mode, or liable in respect of purchase-money paid by them by direction of the tenant for life to any person joining in the conveyance as a conveying party, or as giving a receipt for the purchase-money, or in any other character, or in respect of any other money paid by them by direction of the tenant for life on the purchase, exchange, partition, or lease.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

43. The trustees of a settlement may reimburse themselves or pay and discharge out of the trust property all expenses properly incurred by them.

Trustees' re-  
imbursement.

44. If at any time a difference arises between a tenant for life and the trustees of the settlement, respecting the exercise of any of the powers of this Act, or respecting any matter relating thereto, the Court may, on the application of either party, give such directions respecting the matter in difference, and respecting the costs of the application, as the Court thinks fit.

Reference of  
differences to  
Court.

45.—(1.) A tenant for life, when intending to make a sale, exchange, partition, lease, mortgage, or charge, shall give notice of his intention in that behalf to each of the trustees of the settlement, by posting registered letters, containing the notice, addressed to the trustees, severally, each at his usual or last known place of abode in the United Kingdom, and shall give like notice to the solicitor for the trustees, if any such solicitor is known to the tenant for life, by posting a registered letter, containing the notice, addressed to the solicitor at his place of business in the United Kingdom, every letter under this section being posted not less than one month before the making by the tenant for life of the sale, exchange, partition, lease, mortgage, or charge, or of a contract for the same.

Notice to  
trustees.

(2.) Provided that at the date of notice given the number of trustees shall not be less than two, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the settlement.

(3.) A person dealing in good faith with the tenant for life is not concerned to inquire respecting the giving of any such notice as is required by this section.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

COURT;  
LAND COM-  
MISSIONERS;  
PROCEDURE.

Regulations  
respecting  
payments into  
Court, appli-  
cations, &c.

# XI.—COURT; LAND COMMISSIONERS; PROCEDURE.

46.—(1.) All matters within the jurisdiction of the Court under this Act shall, subject to the Acts regulating the Court, be assigned to the Chancery Division of the Court.

(2.) Payment of money into Court effectually exonerates therefrom the person making the payment.

(3.) Every application to the Court shall be by petition, or by summons at Chambers.

(4.) On an application by the trustees of a settlement notice shall be served in the first instance on the tenant for life.

(5.) On any application notice shall be served on such persons, if any, as the Court thinks fit.

(6.) The Court shall have full power and discretion to make such order as it thinks fit respecting the costs, charges, or expenses of all or any of the parties to any application, and may, if it thinks fit, order that all or any of those costs, charges, or expenses be paid out of property subject to the settlement.

(7.) General rules for purposes of this Act shall be deemed Rules of Court within section seventeen of the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as altered by section nineteen of the Supreme Court of Judicature Act, 1881, and may be made accordingly (a).

(8.) The powers of the Court may, as regards land in the County Palatine of Lancaster, be also exercised by the Court of Chancery of the County Palatine; and Rules for regulating proceedings in that Court shall be from time to time made by the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, with the advice and consent of a Judge of the High Court acting in the Chancery Division, and of the Vice-Chancellor of the County Palatine.

(9.) General Rules, and Rules for the Court of Chancery of the County Palatine, may be made at any time after the passing of this Act, to take effect on or after the commencement of this Act.

(10.) The powers of the Court may, as regards land not exceeding in capital value five hundred pounds, or in annual rateable value thirty pounds, and, as regards capital money arising under this Act, and securities in which the same is

(a) Rules have accordingly been made, and are set out at the end of this Appendix.

39 & 40 Vict.  
c. 59.

44 & 45 Vict.  
c. 68

invested, not exceeding in amount or value five hundred pounds, and as regards personal chattels settled or to be settled, as in this Act mentioned, not exceeding in value five hundred pounds, be exercised by any County Court within the district whereof is situate any part of the land which is to be dealt with in the Court, or from which the capital money to be dealt with in the Court arises under this Act, or in connexion with which the personal chattels to be dealt with in the Court are settled.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

47. Where the Court directs that any costs, charges, or expenses be paid out of property subject to a settlement, the same shall, subject and according to the directions of the Court, be raised and paid out of capital money arising under this Act, or other money liable to be laid out in the purchase of land to be made subject to the settlement, or out of investments representing such money, or out of income of any such money or investments, or out of any accumulations of income of land, money, or investments, or by means of a sale of part of the settled land in respect whereof the costs, charges, or expenses are incurred, or of other settled land comprised in the same settlement and subject to the same limitations, or by means of a mortgage of the settled land or any part thereof, to be made by such person as the Court directs, and either by conveyance of the fee simple or other estate or interest the subject of the settlement, or by creation of a term, or otherwise, or by means of a charge on the settled land or any part thereof, or partly in one of those modes and partly in another or others, or in any such other mode as the Court thinks fit.

Payment of  
costs out of  
settled pro-  
perty.

48.—(1.) The commissioners now bearing the three several styles of the Inclosure Commissioners for England and Wales, and the Copyhold Commissioners, and the Tithe Commissioners for England and Wales, shall, by virtue of this Act, become and shall be styled the Land Commissioners for England.

Constitution of  
Land Commis-  
sioners, their  
powers, &c.

(2.) The Land Commissioners shall cause one seal to be made with their style as given by this Act; and in the execution and discharge of any power or duty under any Act relating to the three several bodies of commissioners aforesaid, they shall adopt and use the seal and style of the Land Commissioners for England, and no other.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

---

(3.) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall be construed as altering in any respect the powers, authorities, or duties of the Land Commissioners, or as affecting in respect of appointment, salary, pension, or otherwise any of those commissioners in office at the passing of this Act, or any assistant commissioner, secretary, or other officer or person then in office or employed under them.

(4.) All Acts of Parliament, judgments, decrees, or orders of any court, awards, deeds, and other documents, passed or made before the commencement of this Act, shall be read and have effect as if the Land Commissioners were therein mentioned instead of one or more of the three several bodies of commissioners aforesaid.

(5.) All acts, matters, and things commenced by or under the authority of any one or more of the three several bodies of commissioners aforesaid before the commencement of this Act, and not then completed, shall and may be carried on and completed by or under the authority of the Land Commissioners, and the Land Commissioners, for the purpose of prosecuting, or defending, and carrying on any action, suit, or proceeding, pending at the commencement of this Act, shall come into the place of any one or more, as the case may require, of the three several bodies of commissioners aforesaid.

(6.) The Land Commissioners shall, by virtue of this Act, have, for the purposes of any Act, public, local, personal, or private, passed or to be passed, making provision for the execution of improvements on settled land, all such powers and authorities as they have for the purposes of the Improvement of Land Act, 1864; and the provisions of the last-mentioned Act relating to their proceedings and inquiries, and to authentication of instruments, and to declarations, statements, notices, applications, forms, security for expenses, inspections, and examinations, shall extend and apply, as far as the nature and circumstances of the case admit, to acts and proceedings done or taken by or in relation to the Land Commissioners under any Act making provision as last aforesaid; and the provisions of any Act relating to fees or to security for costs to be taken in respect of the business transacted under the Acts administered by the three several bodies of commissioners aforesaid shall extend and apply to the business transacted by or under the

direction of the Land Commissioners under any Act, public, local, personal, or private, passed or to be passed, by which any power or duty is conferred or imposed on them.

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

49.—(1.) Every certificate and report approved and made by the Land Commissioners under this Act shall be filed in their office.

Filing of certificates, &c. of Commissioners.

(2.) An office copy of any certificate or report so filed shall be delivered out of their office to any person requiring the same, on payment of the proper fee, and shall be sufficient evidence of the certificate or report whereof it purports to be a copy.

## XII.—RESTRICTIONS, SAVINGS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS.

RESTRICTIONS,  
SAVINGS, AND  
GENERAL  
PROVISIONS.

50.—(1.) The powers under this Act of a tenant for life are not capable of assignment or release, and do not pass to a person as being, by operation of law or otherwise, an assignee of a tenant for life, and remain exerciseable by the tenant for life after and notwithstanding any assignment, by operation of law or otherwise, of his estate or interest under the settlement.

Powers not assignable; contract not to exercise powers void.

(2.) A contract by a tenant for life not to exercise any of his powers under this Act is void.

(3.) But this section shall operate without prejudice to the rights of any person being an assignee for value of the estate or interest of the tenant for life; and in that case the assignee's rights shall not be affected without his consent, except that, unless the assignee is actually in possession of the settled land or part thereof, his consent shall not be requisite for the making of leases thereof by the tenant for life, provided the leases are made at the best rent that can reasonably be obtained, without fine, and in other respects are in conformity with this Act.

(4.) This section extends to assignments made or coming into operation before or after and to acts done before or after the commencement of this Act; and in this section assignment includes assignment by way of mortgage, and any partial or qualified assignment, and any charge or incumbrance; and assignee has a meaning corresponding with that of assignment.

51.—(1.) If in a settlement, will, assurance, or other instrument executed or made before or after, or partly before and

Prohibition or limitation against exer-

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

cise of powers  
void.

partly after, the commencement of this Act a provision is inserted purporting or attempting, by way of direction, declaration or otherwise, to forbid a tenant for life to exercise any power under this Act, or attempting, or tending, or intended by a limitation, gift, or disposition over of settled land, or by a limitation, gift, or disposition of other real or any personal property, or by the imposition of any condition, or by forfeiture, or in any other manner whatever, to prohibit or prevent him from exercising, or to induce him to abstain from exercising, or to put him into a position inconsistent with his exercising, any power under this Act, that provision, as far as it purports, or attempts, or tends, or is intended to have, or would or might have, the operation aforesaid, shall be deemed to be void.

(2.) For the purposes of this section an estate or interest limited to continue so long only as a person abstains from exercising any power shall be and take effect as an estate or interest to continue for the period for which it would continue if that person were to abstain from exercising the power, discharged from liability to determination or cesser by or on his exercising the same.

Provision  
against for-  
feiture.

52. Notwithstanding anything in a settlement, the exercise by the tenant for life of any power under this Act shall not occasion a forfeiture.

Tenant for life  
trustee for all  
parties inte-  
rested.

53. A tenant for life shall, in exercising any power under this Act, have regard to the interests of all parties entitled under the settlement, and shall, in relation to the exercise thereof by him, be deemed to be in the position and to have the duties and liabilities of a trustee for those parties.

General pro-  
tection of  
purchasers, &c.

54. On a sale, exchange, partition, lease, mortgage, or charge, a purchaser, lessee, mortgagee, or other person dealing in good faith with a tenant for life shall, as against all parties entitled under the settlement, be conclusively taken to have given the best price, consideration, or rent, as the case may require, that could reasonably be obtained by the tenant for life, and to have complied with all the requisitions of this Act.

Exercise of  
powers;

55.—(1.) Powers and authorities conferred by this Act on a



tenant for life or trustees or the Court or the Land Commissioners are exercisable from time to time.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

(2.) Where a power of sale, enfranchisement, exchange, partition, leasing, mortgaging, charging, or other power is exercised by a tenant for life, or by the trustees of a settlement, he and they may respectively execute, make, and do all deeds, instruments, and things necessary or proper in that behalf.

(3.) Where any provision in this Act refers to sale, purchase, exchange, partition, leasing, or other dealing, or to any power, consent, payment, receipt, deed, assurance, contract, expenses, act, or transaction, the same shall be construed to extend only (unless it is otherwise expressed) to sales, purchases, exchanges, partitions, leasings, dealings, powers, consents, payments, receipts, deeds, assurances, contracts, expenses, acts, and transactions under this Act.

limitation of  
provisions, &c.

56.—(1.) Nothing in this Act shall take away, abridge, or prejudicially affect any power for the time being subsisting under a settlement, or by statute or otherwise, exercisable by a tenant for life, or by trustees with his consent, or on his request, or by his direction, or otherwise: and the powers given by this Act are cumulative.

Saving for  
other powers.

(2.) But in case of conflict between the provisions of a settlement and the provisions of this Act, relative to any matter in respect whereof the tenant for life exercises or contracts or intends to exercise any power under this Act, the provisions of this Act shall prevail; and, accordingly, notwithstanding anything in the settlement, the consent of the tenant for life shall, by virtue of this Act, be necessary to the exercise by the trustees of the settlement or other person of any power conferred by the settlement exercisable for any purpose provided for in this Act.

(3.) If a question arises, or a doubt is entertained, respecting any matter within this section, the Court may, on the application of the trustees of the settlement, or of the tenant for life, or of any other person interested, give its decision, opinion, advice, or direction thereon.

57.—(1.) Nothing in this Act shall preclude a settlor from conferring on the tenant for life, or the trustees of the settlement, any powers additional to or larger than those conferred by this Act.

Additional or  
larger powers  
by settlement.

45 & 46 Vt. T.  
c. 38.

(2.) Any additional or larger powers so conferred shall, as far as may be, notwithstanding anything in this Act, operate and be exercisable in the like manner, and with all the like incidents, effects, and consequences, as if they were conferred by this Act, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the settlement.

LIMITED  
OWNERS  
GENERALLY.

Enumeration  
of other limited  
owners, to  
have powers of  
tenant for life.

XIII.—LIMITED OWNERS GENERALLY.

58.—(1.) Each person as follows shall, when the estate or interest of each of them is in possession, have the powers of a tenant for life under this Act, as if each of them were a tenant for life as defined in this Act (namely) :

- (i.) A tenant in tail, including a tenant in tail who is by Act of Parliament restrained from barring or defeating his estate tail, and although the reversion is in the Crown, and so that the exercise by him of his powers under this Act shall bind the Crown, but not including such a tenant in tail where the land in respect whereof he is so restrained was purchased with money provided by Parliament in consideration of public services :
- (ii.) A tenant in fee simple (a), with an executory limitation, gift, or disposition over, on failure of his issue, or in any other event :
- (iii.) A person entitled to a base fee, although the reversion is in the Crown, and so that the exercise by him of his powers under this Act shall bind the Crown :
- (iv.) A tenant for years determinable on life, not holding merely under a lease at a rent :
- (v.) A tenant for the life of another, not holding merely under a lease at a rent :
- (vi.) A tenant for his own or any other life, or for years determinable on life, whose estate is liable to cease in any event during that life, whether by expiration of the estate, or by conditional limitation, or otherwise, or to be defeated by an executory limitation, disposition over, or is subject to a trust for accumulation of income for payment of debts or other purpose :

(a) This would not extend to a person in whom leaseholds are vested for the whole term, subject to an executory limitation, &c., the expression "fee simple" being a technical one.

(vii.) A tenant in tail after possibility of issue extinct :

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

(viii.) A tenant by the curtesy :

(ix.) A person entitled to the income of land under a trust or direction for payment thereof to him during his own or any other life, whether subject to expenses of management or not, or until sale of the land, or until forfeiture of his interest therein on bankruptcy or other event.

(2.) In every such case, the provisions of this Act referring to a tenant for life, either as conferring powers on him or otherwise, and to a settlement, and to settled land, shall extend to each of the persons aforesaid, and to the instrument under which his estate or interest arises, and to the land therein comprised.

(3.) In any such case any reference in this Act to death as regards a tenant for life shall, where necessary, be deemed to refer to the determination by death or otherwise of such estate or interest as last aforesaid.

#### XIV.—INFANTS ; MARRIED WOMEN ; LUNATICS.

INFANTS ;  
MARRIED  
WOMEN ;  
LUNATICS.

59. Where a person, who is in his own right seised of or entitled in possession to land, is an infant, then for purposes of this Act the land is settled land, and the infant shall be deemed tenant for life thereof (a).

Infant absolutely entitled to be as tenant for life.

60. Where a tenant for life, or a person having the powers of a tenant for life under this Act, is an infant, or an infant would, if he were of full age, be a tenant for life, or have the powers of a tenant for life under this Act, the powers of a tenant for life under this Act may be exercised on his behalf by the trustees of the settlement, and if there are none, then by such person and in such manner as the Court, on the application of a testamentary guardian or next friend of the infant, either generally or in a particular instance, orders.

Tenant for life, infant.

(a) This section and the next provide a convenient mode of selling an infant's land. Thus, if land descends in fee simple on an infant, trustees for the purposes of the Act may be appointed by the Court upon summons, and such trustees will have power to sell on behalf of the infant and receive the money.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

Married  
woman, how  
to be affected.

61.—(1.) The foregoing provisions of this Act do not apply in the case of a married woman.

(2.) Where a married woman who, if she had not been a married woman, would have been a tenant for life, or would have had the powers of a tenant for life under the foregoing provisions of this Act, is entitled for her separate use, or is entitled under any statute, passed or to be passed, for her separate property, or as a feme sole, then she, without her husband, shall have the powers of a tenant for life under this Act.

(3.) Where she is entitled otherwise than as aforesaid, then she and her husband together shall have the powers of a tenant for life under this Act.

(4.) The provisions of this Act referring to a tenant for life and a settlement and settled land shall extend to the married woman without her husband, or to her and her husband together, as the case may require, and to the instrument under which her estate or interest arises, and to the land therein comprised.

(5.) The married woman may execute, make, and do all deeds, instruments, and things necessary or proper for giving effect to the provisions of this section.

(6.) A restraint on anticipation in the settlement shall not prevent the exercise by her of any power under this Act.

Tenant for  
life, lunatic.

62. Where a tenant for life, or a person having the powers of a tenant for life under this Act, is a lunatic, so found by inquisition, the committee of his estate may, in his name and on his behalf, under an order of the Lord Chancellor, or other person intrusted by virtue of the Queen's Sign Manual with the care and commitment of the custody of the persons and estates of lunatics, exercise the powers of a tenant for life under this Act; and the order may be made on the petition of any person interested in the settled land, or of the committee of the estate.

SETTLEMENT  
BY WAY OF  
TRUSTS FOR  
SALE.

#### XV.—SETTLEMENT BY WAY OF TRUSTS FOR SALE.

63.—(1.) Any land, or any estate or interest in land, which under or by virtue of any deed, will, or agreement, covenant to sell and re-invest in land, surrender, copy of court roll, Act of Parliament, or other instru-

ment or any number of instruments, whether made or passed before or after, or partly before and partly after, the commencement of this Act, is subject to a trust or direction for sale of that land, estate, or interest, and for the application or disposal of the money to arise from the sale, or the income of that money, or the income of the land until sale, or any part of that money or income, for the benefit of any person for his life, or any other limited period, or for the benefit of two or more persons concurrently for any limited period, and whether absolutely, or subject to a trust for accumulation of income for payment of debts or other purpose, or to any other restriction, shall be deemed to be settled land, and the instrument or instruments under which the trust arises shall be deemed to be a settlement; and the person for the time being beneficially entitled to the income of the land, estate, or interest aforesaid until sale, whether absolutely or subject as aforesaid, shall be deemed to be tenant for life thereof; or if two or more persons are so entitled concurrently, then those persons shall be deemed to constitute together the tenant for life thereof; and the persons, if any, who are for the time being under the settlement trustees for sale of the settled land, or having power of consent to, or approval of, or control over the sale, or if under the settlement there are no such trustees, then the persons, if any, for the time being, who are by the settlement declared to be trustees thereof for purposes of this Act are for purposes of this Act trustees of the settlement.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

(2.) In every such case the provisions of this Act referring to a tenant for life, and to a settlement, and to settled land, shall extend to the person or persons aforesaid, and to the instrument or instruments under which his or their estate or interest arises, and to the land therein comprised, subject and except as in this section provided (that is to say):

- (i.) Any reference in this Act to the predecessors or successors in title of the tenant for life, or to the remaindermen, or reversioners or other persons interested in the settled land, shall be deemed to refer to the persons interested in succession or otherwise in the money to arise from sale of the land, or the income of that money, or the income of the land, until sale (as the case may require).

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

- (ii.) Capital money arising under this Act from the settled land shall not be applied in the purchase of land unless such application is authorized by the settlement in the case of capital money arising thereunder from sales or other dispositions of the settled land, but may, in addition to any other mode of application authorized by this Act, be applied in any mode in which capital money arising under the settlement from any such sale or other disposition is applicable thereunder, subject to any consent required or direction given by the settlement with respect to the application of trust money of the settlement.
- (iii.) Capital money arising under this Act from the settled land and the securities in which the same is invested, shall not for any purpose of disposition, transmission, or devolution, be considered as land unless the same would, if arising under the settlement from a sale or disposition of the settled land, have been so considered, and the same shall be held in trust for and shall go to the same persons successively in the same manner, and for and on the same estates, interests, and trusts as the same would have gone and been held if arising under the settlement from a sale or disposition of the settled land, and the income of such capital money and securities shall be paid or applied accordingly.
- (iv.) Land of whatever tenure acquired under this Act by purchase, or in exchange, or on partition, shall be conveyed to and vested in the trustees of the settlement, on the trusts, and subject to the powers and provisions which, under the settlement or by reason of the exercise of any power of appointment or charging therein contained, are subsisting with respect to the settled land, or would be so subsisting if the same had not been sold, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, but so as not to increase or multiply charges or powers of charging.

**REPEALS.**

**XVI.—REPEALS.**

Repeal of  
enactments in  
schedule.

64.—(1.) The enactments described in the schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2.) The repeal by this Act of any enactment shall not affect any right accrued or obligation incurred thereunder before the commencement of this Act; nor shall the same affect the validity or invalidity, or any operation, effect, or consequence, of any instrument executed or made, or of anything done or suffered, or of any order made, before the commencement of this Act; nor shall the same affect any action, proceeding, or thing then pending or uncompleted; and every such action, proceeding, and thing may be carried on and completed as if there had been no such repeal in this Act.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

## XVII.—IRELAND.

## IRELAND.

65.—(1.) In the application of this Act to Ireland the foregoing provisions shall be modified as in this section provided.

Modifications  
respecting  
Ireland.

(2.) The Court shall be Her Majesty's High Court of Justice in Ireland.

(3.) All matters within the jurisdiction of that Court shall, subject to the Acts regulating that Court, be assigned to the Chancery Division of that Court; but General Rules under this Act for Ireland may direct that those matters or any of them be assigned to the Land Judges of that Division.

(4.) Any deed inrolled under this Act shall be inrolled in the Record and Writ office of that Division.

(5.) General Rules for purposes of this Act for Ireland shall be deemed Rules of Court within the Supreme Court of Judicature Act (Ireland), 1877, and may be made accordingly, at any time after the passing of this Act, to take effect on or after the commencement of this Act.

40 & 41 Vict.  
c. 57.

(6.) The several Civil Bill Courts in Ireland shall, in addition to the jurisdiction possessed by them independently of this Act, have and exercise the power and authority exerciseable by the Court under this Act, in all proceedings where the property, the subject of the proceedings, does not exceed in capital value five hundred pounds, or in annual value thirty pounds.

(7.) The provisions of Part II. of the County Officers and Courts (Ireland) Act, 1877, relative to the equitable jurisdiction of the Civil Bill Courts, shall apply to the jurisdiction exerciseable by those Courts under this Act.

40 & 41 Vict.  
c. 56.

45 & 46 Vict.  
c. 38.

(8.) Rules and Orders for purposes of this Act, as far as it relates to the Civil Bill Courts, may be made at any time after the passing of this Act, to take effect on or after the commencement of this Act, in manner prescribed by section seventy-nine of the County Officers and Courts (Ireland) Act, 1877.

(9.) The Commissioners of Public Works in Ireland shall be substituted for the Land Commissioners.

(10.) The term for which a lease other than a building or mining lease may be granted shall be not exceeding thirty-five years.

## THE SCHEDULE.

### REPEALS.

23 & 24 Vict. c. 145, in part.	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> An Act to give to trustees, mortgagees, and others, certain powers now com- monly inserted in settle- ments, mortgages, and wills </div> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div style="flex: 1;"> in part; namely,—   <div style="text-align: center;">Parts I. and IV.</div> <div style="text-align: center;">(being so much of the Act as is not repealed by the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881).</div> </div> </div>
27 & 28 Vict. c. 114, in part.	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> The Improvement of Land } Act, 1864 </div> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div style="flex: 1;"> in part; namely,—  Sections seventeen and eighteen :  Section twenty-one, from “either by a party” to “benefice” or “(inclusive); and from “or if the land owner” to “minor or minors” (inclusive); and “or circum- stance” (twice):  Except as regards Scotland. </div> </div>
40 & 41 Vict. c. 18, in part.	The Settled Estates Act, 1877. in part; namely,— Section seventeen.



# SETTLED LAND ACT, 1884.

47 & 48 VICT. c. 18.

*An Act to amend the Settled Land Act, 1882.*

47 & 48 VICT.  
c. 18.

[3rd July, 1884.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. This Act may be cited as the Settled Land Act, 1884. Short title.
2. The expression "the Act of 1882" used in this Act means Interpretation.  
the Settled Land Act, 1882.
3. The Act of 1882 and this Act are to be read and construed Construction  
together as one Act, and expressions used in this Act are to of Act.  
have the same meanings as those attached by the Act of 1882  
to similar expressions used therein.
4. A fine received on the grant of a lease under any power Fine on a lease  
conferred by the Act of 1882 is to be deemed capital money to be capital  
arising under that Act. money.
- 5.—(1.) The notice required by section forty-five of the Act Notice under  
of 1882 of intention to make a sale, exchange, partition, or lease Act of 1882,  
may be notice of a general intention in that behalf. s. 45, may, as  
to a sale, ex-  
change, parti-  
tion, or lease,  
be general.
- (2.) The tenant for life is, upon request by a trustee of the  
settlement, to furnish to him such particulars and information as  
may reasonably be required by him from time to time with  
reference to sales, exchanges, partitions, or leases effected, or in  
progress, or immediately intended.
- (3.) Any trustee, by writing under his hand, may waive notice

47 & 48 VICT.  
c. 18.

either in any particular case, or generally, and may accept less than one month's notice.

(4.) This section applies to a notice given before, as well as to a notice given after, the passing of this Act.

(5.) Provided that a notice, to the sufficiency of which objection has been taken before the passing of this Act, is not made sufficient by virtue of this Act.

As to consents  
of tenants for  
life.

6.—(1.) In the case of a settlement within the meaning of section sixty-three of the Act of 1882, any consent not required by the terms of the settlement is not by force of anything contained in that Act to be deemed necessary to enable the trustees of the settlement, or any other person, to execute any of the trusts or powers created by the settlement.

(2.) In the case of every other settlement, not within the meaning of section sixty-three of the Act of 1882, where two or more persons together constitute the tenant for life for the purposes of that Act, then, notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (2) of section fifty-six of that Act, requiring the consent of all those persons, the consent of one only of those persons is by force of that section to be deemed necessary to the exercise by the trustees of the settlement, or by any other person, of any power conferred by the settlement exerciseable for any purpose provided for in that Act.

(3.) This section applies to dealings before, as well as after, the passing of this Act.

Powers given  
by s. 63 to be  
exercised only  
with leave of  
the Court.

7. With respect to the powers conferred by section sixty-three of the Act of 1882, the following provisions are to have effect:—

- (i.) Those powers are not to be exercised without the leave of the Court.
- (ii.) The Court may by order, in any case in which it thinks fit, give leave to exercise all or any of those powers, and the order is to name the person or persons to whom leave is given.
- (iii.) The Court may from time to time rescind, or vary, any order made under this section, or may make any new or further order.
- (iv.) So long as an order under this section is in force, neither the trustees of the settlement, nor any person

other than a person having the leave, shall execute any trust or power created by the settlement, for any purpose for which leave is by the order given, to exercise a power conferred by the Act of 1882. 47 & 48 VICT.  
c. 18.

- (v.) An order under this section may be registered and re-registered, as a *lis pendens*, against the trustees of the settlement named in the order, describing them on the register as "Trustees for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882."
- (vi.) Any person dealing with the trustees from time to time, or with any other person acting under the trusts or powers of the settlement, is not to be affected by an order under this section, unless and until the order is duly registered, and when necessary re-registered as a *lis pendens*.
- (vii.) An application to the Court under this section may be made by the tenant for life, or by the persons who together constitute the tenant for life, within the meaning of section sixty-three of the Act of 1882.
- (viii.) An application to rescind or vary an order, or to make any new or further order under this section, may be made also by the trustees of the settlement, or by any person beneficially interested under the settlement.
- (ix.) The person or persons to whom leave is given by an order under this section, shall be deemed the proper person or persons to exercise the powers conferred by section sixty-three of the Act of 1882, and shall have and may exercise those powers accordingly.
- (x.) This section is not to affect any dealing which has taken place before the passing of this Act, under any trust or power to which this section applies.

8. For the purposes of the Act of 1882 the estate of a tenant by the curtesy is to be deemed an estate arising under a settlement made by his wife. Curtesy to be  
deemed to  
arise under  
settlement.

# SETTLED LAND ACT AMENDMENT ACT, 1887.

50 & 51 VICT. c. 30.

50 & 51 VICT.  
c. 30.

*An Act to amend the Settled Land Act, 1882.*

[23rd August, 1887.]

45 & 46 VICT.  
c. 38.

WHEREAS by the twenty-first section of the Settled Land Act, 1882 (in this Act referred to as the Act of 1882), it is provided that capital money arising under that Act may be applied in payment for any improvement by that Act authorized :

BE IT therefore enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and the Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

Amendment of  
s. 21 of the  
Settled Land  
Act, 1882.

1. Where any improvement of a kind authorized by the Act of 1882 has been or may be made either before or after the passing of this Act, and a rent-charge, whether temporary or perpetual, has been or may be created in pursuance of any Act of Parliament, with the object of paying off any moneys advanced for the purpose of defraying the expenses of such improvement, any capital money expended in redeeming such rent-charge, or otherwise providing for the payment thereof, shall be deemed to be applied in payment for an improvement authorized by the Act of 1882.

Sect. 28 of  
Settled Land  
Act, 1882, to  
apply to im-  
provements  
within pre-  
ceding section.

2. Any improvement for which capital money is applied or deemed to be applied under the provisions of the preceding section shall be deemed to be an improvement within the meaning of section 28 of the Act of 1882, and the provisions of such last-mentioned section shall, so far as applicable, be deemed to apply to such improvement.

Short title

3. This Act shall be construed as one with the Settled Land Act, 1882, and the Settled Land Act, 1884, and may be cited together with those Acts as the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1887, and separately as the Settled Land Acts (Amendment) Act, 1887.

## RULES OF THE SUPREME COURT UNDER THE SETTLED LAND ACT, 1882.

---

1. The expression "the Act" used in these rules means the Settled Land Act, 1882.

Words defined by the Act when used in these rules have the same meanings as in the Act.

The expression "the tenant for life" includes the tenant for life as defined by the Act, and any person having the powers of a tenant for life under the Act.

2. All applications to the Court under the Act may be made by summons in chambers; and if in any case a petition shall be presented without the direction of the judge, no further costs shall be allowed than would be allowed upon a summons.

3. The forms in the appendix to these rules are to be followed as far as possible, with such modification as the circumstances require. All summonses, petitions, affidavits, and other proceedings under the Act are to be entitled according to Form I. in the Appendix.

4. The persons to be served with notice of applications to the Court shall, in the first instance, be as follows:—

In the case of applications by the tenant for life under sections 15 and 34, the trustees.

In the case of applications under section 38, the trustees (if any), and the tenant for life if not the applicant.

In the case of applications under section 44, the tenant for life, or the trustees, as the case may be.

No other person shall in the first instance be served. Except as hereinbefore provided where an application under the Act is

made by any person other than the tenant for life, the tenant for life alone shall be served in the first instance.

5. Except in the cases mentioned in the last rule, applications by a tenant for life shall not in the first instance be served on any person.

6. The judge may require notice of any application under the Act to be served upon such persons as he thinks fit, and may give all necessary directions as to the persons (if any) to be served, and such directions may be added to or varied from time to time as the case may require. Where a petition is presented, the petitioner may, after the petition has been filed, apply by summons in chambers (Appendix, Form XXIII.) for directions with regard to the persons on whom the petition ought to be served. If any person not already served is directed to be served with notice of an application, the application shall stand over generally, or until such time as the judge directs. The judge may in any particular case, upon such terms (if any) as he thinks fit, dispense with service upon any person upon whom, under these rules, or under any direction of the judge, any application is to be served.

7. It shall be sufficient upon any application under the Act to verify by affidavit the title of the tenant for life and trustees or other persons interested in the application unless the judge in any particular case requires further evidence. Such affidavit may be in the form or to the effect of Form No. VIII. in the Appendix.

8. Any sale authorized or directed by the Court under the Act, shall be carried into effect out of Court, unless the judge shall otherwise order, and generally in such manner as the judge may direct.

9. Where the Court authorizes generally the tenant for life to make from time to time leases or grants for building or mining purposes under section 10 of the Act, the order shall not direct any particular lease or grant to be settled or approved by the judge unless the judge shall consider that there is some special reason why such lease or grant should be settled or approved by him. Where the Court authorizes any such lease

or grant in any particular case, or where the Court authorizes a lease under section 15 of the Act, the order may either approve a lease or grant already prepared or may direct that the lease or grant shall contain conditions specified in the order or such conditions as may be approved by the judge at chambers without directing the lease or grant to be settled by the judge.

10. Any person directed by the tenant for life to pay into Court any capital money arising under the Act may apply by summons at chambers for leave to pay the money into Court. (Appendix, Forms IX., X., XI.)

11. The summons shall be supported by an affidavit setting forth—

1. The name and address of the person desiring to make the payment.
2. The place where he is to be served with notice of any proceeding relating to the money.
3. The amount of money to be paid into Court and the account to the credit of which it is to be placed.
4. The name and address of the tenant for life under the settlement by whose direction the money is to be paid into Court.
5. The short particulars of the transaction in respect of which the money is payable.

12. The order made upon the summons for payment into Court may contain directions for investment of the money on any securities authorized by section 21, sub-section 1 of the Act, and for payment of the dividends to the tenant for life, either forthwith or upon production of the consent in writing of the applicant; the signature to such consent to be verified by the affidavit of a solicitor. But if the transaction in respect of which the money arises is not completed at the date of payment into Court, the money shall not, without the consent of the applicant, be ordered to be invested in any securities other than those upon which cash under the control of the Court may be invested.

13. Money paid into Court under the Act shall be paid to an account, to be entitled in the matter of the settlement, with a short description of the mode in which the money arises if it is

necessary or desirable to identify it, and in the matter of the Act. (Appendix, Forms IX., X., and XI.)

14. Any person paying into Court any capital money arising under the Act shall be entitled first to deduct the costs of paying the money into Court.

15. In all cases not provided for by the Act or these rules, the existing practice of the Court as to costs and otherwise, so far as the same may be applicable, shall apply to proceedings under the Act.

16. The fees and allowances to solicitors of the Court in respect to proceedings under the Act shall be those provided by the Rules of the Supreme Court as to costs for the time being in force, so far as they are applicable to such proceedings.

17. The fees to be taken by the officers of the Court in respect to proceedings under the Act shall be those provided by the Rules of the Supreme Court as to court fees for the time being in force, so far as they are applicable to such proceedings.

18. These rules shall come into operation from and after the 31st December, 1882.

19. These rules may be cited as the Settled Land Act Rules, 1882.

(Signed) SELBORNE, C.  
COLERIDGE, L.C.J.  
G. JESSEL, M.R.  
NATH. LINDLEY, L.J.  
H. MANISTY, J.  
E. FRY, J.



## APPENDIX TO THE RULES.

## FORM I.

## TITLE OF PROCEEDINGS.

IN the High Court of Justice,  
 Chancery Division,  
 Vice-Chancellor Bacon,  
 or

Mr. Justice Chitty,

[*or other judge before whom the application is to be heard.*]

IN the matter of the                      estate [*or, of the timber upon the*  
 estate], situate at                      in the county of                      , [*or, of the chattels*],  
 settled by a settlement made by an indenture dated the                      day of                      ,  
 and made between                      [*or, by the Will of                      dated                      or,*  
*as the case may be*].

And in the matter of the Settled Land Act, 1882.

## FORM II.

## FORMAL PART OF SUMMONS.

Title as in Form I.

Let all parties concerned attend at my chambers at the Royal Courts of  
 Justice on                      day, the                      day of                      18                      , at                      o'clock in the  
 forenoon, on the hearing of an application—

(a.) On the part of *A.B.*, the tenant for life [*or, tenant in tail, or as the*  
*case may be, describing the nature of the applicant's estate*] under the above-  
 mentioned settlement.

*Or, (b.)* On the part of *A.B.*, the tenant for life (*or as the case may be*)  
 under the above-mentioned settlement an infant, by *X.Y.*, his testamentary  
 guardian [*or, guardian appointed by order dated the                      , or, next*  
*friend*].

*Or, (c.)* On the part of *C.D.* and *E.F.*, the trustees of the above-men-  
 tioned settlement for the purposes of the above-mentioned Act.

*Or, (d.)* On the part of *G.H.*, the tenant for life in remainder [*or, tenant*  
*in tail in remainder, or as the case may be, describing the applicant's interest*]  
 under the above-mentioned settlement subject to the life interest of *A.B.*  
 [*or as the case may be*].

*Or, (e.)* On the part of *I.J.*, the purchaser of the lands [*or, the timber*  
*upon the lands, or chattels, or as the case may be*] settled by the above-  
 mentioned settlement.

## APPENDIX.

*Or, (f.)* On the part of *I.J.*, the lessee under a mining lease dated the 18 , granted under the powers of the above-mentioned Act of the mines and minerals under the lands settled by the above-mentioned settlement.

*Or, (g.)* On the part of *I.J.*, the mortgagee under a mortgage intended to be created under section 18 of the above-mentioned Act of the lands settled by the above-mentioned settlement.

*Or, (h.)* On the part of *K.L.*, interested under the contract hereinafter mentioned.

Dated the                      day of                      18 .

This summons was taken out by                      of                      , solicitor for the applicant.

To

*(Add the names of the persons (if any) on whom the summons is to be served.)*

## FORM III.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 10 FOR GENERAL LEASING POWERS.

Title and formal parts as in Forms I. and II. *a.* or *b.*

1. That the applicant [*or in the case of an infant* that the said *X.Y.* during the infancy of the said *A.B.*], and each of his successors in title [*or in the case of an infant*, each of the successors in title of the said *A.B.*], being a tenant for life or having the powers of a tenant for life under the above-mentioned Act, may pursuant to section 10 of the said Act be authorized from time to time to make building [*or mining*] leases of the lands comprised in the said settlement for the term of                      years [*or in perpetuity*] on the conditions specified in the said Act [*or on other conditions than those specified in sections 7 to 9 of the said Act.*]

2. That the costs of this application may be directed to be taxed as between solicitor and client, and that the same when taxed may be paid out of the property subject to the said settlement, and that for that purpose all necessary directions may be given.

*Note.*—The proposed conditions ought not, except in simple cases, to be set forth in the summons.

## FORM IV.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTIONS 10 OR 15 FOR AUTHORITY TO GRANT A PARTICULAR LEASE WHERE THE TENANT FOR LIFE HAS ENTERED INTO A CONTRACT.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a.* or *b.*

1. That the conditional contract, dated the                      18 , and made between the applicant [*or the said X.Y.*] of the one part and

of the other part, for a [building *or* mining] lease to the said of the hereditaments therein mentioned for the term, and upon the conditions therein stated, may pursuant to section 10 [or 15] of the above-mentioned Act be approved, and that the said *A.B.* [or *X.Y.*] may be authorised to execute a lease in pursuance of the said contract.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

---

#### FORM V.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTIONS 10 OR 15 FOR AUTHORITY TO GRANT A PARTICULAR LEASE WHEN NO CONTRACT HAS BEEN ENTERED INTO.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That the [building *or* mining] lease intended to be granted to of the lands [or of the mansion house, &c.] settled by the said settlement, may pursuant to section 10 [or 15] of the above-mentioned Act be approved, and that the applicant [or the said *X.Y.*] may be authorised to execute the same.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

---

#### FORM VI.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTIONS 15, 35, OR 37 FOR A SALE OUT OF COURT OF THE PRINCIPAL MANSION HOUSE, AND DEMESNES, OR OF TIMBER OR CHATTELS.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That the applicant [or in the case of an infant the said *X.Y.*] may be authorised to sell the principal mansion house [or the timber ripe and fit for cutting] on the land [or the furniture and chattels] settled by the above-mentioned settlement in such manner and subject to such particulars, conditions, and provisions as he may think fit.

2. That the costs of this application may be taxed as between solicitor and client, and that *C.D.* and *E.F.*, the trustees of the said settlement, may be at liberty to pay the costs when taxed out of the proceeds of the said sale [or, in the case of timber, out of the three-fourths of the proceeds of the said sale to be set aside as capital money arising under the said Act], or if this Form is not applicable, as in Form III. 2.

## FORM VII.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTIONS 15, 35, OR 37 FOR SALE BY THE COURT OF  
THE PRINCIPAL MANSION HOUSE, AND DEMESNES, OR OF TIMBER OR  
CHATELS.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That the principal mansion house [or the timber ripe and fit for cutting] on the land [or the furniture and chattels], settled by the above-mentioned settlement, may be sold under the direction of the court.

2. (*Application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

## FORM VIII.

AFFIDAVIT VERIFYING TITLE.

Title as in Form I.

I                      of                      make oath and say as follows:

1. By the above-mentioned settlement the above-mentioned lands [or certain chattels, *shortly describing them*] stand limited to uses [or upon trusts] under which *A.B.* is [or I am] beneficially entitled in possession as tenant for life [or tenant in tail or tenant in fee simple, with an executory gift over, or as the case may be].

2. (*If it is the fact.*) The said *A.B.* is an infant of the age of years or thereabouts.

3. *C.D.* of                      and *E.F.* of                      are trustees under the said settlement, with a power of sale of the said lands [or with power of consent to or approval of the exercise of a power of sale of the said lands contained in the said settlement, or are the persons by the said settlement declared to be trustees thereof for purposes of the above-mentioned Act].

## FORM IX.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 22 BY PURCHASER FOR PAYMENT INTO COURT  
OF PURCHASE-MONEY OF SETTLED LAND, TIMBER, OR CHATELS.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *c*.

1. That the applicant may be at liberty to pay into court to the credit of "In the matter of the settlement dated the                      and made between                      [or will, &c.] proceeds of sale of the *A.* estate [or as the case may be], and in the matter of the Settled Land Act, 1882," the sum of £                      on account of the purchase-money of the said *A.* estate [or as the case may be] settled by the said settlement [or will, &c.].

2. That such directions may be given for the investment of the said sums when paid into court, and the accumulation or payment of the dividends of the securities, representing the same as the court may think proper.

---

## FORM X.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 22 FOR PAYMENT INTO COURT BY LESSEE  
UNDER A MINING LEASE (*see* Section 11).

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *f*.

1. That the applicant may be at liberty to pay into court to the credit of "In the matter of the settlement dated the                      and made between                      [*or the will, &c.*] mineral rents under lease dated the                      and in the matter of the Settled Land Act, 1882," the sum of £                      being three-fourths [*or one-fourth*] of the rents payable by him under the said lease for the half-year ending the less £                      the costs of payment into court.

2. That the applicant may be at liberty on or before the day of                      and the                      day of                      in every year during the term created by the said lease to pay into court to the credit aforesaid, so much of the rents payable by him under the said lease as is by section 11 of the above-mentioned Act directed to be set aside as capital money arising under the said Act after deducting therefrom the costs of payment in, the amount paid in to be verified by affidavit.

3. That the said sum of £                      and all other sums to be paid into court to the credit aforesaid may be invested in the purchase of [*name the investment*] to the like credit and that the dividends on the said when purchased may be paid to *A.B.*, the tenant for life under the above-mentioned settlement during his life or until further order.

---

## FORM XI.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 22 FOR PAYMENT INTO COURT BY MORTGAGEE (*see* Section 18).

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *g*.

1. That the applicant may be at liberty to pay into court to the credit of "Money advanced on mortgage of lands settled by the settlement dated the                      and made between                      [*or the will, &c.*] and in the matter of the Settled Land Act, 1882," the sum of £                      being the amount agreed to be advanced by him on mortgage of the lands comprised in the above-mentioned settlement less the costs of payment in.

2. (*Add directions for investment as in Form VIII. 2.*)

## APPENDIX.

## FORM XII.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 26 (1).

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That the scheme left at my chambers this day for the execution of improvements on the lands settled by the above-mentioned settlement may be approved.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

## FORM XIII.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 26, SUB-SECTION (2) (ii.) FOR APPOINTMENT OF AN ENGINEER OR SURVEYOR.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That *M.N.* of engineer [*or surveyor*] may be approved as engineer [*or surveyor*] for the purposes of section 26, sub-section (2) (ii.) of the above-mentioned Act.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

## FORM XIV.

## NOMINATION OF AN ENGINEER OR SURVEYOR BY THE TRUSTEES.

Title as in Form I.

We, *C.D.* of and *E.F.* of the trustees of the above-mentioned settlement for the purposes of the above-mentioned Act, hereby nominate of engineer [*or surveyor*], for the purposes of section 26, sub-section (2) (ii.) of the said Act.

(Signed) *C.D.*  
*E.F.*

## FORM XV.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 26, SUB-SECTION (2) (iii.).

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That *C.D.* and *E.F.* the trustees of the above-mentioned settlement, for the purposes of the above-mentioned Act may be directed to apply the sum of £ out of the capital money arising under the said

Act in their hands subject to the said settlement in payment for [*describe the work or operation*] being [*part of*] an improvement executed upon the lands subject to the said settlement pursuant to a scheme approved by the said *C.D.* and *E.F.* under the said Act.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

## FORM XVI.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 26, SUB-SECTION 3.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That the sum of £                      may be ordered to be raised out of the                      in court to the credit of                      and that the same when raised may be paid to                      upon his undertaking to apply the same in payment for [*describe the works or operation*] being part of an improvement executed upon the land settled by the above-mentioned settlement pursuant to the scheme approved by Order dated the                      .

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

## FORM XVII.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 31.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a* or *b*.

1. That the applicant may be at liberty to enforce [*or carry into effect or vary or rescind as the case may be*] the contract entered into between the applicant of the one part, and                      of the other part.

2. Or that such directions may be given relating to the said contract as the judge may think fit.

3. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

## FORM XVIII.

## SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 34 FOR APPLICATION OF MONEY PAID FOR A LEASE OR REVERSION.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a*, *b*, or *d*.

1. That the sum of £                      being the proceeds of sale of a lease for years [*or life or a reversion or other interest describing it*] settled by the

above-mentioned settlement, may, pursuant to section 34 of the above-mentioned Act, be directed to be applied for the benefit of the parties interested under the said settlement in such manner as the court may think fit.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

---

### FORM XIX.

#### SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 38 FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF NEW TRUSTEES.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a, b, c, or d.*

1. That *G.H.* and *I.J.* may be appointed trustees under the above-mentioned settlement for the purposes of the above-mentioned Act.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

---

### FORM XX.

#### SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 44.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a, b, or c.*

1. That it may be declared that [*set out the declaration required*].

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2, or as the circumstances require.*)

---

### FORM XXI.

#### SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 56 FOR ADVICE AND DIRECTION.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *a to h.*

For the opinion, advice, and direction of the judge on the following questions:—

1. Whether
2. Whether
3. Whether

(*or if the questions involve complicated facts*)

for the opinion, advice, and direction of the judge on the facts and questions submitted by the statement left in my chambers this day.

(*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)



## FORM XXII.

SUMMONS UNDER SECTION 60 FOR APPOINTMENT OF PERSONS TO  
EXERCISE POWERS ON BEHALF OF INFANT.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II. *b*.

1. That the powers conferred upon a tenant for life by sections 6 to 13, both inclusive, and sections 16 to 20, both inclusive, of the above-mentioned Act (*or such other powers as it is desired to exercise*) may be exercised by the said                      on behalf of the said                      during his minority.

2. (*Add application for costs as in Form III. 2.*)

---

FORM XXIII.

## SUMMONS FOR DIRECTIONS AS TO SERVICE OF A PETITION.

Title as in Form I.

Formal parts as in Form II.

That directions may be given as to the persons to be served with the petition presented in the above matter on the                      day of                      18                      .



## INDEX TO THE DISSERTATIONS AND NOTES.

---

### ACCUMULATION,

- limited by Thellusson Act, 480
- whether Act applies to, arising by operation of law, 481
- destination of income after time allowed for, 481
- to pay debts, whether affected by rule against perpetuities, 482

### ADMINISTRATOR

- with will annexed, cannot sell under charge of debts, 501

### ADVANCEMENT,

- not so comprehensive a term as "benefit," 240
- clause, whether money can be raised for debts under, 240
  - or for maintenance, 240
- brought into hotchpot, under Statute of Distributions, 506
- what is an, 507

### ADVERSE POSSESSION,

- against tenants-in-tail, 656

### ADVOWSON,

- observations as to proper form of trusts of, in settlement, 333

### AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY, PROVISION FOR SETTLING,

- construction of, as to property given to wife for her separate use, 242
  - 244
    - as to property vested in wife at time of marriage, 241
    - as to property vested in reversion at time of marriage,
      - and falling into possession during coverture, 242
    - as to property accruing in reversion during coverture,
      - and falling into possession afterwards, 242
    - as to property acquired after coverture, 244
    - as to property which wife is restrained from disposing of, 243
      - if made to extend to wife's property at time of marriage, 242
- declaration that, shall not apply, inoperative, 244
- puts wife to election, if an infant, 243

**AGREEMENT,**

- instrument void as lease may be treated as an, 3
- not to turn out tenant so long as he pays rent, effect of, 4
- specific performance of, for lease cannot be enforced by a person who has committed breaches, 21
- for lease not exceeding 35 years must be stamped as a lease, 47

**AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS ACT,**

- as to compensation for improvements, 36—38
- fixtures, 38
- landlord's right to resume possession of part of holding, 38
- notice to quit, 2, 25

**ALIENATION,**

- gifts over on, when valid, 237, 238

**ANTICIPATION, RESTRAINT ON,**

- by what words created, 220
- does not prevent exercise of powers given by Settled Land Act, 249
- may be annexed to corpus, 221
- dispensed with by Court, 220
- void, as against ante-nuptial debts, when, 231

**APPOINTMENT. See POWERS.**

**APPORTIONMENT**

- of conditions, 22, 23
- rent and other periodical payments, 8, 9

**ARBITRATION,**

- agreement to refer to, cannot be revoked, 115
- but appointment of referee may be, unless there is agreement to make submission a rule of Court, 115
- proceedings in action may be stayed, where there is agreement to refer to, 115

**ATTESTATION. See WILLS.**

**BANKRUPT**

- lessee, disclaimer by trustee of, 28, 29
- tenant-in-tail, disposition by, 656

**BANKRUPTCY,**

- disclaimer of onerous property by trustee in, 28
- gift over on, in settlement, 237
- applies where donee is bankrupt at date of settlement, 238
- but not if bankruptcy annulled before interest accrues, 238
- invalid, as regards property settled by bankrupt, 237
- proper form of, 298
- voluntary settlement by husband, when void against trustee in, 260

BASE FEE. *See* TENANT-IN-TAIL.

BOND,

- binds heirs, 673
- of resignation, 681
- stamps on, 673

BOUNDARIES,

- tenant must not confound, 45

CHARITY,

- assurances to, of land or money to be laid out in land,
  - must be made to take effect in possession, 403
  - must be by deed executed by assuror in presence of two witnesses, 404
  - must be enrolled within six months, 405
  - unless for good and valuable consideration, must be made twelve months before death of assuror, 404
- bequests to, of pure personalty good, 485
- cy-près* doctrine as to application of money given to, 489
- instances of void and valid bequests to, 483
- assets not marshalled in favour of, 488
- destination of property illegally given to, 488
- secret trust for, 489
- trust to repair church or monument in church, a trust for, 486
- secus*, to repair tomb in churchyard, 486
- land held in trust for, may be vested in official trustee, 411

CHARITY COMMISSIONERS,

- powers of,
  - as to sales and leases of charity estates, 411
  - as to removal and appointment of trustees, 412
  - as to establishment of schemes, 412
- have no control over unendowed charities, 413

CHARITY TRUSTEES,

- must render accounts to Commissioners, 412
- when, may grant leases, 412
- when majority of, may execute assurances, 412

CHILDREN,

- trusts for, in settlement, 238
- by a future marriage, provision for, in settlement, 244
- custody of, on separation of parents, 399
- powers of appointment among, 386
- construction of gift to, in will, 469
- illegitimate,
  - when included in gift to children, 471
  - gift to future, void, 471

CHOSE IN ACTION,

- husband's interest in wife's, 210
- what is reduction into possession of, of wife's, 211
- wife's, cannot be assigned by husband, against wife surviving, 212
- in what cases husband may release wife's, 212

CHURCH,

- land may be conveyed for endowment of, how, 420

CLASS,

- gift to, of children, who included in, 469
- no lapse on death of one of several members of, 477

CONSIDERATION,

- marriage a valuable, 257
  - not a valuable, in money or money's worth, within Succession Duty Act, 529
- slight, will support a post-nuptial settlement as against subsequent purchaser, 258
- liability to rent and covenants in lease, a sufficient, against purchaser, 258
  - but not against creditors, 259
- modification of mutual interests of husband and wife, a sufficient, 258
- whether collaterals and strangers are within marriage, 257
- when a provision for issue of a former marriage within marriage, 257
- may be proved by extrinsic evidence, 258
- what is a full and valuable, under Mortmain Act, 404

CONVERSION,

- by exercise of option to purchase given to lessee, 69
- rule as to, of perishable property, under general bequest, 489
  - of personal estate not properly invested, 491
  - of reversionary property, 492
- liability of executors who neglect, 491
- rights of tenant for life and remainderman, where, is not made, 491
- although, of real estate directed, heir disinherited only as to interest disposed of, 494
- direction for, may be put an end to by election, 493

COPYHOLDS,

- no curtesy in respect of, except by special custom, 209
- devise of, must be entered in Court Rolls, 442
- general devise of land includes, 453
- proper form of devise of, when sale is intended, 559
- how disentailed, 655
- vested in trustee or mortgagee may be devised, 459.

CORPORATION

- cannot hold land, without licence from Crown or Act of Parliament, 403

COVENANTS,

- in a lease, what are usual, 10
- to pay taxes, what included in, 11
- to repair, 12, 13
- to insure against fire, 15
- not to carry on trades, 16.
- to use house as a private dwelling-house only, what a breach of, 16.
- not to assign without licence,
  - what is a breach of, 16, 17
  - cannot be insisted on, under open contract, 17
  - may be qualified, 17
  - measure of damages, on breach of, 17
  - cannot be relieved against, 20
- as to fixtures, 34
- for quiet enjoyment,
  - implied is absolute, but ceases with lessor's estate, 45
  - express should be qualified, 45
- forfeiture on breach of, in what cases relieved against, 19 to 21
- burden and benefit of, pass with reversion, 21, 22
- rights to enter for past breach of, whether can be assigned, 24
- to build, no additional stamp for, 48
- to indemnify husband from wife's debts, whether necessary in separation deed, 397

CREDITORS,

- assignment in favour of, when revocable, 264
- voluntary settlements, when void against, 259 to 261. *See* VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENTS.

CURTESY,

- as to land in coparcenary or common, 209
  - in reversion or remainder, 209
- equity of redemption, and money liable to be laid out in land, 209
- land held for separate use, 209
- land held in tail, 209
- land in fee simple, subject to executory limitation, 209
- no, in copyholds, except by special custom, 209
- tenant by the, may exercise powers of Settled Land Act, 825

DEATH,

- gift over on, what period referred to, 473

DEBENTURES AND DEBENTURE STOCK,

- gifts of, by will, to charity, valid, 484

DEBTS,

- liability of married women for, 225 *et seq.*
- accumulations for payment of, whether affected by Thellusson Act, 482
  - or by rule against perpetuities, 482
- charge of, what amounts to, 498
- charge of, confers power of sale, 498
- power to sell for, when exerciseable by trustee, 499
  - when by executor, 500
  - not, by administrator with will annexed, 501
- personal estate vests in executors for payment of, 498
- operation of trust for payment of, as regards Statute of Limitations, 503
- priority of specialty, over simple contract, abolished, 503

DEEDS,

- right of trustees or limited owners to possession of title, 200, 201

DESCENT,

- Rules as to, 504, 505

DEVISE,

- effect of general, as to leaseholds and property which testator has
  - general power to appoint, 453, 454
- ditto as to property over which testator has special power, 455
- of trust and mortgage estates since 1881, void, except as to copyholds, 456
- what, is residuary so as to include lapsed gifts, 474

DISCLAIMER,

- of onerous property by trustee of bankrupt,
  - must be within three months after appointment, 28
  - effect of, 28
  - leave of Court necessary to, in certain cases, 28
  - must be within limited time, 28
  - vesting order may be made on, 29
  - right to remove fixtures, how affected by, 34
- of trust estate,
  - by parol, when good, 187
  - consequences of, 188
  - proper form of, 616
  - stamps on, 616
- of power, 188

DISTRESS,

- in agricultural holdings, or in case of bankruptcy, must be for one year's rent only, 5, 6
  - in other cases, for six years if lease continues, and for six months after determination, 5
- what things may be taken, 6, 7
- what things privileged from, absolutely, 6
  - if there is a sufficient distress besides, 7



**DISTRESS**—*continued.*

- wearing apparel, bedding and tools, when protected against, 7
- live stock taken in to be fed, or for breeding, and hired machinery,
  - when and to what extent protected against, 7
- lodgers' goods protected against, 7
- against company being wound up, must be with leave of Court, 6
- executors of landlord have right of, 5
- preferential right of, of landlord over ordinary creditors, 5
- right of landlord to seize under, goods fraudulently removed, 5
- appraisement of goods before sale not necessary, 7
- can only be levied by certificated bailiff, 7

**DISTRIBUTIONS,**

- succession to personal estate under the Statute of, 505, 506
- what is an advancement within Statute of, 507

**DIVIDENDS,**

- what included in term, in Apportionment Act, 10, n.

**DIVORCE.** *See* **MARRIED WOMAN.**

- power of Court on, to alter settlement, 234, 398
- whether ultimate trusts of settlement affected by, 240

**DOMICILE,**

- as affecting execution and construction of wills, 446
- as affecting distribution of moveable property, 507
- as affecting liability to probate duty, 512
  - legacy duty, 519
  - succession duty, 527

**DUMPORS' CASE,** 23

**ECCLESIASTICAL BENEFICE,**

- trusts to present a particular person to, whether valid, 333
- bonds of resignation of, 681
- presentation to, exempt from stamp duty, 779

**ELECTION,**

- by beneficiaries not to have real estate sold, 162

**EMBLEMENTS,**

- when tenant is entitled to, 31
- as between heir and executor, 32

**ENFRANCHISEMENT,**

- power of, conferred by Settled Land Act, 246

**ESTATES PUR AUTRE VIE,**

- how devolve on death of tenant, 442
- quasi* estates tail in, how barred, 657

ESTOPPEL,

tenant bound by, as regards landlord's title, 44  
applicable to action for trespass, 44

EXECUTORS,

can distrain for rent due to testator, 5  
can give receipt for proceeds of chattels real, 175  
effect of gift to A. for life, and then to his, 472  
effect of gift to, of deceased person, 472  
personal estate vests in, for payment of debts, 500  
when, can sell real estate for payment of debts, 502  
on death or renunciation of, how representation transmitted, 508  
whether entitled to a release, 683  
and covenant for indemnity, 685  
indemnified against claims of creditors, by advertisement, 780

FEE SIMPLE,

what word sufficient to carry the, in a will, 459

FIRE,

liability of tenant in case of, 14

FIXTURES,

trade, and ornamental, 32  
agricultural, 32  
tenants', when they must be removed, 33  
effect of disclaimer by trustee of bankrupt, as to right to remove, 34  
construction of covenants as to, 34

FORFEITURE,

under proviso for re-entry in lease, 18  
waived by subsequent acceptance of rent, 19  
for non-payment of rent, relieved against, 19  
for breaches of covenant, relieved against with certain exceptions,  
19 to 21

FURNISHED HOUSE,

implied condition on letting of, 14

GENERAL ENGAGEMENTS,

of a wife, bind her present and future separate estate, if she has any  
at date of contract, 227  
do not prevent alienation in the interval, 227

GOODWILL,

provision as to, in partnership deed, 705  
stamp on assignment of, 752

GUARDIAN,

heir in socage may at the age of fourteen choose, 779  
statutory powers of father and mother, to appoint, 534

**HEIRLOOMS,**

proceeds of, may be applied in paying charge on settled freeholds, 253  
provision in Settled Land Act as to, 807

**HUSBAND. See MARRIED WOMAN.**

leases by, of wife's land, 40  
interest of, in his wife's freeholds and copyholds, not being her separate property, 209. *See* CURTESY.  
chattels real, 210  
chattels personal, 210  
chooses in action, 210  
position of, before recent Act, when wife was executrix, 227  
not liable, or entitled to interfere now, when wife executrix, 228  
liable for wife's ante-nuptial debts, until Act of 1870...229  
now liable, to extent of her property acquired by him, 230  
not liable for wife's post-nuptial debts, unless contracted with his authority, 228  
whether, or wife, should have first life interest in wife's settled property, 236

**IMPROVEMENTS,**

under Agricultural Holdings Act,  
classification of, 36  
principle on which compensation for, to be assessed, 36  
consent of landlord required, to first class, 36  
notice to landlord required, as regards second class, 36  
compensation may be substituted for statutory, as regards third class, 37  
no compensation for, begun after notice to quit, 38  
agreement excluding compensation for, void, 38  
under Settled Land Act,  
power to lay out money in, 246, 800  
what are, under that Act, 247, 800  
must be maintained by tenant for life, 247, 802  
money applied in redeeming improvement rent-charge, to be considered as applied in payment for, 826

**INCOME,**

tax, contracts as to, 345  
intermediate, of property given on a contingency, when it follows *corpus*, 477, 478

**INDEMNITY,**

where executors are entitled to covenant for, from residuary legatees, 684  
of trustees, as regards exercise of powers of Settled Land Act, 808

INFANT,

- settlement by, 255, 285
- owner in possession of land, to be deemed tenant for life, 249
- may exercise powers of Settled Land Act, by trustees, 249
- cannot make will, 443

INSURANCE,

- covenants for, in lease or underlease, 15

INTEREST

- on legacies, 465

INVESTMENT. *See* TRUSTEES.

- duty and power of trustees as to, 178 *et seq.*
- power of, carries right to vary, 180
- difference between trustees being *authorized* or *required* to invest with consent, 184

LAND,

- what is an interest in, within meaning of Mortmain Act, 483, 484
- what is money to be laid out in, 487

LAND TRANSFER ACT,

- observations as to settlement of land registered under, 377

LANDLORD,

- rights of, as regards distress for rent, 5
- may seize goods fraudulently removed, 5
- no warranty by, as to state of unfurnished house, 13
- secus*, where house is furnished, 14
- in absence of stipulation, entitled to rent although house burnt down, 14
- bound to allow for improvements under Agricultural Holdings Act, 36
- may resume possession of part of holdings under Act, 38

LAPSE,

- what is, 474
- personal estate on, falls into residue, 474
  - so does real estate, under Wills Act, 474
- no, on death of tenant-in-tail leaving inheritable issue, 475
  - nor on death of devisee or legatee, being issue of testator, leaving issue who survives testator, 475
  - unless bequest is under a special power, 476
- points decided on the provisions of Wills Act as to, 476
- no, on death of one of several joint tenants, or on death of one of a class, 477

LEASE,

- definition of, 1
- for term exceeding three years must be by deed, 2
- instrument void as a, may be enforced as an agreement, 3
- option to yearly tenant to have a, how long continues, 3
- practice as to preparation of, 46
- renewal of, by trustee, 201
- rights and obligations of parties under an agreement for, 3
- stamps on, 46—49
- surrender of, 27
- under powers, 39—44
- under Conveyancing Act, by mortgagor or mortgagee, 42
- under Settled Estates Act, 41
- under Settled Land Act, 41, 42

LEASEHOLDS,

- made a real security in certain cases, 180
- husband's interest in wife's, for years, 210
- included in general devise of land, 453
- whether included in devise of real estate, 453
- to be enjoyed in specie under general bequest, when, 490
- special powers conferred on trustees as to application of proceeds of, on sale under Settled Land Act, 806

LEGACY

- to witness, or to his or her wife or husband, void, 445
- when rendered valid by codicil, 446
- general or specific, 464
- abatement of, where assets deficient, 465
- ademption of specific, 465
- from what time interest is payable on, 465
- payable at future day, whether vested or contingent, 466
  - where gift complete, with superadded direction to pay, 466
  - when arrival of time of payment is made essential, 466
  - where no gift, except in direction to pay, 466
  - where, legacy being otherwise contingent, interest is given to legatee, or for his maintenance, 467
  - where payment is postponed for convenience of estate, 467
  - when charged on land, 468
- to woman on marriage, how construed, 467
- charged on land, is not affected by lapse of devise, 469
- may be paid into Court by purchaser, 196
- to children, 469
- to next of kin, 471
- to executors or administrators, representatives, &c., 472, 473
- whether devisees of land charged with, can sell free from, 697

LEGACY DUTY,

- rates of, 513—515
- payable in respect of a *donatio mortis causa*, 515

LEGACY DUTY—*continued.*

- not payable upon appointment under special power in marriage settlement, 515
- payable in respect of personal estate abroad, if deceased was domiciled here, 519
- not payable in respect of personal estate here, if deceased was domiciled abroad, 519
- payable in respect of estates *pur autre vie* in, or proceeds of land in England, irrespective of domicile, 519
- not payable on plate, &c., while enjoyed by persons who have no right to dispose thereof, 511
- not payable on legacies, &c., to husband or wife, or to any of the Royal family, 514
- not payable in respect of property which has paid probate duty at one per cent., 513
- not payable where whole estate is less than £100...515
- not payable on legacies, &c., for charitable purposes in Ireland, 515
- not payable in respect of leaseholds, or legacies payable out of land, 524
- how payable in respect of annuity, 516
  - when given to persons in succession, 516
  - in respect of contingent legacy, 517
  - on legacy subject to special power of appointment, 517
  - on personal estate directed to be laid out in purchase of land, 517
  - where legacy is satisfied otherwise than by actual payment, 518
- must be paid by executor, or in some cases by trustee, 517
- stamped receipt on payment of, 519
- may be compounded for, 520
- when, will be refunded, 519
- mistakes as to, may be rectified, 519
- interest on, 520
- exemption of legacies under £20 from, repealed, 542

## LEGAL ESTATE,

- conveyance of, when trustee disabled to make, 197
- presumption of conveyance of, 199
- trustees take the, under a devise,
  - where limitation is to their use, 460
  - where trust is to pay rents, &c., to beneficiary, 461
    - or (prior to Married Women's Property Act, 1882) to permit a married woman to take rents for separate use, 461
  - when directed to convey, 461
    - or to raise money by sale or mortgage, 462
    - or sometimes where after a devise to them, a power to sell or mortgage is given, 462
- trustees take, under old law, a, commensurate with the trusts, 460
- what, in point of duration, trustees take under Wills Act, 463
- application of rule to copyholds and leaseholds, 463

**LESSEE.** *See* **TENANT.**

**LESSOR.** *See* **LANDLORD.**

title of, cannot be required, under open contract, 71  
prudence of stipulating for production of title of, 71

**LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION,**  
stamps on, same as on probates, 508

**LICENCE TO ASSIGN**  
does not extend to future assignments, 23

**LODGERS' GOODS,**  
protected against distress, 7

**MAINTENANCE,**  
statutory provision for, sufficient, when share vests at or before  
twenty-one, 239  
*secus*, when share vests afterwards, 547  
whether statutory provision for, applies to contingent legacy, 562

**MARRIAGE,**  
will revoked by, 447  
is a valuable consideration generally, 257  
but not one in money or money's worth, within Succession Duty  
Act, 529

**MARRIED WOMAN,**  
is entitled for her separate use, under recent Acts,  
if married since 1882, to all property belonging to her at time of  
marriage, or acquired afterwards, 205  
if married before 1883, to all property accruing in title after 1882,  
205  
if married since 9th August, 1870, and before 1883, to,  
personal property coming under intestacy, or if less than  
£200 under deed or will, 205  
rents and profits of freeholds or copyholds coming by descent,  
206  
to her wages and earnings in separate business, 206  
if deserted or judicially separated, to all property afterwards  
acquired, 232  
if husband convicted of aggravated assault, to ditto, 235  
may, independently of recent Acts, acquire in equity property for her  
separate use, 217. *See* **SEPARATE USE.**  
which she may be restrained from anticipating, 219. *See* **ANTI-**  
**CIPATION, RESTRAINT ON.**

**MARRIED WOMAN**—*continued.*

- right of husband as regards property of, not being herseparate property, freeholds and copyholds, 208. *See* CURTESY.
- chattels real, 210
- chattels personal, 210
- choses in action, and reversionary interest in personalty, 210.
- See* REDUCTION INTO POSSESSION.
- may dispose of reversionary personalty by deed acknowledged, 213
- equity of, to a settlement, as regards property not subject to recent Acts, 214—217. *See* SETTLEMENT, EQUITY TO.
- may sue and be sued in respect of separate estate, 225
- may be an executrix or trustee, 228
- cannot pledge her husband's credit without his authority, 228
- when authority will be presumed during cohabitation, 228
- when, after separation, 229
- liability of separate property of, for ante-nuptial debts, 229
- to what extent husband liable for ante-nuptial debts of, 230
- can exercise powers conferred by Settled Land Act, 249, 818
- disentailing assurance by, 655

**MEASURE OF DAMAGES,**

- on breach of covenant to repair, 113
- not to assign without licence, 17
- where tenant holds over, 31

**MERGER**

- of mesne reversion, effect of, 24
- no, in law, unless in equity also, 345

**MINES,**

- may be sold, leased, or purchased, separately from surface, under Settled Land Act, 171
- on lease of, under Settled Land Act, part of rent to be capitalised, 43
- on lease of open, under Settled Estates Act, *secus*, 43
- on lease of, portion of rent which is capital, should be paid by lessee to trustees, 135
- regulations as to lease of, in Settled Land Act, 790
- lessee of, whether he may let down surface, 111

**MORTGAGE,**

- what proportion of value may be advanced by trustees on, 181
- of long term by trustees, authorized, 182
- husband's receipt of interest on wife's mortgage debts is not a reduction into possession, 211
- money due on, cannot be given by will to charity, 483

**MORTGAGOR IN POSSESSION,**

- nature of tenancy of, 4
- may sue for rent, 24
- may grant leases, under Conveyancing Act, 42
- whether on lease by, mortgage need be referred to, 66



**MORTMAIN. See CHARITY.**

conveyances in, 402

**MUSEUM,**

land may be given for, by deed or will, on certain conditions, 405, 406

**NECESSARIES,**

authority of wife to contract for, when presumed, during cohabitation, 228

not presumed after separation, 229

unless wife has no means, and husband does not make her a sufficient allowance, 229

right of person who has advanced money to wife for, 229

**NEW TRUSTEE,**

appointment of, under Conveyancing Act, 189

number may be increased, on, 189

or diminished, if at least two, 189

may be made by tenant for life notwithstanding alienation, 193

may be, of separate trustees for funds held on distinct trusts, 190

trust estates may be made to vest by declaration on, 619

expense of, 618

stamps on, 619

appointment by Court, under Trustee Act, 193

what powers can be exercised by, appointed by the Court, 191

beneficiary may be appointed, 193

power to appoint may be exercised with leave of Court, pending administration action, 194

should satisfy himself as to state of trust funds, 625

**NEXT OF KIN,**

who are, under the Statute of Distributions, 505, 506

who take under a gift to, 471

who take under a gift to, according to Statute of Distributions, 472

wife or husband not entitled, under gift to, 472

at what period, are to be ascertained, 472

**NOTICE,**

of intention to exercise powers of Settled Land Act, what must be given, 248

may be in general terms, 393

clause requiring, should be negatived, *semble*, 248

**NOTICE TO QUIT,**

half year's, necessary to determine yearly tenancy, 25

one year under Agricultural Holdings Act, 26

must expire at end of current year, 25.

executors of tenant entitled to, 26

*prima facie* waived by acceptance or demand of rent, 26

OPTION

- to tenant to have a lease, how long continues, 3
- passes by assignment, 4

PARTNERSHIP,

- definition of, 702
- not created by arrangement that interest on loan to trader shall vary with profits, 702, note
- nor by contract to remunerate servant by a share of profits, 702, note
- nor by receipt, by widow or child, or by vendor of goodwill, of a share of profits as an annuity, 702, note
- usual provisions in deeds of, 703
- how affected—by bankruptcy, lunacy, execution against, or misconduct of, partner, 704
- interest in land belonging to, is within Mortmain Act, 484
- stamps on, including dissolution deeds, 727, 731

PERISHABLE PROPERTY. *See* CONVERSION.

PERPETUITIES, RULE AGAINST,

- what is the, 478
- applies to executory uses upon a fee simple, 479
- but not to executory uses upon an estate tail, 478
- applies to personal as well as real estate, 479
- option of purchase in long lease, 68
- all limitations expectant on one void as infringing, void also, 479
- not infringed by direction to accumulate for payment of mortgage debts until all are paid, 482
- does not apply to gifts to charity, 405

POLICIES OF ASSURANCE,

- may be assigned at law under Statute, 250
- are not within Mortmain Act, 484
- penalty for not stamping assignment of, 276

PORTIONS,

- in provision for, at what time character of younger son is to be ascertained, 346
- whether eldest son dying before time of payment should be excluded, 347, 365
- whether second son become eldest before time of payment should be excluded, 347
- what is a provision for raising, within Thellusson Act, 482

POWER,

- leases under, 39. *See* LEASE.
- defective execution of, when remedied, 39
- unlimited, of sale valid, but ceases, when fee simple vests in possession, 171
- of sale limited to a legal period may be exercised after absolute vesting, 172

**POWER—continued.**

whether, of sale authorizes mortgage, 172  
of exchange, authorizes partition, 173  
character of real estate subject to discretionary, of sale, 173  
given to several persons not being trustees, will not devolve on survivors, unless named, 164  
given to trustees, devolves on survivors, under recent Act, 165  
when, can be exercised by trustees appointed by the Court, 191  
to appoint new trustees. *See* NEW TRUSTEES.  
to wife to appoint in favour of future husband, and issue of future marriage, 244  
to appoint among issue, as regards rule against perpetuities, 269  
of appointment, may with consent of object be exercised in favour of persons not objects, 286  
different kinds of, 699  
when exercised by a general devise, 454  
effect of residuary gift with regard to property subject to, 454  
interest to be taken where, of appointment amounts to a trust, 470  
collateral, may be released, 700  
construction of, of appointment among children, 386  
fraudulent exercise of, 387  
exclusive appointment may be made under, 389  
release of testamentary, 389  
execution of, by infants, 390

**POWER OF ATTORNEY,**

definition of, and its liability to revocation, 754  
payments under, without notice of death of principal, protected, 754  
effect of, for value, made irrevocable, 755  
effect of, for value or not, made irrevocable for fixed time, 756  
how, may be executed, 756  
deposit of, in Court, 757  
conveyance in trust sometimes more convenient than, 764

**PRECATORY WORDS,**

when they create a trust, 494 *et seq.*

**PRE-EMPTION, RIGHT OF,**

in lease, must not infringe rule against perpetuities, 68  
purchase-money on exercise of, goes to lessor's executor, 69  
passes with lease, to lessee's executor, 69

**PROBATE,**

evidence of will as to personal estate, 508  
ditto, as to real estate, after notice, 508  
necessary, of testamentary appointment of personalty, 509

**PROBATE DUTY,**

rate of, 509, 510  
payable on probates of wills and administrations, 509

PROBATE DUTY—*continued.*

- payable on *donatio mortis causa*, 510
  - voluntary dispositions *inter vivos* in certain cases, 510
  - proceeds of land contracted to be sold, 511
  - interest in partnership land, 512
  - personalty appointed under general power, 512
    - in this country of a testator or intestate domiciled abroad, 512
- not, on property in a foreign country, 512
- in valuing for, deductions may be made for debts, 512

PROTECTION ORDER,

- may be obtained by wife, in case of desertion, 232
- ditto, in case of conviction of husband for assault, 235
- effect of, as regards wife's property, 233
- ditto, as regards property belonging to her as executor or trustee, 233

PROTECTOR OF SETTLEMENT,

- who is, 653 *et seq.*
- power of settlor to appoint, 654
- office of, survives, 654
- lunatic, 654
- married woman, 655
- how consent of, must be given, 654

PROVISO FOR RE-ENTRY. *See* FORFEITURE.

- in lease, 18
- cannot be insisted on, unless stipulated for, 18

PURCHASE,

- option of, construction of clause giving lessee, 67

PURCHASE-MONEY,

- trustees for sale can give a discharge for, 174
- executor can give receipt for, 175
- may be paid into Court under Trustee Relief Act, when, 195

RECEIPT CLAUSE,

- trustee's, unnecessary, 254

REDUCTION

- into possession, what is, 211

RELEASE,

- when husband can, his wife's choses in action, 212
- how wife can, her equity to a settlement, 215
- in what cases executors and trustees should have, 683
- whether retiring trustees entitled to, 695

**RENT,**

- for what period arrears of, can be recovered by distress, 6
- ditto, under covenant, 8
- apportionment of, 8
- must be paid, although house burnt down, 14
- follows reversion, and is apportionable on partial alienation, 21
- notice to quit waived by acceptance or demand of, 26
- demand of, when necessary, 18
- forfeiture waived by acceptance of, with notice, 19
- equity will relieve against forfeiture for non-payment of, 19
- part of, to be capitalised in mining lease by tenant for life, 42
- intermediate, of property given on a contingency does not follow *corpus*, 477
- unless real and personal estate made a mixed fund, 478

**REPAIRS,**

- liability of tenant as to, 12
- what, must be done under ordinary lessees' covenants, 13
- of leaseholds, duty of trustees as to, 202

**REPRESENTATION,**

- transmission of, 508

**REPRESENTATIVES,**

- under gift to, executors take *primâ facie*, 473
- but sometimes next of kin, according to statute, 473

**REVERSION,**

- effect of alienation of, of part of demised land, 22
- effect of destruction of mesne, 24
- when property held in, should be converted under general bequest, 492

**SALE AND EXCHANGE. See POWERS.**

**SCHOOL,**

- elementary, land may be given by deed or will for, on certain conditions, 405, 406

**SEPARATE USE,**

- what constitutes a trust for, 217
- trusts for, with restraint on anticipation, 219. *See RESTRAINT ON ANTICIPATION.*
- married woman can convey real estate settled to her, 219
- effect of gift to, without intervention of trustee, 222
- no account where husband has received income of wife given to her, 223
- trust for, attaches during each coverture, 223
- how trust for, put an end to, 224
- wife's right to furniture settled to her, 225
- property limited to, liable for wife's post-nuptial contracts, whether belonging to her at date of contract, or acquired afterwards, 225, 226
- unless there is a restraint on anticipation, 231

SEPARATE USE—*continued*.

property limited to, liable to ante-nuptial debts if settled by wife herself, notwithstanding restraint on anticipation, 231  
 what she is entitled to for, under recent Acts. *See* MARRIED WOMAN.

## SEPARATION DEED,

covenant to indemnify husband from wife's debts, 397  
 how affected by subsequent divorce or judicial separation, 398, 399  
 stipulation in, that wife shall have custody of children, whether valid, 399

## SETTLED LAND ACT,

1. Power and duties of tenant for life under,
  - may sell settled land or any easements affecting same, 246, 788
  - make enfranchisements, exchanges, and partitions, 246, 788
  - grant building, mining, and other leases, 41, 42, 246, 789
  - accept surrenders of leases, 793
  - grant licences to copyholders, 793
  - dedicate land for streets, &c., 794
  - raise money by mortgage, 795
  - cut and sell timber with consent of trustees or Court, 247, 806
  - sell heirlooms by order of the Court, 247, 807
  - consent of, necessary to investment of capital money under Act, 798
  - must maintain improvements, 247, 803
  - must give notice to trustees and their solicitor of intention to exercise powers, 247, 809. *See* NOTICE.
  - cannot release statutory powers, 813
  - may exercise them, notwithstanding assignment or charge of life estate, 249, 813
  - is a trustee of powers, 248, 814
2. Trustees of settlement for purposes of,
  - who are, 247
  - persons having future power of sale, are not, 250
  - how to be appointed, 247
  - tenant for life or his solicitor will not be appointed by Court, 251
  - may consent to sale of capital mansion-house, 794
    - receive and apply capital money arising from settled land, 246, 798
    - approve of scheme for improvements, 247, 802
    - consent to cutting and sale of timber by tenant for life, 247, 806
    - refer to Court questions arising with tenant for life, 247, 809
  - are not liable for exercise of discretionary powers, 808
  - are entitled to notice from tenant for life of intention to exercise powers, 248, 809. *See* NOTICE.
  - may waive notice, 248, 824

SETTLED LAND ACT—*continued*.

- number of, must not be reduced below two, 249, 808
- may exercise powers on behalf of infant tenant for life, 249, 817
- 3. Generally,
  - powers of tenant for life exerciseable by other limited owners, 816
  - powers of Act apply to land vested in trustees for sale, 250
    - but cannot be exercised without leave of Court, 250, 824

SETTLEMENT,

- practice as to marriage, whether affected by recent Act, 236
- usual trusts in, of personalty, 236—241
- form of, of land, where children are to take equally, 245
- form of strict, of land, 245 *et seq.*
- infants now authorized to make, with sanction of Court, 255
- voluntary. *See* VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENT.
- stamps on, 265—267. *See* STAMP DUTY.

SETTLEMENT, EQUITY TO A,

- when it arises, 214
- amount settled under, 214
- may be waived in Court, 215
  - or released by deed acknowledged, 215
- does not apply to reversionary property, 215
- how far, applies to life interests, 216
- cannot be enforced by children, 216
- barred by settlement, when, 216

SHARES

- in railway, &c. companies not within Mortmain Act, 484

SOLICITOR,

- trustee cannot charge for professional services, 202
- in what cases trustee liable for fraud of his, 185

STAMP DUTY,

ON LEASES:

- rate of, 46
- no additional, for penal rent, covenant to build, or surrender of existing lease, 48
- on leases by ecclesiastical corporations, 48
- may be denoted by adhesive stamp, in certain cases, 49
- penalty for not stamping, 49

ON SETTLEMENTS:

- rate of, 265
- exemption from, 266
- payable in respect of policy of assurance on sum assured, if there is a provision for keeping it up, 267
  - on value, if no such provision, 267

STAMP DUTY—*continued.*ON SETTLEMENTS—*continued.*

covers any duty which would otherwise be charged on instrument as a security, 267

where reversionary property is settled, covers any covenant to pay annual sum in meantime not exceeding interest at 4 per cent., 267

## ON COVENANTS OR BONDS FOR PAYMENT OF AN ANNUITY :

if for a definite period, 266

if for life or an indefinite period, 266

on probate of a will and letters of administration. *See PROBATE DUTY.*

on legacies. *See LEGACY DUTY.*

under the Succession Duty Act. *See SUCCESSION DUTY.*

on disclaimers, 616

on appointment of new trustees, 619

on bonds, 673, 674

on partnership and dissolution of partnership deeds, 727, 731

on warrants of attorney, 772

no, on presentation to a benefice, 779

## STATUTES,

6 Edw. 1, c. 5 (Statute of Gloucester), 12

27 Hen. 8, c. 16 (Enrolment), 408

32 Hen. 8, c. 28 (Leases by Ecclesiastical Persons), 43

32 Hen. 8, c. 34 (Grantees of Reversions—Remedies), 21

1 Eliz. c. 19 (Leases by Ecclesiastical Persons), 43

13 Eliz. c. 5 (Fraudulent Conveyances), 259, 397

13 Eliz. c. 10 (Leases by Ecclesiastical Persons), 43

14 Eliz. c. 11 (Leases by Ecclesiastical Persons), 43

18 Eliz. c. 11 (Leases by Ecclesiastical Persons), 43

27 Eliz. c. 4 (Fraudulent Conveyances), 256, 257

29 Eliz. c. 5 (Fraudulent Conveyances), 259

12 Car. 2, c. 24 (Guardian), 534

22 & 23 Car. 2, c. 10 (Statute of Distributions), 505, 506

29 Car. 2, c. 3 (Statute of Frauds), 2, 263

1 Jac. 2, c. 17 (Distribution of Personal Estate), 505, 506

2 & 3 Anne, c. 20 (Queen Anne's Bounty), 420

8 Anne, c. 14 (Rents—Distress), 5

4 Geo. 2, c. 28 (Tenant holding over—Double Rent), 301

9 Geo. 2, c. 36 (Charitable Uses), 403, 405

11 Geo. 2, c. 19 (Tenant—Seizure—Double Rent—Apportionment), 5, 8, 30

14 Geo. 3, c. 78 (Fire Insurance), 14

36 Geo. 3, c. 52 (Legacy Duty), 515 *et seq.*

39 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 41 (Leases by Ecclesiastical Persons), 43

39 & 40 Geo. 3, c. 98 (Thellusson's Act—Accumulation of Income), 479

43 Geo. 3, c. 107 (Queen Anne's Bounty), 408

43 Geo. 3, c. 108 (Church Building), 408

45 Geo. 3, c. 28 (Legacy Duty), 515



STATUTES—*continued*.

- 48 Geo. 3, c. 149 (Legacy Duties), 519
- 55 Geo. 3, c. 184 (Stamps), 512, 515
- 3 Geo. 4, c. 39 (Warrant of Attorney to confess Judgment), 772
- 3 Geo. 4, c. 72 (Church Building), 408
- 9 Geo. 4, c. 94 (Benefices—Resignation), 681
- 3 & 4 Wm. 4, c. 27 (Limitation of Actions), 5, 163, 657
- 3 & 4 Wm. 4, c. 42 (Limitation of Actions—Acknowledgments), 5, 8, 115
- 3 & 4 Wm. 4, c. 74 (Fines and Recoveries), 213, 653 *et seq.*
- 3 & 4 Wm. 4, c. 104 (Real Estates—Administration of Assets), 503
- 3 & 4 Wm. 4, c. 106 (Inheritance), 504
- 4 & 5 Wm. 4, c. 22 (Apportionment), 8
- 5 & 6 Wm. 4, c. 69 (Conveyance of Parochial Property), 421
- 1 Vict. c. 26 (Wills), 244, 442 *et seq.*
- 1 & 2 Vict. c. 20 (Queen Anne's Bounty), 408
- 1 & 2 Vict. c. 107 (Church Building), 408
- 2 & 3 Vict. c. 54 (Infants), 399
- 3 & 4 Vict. c. 60 (Church Building), 408
- 4 & 5 Vict. c. 38 (School Sites), 408
- 5 & 6 Vict. c. 27 (Powers of Leasing—Ecclesiastical Persons), 43
- 5 & 6 Vict. c. 35 (Property Tax), 10, 345
- 5 & 6 Vict. c. 82 (Legacies—Exemption from Duty), 515
- 6 & 7 Vict. c. 37 (New Districts—Church Endowments), 408, 421
- 7 & 8 Vict. c. 37 (School Sites), 409
- 7 & 8 Vict. c. 94 (Church Endowments), 408, 421
- 8 & 9 Vict. c. 76 (Legacy Duty), 515
- 8 & 9 Vict. c. 106 (Real Property), 2, 3, 24, 27, 344
- 9 & 10 Vict. c. 59 (Removal of Disabilities), 402
- 9 & 10 Vict. c. 95 (County Courts), 7
- 10 & 11 Vict. c. 96 (Trustees), 194, 197
- 12 & 13 Vict. c. 26 (Powers of Leasing), 39, 44
- 12 & 13 Vict. c. 49 (School Sites), 408
- 12 & 13 Vict. c. 74 (Trustee Relief Amendment Act), 194
- 13 & 14 Vict. c. 17 (Powers of Leasing), 39
- 13 & 14 Vict. c. 60 (Trustee Act, 1850), 193
- 14 & 15 Vict. c. 25 (Landlord and Tenant—Crops—Fixtures), 31, 32
- 14 & 15 Vict. c. 97 (Church Building), 408
- 15 & 16 Vict. c. 24 (Wills—Position of Signature), 445
- 15 & 16 Vict. c. 49 (School Sites), 408
- 15 & 16 Vict. c. 55 (Trustee Act Extension), 198
- 15 & 16 Vict. c. 76 (Common Law Procedure), 18, 19, 115
- 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51 (Succession Duty), 516, 520 *et seq.*
- 16 & 17 Vict. c. 70 (Lunacy), 704
- 16 & 17 Vict. c. 137 (Charitable Trusts), 411
- 17 & 18 Vict. c. 112 (Literary and Scientific Institutions), 408
- 18 & 19 Vict. c. 43 (Settlements—Infants), 255

STATUTES—*continued.*

- 18 & 19 Vict. c. 124 (Charitable Trusts), 411
- 19 & 20 Vict. c. 55 (Church Building), 408
- 19 & 20 Vict. c. 94 (Customs of London, &c.—Distribution), 507
- 19 & 20 Vict. c. 120 (Settled Estates), 411
- 20 & 21 Vict. c. 57 (Reversionary Interests, &c., in Personalty—~~Mar-~~  
ried Women), 214, 215
- 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77 (Probate), 508, 509
- 20 & 21 Vict. c. 85 (Divorce), 232, 234
- 21 & 22 Vict. c. 95 (Probate), 509
- 21 & 22 Vict. c. 108 (Divorce Amendment), 232, 233
- 22 Vict. c. 27 (Recreation Grounds), 409
- 22 & 23 Vict. c. 35 (Law of Property Amendment and Relief of  
Trustees), 22, 499, 697, 768
- 22 & 23 Vict. c. 61 (Divorce), 234, 399
- 23 Vict. c. 15 (Stamps), 509, 512
- 23 & 24 Vict. c. 5 (Probate—India Securities), 511
- 23 & 24 Vict. c. 83 (Settlements—Infants—Ireland), 255
- 23 & 24 Vict. c. 136 (Charitable Trusts), 412
- 23 & 24 Vict. c. 144 (Divorce), 234
- 23 & 24 Vict. c. 145 (Lord Cranworth's Act), 564
- 24 & 25 Vict. c. 114 (Lord Kingsdown's Act), 446
- 24 & 25 Vict. c. 121 (Wills, &c.), 447
- 25 & 26 Vict. c. 89 (Joint Stock Companies), 6
- 25 & 26 Vict. c. 108 (Trustees for Sale—Minerals), 170
- 28 & 29 Vict. c. 69 (Clergy Houses), 408
- 28 & 29 Vict. c. 72 (Navy and Marines (Wills) ), 444
- 28 & 29 Vict. c. 86 (Partnership Amendment), 702
- 28 & 29 Vict. c. 99 (County Courts Equitable Jurisdiction), 196, 198
- 30 & 31 Vict. c. 97 (Trusts (Scotland) ), 572
- 30 & 31 Vict. c. 106 (Poor Law), 421
- 30 & 31 Vict. c. 131 (Companies), 766, 773
- 30 & 31 Vict. c. 132 (Investments), 159, 412
- 30 & 31 Vict. c. 133 (Churchyards Consecration), 408
- 30 & 31 Vict. c. 144 (Policies), 276
- 31 & 32 Vict. c. 101 (Titles to Land (Scotland) ), 447
- 31 & 32 Vict. c. 124 (Stamps), 512, 520
- 32 & 33 Vict. c. 46 (Debts of Deceased Persons), 503
- 32 & 33 Vict. c. 62 (Debtors Act), 773
- 32 & 33 Vict. c. 71 (Bankruptcy), 341
- 32 & 33 Vict. c. 83 (Insolvent Debtors), 773
- 32 & 33 Vict. c. 110 (Charitable Trusts), 412
- 33 & 34 Vict. c. 23 (Felony), 444
- 33 & 34 Vict. c. 34 (Charitable Funds Investment), 489
- 33 & 34 Vict. c. 35 (Apportionment of Rents), 8
- 33 & 34 Vict. c. 75 (Elementary Education), 437

STATUTES—*continued.*

- 33 & 34 Vict. c. 93 (Married Women's Property), 204, 229
- 33 & 34 Vict. c. 97 (Stamps), 40, 265, 616, 619, 673, 674.
- 34 & 35 Vict. c. 70 (Local Government), 421
- 34 & 35 Vict. c. 79 (Lodgers' Protection), 8
- 36 & 37 Vict. c. 50 (Places of Worship Sites), 408, 409
- 36 & 37 Vict. c. 52 (Intestates' Widows and Children), 508
- 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66 (Judicature), 24, 345
- 36 & 37 Vict. c. 86 (Elementary Education), 409
- 37 & 38 Vict. c. 37 (Powers), 389
- 37 & 38 Vict. c. 50 (Married Women's Property Amendment), 230
- 37 & 38 Vict. c. 57 (Real Property Limitation), 8, 637
- 37 & 38 Vict. c. 78 (Vendor and Purchaser), 71
- 38 & 39 Vict. c. 27 (Intestates' Widows and Children), 508
- 38 & 39 Vict. c. 55 (Public Health), 430
- 38 & 39 Vict. c. 87 (Land Transfer), 377, 379
- 38 & 39 Vict. c. 92 (Agricultural Holdings), 37
- 40 & 41 Vict. c. 13 (Stamps), 779
- 40 & 41 Vict. c. 18 (Settled Estates), 40, 41
- 41 Vict. c. 19 (Matrimonial Causes Act), 235
- 41 & 42 Vict. c. 31 (Bills of Sale), 341
- 43 Vict. c. 14 (Stamps), 515
- 44 Vict. c. 12 (Stamps), 509 *et seq.*, 513, 515, 520, 542
- 44 & 45 Vict. c. 41 (Conveyancing and Law of Property), 19, 22, 42,  
65, 169, 189, 190, 191, 192, 239, 254, 255, 285, 345, 459, 560, 619,  
700, 755
- 45 & 46 Vict. c. 21 (Places of Worship Sites), 408
- 45 & 46 Vict. c. 38 (Settled Land), 40, 41, 171, 246 to 253, 785 *et seq.*
- 45 & 46 Vict. c. 39 (Conveyancing), 188, 190, 700, 755
- 45 & 46 Vict. c. 75 (Married Women's Property), 204 to 208, 226,  
230, 231, 443
- 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52 (Bankruptcy), 5, 28, 261
- 46 & 47 Vict. c. 61 (Agricultural Holdings), 2, 6, 7, 26, 33, 35, 100,  
158, 261
- 47 & 48 Vict. c. 18 (Settled Land), 41, 248, 393
- 49 & 50 Vict. c. 27 (Guardianship of Infants), 534
- 50 & 51 Vict. c. 73 (Copyholds), 534
- 51 Vict. c. 8 (Stamps), 49, 268, 520, 524
- 51 Vict. c. 21 (Law of Distress), 7
- 51 Vict. c. 42 (Mortmain and Charitable Uses), 403, 483
- 51 & 52 Vict. c. 59 (Trustees), 169, 175, 179, 184, 203

SUCCESSION DUTY,

- what disposition creates a liability to, 520
- payable by survivor of joint tenants, 520
  - on increase of benefit, by extinction of charge, 521

SUCCESSION DUTY—*continued.*

- after an appointment under power,
  - where power is general, payable as if appointor were successor, 520
  - where power is limited, payable as if appointee were successor, 520
- after alienation of succession before Act, payable by alienee at same time and rate as original successor, 523
- ditto, after alienation since Act, unless alienation confers new succession, 523
- after acceleration by surrender, &c., payable as if no acceleration, 523
- what is same acquisition of same property, for purpose of, 531
- where there has been double devolution, payable at highest rate, 522
- not payable on policy as between assurer and assured, 523
- nor on contract for money or money's worth, 523
- for purpose of, marriage not money's worth, 528
- at what rates payable, 521
- at what rate payable, where successor has husband or wife nearer of kin to predecessor, 522
- how valued, as to real property, 524
- what allowances made, 525, 526
- after alienation under power of sale in settlement, what payable, 532
- after alienation by tenant for life and remainderman, what payable, 531
- meaning of terms in Act, "competency to dispose by will," 531
  - "necessary outgoings," 531
  - "annual value," 532
  - "incumbrances," 532
- evidence of payment of, what sufficient, 527
- payable irrespective of domicile, 527

SURRENDER,

- express, must be by deed, if of lease requiring deed, 27
- when, at law arises, 27
- of underleases, not necessary on renewal of superior lease, 30
- or merger of reversion, effect of, 24

TAXES,

- what included in general covenant to pay, 11

TENANCY,

- from year to year, nature of, and how created, 2
  - determined by notice to quit, 25
  - continues on death of landlord having limited interest, until end of current year, 31
- at will, 2, 26
- on sufferance, 2, 27

**TENANT,**

- consequence of, holding over, 2, 30, 31
- liable for actual waste, 12
- liability of, as regards permissive waste, and repairs, 12
- repairs to be done by, under ordinary covenant, 13.
- liability of, in case of fire, in absence of covenant, 14
  - under covenant to repair, 14
- fixtures of, when they must be removed, 33
- when, is entitled to emblements, 31
- right of, to compensation for improvements, 36
- cannot dispute landlord's title, but may show that it has expired, 44
- must not confound boundaries, 45
- right of, of mines to let down surface, 111

**TENANT FOR LIFE,**

- power of, to lease under Settled Estates Act, 40
- powers of, under Settled Land Act. *See* SETTLED LAND ACT.
- may purchase from trustees under power exercisable with his consent, 177
- may exercise power to appoint new trustees, notwithstanding alienation of his life interest, 193
- may convey limited quantity of land for certain charitable purposes, 408

**TENANT-IN-TAIL,**

- no lapse on death of, leaving inheritable issue, 475
- disposition by, of freeholds, 653
  - of copyholds, 655
  - of money liable to be laid out in land, 656
- married woman, disposition by, 655
- bankrupt, 656
- adverse possession against, 656

**THELLUSSON ACT,**

- provisions of, 480 *et seq.*

**TIMBER,**

- may be cut by tenant for life impeachable for waste, with consent of trustees or Court, 247
- part of proceeds of sale of, to be capitalized, 806

**TITHE RENT-CHARGE,**

- not a tax, within general covenant in lease, 11

**TRAITORS AND FELONS,**

- can make a will, 444

## TRUST,

- definition of, 161
- bare and active, 161
- express and implied or constructive, 163
- against whom, may be enforced, 164
- must be exercised in accordance with conditions prescribed, 170
- to sell within a given time, may be exercised afterwards, 170
- follows the estate, 165
- when exerciseable by heir or devisee, before recent Act, 165, 166
- created by will, cannot be exercised by testator's heir, if trustee dies or disclaims, 168
- what is acceptance of, 187
- probate acceptance of, of personality, 187
- usual, in settlement, 237 *et seq.*
- for children and issue, 238
- ultimate, in settlement of wife's property, 240
  - when settlement is made by parent, 299
- what constitutes secret, for a charity, 489
- when precatory words create a, 494

## TRUST AND MORTGAGE ESTATES,

- when included in general devise, 456
- devise of, includes land contracted to be sold, 458
  - inoperative as regards persons dying since 1881, except as to copyholds. .458

TRUSTEE. *See* NEW TRUSTEES; SETTLED LAND ACT.

- Power and duties of, as to sales,
  - should use proper diligence to obtain best price, 168
  - may fix reserve bidding, 169
  - may sell, subject to conditions, 169
  - when sale by, may be impeached on ground that conditions are depreciatory, 169
  - may sell trust property in conjunction with other, 173
  - contract by, if a breach of trust, not enforced, 174
  - can give a good discharge for purchase-money, 174
  - can in certain cases appoint agent to receive money, 175
  - cannot sell to himself or co-trustee, 176
  - may sell property improperly purchased, 186
  - may sell to tenant for life, 177
- Power and duties of, as to investments,
  - what investments authorized by law, 178
  - what proportion of value, may lend on mortgage, 181
  - may act on report of independent surveyor, 181, 185
  - may dispense with production of lessor's title, 181
  - may accept less than forty years' title, 181
  - liability of, if mortgaged property of insufficient value, 181
  - may not lend on contributory mortgage, 182
  - whether, may purchase redeemable stock, 182

TRUSTEE—*continued*.

Generally,

- bare, what is a, 161
- bare or disclaiming, may purchase from *cestui que trust*, 178
- bankrupt, unfit to be, 193
- disclaimer by, 186
- duty of, as to repairs of leasehold property, 202
- liability of, for acts of agent, 185
- making payments to attorney without notice of death of principal, indemnified, 754
- may compound and settle claims, 185
  - insure against fire, 184
  - obtain opinion of Court on questions of management, 196
  - pay money into Court under Trustees Relief Act, 194
  - plead Statute of Limitations, 203
  - renew leases, 184
  - retire with certain consents, 191
- may not charge for professional services, 202, 203
- delegate trust by act *inter vivos*, 165
- devise trust estate, except copyholds, 458
- no forfeiture on attainder of, 199
- passive, when entitled to indemnity from active, 186
- purchase by, from *cestui que trust*, when valid, 176
- when entitled to possession of title deeds, 200
  - entitled to a release, 683, 695
  - takes legal estate under devise. *See* LEGAL ESTATE.

UNDERLEASE,

- covenants to insure in, 15, 62
- not a breach of covenant against assignment, 17
- surrender of, unnecessary on renewal of superior lease, 30
- form of covenant as to repairs in, where underlessor requires a complete indemnity, 88

UNMARRIED,

- meaning of a word, in a settlement, 241

VENDOR AND PURCHASER ACT,

- who is a bare trustee under, 162
- married woman can convey legal estate in land held for her separate use under, *semble*, 219.

VESTING. *See* LEGACIES.

VOLUNTARY CONVEYANCE OR SETTLEMENT,

- of land, void against purchaser or mortgagee from settlor, 256
  - secus*, if sale or mortgage by heir of settlor, 256
  - made good, by subsequent disposition for value, 257
- of land, goods, or chattels,
  - void against creditors under 13 Eliz. c. 5, if made with intent to defeat or delay them, 259
  - cases in which such an intent will be presumed, 259, 260
  - void, against creditors under Bankruptcy Act,
    - if settlor becomes bankrupt within two years, 261
    - prima facie*, if within ten years, 261
    - on bankruptcy at any time, as regards property in which settlor had no interest at the time, 261
  - void against settlor himself if incomplete, 262
  - secus*, if in form of declaration of trust, 262
  - whether power of revocation should be inserted in, 263
  - in favour of creditors when revocable, 264
  - what is a valuable consideration. *See* CONSIDERATION.
  - when subject to probate duty, 510

WARRANT OF ATTORNEY,

- covenant not to assign not broken by giving, 17
- execution and attestation of, 773
- stamps on, 772

WASTE,

- actual, what is, 12
  - what is not, 12
- permissive, what tenants liable for, 12, 13
- action for, may be brought by reversioner, 12

WILL. *See* DEVISE.

- what property may be disposed of by, 442
- disposition of copyholds by, 442
- may be made by married woman as to separate property, or under power, 443
  - by a traitor or felon, 444
- cannot be made by an infant, 443
  - lunatics, idiots, &c., 444
- how a, must be executed and attested, 444, 445
- presumption of due execution of, when it applies, 445
- witness to, cannot take under, 445
- execution and construction of, by what local law regulated, 446
- land in Scotland may be given by, executed according to English law, 447
- revoked by marriage, unless made under a special power, 447
  - by burning, &c., 448



**WILL**—*continued*.

- as to interlineations, &c., in, 448
- how revoked, may be revived, 448
- dependent relative revocation of, 448
- speaks from death, unless contrary intention appears, 450
- secus*, as regards real estate, under old law, 449
- where, must be proved, 508
- made in execution of power, requires probate, 509
- appointing a guardian only, need not be proved, 509

**WITNESS,**

- incompetency of, does not invalidate will, 445
- legacy to, or his or her wife or husband, is void, 445
- an executor or creditor a competent, 446
- if one of a class to which a legacy is given is a, whole legacy goes to the other members, 446

**WORKHOUSE,**

- conveyance of land for, should be enrolled, 410

## INDEX TO THE PRECEDENTS.

---

**ACCRUER.** *See* **SURVIVORSHIP.**

**ACCUMULATION,**

- trust for, of income of infant's share, 336, 547
- trust of, arising during infancy of tenant in tail, 352

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

- of right to production of ground lease, by underlessor, 89

**ADVANCEMENT,**

- ordinary power of, in a money settlement, 270, 293, 383
- power of, applicable to children of any marriage, 321
  - extending to whole share, 337
  - with reference to a charge of portions on real estate, 350, 368
  - where parent has an estate in remainder only, 374, 377
  - in will, 536, 550, 552
  - to the extent of a specified sum, 563
- power to confer power of, 351, 364

**ADVOWSON,**

- power to trustees of settlement to purchase, 332
- trusts of, to be purchased under power, 332
- bond of vendor of, for payment to purchaser of annual sum equal to interest on purchase-money, 675

**AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY,**

- agreement to settle, 274, 293
  - in favour of issue of two marriages, 316

**AGREEMENT.** *See* **LEASES.**

- for building lease, 69, 72
- for lease of a house in town, 90

**ALMSHOUSES,**

- conveyance of cottages for, 415
- endowment of, with stock, 418

**AMERICA,**

will of property in, 574

**ANNUITY,**

trust to pay, to wife, 273

covenant by father to pay, to trustees of settlement, 284

bequest of, to several persons, 543

direction to appropriate a fund to answer, 543

direction to purchase, 544

to be paid out of income of residuary trust fund, 546

bond for securing payment of, 674

**APPOINTMENT,**

to a daughter of share of settled personal estate, 279

to trustees, at request of daughter, 286

ditto, of a portion charged on land, 324

of freeholds, by way of settlement, 360

of copyholds, ditto, 366

of money liable to be laid out on land, ditto, 366

by testatrix of trust moneys comprised in settlement, 576

of jointure and portions, 370 to 377

by parents, among children equally, 386

to son, with clause against alienation for limited time, 577

of a guardian by infant, 779

**APPOINTMENT OF NEW TRUSTEES,**

provision in settlement as to, 271, 296

ditto in will as to, 537

of a settlement of personalty in place of deceased and retiring trustees,  
620, 623

of settlement in place of deceased trustees, 625

of a deed of conveyance in trust for sale, 629

of a mortgage debt, 631

of a settlement of the proceeds of sale of land, 633

of strict settlement of freeholds, 636

of settlement of freeholds, copyholds, and leaseholds, 638

of a term of years created by settlement, 645

where one is appointed in place of two, 625, 645

of separate trustees for distinct funds, 646

where there have been previous appointments, 627, 642

where the beneficial interests have been dealt with, 634

of will, where estate has not been realized, 648

of will in place of disclaiming trustee, where estate has been realized,  
650

**ARBITRATION,**

clause in lease, 64, 115

in co-partnership deeds, 711

**ARRANGEMENT,**

deed of, for extending time for performance of covenant, 154

**ASSENT,**

by an executor to bequest, 778

**ASSIGNMENT,**

of policy of assurance to trustees of settlement, 276  
of reversionary personal estate, and policy to ditto, 281, 285  
of mortgage debt to ditto, 287, 289  
of undivided share of leaseholds to ditto, 322  
of share of residuary estate to ditto, 329  
of leaseholds to ditto, 339  
of furniture to ditto, 341  
of residuary estate, on appointment of new trustee, 649, 650  
of stock to bar entail, 661  
of share of business to introduced partner, 738  
of ditto, by retiring to continuing partner, 740  
of ditto, by executors of deceased, to surviving partner, 746

**ATTORNEYS.** *See* SOLICITOR, POWER OF ATTORNEY.

**AUSTRALIA,**

will including real estate in, 571

**BANKRUPTCY.** *See* TRUSTS.

**BASE FEE.** *See* DISENTAILING ASSURANCE.

**BEQUEST.** *See* ANNUITY, LEGACIES, TRUSTS.

**BOND,**

for payment of money by instalments, 673  
to secure an annuity, 674  
by vendor of advowson to pay annual sum until vacancy, 675  
for quiet enjoyment by vendor to purchaser, 676  
of indemnity by vendor on account of loss of title deeds, 677  
by surviving partner for payment of deceased partner's share, 678  
for performance of duties of an office, 680  
of resignation, 681  
joint and several, 680

**BUILDING,**

covenant not to erect any, on part of covenantor's property, 776

**BUILDING LEASE.** *See* LEASE.

**BUSINESS,**

powers to wind up, carry on, &c., in a will, 578—586

CHARITY. *See* GIFT, LEGACIES.

CHILDREN. *See* BEQUESTS, LIMITATIONS, TRUSTS.

CODICIL,

- appointing trustee and executor in place of a deceased one, 608
- revoking appointment of trustee and executor and appointing another, 609
- appointing additional trustee and executor, 610
- directing that sum advanced to a child shall be in part satisfaction of share, 611
- authorizing trustees to purchase government annuities, 611
- settling daughters' shares, so as to cease on their becoming religious sisters, 613

CONVEYANCE. *See* GIFT.

- to trustees for sale, of freeholds, 300
- of reversionary share in freeholds and leaseholds, 322
- of registered land with a view to a settlement, 377
- on sale as a site for a hospital, 422
  - to trustees of a charitable institution, 428
  - to trustees for a nonconformist chapel, 433
  - by trustees of endowed charity, 435
    - unendowed charity, 436
  - to guardians of the poor, 421
- of a schoolhouse by managers to school board, 437
- of share of freehold property by devisee of deceased, to surviving partner, 744
- in lieu of power of attorney, 764

COPYHOLDS. *See* POWERS, TRUSTS.

- settlement of, 366
- devise of, to such uses as trustees shall appoint, 559
  - upon trusts to correspond with freeholds, 598
  - vested in testator as trustee or mortgagee, 534
- surrender of, on appointment of new trustees, 641

COVENANTS,

IN A LEASE of a house or buildings, or building land :

- by lessee to pay rent, 54, 76
  - to pay rates and taxes, except land tax and property tax, 51, 76
  - to pay rates and taxes, including charges payable by landlord, 54, 79
  - to pay rates and taxes, except charges on landlord for local purposes, 54, 63
  - to keep and deliver up in repair, 54, 76, 80
  - to repair inside, 50
  - to keep in existing condition, 52, 53

COVENANTS—*continued.*

- by lessee to permit landlord's entry and to do specific repairs after notice, 55, 77, 81
    - to contribute to repairs of party-walls, &c., 55, 80
    - to paint outside and inside, 55, 80
    - to keep garden in good order, 63
    - to insure, 55, 76, 81
    - to build or complete buildings, 55, 79
    - to permit tenants of adjoining houses to enter and repair, &c., 77, 80
    - to allow lessor liberty of watercourse, 77, 81
    - to fence off premises, 79
    - not to alter plan or elevation, or erect other buildings without lessor's consent, 79
    - to use premises as a private dwelling-house, 55, 77
    - to use premises as a private dwelling-house, or as a furnished lodging-house, 63
    - not to allow sales by auction, 63
    - not to carry on offensive trades, 80
    - not to assign, &c., without lessor's consent, 56, 63
    - to give notice of assignment to lessor, 77
    - not to remove furniture, 52
  - by lessor for quiet enjoyment by lessee, 56
    - to repair, 52
    - to repair outside, 63
    - to insure, 63
    - to pay ground rent, 89
  - in underlease to deliver up in condition required by superior lease, 89
- IN A LEASE OF A FARM** from year to year, or for a term of years:
- by tenant to pay rent and taxes, 92, 99
    - to pay outgoing tenant for valuations, 92, 97
    - to do repairs, 92, 99
    - to pay interest on money expended by landlord in improvements, 100
    - to insure, 100
    - to preserve game, 92
    - to prevent new footpaths being made, 93
    - to preserve timber, &c., 93
    - not to break up meadow or pasture land, 93
    - to consume hay and straw, &c., upon farm, 93
    - to reside in farmhouse, 92, 99
    - not to assign or underlet without consent, 92, 99
    - not to mow more than once a year, 93
    - to observe rotation of crops and cultivate properly, 93
    - to do certain acts of husbandry in last year, 93
    - to observe system of husbandry during last four or five years, 100, 103

**COVENANTS—continued.**

- by landlord to do certain repairs, 94
  - to find materials for tenant's repairs, 94, 101
  - to insure, 94, 101
  - to make allowances at end of tenancy, 95
  - for quiet enjoyment by tenant, 92, 99

**IN LEASE OF MINES OR BRICK FIELD OR QUARRIES :**

- by lessee to pay rents and taxes, 109, 110
  - to work properly, 110, 135, 141
  - not to work within certain distance of fault or buildings, 110, 138
  - to pay value of land permanently damaged, 112, 127
  - to pay for damage to crops, &c., 111, 125
  - to fence pits, &c., 110, 125, 137, 146
  - to restore lands when no longer required, 111, 127, 141
  - to make trials of faults, 135
  - to keep plans and accounts, 111, 123, 137
  - to keep weighing machine, 123, 136
  - to permit lessor to view, 112, 137
  - not to assign without licence, unless unreasonably withheld, 112
  - to deliver up in good condition, 112, 127, 137
  - to keep barrier, and stop drifts, when use has ceased, 125, 135
  - that furnaces shall consume their own smoke, 125
  - to provide watering places, 126
  - to use land as a brick field, 140
  - to keep buildings in repair, 141, 146
  - not to remove plant in last year, 141
  - to preserve trees, 141
  - to make a road, 145
- by lessor for quiet enjoyment by lessee, 113
  - that lessee may remove machinery, &c., after end of term, 106, 142

**IN LEASE FOR LIVES :**

- by lessor for renewal on dropping of lives, 148

**IN LEASE OF RIGHT OF SPORTING :**

- by lessee to pay rent and taxes, 149
  - to keep gamekeeper, 149
  - to preserve game and eggs, 150
  - not to assign or underlet without consent, 150
- by lessor for quiet enjoyment by lessee, 150
  - if lessee dies before end of term, to allow expense of preserving from end of preceding season, 150

**IN LEASE OF CEMENT WORKS :**

- by lessee to carry on business properly, and account to lessor for profits in order to ascertain royalty, 85
  - to insure, 86
  - to permit lessor to enter and view, 87

COVENANTS—*continued*.

## IN LICENCE TO DEMISE :

by lessee not to release condition against assignment, &c., 156

## IN A SETTLEMENT :

by fathers of husband and wife to pay gross sums, 297

by father of wife to pay annual sum, 284

by husband in settlement of policy, 277

## IN SEPARATION DEED :

that parties will live separate, 398, 401

to pay annuity to wife, 398

to indemnify husband against wife's debts, 399

as to custody of children, 399

as to wife's property, 398, 401

as to staying of proceedings in Divorce Court, 401

## IN PARTNERSHIP DEEDS :

as to duration of term, 706, 712, 727, 732

title of firm and place of business, 706, 712, 727, 732

capital, 706, 712, 715, 725, 728

interest on capital, 715, 717, 725

advances by partners, 707, 717

bankers, 706

cheques, 706, 717

profits, 707, 713, 715, 718, 725, 728, 733

losses, 707, 713, 715, 718, 725, 728, 733

monthly drawings, 707, 713, 718

books of account, 707, 713

to give whole time to business, 707, 718, 729

that senior partner need not attend to business, 729

to be faithful to each other, 707, 718

not to employ partnership capital for other purposes, 707, 718

not to discharge clerks, &c., without consent of other, 708, 719

not to give credit, when forbidden by other, 708, 718

not to compound debts, &c., 708, 719

as to annual account and stock-taking, 708, 719

to take general account quarterly, 734

as to reserve fund, 708

as to death or bankruptcy of partner, 709, 720

as to retirement of partner, 709, 719

as to determining partnership, in event of no profits, 709

as to expulsion of partner, 710

as to purchase of share of deceased or outgoing partner, 710

as to mode of ascertaining share of deceased or outgoing partner, 710,  
721 to 723

as to goodwill, 711

as to advertisement in *London Gazette*, 711

as to final division at end of partnership, 711, 713, 719, 730

that one partner shall have option of purchasing lease, 715



COVENANTS—*continued.*

- that majority may settle questions of management, 723
- as to papers on death of partner, 730
- surviving or continuing partner to pay for goodwill, 736
- as to provision on death of partner for his widow and children, 716
- that partner may introduce son into business, 725, 731
- not to practise, after dissolution of partnership, within a certain distance, 735
- by introduced partner, to observe articles of partnership, 738

IN RELEASE:

- to indemnify executor against debts, 685
- trustees against claims of *cestui que trust*, 696

DAUGHTERS,

- settlement of shares bequeathed to, 548, 551, 553
- power to trustees on marriage of, with her consent to revoke trusts of her share and re-settle same, 550
- limitation to, as tenants in common in tail, 588

DECLARATION,

- to vest lands in trustees, without conveyance, 630, 637, 639
- to vest in trustees right to recover choses in action, 626, 635

DEEDS,

- bond of indemnity to purchaser on account of loss of title, 677
- power of attorney to execute, 769, 771

DEFEASANCE. *See* WARRANT OF ATTORNEY.

DEVISE

- and bequest of residue of real and personal estate to trustees, upon trust to sell and convert, 535
- of copyholds to such uses as trustees for sale shall appoint, 559
- of copyholds vested in testator as trustee or mortgagee, 538
- of freeholds to secure rent-charge, and subject thereto to sons successively in tail, remainder to daughters as tenants in common in tail, 588
- of freeholds in strict settlement, 591
- of copyholds and leaseholds, upon trusts corresponding with uses of freeholds, 598
- of real estate, to trustees to manage until son attains twenty-one, and then to son in fee, 564

DIRECTION,

- to trustees to sell out stock and advance proceeds on mortgage, 392
- to trustees to exercise power of advancement, 393

**DISCHARGE,**

of trustee wishing to retire, 647

**DISCLAIMER,**

by trustee of a will, 616

of the trusts of a settlement, 617

**DISENTAILING ASSURANCE,**

by tenant in tail in possession, 658

by tenant in tail in possession to a purchaser, 659

by tenant in tail in remainder with consent of protector, 659, 664

of money to be laid out in land, 660, 662

by tenants for life and in tail, 662

of copyholds by tenants in common, 666

consent of protector to, of copyholds, 667

of copyholds by tenant in tail in remainder, 668

by equitable tenant in tail of copyholds, 670

to create a base fee, 671

to enlarge base fee into fee simple absolute, 671

**DISSOLUTION,**

of partnership where one partner retires and the two others continue business, 738

agreement for, 741

deed to carry into effect, 743

notice of, of partnership, 752

**DOWER,**

release of wife's right to, 699

**ECCLESIASTICAL BENEFICE,**

bond of resignation, 681

presentation to, 779

**ECCLESIASTICAL COMMISSIONERS,**

conveyance of land to the, for the endowment of the income of a perpetual curate of a new district church, 420

**ENFRANCHISEMENT. See POWERS.****EXECUTORS,**

appointment of, 534

ditto of new, or additional, 609, 610

legacy to, 609

notice by, to creditors of testator to send in claims, 780

assent by, to bequest, 778

**FARM.** *See* **LEASE.**

**FURNITURE,**

- lease of (in house), 51, 53
- settlement of, 341
- bequest of, 535, 538, 539, 540

**GIFT,**

- deed of, of cottages for almshouses, 414
- of stock as endowment for almshouses, 418
- of ground to Queen Anne's bounty as site for parsonage, 420
- of land to Ecclesiastical Commissioners for endowment of a new church, 424
- of a site for a hospital, 425
- of a site for an iron church, 429
- of land for a public park, 430

**GOODWILL,**

- assignment of share of, 751

**GUARDIANS,**

- appointment of, 534
- ditto, of new or additional, 609
- ditto, by infant, 779

**GUARDIANS OF POOR,**

- conveyance to, 421

**HEIRLOOMS,**

- bequest of articles to go as, 599

**HOSPITAL.** *See* **GIFT, CONVEYANCE.**

**HOTCHPOT CLAUSE,**

- in a settlement, 270, 293
- in a will, 546

**HUSBAND.** *See* **TRUSTS, POWERS, COVENANTS.**

**IMPROVEMENTS,**

- power to raise money for, 353
- clauses varying Settled Land Act as to, 353

**INDEMNITY,**

- provision for, of trustees, in settlement of policy, 277, 283
- ditto, in settlement of furniture, 342
- ditto, in will as to chattels, 539, 600
- ditto, in will as to covenants in lease, 539
- bond of, to purchaser, on account of loss of deeds, 677
- bond of, by surviving, to executors of deceased partner, 678
- covenant for, by residuary legatees to executor, 685
- covenant for, by *cestui que trust* to retiring trustees, 696

INSURANCE. *See* COVENANTS.

INVENTORY,  
directions to make, 539, 599

INVESTMENT. *See* POWERS.

JOINTURE,  
limitation of, 345  
power to, a future wife, 350  
power to each tenant for life to, 362, 595  
settlement on marriage in exercise of powers to, 371 to 377  
appointment of, by will, 605

JUDGMENT. *See* WARRANT OF ATTORNEY.

LEASE,  
of house from year to year, or for three years, 50  
for three years, with option to have longer term, 61  
of furnished house, 51  
of unfurnished apartments, 52  
of furnished apartments, 53  
of dwelling-house for twenty-one years, 53  
under, of dwelling-house and garden for seven years, with provision  
for suspending rent in case of fire, 62  
various forms of, under statutory powers, 57 to 61  
by mortgagee and mortgagor, 65  
by mortgagor under power, 67  
building, 75  
building, for erection of several houses, 78  
of a manufactory for making cements, 84  
of a farm from year to year, 91  
for twenty-one years, 98, 102  
of coal mines in Lancashire, 103  
of coal and iron mines in Northumberland, 116  
ditto, in South Wales, by tenant for life, 130  
of mines, by trustees, 128  
of brickfield, 139  
of stone quarries, and chalk and sand pits, 143  
for lives, with covenants for perpetual renewal, 147  
of a right of sporting, 149

LEASEHOLDS. *See* BEQUESTS.

**LEGACIES,**

- gift of specific, 538 to 540
  - pecuniary, 540
  - charitable, 542, 543
  - for separate use, 540
  - with substitution of issue if legatee dies before testator, 540, 541
- to trustees for daughter and her issue, 541
  - for lunatic, 541
  - for improvident person, 542
- to servants, 542

**LESSEE.** See COVENANTS.

**LICENCE,**

- by lord of manor to copyholder, to lease, 158
- by lessor to lessee to assign premises, 155
  - grant underlease, 155
- by superior lessor and underlessor to underlessee to assign, 157

**LIMITATIONS,**

**IN A SETTLEMENT:**

- of rent-charge by way of pin money, 345
- of rent-charge by way of jointure, 345
- to trustees for a term to raise portions, 345
- to sons successively in tail male, 346
- to secure rent-charge to son during joint lives of father and son, 360
- to several persons and their issue male in strict settlement, 361

**IN A WILL:**

- to sons successively in tail, 588
- to daughters as tenants in common in tail, 588
- to sons and daughters and others and their issue in strict settlement, 591
- of jointure and term under power, 605, 606

**MAINTENANCE,**

- and accumulation clause, 547
- trust to apply income for, at discretion, 336
- trust to raise annual sum for, 349
- power to charge with annual sum for, 351

**MANSION HOUSE,**

- clause authorizing sale or lease of, without consent of trustees, 354

**MEETINGS,**

- provisions as to, of trustees in endowment deed, 417

**MEMORIAL**

of a will, 615

**MINES.** *See* LEASE.

provision that on lease of, no part of rent need be capitalized, 354

**MORTGAGE,**

power to trustees to lend on contributory, 271

to raise money by, 353

power to concur in transfer of, or to sell or mortgage for payment of,  
603

personal estate to be primary fund for payment of, 604

transfer of, to trustees in contemplation of marriage, 287, 289

settlement of money secured by, 290

**NAME AND ARMS CLAUSE, 522****NEW TRUSTEES.** *See* POWERS, APPOINTMENT.**NEXT OF KIN,**

trusts for, of wife in default of issue, 274

**NOTICES,**

to quit by landlord to tenant, 158

to quit by tenant to landlord, 159

by tenant to determine lease, 159

by landlord to tenant to repair, 160

by lessee of election to purchase, 160

to trustees of settlement of an appointment, 392

by executors to creditors to send in claims, 780

by one partner to determine partnership, 753

of dissolution of partnership, 753

by tenant for life to trustees, of intention to sell, &c., under Settled  
Land Act, 393

general waiver of, 395

waiver of, on a particular sale, 396

provision in settlement exempting tenant for life from giving, 353,  
365

provision as to, in mining lease, 116

**PARK,**

demise of land to urban sanitary authority for a, 430

**PARTNERS.** *See* BOND, PARTNERSHIP, NOTICE.**PARTNERSHIP.** *See* COVENANTS.

direction in will as to winding up, 579, 580

articles of, between two persons, 706, 712

between four persons, 717

between brewers, 723

between solicitors, 727

between surgeons and apothecaries, 731

**PARTNERSHIP**—*continued*.

- admission of son into, 737
- deed of dissolution of, 738, 743
- agreement for dissolution of, 741
- conveyance and assignment, on purchase of share in, 744 to 752

**PLATE,**

- gift of, absolute, 538, 540
  - articles of, to be selected by legatee, 538
  - to person for life, then over, 538, 539
  - as heirlooms, 599

**POLICY.** *See* BEQUESTS.

- settlement of, 276, 281
- covenants and provisions for keeping up, in settlement, 277, 283

**PORTIONS,**

- charge of, and trusts of term to raise, 346, 349, 368
- power to charge with, for children of future marriage, 351
- power to each tenant for life to charge with, 362
- settlement in exercise of power of charging with, 370 to 377
- charge of, by will under power, 605

**POWER OF ATTORNEY,**

- general, from person going abroad, 758
- to receive rents and distrain and receive sums consigned to donor of power, 761
- to receive debt, 763
- to sell landed estate, and manage same, 763
- to surrender copyholds, 766
- by landlord to re-enter and expel tenant, 767
- to receive a legacy, 768
- to receive share of residuary estate and settle accounts, 768
- to execute reconveyance or transfer of mortgage, 769
- to execute a particular deed, 771

**POWERS.** *See* COVENANTS.

**IN A LEASE :**

- to lessee to purchase reversion, 67
  - to require an extended term, 51
  - to determine lease, 56, 114, 122
- of mines, to sink pits, erect buildings, make railroads, &c., 105, 117, 131
  - to appropriate water, &c., 105, 117
  - to get clay, &c., for works, 105, 117
  - to work from or into adjoining mines by outstroke or instroke, 117, 132
  - to appropriate land for stacking coal, &c., 105, 117
  - to remove machinery at end of term, 106, 142

**POWERS—continued.**

- to lessee of brickfield, to dig clay, make bricks, &c., 139
- of quarries, to make railways, erect limekiln, &c., 144
- to mortgagor, to distrain, in lease by mortgagee, 66
- to lessor to distrain in mining lease, 113
  - to enter and view state of premises, 55, 112, 137, 141, 147
  - to re-enter for nonpayment of rent or breach of covenants, 56, 77, 113
  - to determine lease by notice, 64
  - to fell timber and sport, 91
  - to use lessee's works for certain purposes, 106, 119
  - to purchase machinery at end of term, 114, 128, 142

**IN A SETTLEMENT OF PERSONALTY :**

- of advancement, 270, 293, 321
- to invest trust moneys, 270, 294
- to lend money on contributory mortgages, 271
- to purchase land or a house, 295
- to purchase land in New Zealand, 337
- to lend money to husband on covenant and life policy, 310
- to apply income or corpus of trust moneys in keeping up policy, 283, 310
- to elect to take share of land in lieu of settled share of proceeds, 309
- to purchase advowson or next presentation, 332
- to settle accounts and questions, 284
- to make arrangements with executors, &c., as to settled share of residuary estate, 330
- to sell furniture, 342, 343
- to redeem settled policy, 278
- to reduce premiums on policy, 278
- to appoint life interest to future wife, 319
- to settle part of trust funds on future marriage, 306 to 309
- to appoint among issue. *See TRUSTS.*
- to revoke settlement, 338
- to revoke with consent of trustees, 385
- to trustees to employ solicitor, and for trustee if employed, to charge, 271

**IN A SETTLEMENT OF REAL ESTATE :**

- to jointure and charge with portions, on future marriage, 350
- to each tenant for life to jointure and charge with portions, 362
- to admit issue of subsequent marriage to participate in money provided for portions, 372
- to charge settled estate with gross sum, for donee himself, 361
- to give sites for churches, &c., 353
- to make building grants for fee farm rents, 352
- to substitute other lands or stock as a security for jointure, 369
- to raise money by mortgage for improvements, 353



**POWERS—continued.**

**IN A WILL :**

- to invest trust moneys, 537, 557, 573
- to pay calls, and accept allotments of new shares, 537
- to postpone sale and conversion, 536
- to sell house and furniture with consent, 540
- to purchase real estate at a valuation, 561
- to appoint life interest to husband, 549, 551
- to appoint life interest to widow, 554
- to trustees on marriage of daughter, to revoke trusts of, and re-settle her share, 550
- to raise money for daughter about to marry, 551
- to wind up testator's business, with provisions for permitting capital to remain therein, 578
- to carry on business until youngest son attains twenty-one, and then to offer same for sale to sons in succession, 584, 585
- to make arrangements for carrying on business according to partnership articles, and to vary articles, and for introduction of son into business, and other special powers as to business, 580 to 582
- to tenant for life to limit rent-charge to wife or husband, 595
  - to charge with portions for younger children, 596
  - to limit terms to trustees to raise portions, 596
- to trustee to manage during minority, 564, 602
- to sell or mortgage for payment of debts, 603
- to make arrangements as to mortgages, 603
- to trustee of term to concur with devisee of inheritance in selling, 567
- to appoint new trustees, 573
- to trustees to employ solicitor, and for trustee if employed, to charge, 538

**IN PARTNERSHIP DEED :**

- to either partner to determine partnership, 709, 735
- to surviving or continuing partner to purchase share of deceased or retiring partner, 710, 720
- to one partner to expel the other in certain events, 710, 719
- to introduce son into business, 725, 731

**IN APPOINTMENT :**

- of revocation, 391

**PROVISOS,**

**IN A LEASE :**

- for suspending rent in case of fire, 64
- for payment of rent to mortgagor until notice, 65
- for re-entry, 56, 77, 112
- for apportioning rent between several houses on assignment, 80, 82
- for valuations between outgoing and incoming tenants, 95 to 97
- as to the carrying on of surface operations, in a mining lease, 105, 118

PROVISORIES—*continued.*

## IN A SETTLEMENT :

- to relieve trustees from responsibility as to policy, 277, 283
- ditto, as to furniture, 342
- for forfeiture of life interest on bankruptcy, &c., 298, 299
- limiting proportion of trust funds which may be appointed under power, 306, 308
- that powers may be exercised before event, 307
- that money lent to husband shall not be called in, so long as he keeps up policy, 310
- that power of appointment in former settlement shall remain in force, 316
- excluding eldest son from share if there are other children, 318
- that upon the purchase of an advowson, &c., arrangement may be made for payment of interest by vendor until vacancy, 334
- that powers of leasing, &c., contained in existing settlement shall remain in force, 367
- that on mining lease, no part of rent need be capitalized, 354
- negating application of sect. 42 of Settled Land Act, 1882 .. 301, 353
- sect. 7 of Act of 1884 .. 301, 324

## IN A WILL :

- substituting issue of deceased child for parent as object of trust, 535
- to relieve trustees from responsibility as to preservation of plate and furniture or payment of rent, &c., 539
- limiting total sum chargeable for jointure and portions, 597
- limiting time for jointure and portions to take effect, 597

## IN AN APPOINTMENT OF NEW TRUSTEE :

- that deed shall not operate as an assent by executor, 649

## IN A RELEASE :

- that release shall not extend to fund retained by trustees, 687

## QUEEN ANNE'S BOUNTY,

- gift of a piece of ground to the governors of, as a site for a parsonage house, 420

## RECEIPT,

- for legacy charged on land, 697

## RECITALS,

## IN A LEASE :

- of a mortgage deed with power to mortgagor to lease, 66
- of superior lease, 88
- of settlement, 58, 128

**RECITALS—continued.**

**IN A SETTLEMENT :**

- of intended marriage, 269
- of transfer to trustees, 269
- of settlement on marriage of parents, 279, 281, 303, 386
- of settlement on former marriage, 311
- of state of trust funds, 280
- of conveyance to trustees for sale by deed of even date, 303, 327
- of assignment of mortgage debt to trustees, 290
- of strict settlement of real estate of even date, 317, 325
- of former settlement of real estate and disentailing deed, 357 to 359
- of policy of assurance, 276

**IN A CHARITY DEED :**

- of deed of gift of almshouses, 418
- of purchase of land as a site for hospital, 422
- of agreement for sale with approval of Charity Commissioners, 435
- of will of founder of charity, 437

**IN A WILL :**

- of settlement, on a daughter's marriage, 538
- of a deed of gift of land to a charity, 614

**IN DISCLAIMER :**

- of will or settlement, 616, 617

**IN APPOINTMENT OF NEW TRUSTEES :**

- of settlement and changes of investments, 620, 623, 625, 634
- of settlement of real estate, and sales and purchases under powers, 636 to 639
- of previous appointments of new trustees, 627
- of mortgage, and transfer on marriage, 631, 633
- of appointments to children, and dealings with appointed shares, 635
- of will, and of sale and conversion, &c., of estate, 649, 650
- of disclaimer deed, 650

**IN DISENTAILING ASSURANCES :**

- of settlement creating entail, 658, 662
- of will creating entail, 659, 660, 667, 668
- that stock has not been laid out in land, 661
- of admission of protector to copyholds, 668
- of deed poll giving protector's consent, 668

**IN BONDS :**

- of agreement for sale of an annuity, 674
- of agreement to sell advowson, and annuity until vacancy, 675
- of defect in title, 676
- of loss of deed, 677
- of partnership articles, 678
- of agreement for bond of resignation, 681

RECITALS—*continued*.

## IN RELEASES :

- of will, and execution of trusts by executors and trustees, 683, 684
- of intestacy and administration, 687
- of settlement and execution of trusts by trustees, 693

## IN PARTNERSHIP DEEDS :

- of intended introduction of son, 737
- of arrangement for dissolution of partnership, 739, 743
- of arrangement on purchase by surviving partner of share of deceased partner in a brewery, 748 to 750

## RELEASES,

- by residuary legatees to executors and trustees, 683, 691
  - where daughter's share is settled, 686
- by next of kin to administrator, 687, 690, 691
- by *cestuis que trust* to trustees of a settlement, 692
  - to retiring trustees, 695
- of land from legacy, 697
- by executors to devisee of real estate charged with debts and legacies, 698
- of right to dower, 699
- of power of revocation, 699
- of actions on payment of costs, 701

RENT-CHARGE. *See* DEVISE, POWERS.

- limitations of, to wife for pin-money and jointure, 345
- to son during joint lives of father and son, 360

## RESERVATION,

- of rent in lease, 50, 54, 75
- of rent in respect of insurance, 62
- of royalty for cements sold, 85
- of penal rent, for land broken up, 93
- of certain or minimum rent, in mining lease, 107, 119, 133
- of acreage or footage rents in mining lease, 108
- of rents by weight for coal, ironstone, or fireclay, 120, 132
- of outstroke rent, 120
- of wayleave rent, 120, 134
- of water-course or air-course rent, 121
- of shaft rent, 121
- of surface rent, 109, 122
- of rent for bricks manufactured, 140
- of rent for stone dug, 145
- of rent for lime-kilns, 145
- of timber and game to landlord, 91
- of rights to lessor in mining lease, 107, 119

SALE AND EXCHANGE. *See* POWERS.

SCOTLAND,

will including real estate in, 571

SEPARATE USE. *See* TRUST.

SEPARATION,

deed of, between husband and wife, 397, 400

SETTLEMENT,

of personal estate belonging to intended husband, 268

intended wife, 272

of policy of assurance, 277

of reversionary personal estate, and policy of assurance, 281

ditto, where wife an infant, 285

of mortgage debt, and personal estate in possession and reversion, 290

of sums secured by covenants of fathers of intended husband and wife, 297

of proceeds of land and personal estate in possession and reversion, intended wife being an infant, 302

on second marriage, under power contained in settlement on first marriage, 311, 315

of stock, excluding eldest son, 317.

for the benefit of issue by any marriage, 319

of proceeds of sale of a share of freeholds and leaseholds, and of a portion charged on real estate, 327

of a share of proceeds of residuary estate, 329

of personalty, with power to purchase advowson, 332

of a sum of money invested in New Zealand, 335

of freeholds and leaseholds and personal estate without any trust for children, 338

of furniture, 341

of real estate, 344

of real estate, subject to paramount annuity, 355

of real estate by father and son, 357

of jointure and portions, by owner in fee, 367

of jointure and portions under powers by tenants for life in possession and remainder, 370 to 375

by a registered proprietor, 378

post-nuptial, of a sum of stock on wife and children, 382

voluntary, by a bachelor, 383

SOLICITOR,

power to trustee, to charge for business done, 272, 538

deed of partnership between, 727

**TRUSTEES.** *See* **APPOINTMENT OF NEW TRUSTEES.**

- appointment of, in will, 534
  - additional, by codicil, 610
  - substituted, 609

**TRUSTS,****IN A SETTLEMENT OF PERSONALTY :**

- to pay income to husband and wife successively for life, 269
  - to wife and husband successively for life, 273
  - to husband for life, subject to annuity to wife, 273
  - during joint lives, of husband's trust funds to husband, and of wife's trust funds to wife, 292
  - to husband for life, determinable on bankruptcy, &c., 298, 299
  - discretionary, for husband or his issue, 299
  - discretionary, for widow and issue, 336
- for issue of marriage as husband and wife or survivor shall appoint, and subject thereto for children equally, 269, 270
- for issue of second marriage, 312, 315
- for issue except eldest son, 318
- for issue by any marriage, 319
- ultimate, for husband, 270
  - for appointees or next of kin of wife, 274
  - as to husband's trust funds for husband, and as to wife's trust funds for appointees or next of kin of wife, 293
  - for appointees of settlors, 300
  - for brothers and sisters of wife or their issue, according to appointment, 300
- for appointees of husband and wife, and subject thereto for wife and husband successively for life, then for wife absolutely or her appointees or next of kin without any trust for children, 340
- of sum payable in redemption of policy, 278
- of life policy, 277
- to retain investments or convert, 277
- of rents, until sale, 301, 305
- for sale of freeholds, 301
- to sell share of freeholds and leaseholds, 323
- of advowson to be purchased under power, 332
- of money sent out to New Zealand for benefit of family there, 335

**IN A SETTLEMENT OF FURNITURE :**

- as wife shall appoint, subject thereto for wife for life, then for her children, and if no child, for her next of kin, 342
- for wife for life, then husband for life, then children according to appointment of wife, and subject thereto equally, and if no child, for wife absolutely or her appointees or next of kin, 343

TRUSTS—*continued*.

IN A SETTLEMENT OF REAL ESTATE :

- of term, to raise portions, and interest, and annual sums for maintenance, 349 to 351, 367
- of term, to pay annuity having priority over settlement, 356
- of accumulations during infancy of tenant in tail, 352
- of copyholds and money to be laid out in land, by reference, 366

IN CHARITY DEED :

- of money endowment for almshouse, 418
- of land purchased as site for hospital, 423
- of land given for a cottage hospital, 426
- of land purchased by trustees of institution, 428
- of land given as site for iron church, 429
- of building and land sold for a Nonconformist chapel, 433
- of school house conveyed to school board, 439

IN A WILL :

- to sell and convert, 535
- to pay debts and legacies, and invest residue, 535
- of income for wife for life, 535
  - for wife during widowhood, 546
- of annuity for wife, after second marriage, 546
- for issue as wife shall appoint, 545
- for issue as wife while widow shall appoint, 546
- for children equally, 535
- ditto, but advances to be brought into hotchpot, 548
- for children in unequal shares, 559
- for children of two marriages, so as to equalise portions under settlement and will, 568
- for children and grandchildren, *per stirpes*, 547
- for ditto, shares of males to vest at twenty-five, or previous death leaving issue, 547
- of share of son, protected against creditors, &c., 554, 576
- of daughters' shares, for them and their issue, 549, 551
- of residue for eldest son, but if he die under twenty-one, then for his children attaining twenty-one, 563
- of residue for son, subject to legacies to daughters, 552
- of legacy for daughter or sister and her issue, 541
- to apply income for benefit of lunatic for life, 541
- to make allowance to an improvident person, 542
- to carry on business, with special clauses, 578, 579, 581
- for sale of business, with option to sons to purchase, 585
- of term, to raise money to pay debts, &c., and raise portions, 566
- of leaseholds for persons in succession, 539
- of copyholds and leaseholds corresponding with uses of freeholds, 508
- of plate, &c., as heirlooms, 509
- of personalty by reference to proceeds of sale of freeholds, 510

## UNDERLEASE,

- of dwelling-house and garden, 62
- with covenants by underlessee to observe all the covenants in superior lease, 88
- provision in, enabling underlessee to purchase superior term, 67
- licence to grant, 155
  - to assign, 157
- with provisions for sale of fee simple, or granting further term, in case of sub-lessor purchasing or acquiring further term, 151

## WARRANT OF ATTORNEY,

- to confess judgment, 772
- defeasance indorsed on, 774
- to enter up satisfaction of judgment, 775

WIFE. *See* TRUSTS, BEQUESTS.

## WILL,

- of all to wife or husband, 453
- of all to children, who are adults, 556
  - some being infants, 557
- of residue to wife and children, 534, 545 to 553
- of freehold, copyhold, and personal estate for children, 558
- giving annuity to wife, legacies to younger children, and residue to eldest son, 562
- giving house and land to infant son, and residue in trust for wife and children, 564
- of real estate to eldest son charged with annuity to wife and legacies to younger children, 565
- of settled fund and other property among children by two marriages, 568
- of a bachelor, giving legacies to sisters in settlement, residue to brother, 569
- giving residue of pure personalty to charities, 570
- including real estate in Scotland and Australia, 571
- of property in England and America, 574
- of a trader, with directions as to business, 578 to 583
- of real estate to sons successively in tail and to daughters in tail in common, and of personalty to children, 588
- of real estate in strict settlement, 590
- of farm to wife for life and then to son, 587



**WILL**—*continued*.

- of property, with special provisions as to mortgages, 601
- of a married woman, under a power, 576
- of a tenant for life in remainder, in exercise of power to jointure and charge with portions, 605

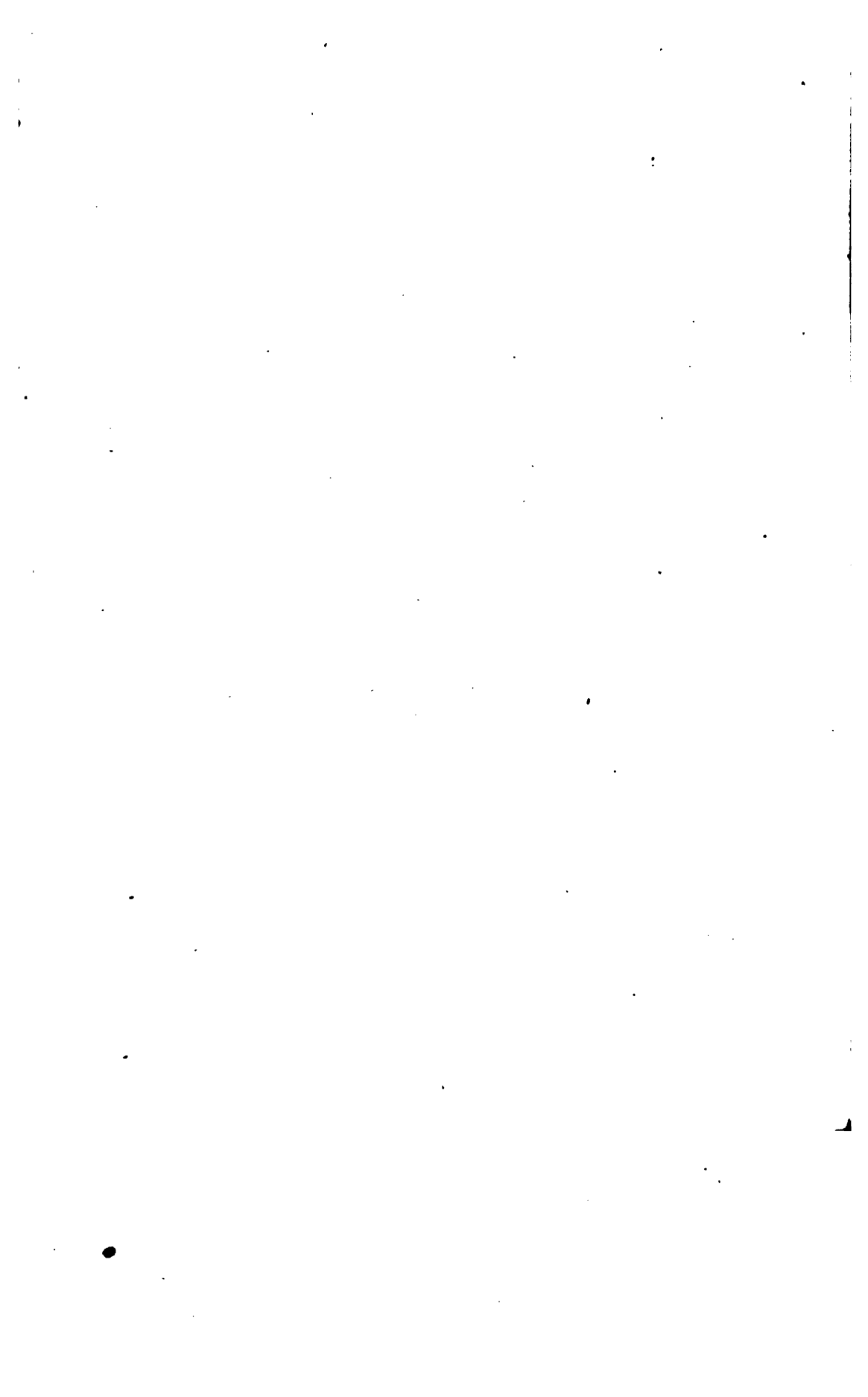
**YOUNGER CHILDREN,**

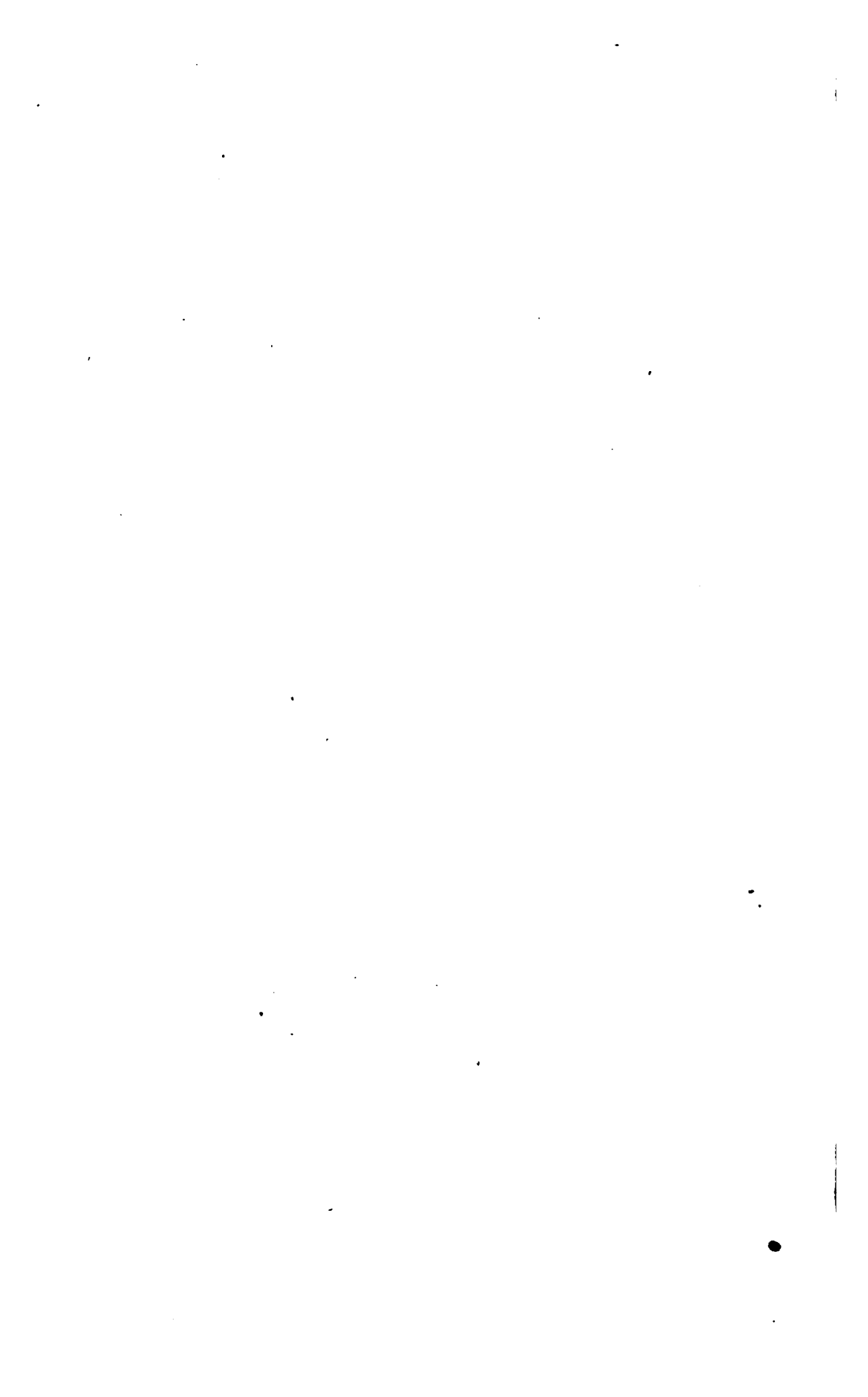
- settlement of personalty on, 316
- charge of portions for, 346 to 348
- ditto, under power, 370, 373, 375
- definition of, 347, 364, 373, 375

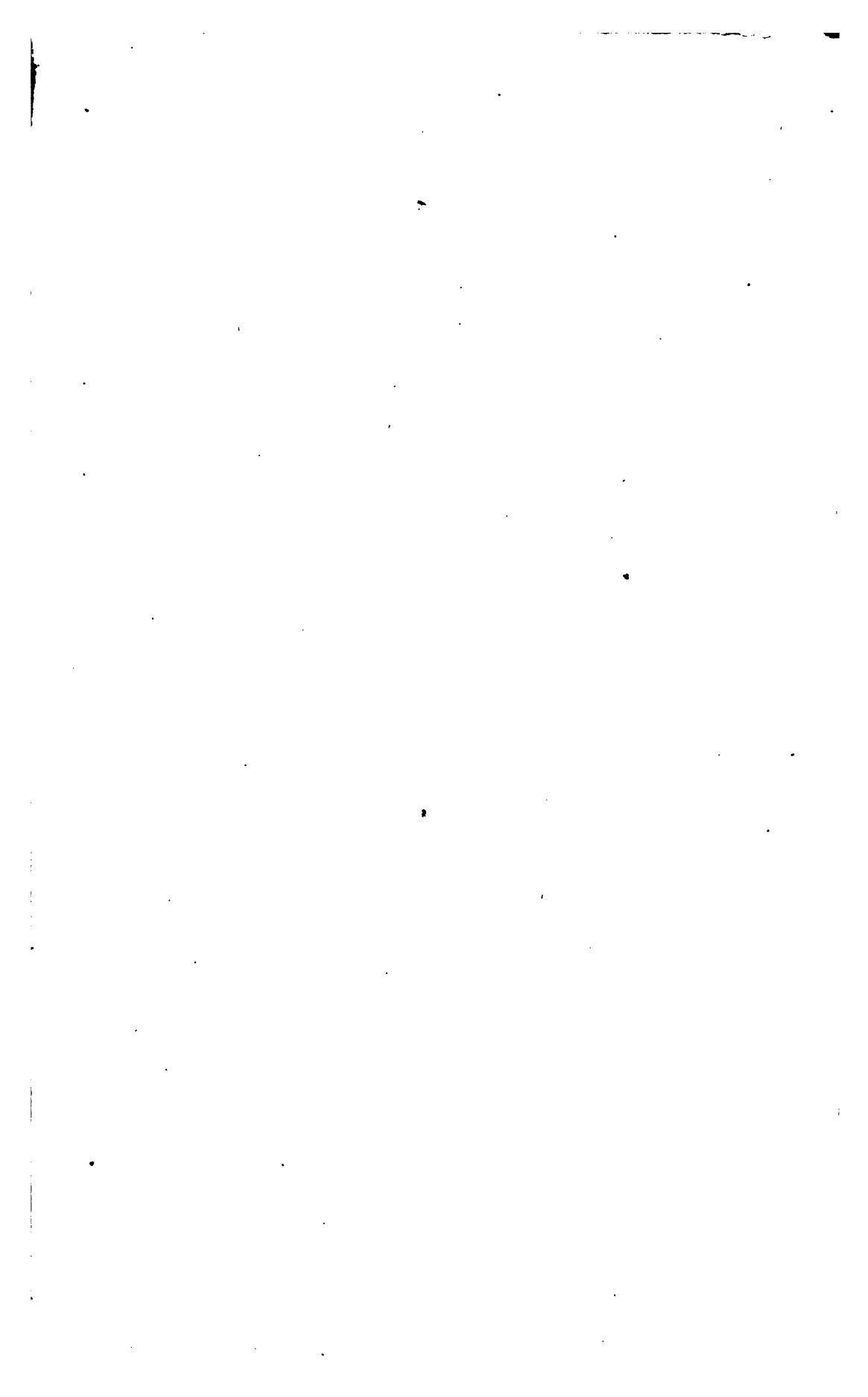
THE END.

1

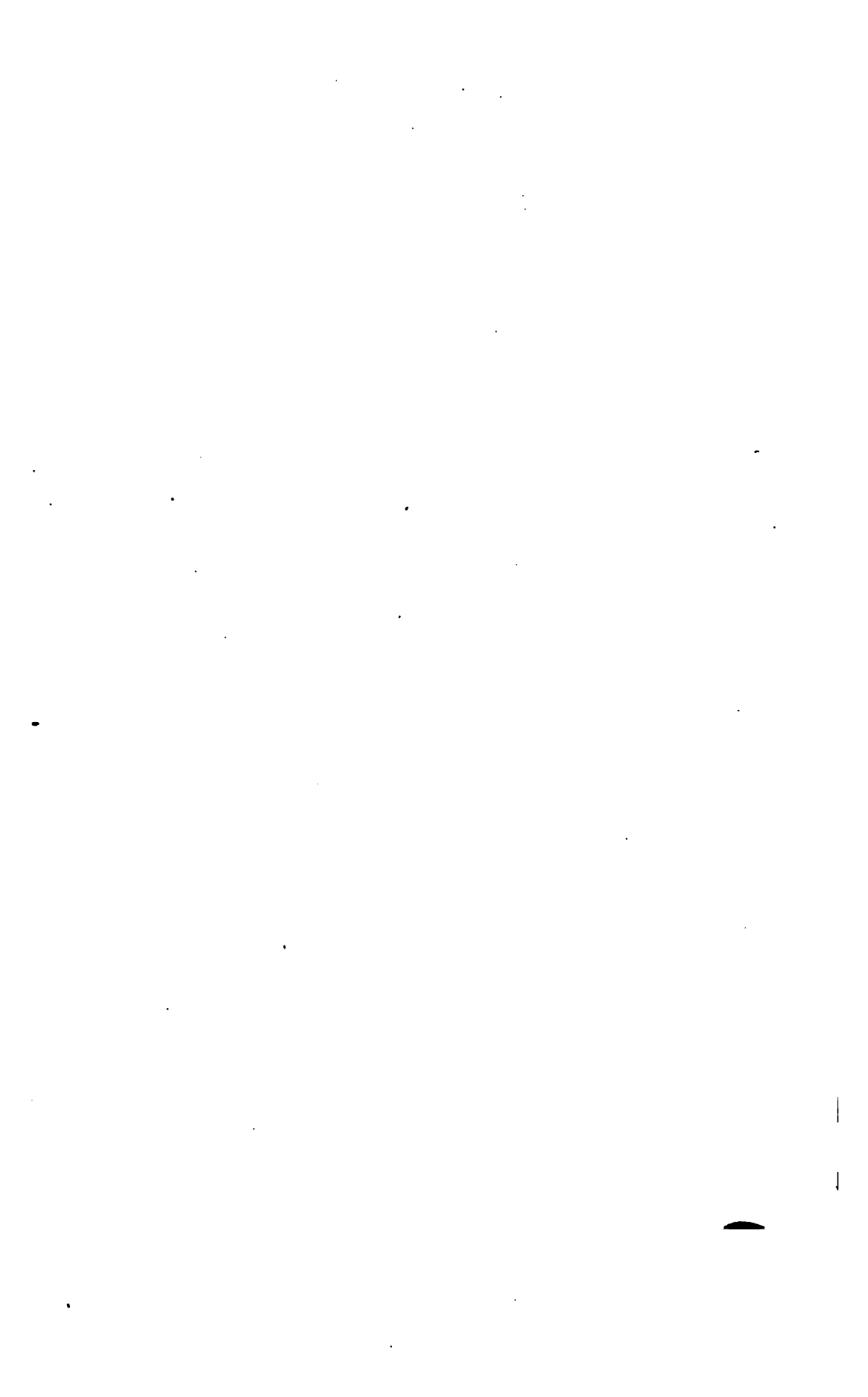
2











1







Stanford Law Library



3 L105 062 007 518

